CHARLES R.

CHARLES *the Second*, by the Grace of God KING of *England, Scotland, France* and *Ireland*, Defender of the Faith, &c. To all Our Loving Subjects of what Degree, Condition, or Quality soever, within any Our Kingdoms and Dominions, Greeting. Whereas We have been given to understand, that *Richard Blome* of St. *Clements-Danes* in Our County of *Middlesex* Gent. is setting forth a Book of GEOGRAPHY in Four Volumes in Folio, Illustrated with great Variety of Delightful and Useful *MAPPS, SEA-CHARTS, SCHEMES* and *FIGURES*; The Finishing of which WORK requires Great Charge and Expence, and would Ruine the said *Richard Blome*, if he should be any way prejudiced in the Sale thereof: Know ye therefore, That it is Our Will and Pleasure, and accordingly We do by these Presents, in consideration of the Premises, and at the Humble Request of him the said *Richard Blome*, strictly Charge, Prohibit and Forbid all Our Subjects within Our Kingdomes of Great *Britain* and *Ireland*, to Epitomise or Reprint the said BOOK, in Whole, or in Part, in any *Language* or *Speech* whatsoever, or to Copy or Counterfeit any of the *MAPS, SEA-CHARTS* or *PLATES* that shall be in the said BOOK of GEOGRAPHY, within the Terme of One and Twenty Years next ensuing the Date of these Presents, without the Consent and Approbation of him the said *Richard Blome*, his Heirs, Executors, or Assigns, as they, and every of them so Offending will answer the contrary at their utmost peril: Whereof the *Wardens* and *COMPANY* of *Stationers* of Our *City* of *London* are to take particular Notice, that due Obedience be given to this Our Royal Command.

Given at Our Court at *Whitehall* the 14th Day of *March*, 166$\frac{8}{9}$, in the One and Twentieth Year of Our Reign.

By His MAJESTIES Command.

Arlington.

10003 f. 5. 10001 c
c 3
314. 8.

A

GEOGRAPHICAL DESCRIPTION

Of the FOUR PARTS of the

WORLD

Taken from the

NOTES & WORKES

Of the FAMOUS

Monsieur Sanson,

GEOGRAPHER to the *French* KING, and other Eminent *TRAVELLERS* and *AUTHORS*.

To which are Added the *Commodities, Coyns, Weights*, and *Measures* of the Chief Places of *Traffick* in the WORLD; Compared with those of *England*, (or *London*) as to the *Trade* thereof.

ALSO,

A *TREATISE* of *Travel*, and another of *Traffick*, wherein The Matter of *TRADE* is briefly handled:

The WHOLE *Illustrated with Variety of Useful and Delightful* MAPPS *and* FIGURES.

By *RICHARD BLOME* Gent.

A WORK Beneficial and Acceptable to all Men, especially to those that intend to Spend some part of their Time in other Countreys, or desire to be Informed of them here at Home.

Also very necessary for *Merchants*, *Factors*, and *Mariners*: and which hitherto hath been Undertaken by none.

LONDON,

Printed by *T.N.* for *R. Blome*, dwelling in the *Savoy* near the Kings Wardrobe, and for convenience are also sold by *Nath. Brooks* at the Angel in *Cornhil*, *Edw. Brewster* at the Crane in St *Pauls Church-yard*, and *Tho. Basset* at the George in *Fleetstreet*, near *Cliffords-Inn*. 1670.

THE Testimony & Approbation OF THE LEARNED and EXPERIENC'D SUPERVISORS OF THIS WORKE.

Hereas Mr. Richard Blome *hath at no small Costs and Trouble unto him, made ready for the* Press *a* Treatise *or* GEOGRAPHICAL, HYDROGRAPHICAL, *and* CHOROGRAPHICAL *Description of the Four Parts of the World, being a Translation from the Works of the Famous Monsieur* SANSON, *Geographer to the* French *King; to which are added several Remarkable things worthy of Observation, taken from the Notes and Workes of several eminent Travellers and Authors, as to the Commodities, Coyns, Weights, Measures,* &c. *As also* GEOGRAPHICAL *and* HYDROGRAPHICAL TABLES *of most of the chief Places of the World: To which are added the Arts of* COSMOGRAPHY *and* GEOGRAPHY; *as also a Treatise of* TRAVEL, *and another of* TRAFIQUE. *And for the better Explanation and Illustration of the said Work, several Copper Plates, Maps, Sea-Charts, Schemes,* &c. *are to be added. And upon the Request of the said* RICHARD BLOME, *to supervise the same, and to give our Opinions therein; We whose Names are here under-written have done the same, and do accordingly find it to be a Laborious* WORK, *fit to be* PRINTED, *and worthy of Encouragement. Signed by us*

Dorchester.
Brounker.
Kenelme Digby.
Jo. Berkenhead.
Tho. Herbert.
Sam. Barnardiston.
Andrew Riccard.
Jo. Evelyn.
Christopher Merret.
James Howell.
Jo. Leake.
Nicholas Mercator.
Jo. Megalin.

A GEOGRAPHICAL TABLE of all the Chief Kingdoms, Countreys, Isles, &c. in the Four Parts of the *World*, as they are treated of in the Work it self, and under several general heads, which doth comprehend divers other small Estates, Provinces, Isles, &c. as Related thereunto; and may be found in each of the 4 Parts, and according to the Folio's here set down, to wit,

1. *ASIA*, whose Chief Parts are
- TURKEY in ASIA, being those Parts which the Grand Seignior possesseth, in whole or in part, as
  - Anatolia 1
  - The Isles of Asia-Minor 11
  - Soureé, or Syria 14
  - Syria-propria 15
  - Phœnicia 17
  - Palestine 19
  - Diarbeck 21
  - Mesopotamia 24
  - Assyria 24
  - Turcomania 25
  - Georgia 28
  - Comania 29
- The Countrey of ARABIA, with its parts of
  - Arabia the Stony 30
  - Arabia the Desert 31
  - Arabia the Happy. 32
- The Empire of PERSIA, with its Several Provinces 37
- INDIA, or the EAST-INDIES, comprehending
  - The Empire of the Great MOGOL 49
  - The Peninsula of INDIA without the Ganges, where are the Kingdomes of
    - Decan 60
    - Golconda 63
    - Narsingue 64
    - Malabar 66
  - The Peninsula of INDIA within the Ganges, where are the Kingdomes of
    - Pegu 68
    - Siam 70
    - Malacca 72
    - Cochinchina 74
    - Tunquin 75
- The Kingdom of CHINA, with its Provinces 76
- The Kingdom of TARTARIA, with its parts of
  - Tartaria Deserta 89
  - Usbeck 90
  - Turquestan 91
  - True Tartaria 93
- The ORIENTAL-ISLES of ASIA, the chief amongst which are the Isles of
  - Japan 94
  - Jesso 99
  - Phillippine 100
  - Larrons 102
  - Moluccoes 102
  - Sonde 107
  - Ceylan 111
  - Maldives 112

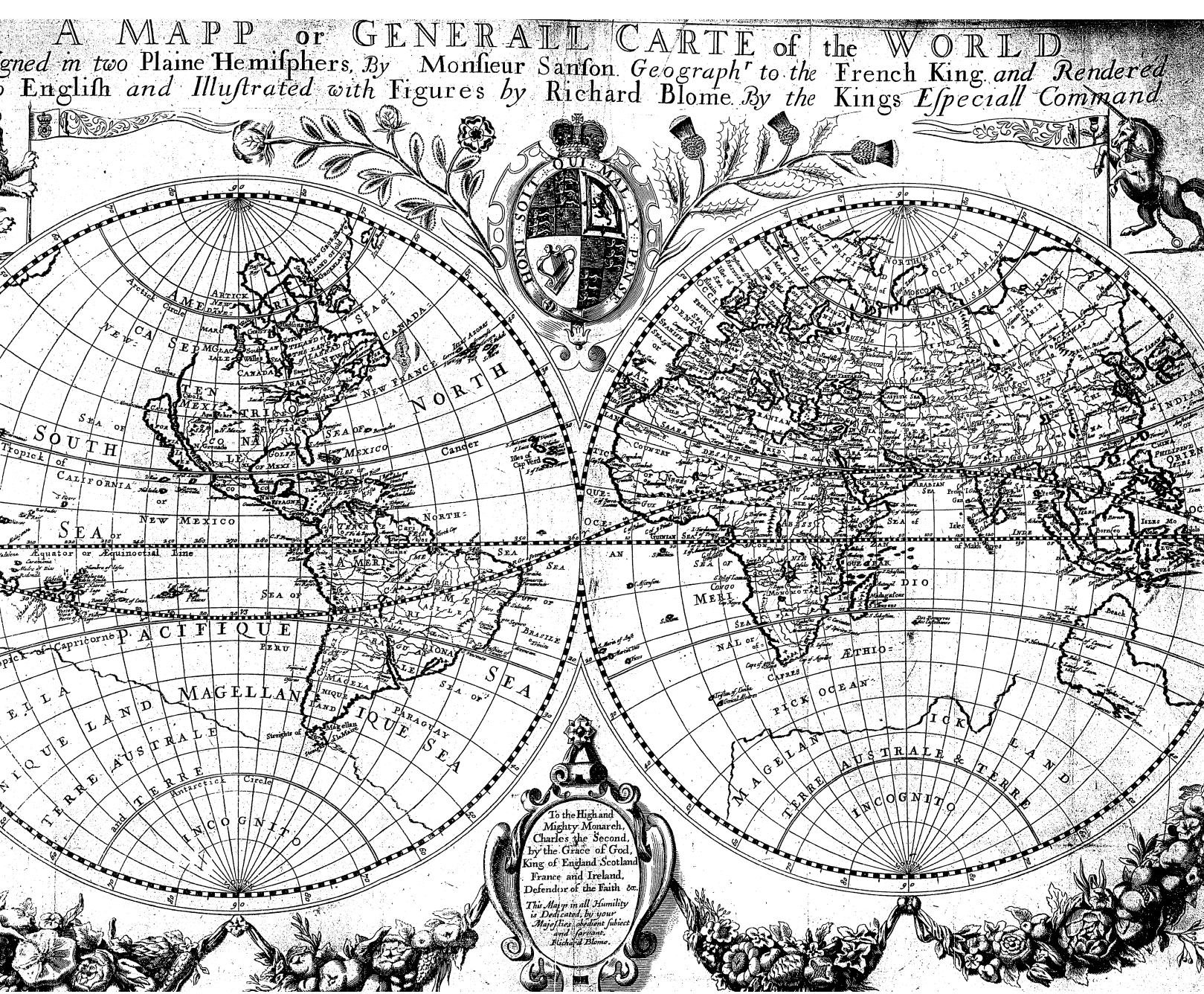
2. *AFRICA*, as it is divided into
- AFFRICA, or LIBIA, whose chief parts are
  - BARBARY, where are the Kingdomes of
    - Morocco 7
    - Fez 12
    - Algier and Telensin 18
    - Tunis 24
    - Tripoli 26
    - Barca 28
  - BILIDULGERID with its Kingdomes 30
  - EGYPT, with its Parts or Regions 33
  - ZAARA, with its Kingdomes 43
  - The Land of the NEGROES, with its Kingdomes 44
  - GUIANA, or GUINY, with its Kingdomes 46
  - Isles of St. THOMAS. 50
- The Kingdom or Countrey of NUBIA. 51
- ÆTHIOPIA, where are
  - The Empire of the ABYSSINES, or Higher ÆTHIOPIA 53
  - Zanguebar 56
  - The Empire of ABYSSINES, or Lower ÆTHIOPIA 58
  - The Kingdom of Congo. 62
  - The Empire of Monomapapa 64
  - The Kingdom of Caffaria. 65
- Divers ISLES, amongst which are the
  - Isles of Madagascar 65
  - Isles of Cape Verd 67
  - Isle of Madera 71
  - The Canary-Isles 71
  - Isle of Malta 73

3. *EUROPE*, whose Chief Parts are,
- The Kingdom of SPAIN, with its Principalities and Parts, as
  - Spain, particularly so called 1
  - Kingdom of Portugal 8
  - Isles of Baleares 11
- The Kingdom of ITALY, where are the Estates of
  - Lombardy 13
  - Italy, particularly so called 13
  - Tuscany 21
  - Naples 27
  - Isle of Sicily 31
  - Isle of Sardinia 31
  - Isle of Corsica 31
- The Estates of TURKEY in Europe, as
  - Hungaria 31
  - Esclavonia 31
  - Dacia 31
  - Greece 32
  - The Ægean Isles 49
  - The Ionian Isles 51
  - The Adriatick Isles 51
- The Kingdom of FRANCE, with its Governments 52
- The Estates and Principalities of GERMANY and BELGIUM, amongst which are those of
  - Flanders 72
  - Bohemia. 73
  - Higher Saxony 75
  - Lower Saxony 77
- The Kingdom of POLAND 77
- The Estates of LITHUANIA 78
- SCANDINAVIA, where are the Estates of
  - Denmarke 84
  - Norway 85
  - Sweden 89
- The Estates of the Empire of MOSCOVIA 96
- The BRITTISH ISLES, the Chief amongst which are the Kingdomes of
  - England 116
  - Scotland 126
  - Ireland 130

4. *AMERICA*, as it is divided into
- AMERICA SEPTENTRIONALIS, where are the
  - Regions of
    - Canada 5
    - Florida 7
  - Isle of Bermudes 11
  - Audiences of
    - Mexico 11
    - Guadalajara 23
    - Guatemala 23
  - Isles of Antilles 26
  - The Caribe-Isles 33
- AMERICA MERIDIONALIS, where are the Estates, Countreys, Audiences, Isles, Provinces, &c. &c.
  - Terra Firma 36
  - Guiana 38
  - The Amazons 38
  - Peru, with its Audiences 40
  - Chili 47
  - Brasile, with its Governments 47
  - Paraqua, with its Provinces 53
  - The Magellanick Land 55

A MAPP or GENERALL CARTE of the WORLD

gned in two Plaine Hemiſphers, *By* Monſieur Sanſon *Geograph^r to the* French King *and Rendered*
o Engliſh *and Illuſtrated with* Figures *by* Richard Blome *By the* Kings *Eſpeciall Command*



TO THE

HIGH and MIGHTY

MONARCH,

CHARLES II.

By the Grace of God of ENGLAND, SCOTLAND, FRANCE *and* IRELAND KING; *Defender of the Faith, &c.*

DREAD SOVERAIGN,

IN a Concern of this Nature there can be no greater Apology than Your Sacred Majesties undoubted Right to this WORKE, whose Dominions, though larger than from Lybia to the utmost Gades, can never out-reach Your Majesties Knowledge and Experience in those Arts and Sciences herein only toucht at. And I could never blush enough, if I did not Acknowledge my Endeavours only such, as may Receive Your Protection, without which they are nothing, and only express the Ambition I have to shew my Affection to Serve Your Majesty; In which, if I should doubt Your Invincible Goodness, I might become unpardonable: Having had the undeserved Incouragement of Your Majesties Commands, especially to the Vollume of the BRITTISH ISLES; which, as also the First Vollume, are now in hand, and will be finished with all possible speed: And to which, this, (though a Fore-runner) is a Design I should wrong by any other Patronage than Your Own; whereby, as You do give Life and Vigour to all Arts and Sciences by Your Benigne Grace and Favour, Your Majesty may Miraculously bless

YOUR MAJESTIES

Most Humble, and Heartily Devoted
Subject and Servant,

Richard Blome.

CHARLES R.

CHARLES the Second by the Grace of God, KING of England, Scotland, France and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, &c. To all Dukes, Arch-Bishops, Marquesses, Earls, Viscounts, Bishops, Barons, Judges, Knights-Baronets, Knights of the Bath, Knights Batchelours, Esquires, Gentlemen, and to all Societies, Fellowships and Companies, as well those for the advancement of Arts and Learning, as those for Traffique and Commerce, sends Greeting. Whereas we are informed, That Richard Blome of St. Clements Danes, in the County of Middlesex Gent. hath by the perswasions and assistance of divers Eminent and Learned Men, undertaken to set forth in Four Volumes in Folio, a BOOK of GEOGRAPHY, wherein are handled all such Arts, &c. as are necessary to be understood for the true knowledge thereof, and illustrated with variety of useful and delightful Copper Plates, as MAPPS, SEA-CHARTS, SCHEMES and FIGURES: One of which said Volumes, at no small Cost and Trouble unto him, is now already Printed; and the others in fair hopes of being speedily finished, if Encouragement be not wanting. And being well satisfied (as well by the Certificate of several judicious and able Men, as upon a particular perusal and inspection thereof made by our Order and Direction) as to the Publick Concernment and Benefit of this Design, and the necessary use thereof, which hitherto hath not fully been undertaken by any, especially in Our native Tongue: We have thought fit at the humble Request of the said Richard Blome, and out of Our Princely desire to promote and give Encouragement to all such worthy Undertakings; And in regard that this cannot so well be brought to perfection (by reason of the great Expences in and about the same) without the favourable Aid and Assistance of such as are willing to concur with us in so laudable and beneficial a Work, hereby to Recommend his said endeavours to the encouragement of all Persons of Honour, and Patrons and Lovers of the Arts of COSMOGRAPHY and GEOGRAPHY, to the end they may by Subscribing for one, or more of his said Books, encourage and enable him to finish this his Commendable Design.

And whereas the said Richard Blome hath in obedience to Our particular Commands prepared one of the Volumes of the said Work to be a large Description of Our Kingdomes of ENGLAND, SCOTLAND and IRELAND, and the ISLES thereunto belonging, wherein several necessary things are Treated of, not hitherto undertaken by any; and the said Richard Blome being desirous to rectifie those great and many Errors committed in all Books and Mapps yet extant; for the better effecting whereof, it being a Work of such general good, We have likewise thought fit hereby earnestly to desire all Our Justices of the Peace, Sheriffs, Majors, High-Constables, Ministers, and Church-wardens, as also all other Our Loving Subjects within Our Dominions of England, Scotland and Ireland, to give their ready aid and assistance unto the said Richard Blome in such particulars as shall be proposed to them, and every of them by him the said Richard Blome, as by him thought necessary for the Rectifying the said Errors, and Perfecting his said Work, wherein they will do an acceptable Service to Us and Our Nation. Given at Our Court at Whitehall the 10th. Day of July, 1669.

By His Majesties Command.

Arlington.

THE PREFACE TO THE READER.

AMongst *all those* Sciences *or* Arts *which Man ought to have a Knowledge of, the* Description *of the* Earth *and* Heavens, *which is termed* COSMOGRAPHY *and* GEOGRAPHY *(for the Utility and Dignity thence arising) ought not to have the least estimate; the Soul being naturally inclined to the exploration of* COSMOGRAPHY, *and* GEOGRAPHY, *as a necessary inherent in it; which seems evident; in that Men of undoubted* Judgments, *out of a singular desire to propagate this Study, and sparing no Cost or Labour, have travelled over the greatest part of the* Universe. *Unto this we add; that seeing the Earth was created by God to be the habitation of Man, if by brevity of Life, and Humane imbecility, we cannot so well travel with the Body, yet at least-wise we would visit, behold, and contemplate it in our Minds; for its beauty, admirable elegancy, and the Honor of the Creator. There are many other Forceable Arguments, by which it appeares all Men are generally inclined to the knowledge thereof: As the Commodities of every Nation are peculiar to it self, so that (according to Divine Providence) one Nation cannot well subsits without the help of another, to which end they are transported by way of Exchange and Traffique unto other Countreys. But, to shew the use of it in all Arts and* Sciences; *there being none but receeive some light and assistance from COSMOGRAPHY and GEOGRAPHY. To this the immortal* Stagyrite, *and Divine* Plato *flyeth as a refuge, when a numberless multitude, and variety of Natures secrets in Lands disjoyned, and the profound Ocean sometimes nonpluseth, or staggers their capacities. The* MORAL PHILOSOPHER *is a non-essence, being unskilled herein; for how can he search into, or informe himself of the Genious, Natures, Inclinations, or Studies of* Men, *and what is most proper for every distinct* Nation *or* People *(being his adequate subject) without this* Chart *to teare by? The* PHYSITIANS *is necessitated to have a great insight in this Noble* Study, *both for observing the Druggs, and Medicaments tranported from Forraign Parts, &c. judging their Natures and Effects from the several Climates, &c. but especially for the variety of Bodies, or Constitutions, which are habituated according to the Climate and soile of the Countrey. Take this away from the* MARTIALIST, *his Stratagems faile, and his whole Knowledge is in a feeble condition. The* MERCHANT *and* NAVIGATOR *are compelled unto an insight herein, for the knowing the* Scituation *and* Climate *of* Countreys, *their* Circumferences; *the* Latitudes *and* Longitudes *of* Places, *the* Currents *of* Rivers; *what* Commodities *each* Region *aboundeth in; and what they are deficient of, and the* Manners, Customes, *and* Dispositions *of the* Inhabitants. *Without* COSMOGRAPHY *and* GEOGRAPHY *all* History *is a thing of little use, the affinity of them both being such, that they seem to center both in one. And, to come more home to the matter, the* History *of the* Scythians, Indians, Æthiopians, *and* Americans, *are only expressed unto us by* Geographers. *Farther,* Historiographers

make use of Geographical Descriptions *for the better and more full illustration of their* History: *And lastly, in reference unto* POLICY, *or Management of State, no* Wars, Societies, *or* Leagues, *can be well made with a* Forrain State *or* Kingdome, *except there be first a perfect knowledge of the* Nature, Disposition, Manners, Customes, Strength, *&c. of the* Nation, *or* People, *with which such a* Combination *or* League, *&c. is to be made, and established.* Henry, *King of* Castile, *though much weakened by Sickness, yet neglected not to send frequent* Embassadors *into* Asia, *that he might have a continual information of the* Manners *and* Strength *of those* Provinces: *And the same was done by* Moses *before his setting foot into* Palestine. *Now Nature, which exhibiteth and discovereth her elegancy and force in the production of variety of things, hath not only diversly distinguished the* Faces *and* Physiognomy, *but also the* Souls *and* Mindes *of* Men; *The* Modes, Genius's, Customes *and* Natures *of* Nations *being vastly different; unto this very end she hath variously disposed the causes themselves.* GEOGRAPHERS *have divided the World into* Climates, *and every* Climate *is distinctly subject to the Dominion of some* Planet, *as the chief cause of this Diversity; where observe, that the first* Climate *which extendeth through the* Meroe (*an* Isle *made so by the River* Nilus) *is subject to* Saturne. *Those under the second* Climate, *which is attributed to* Jupiter, *and passeth through* Siene *a City in* Egypt. *Those inhabiting under the third which is subject to* Mars, *and extendeth through* Alexandria. *Those under the fourth which is appropriated to the* Sun, *and stretcheth through* Rhodes, *and the middle of* Greece. *Those under the fifth which passeth through* Rome, *and divideth* Italy *from* Savoy, *and is attributed to* Venus. *Those under the sixth, where* Mercury *is predominate and passeth through* France. *And those under the seventh, which is subject to the* Moon, *passeth through* Germany, *the* Low Countreys *and* England; *which said* Planets *have their* Operations, *or* Influences *on the* Inhabitants *dwelling under each of the said* Climes. *So that although the glorious and eternal* Luminaries *of Heaven have an efficacious operation, yet notwithstanding the* Disposition *of the* Earth *hath a far greater prevalency; seeing that through the various scituation of* Hills *and* Valleys, *we experimentally find more great and different effects of the* Celestial Rayes, *which are also contemporated by the* Rivers *and* Lakes. *This can be denyed by no man, that Nature is admirable in her Works; sometimes as it were on set purpose eluding the curiosity of Humane wisdom, by receding from the ordinary* Laws *of* Causes. *Who can render a sufficient reason of that which is testifyed by* Mariners *concerning the* Region *of* Maliapur, *in which is seated* Calicut? *exceeding high Mountaines topping the* Clouds *divide this Province throughout, ending in a* Promontory *which is now called* Comorium, *which although it hath the same* Altitude *of the* Pole, *yet when the Winter rageth, and the* Waters *swell on the one side, on the other side the* Fields *and* Towns *are scorched with excessive heat, and the Sea calme. Wherefore this diversity which is discovered in the* Climates, *the scituation of* Provinces; *Contemperation of the* Aire *and* Elements, *do variously discriminate the constitutions of* Men, *and those* Constitutions *their* Natures. *For the manners of the mind follow the temperament and disposition of the body. The* Septentrional *or* Northerne People *being remote from the* Sun, *and by consequence inhabiting in cold* Countrys, *are* Sanguine, Robust, *full of* Valour *and* Animosity; *hence they have always been* Victorious *and predominant over the* Meridional *or* Southern Nations; *as the ASSYRIANS over the CHALDEANS; the MEDES over the ASSYRIANS; the PARTHIANS over the GRECIANS; the TURKES over the ARABIANS; the GOTHES over the GERMANES; the ROMANES over the AFRICANS; and the ENGLISH over the FRENCH. They love freedom and Liberty, as those also do which are* Mountaineers, *as the* Helvetians, Grissons, *and* Cantabrians. *The* Nations *proximate to the* Sun, *have their blood wholly exsiccated by immoderate heat; hence the* Inhabitants *of those* Places *are* melancholly, *and profound in the penetrating of the* secrets *of* Nature. *For all the* Northern Nations *receive the* Mysteries *of*

of the Sciences *from the ÆGYPTIANS and ARABIANS. The* Provinces *which are immediately between both* Torrid Zones *enjoy a* Benign Heaven; *so that they* Flourish *in* Religion, Justice *and* Prudence. *The* Mutations *of* Governments, *the* Transmigration *and* Emission *of* Colonies, Converse, Matrimony, War *and* Peace; *also the* Motions *of the* Celestial Spheres, *which drive from the* Poles, *and the* Zodiack *of the* Primum Mobile, *the* Heavenly Images *on these* Inferiour Bodies, *do* change *and* alter *the* Habits, Manners, *and also* Nature *it self. If we have recourse unto* History, *we shall find the GERMANES noted of old for* lofty Minds, *and the ITALIANS on the contrary too* abject *and* low, *which difference now cannot be discerned.* Nations *have* Swayed, *and been* Prædominate *by turns, and as long as the* Monarchy *hath had* duration *amongst them,* Vertue *hath flourished,* Arts *and* Armes *have gone* hand *in* hand, *which afterwards with the* ruine *of the* Empire *have been* smother'd *in its* Ashes, *and received* Vivification *in another place, yet notwithstanding these* Obstacles, *every* Nation *hath certain* propensions *and* fixed affections *appropriate to every one, which will adhere to* Forrainers, *if that they long remain amongst them.*

The Intelligent Reader *who desireth a* Knowledge *in these, and other particulars, with a throughout-*Prospect *of the* Utility *of COSMOGRAPHY and GEOGRAPHY, may consult the* Work *it self, of which let me give some small Account.*

The Vollume *now finish'd is a GEOGRAPHICALL* Description of the World, *the* Particulars *of which doth appear by the* Title *of the said* Book.

The next Vollume *to be finished will contain the* Arts *of COSMOGRAPHY and GEOGRAPHY, being (in part) a* Translation *from the* Works *of the eminent and much esteem'd* Geographer VARENIUS, *wherein are at large handled all such* Arts *as are necessary to be understood in the* true knowledge *thereof: To which shall be added the much wanted* Schemes *omitted by the* Author: *And for the further compleating the same, shall be added about* 100 *GEOGRAPHICAL and HYDROGRAPHICALL* TABLES *of all the* Remarkable *and* known-Kingdoms, Countreys, *and* Isles *in the* World, *with their* Chief Cities *and* Sea-Port-Towns.

The next Vollume *to be Published shall* Treat *of such* things *as relate only to the* Seas, *being a HYDROGRAPHICAL* Description of the World, *wherein shall be at large handled all such* things *as are* necessary *to be known for the safe and ready Conduct of a* Ship *to her wished* Haven; *and the rather, as being so illustrated with such variety of useful* SEA-CHARTS. *Which said* Vollume *being so* Methodized, *and the many* Errors *committed in the* Dutch Wagoner, *and* Sea-Atlas (*which are at present the only* Publick-Helps *the* English-Mariners *have to* Stear *by*) *so* Rectify'd *and* Modell'd *to our* English-Dress, *and enlarged as well from the* Notes *and* Journalls *of divers of our* Experienc'd-Navigators, *as otherwise, that it will be rendred* intelligible *to those of the meanest capacities.*

The next and last Vollume *to be finished shall be a GEOGRAPHICAL, HYDROGRAPHICAL, and CHOROGRAPHICAL* Description of the BRITTISH ISLES; *wherein (according to His* Majesties *Especial* Command) *shall be at large handled all such* things *as are* useful *and* necessary *for the true knowledge thereof, especially as to the* Present State *thereof, and which as yet hath not been Treated of by any: And for the further* Adornment *and* Utility *thereof shall be added a* MAPP *and* TABLE *to every* County *of* England, *besides several* General *ones, together with divers* Ornamental Sculptures. *And for the* Compleating *of the same, it is thought convenient for the serving of the* Nobility *and* Gentry, *to give an* Account *of their* Names, Titles, Seates *and* Coates *of* Armes (*so as Allowed of by the* Kings *at* Armes,) *in the* County *to which they are* Related *unto.*

And these said Vollumes *are in a good Forwardness, and will be speedily finished (if encouragement, which is the* Life *of all* Undertakings, *is not too much wanting; which, the better*

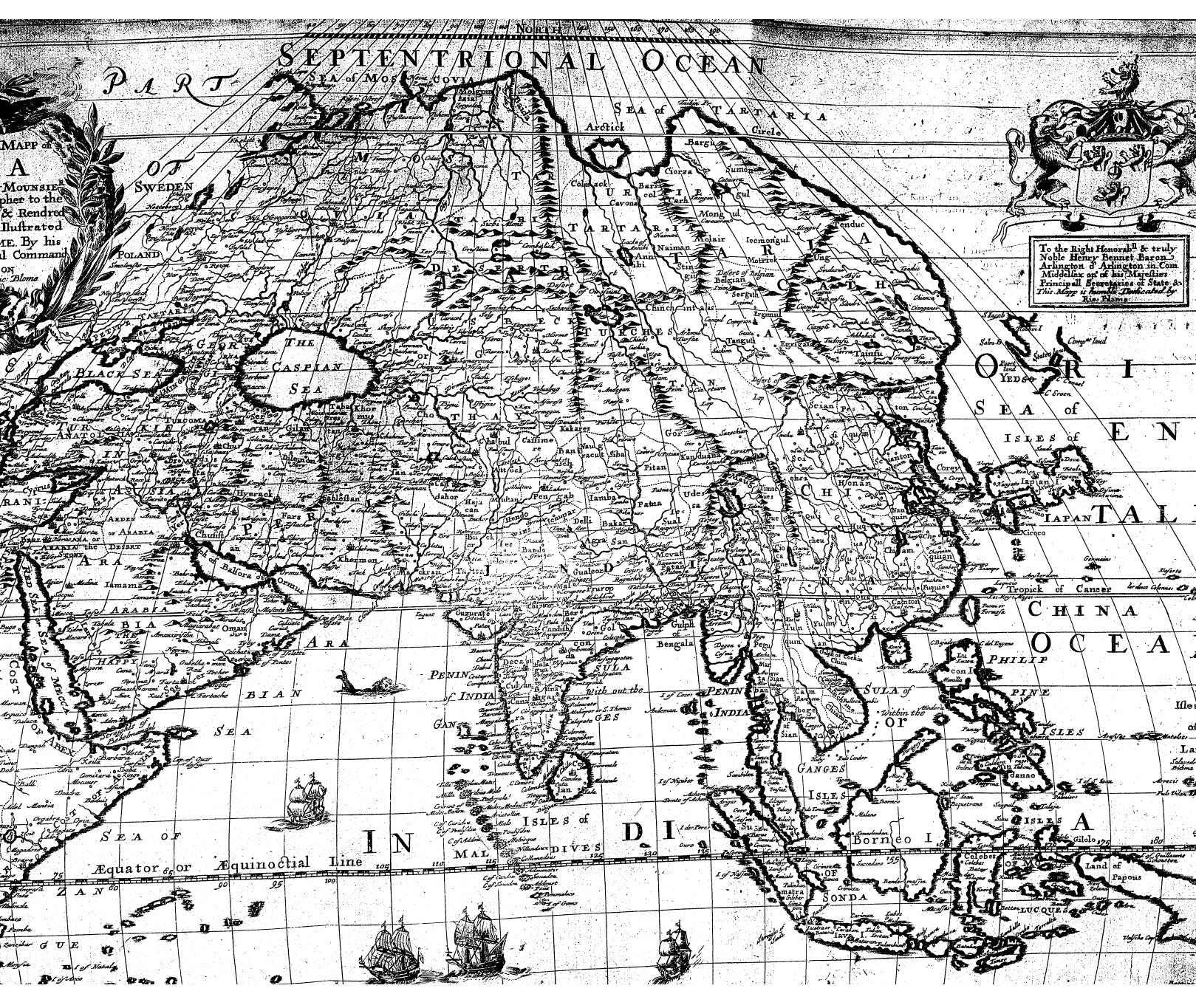
To the Reader.

better to obtain, I do Promise, That all those Gentlemen *(or others) that shall buy one of these* Vollumes, *and in a convenient time* Subscribe *to take the remaining* Vlolumes, *according to my* Paper *of* Proposals, *shall receive the same benefit as if* Subscribers.

But, 'tis probable some may say, that this Work *is unnecessary, as being done already, not only by* Helyn, *here at home, but likewise by* Johnson, Bleau, *and some others beyond Seas, and that in several* Volumes; *to which may be Answered, That 'tis true* Helyn *hath past the* Press *several times, but it is deficient in* Mapps *and* Schemes, *as also of* Geographical Tables, *and likewise of the* Art *it self, which is the Essential part, and so absolutely necessary, and which as yet hath been undertaken by none, especially in our* Native Tongue; *and as for* Johnson, *and* Bleau, *I must confess they are sufficiently provided with* Mapps; *but are also defective, as to the* Art *it self, neither have they* Geographical Tables, *which with the greatness of the* Prices, *and not being in our* Native Tongue, *rendreth them not only useless to many, but likewise not received by others into their* Libraries; *so that these* Authors *may justly be judged no impediment to obstruct this my* Undertaking. *But, it behoveth me to beg the favourable Opinion of the* Candid Reader, *to pass by the* Faults *committed in this* Volume, *supposing them occasioned chiefly by the* Printer, *which I hope are not many, and those that are, being (as I conceive,) for the most part Literal, or false stopped, I shall not trouble the* Reader *with a useless* Errata, *but rather leave them as they are, and to be emended in the next. And, 'tis probable, some faults are committed in the* Commodities, Coyns, Weights *and* Measures *of some few places; and if so, it was occasioned by being debarred of those helps in the time of the* Visitation *and* Dreadful Fire *of* London, *as now I might receive; at which time I was constrained to accept of such Directions as I could get: which said* Faults *(if any) shall also be Rectified, either by enlargements, or otherwise in the next; And, in the mean time, I shall acknowledge it a great Favour of any one at their leasure-houres to make* Corrections, *or give* Instructions *for the emendation of the same. Likewise in the* Treatise *of* Traffick *there is mention made of the Company of* Canary-Merchants, *Incorporated by our Sovereign King* Charles the Second, *in* Anno 1664; *but, since the Printing thereof, (for what reason I know not) it is dissolved, and the Charter made void:* But, *I have said enough,* Farewel.

Dated this 26 Day of *September*,
Anno Dom. 1669.

RICHARD BLOME.


PART OF THE SEPTENTRIONAL OCEAN
SEA of TARTARIA
Arctick Circle
SEA of MOSCOVIA
SWEDEN
POLAND
TARTARIA
GEORGIA
BLACK SEA
CASPIAN SEA
TURCOMANIA
ANATOLIA
ASIA
ARABIA
PERSIA
INDIA
SEA
Equator or Æquinoctial Line
ISLES of MALDIVES
Gulf of Bengala
With out the GANGES
Within the GANGES
PENINSULA of INDIA
CHINA
OCEAN
Tropick of Cancer
ISLES of JAPAN
Borneo I.
ISLES of SONDA
Land of Papous
To the Right Honorable & truly Noble Henry Bennet Baron Arlington & Arlington in Com. Middlesex one of his Majesties Principall Secretaries of State &c This Mapp is humbly Dedicated by Ric. Blome

better to obtain, I do Promise, That all those Gentlemen (or others) that shall buy one of these Volumes, and in a convenient time Subscribe to take the remaining Volumes ac-

ASIA:

The First Part.

BEING to give a Description of the 4. Parts of the *World*, I shall begin with *ASIA*, next with *AFRICA*, then with *EUROPE*, and lastly with *AMERICA*; which Four Parts, according to the division of the World into 2. Parts, *viz. known*, and *unknown*, beareth the name of the first; the latter unknown, lyeth either under the *Arctick* or *Antarctick Circle*, to which some are pleased to feign strange names, as *Terra del Fuego*, *Meletur*, *Nova Guinea*, *Psittacorum regio*, &c. But to proceed:

ASIA is one of the Tripartite division of our *Continent*; For if we consider the advantages which the Author of Nature hath given it, if of the *actions* which hath passed in it both before and after the *Flood*; that the first *Monarchies*, and all *Religions* have here had their beginnings; In sum, if we consider that the chief mysteries both of the old and new *Law* have there been laid open; we may easily be induced to preferr it before all other parts either of the one or other *Continent*.

Asia, the first place of Monarchies, of all Religions, &c.

And as, of the two *Continents*, ours is much the greater, the more noble, and most considerable; so is *Asia* among the 3. Parts of our *Continent*, the Greatest, the most Oriental, the most Temperate, and the Richest.

It extends in length from West to East, from the 55. *Meridian* or *degree* of *Longitude*, unto the 180. containing 125. *degrees* of *Longitude*, which are about 2500. of our common *Leagues*. Its breadth from South to North extents from the *Equator* to the 72. *Parallel*, or *degree* of *Latitude*, containing 72. *degrees* of *Latitude*, which amount to about 1800. of our *Leagues*. In this length and breadth we do not comprehend the *Islands* which belong to *ASIA*, which are as great, as rich, and possibly as numerous, as all the rest of the Universe.

Its length & breadth.

ASIA is seated likewise in the most *oriental* part of our *Continent*, *Africa* and *Europe* together possessing only the *Occidental* part, *Africa* towards the South, and *Europe* towards the North. Now, the *Orient* hath always been esteemed more noble, more excellent, and more pleasant than the *West*; because it receives the day, and the influences of the *Sun*, and all the *Starrs* sooner than the *West*.

Its Scituation, for the most part, is between the *Circular Tropique* of *Cancer*, and

Its Scituation.

the *Circle* of the *Artick Pole*, scarce extending it self beyond this, but surpassing the other in divers of its *Isles*, which it expands under the *Equator*, so that almost all *Asia* is scituate in the *Temperate Zone*, what it hath under the *Torrid*, being either *Peninsula's*, or *Isles*, which the *Waters* and *Sea* may easily refresh.

Asia the richest of all the 4. Parts.

ASIA being the greatest, the best, and most temperate part of our *Continent*, it must by consequence be the richest; which not only appears in the goodness and excellencies of its *Grains*, *Vines*, *Fruits*, and *Hearbs*, &c. but likewise in its great quantities of *Gold*, *Silver*, *Precious Stones*, *Spices*, *Druggs*, and other *Commodities* and *Rarities* which it sends forth, and communicates to other Parts, and particularly to *Europe*.

Besides so many and so great advantages that *Asia* receives above *Africa* and *Europe*; if we survey the most antient *Histories*, we shall finde that presently after the *creation* of the *World*, the first *Man* and *Woman* (the *Parents* of us all) were formed and created in *Asia*, and that the Place of the *Terrestrial Paradice* from whence they were driven out, was likewise in *Asia*; And though Authors do not agree in what Place the first *Man* was created, or where the *Terrestrial Paradice* was scituate, at least they all with one accord grant it to have been in some part of *Asia*. We may add that the first *Patriarchs* from *Adam* to *Noah*, and from *Noah* to *Jacob*, did certainly live in *Asia*, as we may learn by the holy Scriptures before the *Deluge*.

Memorable things transacted in Asia.

After the *Deluge* the first Lands which were dis-ingaged from the Waters were the Mountains of *Armenia* where the *Ark* of *Noah* rested, which are in *Asia*; and when *Noah* divided our *Continent* for his Children, and for their Posterity, he gave to *Sem* his eldest Son *Asia*, as the greatest and richest Portion of all, *Cham* had *Africa*, *Japhet Europe*; but before that the Children or Grand-children of *Noah* could divide themselves, they builded by common consent in the Plains of *Senaar*, which is in *Chaldea* in *Asia*, the *Tower* of *Babel*, there where the Confusion of *Languages* happening, they were constrained to separate one from the other, and each to retire into his Part; and from this dispersion of Nations *Africa*, *Europe*, and afterwards *America* received their first Inhabitants.

ASIA being found the greatest, and better-peopled than the other parts of our *Continent*, formed the first *Monarchies*, to wit, those of the *Assyrians*, the *Medes*, *Babylonians*, and *Persians*: that of the *Assyrians* lasting for the space of 13, or 1400. years: that of the *Medes* and *Babylonians* about 300. that of the *Persians* 200. And with these *Monarchies* it is to be supposed that *Arts* and *Sciences*, *Letters* and *Laws* were formed, and took their growth; from whence, till in process of time they passed not into other parts of the *World*; for the *Latines* received them not but by means of the *Greeks*; the *Greeks* by the *Phœnicians*; and those by the *Assyrians*.

Monarchies formed &c.

All *Religions* likewise which are at present known in all Parts of the *World*, have appeared rather in *Asia* than otherwhere: *Paganism* began under the *Assyrians*: *Judaism* under the *Hebrews*, their *Law* having been given to *Moses* in the Desarts of *Arabia*: *Christianity* in the *Holy Land*, and after the death of our *Saviour Jesus Christ*: *Mahometism* in *Arabia*, by *Mahomet*. From *Asia* these *Religions* have spread themselves into the other Parts of our *Continent*, and some into the other.

Religions.

Judaism and *Christianity* having had their beginnings in *Asia*, almost all the Miracles which have served to establish our *Faith*, have there been wrought. Our *Saviour Jesus Christ* having here received his *birth*, passed almost his whole *life*, *died*, and did *rise* again for the salvation of all Mankinde.

So that among the three divisions of our *Continent*, *Asia* is that which hath the fairest advantages for its greatness, and for its scituation: being that Country which saw the *creation* of the first *Man*, the making of the first *Woman*, which fed the first *Patriarks*, gave a Place to the *Terrestrial Paradice*, That which received the *Ark* of *Noah* after the *Flood*, which was the Portion of *Sem* the eldest Son of *Noah*, which built the *Tower* of *Babel*; which furnished the rest of the *World* with Inhabitants, which established the *Monarchies* of the *Assyrians*, *Medes*, *Babylonians*, and *Persians*; which formed the *Arts* and *Sciences*, *Letters* and *Laws*; which first and after the Law of Nature received *Paganism*, *Judaism*, *Christianity* and *Mahumetism*; which saw the *birth*, *life*, *death*, and *resurrection* of the *Saviour* of the *World*; And therefore for all these reasons we ought to esteem *Asia* much above either *Africa* or *Europe*. But let us proceed

ceed to its *name*, *bounds*, and *divisions*.

Its name.

The *name* of *ASIA* is derived diversly by sundry Authors, but whether it took its name from a *Virgin-Woman*, or a *Philosopher*; whether from some *City*, *Country*, or *Marish*; or from whatever it were, most certain it is, that that *name* was first known to the *Greeks* on that Coast opposite to them towards the East; Afterwards it was given to that *Region* which extends to the *Euphrates*, and which is called *Asia minor*; and in fine was communicated to all the most Oriental Regions of our *Continent*.

Its form.

The *form* of *ASIA* is not easie to describe if we have regard to those Points it shoots forth towards the South; but, taking onely its principal Body, we may say that it is formed almost like an Oval, lessening towards East and West; and if we would leave *Muscovy* in *Asia*, the Oval would be better formed, and more equal.

Its bounds.

Its *bounds* are towards the *North*, *East*, and *South* the *Ocean*; and particularly on the *North*, with the *Nothern frozen*, or *Scythian Ocean*, to wit, that which washes *Tartary*, on the *East* and *South* with the *Oriental* or *Indian Ocean*, the Parts of which are the *Seas* of *China*, *India*, and *Arabia*. Towards the *West* *Asia* is separated from *Africa* by the *Red Sea*, from the Streight of *Babel-Mandel* unto the *Isthmus* of *Suez*. It is separated from *Europe* by the *Archipelago*, by the *Sea* of *Marmora*, and by the *Black Sea*; drawing a line cross all these *Seas*, and passing by the Streight of *Galipoli*, or the *Dardanelles*, or the *Castles* by the Streight of *Constantinople*, or Channel of the *Black Sea*, by the Streight of *Caffa* or *Vospero*; the line continuing by the *Sea* of *Zabaque*, and by the *Rivers* of *Don* or *Tana*, of *Volga*, and of *Oby*, where they are joyned the neareſt one to another.

Its division.

The *Antients* have divided *ASIA* into two parts; some into the lesser and greater, others into the upper and lower: The lesser *Asia* is onely that *Region* which is scituate between the *Archipelago*, *Mare Major*, or the *Black Sea*, the *Mediterranean Sea*, and the *Euphrates*. The Greater compasses all the rest of *Asia*: The upper and the lower are called so in respect of *Greece*, and receive this distinction from *Mount Taurus*, which beginning not far from the *Sea* of *Rhodes* under divers names, continues its ridge unto the Sea of *Cathay* and *China* mounting still from 35, to 40, and 45. *degrees* of *Latitude*.

These divisions have been somewhat obscure to common understanding. The first makes the two Parts too unequal; the lesser *Asia* being not above the fiftieth part of the greater. For the second, except onely that Coast of *Asia minor*, which is opposite to *Greece*; I find that in all the rest, the two Parts are of an equal distance from *Greece*, I mean, that the lower *Asia* is not farther from *Greece* than the upper, nor the upper *Asia* nearer *Greece* than the lower.

Moreover, these *Mountains* divide *Asia minor*, and the antient Empire of the *Assyrians*, *Medes*, *Babylonians*, and *Persians*, as likewise those now of the *Turks* and *Persians* into two Parts; A thing ought to be avoided in the first and general divisions of the principal parts of the World.

Sanson in his *Geographical Tables* hath divided *Asia* into firm *Land* and *Islands*. This firm *Land* may be sub-divided into two great Parts, by a line drawn cross *Mare Major* or the *Black Sea*, by the *Mountains* of *Caucasus*, by the *Tabarestan* or *Caspian Sea*; afterwards by the River *Gehim* seek the Mountains of *Naugracut*, and *Nassonte*, and in fine by that famous *Mountain* and *Wall* which separates *China* from *Tartaria*.

This line continuing still from East to West, little distant from the fourty fifth *degree* of *Latitude*; divides *Asia* into two parts, which are not much unequal; one towards the North, and the other towards the South: that towards the North falls all under the name of *Tartary*; and may be subdivided into five parts; *Usbeck* or *Zagathay*, *Turqueſtan*, *Cathay*, *Tartary* the desart, and the true *Tartary*. The other towards the South may bear no other name in general then that of *Asia*, and may likewise be subdivided into five parts, which shall be *Turky* in *Asia*, *Arabia*, *Persia*, *India*, and *China*. We will follow this order beginning with these latter, as being the greatest, faireſt, and best known.

Turky in *Asia*.

UNder the name of *Turky* in *ASIA*; we understand, not all which the great *Turke* possesses; but only certain *Regions* which he alone possesses, or if there be any Estates intermixed, they are inconsiderable,

considerable. And in this *Turky*, we shall find *Anatolia*, which the Antients called *Asia Minor*; the greater *Souria*, which the Antients called *Syria* the great; *Tucamania* by the Antients called *Armenia* the great, then *Diarbeck* which answers to *Mesopotamia*, and to divers parts of *Assyria*; and the *Chaldea* or *Babylonia* of the Antients.

ANATOLIA is that great *Peninsula*, which being washed on the North, by the *Black sea*, *Mare Major*, or *Euxine sea*; and on the South by that part of the *Mediterranean*, which we call the *Levant Sea*, wherein are the *Islands* of *Cyprus* and *Rhodes*; which extends Westward to the *Archipelago* or *Ægæan sea*, and thence to the *Euphrates*, which bounds it on the East.

The Parts of Asia minor, or Anatolia.

The Antients divided this Great *Asia Minor* into many lesser Regions, of which the principal are, *viz. Pontus*, *Bythinia*, Little *Asia Minor*, into *Lycia*, *Gallatia*, *Pamphilia*, *Capadocia*, and *Cilicia*: the three first doe together make up the Western part of the *Peninsula*, the last the Eastern part, the two others are in the middle.

Of these parts, *Capadocia* is redivided into three, to wit *Capadocia*, *Pontus*, and *Armenia* the less; (this *Armenia* is on this side the greater, which is beyond the *Euphrates*) *Gallatia* into two, *Gallatia*, and *Paphlagonia*; this bordering on the *Sea*, the other being within *Land*. So that we may make in *Asia Minor*, ten or eleven principal parts, which may likewise be subdivided into many other lesser, which I shall treat of anon.

The *Turks* do in general call this great *Asia Minor*, *Anatolia*, which signifies *Orient*: They call that part of *Anatolia*, which is most exposed to the North, to wit, *Pontus*, *Bythinia*, *Gallatia* and *Capadocia*, by the appellation of *Rumla*: The more Meridional parts they call *Cottomandia*, which are *Lycia*, *Pamphylia*, and *Cilicia*: The little *Asia minor* which is on the *Archipelago* hath no other name then that of little *Anatolia*.

But all these *names* are little known amongst them, much less those which are attributed to the lesser parts of *Anatolia*.

The Turks divide it into four Beglerbegleys, which are as our Lord Lieutenancies; under which are 35 or 34 Sangiacats, which are as our particular Governments.

The *Turks* divide it into four *Beglerbegleys*, which are as our Lord Lieutenancies; under which are 35 or 34 *Sangiacats*, which are as our particular Governments.

The *Beglerbeglyes* are of *Anatolia*, of *Caramania*, of *Teccat*, and of *Aladuli*: The two first compose all the Western part of *Anatolia*; the two last all the Eastern part. The *Beglerbey* of *Anatolia* hath under him eleven or twelve *Sangiacks*. The *Beglerbey* of *Carimania* hath only seven or eight; he of *Teccat* likewise seven or eight; and he of *Aladuli* five or six.

The Cities where the *Beglerbeys* keep their residence, are *Cuitage* or *Cutage*, formerly *Cotyæum*, for him of *Anatolia*; *Cogna* once *Iconium*; others put *Cæsaria* once *Cæsaria penes Anazarbum*, for him of *Caramania*; *Amasia* which keeps its antient name, and sometimes *Trebizonde* formerly *Trapezus* for him of *Teccat*; and *Maraz* for him of *Aladuli*.

Of ANATOLIA, and the Provinces thereof.

ANATOLIA is bounded on the East with the *River Euphrates*, which parts it from *Asia*; on the West with the *Thracian Bosphorus*, *Propontis*, *Hellespont*, and the *Ægæan sea*, which separates it from *Europe*; on the North with *Pontus Euxinus*, or the *Black sea*; and on the South by the *Rhodian*, *Lydian*, and *Pamphylian seas*. This *Anatolia* is a *Peninsula* environ'd on all sides with waters, saving a small *Isthmus* extending from the head of the *Euphrates* to the *Euxine sea*, which joyns it to the rest of *Asia*. In this *Country* was antiently reckoned about 4000 *Cities* and *Towns*, amongst which those seven famous ones to whom *St. John* dedicated his *Revelations*, which are now reduced to ruines. The Provinces that are now found in this Region are, *viz. Pontus*, *Bythinia*, *Lycia*, *Galatia*, *Pamphylia*, *Capadocia*, *Cilicia*, *Caria*, *Ionia*, *Æolis*, *Lydia*, *Phrygia major*, *Phrygia minor*, *Paphlagonia*, *Lycaonia*, *Pisidia*, *Armenia minor*, *Mysia*, the *Province* or *Isle* and *City* of *Rhodes*, with the rest of the *Isles* seated about *Anatolia*, or *Asia Minor*.

Anatolia bounded.

Provinces in Anatolia.

PONTUS is a Country of a large extent, and taketh up all the length of *Anatolia*, and was by the *Romans* antiently separated into four parts; *viz Polemoniacus*, *Pontus Galaticus*, *Pontus Capadocius*, and *Metapontus*, or *Pontus* especially so called. *Polemoniacus* is Eastwards of *Pontus Galaticus*, which hath for its chief places, *Polemonium* and *Hermanassa* seated on the *Sea*; *Nixaria* formerly *Neo-Cæsaria* which is the *Metropolis*; *Zela* enlarged by *Pompey* and called *Megalopolis*, *Gozalvia*, *Megalossus*, *Barbanissa*, and lastly *Sebastia*, so called in honour of *Augustus*, whom the *Greeks* called *Sebastos*; a place which for strength is very considerable, being accounted one of the first in the *lesser Asia*, which contended against *Tamerlane*: which was no sooner taken by him, but, to satisfie his revenge, he caused most cruelly to be buried alive in great pits (made on purpose) about twelve thousand *Men*, *Women* and *Children*. Nigh to this *City* is *Mount Stella* where *Pompey* gave *Mithridates* his fatal overthrow. This *Mithridates* was a great and eminent *King* of *Pontus*, who for forty years withstood the *Romans*; not more excellent in *Warr* then in *learning* and *memory*, who spake twenty two several *languages*, who invented that *Counter-poyson* from him named *Mithridate*; who at last by the rebellion of his *Son*, and the valour of L. *Sylla*, *Lucullus*, and *Pompey* was vanquished; where *Pompey* upon a small *Island* at the entrance of the *Euxine sea* erected a *pillar*, which at this day bears his name, and is by the inhabitants shewed to strangers as a memorial of his victories in those parts.

The Province of Pontus described.

Here Mithridates had his overthrow.

In this part of *Pontus* (as *Heylin in his Geographical description of the world*, saith) on the rise and fall of the River *Thermodon*, and on the banks thereof, the *Amazons*, a sort of *warlick women* are here said to reside, so called either because they used to cut off their right *brests*, which otherwise would be an impediment to their *shooting*, or because they used to live together. They were at first *Scythians*, and accompanied their *husbands* to these parts, about the time of the *Scythians* first coming into *Asia*, in the time of *Sesostris* King of *Ægypt*. These *people* held a great hand over the *Themiscyrin* who inhabited this *Region*; and the *Nations* round about them, and at last by treachery were murthered: but their *wives* being grievously angried, as well through grief and fear, as exile and widow-hood, set upon the Conquerors, under the conduct of *Lempado* and *Marpesia*; who not only overthrew them, but also much added to the largeness of their Dominions; and for a considerable time continued in great reputation. The names of the chiefest of the *Amazon Queens*, were *Lampedo*, *Marpesia*, *Ortera*, *Antiopa*, and *Penthesilea*, who with a troop of gallant *Virago's* came to the aid of *Priamus* King of *Troy*: who at last was slain by *Pyrrhus* son to *Achilles*.

A short account of Mithridatian Women who here inhabited.

These *Amazons* in matters of copulation used to go to their neighbouring Men thrice in a year; and if it happened that they brought forth *Males*, they sent them to their Fathers; but if *Females*, then they kept them, and brought them up in the Discipline of *Warr* and *Courage*.

PONTUS GALATICUS is Eastwards of *Pontus*; its chiefest Cities are *viz. Amasia*, remarkable in the Ecclesiastical Histories for the *Martyrdome* of *St. Theodorus*, also being the birth-place of *Strabo* the famous *Geographer*, and in these latter times for being the residence of the eldest sons of the *Grand Signeur*, sent hither so soon as circumcised, who are not to return till the death of their Father. 2. *Themiscyra* now *Favagoria* seated on a large Plain neer the *Sea*. 3. *Cabira* now *Diopolis*, remarkable for the great overthrow which *Lucullus* gave there to *Mithridates*. 4. *Sinope* remarkable of old for being the *Birth* and *Sepulcher* of *Mithridates*; and in latter times for being the *Seat* of the *Isfendiars*, which are a noble Family of the *Turks*, who held it till *Mahomet* subdued the Empire of *Trabezond*. 5. *Castamona*, which is the head or chief *City* of the *Isfendiars*, which for strength and scituation, is by them preferred before *Sinope*.

Chief places in Pontus Galaticus.

PONTUS CAPADOCIUS hath for its chief places, viz. 1. *Cerasus*, by *Constantine* laid unto the Province of *Polemoniacus*; from whence *Cherries* were first brought into *Italy* by *Lucullus*, after he had finished his Warr with *Mithridates*. 2. *Pharnacia*, built by *Pharnaces* a King of *Pontus*. 3. *Trabezond* the Metropolis of the *Comneni*, here reigning over *Galatia*, *Capadocia*, and other parts of *Pontus* famous for the trade of *Fish* caught by the people on the *Euxine shores*, here salted, and then transported in great quantities to *Constantinople*, *Caffa*, and elsewhere. In this *City* did antiently reside the *Deputies* of the *Grecian Emperors*; for the security of the outparts against the incursions of the *Persians*; and now is the place of such *Gallies* as by the *Grand Signeur* are appointed for the scouring and securing their *trade* on the Coasts of the *Euxine Sea*. 4. *Aza*. 5. *Zephiriam*. 6. *Cordyle*. 7. *Cocalia*, and several others being in-land Towns.

Chief places in Pontus Capadocius.

PONTUS or *METAPONTUS* is bounded on the East, with the River *Parthemius*, which separates it from *Paphlagonia*;

nia, and borders on *Bithynia*. Whose chief Places were, 1. *Flaviopolis*, so called in honour to *Flavius Vespasianus*. 2. *Claudiopolis*, in honour to *Claudius* Emperour of *Rome*. 3. *Juliopolis*, in honour of the *Julian* Family; all which are mid-land *Towns*. 4. *Diospolis* of great resort, on the *Euxine sea*, so named from a *Temple* consecrated to *Jupiter*. 5. *Heraclia*, a Colony of the *Phocians*, remarkable for being the Seat of a Branch of the *Imperial Family* of the *Comneni*. 6. *Amastris*, on the *Sea-side* fartheſt towards the Eaſt, one of great ſtrength; but taken by *Lucullus* with ſeveral other *Towns*, in the wars againſt *Mithridates*.

The chief Places of Pontus, or Metagonius.

The Province of Bithynia bounded.

The Province of *BITHYNIA* hath for its bounds on the Eaſt *Pontus*, and the River *Sangarius*; on the South, *Myſia*, and *Phrygia Minor*; on the Weſt part of the *Euxine*, the *Thracian Boſphorus*, and part of the *Propontis*; and on the North, the *Euxine ſea*. This Place is famouſed for the Victory of *Alexander* againſt the *Perſians*, of whom he ſlew 2000; then for *Mount Stella*, where *Pompey* overthrew *Mithridates*; and *Tamberlain* with 800000. *Tartars*, encountred *Bajazet* with 500000 where 20000. loſt their lives, and *Bajaſet* in the pride of his heart being taken, and penn'd up in an *Iron-cage*, beat out his own Brains againſt the barrs. *Nice*, where the *firſt General Council* was held by the appointment of *Conſtantine the Great*, Anno 314. for the expelling of the *Arian Hereſie*. *Chalcedon*, where the *4th. General Council* was, to repel the *Neſtorian Hereſie*, where yet the *Inhabitants* do ſhew to Strangers the place of this Aſſembly, which was built in form of an Oval Circle only for this occaſion; Alſo *Scutari*, oppoſite to the Haven of *Conſtantinople*, in which place the *Perſians* received their tribute from the other Cities of theſe Parts; and laſtly, *Burſa*, or *Pruſa*, which was the Seat of the *Ottoman Kings* in *Aſia*, till they gained *Adrianople* in *Europe* by *Mahomet* the firſt; this *City* is now inhabited by *Turks*, *Jews*, and *Greeks*: it affordeth quantity of *Perſian* Commodities, as alſo thoſe of *Conſtantinople*, as *Damasks*, *Taffeta's*, *ſtrip't Stuffs*, and ſuch like Manufactures of *Silk*; alſo *Sugars*, *Galls*, *Aniſeeds*, &c. This *City* by ſome is accounted as rich and as populous as *Conſtantinople*; It is ſeated on the foot of *Mount Olympus*, divided into the higher and lower *City*, the higher is fair, ſtrong, and hath a *Caſtle*. Both within and without the *City* are fair *Moſques*, and many *Tombs* of the *Ottoman Princes*.

Chief Places in Bithynia.

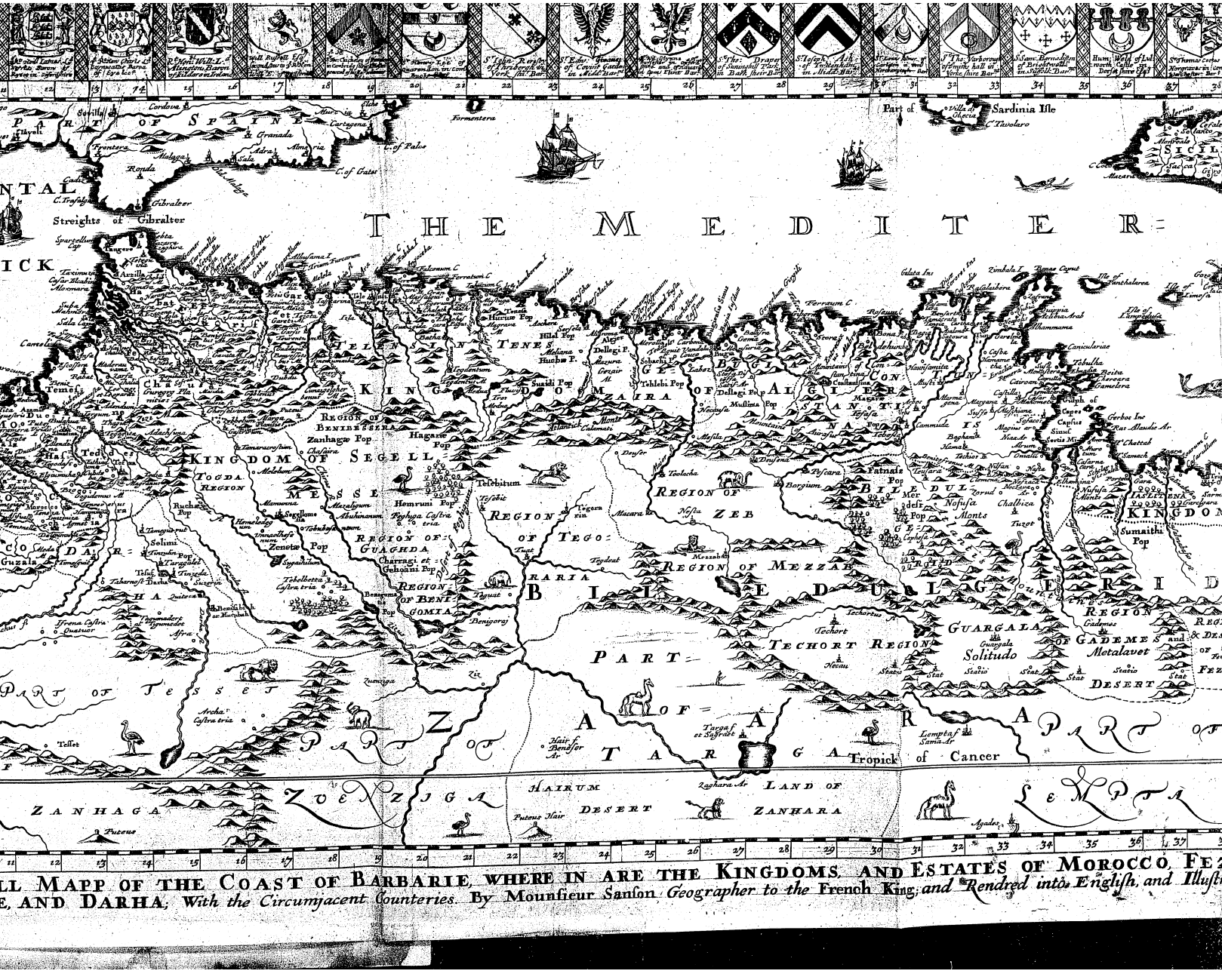
The Province of Lycia bounded, and its Cities deſcribed.

The Province of *LYCIA* hath for its Eaſtern bounds, *Pamphylia*; for its Southern, the *Mediterranean ſea*; for its Weſtern, *Caria*; and for its Northern, part of *Lydia* and *Phrygia Major*, environed on 3. ſides with the *Mountain Taurus*, which makes it very ſtrong: It was formerly exceeding populous, containing about 60. *Cities*; the greateſt part whereof remained in Saint *Paul's* time, but now are reduced to ruines. The chiefeſt of which were, 1. *Mira*, the chief City of this Province: 2. *Patara*, or *Patras*, adorned with a fair *Haven*, and *Temples*; one of which was dedicated to *Apollo*, having therein an *Oracle*, and for Wealth and Credit ſuitable to that at *Delphos*: 3. *Telmeſus*, whoſe Inhabitants are famous for interpreting of *Dreams*, being accounted South-ſayers: 4. *Phaſelis* alſo on the *Sea ſide*, in the time of the *Roman* greatneſs a neſt of *Pirates*, by whom then haunted and enriched, as *Algier* is now; but after taken by *Servilius* a *Roman Captain*, when *Pompey* ſcowred the *Seas*: 5. *Cragus*, having a *Mountain* of the ſame name, alſo *Rhodia*, *Caridolla*, *Podalia*, &c. are of little note; Theſe People formerly were very powerful, and eſpecially on the Seas as farr as *Italy*; but at laſt ſubdued with great difficulty by the *Perſians*.

The Province of Galatia bounded, and its chief Places treated of.

The Province of *GALATIA* is bounded on the Eaſt with *Cappadocia*; on the South with *Lycaonia*; on the Weſt with the River *Sangarius*, and part of *Pontus*, and on the North with *Paphlagonia*. Towns of note, *viz. Ancyra* on the River *Sangarius*, being the *Metropolis*, famous for a *Synod* here held in the Primitive times, *Anno* 299. called *Synodus Ancyrana*, now called *Augoure*, which is 16. days journey from *Conſtantinople*, near the River *Sangar*, and is one of the greateſt and richeſt places of this quarter, furniſhing *Turky* with a great number of *Chamlets*, and *Mo-hairs*. 2. *Tavium*, or *Tanium*, the Capital City of the *Trogmi*, or *Trocmi*, where there was a *Brazen Statue* of *Jupiter*, in whoſe *Temple* there was a priviledged Sanctuary. Alſo *Androſia*, *Thermæ*, *Phabarena*, *Agrinama*, *Olenus*, &c. of ſome note. This *Country* is very plentiful in all manner of *Fruits*; to this Province Saint *Paul* did dedicate one of his Epiſtles.

The Province of *PAMPHYLIA* hath

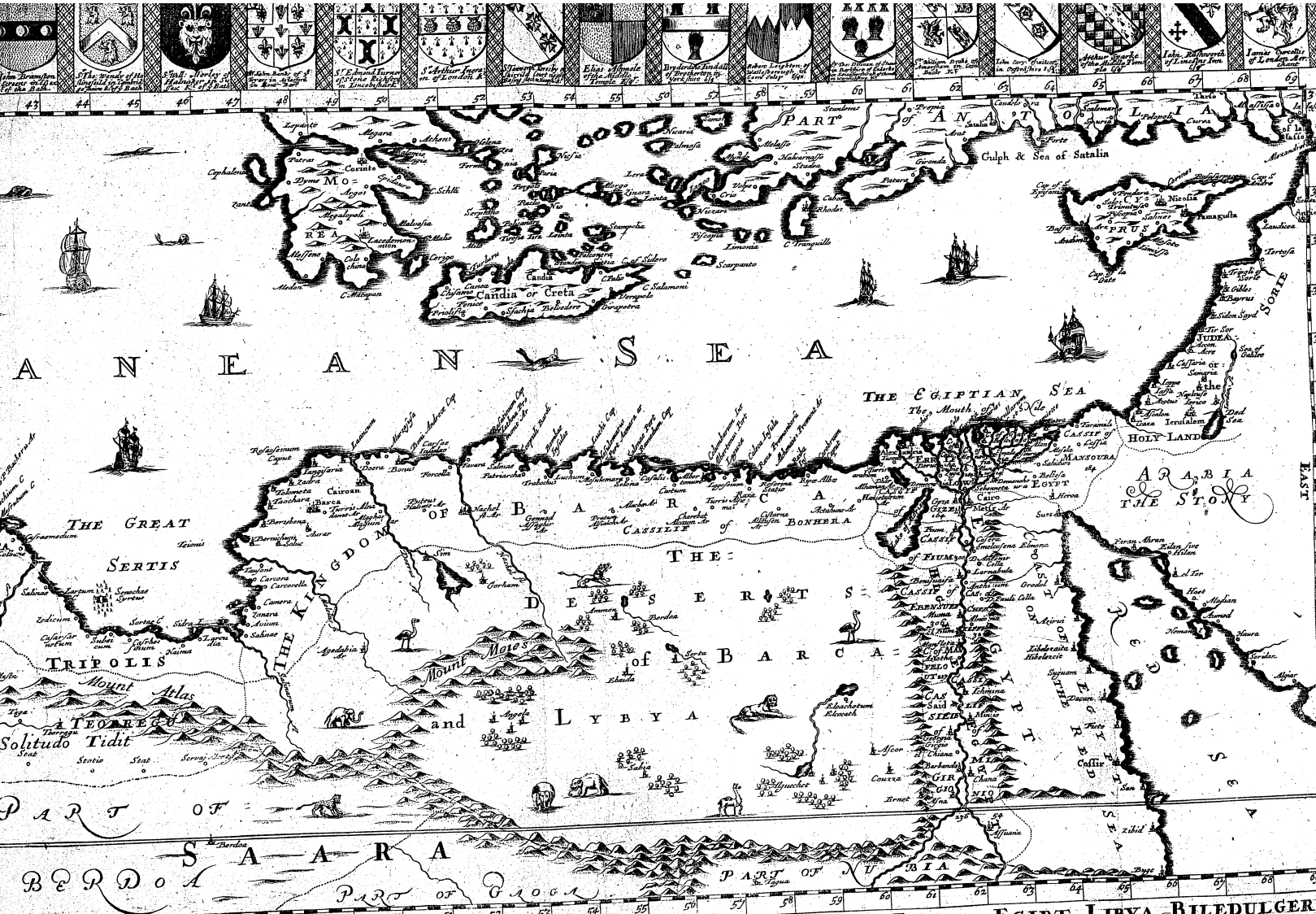


ll Mapp of the Coast of Barbarie, where in are the Kingdoms, and Estates of Morocco, Fe
e, and Darha; *With the Circumjacent Countries.* By Mounsieur Sanson, *Geographer to the* French King; *and Rendred into English, and Illust*

THE KINGDOMS, AND ESTATES OF MOROCCO, FEZ, ALGIER, TUNIS, AND TRIPOLIS: ALSO THE KINGDOMS,

Geographer to the French King, *and* Rendred into English, and Illustrated By Richard Blome: *By his* Majesties *Especiall Command.*

London *Print*



...IS, AND TRIPOLIS, ALSO THE KINGDOMS, ESTATES, AND DESERTS OF BARCA, EGIPT, LIBYA, BILEDULGER

...ne: *By his* Majesties *especiall Command.*

London *Printed for* Ric. Blome *Ao* 1667

Francis Lamb Sculpt

The Province of Pamphilia, and its chief places

hath for its Eastern bounds, *Celicia* and *Isauria*; for its Southern bounds, the *Mediterranean Sea*; for its Western, *Lycia*; and for its Northern bounds, *Pisidia*. The principal *Cities* are, 1. *Satalia* or *Attalia* (founded by *Ptolemy Philadelphus* King of *Egypt*,) is the strongest, and best for *Traffique* of all its Coasts, communicating its name to the neighbouring *Gulf*, called *Golfo di Satalia*; and to the most Oriental part of the *Mediterranean Sea*; famous for the rich *Tapestries* that are here made. 2. *Side*, famous in the time of the *Gentiles* for a *Temple* of *Pallas*. 3. *Perge*, renowned in old time for the *Temple* of *Diana*, and for the *annual Feasts* there held in honour of her; and yet more famous for Saint *Paul*'s preaching here. 4. *Aspendus*, an in-land *Town*, strongly scituate, once the Metropolis of the *Province*, famous of old for its *Musicians*. 5. *Olbia*. 6. *Magydis*, on the *Sea-side*. 7. *Colobrassus*. 8. *Caracensium*. 9. *Menedemium*. And 10. *Cretopolis*, with some other of no great note. These *Provinces* were converted to *Christianity* by the Apostles, Saint *Paul*, (who journeyed through most *Cities* in these quarters,) Saint *Peter*, and Saint *John*, as doth appear by *holy Scripture*. The Country for the most part is very mountainous, which proceed from *Mount Taurus* as branches thereof; in this *Country* there is great quantities of *Goats*, of whose *hair* are made great quantities of *Grograins*, and *Chamlets*, which for fineness are not much inferiour to *Silk*; with which it serves other Countreys being its chief *Commodity*: but nearer the Sea it is more fruitful, being well-watered, and planted, more populous and pleasant.

The Province of *CAPPADOCIA* is bounded on the East with *Armenia Major*, and with some part of the *Minor*; on the South with *Lycaonia*, and the rest of *Armenia Minor*; on the West with *Galatia*; and on the North with *Capadocia*, and *Pontus Polemoniacus*. The remarkable Places in this *Country* are, 1. *Mazaca*, after the uniting of this Province to the *Roman Empire*, was inlarged and beautified by *Tiberius* the Emperor; and in honour to *Augustus Cæsar*, by him called *Cæsarea*, being the *Metropolitan City* of *Capadocia*, as also the Episcopal See of Saint *Basil*. 2. *Nyssa*, the See of *Gregory*, sirnamed *Nyssenus*, and Brother to *Basil*. 3. *Nazianzum*, being also the Episcopal See of another *Gregory*, sirnamed *Nazianzenus*, which 3. (as *Heylin* observeth) for their admirable abilities in all kinde of *learning*, and for their *piety*, are not to be paralleld. 4. *Comana*, but not the same aforementioned, remarkable in old time for having a *Temple* consecrated to *Bellona*, whose *Priests*, and other inferiour *Officers* of both sexes, in the time of *Strabo* amounted to about 6000. 5. *Erzirum*, scituate in the Confines of *Armenia Major*, which is the *Rendezvous* for the *Turkish* Army when they have any design against *Persia*; at which place they are likewise disbanded and sent home. 6. *Pterium*, memorable for the great *Battel* fought between *Cræsus* King of *Lydia*, and *Cyrus* of *Persia*; in which *Cræsus* lost not only the *Field*, but also his *Kingdom*. 7. *Faustinopolis*. 8. *Tyana*. 9. *Andraca*. 10. *Thiara*. 11. *Salambria*. 12. *Campæ*, with others not worthy of note.

The Province of Capadocia bounded.

Places of note.

The Commodities, Inhabitants, and People of this Province.

The *Country* is very rich in *Mines* of *Silver*, *Iron*, *Brass*, and *Allom*, great plenty of *Wine*, and several sorts of *Fruits*; also *Crystal*, *Jasper*, and the *Onyx-stone*: But the greatest Wealth which they have is in their Horses, which in great number are here bred, and very good and serviceable. The People of this *Country* were antiently very *vicious*, and prone to all kinds of *Wickedness*; but since *Christianity* was received amongst them, their former *Vices* are now changed to *Virtues*.

The Province of *CYLICIA* is bounded on the East with *Syria*, on the South with part of *Syria*, and the *Mediterranean Sea*; on the West with *Pamphylia*; and on the North with *Armenia Minor*, and *Isauria*. Places of note here found, are, *viz.* 1. *Tarsis*, the Metropolis of *Cylicia*, pleasantly seated; famous for the *birth-place* of Saint *Paul*. 2. *Anchiala* on the *Sea-side*; these 2. *Cities* were with some others built in one day by *Sardanapalus* King of *Assyria*. 3. *Epiphania*, the *birth-place* of *George* the Arian, Bishop of *Alexandria*. 4. *Adena*, seated in a fruitful Soile, abounding in *Corn* and *Wine*, defended by a strong *Castle* instead of a *Wall*. 5. *Alexandria*, built by *Alexander* the Great, and to distinguish it from *Alexandria* in *Egypt*, was named *Alexandretta*, but now *Scanderone*, a famous *Haven-town*, serving for the Scale to *Aleppo*, which is distant from it about 100. English miles, to which all *Shipping*, either out of the *Ocean*, or *Mediterranean*, come to lade and unlade their Goods, which are hence transported by *Cammels*

The Province of Cylicia, & its chief Places.

Camels to *Aleppo*; here the *English*, *French*, and *Venetians*, have their *Vice-Consuls* to protect their *Goods* and *Ships*. 6. *Amavarza*, a *City* in the time of *Strabo* of great antiquity. 7. *Nicopolis*, founded by *Alexander* in memory of his great *Victory*. And 8. *Issus*, seated on a large *Bay*, famous for the Battel here fought between *Alexander* with an inconsiderable Army of *Macedonians*, and *Darius*, and his vast Army which consisted of about 600000 *Asians*; whereof about 160000 of the *Persians* were slain, and about 40000. taken Prisoners; in which Battel, the *Wives* and *Daughters* of *Darius* were taken, *Alexander* not losing above 200 of his men.

On the right hand of *Cilicia* is *Isauria*, which may bear the name of a *Province*. It is fruitful in *Vines*, and several sorts of *Fruits*, having a rich Soil; The chief Cities are, 1. *Claudiopolis*, into which *Claudius* the Emperour brought a *Roman Colonie*: And 2. *Selencia*, founded by *Selencus*.

The Province of Caria bounded, and its chief Places described.

The Province of *CARIA* hath for its Eastern bounds, *Lycia*; for its Southern bounds, the *Carpathian Sea*; for its Western, the *Icarian* or *Ægean Sea*; and for its Northern bounds, *Ionia* and *Lydia*. Its chief Places are, 1. *Miletus*, not farr from the Hill *Latmus*, the birth-place of *Thales*, one of the 7 Wise-men of *Greece*; to this place, Saint *Paul* called together the *Bishops* of *Ephesus*, and other of the adjoyning *Cities*. 2. *Primasus*, noted for the Stratagem by which it was taken by *Philip* of *Macedon*. 3. *Mindus*, which being but a small *City*, and its *Gates* so bigg, made *Diogenes* the *Cynick* to cry out to have them shut their *Gates*, lest the *City* should run out at them. 4. *Milasa*, famous in old times for 2 *Temples* dedicated to *Jupiter*. And, 5. *Borgylia*, where *Diana* also had a *Temple*.

In this *Country* (as *Heylin* observeth) is the Hill *Latmus*, which was the retiring place of *Endymion*, who by the study of *Astronomy* did there finde out the changes and courses of the *Moon*, by the *Poets* feigned to be her Favourite; others there be who would have it, that in a Cave under this Hill *Jupiter* hid him, and casting him in a deep sleep, descended somtimes to kiss him.

The Province of Ionia bounded, with its chiefest Places.

The Province of *IONIA* is bounded on the East with *Lydia*; on the South with *Caria*; on the West with the *Ægaan Sea*; and on the North with *Mysia*. Places of note in this *Country* are, 1. *Ephesus*, famous for many things, as 1. for being the Burial-place of Saint *John* the *Evangelist*, who, as some say, went here alive into the *grave*; 2ly. for the *Temple* of *Diana*, which, for its Greatnes, Furniture, and stately Workmanship, was accounted one of the Wonders of the World. 3ly. for Saint *Paul*'s directing an *Epistle* to the Inhabitants thereof. 4ly. for being the *Episcopal See* of *Timothy* the *Evangelist*, first *Bishop* hereof; and, 5ly. for its *Ecclesiastical Council* here: But now much ruined from its antient beauty, it being now reduced to a small *Village*. 2. *Smyrna*, which is now the onely *City* of *Trade* in these parts, famous for being one of the 7 *Churches* of *Asia*, to which Saint *John* dedicated his *Revelation*, being one of those 7 *Cities* that strove for the birth of *Homer*, where in a *Cave* hard by he is said to have writ his *Poems*: But now violated by the *Mahometans*; her Beauty is turned into Deformity, her Religion into Impiety, and her Knowledge into Barbarism. This *City* is seated on the bottom of a *Bay* or *Gulf*, called the Gulf of *Smyrna*, where the *English*, *French*, and *Venetians* keep *Consuls* to protect their *Merchants*, and keep up the *Trade*, it being under the Jurisdiction of the *Grand Seignior*.

Commodities and Trade of Smyrna.

The Commodities that are here found, are *Raw Silk*, *Cotton Wolls*, *Cetton* and *Grograin Yarn*, *Mo-hairs*, *Grograins*, *Chamlets*, *Carpets*, *Galls*, *Box-wood*, *Cordovants*, *Wax*, *Aniseeds*; also some *Druggs* and *Fruits*, together with such things as are found in *Turkey*.

Commodities here vended from *England*, are, *Cloaths* of *Suffolk*, *Worcester*, and *Gloster*, *Perpetuana's*, red and white *Lead*, *Tinn*, *Callicoes*, *Brazile-wood*, *Cochaneile*, *Indico*, *Pepper*, with several other *Spices*, *Druggs*, and other *Indian* Commodities.

The Customs here paid, as generally throughout all *Turky* by the *English*, is 3 *per cent*.

Coynes of Smyrna.

The Coynes here currant, are *Spanish Rials* of $\frac{8}{8}$, and *Aspers*; 150 of which makes a *Rial* of $\frac{8}{8}$; also the *Dollar* of *Germany* passeth for 150 *Aspers*. And the *Chequine* and *Sheriff* of *Barbary* for 300. *Aspers*: so that two *Rials* of $\frac{8}{8}$ is a *Chequine* of *Gold*; likewise the *Lyon Dollar* 135. *Aspers*. But the *Dollars* rise and fall according to the plenty and scarcity of weighty *money*.

They

The weight and measure of Smyrna.

They keep their *Accounts* in *Dollars* and *Aspers*. Their *Weight* is a *Dram*, of which 180 makes a *Rottollo*, and 100 *Rottollos* makes a *Quintal*, which is 45 *Oaks*; and 400 *Drams* make an *Oake*, which is 2 *l.* 11 *ounces Haverdupois English*. There is also another *Quintal* consisting of 44 *Oaks*, by which, several particular *Commodities* are vended, as others are by the *Quintal* of 45 *Oakes*; likewise several *Commodities* are sold by the *Oake* of 400 *Drams*. *Silke* is sold by the *Balman* consisting of 2400 *Drams*.

Their Measure is the *Pico*, which is about $\frac{3}{4}$ of a *yard English*.

3. *Colophon*, another of those Cities which strove for the *Birth* of *Homer*: here the *people* are so well skill'd in *Horsemanship*, that whose side soever they took in *War*, were sure to gain the victory. 4. *Erythra*, the habitation of one of the *Sibyls*, from whence called *Sibylla Erythræa*. 5. *Ipsus* remarkable for the great battle betwixt *Antigonus* and *Seleucus*, two of *Alexanders* chief Commanders, wherein *Antigonus* lost both the day, and his life. 6. *Lebedus*, of note in antient times, for those *playes* here yearly held in honour to *Bacchus*. 7. *Priene*, the *birth-place* of *Bias*, one of the seven *wise men of Greece*. And 8. *Clazomene*, seated on a small *Ilet* near the shore, beautified with a *Temple* dedicated to *Apollo*. To this *Country*, *Æolis* as a *Province* thereof may be added, lying on the North towards *Mysia*.

The Province of Æolis, and its chief places.

The *Province* of *ÆOLIS* hath for its chief places, 1. *Cuma* the principal City of this *Province*, the habitation of *Sibylla* sirnamed *Cumana*. 2. *Elea*, on the mouth of *Caicus*, being the *Port-Town* to *Pergamus*. 3. *Myrina*, which in honor to *Augustus* is called *Sebastopolis*. 4. *Pitane* on a *river* of the same name, not far from the *Ægean Sea*. In this town they had an art in making *bricks* that would swim above water. 5. *Acarnea*, over against the *Isle* of *Lesbos*. And 6. *Cene*, by *Strabo* called *Cane* nigh to a Promontory of the same name.

The Province of Lydia bounded, and its chief places described.

The *Province* of *LYDIA* is bounded on the east with *Phrygia major*, and some part of *Pisidia*, on the South with *Caria*, on the West with *Æolis* and *Ionia*; and on the North with *Mysia*. The principal Cities in it are, 1. *Sardis*, the Metropolis of *Lydia*, in which was one of the seven *Churches* in *Asia* aforementioned, being the royal seat of *Cræsus*, and the *Kings* of *Lydia*, untill it was subdued by the *Persians*. 2. *Philadelphia*, on the Banks of the *river Caystrus* next of note to *Sardis*. 3. *Thiatyra*. 4. *Laodicea*. 5. *Magnesia*. 6. *Alabanda*, and 7. *Tralles* on the *banks* of *Caystrus*. The *people* of this *Country* are said to be the first inventers of *Dice*, *Chests*, and other such Games, as also the first *Huckesters*, *Pedlers*, and the first *Coyners* of *money*. The *Country* by reason of the great plenty of gallant *rivers* renders it very fruitful and pleasant, being enriched with Mines of *Gold* and *Silver*, as also *precious stones*.

The Province of Phrygia major bounded, & its chief places.

The *Province* of *PHRYGIA MAJOR*, is bounded on the East with *Galatia*, on the South with *Lydia*; on the West with *Mysia*; and on the North with *Metapontus* or *Pontus* especially so called. The chief *places* here, are, 1. *Gordion*, the seate of *Gordius* which from the *Plough-tail* was taken, and chosen *King* of this *Kingdome*, who tied such a knot, (called the *Gordian-knot*) which *Alexander* the great cut in peeces, when he could not untie it. 2. *Midium* the seat of *Midas*, son to this *Gordius*; who covetously petitioned *Bacchus* that whatsoever he touched should be turned into *Gold*, which was granted, but soon was forced to lose the benefit of it, else he would have been starved, his *victuals* turning into *Gold*: and falling into a second over-sight in judgement, in preferring *Pans-pipe* before *Apollo's harp*, he for his small judgment in *Musick*, was rewarded with a comely pair of *Asses eares*. 3. *Colossi*, to whom *St. Paul* writ one of his *Epistles*. 4. *Pessinus*, where the *goddess Cybele* was worshipped, being called *Dea Pessinuncia*: this *City* is placed in the borders of *Galatia*. Also 5. *Synnada*. 6. *Apamea*. 7. *Hierapolis*. 8. *Juliopolis*. 9. *Tiberopolis*. 10. *Doryleum*, and several others of small note.

The fertility of the Province and its inhabitants.

The *Country* is very rich, pleasant, and well watered with *Rivers*, the *people* being antiently more superstitious then in any other place of *Asia*, as is manifest by the rites used in their *sacrifices* of *Cybele*, and other of their *goddesses*, being accounted such as use *divination*. They are a people which much delight in *effeminacy*. In this *Country* reigned *Tantalus*, who wanting wisdom to make use of his great riches, is by the *Poets* feigned to stand in *hell* up to the chin in water, under a Tree whose *fruit* doth touch his lips, but yet cannot reach them.

The Province of Phrygia minor bounded, with its chief places.

The *Province* of *PHRYGIA MINOR* is bounded on the East with *Mysia*;

on the South with the *Ægean sea*, on the West with the *Hellespont*, and on the North with the *Propontis*. Places of most note, *viz*, 1. *Dardanum* or *Dardania*, being the *Town* and *Patrimony* of *Æneas*. 2. *Troy* seated on the banks of the *River Scamander*, famous for having susteyned a ten years siege against the *Greeks*; in which time the *Trojans* lost 860000 men, and the *Grecians* 666000 men, being then so famous a *City* that it might be counted the glory of the East; from whence all Nations desire to derive their beginning; but now remaining nothing but ruines: four miles from which there was another *City* built by *Lysimachus* one of *Alexanders Captains*, which from other *Cities* there adjoyning was peopled; by him called *Alexandria*, or *Troas Alexandria*, or *New Troy* in honor of *Alexander* the great who begun the work, which though not so great rich and famous as the first, yet was the metropolis of the *Province*, but now by the *Turks* quite ruinated, by their carrying the *stones* and *pillars* to *Constantinople*, for the beautifying of their *Bashaws houses*. 3. *Sigæum* the *Port-town* to *Troy*. 4. *Assus*, called by *Pliny*, *Apollonia*, in which place the earth will consume the bodies of the dead in forty daies. 5. *Lyrnessus*, opposite to the *Isle* of *Lesbos*, destroyed by *Achilles* and the *Greeks* in the beginning of the *Trojan war*.

The Province of PAPHLAGONIA *is bounded on the East with the river Halys, which separates it from Capadocia; on the South, with Galatia and Phrygia major; on the West by the river Parthenius, which separates it from Bithynia and Pontus, on the North with part of Pontus.* This Country hath for its chief *Cities*, 1. *Gangra* remarkable for a *Council* there held in the *Primitive* times, called *Synodus Gangrensis*. 2. *Pompeiopolis*, so called by *Pompey* the great. 3. *Coniata* or *Conica*, fortified by *Mithridates*, when he was Master of this Country. 4. *Xoana*. 5. *Germanopolis*.

The Provinces of Paphlagonia and its chief places.

The *Province* of LYCAONIA is bounded on the East with *Armenia minor*; on the South with *Pisidia*, on the West with *Phrygia major*; and on the North with *Capadocia*. The most eminent places in this Country, are 1. *Iconium* (now *Cogni*) being now the regal Seate of the *Aladine Kings*, a place of great strength, whose scituation is in the Mountains advantagious for defence and safety. 2. *Lystra* famous for the *birth* place of *Timothy*, and where *Paul* and *Barnabas* having healed a Cripple, were adored for *Mercury* and *Jupiter*. 3. *Derbe* where the said *Apostle* preached, 4. *Paralais*. 5. *Laranda*. 6. *Caratha*. 7. *Adopissus*. 8. *Canna*, with some others of small note.

The Province of Lycaonia and its chief places.

The *Province* of PISIDIA is bounded on the East, with *Armenia minor*; on the South with *Pamphylia*, and part of *Cilicia*; on the West with part of *Lycia* and *Phrygia major*; and on the North, with *Lycaonia*. Places of note, 1. *Seleucia* built by *Seleucus*. 2. *Sagalassa* scituate in the most fruitful part of this Country. 3. *Selge*, a Colony of the *Lacedemonians*. 4. *Lysinia*. 5. *Cremina*, once a *Roman Colony*. 6. *Termessus* strongly seated. 7. *Plutaenessus* with others of small account.

The Province of Pisidia and its chief places.

This *Country* was famous for the *battail* which was fought betwixt *Cyrus* and *Artaxerxes*; where *Cyrus* lost his *life*, and the *victory*; out of which *Xenophon* made that notable retreat with his *Grecians*, in the despight of twenty thousand men which pursued him.

ARMENIA MINOR is bounded on the East with the *Euphrates*, which separates it from *Armenia major*; on the South with *Mount Taurus*, which parts it from *Cilicia*, and on the West and North with the *Anti-Taurus* being as it were a *chain of hills*, which divides it from *Capadocia*, Cities of note, *viz*. 1. *Melitene* the *Metropolitan City* of this Country, now called *Siur*, abounding in great quantities of *Wine* and *Oyle*. 2. *Nicopolis* built by *Pompey* in remembrance of a victory he there obtained against the forces of *Tygranes*, King of *Syria*. 3. *Garnasa* a strong Town. 4. *Oromandus*, and 5. *Arabyssus* remarkable for the exile of *St. Chrysostom*, *Patriarch* of *Constantinople*, confined here by the malice of the *Empress Eudoxia*. This *Country* as to its fertility, pleasantness, &c, is the same as *Capadocia* afore mentioned.

Armenia minor, and its Cities.

The *Province* of MYSIA is bounded on the East with *Phrygia major*, on the South with part of *Lydia*, *Æolis*, and the *Ægean sea*, on the West with the *Ægean*, and *Phrygia major*, and on the North with *Bythinia*, *Propontis*, and the *Hellespont*. The chief places whereof are, 1. *Cyzicus*, seated in the *Propontis*, in an *Island* of the same name, but so near the continent that it is joyned to it by two bridges. The metropolis of the *Consular Hellespont* a place of great strength and beauty, whose *Walls*, *Bulwarks*, *Towers*, and *Haven* were

The Province of Mysia, and its chief places.

were made of all Marble; 3. *Lampsacus*. 4. *Parium*. 5. *Adramyttium* where *Paul* took shipping to go to *Rome*. 6. *Antandrus*. 7. *Prapemissus*. 8. *Troj anopolis*, and 9. *Pergamus* seated in a goodly Plain, on the banks of the *river Caicus*; a place of great strength, beautified with a *library* of about 200000 *volumes* or *manuscripts* all writ in *parchment*, famous also for those costly *hangings* known to us by *tapestry*; here was one of the seven *Churches* of *Asia*, to which *St. John* writ his *Revelation*; and lastly famous for the *birth-place* of *Galen* the eminent *Physitian*, who lived to the Age of 140 years in good health. Besides which the *Mountains*, *Rivers* and *Isles*, may have some what in particular observed of them: *Mount Taurus* begins between *Lycia* and *Caria*, and extends it self all the length of *Asia*, being a continual ridge of hills, running through *Asia* from West to East: which for its length, height, and the branches it casts forth on one side and the other, the greatest, and most famous *Mountain* in the World. On *Mount Ida* the *Trojan Paris* judged of the beauty of *Juno*, *Pallas*, and *Venus*, and giving the *Golden Apple* to the last, drew on himself, and his Friends the enmity of the other two. On the *Mountain Tmole* in *Lydia*, *Mydas*, having esteemed *Pans-pipe* to be more pleasant then the *Harp* of *Apollo*, was by him pulled by the ears, not to make them greater, but so hard as gave occasion to the *Poets* to jeer him, and say that he had *Asses* eares. This *Mountain* is very fruitful, especially in *Vines* and *Saffron*. On *Cragus* was feigned to be the Monster *Chimera* which *Bellerophon* made tractable. On *Latmus* in *Caria* passed the loves of the *Moon*, and *Endymion*, &c.

Mountains in Anatolia, worthy of note.

Rivers.

Amongst the *Rivers*, *Pactolus* hath rouled down so much *Gold* in its streams, since *Midas* washed there, that the riches of *Cræsus*, and others, are come from thence. The *Granick* was witness of the victory of *Alexander* the Great, against the *Satrapes* of *Darius*; but *Alexander* washing himself in the cold waters of *Cidnus*, had near lost his life. The *River Acheron*, and the Lake *Acherusia*, near *Heraclia* in *Bithynia*, are esteemed to reach to Hell; and that this way *Hercules* brought up the Villain *Cerberus*. *Halys* (at present *Lali*) served for the bounds, and limits between the Kingdom of *Cræsus*, and the Empire of the *Persians*, but it proved fatal to *Græsus*, &c.

Things worthy of note in Anatolia Minor.

There are many other things observable about, and within the lesser *Asia*; The *Bosphorus* of *Thrace*, or Channel of the *Black Sea*, or Streight of *Constantinople*, is so narrow, that *Darius Hystaspes* built a Bridge over it, and passed with his Troops over it from *Asia* into *Europe*, to make War against the *Scythians*. *Xerxes*, the son of *Darius*, did as much over the *Hellespont*, or Streight of *Gallipoli*, or the *Dardanelles*, which we call the *Castles* of *Sestos* and *Abidos*, which are seated three Leagues above the entrance, and at the narrowest place of the *Hellespont*, opposite each to other: Formerly famous for the unfortunate loves of *Hero* and *Leander*, drowned in the mercilesse Surges. Here also *Xerxes*, whose populous Army drank Rivers dry, and made *Mountains* circumnavigable, is said to have passed over into *Greece* on a Bridg of *Boats*. *Sestos* is strongly seated on the side of a Mountain descending to the Sea on the *European* shore; *Abidos* on a low level on the *Asian* shore. The *Amanides* Streights, or Passes of Mount *Aman*, between *Cilicia* and *Syria*, are easie to keep; the Way for about 2500 paces, being between *Rocks* and *Craggs*; the Feet of which, are washed with many streams which fall off from the Mountains. Here it was that *Alexander* the Great, vanquished *Darius*.

The ISLANDS *about* ASIA Minor.

Islands.

THE ISLANDS likewise which are about *Asia* Minor, have been very remarkable to Antiquity, though not so at present: They are almost all in the *Archipelago*, some in the *Mediterranean Sea*, almost none in the *Black Sea*; yet at the entrance into that Sea, and near the *Bosphorus* of *Thrace*, are, 1. The two *Islands* called CYANEES; so near the one to the other, that the Ancients would make us believe they joyned. 2. LESBOS; famous for the *City Meteline*, which for its greatness and excellency of its *Wines*, gives name to the *Island*: In this place was born *Sappho*, the Inventress of the *Sapphique Verse*. *Pittacus* one of the Sages of *Greece*; and *Arion* the *Dolphin Harper*. 3. SCIO or CHIOS distant from the *Ionian* shore four Leagues, being in compass about 126 Miles; remarkable for the *Church* of its Convent of *Nionene*,

1 Cyaneæ.

2 Lesbos.

3 Scio.

one

one of the faireſt in the World. It affordeth excellent Fruits in great plenty, but of moſt note for its *Maſtique*, not found elſe where; it is now under the power of
4 Icaria. the *Grand Signior*. 4. *ICARIA*, now called *Niceria*, in compaſs twelve Leagues: Here *Icarus* ſuffered *Shipwrack*. Abounding in *Corn* and *Paſturage*.
5 Pathmos. 5. *PATHMOS*, in compaſs about ten Leagues, Mountainous, but reaſonable fruitfull, eſpecially in *Grain*. Here it was that St. *John* being baniſhed by *Domitian*, writ his *Revelation* to the Churches of
6 Parmacuſa. *Aſia*. 6. *PARMACUSA*, near *Miletum* where *Cæſar* was taken by them.
7 Claros. 7. *CLAROS* or *CASAMO*, about thirteen Leagues in compaſs, very Mountainous, but hath good Harbors; in former times ſacred to *Apollo*; abounding in great plenty of *Aloes*, where they are gathered and tranſported to other Countreys. 8. *LERO*, noted alſo for *Aloes*,
8 Lero.
9 Cous. 9. *COOS*, ſeated in the bottom of the *Ægæan Sea*, furniſhed with ſweet and pleaſant ſtreams, which refreſh this Iſland, and makes it very fruitful; it is in compaſs 23 Leagues, having its chief place ſo called, fortified with a ſtrong Tower, now a *Gariſon* of the *Turks*. This *Iſland* is remarkable for being the *Birth-place* of ſo many famous men, eſpecially *Hippocrates* the Revivor of *Phyſick*, when almoſt decayed, unto the ancient practice of *Æſculapius*; unto whom this *Iſland* was conſecrated, having therein a *Temple* made rich with the offerings of thoſe that had been ſick, whoſe cures were there regiſtred; and *Apelles* the famous *Painter*.
10 Scarpante. 11 Nicoſia. 10. *SCARPANTE*, ſtored with the beſt *Coral* in the World. 11. *NICOSIA*, which was the ſeat of the Kings of the Family of *Luſigna*, and the See of an *Archbiſhop*, and peopled with
12 Farmacuſa. 40000 Families. 12. *FARMACUSA* is ſcituate on the Sea, much ſtronger then
13 Bapho. *Nicoſia*. 13. *BAPHO*, of old *Paphus*, famous for its *Temple*. dedicated to *Venus*; *Mount Olympus*, now St. *Michaels Mount*, ſtands in the middle of this *Iſland*.
14 Negro-Ponte. 14. *NEGRO-PONTE*, where the *Sea* ebbs and flows ſeven times a day; which becauſe *Ariſtotle* could not unriddle, he here drowned himſelf; the chief
15 Samos. City is *Colchis*. 15. *SAMOS*, about 30 Leagues in compaſs, ſtrongly ſeated almoſt on all ſides with Rocks, having a fair *Haven*, fertile in *Fruits*, eſpecially in *Oyl* and *Olives*; the *Iſland* much infected with Pirates. This is the onely place in the World for *Spunges*, under whoſe Rocks they grow in the Sea; for the getting of which, they have people which from their infancy, are bred up with *dry Biſket*, and other extenuating dyet, to make them lean; then taking a *Spunge* wet in Oyl, they hold it, part in their mouths, and part without, and ſo they dive down into the Sea to get it; thoſe that have been uſed to this trade, can abide under Water almoſt an hour together. 16. *TENEDOS*, ſcituate at the mouth of the *Helleſpont*, oppoſite to *Troy*, remarkable for the concealing the *Grecian Navy*, which proved the final deſtruction of *Troy*. 17. *RHODES*, ſcituate in the *Carpathian* or *Rhodian Sea*, being in compaſs 46 Leagues, a place of great ſtrength, its ſoil fertile, its air temperate, plentiful in all things, as well for delight as profit, full of excellent *Paſtures*, adorned with pleaſant Trees, whoſe Leaves are all the year long in their verdure. In this *Iſland* the Sun is ſo powerful and conſtant, as it was anciently dedicated to *Phœbus*. This *Iſland*, as *Sandys* in his Book of Travels noteth, was held Sacred to the *Sun*, to whom they erected that vaſt *Coloſſus* of Braſs, which may well be accounted one of the Seven Wonders of the World: He ſaith, this *Coloſſus* was in height 70 Cubits; every Finger as big as an ordinary ſtatue, and the Thumb too great to be fathomed. It was twelve years a making, the bigneſs was ſuch, that being erected at the entrance of the *Port*, *Ships* paſt between its Legs; but in 66 years, by an Earthquake it was thrown down and broken in pieces: And beſides the maſs of Stones contained therein, 900 *Camels* were laden with the *Braſs* which was uſed about it. This City bearing the name of the *Iſland*, is ſeated four Miles from the antient City, famous of old for their *Government*, their expert *Navigations*, and ſince for the abode of the *Knights* of St. *John* of *Jeruſalem*; now in the hands of the *Turk*. This *City* and *Iſland* of *Rhodes*, as indeed *Tenedos*, *Samos*, and the reſt of the *Iſles* in this *Sea*, are of little or no *Trade*, yet they are found to produce ſeveral good *Commodities*. And 18. *CYPRUS*, which amongſt all, is the greateſt, being in circuit about 183 Leagues diſtant from the *Cilician ſhore* about 20 Leagues, it ſtretcheth it ſelf from East to Weſt, in form of a *Fleece*, and thruſting forth a great many *Promontories*. This *Iſland* hath formerly been known by ſeveral other names; as

16 Tenedos.
17 Rhodes
The Coloſſus.
18 Cyprus

1. *Cethin*

1. *Cethin* or *Cethinia*, from *Ketim* the ſon of *Javan*, which was the firſt Planter of it; 2. *Ceraſtis*, from the many *Promontories*; 3. *Amathuſia*; 4. *Paphia*; 5. *Salaminia*: Which three laſt were ſo called from its principal *Towns*; 6. *Macaria*, from the fertility of it; 7. *Aſperia*, from the roughneſs of the ſoyl; 8. *Æroſa*, from the Mines of *Braſs*; 9. And laſtly, *Cyprus*, either from the great quantity of *Cypreſs* Trees, or from *Cyrus*, who built in it the ancient City of *Aphrodiſia*, who lived here 600 years after *Homer*. This *Iſland*, during the Empire of the *Perſians* and *Macedonians*, was accounted for Nine Kingdoms, moſt of them bearing the names of their principal Towns; but by *Ptolomy* divided into theſe four *Provinces*, *viz.*
Provinces in Cyprus. 1. *Lapethia*, 2. *Paphia*, 3. *Salamine*, and 4. *Amathuſia*.

Places of moſt note in *Lapethia* are,
Province of Lapethia with its chief places. 1. *Nicoſia*, the *Metropolis* of the *Iſland*, being a walled City, in form round, being five Miles in compaſs, adorned with ſtately buildings, reſembling ſome Cities in *Florence*, as well for its *beauty*, and pleaſant *ſcituation*, as for its plentifulneſs in *people*: Formerly in the poſſeſſion of the *Venetians*, and by them ſtrongly fortified, yet could not withſtand the fury of the *Turks*, who are now maſter of it, and the whole *Iſland*. 2. *Cerines* ſtrongly ſeated near the Sea. And 3. *Tremitus*, the Birth-place of *Spiridon*, a famous Biſhop of the *Primitive* times.

Places of note in *Paphia* are, 1. *Paphos*,
Province of Paphia deſcribed. ſeated near the Sea. This City according to the opinion of ſome, was built by *Paphos*, ſon of *Pygmalion*, King of *Phœnicia* and *Cyprus*, where ſtands *Pygmalions* ſtatue; which, as the *Poets* feign, was by the power of *Venus* turned into a *Woman*; where ſhe had her ſo much celebrated *Temple*, and where her *Votaries* of both Sexes in their natural nakedneſs, did perform her ſacrifices. 2. *Cornelia*, rich in *Sugars* and *Cotton Wool*: And 3. *Drepanum*, a Town of good Trade.

The next is *Salamine*, which hath for
Province of Salamine deſcribed. its chief places, 1. *Salamis*, once the *Metropolitan City* in the *Iſland*, but now turned to ruines; in which there was a famous *Temple* conſecrated unto *Jupiter*. 2. *Aphrodiſium*, ſo named from *Venus*, where ſhe had another *Temple*. 3. *Tamaſſus*, abounding in rich Mines of *Braſs*. 4. *Famaguſta*, though but ſmall, yet one of the chieſeſt in this *Iſland*, ſtrongly ſeated. And 5. *Arſinoe*, famous for the Groves of *Jupiter*.

The next and laſt of the Four Provinces is, *Amethuſia*, whoſe chiefeſt places are,
Province of Amethuſia deſcribed. 1. *Amathus*, renowned for the Annual Sacrifices made unto *Adonis*, the darling of *Venus*, where ſhe had another *Temple*. 2. *Epiſcopia*, where *Apollo* had both a *Temple* and a *Grove*. This *Temple* was held ſo ſacred, that thoſe which touched it, were thrown into the Sea. And 3. *Cetium*, the Birth-place of *Zeno* the *Stoick*.

The ſcituation, fertility, and Commodities of Cyprus. This *Iſland* is ſeated under the Fourth *Climate*, which makes the longeſt day to be but fourteen hours and a half. It is exceeding rich and fertil, abounding in *Corn*, *Wine*, *Oyl*, *Silks*, *Cotton*, *Turpentine*, *Wool*, *Honey*, *Salt*, *Verdigreace*, *Allom*, *Storax*, *Colloquintida*, *Laudanum*: All ſorts of *Metals*, *&c.* And Mr. *Lewis Roberts* in his Book called *The Merchants Map of Commerce*, obſerveth, This *Iſland* is able to build a *Ship* from the *Keel* to the *Topſail*, and to fit it out to Sea, either for a *Man of War*, or *Merchants Voyage*, with all things neceſſary. And all ſorts of *Engliſh* Commodities in ſmall quantities do finde vent; but the chief Trade is managed by Ryals of 8.

Coyns here currant, are the ſame with *Coyns.*
thoſe of *Conſtantinople*, *Aleppo*, and other parts of *Turkey*: And they keep their *Accounts* after the ſame manner.

Their *Weights* here uſed throughout *Weights.*
this *Iſle*, are *Oaks* and *Rottollos*; one 100. *Rottollos* makes a *Cantar*, which is 500 *l. Haberdupois*; and a *Rottollo* is 5 *l.* of the ſame weight, which is 720. *Drams*. The *Oak* contains 400. *Drams*, and 60. *Drams* makes 1 *Ounce*, and 6 ½ *Ounces* makes an *Oak*.

Their *Meaſures* of length are of two *Meaſures.*
ſorts, *viz.* The *Pico* of 26 ½ *Inches*, by which all Silks and Woollen Cloth is ſold; and the *Brace* which is ⅛ larger then the *Pico*, by which all *Linnen* is vended.

Their dry *Meaſures* are many and different according to the Commodities; as for example, all *Grains* are ſold by a *Meaſure* called the *Mooſe*, which weigheth 80. *Oaks*; yet ſome *Grains* are ſold by the *Coffiſe*, which is 10 *Oaks*, being ½ of a *Buſſel Engliſh*, ſo that a *Mooſe* is 4 *Buſhels Engliſh*. *Salt* is likewiſe ſold by the *Mooſe*. *Oyl* is ſold by the *Rottollo* of 1000 *Drams*, which weigheth 2 ½ *Oaks*; and *Wine* is ſold by the *Cuſſe*, which is 2 ½ *Gallons Engliſh*.

To this *Iſle*, as to all other parts of *Turky*, no *Engliſh* are ſuffered to *Trade*, except thoſe of the Company of *Levant Merchants*; where they have a *Factory*,

and a *Consul*, who is generally elected by the said *Levant* Company, and established by the *Ambassador*.

The people of Cyprus.

The *People* here are very civil to strangers, delighting in *Hospitality*, also addicting themselves to *War*, being *strong* and *active*; and the *Women* (as *Heylin* noteth) were in former times given to *unchastity*, by reason of their so great adoration of their Goddess *Venus*, it being (as he saith) the custom of these *Women*, to prostitute themselves on the shores to passers by; where their *Virgins* would do the same, as well to please their *Goddess*, as to encrease their *Persians*. But upon their receiving of *Christianity* by the Preachings of St. *Paul* and *Barnabas*, being the *Birth-place* of the latter. This with other of their uncivil and barbarous customs, were laid aside.

This *ANATOLIA* or *ASIA Minor* which I have hitherto treated of, is seated (for the most part) all in a temperate and healthful *air*, the *soyl* being generally fruitful, once very *populous*, and replenished with many fair and goodly Cities, now lamenting the loss of about 4000. some of which by *Earthquakes*, but most by the *Wars* the *Turks* brought against them. The *Commodities* or *Marchandizes* which it abounds with, and communicates to other Nations, are chiefly, excellent *Wines*, *Goats Hair*, *Camels Hair*, *Grograin Yarn*, *Silk*, *Cotton Wool*, *Cotton Yarn*, *Cloth* of a coarse make, *Coral*, *Gauls*, though not so good as those of *Syria*, *Grograins*, *Chamblets*, *Mohairs*, *Turky Carpets*, *Spunges*, *Turpentine* the best in the World; *Mastick*, which some other Commodities of less note with the *English*, *French*, *Venetians*, and *Dutch*, fetch from hence; but chiefly from *Smyrna*, it being the chief Town of Trade, being a flourishing Factory, where those Nations, as hath been said before, keep their *Consuls*.

Commodities in Asia Minor.

more known to the *occidental people*, the first to the *Oriental*; the first likewise having been more famous in the first ages, the last in latter times.

Both the one and the other part, were after subdivided each into three Partitions. *Assyria*, into *Assyria Mesopotamia* and *Chaldea* or *Babylonia*: *Syria*, into *Syria Phœnicia* and *Judea* or *Palestine*. The three last together, have at present retook their antient general name of *Syria* or *Souria*; the other three pass commonly under the general name of *Diarbeck*, though neither *Souria*, nor *Diarbeck*, have left to subdivide themselves into three parts according to the ancients; but *Souria* keeps its ancient *name*, both for the general, and for the three parts, at least, among us. *Diarbeck* quite contrary, changes all its *names*, as well for the general, as for the three parts. *Terack* answering to *Chaldea* or *Babylonia*, *Diarbeck* particularly to *Mesopotamia*, and *Churdistan* to the particular *Assyria*.

And it is to be observed that of these three Parts, *Assyria* hath been the chief in the vogue of History; *Chaldea*, or *Babylonia* the second; but *Mesopotamia*, or *Diarbeck* is accounted so now: be it because it remains in the best condition, the warrs between the *Turks* and the *Persians* having much ruined the other two Parts; or be it because the *Turks* possessing this part more absolutely, and entirely than the others, they have given the name of that Part they possess to the other Parts, of which they hold but little, and sometimes nothing. Now, the knowledge of the modern Names of all these Parts being come to us rather by the *Turks*, than the *Persians*, we will make use of those we have learned; though possibly in *Persia* we may finde others, but such as are more known to those *Eastern people* than us. Let us proceed then to *Syria* which is the neareſt to us, and on this side the *Euphrates*; which done, we will pass beyond the *Euphrates*, and treat of *Diarbeck*.

SOURIA and *DIARBECK*.

Souria and Diarbeck divided, and their Parts.

SOURIA and *DIARBECK* together, have been known formerly under the name onely of *Syria* or *Assyria*; which *Assyria*, or *Syria*, was first divided into two great parts; of which, the most *Eastern* held the name of *Assyria*; the *Western*, that of *Syria*. This last name

50 *SOURIA or SYRIA.*

Its Bounds.

SOURIA, formerly *SYRIA* the Great, and at present *Soristan* with the *Eastern people*, is near hand that which the *Romans* called their *Dioceſs* of the East, as may seem by our now calling it the *Levant*. It extends from the *Mediterranean sea*, which washes its Western coast to the *Euphrates*, which

which on the East divides it from *Diarbeck*; and from Mount *Aman*, or *Monte-Negro*, which bounds it on the North, and separates it from *Cilicia*, unto *Arabia* and *Egypt* which border on its Southern Parts.

Its Parts, or Division by the Turks.

The Antients have divided it into three principal Parts: the particular *Syria*, called *Syria propria*, which, as the greatest, and best, held the name of all *Phœnicia*, and *Judea* or *Palestine*: This last stretcheth more towards the South, *Syria* towards the North, and *Phœnicia* remaineth in the middle; and all are along the *Mediterranean sea*, from *Anatolia* into *Egypt*; the particular *Syria* alone touches the *Euphrates*, the rest upon *Arabia*. At present the *Turks* divide all *Syria* into two *Beglerbeglies*, *Aleppo*, and *Damascus*; some make a third of *Tripoli* of *Syria*: and give to this last five *Sangiacats*, nine or ten to *Damascus*, and seven to *Aleppo*; which in all are 16. or 20. *Sangiacats*, whose Names and Scituations are for the most part unknown; we will content our selves to speak something of the *Cities*, which have been, or which yet are, the principal of all these Quarters, beginning with those of *Syria*.

SYRIA PROPRIA.

Syria Propria its bounds, fertility, and people.

SYRIA PROPRIA, or *SYRIA* especially so called, is bounded on the East with the River *Euphrates*; on the South with *Phœnicia*; on the West with the *Mediterranean sea*; and on the North with *Cilicia*.

This Countrey is very fertile, affording plenty of excellent *Fruits*, *Cotton-woll*, *Sheep* which have tails that weigh about 30. pounds; with several other good Commodities which I shall observe anon.

The People in this Country were formerly very industrious, but very much addicted to *gluttony*, as did appear by their often and great *feasting*; People of great *subtilty* in their dealings, much given to *Superstition*, being Worshippers of the Goddess *Fortune*, and other of their *Syrian Goddesses*, much addicted to *Plays* and *Pastimes*, and People given to *scoffing* and *laughture*.

Its chief Places.

The chief Places which (have been, or) are found in this Countrey, are, 1. *Antioch*, or *Antiochia*, once the *Metropolis* of *Syria*; so fair formerly, that it held the third, or fourth degree amongst the best Cities of the *Roman Empire*: Its Walls are yet standing, and the most beautiful that eye ever beheld; within it, is nothing but ruines. Its scituation is on the River *Orontes* so called; at present *Asi*, or *Hasen*, four Leagues from the *Mediterranean shore*; a Place of great strength, having for its *fortification*, an enclosure of two strong Walls, on which for their further defence were erected about 460. *Towers*, together with a strong Castle. The City before its ruines being adorned with stately *Palaces*, *Temples*, &c. fit for so great a *City*, being formerly the Seat of some of the *Roman* Emperours, and of the chief Officers of their Empire in the *Orient*; It was the first Seat of a *Patriarch* that Saint *Peter* established, and which held, in the infancy of the Church, 1. the Dioceſſes of *Thrace*, *Asia*, *Pontus*, and the East. 2. *Daphne*, about five Miles from *Antioch*, so named from *Daphne*, one of the *Mistresses* of *Apollo*, who was here worshipped, famous for having here his *Oracle* and *Grove*, which was about ten Miles in compass, all encompassed with *Cypresses* and other *Trees*, so tall and close together, that the beams of the Sun could not dart through, though in his greatest power; watered with pleasant *Streams*; beautified with *Fountains*, and enriched with abundance of *Trees*, which yield variety of excellent *Fruits*, as well for taste as tincture, for its Temples dedicated to *Apollo*, for its *Sanctuary* or *Asyle*, and for the place where *Daphne* was changed into a *Laurel*, that it hath been compared with the Valley of *Tempe* in *Thessaly*. 3. *Aleppo*, which at present is the greatest and principal *town* of all *Syria*, and one of the most famous of the whole East, being the antient *Hierapolis*; It is seated between the *Euphrates*, and the *Mediterranean sea*, and in that place where that *Sea* and the *Euphrates* make the neareſt conjunction, which makes it capable of best and greatest commerce of the World, to wit, of all the *Levant*, with the West, by the passage of the Gulf of *Ormus* and *Balsora*, which brings Commodities up the *Euphrates*, just against the City of *Aleppo*; from whence the *Carravans* bring them by Land to *Aleppo*, and carry them from thence to *Alexandretta* or *Scanderoon*, scituate on the *Mediterranean sea*: and thence into the Parts of *Asia*, *Africa*, and *Europe*, which border upon the *Mediterranean*, and farther into that *Ocean*. This City is the ordinary residence of a Turkish *Bassa*.

Commo-

The Commodity and Trade of Aleppo.

Commodities that this City of *Aleppo* produceth, are *Grograins*, *Grograin yarn*, *Cotton*, *Cotton yarn*, *Mo-hairs*, *Chamlets*, *Galls*; also quantities of white *Silk* brought from *Tripoli*, *Barutt*, *Bias*, *Addena*, and several other adjacent places: Besides which, *Persians*, *Armenians*, *Arabes*, and other Eastern people, bring to this City, *Silk*, *Druggs*, *Spices*, *Precious-stones*, *&c.* Commodities most vendible here, are, *Silks*, *Velvets*, *Sattins*, *Wollen-cloath* of divers colours, especially *Scarlets*; *Coral*, *Furrs*, *Tinn*, *Lattin*, *Steel*, *Lead*, *Iron*, *Quick-silver*, *Looking-glasses*, *Couchaneil*, *pieces of Eight* in specie, which they much esteem, *&c.* And before the *Portugals* had found out the way to the *East-Indies*, by the *Cape of good hope*; there was no Commerce between the West and East, except by way of *Aleppo*, or by the *Red-sea*, and *Egypt*, where the English Merchants (as also those of other Nations) have their Houses for the stowage, and disposing of their Goods, and where they keep a *Consul* for the better negotiating of their affairs.

The Custom of this City is also 3. *per cent.*

Their Coyns.

Coyns here currant are, the *Sultain*, which is two Dollars, or Pieces of 8.

The *Lion Dollar*, which is ¼ of a Dollar, and is 70. Aspers.

The *Dollar*, which is 80. Aspers. Besides which, they have others, as being the currant Coyns of the Country, as *Shehees*, of which 16. make a piece of ¼, and 14. a *Lyon Dollar*.

The Pieces of ⅛ of *Sevil* and *Merica*, by reason of the quantities carried into *Persia*, are from two to ten *per cent.* dearer, as they have occasion for them.

The Weights here used, is the *Dram*, and the *Rotolo*, as in most part of Turkey; but the *Rotolo* is in many Commodities found to differ in Drams, according to the Commodity and weight of the place.

The *Wesno* is 30. *Nethers*, and one *Nether* is 120. *Drams*, so that a *Wesno* is 3600 *Drams*.

Their Weights.

But the common Weight, and that which is better known, is the *Rotolo*, which of *Ardresse* and *Lege-Silk* is 680 *Drams*; of *Belleaine* or white 700 *Drams*, and so forth.

The *Rotolo* is also divided into 12 *Ounces*, and every *Ounce* into 60. *Drams*; so their *Rotolo* is 720 *Drams*.

A *Cantar* is 100 *Rotolo's*, which is about 481 *l. haberdupois*.

A *Wesno* of Silver is 100. *Drams*.

Their *Rotolo* is about 4 *l.* 13. *ounces haberdupois*.

Gold, *Silver*, *Precious stones*, &c, are sold by the *Mitigall*, which is 1 ½ *Dram*, and a *Dram* is 60 *Caratts*, and every *Caratt* is four *Grains*.

All Commodities have the allowance of *tare*, some more, and some less; as *Galls* have two *per cent.* allowed for Dust, *Opium* 10 *Drams* in every 110 *Drams*. Musk is bought by the *Mitigall*, and in the *Cod*, and gives 20 *per cent.* allowance, but out of the *Cod* none.

Their Measure.

Their Measure for *Linnen*, *Wollen*, and *Silk*, is but one, to wit the *Pico* which is 27 Inches, or ¾ of a *yard English*.

They keep their Accounts in *Dollars* and *Aspers*. 4. *Aman*, or *Ama*, formerly *Apanie*, in the way between *Tripoli* and *Aleppo*, is somewhat distant from the descent of a small *Hill*, in the midst of a great *Plain*, encompassed on all sides with very pleasant *Hills*, abounding in *Grains*, *Wines*, with aboundance of *Orchards* stored with varieties of *Fruits* and *Palm-trees*. The City is almost encompassed with the River *Orontes*, and with a great *Lake*; the *Gardens* are watered with many *Channels* drawn from the *Rivers*; there are very excellent *Pastures*, so that *Seleucus Nicanor* fedd there 500 *Elephants*, 30000 *Horses*, and a great part of his *Militia* was ordinarily there; And to this day this City is the best peopled of all *Syria*, next to *Aleppo* and *Damascus*. 5. *Emsa*, or *Hemz*, seated in the spacious and fruitful Plain of *Apamene*, watered with many pleasant Streams, which, for its Scituation, is almost the same with that of *Aman*; and because the *Arabes* call it *Hamsi*, and that Name comes somewhat near to *Hus*, some Authors will have it to be the Countrey of the *patient Job*. 6. *Aradus*, seated in a rocky *Island* of a Mile in compass, just opposite to the mouth of the River *Eleutherus*, which from the Continent is distant not above a League. 7. *Seleucus*, (as *Heylin* noteth) was so called from him, as being the Founder of it, who was also esteemed the greatest Builder in the World, founding nine Cities of this Name, 16 in memory of his Father *Antiochus*, six bearing the Name of his Mother *Laodice*, and three in remembrance of his first Wife *Apamia*, besides several others worthy of note in *Greece*, and *Asia*, either repaired, beautified, or built by him. 8. *Laodicea*, built by *Seleucus* as aforesaid, abounding in excellent *Wine*, and

and choise *fruits*. 9. *Apamea* built also by *Seleucus*. 10. *Epiphania*, so called from *Antiochus Epiphanes*, King of *Syria*, who either rebuilt or repaired it. 11. *Larissa*, now *Laris*, seated four Leagues Southwards of *Laodicea*, much noted in the stories of the *Holy Wars*. 12. *Hierapolis*, a City of great note in ancient times for their Idolatry, in adoring and worshiping the *Syrian Goddess*. The *Temple* was built by *Stratonice*, wife to *Seleucus*, in the midst of the City, encompassed with a double *Wall* about 300 fathom in height, the Roof thereof in-laid with *Gold*, and built with such sweet Wood, that the Cloaths of those which came thither, were as it were perfumed. Without the *Temple* were places for the keeping of their *Oxen*, and other of their *Beasts* for *Sacrifice*, as also a *Lake* of about 200 fathom in depth, for the preservation of their sacred *Fishes*. The *Priests*, besides other subservient *Ministers*, which here attended, were about 300 in number. 13. *Zeugma*, seated on the Banks of the *Euphrates*. Here it was that *Alexander* the Great with his *Army*, passed over on a *Bridge* of *Boats*. 14. *Heraclea*, nigh to which *Minerva* had a *Temple*, where, for a Sacrifice, they used once a year to offer a *Virgin*, which afterwards was changed to a *Hart*. 15. *Samosata*, seated near the Banks of the *Euphrates*, over which, there was a *Bridge* which served for a passage to *Mesopotamia*. In this City was born *Paulus Samosatenus*, Patriarch of *Antioch*; who, for his teaching that our *Saviour* was not the *Son of God*, was, in a Council here held, condemned of Heresie. 16. *Palmyre*, at present *Faid*, seated in a desart and sandy *Plain*, was built by *Solomon* in the *Wilderness*, where one of their *Kings*, *Odenat*, and his wife *Zenobia*, have been well known for their victories divers times gained against the *Parthians*; and for endeavoring to gain the *Empire* of the East. 17. *Resapha*, a Town of great note in the *holy Scripture*. And 18. *Adida*, memorable for the victory that *Aretas*, King of *Arabia*, obtained near unto it, against *Alexander*, King of *Jewry*.

PHOENICIA.

Phœnicia bounded, and its Gities, &c. described.

PHOENICIA hath for its Eastern and Southern Bounds, *Palestine*; for its Western, the *Mediterranean Sea*; and for its Northern, *Syria Propria*. This Country was adorned with several great and beautiful *Cities*, though of no great extent: For the most part seated on the Sea shore, which makes it much frequented by *Merchants*, there being several good *Commodities* found therein, as *Corn*, *Oyl*, *Honey*, excellent *Balm*, *&c.* The *People* were here held to be very ingenious and active.

Places of most note in this *Country*, are, 1. *Tyre*, at present *Sor* or *Sour*, seated in a Plain so advantagious (that is, on a Rock almost quite encompassed with the Sea) that it oft disputed the Priority with *Sidon*, and in the end gained it. *Nebuchadonozor* ruined it after a siege of 14 years; then *Alexander* the Great after a siege of seven or eight moneths. It was many times restored to its power and splendor, by means of its *Purple*, and of its *Trade*: And when it was in its glory, it might be said, That if onely its *scituation* were considered, it was a *Fortress*; if its *Trassick*, a *Mart*; if its *Magnificence*, a *Royal Court*; and if its *Riches*, the *Treasure* of the *Universe*. The Cities of *Carthage*, *Utica*, *Leptis*, and others in *Africa*, and of *Cadiz* in *Spain*, without the *Streights* were its *Colonies*. And some have adventured to say, *America* was peopled by them. The *Emir Fone*, Brother to *Emir Facardin*, not long since made his abode among its ruines. Its *Haven* is likewise the best of all *Phœnicia*, and the *Levant*. 2. *Sidon*, at present *Sayd*, and sometimes *Sayette*, hath been much esteemed in the ancienteſt of times: It was built, or at least took its name from *Sidon*, the eldest son of the Children of *Canaan*, scituate upon a Rock along the Coast of the *Sea*, and with a fair *Port*: The Neighboring *Champain* is very fertile, and watered with divers streams which descend from *Libanus*, with which they watered and enriched their pleasant *Orchards*. It hath been very famous for *Arts* and *Sciences*, and particularly for being the first Authors of *Arithmetick* and *Astronomy*. The first Inventers of *Letters*; the first *Navigators* and *Builders* of *Ships*; the first Inventers of *Glasses*; and the first that Exercised *Arms*. From hence it was, that *Solomon* and *Zorobabel* had their principal *Workmen*, both for *Stone* and *Timber*, which were imployed in the building of the *Temple*. It hath peopled divers *Colonies*; among the others, *Thebes* in *Beotia*. The *Persians* were the first that ruined it, after them others, and at last the *Turks*; who at present are Masters of it, as also of *Tyre*. Here *Emir*

Allee, son of *Emir Facardin*, made sometimes his abode among its ruines. The present *Sidon* is built somewhat West of the Old, but of small note, in respect to the splendor of the *Old Sidon*, yet still hath some Trade. The chief *Commodities* being *Corn*, *Galls*, *Wools*, *Cottons*, *Cotton Yarn*, *White Silk*, and *Wax*.

The Commodities and Trade of Sidon.

Commodities most vendible here, are, *Paper*, and other *French Wares*, by reason of the sole Trade which the *French* here drive.

Their Coyns

Their *Coyns* are chiefly *Ryals* of $\frac{8}{9}$; *Chicquins* in *Gold*; and *Lion Dollars*, which pass generally, as in other parts of *Turky*: Of which, the *Lion Dollar* is the chief, and most currant amongst them.

Their Weights.

Their *Weights* is the *Dram*, and the *Rottolo*, being the currant *Weights* of these parts of *Asia*, 650 *Drams* making the *Rottolo* 4*l*. 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ *Ounce English*.

Their Measures.

Their *Measures* is the *Pico* as aforesaid.

3. *Damascus*, called by those of the Countrey *Scham*; it hath been a long time, and is at present most famous. It is scituate in a very fruitful Plain, and girt about with curious and odoriferous *Gardens* and *Orchards*, which abound in all sorts of pleasant and delightful *Fruits*. Watered with the River *Chrysorrhous*, which sendeth forth many *Rivulets*; by which, the whole *City* is so well furnished, that not onely most *Houses* have there *Fountains*; but also their *Gardens* and *Orchards* receive the benefit of the cool streams which gently glide through them: The whole Country round about, being inriched with plenty of excellent *Vines*, which beareth *Grapes* all the year long; as also great plenty of *Wheat*. A place so surfeiting of delights, that the vile Impostor *Mahomet* would never enter into it, left by the ravishing pleasures of this place, he should forget the business he was sent about, and make this his *Paradice*.

The Fertility of the Country.

This *City* is famous, first, for her *Founders*, who were *Abrahams* Servants; next for the *Temple* of *Zacharias*, which was garnished with 40 stately *Porches*, and adorned with about 9000 *Lanthorns* of *Gold* and *Silver*. And last of all, for the Conversion of *Paul*, who here first Preached the *Gospel*; for which, he was forced to make his escape out of the *House*, being let down the *Walls* in a *Basket*. *Josephus* believeth, that it was built by *Us*, the son of *Abraham*, Grandchilde to *Noah*: However it were, after *Tyre* and *Sidon* began to decay, this began to be in some repute, and hath been esteemed the chief City of *Phœnicia*, and sometimes of all *Syria*. It is beyond Mount *Libanus*, in respect to *Tyre* and *Sydon*; seated in a Soyl so fertile and delightful, by reason of the *Rivers* and *Fountains*, that in *holy Scripture* it is called a famous *City*, a City of *Joy*, a House of *Delight* and *Pleasure*; and some Authors call it the *Paradice* of the *World*.

The Commodities and Trade of Damascus.

The *Commodities* that this *City* affordeth, are excellent *Wines*, and *Fruits*, as *Dates*, *Prunello's*, *Almonds*, *&c.* Also sweet *Waters* made of *Roses*, which here grow in very great plenty. *Knives* and *Swordblades*, which are esteemed the best in the *World*. *Oyl*, *Honey*, *Wax*, *Balsom*, *Saffron*, *Steel*, *Rice*, some *Drugs*; *Cotton Wool* and *Silks*, of which, they make curious and rich *Manufactures*; also *Fine Linnen*, which we call *Damasks*; together with several other *Commodities* which are here found.

Commodities most vendible here, are, *Wollen Cloaths*, *Lead*, *Tin*, *Lattin-Wire*, and *Plates*, *Sugar*, *Allom*, *Almonds*, *Brimstone*, *Crystal Looking-Glasses*, *Flemish Beads* and *Bracelets*, *Coral*, *Saffron*, *Paper*, *&c.*

To most *Commodities*, but especially to *Drugs* and *Spices*, there is 5 *Per cent.* allowed for *Tare*, besides the weight of the *Boxes*, *Bags*, or the like.

Here they pay 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ *Per cent.* for *Custom* upon all Goods imported and exported, which goes to the *Grand Seignior*. And this *Custom* is paid in *Money*, and not in *Species*.

Their Coyns

Their *Coyns* are the same with those of *Aleppo*.

Their Weights.

Their *Weights* is the *Cantar*, or *Quintal*, and is 402 *l*. *Haverdupois English*; and in some *Commodities* it makes 416 *l*. *English*.

The *Rottolo* is 648, and often 650 *Drams English*.

The *Metalchi* is *English*.

Their Measure.

Their *Measure* is the *Pico* of 27 *Inches*.

Yet hath it felt very great changes, as well as *Tyre* and *Sidon*. It hath been taken, retaken, ruined, and re-established divers times, by the *Assyrians*, *Babylonians*, *Persians*, *Macedonians*, *Romans*, *Parthians*, *Saracens*, *Tartars*, by the *Soldans* of *Egypt*; and in fine, by the *Turks*, in whose hands it is at present, very flourishing and rich. The *Houses* of private persons, are not so fair without as within; the publick *Buildings*

Buildings are very beautiful; the *Castle* is in the middle of the *City*, built by a *Florentine*.

4. *Serepta*, seated on the Sea-cost betwixt *Tyre* and *Sidon*, memorable in *holy Scripture* for the Prophet *Elijah*, in raising from death the poor *Widows* son. Here is found excellent *Wines*, accounted as good as those of *Greece*.

5. *Acre*, of old *Acon*, and *Ptolemais*, is bounded with the Sea on two sides; the third is joyned to a Plain of the Continent. The City is very strong, being walled with a double *Wall*, fortified throughout on the out-side with *Towers* and *Bulwarks*; and in the middle of the City, being a strong *Castle*, on the top of which, there was every night set Lights, which served to direct *Ships* at *Sea* to their *Port*, which is very good, and of some use for *Traffick*. The Plain is fertile and well watered with streams which descend from the Neighbouring Mountains.

The *Christians* took, lost, and retook this place divers times, when they made War into the *Holy Land*; in which, none more famous then *Richard* the First, and *Edward* the First, both Kings of *England*. The same did likewise the *Saracens*; the *Soldans* of *Egypt* ruined it, and after rebuilt it; and at present, it remains in the hands of the *Turks*.

6. *Tripoli* of *Syria*, (for distinction from *Tripoli* of *Barbary*) seated in a rich Plain, is at this day by some esteemed the *Metropolis* of *Phœnicia*, though it hath three times more ruines, then whole Houses; and seated about two miles from the *Sea*, but not above half a mile from its *Haven*, which formerly served for a *Port* to *Aleppo*, but since removed to *Alexandretta* or *Scanderone*. But yet a place of some small Trade, affording *Corn*, *Cotton Wool*, and *Yarn*, *Silk*, some *Drugs*, *Pot-Ashes*, and other *Commodities*.

The Trade of Tripoli.

The *Commodities* that are most vendible here, are the same with those of *Sidon*.

Their Coyn

Their *Coyns* are generally the same with those of *Aleppo*, and other places of *Turky*; among which, the piece of $\frac{8}{9}$, and the *Lion Dollar*, pass most currant.

Their Weights

Their *Weights* doth agree with that of *Damascus*, which is a *Rottolo*; and 100 *Rottolo's* is a *Cantar* of *Damascus*, which is about 416 *l*. *Haverdupois English*.

52 *Drams* is an *Ounce*, 12 *Ounces* is a *Rottolo*, which is 4 *l*. 2 *Ounces*; haverdupois *English*, and 8 *Ounces* is an *Oak*; but the *Silk Rottolo* often holds out at *Aleppo* 1 $\frac{1}{4}$ *Rottolo*.

Their Measures.

Their *Measure* is the *Pico*, which is about 27 *Inches*, or $\frac{3}{4}$ of a *Yard*, *English*.

The *Buildings* are generally low, and the *Streets* narrow, excepting those which lead towards *Aleppo*, which are fair and broad: Having many pleasant *Gardens* which are watered with delightful streams; in which *Gardens*, they keep great quantities of *Silk Worms*. The soyl is excellent good, if it were well tilled, but the Air is unhealthful. This place also is now in the hands of the *Turks*.

7. *Biblus*, now *Gibbeleth*, was the Habitation of *Cinaras*, the Father of *Myrrha*, Mother to the fair *Adonis*; from whence the Neighboring *River* took its name, remarkable in the infancy of *Christianity*, for being the *See* of a *Bishop*; but now by the *Turks* made desolate.

And 8. *Barutt* or *Beryte*, a place formerly of great Trade, but now of great concourse, and much frequented by *Merchants*, and others; it being the road for all those *Caravans* that travel from *Aleppo*, *Damascus*, and *Jerusalem*; to *Cairo*, and *Mecca*. It is subject to the *Grand Seignior*: Near to this Town is that noted *Valley*, where, as some Authors say, St. *George* by killing the *Dragon*, which had his abode in a *Cave* here, redeemed the *Kings Daughter*, which was to be delivered to his fury.

PALESTINE.

Palestine described.

PALESTINE, formerly called *Judea*, *Canaan*, or the *Holy Land*, is bounded on the East with Mount *Hermon*, so much spoken of in *holy Scripture*. On the South, with part of *Arabia Petræa*: On the West, with the *Mediterranean Sea*, and part of *Phœnicia*; and on the North, with the *Anti-Libanus*, which separates it from *Syria*, and the rest of *Phœnicia*. Its scituation is between the Third and Fourth *Climates*, which makes the longest day to be 14 hours and a quarter. The whole Country being accounted to be in length but 66 Leagues, and in breadth 26; yet so *populous*, that, before the comming in of the *Israelites*, they had 30 *Kings*; and afterwards, *David* numbred 1300000 *fighting men*, besides those of the *Tribe* of *Benjamin* and *Levi*.

Its length, breadth, scituation, &c.

In Names

This last and most Meridional part of *Syria*, which we call *Palestine*, first receiv'd the name of the Land of *Canaan*, because the Children of *Canaan* first seised it, and parted

parted it amongst them, when God had promised it to *Abraham* and his Posterity, it was called the *Land of Promise*; but when it fell into the hands of the *Hebrews*, after their return from *Egypt*, and that they had divided it by Tribes, it took the name of the *Land of the Hebrews*, under which it was governed by *Prophets*, *Judges*, and *Kings*; but under these *Kings* it was soon divided into two *Realms*, which they called *Juda*, and *Israel*. Under the *Romans* it was onely known by the name of *Judea* or *Palestine*: of *Judea*, because that the Tribe of *Juda* was always the most powerful of the Twelve; and the Kingdom of *Juda* the most noble, and preserved it self longer than that of *Israel*: of *Palestina*, because the *Philistines*, which possessed a part of the *Maritime Coast* of *Judea*, were powerful, and very well known to Strangers. After the death of *our Saviour Jesus Christ*, all this Countrey was called the *Holy Land*. The People which antiently possest this Countrey, were the *Jews*, being of a middle stature, strong of body, of a Black complexion, goggle-ey'd, a subtile and ingenious people, and such as will live in any place, much given to *Traffick*, *Usury* and *Brokage*; not lending without Pledges, and taking the forfeitures of them. Their *Law* or *Religion* was given them by *God* the Father, which, with the several Ceremonies and Rites, &c. prescribed to them, may be found in the five first Books of *Moses*; their *Synagogues* are neither fair within nor without, save only adorned with a Curtain at the upper end, together with several *Lamps*; and in the midst is placed a Scaffold in form of a Reading-desk, for their *Priest* which readeth their *Law*, and sings their *Liturgy*; they read in a strange tone, and sing as bad: during the time of their service, their heads are veiled with Linnen, fringed with Knotts, answerable to the number of their Laws, and observing a continual motion of their body to and fro, and often jumping up, which they account for great zeal in their devotion, they observe much reverence to all the Names of *God*, but especially to *Jehovah*, insomuch that they do never use it in vain talk. Their ancient Language was *Hebrew*; they keep their Sabboth on *Saturday*, in which they are very strict; they marry their *Daughters* at the age of 12. years, as not affecting a single life.

A Description of the Jews, and their Religion.

The fertility of the Countrey.

This Countrey is so fertile in all things, that it was termed a Land flowing with *milk* and *honey*, adorned with pleasant *Mountains*, and luxurious *Valleys*, enriched with pleasant *Streams*; and where the *Inhabitants* are neither scorched with heats, nor pinched with colds. To speak of all the memorable transactions that hath happen'd in this Countrey would require a Volume by it self; I shall onely run over some of the chief, and then proceed to the description of some of the *Cities* and *Places* of most note that are found therein.

This Countrey is famous for bringing *our Saviour Jesus Christ* into the World, where he wrought so many Miracles: but infamous for their horrid action of crucifying him, the Lord of Life. Here it was, that the *Lord* appeared to *Jacob*; here, out of the *Plains* of *Moab*, the *Ark* was built of *Sittim* wood; here, on *Mount Tabor*, *Christ* was transfigured. On *Mount Moriah*, *Isaac* was to be sacrificed. On *Mount Sion*, was the *Tower* of *David*; on *Mount Calvary*, as some averr, was the Burial-place of *Adam*, our Forefather. Here, over the *Brook Cedron*, *David* passed in his flight from *Absalon*, over which our *Saviour*, when he went to his Passion, passed: Here runneth the River of *Jordan*, sufficiently famous, nigh to which stood the Cities of *Sodom* and *Gomorrah*: Here, at a Place called *Endor*, *Saul* consulted with a *Witch*: Near to *Sichem*, *Jacob* had his *Wells*: Here, at *Asdod*, in the Temple of *Dagon*, the Ark of the *Lord* was brought, when taken; upon the entrance of which, their *Idol* fell down: Here, at *Hebron*, is the Plain of *Mamre*, where *Abraham*, sitting in his Tent, was visited by *God* from *Heaven* in the likeness of a *Man*; and this City he bought for a *Burial-place* for him, and his Posterity, where *Sarah* his wife was first interred: and on *Mount Seir* was the Habitation of *Esau*, after his departure from *Canaan*. I shall cease to trouble the Reader with the mentioning of any more remarkable Passages which were here transacted, but onely referr them to the Books of the Old and New Testament, where they shall find them recorded; Also great satisfaction may be received from *Josephus*, a Book of good repute.

Memorable transactions in this Country.

This Countrey is at present possessed by the *Turks*, as Masters of it, but inhabited by *Moors*, *Arabians*, *Greeks*, *Turks*, *Jews*; nay, I may say with people of all *Nations* and *Religions*; But setting aside matters of History, let us proceed to say somthing of the principal Places found herein, and first with *Jerusalem*.

Jerusalem

Jerusalem is so well known in the *Holy Scriptures*, that we must confess it hath bin not only one of the greatest, but one of the fairest *Cities* in the World, being called the *City of the Lord*. Its *Kings*, its *High-Priests*, and its *Temple*, and *Royal Palaces* have made it famous even amongst the remotest people; Its Circuit was once 50 Furlongs, which are onely 6250 Geometrical paces, which is something above two Leagues; but so well builded, that it was capable of the receiving of 150000 *Families*. Its *Temple*, and *Palaces*, especially those of *Solomon*, were the fairest, the greatest, and the most magnificent which ever eye beheld: Its *Gates*, its its *Walls*, its *Towers*, its *Ditches*, cut out of the Rock; and its scituation in the Mountains made it seem impregnable. This City, once sacred and glorious, elected by God for his Seat, placing it in the midst of Nations, like a *Diadem*, crowning the head of the Mountains, the *Theater* of *Mysteries* and *Miracles*, was once the glory of the World: But its Pride and other horrid Sinnes in the end lost it divers times: *Nebuchadonozor* was the first that ruined it; *Pompey* contented himself to dismantle it of its *Walls*, and to fill up the *Ditches*; *Vespasian*, and *Titus* *Cæsar* utterly razed it, and destroyed in the place 1100000 people, that were assembled to the *Pasi-over*; *Adrian* ruined likewise some *Towers* and *Walls* which had been left to lodge the *Roman Garrison*; and after caused a new *City* to be built, partly on its ancient Ruines, and partly without them. But with the divers changes it hath since fallen under, its beauty and magnificence is quite decayed: Yet is it not so lost, but that there are several Places yet remaining worthy of note, together with several others that were since built: as on Mount *Calvary* where *Christ* the *Saviour of the World was Crucified*; there is a rich, magnificent, and large *Temple* built by the vertuous *Helena*, Daughter to *Coilus*, a *British King*, and Mother to *Constantine* the Great, which not onely possesseth the *Mount*, but also all the *Garden* below, where his *Sepulchre* was; and in this *Temple* there are several rich *Structures*, as one where *Christ* was *imprisoned* before his *Crucifixion*, another where *Christ* was nailed to the *Cross*, another where he was *Crucified*; also one where the *Sepulchre* was, the *Altar* of the *Holy Cross*, the *Altar* of the *Scourging*; the *Chapel* of the *Apparition*, the *Chapel* of the *Angels*, the *Chapel* of the division of his *Garments*, the *Chapel* of *Saint Helena*, who built this *Temple*, the *Chapel* of *Saint John*; the *Sepulchre* of *Joseph* of *Arimathea* under ground, together with several others too long to recite.

Jerusalem its Chief Places.

The destruction of Jerusalem, with other Buildings since erected.

To this place there is a great resort, as well of *Protestants* as *Papists*, though for sundry ends, which brings a great revenue; none being permitted to enter without paying some money, which the *Jews* here inhabiting do farm of the *Grand Seignior* at a large yearly Revenue, and so become Masters thereof, making a great profit by shewing them to Strangers, which come hither from all Nations. Several other Places are yet remaining, as the *Castle* of the *Pisans*, the *Monastery* of the *Franciscans*, the *Church* of *Saint James*; the *Church* of *St. Mark*, where once stood his House; a *Mosque*, where stood the House of *Zebedæus*; a *Chapel*, where stood the House of *Saint Thomas*; the *Church* of the *Angels*, where the *Palace* of *Annas* the *High-Priest* stood; the *Church* of *St. Saviour*, where the *Palace* of *Caiphas* stood; the *Court* of *Solomon's Temple*, yet remaining, but in the room of the *Temple* a *Mosque*.

Near about *Jerusalem* there are several Places of note yet remaining, as in the way between *Jerusalem* and the *City* of *Bethlem* there are the ruines of *David's Tower*, the *Tower* of *Simeon*, *Bathsheba's Fountain*, the *Cistern* of *Saget*, the *Monastery* of *Elias*, *Jacob's* House, the *Sepulchre* of *Rachel*, the *Cistern* of *David*, the House of *Joseph*, the *Monastery* of *Bethlehem*, the *Monastery* of the *Holy Cross*.

And at *Bethlehem*, over the place where *Christ* was born, the virtuous *Helena* erected also another fair and goodly *Temple*, which is possest by the *Franciscans* of *Jerusalem*, being called by the Name of *St. Maries of Bethlehem*.

Nigh to *Jerusalem* is the desart of *Saint John Baptist* where is yet the ruines of a *Monastery* over his *Cave*, and the *Fountain*; as also the *Mountains* of *Juda*, where is the *Church* of *Saint John Baptist*, the *Fountain*, and the *House* of *Elizabeth*, also the *Sepulchre* of *Zachary*, a part of the *Pillar* of *Absalon*, and the *Cave* of *S. James*.

At *Bethania*, two Miles from *Jerusalem*, is the House of *Simon* the *Leper*, the House of *Lazarus*, as also his *Sepulchre*, where is the *Mount* of *Olives*, where is the *Sepulchre* of the *Virgin Mary*, where *Christ* was often, and from whence he ascended up into *heaven*.

Joppa, or *Jaffa*, serves for a *Port* to *Jerusalem*, from which it is 10 Miles distant; and it was thither that the *Wood* and *Stones*, taken from *Mount Libanus*, and destined to the building of the *Temple* of *Solomon*, were brought by water, and from thence by land to *Jerusalem*. This is the Port where *Jonah* embarqued to fly from the face of the *Lord*, who had commanded him to go preach Repentance to *Niniveh*; and here in all appearance the *Whale* revomited him, and he took hence the Journey he was commanded. From this History the Heathens made the Fable of *Andromeda*, and pretended to shew in the Rock, which is before the *Port*, the marks of the Irons, to which *Andromeda* was chained, and exposed to the *Sea-monster*.

After *Jerusalem* there rests yet *Gaza*, now *Gazere*, greater and better inhabited than *Jerusalem*. *Jericho* seated on the River *Jordan*, about 30 Miles distant from *Jerusalem*, a *City* once of great fame, being in the time of *Christianity* an *Episcopal See*; also noted for her beautiful *Palms*, but especially for her *Balsamum*; but now turned to ruines; in the place where of stands a few poor Cottages inhabited by the *Arabians*. *Samaria*, once the *Seat* of the *Kings* of *Israel*, hath now nothing left but the ruines of some proud Buildings. *Sichem*, now *Naplouse*, hath some *Samaritans*, and remains the Capital of that Quarter, and the best inhabited, but with many ruines; And to speak truth, there is now scarce any place of Mark in all the *Holy Land*; whereas under the *Cananites*, under the *Hebrews*, under the *Jews*, there were so many *People*, so many *Kings*, so many *Cities*, so rich, and so powerful, that throughout the whole Continent of the Earth, there was no Country might compare with it. *Jerusalem* is at present governed by a *Bassa*, and *Naplouse* by another, which obey the *Beglerby* of *Damascus*.

DIARBECK.

Diarbeck, and its Parts.

DIARBECK, taken particularly answers onely to *Mesopotamia*, which is but a part of the ancient *Assyria*; taken in general, it answers to the three parts of that *Assyria*, of which the particular *Assyria* is now called *Arzerum* or *Aderbigian*, *Mesopotamia*, *Diarbeck*, and *Chaldea* or *Babylonia*, or *Yerack*. The first is the most *Oriental*, and almost all beyond the *Tygris*; The second the most *Occidental*, and is between the *Euphrates* and the *Tygris*; The third the most *Meridional*, and lyes on both sides the *Tygris*; the name of *Assyria* came from *Assur* the Son of *Shem*; that of *Mesopotamia* is taken from its scituation, between the two *Rivers* of *Tygris* and *Euphrates*; Those of *Chaldea* or *Babylonia* are taken, the one from the name of the ancient *People*, the other from the chief *City* of that *People*; which hath been so famous throughout all the East.

Chaldea described.

This *CHALDEA*, or *Babylonia*, now *Yerack* is bounded on the East with part of *Persia*; on the South with the *Persian bay*, and part of *Arabia Deserta*; on the West with *Arabia Deserta*; and on the North with *Mesopotamia*.

Its fertility and fruits.

This Country is for the most part exceeding fruitful, yielding ordinarily 200 fold, the blades of their *Wheat* and *Barly* being about four fingers broad, having yearly two Harvests. The People anciently were much given to *Divinations*, *South-sayings*, and *Idolatry*.

Its chief Places.

Places of most note in this Country, are, 1. *Babylon*, formerly *Babel*, the ancientest City in the World, seated on the Bank of the *Euphrates*, first built by *Nimrod*, afterwards beautified and enlarged by *Semiramis* the wife of *Ninus* one of his Successors; and lastly, much enlarged and beautified by *Nebuchadnezzar*, so that it was accounted one of the nine Wonders of the *World*. This *City* was so vast that its Walls stretcht in circumference 365 Furlongs, in height 66 Yards, and in breadth 25. scituate on both sides of the *Euphrates*, which also ran through the City emptying it self into divers *Rivolets*; over this River *Euphrates* there was a stately *Bridge*, at each end of which there was a sumptuous *Palace*, beautified also with the *Temple* of the *Idol Bel*; the whole City being adorned with fair Buildings, stately *Palaces*, and *Temples*, with a number of fair and large Streets, famous for its Tower of *Babel*, which exalted it self 5164. paces in height, which is something above five Miles, having its basis, or circumference equal to its height; The passage to ascend this great Building, (as *Heylin* noteth) went winding about the out-side; which was of so great a breadth, that there was not onely room for *Horses*, *Carts*, and other *Carriages* which were employed in the Building, to meet and turn; but also Lodging for *Man* and *Beast*, nay, as some say, *Grass*, and *Corn-fields* for the nourishment

City of Babylon described.

rishment of their *Cattel*; at the building of which, God sent amongst them a confusion of Tongues, which before was but one, which hindred them from finishing it so high as they intended: A City once esteemed the Mistress of the World, and so rich, that it is said, that *Alexander* at his taking it found treasured up 200000 talents of Gold (a talent of our Money being esteemed at 4500 pounds) a vast Treasure; but the sins of the People drew the wrath of God upon it, and by reason of its invasions by the *Medes*, *Persians*, and *Macedonians*, who subdued it, so ruined, that it soon lost its pristine glory and magnificence, being reduced to ruines; out of which was raised a new City called *Bagdad*, so named from its many *Gardens* therein contained, but not to compare to the old *Babylon*, neither in largeness, nor glory, being not above seven Miles in compass, but yet remains to this day a Place of great Trade; between which and *Aleppo* are found many *Caravans* to travel with many thousand *Camels* laden with divers rich Commodities brought from *India*, and elsewhere, abounding with the same Commodities as *Aleppo* doth. At this Place they make use also of *Pigeons* as they do at *Alexandretta* and *Alleppo*, which serve instead of *Posts*, which, when occasion serveth, as upon the arrival of *Ships*, *Caravans*, or the like, they take these *Pigeons*, and tye an advertisement (which they write in a little piece of Paper) about their Necks, which done, they carry the *Pigeon* to a high place, and toss it up, and immediately it flyeth to the other Place to which it is designed, which gives notice to them.

Babylon now called Bagdad.

The *Places* in this City that are most worthy of note, are, the *Mosque*, a large and rich Structure, built of white Free-stone, resembling Marble, in form orbicular; then the *Sultan's Palace* adjoyning to the *Buzzar*, or great Market-place, is a rich, large, but low Fabrick; next the *Bridge*, whose passage is over Boats, which are chained together, which, upon occasion may be separated, having resemblance to that of *Roan* in *Normandy*; and lastly, its *Coho-houses*, which are Houses of Good-fellowship, being in the nature of *Coffee houses* with us, which in this Place are many, to which a great resort of People commeth, to sip *Coffee*, which by them is highly esteemed, as indeed by most people in these Regions.

The Coynes, Weights, and Measures of this City of *Bagdad*, and generally throughout the *Turks* Dominions, as in *Anatalia*, or *Asia minor*; in the *Anatalian Isles*; in *Souria*, or *Syria*; in *Assyria*, *Turcomania*, *Gorgia*, and *Comania*; together with most places throughout the *Grand Seignior's* Empire, doth correspond with those of *Constantinople* in *Europe*, as being his *Metropolitan City*, and place of residence; to which I refer the Reader, as having there largely treated of them, and omitting them in the aforesaid Places, by reason of their being either *In-land* places, or else of little or no Trade.

The Coynes, Weights, and Measures.

3. *Balsera*, the *Port-town* to *Bagdad*, seated near the place where *Tygris* loses it self in the *Persian Gulf*, which is likewise called the *Gulf* of *Balsora* and *Ormus*. This City is said to have 10000 *Houses*, and answers to the antient *Teredon*; 4. *Coufa*, was sometime the Seat of the *Califfs*, and near it was *Ali enterred*; whence it hath likewise been called *Masad-Ali*, or *Merat-Ali*, the House of *Ali*, and there is always a Horse kept ready to mount *Mahomet Mahadin*, the Son of *Almansor*, the Son of *Ocem*, the Son of *Ali*, when he shall come to convert the whole World to the Law of *Mahomet*; for this Conversion is to begin at *Coufa*: but they hitherto have had, and may for the future have time enough to curry their Horse, expecting the comming of their *Gavalier*. 5. *Orchoe*, now so called, is the *Urchoa* of *Ptolemy*, and *Ur* the place of *Abraham's* nativity. 6. *Borsippa*, by *Ptolemy* called *Barsita*, famous for the great Victory which *Cyrus*, the first *Persian Monarch*, here obtained against *Nabonius King* of *Babylon*. 7. *Ctesiphon*, seated on the *Tygris*; and 8. *Sipparum*, noted for the great Trench made near it, which was made to receive the overflowings of the *Euphrates* which was in compass 160 Miles, and in depth 20 Fathoms, which was made to preserve the City of *Babylon* from overflowings.

Bagdad and *Basera* have each their *Beglerbies*, and many *Sangiac's* but to speak truth, sometime the *Turk*, sometime the *Persian* possesses these Quarters; The last took *Bagdad* in the year 1624, which the *Turks* regained in 1638. Fame now speaks it the *Persians*.

MESOPO-

MESOPOTAMIA.

Mesopotamia bounded, and its fertility.

MESOPOTAMIA, or the particular *Diarbeck*, is bounded on the East with the River *Tygris*, on the South with *Chaldea*, and *Arabia deserta*; on the West with the *Euphrates*; and on the North with *Mount Taurus*. The Southern part of this Countrey is very barren and full of *Deserts*, scarce affording any *herbage*, nor hardly so much as *Trees*. But as this part is so much deficient, that towards the North hath as great *plenty*, which makes amends; abounding with great store of *Corn*, and *Wine*, together with all such necessaries as are required for the life of *man*.

Its chief Places.

Places of most note here found, are, 1. *Rohai*, or *Orrhoai*, and more commonly *Orpha*, which is the antient *Edesse*, and hath yet 10000 paces, which is 10 Miles, in Circuit; scituate on the River *Scirtai*, which passes through the midst of it, not farr from the *Euphrates* into which it falls. 2. *Caraemid*, or *Caramitt*, antiently *Amida*, seated near the *Tygris*, encompassed with a strong Wall, a Frontire Town of great strength, having for its further security 360 *Towers*, being much desired by the *Persians*; now the chief Seat of the *Bassa*, which governs this Countrey for the *Turk*, where the *Patriarch* of the *Jacobite Christians* also had his residence; this City is in compass about 10 Miles. 3. *Merdin*, not above four or five Miles in circuit, but is very strongly seated on a high *Mountain*, and having a *Castle* of about a Mile in circumference; not farr from which in the *Monastery* of *Saphran*, is the *Patriarchal See* of the *Jacobite Sectaries*. 4. *Asanchif*, esteemed the Metropolis of the Countrey, yet not being of above four or five Miles compass, but hath four great Suburbs well filled with *Inhabitants*. 5. *Carra*, where *Crassus* and the *Romans* were defeated, is now called *Herren*, or *Harran*, the *City* to which *Abraham* did remove when he went towards *Canaan*, remarkable in former times for its famous *Temple*, dedicated to the *Moon*, which was here worshipped under both sexes. 6. *Sumiscasack*, not farr from *Edesse*, hath its *Castle* seated very advantagiously. The *Castle* of *Corna*, that is pointed, is one of the most important Places the *Turks* possess in all these Quarters, being built above the place where the *Tygris* and *Euphrates* meet, to keep in awe both these Rivers. 7. *Phalga*, or *Rhalida*, which was the Seat of *Phaleg*, one of *Abrahams* Ancestors. 8. *Bezabbe*, seated on a high Hill, bending towards the Banks of *Tygris*. And, 9. *Virta*, by some Authors supposed to have been built by *Alexander* the Great, encompassed with Walls, and fortified with Towers and Bulwarks, that it was in a manner impregnable.

The residence of the Beglerby of Diarbeck.

The *Beglerbeg* of *Diarbeck*, or *Mesopotamia*, resides ordinarily at *Asanchif*, sometimes at *Caramitt*. The *Arabian Geographer* of *Nubia* calls *Mesopotamia*, *Al Gezira* the *Island*, because it is a *Peninsula*; the *Euphrates* bounds it on the West and South; the *Tygris* on the East; on the North are the *Mountains* which separate it from *Armenia*, or *Turcomania*.

ASSYRIA.

Assyria bounded.

ASSYRIA, particularly so called, hath for its Eastern limits, *Media*; for its Southern, *Susiana*; for its Western, *Mesopotamia*; and for its Northern limits, part of *Chaldea*, and *Turcomania*, seated beyond the *Tygris*; and is called at this day, *Arzerum*, or *Aderbigian* (the *Arab* reads it *Adhrabigion*.

Its People, and their Customs, &c.

This Countrey is very *fruitful*, seated in a Plain, and watered with several good *Rivers*; the People were antiently much addicted to Marshal affairs, yet very demure in their Habit and Behaviour, not going out of their Doors without first being perfumed, adorned with *Rings* on their Fingers, and a *Scepter* in their Hands; They were much given to *Bathing*, and especially after Copulation. In their *Nuptial Ceremonies* they never see the *Woman* until they are maried; but when they hear a good report of a *Maiden*, being such as liketh them, they go to her Parents, and with them agree; which done on an appointed time, they meet in the Church, in such a part of it as is designed for that use, where there is a partition, with a hole in it: on one side, the *Bridegroom* and his Friends stand, and on the other, the *Bride* and her Friends, then the *Cassisse*, or *Priest* bids the *Bridegroom* put his hand through the hole, and take his *Bride* by the hand, which no sooner done, but her Mother, or some other of her Friends, being prepared with a sharp Instrument, pricks his hand all over; and if he doth not pull away his hand when

when he is so pain'd, but still holds her so fast that she cryes, they hold it a sign that he will love her; and if he lets her go, a sign of no great love.

Chief places in Assyria.

Places of most note: 1. *Ninive* first built by *Nimrod*, and afterwards so enlarged by several succeeding *Kings*, that it became at last to exceed *Babylon* as well in largeness, as otherwise; its *Walls* being in Circuit 60 miles, being about 33 yards in height, and 24 in breadth; and on whose *Walls* there was for further strength 1500 *Turrets* or *Towers*, which made it to be thought impregnable. To this *City* the *Lord* sent *Jonah* the *Prophet* to Preach Repentance to them; but afterwards for their sins, it was destroyed by *Astyages* King of the *Medes*, out of whose ruines the *City*, 2. *Mosul* was raised, which at this present is the chief *City* of *Assyria* seated on the *Tygris*, most eminent for being the residence of the *Nestorian Patriarch*, where are found 15 *Christian Churches* as also about 40000 *Christians* here inhabiting. 3. *Scherehezull* or *Schiahrazur* is very neer to *Persia*, and is the seat of a *Turkish Beglerbey* or *Bassa*, who hath 10000 *Timariots* under his command for the defence, and security of this Country: It is neer to, if not the same as *Arbela*, renowned for the Victory of *Alexander* the Great, against *Darius*, and is said to retain its antient name, and to be an *Archbishoprick* of the *Jacobites*. 4. *Geguamela* noted for the last and greatest *Battel* betwixt *Alexander* and *Darius*, King of *Persia*, in which *Alexander* gained the Victory. 5. *Calach*, built by *Nimrod*, being one of the *Cities* to which *Salmanassar* transplanted the ten *Tribes*. 6. *Arbela* seated on the banks of the *River Caprus*, by some supposed to be the place where *Noahs Arke* was framed; and 7. *Sittace* pleasantly seated in a fruitfull soil.

All these *quarters* of *Assyria*, *Mesopotamia*, and *Chaldea*, have been very famous among the *Antients*, for the building of the *Tower* of *Babel*, for the *confusion* of *tongues*, and *division* of *Nations*; for the *erecting* the first *Monarchies*, for the *greatness* and *beauty* of their *Cities*, for the *richness* of their *people*, for the *goodness*, and *fruitfulness* of their *Country*; And the *Terrestrial Paradice* seems either to have been here, or not far distant from hence, as wee shall declare anon.

TURCOMANIA.

Turcomania bounded.

TURCOMANIA or ARMENIA MAJOR, is on the South of *Georgia*; on the North of *Diarbeck*; on the East of *Anatolia*; and on the West of *Servan*, it touches the *Caspian sea*, between *Georgia* and *Servan*; and on the *black Sea* between *Anatolia* and *Georgia*, it extends from East to West little less then 200 Leagues, and from South to North, 150. answering to the great *Armenia*, of the Antients.

Its people.

Some divide it only into two sorts of *people*; The *Turcomans*, and the *Curdes*: I would add at least the *Armenians*, and the *Georgians*; these possessing a great part of the Country, as well as the *Turcomans* and *Curdes*: and the others being the natural, and most antient *Inhabitants*: for the *Turcomans* are esteemed to descend from *Turquestan* in *Tartary*, from whence come the *Turks*, and to whom they are most resembling; the *Curdes* esteemed to descend from the antient *people* of *Assyria*, *Mesopotamia*, *Chaldea* or *Babylonia*; the most Easterly of these three parts being yet called by the *Turks*, and by the *Persians*, *Curdistan*, or the Country of the *Curdes*: and the *Georgians* descend from *Georgia* which is above, and contiguous to, our *Turcomania*.

Of these four sorts of *People*, the *Armenians* are the most *industrious* and *civill*, addicting themselves to *Merchandize*, as appears by their *Manufactures* especially in their rich *Tapestries*, *Grograins*, *watered Chamlets*, *&c.* with which they drive a *trade*, being also proper personages, and good *Archers*. The *Turcomans* apply themselves to the *Field*, and to the guard of their *flocks*: The *Curdes* are almost ever on *horse-back* having much of the *Arabick Nature*: The *Georgians* are the most *docile*, and the most *peaceable*. The *Turcomans* and the *Curdes* are *Mahometans*: The *Georgians*, and *Armenians* the greatest part *Christians*: And the *Armenian tongue* is one of the most general in all *ASIA*; extending it self likewise otherwhere, and having *Armenian Patriarchs* and *Bishops*, not only in *Armenia*, but likewise in *Anatolia*, *Persia*, the *Holy Land*, *Ægypt*, *Russia*, and *Polonia*.

Its aire, and fertility and trade.

The *Aire* of *Turcomania* or *Armenia* is *healthful*, though its temperament be *cold*, because of the *Mountains* and *Hills* which over-spread the *Country*; but intermixt with *fertile* and delightful *valleys*,

the *soile* producing more *grain* and *fruits* then *vines*; It yields *bole-Armenick*, *Honey*, and, towards *Servan*, *silk*; together with some *Mines* of *Silver*. The *Pastures* are every where excellent, and particularly for *horses*, of which they make great account, for when *Armenia* was subject to the Antient *Kings* of *Persia*, it furnished them yearly with 20000 *horses*. At present the *Turk* possees the greatest part of the Country, and keeps still, or did not long since keep, *Beglerbyes* at *Erzerum*, *Cars*, *Revan*, *Van*, *Schildir*, *Tefflis*, and *Derbent*: besides which there are many *Cities* of considerable note, some of which the *Persians* hold.

Its chief places.

1. *Erzerum* is on the *Euphrates*, and there where this *River* approaches the neareſt to the *black sea*, on which and not far from *Erzerum* is *Trebisonde*: which facilitates a great trade between the East, West, and North; for, coming from the Oriental *Indian Ocean*, by the *Gulf* of *Ormus* or *Balsera*, and so up the *Euphrates*, they may receive passing by what comes from the West to *Aleppo*, and carry it unto *Erzerum*; from whence to *Trebisonde* by land is not above 25 or 30 Leagues: and thus *Erzerum* carries to *Trebisonde* all that comes from the East and West, to communicate it to the North by the *black sea*: and *Trebisonde* brings to *Erzerum* all that is good of the North, to communicate it to the West by *Alleppo*, and the *Mediterranean-sea*, to the East by the *Gulf* of *Ormus* and the *Indian Ocean*. 2. *Cars*, *Chars*, or likewise *Chisery*, is four or five dayes journey from *Erserum* towards the East, in the way to *Revan*. This place is on the *River Euphrates*, it hath been taken and retaken divers times by the *Turks*, and *Persians*; who have had there, and thereabouts, many *Battails* and *Encounters*; sometimes favourable to the one, and sometimes to the other. The same may be said of *Revan*, *Schilder*, and *Van*: this last is not great, but well *walled*, and with greater *ditches*, and hath a *Castle* whose scituation is such, as renders it almost inaccessible. 3. *Tefflis* is likewise in some esteem at present, but much more formerly under the name of *Artaxata*, which *Artaxias*, father of *Tigranes* King of *Armenia*, caused to be builded, and fortifyed at the perswasion of *Hannibal*; and the place was found so strong, that *Lucullus* after having over-run, and pillaged all *Armenia*, having laid siege to this place, wherein was the *Wife* and *Children* of *Tigranes*, he was, after long time spent in vain, forced to raise the siege. 4. *Derbent* of great antiquity, being supposed to have its foundation laid by *Alexander* the Great; who also erected that no less great, then strong *Castle* which is called *Kastow*, adjoyning to the said City which is the greatest, and most ordinary passage between *Turcomania*, *Persia*, and other Southern Provinces of *Asia*, to *Zuire*, the Kingdom of *Astracan*, and other more Northern Estates of *Europe* and *ASIA*. Its scituation is upon the utmost Mountains, which regard the *Tabarestan* or *Caspian sea*: two walls serve to incloſe the 300 and odd, which remain between the *City* and the *Port*: and all is so well fortified, that the *Turks* have took occasion to call the place *Demir*, or *Temir Capi*, or the Port of *Iron*: and the name of *Derbent* signifies a *Streight Port*, and in all likelyhood these are the *Caspiæ Portæ*, so famous among the Antients: because that in the *black sea*, and the *sea* of *Tabarestan*, which is about three or 400 thousand paces: it is all high, *Mountainous*, and hard to be passed; and if there be any passages, they are infamous for *Robberies* and incursions, which the *inhabitants* of the *Countrys*, or the *Princes* which possess them, make. This *City* is a place of great strength, being invironed with two strong *walls*, and fortified with *Towers* and *Iron-gates*, being accounted the *Key* or inlet to *Persia*, now in the hands of the *Grand Signior*. 5. *Bitlis* and *Manuscute* belong to the *Curdes*, who have here many and divers Lords, better affected to the *Persians*, then the *Turks*, and yet when the *Turks* have establisht *Governours* in these *quarters*, they have chosen them out of the principal of the *Country*; who have not ceased to take part in all occasions rather with the *Persians* then the *Turks*. *Bitlis* is between two *Mountains*, watered with a *River*, which receives many fair *Fountains*: The *houses* are built with *stones*, which is rare in that *Country*; others being of nothing but *Wood* and *Earth*. The *Castle* is seated advantagiously, but I believe this place is not now in the hands of the *Turks*; and to speak truth, we have at present little knowledge of any thing concerning these quarters.

ARMENIA was much better known and more famous in Antient time, then at present, under the name of *Turcomania*. The

The advantage of its bounds, the nature of its *scituation*, the magnificence of some of its *Kings*, as likewise its *greatness*, *government*, and *riches* much contributed to its renown.

The bounds of Armenia.

Its *bounds* are very advantagious, being quite encompassed with high *Mountains*, large *Rivers*, and washed by divers *Seas*. On the North the *Mountains*, *Moschiques* or *Moscontes*, and the *River Cyrus* separate it from *Colchide*, *Iberia* and *Albania* which we call *Georgia* in general: On the South the *Mountains Taurus*, and the *Niphates*, separate it from *Mesopotomia* and *Assyria*, which we call *Diarbeck*: On the West the *Euphrates* separates it from *Asia minor* now *Anatolia*: On the East the *Caspian Mountains* divide it from *Media* which we call *Servan*. There remains some parts of *Armenia*, which on one side touch the *Caspian* or *Tabarestan sea*, between *Albania* and *Media*; on the other the *Euxine* or *black-sea*, between the lesser *Asia*, and *Colchida*: for divers Authors extend *Armenia* unto this sea, which others shut up with the *Moschique Mountains*.

The Mountains of Armenia.

With this advantage the *Country* is well replenished with *Mountains*, *Valleys*, *Rivers*, and *Lakes*. The *Mountain Anti-Taurus* divides it East and West, almost from one extremity to the other; whose most Easterly point tis call'd *Abus*; from whence the *Euphrates*, *Tigris*, and *Araxes* take some of their streams: The *Gordian Mountains* pour forth the greatest supplies to *Tigris*; and the *Paryardes* increase most the streams of *Euphrates*, *Araxes*, and *Farza*.

Chief Rivers in Armenia.

Farza turns his course towards the North, and after having passed *Colchida*, and pressed through 100 or 120 *Bridges*, falls into the *Euxine Sea*. *Araxes* turns towards the East, watering the faireſt and richeſt Plains of *Armenia*; and falls into the *Caspian* Sea, between *Media* and *Albania*: Both the one, and the other *Euphrates* descend towards the West; but approaching the *Euxine* Sea, it turns again towards the South, and reunites its two *Channels* into one, traverses the *Antitaurus*, and the *Taurus*; divide *Armenia* and *Mesopotamia*, from *Asia* Minor, *Syria* and *Arabia*: Descends into *Chaldea*, where it waters the ancient *Babylon*, and loses it self in the *Tigris*. This last descends from Mount *Abus*, and the *Georgian* Mountains, falls into divers *Lakes*, loses it self, and rises divers times out of the Earth; cuts the *Mountain Niphates*, separates *Mesopotamia* from *Assyria*, washes *Ninive*, *Seleucia*, *Ctesiphon*; receives all the branches of the *Euphrates*, and discharges it self in the *Persian Gulf*.

Lakes of most note in Armenia.

The greatest *Lakes* of *Armenia* are three, *Thospitis*, *Areessa*, and *Lychintes*: This last is towards the *Araxes*, and the *Caspian sea*: *Areessa* is the same that *Pliny*, and *Solinus*, call *Arethusa*; *Strabon*, *Arsene* (with which he confounds *Thonitis*;) *Amianus*, *Marcellinus*, *Sosingite*. This is the first which the *Tygris* crosses, after which it loses it self first under ground, near to *Mount Taurus*; *Thospitis*, according to *Ptolemy*, and *Thospites* according to *Pliny*, and *Thonitis* according to *Strabon*; if I be not mistaken, is another Lake the *Tygris* likewise crosses: after which it loses it self the second time. The first hath its *water* so as it will take Spots out of *Cloaths*; but is not good to *drink*.

Kings of eminent note in Armenia.

Among the *Kings* of *Armenia*, which made themselves most known to the *Romans*, or *Parthians*; *Tigranes* Son-in-law to *Mithridates*, King of *Pontus*, hath been the most famous. This *Tigranes*, after having been an hostage in the hands of the *Parthians*, regained his Estates by their means; in recompence of which he gave them 70 *Valleys*, on the Confines of *Media* and *Assyria*: but after he knew, and had gathered together his Powers, he retook all those *Valleys*, beat the *Parthians* out of them, pillaged *Assyria*, as farr as *Ninive*, and *Arbela*, subjected to himself a part of *Media*; and afterwards all *Mesopotamia*, *Syria*, *Phœnicia*, and *Cilicia*: but, whilst he believed himself above Fortune, *Mithridates* his Father-in-law was divers times defeated, and driven from his Realm of *Pontus* by *Lucullus*, and the *Romans*; and retiring himself into *Armenia* to his Son-in-law: his refusal to abandon or deliver him into the hands of *Lucullus*, drew the *Romans* into *Armenia*, where *Lucullus* several times defeated *Tigranes*, took *Tigranocerta*, where was his Regal Diadem, and likewise in a great Set-battail, where *Tigranes* had 150 thousand foot, and 1000 or 1200 Horse, slew 100000 Foot, and the greatest part of his *Cavalry*, constraining him to yield to the *Romans* the Provinces of *Cilicia*, *Syria*, *Phœnicia*, and *Mesopotamia*, and content himself with *Armenia* onely: but for the present let us lay aside Hiſtory.

Ptolemy divided *Armenia* into 4. principal

The diviſion of Armenia, according to Ptolomy.

cipal Parts: and allotted to the firſt ſeven *Regions*, or *Provinces*; ſix to the ſecond; three to the third; and four to the fourth: placing in the firſt part 30 *Cities*, 27 in the ſecond, 12 in the third, and 18 in the fourth; which are in all 4 *Parts*, 20 *Regions*, or *Provinces*, and 87 *Cities*. *Pliny* accounts 120 *Strategies* in *Armenia*, which are the *Governments*, or particular *Juriſdictions* of every *Province*; ſix for each, and one as much as the other. *Armenia* is not onely known in Prophane Hiſtory, but likewiſe in Holy Writ: After the Deluge, the Holy Scripture makes mention, that the *Ark* of *Noah* reſted upon the *Mountains* of *Armenia*: to ſay preciſely at preſent which they were, (there being ſo many in *Armenia*) Authors cannot agree; We only conjecture, that they muſt be either *Abus*, which ends the *Anti-taurus*, or the *Pariardes*, or the *Gordons*, which are the higheſt in all *Armenia*; and from whence the *Euphrates*, the *Tygris*, the *Phazza* or *Phaſis*, and *Araxes* deſcend.

Now *Euphrates* is called *Frat*, or *Forat*; the *Tygris*, *Diglath*, or *Digelath*; theſe two names, *Frat* and *Diglath*, are found among the four Rivers, which *Moſes* ſaith came forth from the *terreſtrial Paradice*; We muſt therefore ſeek this *Paradice*, not farr from hence; the difficulty is to finde the other two Rivers, *Phiſon*, and *Gihon*.

The Terreſtrial Paradice in Armenia.

Almoſt all Authors conclude the *Nile* for *Gehon*, and the *Ganges* for *Phiſon*: but, as the *Bible* deſcribes theſe Rivers to us, they muſt deſcend from the ſame place; which the *Tygris*, the *Euphrates*, the *Nile*, and the *Ganges* cannot do. The *Tygris*, and the *Euphrates* have ſome Springs, which are not farr diſtant the one from the other; but thoſe of *Ganges* are more than 200 Leagues, and thoſe of the *Nile* more than 1500 Leagues from thoſe of the *Tygris*, or *Euphrates*; and moreover thoſe of *Nile* and of *Ganges* are more than 2000 Leagues one from the other.

Phaſis hath its heads in the ſame *Mountain* with the *Euphrates*; and may therefore better anſwer to *Phiſon*, then can the *Ganges*. The *Araxes* hath its *Springs* in the ſame *Mountains*, with the *Phaſis*, and *Euphrates*; and ſo may better anſwer to the *Gehon* than the *Nile*; for as for the *Gehon*, or *Jehun*, which we now know, it anſwers to the *Oxus* of the Antients; which runs between *Bactriana*, and *Sogdiana*, and diſcharges it ſelf into the *Caſpian ſea*; but it hath its Springs in *Mount Caucaſus* in *India*, a little on this ſide the *Springs* of the *Indus*, which are likewiſe 8 or 900 Leagues from thoſe of *Tygris*, and *Euphrates*.

Since then the *Tygris*, *Euphrates*, *Phazza*, and *Araxes*, have here their Springs, we may judge that the *Terreſtrial Paradice* was in theſe Mountains. The holy Scripture ſaith, that it had in the midſt of it a Fountain; from whence iſſued a River alone, which divides it ſelf into four others, which it names *Phiſon*, *Gehon*, *Diglath*, and *Frat*. It is to be believed that this *Fountain* was in the midſt of the *World*, to the end the Rivers might have a courſe almoſt equal to water all parts of the *World*. It muſt likewiſe be concluded, that this *Fountain* muſt be in ſome high part of the *World*, to the end that Rivers might have an equal fall. The *Mountains* of *Armenia* are directly in the middle of our Continent; which may eaſily be proved by caſting the eye upon the whole Continent: they are likewiſe the higheſt in the World, ſince they were firſt diſcovered after the Deluge, and thoſe on which the *Ark* of *Noah* reſted; and the modern names of the *Rivers*, not being very different from the antients, at leaſt the three or four; I am bold to ſay, that if there yet remains any marks by which we may diſcover the place where the *Terreſtrial Paradice* hath been, it is rather in theſe quarters than any other.

GEORGIA.

Georgia, and its Parts.

ABove *Turcomania*, and between the *Black ſea*, and the *Caſpian*, as farr as *Mount Caucaſus*, lyes GEORGIA; which is divided into three or four parts, *Mingrelia*, *Avogaſia*, *Gurgiſton* and *Zuiria*; *Avogaſia* is ſometimes comprehended under the name of *Mingrelia*: and on the other ſide a part of the antient *Armenia* paſſeth likewiſe under the general name of *Georgia*; *Mingrelia*, and *Avogaſia* together are the ſame with *Colchis* of the Antients, or little more; *Gurgiſton* to the antient *Iberia*, and ſometimes likewiſe to that part of *Armenia*, which falls under the general name of *Georgia*; *Zuiria* anſwers to the antient *Albania*. This is the moſt Eaſtern of all, and lyes on the *Caſpian ſea*; *Mingrelia* is the moſt Weſtern part, and on the *Black ſea*; *Gurgiſtan* is betwixt both, and

and touches neither the one, nor the other *Sea*, if it be not that part which hath been *Armenia*.

Its chief Places.

The Cities of *Phans*, or *Phazza*, and *Savatopoli*, are the moſt famous of *Mingrelia*, and formerly of *Colchis*. *Savatopoli*, once *Sebaſtopolis*, and before that *Dioſcurias* had the confluence of 300 different Nations, and different Tongues, which came hither from the North, in way of *Traffique*. *Phazza*, antiently *Phaſis*, on the River of the ſame name, was the abode of *Æetes*, who kept the *Golden fleece*, which the *Argonautes* took away; after having vanquiſhed all thoſe difficulties which preſented themſelves to their hinderance.

Of the Golden fleece.

I believe that this *Golden fleece* was no other thing, than a Trade of *Wooll*, *Skins*, and *Furrs*, which all the Northern people brought to *Phaſis*; which *Faſon*, and the *Greeks*, among all the people of *Europe*, were the firſt diſcoverers of: And becauſe there was great profit, and many hazards and dangers in the firſt *Navigations*, it was feigned that the *fleece* was of Gold, and that it was guarded by furious Bulls, men well armed, and a horrible and affrightful Dragon. It may be added, that *Faſon* with the *Golden Fleece* brought *Medea* with him, which after cauſed ſo many diſpleaſures in his Family; that is, that Riches having introduced ſome Luxury among the *Greeks*, their *Women* became more proud and troubleſom.

Places in Georgia.

Cori and *Baſſachiuc* are the beſt Cities of *Gurgiſtan*: *Teſſlis* and *Derbent* the faireſt of that part of *Armenia*, which paſſes under the name of *Georgia*; *Baſſachiuc* may anſwer to the antient *Artamiſa*; *Cori* to *Harmaſtis*, or *Armaſtia*; *Teſſlis* to *Artaxata*; and *Derbent* to *Caſpiæ Portæ*; *Baſſachiuc* and *Cori* with ſome other places of *Gurgiſtan*, have their *Princes*, of which there are many throughout *Georgia*; *Cori* is moſt advanced towards the Sea, and *Baſſachiuc* more engaged with the *Mountains*. *Teſſlis* and *Derbent*, are in the hands of the Turks as we have ſaid in *Turcomania*.

Country of Quiria, its Provinces and the chief Places.

QUIRIA extends it ſelf from the particular *Georgia*, which lyes on the Weſt and South of it unto *Mount Caucaſus*, which bounds it on the North ſide, and to the Sea of *Tabareſtan* which waſhes its Eaſtern limits. Some Authors divide it into two, others into three *Provinces*; of which the chief Cities are *Stranu*, *Zitrach*, and *Chipicha*; inſtead of *Stranu*, others put *Zambanach*; and inſtead of *Zitrach*, *Gorgora*; poſſibly theſe names are not different but to divers People, though they be the ſame places. However it be, *Stranu*; or *Zambanach*, anſwer to the antient *Albana*, *Metropolis* of *Albania*; *Zitrach*, or *Gorgora* anſwers to the antient *Getara*, which the *Greek* Text in *Ptolomy* writes *Gara*, and both the places are on the *Sea*: they have been, and may poſſibly yet be *rich*, and *Merchandizing*. *Chipicha* is farther up in the Land, and was the antient *Chabala*.

COMMANIA.

Commania, and its Bounds.

ABove *Georgia* lyes COMMANIA, little known by the Antients, and leſs at preſent; *Mount Cocas*, or *Caucaſus*, bounds it on the South, and ſeparates it from *Georgia*; The River *Don* or *Tana* is its Northern limits, and parts it from *Muſcovia*; the *Euxine* or *black Sea*, and the *Sea* of *Zabaque* or *Tana*, doth waſh it on the Weſt, and divides it from the *petty Tartars*: The *Caſpian Sea*, or the Sea of *Tabareſtan* lyes to the Eaſtward of it, and gives it Traffick and Communication with *Perſia* and *Tartaria*.

Its length and breadth.

This *Region* may have 300 Leagues of length from the ſtreight of *Voſpero*, unto the River *Volga*; which are its extream bounds from Eaſt to Weſt: and about 100 Leagues broad from North to South: The People paſſe all under the general name of *Circaſſes*, which the *Polonians* call *Peint Zeorſki*, that is, the Inhabitants of the *five Mountains*. They are free, having ſome Chiefs, or Governours, and living very near after the manner of *Zwitzers* in *Europe*, hiring themſelves to Warr, ſometimes to the *Turks* their Neighbours on the *Black ſea*, ſometimes to the *Tartars* or *Muſcovites*, which are next them on the Sea of *Zabaque* and River *Don*; and ſometimes likewiſe to the *Soldan* of *Perſia* who is their Neighbour on the *Caſpian ſea*; They have been *Chriſtians* of the *Greek Church*, but with many *Superſtitions*; at preſent, for want of Teachers, many let themſelves fall to *Mahumetiſm*, others to *Idolatry*. They are warlike, nor care they for fortifying their Towns, confiding in their *Arms*, and in the Scituation of their Countrey.

Its People.

Its antient People the Amazons.

But the People of theſe Quarters have been much more famous formerly under the name of *Amazons*; for this was their

true and natural Countrey, from whence they came, and made their incursions into divers parts of *Europe* and *Asia*. They had Soveraignty, in *Colchida*, in *Albania*, in *Capadocia*, in *Asia* the Lesser, in *Cilicia*, in *Syria*; and did in divers places build many fair Cities, as *Themiscyra* in *Capadocia*, and on the *Euxine Sea*; *Mirlea* in *Bithinia*, and on the *Propontick*: *Pytane*, *Myrina*, and *Cuma* on the Coast of *Æolia*; likewise *Ephesus*, *Smyrna*, and *Pyrene*: On the Coast of *Ionia* (these two Quarters *Æolia* and *Ionia*, being on the *Ægæan Sea*,) *Mytelene* in the Isle of *Lesbos*, and *Paphos* in the Isle of *Cyprus*, who made themselves known in those *Wars* they sustained against *Hercules*, near *Themiscyra*; against *Theseus*, near *Athens*, whither they carried the *War* against the *Greeks* before *Troy*; whither they went in favor of *Hector*; against the *Persians*, and other People in divers occasions. Some of them made their abode at *Themiscyra*, others at *Alope*, which was afterwards called *Ephesus*, and others at *Zeleja*, not far from *Troy*.

In fine, the *Ancients* have spoken so many wonders of them, that the least of them have passed for Fables. It may be believed, that some Estates in these Quarters being faln under the Government of *Women*, their *Husbands* being deceased, and their *Children* young, or for some other reason: These *Women* administred the publick affairs which so much conduct, and generosity; both in *Policy* and *War*, that they excelled the greatest part of *Men*; from whence, the *Greeks* according to their ordinary custom, took occasion to speak things not onely beyond the truth, but all that came nigh to truth. And so much for *Turkey* in *Asia*.

ARABIA.

Arabia in General.

ARABIA hath for its *Eastern* Limits, the *Persian* Gulf and *Chaldea*; for its *Southern*, the Ocean; for its *Western*, the Red Sea, and some part of *Egypt*; and for its *Northern* Limits, the River *Euphrates*, together with some part of *Palestine*.

Arabia, *Arabistan*, among the *Eastern* people, hath been well known both to the *Ancients*, and at present. They commonly divided it into three parts: *Barraab*, or *Arabia* the Stony, which lies near the *Holy Land*, *Berjara* or *Arabia* the Desert, near to *Chaldea*, and the *Euphrates*; *Hyaman* or *Gemen*, or *Arabia* the Happy, which advances it self between the Red Sea, which separates it from *Affrica*, and the Gulf of *Ormus*, which divides it from *Persia*, into the *Indian Ocean*. And this last part of *Arabia* is the greatest, the richest, and best inhabited of all, containing four or five times as much *Continent*, as the other two together.

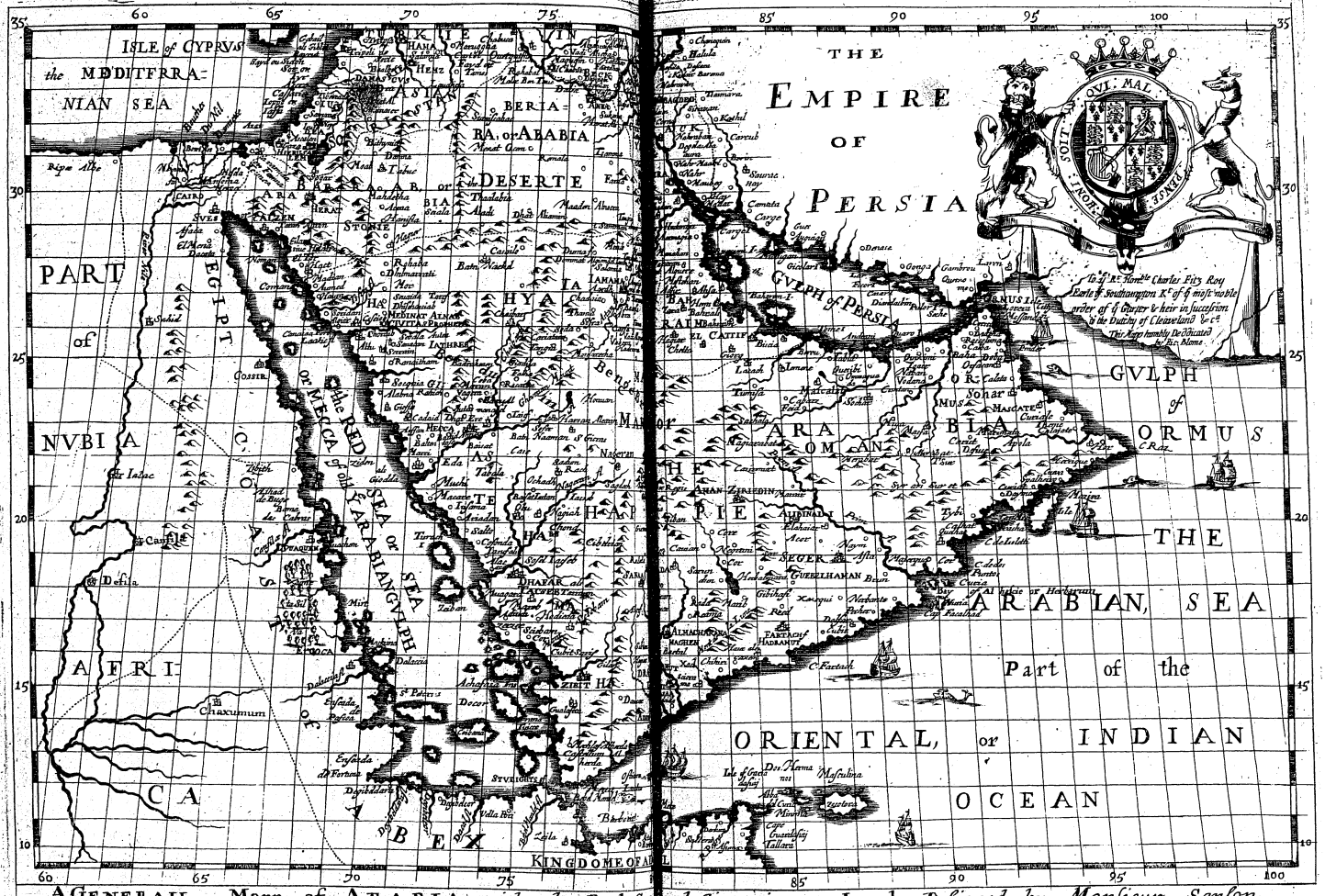
Its Parts.

ARABIA the Stony.

Arabia the Stony, and its chief places.

ARABIA the Stony, hath for its chief places, 1. *Petra*, now called *Herat* or *Arat*, which signifies a *Rock*; whereupon it took its name from the *Stony place*, or *Rock* whereon it was built, with an advantagious *scituation*, and communicating its name to its *Province*; a place of great strength, and much noted as well in *prophane History*, as *holy Writ*. 2. *Bostra*, now called *Busesereth*, rebuilt after its former ruines by *Augustus Cæsar*; a City of great *antiquity*, and memorable for being the birth-place of *Philip*, one of *Alexanders* Successors, who was the first of the *Romans* Emperors which embraced Christianity; and who the fourth year of his Empire, celebrated the Thousandth of *Romes* Foundation. 3. *Medava*, now *Moab*, according to the Translation of the *Septuagint*, and being so, the name may be taken from *Moab*, son of *Lots* eldest Daughter, from whence the *Moabites* descended; of whom mention is made in the *Old Testament*. 4. *Berenice*, so named from an *Egyptian* Queen, but better known by the name of *Esion-Geber*, here it was that the Children of *Israel* did incamp; where also those Ships imployed by *Solomon* to *Ophir*, did make their ordinary Harbor. 5. *Sur*, one of the chief Cities of the *Amalekites*, giving name to a Wilderness there adjacent, remarkable for the great victory which *Saul* gave the *Amalekites*, where also the Children of *Israel* first encamped, after their passage through the Red Sea. 6. *Thara*, where *Corah*, *Dathan*, and *Abiram*, were punished. And 7. *Madian*, seated towards the Red Sea, being the City of *Jethro*, whose Daughter, *Zipporah*, *Moses* took to Wife.

Besides these Cities there are some others; nevertheless the Country is for the greatest part Desert, and is the same where the



A GENERALL Mapp of ARABIA, with the Red Sea and Circumjacent Lands, Designed by Monsieur Sanson, Geographer to the French King, and Rendred into English &c: by Richard Blome, by his Majesties Especiall Comand, London Printed for Ric: Blome Anno Dom 1669

BRITISH MUSEUM 13873

Remarkable things here transacted.

the Children of *Israel* wandred forty years; there, where then inhabited the *Moabites*, *Amalekites*, *Midianites*, *Idumeans*, and others; there, where are the Mountains of *Sinai* and *Horeb*: This towards the West, and that towards the East; but *Sinai* the higheſt, and of more difficult acceſs. The *Iſraelites* being in theſe Deſerts, lay a whole year near this Mountain, and during that time *Moſes* received from *God* the *Decalogue*, dedicated the *Tabernacle*, ordained a *High Prieſt*, *Prieſts* and *Levits*, and eſtabliſhed *Eccleſiaſtical*, and *Political Laws*. There is at preſent a *Monaſtery* of St. *Katherine*, built by *Juſtinian*; and all ſorts of *Pilgrims* are received by the *Caloyers*, that is, *Religious Greeks* which inhabit there. *Horeb* is contiguous to Mount *Sinai*: The *Burning Buſh*, in which *God* appeared to *Moſes*, was near Mount *Horeb*. The *Rock* which *Moſes* ſtruck to have Water, was of this Mount; and likewiſe on this Mountain it was, that *Moſes* beſought *God* for the *Iſraelites* againſt the *Amalekites*; alſo Mount *Hor* bordering on *Idumea*, where *Aaron* died.

On the Coaſt of the Red Sea, is the Caſtle *Tor*, a Borough, or Walled Town, and a Port very famous, where it is believed, that the *Iſraelites*, having paſſed the Red Sea, entred the Deſerts this way: And it is likewiſe a great Paſſage where the *Caravans* ſtop at their return from *Mecca*: There is near to this place *Alablaſter* perfectly white, and the Sea affords *Coral*.

ARABIA the Deſert.

Arabia the Deſert, deſcribed.

ARABIA the Deſert, ſo called by reaſon of the vaſt Sandy Deſerts, and the uninhabitablneſs thereof, ſcarce affording either food for Man or Beaſt; ſo that thoſe which travel this Countrey, are forced to carry with them their Proviſion, and guide themſelves to the place deſign'd by the help of Stars, as they do at Sea, and are forced to go in great *Companies* or *Caravans*, for fear of being robbed, and riſled by the *Wilde Arabs* (who here inhabit in Tents, which they remove as occaſion ſerveth from place to place, either for freſh Paſture, or otherwiſe) and yet much travelled by *Merchants* who Trade into *Babylonia*, *Egypt*, and elſwhere. Some Authors have obſerved in the courſe of their Trade, That the *Sandy Deſerts* are their *Seas*; the *Wilde Arabs*, their *Pirats*; and their *Camels*, their *Ships*; each *Camel* carrying 600 or 1000 pound weight.

Its People.

The People in this part of *Arabia*, as alſo in the aforementioned, which agree much at one, are much addicted to *Theft*, by which they get their chief living, being ſtout and warlike men, and not Tilling the *Earth*, and Planting *Fruits*, *Plants*, or the like; their chief *Food* being *Veniſon*, *Milk*, *Fowls* which they catch, and *Herbs* which they finde upon the Ground. They go half *naked*; their *Wives* they hire for what time they pleaſe, who in way of a Portion, bring a *Tent* and a *Spear* to their *Husbands*. Both *Sexes* are much given to *carnal luſts*, and when the Women are delivered of a childe, they leave it without troubling themſelves with it.

Its Extent.

Arabia the Deſert, by the *Hebrews* called *Kedar*, extends it ſelf from *Syria*; and *Arabia* the Stony, unto *Chaldea*, now *Terack*, and to the Gulf of *Perſia*, or *Balſora*; between the *Euphrates*, and the Mountains of *Arabia* the Happy. It is more united then the Stony, but is fuller of *Sands* and *Deſerts*; fewer inhabited *places*; its *People* being almoſt all *Nomades*; if there be any fertile places, they are towards the *Euphrates*.

Its chief Cities.

There are found in *Arabia* the Deſert, two Cities of the name of *Anna* or *Anna*, one on the *Euphrates*, and the other on the River *Aſtan*, not far from the Gulf of *Balſora*: This laſt is leaſt famous; the other is the moſt conſiderable of the *Province*, ſeated both on the one, and the other Bank of the *Euphrates*: But the greateſt part, and the richeſt, is on the *Arabian* ſide. There is in all about 4000 houſes, which have been much ruined in the late Wars, between the *Turks* and *Perſians*. The City contains divers *Iſles*, on one of which is a Caſtle. At *Suskanna*, a Borough upon the great Road between *Anna* and *Aleppo*, *Texera* ſaith, That the Women are as fair as *Angels*; if he had likewiſe ſaid as wiſe, and had ſpoken truth, all Men from the four corners of the *World* had been obliged to go to ſeek them.

The Women very fair.

3. *Mexat Ali*, that is, the *Oratory* of *Ali*, had once 6 or 7000 houſes; when the Sect of *Ali* bore ſway in thoſe quarters: There remains at preſent not above 500 Inhabitants. 4. *Mexat Ocem*, that is, the *Oratory* of *Ocem*, is not walled, nor hath above 4000 houſes. *Saba*, now *Simiſcaſac*, according to the opinion of *Guilandin*, is the place from whence the *Three Wiſemen* departed to go to *Bethlem*, to adore

dore the *Saviour of the World*; and for this reason says, That the *Magi* being come from *Arabia*, and from the *East*; *Arabia* the *Desert* is onely *East*, from the *Holy Land*. The other two *Stony* and *Happy*, being *South*, or between *East* and *South*.

This *Arabia* the Desert, according to some, hath divers *Lords* which command it, and which for the most part are *Vassals* or *Tributaries* to the *Great Turk*; who holds likewise a part: But these People being more inclined to the *Mahometan Sect* of *Ali*, which is that of the *Persians*, then to that of *Omar*, which is that of the *Turks*, are more affectionate to the *Persians* then to the *Turks*; and some of these *Lords*, likewise hold of the *Persians*.

Others give all *Arabia* the Desert, to one *King*, and will have the City, or rather the Court of that *Prince*, to have a wonderful *disposition* and *scituation*: and that the *Prince*, can make it all a march or walk, when and as often as he pleases, which is still by going thither where they may best finde food for their Horses and Camels; and they say, that the place being chosen, they dispose the *Quarters* and *Streets*, after the ordinary manner: And at the same time pitch all the Tents; that of the *Prince* in the midst, and the others about it, always in the same fashion; that part which is towards the *North*, *South*, *East*, or *West*, never changing. And the *Quarters* and *Streets*, have their *Names* and their *Tents* in the same form; insomuch, that who once knows the order, may easily find any which inhabit therein.

The manner of a Moving Town. This moving *City*, or rather this *Court* Errant, contains not onely the *Militia* of the *Prince*, which are above 2000 Men, but likewise a great number of their *Nobility*, *Merchants*, *Artisans*, and divers strangers which follow this Court.

ARABIA the Happy.

Arabia the Happy, Bounded. *ARABIA* the Happy, is a great *Peninsula*, which stretches it self from the Mountains, which divide it from the other two parts of *Arabia*, to the *Ocean*; being 3, 4, and in some places 500 Leagues long and broad. The Gulf of *Bassora*, and *Ormus*, otherwise the *Persian* Gulf, washes it on the left side; the Red Sea, or Sea of *Mecca*, otherwise the *Arabian* Gulf on the right; and the *Oriental* or *Indian Ocean*, which is there called the Sea of *Arabia*, on the Front.

Of Fruits, Drugs and Commodities. *Arabia* the Happy, may aptly be so called, by reason of the *fruitfulness* and *richness* of the soyl, which produceth plenty of *Corn*, *Wine*, *Fruits*, *Odoriferous Spices*, great encrease of *Cattel*: Also abounding in *Gold*, *Pearls*, *Balsom*, *Myrrhe*, *Frankincense*, several sorts of *Drugs*, together which divers useful and beneficial *Commodities*. Also seated in an exceeding healthful and temperate *Climate*, and inriched with many pure and pleasant *Streams* and *Fountains*, whose Waters are Medicinal.

Its people. These People are very faithful and punctual in their promises, boasting of their *Nobility*, as being descended from *Jupiter*, hating any base or mechanical Art, but applying themselves some to Grasing of Cattel, and others to Merchandize. Here it is held Adultery for a Man to enjoy any Woman, save those of his own Kin, as his Sisters, Mother, Cosins, and the like, whom also they take as Wives. Here in this Country are great quantities of *Ostriches*, which for the most part abide in the Deserts.

The *Ancients* mentioned a great number of different *People*, *Cities*, and *Kingdoms*; and we at this day finde the same. The *Turks* possess one part, the *Persians* another, but much less then the *Turks*. The *Sultan*, or *Xecque* of *Mecca*, another; and divers *Princes*, *People*, and some *Republicks*, the rest.

Its chief Places. Its chief Cities towards the Red Sea, are, *Medina*, or *Medina-Elnabi*, or *Talnabi*, that is, the City of the *Prophet*; and *Mecca*: This last the Birth-place, that the Burying-place of *Mahomet*. *Medina*, though scituated in a barren and desolate place, adjoyning on *Arabia* the Stony; yet by reason of its being the *Sepulchre* of that vile Impostor *Mahomet*, is become a fair City (though not containing above 6000 Houses) being a place of great Trade and resort, by reason of the *Pilgrims* which hither flock to pay their blinde devotion.

Mahomets Tomb. This *Sepulchre* or *Tomb* wherein their *Prophet* lieth, is not in such an *Iron Chest* or *Coffin*, which is drawn up to the top of the *Temple*, by vertue of a *Load-stone* there placed; but is a *Tomb* (though of no great beauty) inclosed within an *Iron-grate*, and covered with *Green Velvet*, having the supply of a new one every year from the *Grand Seignior*, and the old one being the Fees of the *Priests*, they cut into little shreds and pieces, which they sell for great Reliques

Reliques to the *Pilgrims*, which brings a great Revenue to them. In this *Temple* there are about 3000 *Lamps* of *Gold* and *Silver*, wherein is *Ballom*, and other such rich *odours ointments*, and *oyls* which are continually kept burning. This much for his *Tomb*: now a word or two concerning his Life.

He was, as I said before, born at *Mecca* distant from *Medina* about 60 Leagues seated also in a barren soil, but of great *resort* and *Traffick*, abounding in the *commodities* of *Persia* and *India*, which from hence are transported on *Camells* to *Egypt*, *Palestine*, *Syria*, and other parts of the *Turks dominions*. The *City* is very fair, filled with about 6 or 7000 well built *houses*, having a very sumptuous *Temple*, the place not walled except by *Mountains*, between which there are four passages, which give entrance, and issues to the *City*. About the end of *May*, which is the great *Jubile* of the *Mahometans*, there is kept here a Fair, at which there is often found more then 50000 *strangers*, with the like number of *Camels*. To this *City* it is made death for any *Christian* to approach within five miles. But to proceed: The *father* of this imposture was an Idolatrous *Pagan*, and his *Mother* as perverse a *Jewess*, at the age of two years he was left to the tuition of his *Uncle*; who after he had kept him to the age of 16 years, to quit himself of further charge and trouble, sold him to the *Ismaelites*, who in their Markets sold him again to a rich *Merchant*: who, at first was imployed about servile work, till at last the *Merchant* perceiving him to be of so ripe a wit, and solid judgement, advanced him from his *Kitchin*, to be his *Factor*, sending him with his *Camels* laden with *Merchandize*, into *Egypt*, *Persia*, *Syria* and other places; in which he was so fortunate that he gained his *Master* a great Estate, together with no small fame and credit to himself: he was of personage low, but comely, with which his *Mistress* was so much taken that upon the death of her *Husband* his *Master*, she soon married him, and endowed him with her wealth. He was much troubled with the falling sickness, which he said were *heavenly raptures* in which he had conversion with the Angel *Gabriel*; he was well skill'd in *Magick*, by which he taught a *White Pigeon* which he kept to feed at his *eare*, where he put *Barly Corns*; and this *Pigeon* he reported was the *Holy Ghost*, which instructed him in the *Law* he afterwards published:

A story of the life and death of the Impostor Mahomet.

which was a new *Religion* whereby he might bring the *Jews*, *Gentiles*, and *Christians* into one forme of *Religion*; where in a Cave not far from *Mecca*, with the help of *Sergius* a *Nestorian-Monk*, and the ayd of a certain Jew, he made the *Alcoran*; a book so highly adored by them that on the cover is written, *Let none that are unclean touch this book*. 3. *Zidon* seated on the *read sea*, and in the middest of all the Coast of *Arabia*, serves for a Port to *Mecca*, from which it is distant 40 miles; well built, rich, and of great resort, which hath been walled, and fortified since the *Portugalls* have made themselves known; and are become powerful in the East. 4. *Egra*, by the *Arabians* called *Algier*; seated on the *red sea*, serving for a Port-Town to *Medina*, from which it is distant about three dayes journey.

Mecca Medina, and a good part of *Arabia the happy*, doth belong to a *Xeriffe*, descended from *Haseem*, great Grandfather to *Mahomet*, and for this reason both the *Turks*, & *Persians* do much respect him suffering him freely to enjoy his estates; without his paying tribute to either: for, on the contrary, the *Turk* causeth to be given him a third part of the Revenews of *Ægypt*; that the *Pilgrims*, which goe to *Mecca* may be protected against the *Arabs Beduins*, who by their incursions much trouble those quarters; and not onely *Pilgrims*, but likewise *Emperors*, *Kings*, and *Mahometan Monarchs* often make him great Presents.

Zibit the residence of a Turkish Begler-beg. 5. *Zibit* neer the mouth of the *Red sea*, is fair, rich, well built, and of a good trade, in *Drugs*, *Spices*, *Perfumes*, &c. It was once the seat of a Kingdom, till the *Turk* seized it when he did *Aden*, causing the King of this place to be hanged at the yards-arm of his *Ship*; and the other's head to be struck en off. Seated nigh the *Red sea*, in a large Plain, being the residence of the *Turkish Beglerbeg*.

Aden and its great Trade. 6. *Aden* is the strongest fairest and most pleasant *City* of all *Arabia*; inclosed with *Walls* towards the *Sea*, and *Mountains* towards the Land. On the top of these *Mountains* are many *Castles* of a curious prospect: it hath about 6000 well built *houses*, and inhabited by a *miscellany* of people, as *Arabians*, *Turks*, *Indians*, *Persians*, and *Ethiopians* which here reside for the benefit of that great *Trade*, which is here driven from several parts of the world. It is scituate without the *red sea*, at the beginning of the great *Ocean*, and by the industry of

the Inhabitants is made an *Island*, fortified with a strong *Castle*, which commands the road. This *Citie* or *Island* is now become the *Magazine* for the commodities of *India*, *Persia*, and *Arabia*. It is said to be here so hot, that the *Inhabitants* and *Merchants* are forced to negotiate their affairs in the season.

Their Coyns.

The Coyns here, and throughout all *Arabia*, especially *Arabia* the Happy, by reason of their subjection to the *Grand Signior*, are the same; or at least do correspond with those in other places of his Dominions, *viz.* the *Asper*, and 60 *Aspers* are esteemed to be a *Rial* of 1/9 *Spanish*; also 100 *Aspers* are accounted for a *Sultanie*, *Chequine*, or Sheriff, which are the common and currant *Gold Coyns*, and held to be about 8 shillings sterling.

Their Weights.

Their *Weights* are likewise much the same with those of *Turkey*; to wit, the *Dram*, of which 10 makes an *ounce*, and 14 *ounces* a *Rotolo*: 24 *Rotolos* is a *Fracello*, which is 25 *li*: 12 *ounces English*; 15 *Fracellos* is a *Cantar*, or, as they tearm it, a *Bahar*, making *English circa* 386. *li*.

Their Measures.

Their *Measures* are also *Turkish*, and which is the *Pico*, esteemed to be 26 1/2 *Inches English*.

Other Cities in Arabia.

Above *Aden*, and farther in the main *Land*, are many faire *Cities*, as *Laghi*, *Agiaz*, *Almachazane*, *Sanaa*, and others; subject to the *Xecque* of *Mecca*. *Laghi* is not far from the *Sea*, *Agiaz* or *Hagias* sometime gave its name to these quarters. *Almachazane* is seated on the top of a very high *Mountain*, and of a difficult access: it hath a *Cisterne* capable to hold water to furnish 100 thousand men, the *Xecque* ofttimes keeps Court here. *Sane* or *Sanaa* stands at the foot of a *Mountain*, and is one of the greatest, faireſt, and strongest of *Arabia*, having many *Vineyards*, *Meadows*, and *Gardens* within its Circuit. Its *Houses* are well built, its *Vineyards* and *Gardens* well cultivated: its *Walls* 10 Cubits high, and its Ramparts 20 Cubits thick. Its Territory is watered with many *Fountains*, produceth excellent *Fruits*, and feeds the best *horses* of *Arabia*. The *Arabian* of *Nubia* makes it to be the greatest, antientest, best peopled, and most temperate of all *Arabia*.

Towards the East, and almost 150 Leagues from *Aden*, is *Fartach*, a *Kingdom* and *City Near* the *Sea*, and having a *Cape* of the same name. The *Tartaquines* are valiant, and their *King* defends himself couragiously against the *Turks*, having seen their treatment to his Neighbours of *Aden*, and *Zibit*. The Ports of *Dolfar* (which is the *Turk's*) and *Pescher*, are the most Renowned of this Coast, and send forth the best *Frankincense* of *Arabia* in great quantity: higher on the Coast, and farther on the Land, are the *Cities* and *Kingdoms*, or, as they call, them the *Sultanies* of *Gubel haman*, *Alihmahi*, *Amazirifden*, and others.

Kingdom, and City of Fartach, its people and trade.

Other Cities and Kingdoms.

The rest of the Coast unto *Cape de Raz-al-gate* is very barren; from *Cape de Raz-all-gate* unto that of *Moccandon*, the soil is the best of all *Arabia*; and some would here alone confine the name of *Hyaman*, which signifies Happy. There are here many faire *Cities*, both on the *Sea-Coast*, and higher in the Land. One of chief *traffique* between the East, and *Arabia the happy*, was formerly called *Sohar*, as the *Arabian* of *Nubia* saith; but this *trade* was after transported to *Ormus* on the *Persian* side. In our time it was restored to the *Arabian* side, to wit, at *Mascates*, held by the *Portugalls*. *Sohar*, and *Mascates*, are between the *Capes* of *Raz-all-gate* and *Moccandon*, and are not above 50000 paces as that *Arabian* says, which is about 20 Leagues distant from each other, and not 450 thousand paces. Within the *Land* are *Masfa* a *City* and *Kingdom*, *Mirabat*, *Sour* or *Lyr*, and others.

Beyond the *Cape Moccandon*, and advancing towards the mouths of the *Tygris*, and *Euphrates*; among many other places, we have *Elcatif* or *El-Catif* a famous Port; and which communicates its name to the adjacent *Gulf*, which the antients called *Sinus Persicus*, and wee at present the *Gulf* of *Balsora*, and *Ormus*: This last name being taken more commonly for that part of this *Gulf*, which lies neareſt the *Ocean*, at the bottom of which is *Ormus*; and the first for that part which flow's farthest into the Continent, towards the mouth of the *Tygris*, at the bottom of which is *Balsora*.

The Cuise of Balsora and Ormus

Neer *Elcatif* is *Bahar*, whose Territory is called *Bahareim* or *Baharem*; and the *Isle*, and *City* before *Baharem*, farther in the Land is *Mascalat*, a *City* and Kingdom; *Femen* likewise a *Kingdom*, and *City* according to some; *Lazach* or *Lassach* likewise a *Kingdom*, and *City*; where are of the best *Horses* of *Arabia*, as at *Sanaa*, *Lassach*, *Elcatif*, and some other are the *Turks*, *Elcatif* is the antient *Gerra*, and that

that part of the *Gulf* neereſt the City called *Gerraricus Sinus*, and the *Isle* of *Barem* is the antient *Tylos*.

There yet remains some *Cities* of which some have their *Kings* or *Sultans*; others live in *republique*, which is very rare *in Asia*. Towards the middle of *Arabia* are the *Arabs Bengebres*, a free people, and which live only of the prey, and tribute they force from their neighbours, yet posseſs they 200 or 250 Leagues of *Country*, and are for the most part in the Mountains. The *Beduins* towards *Mecca* are of the same nature.

The Arabs Bengebres a free people.

Round about *Arabia* are a great number of *Isles* which belong unto it, which are dispersed either in the *Southern Ocean*, *Red-Sea*, or the *Persian Gulf*.

Arabian Isles in the Southern and Ocean.

In the *Southern Ocean* are found three *Isles*, which bear the name of *COCCONATI*, seven by the name of *ZENOBII* and two by the name of *Insulæ AGATHOCLIS*; and lastly *CURIA*, and *MURIA*, where there is found white *Tortoises*, whose shells are great curiosities.

In the Red Sea.

In the *Red Sea* these *Islands*, 1. *CANARAN* very hot, but fruitful. 2. *DALAMA* being the largest of all, in length 125 miles, and not above 12 broad, having a *City* of the same name, where they gather *Pearls*, and 3. and lastly the *Samaritan* Islands.

In the Persian Gulf.

In the *Persian Gulf* these *Islands* are found, *BAHAREM* the most famous, because it hath the *Pearl-Fishing*, the best in the Oriental parts. This *Isle* is between *Balsora*, and *Ormus*, about 100 or 120 Leagues from *Balsora*, and 150 from *Ormus*; it is neer the Coast of *Arabia*, and directly opposite to the Coast of *Elcatif* which is the *Turks*; but the *Isle* of *Baharem* which is still the *Persians*, once belonged to the Kingdom of *Ormus*. The waters here are almost all salt, but neer *Manama* the Capital *City* of the *Island*, there are springs of fresh water, at the bottom of the *Sea*, which the *Divers* goe and fetch, gathering it into *Borracho's* or *Goates-skins*, with much cunning, and bringing it forth of the *Sea*, doe afterwards sell it. The *Pearls* of this *Isle* are very much esteemed, both for their largeness and roundness; and this fishing is yearly worth 500 thousand Ducats, besides the value of 100 thousand and more, which is diverted: Those of the Isle of *GIONFA* are of no great value; those of the other neighbouring *Isles* are less, except it be at *MASCATES* 60 Leagues from *Ormus*. They fish here all *June*, *July*, and *August*; if they begin sooner, the *Pearls* are unripe, and not hard enough.

The Air, and Commodities of Arabia.

The Air of all *Arabia*, and its bounds, is very healthful, but hot; nor rains it in some places above twice or thrice in three or four years; but the abundance of the *dew* makes their *Fruits* excellent. Those *Commodities* which they communicate to other Parts are, *Myrrhe*, *Incense*, *Cassia*, *Manna*, *Balm*, *Dates*; *Gums* of several sorts; then their *Horses*, *Cammels*, *&c.* as also their *Druggs*, and *Pearl*; they fish likewise in their Seas *Corneliens*, better than those of *Cambaja*.

The Country is great (being about 4000 Miles in circuit,) the temperature, and the soyl of the different Parts, are very different: and though it contains, and borders upon different People, and of distinct manners; yet there are *Arabians* which may be reduced into two sorts: The one inhabits the *Cities*, and the other continually ranges the *Countreys*; these lead with them their Families, and all that they posseſs, reposing under their Tents; nor doe they stay or incamp in any place but where they finde food for their Cattel.

The People of Arabia, their manners, &c.

The People, for the most part, are of a mean stature, lean, swarthy complexioned, effeminate voyces, very swift of foot, and expert in the Bow and Dart. They first exercise themselves in *Manufactures*, using all sort of Trade and Traffick farr off; and some addict themselves to *Learning*, particularly to *Philosophy*, *Physick*, the *Mathematicks*, and to *Astrology*; there have been amongst them many *Grammarians*, *Rhetoritians*, *Historians*, and Interpreters of the *Alcoran*, which is in their Tongue; and which hath made the *Arabick* language spread it self through all the East, at least in the most Southerly parts of *Asia*, and part of *Africk*, but little in *Europe*.

Those which range the Country are great Wanderers, and greater Theeves; they are divided into many Families, which know each other, and how to distinguish the one from the other. Every Family, how numerous soever it be, hath a principal *Xecque* that is a Chief, which conducts, and commands them, they living almost in the same manner as the 12 Tribes of *Israel* did in the *Deserts*; they preserve a good Intelligence amongst them-

themſelves, their chief Deſign being only upon Strangers: They aſſault likewiſe the *Caravans*, if they think themſelves able enough to maſter them, or ſnatch any thing from them: They have ſometimes taken the Rights, Revenues, and Cuſtoms which are carried towards *Conſtantinople*; They have this good Cuſtom, not to kill any, except forced to it.

Their Horſes commonly are little, lean, and ſparing Feeders, yet couragious, ſwift, and of great labour; They are ſo skilful in managing them, that they command them as they pleaſe; and themſelves are ſo active, that, at full ſpeed, they will ſhoot an Arrow within the breadth of a Shilling, take from the ground thoſe Arrows they have ſhot, and avoid an Arrow flying directly towards them; nor do they manage leſs skilfully the Sling, either in charging, retiring, or flying.

They are very active.

Much addicted to Arms and Horſes.

Theſe advantages being very familiar to them, and the greateſt part of the Countrey, where they inhabit, being dry and barren, makes them not care for tilling the earth, though they ſometimes finde a good ſoyl; they are almoſt continually on horſe-back, and in their Arms, with which they ſhew themſelves capable of Commanding, and givings Laws to others.

Mahomet came not into the World till about the year 570 after Chriſt, and began not to publiſh, and ſhew abroad his Doctrine, till a little after the year 600, A Doctrin intermixed with *Chriſtianity*, *Judaiſm*, and *Paganiſm*, that he might draw both the one and the other; and which eſtabliſhed its principal end in delights, carnal and ſenſual pleaſures, whereto the Oriental people were very much inclined; and with all he found the means to make uſe of Arms for the eſtabliſhment of this Doctrin; his *Califs* or Succeſſors in a ſhort time carried their Government and Religion into the beſt parts of *Aſia*, and *Africa*, and into ſome places of *Europe*: And notwithſtanding the *Schiſms*, *Civil Warrs*, and *Maſſacres* of theſe *Califes* one againſt the other, (for there hath been often found two or three, and ſometimes four or five at the ſame time, which have eſtabliſhed their Seats there where they found themſelves ſtrongeſt; as at *Damaſcus* in *Phœnicia*, at *Bagdad* and *Cuſa* in *Chaldea*; at *Cairo* in *Egypt*; and at *Chairoan* in *Africa*; and elſewhere) yet they ceaſed not to great make progreſſes under the names of divers People, which ſome have call'd in one manner, others in another; and moſt commonly *Arabs*, *Saracens*, *Moors*, *Turks*, and *Tartars*; and that which much favoured their deſign, was, that they then found all their Neighbours, and particularly the *Princes* of *Chriſtendom*, in diviſions as great as their own.

The firſt riſe of Mahometiſm.

Amongſt theſe *Califes*, *Ulid* or *Walid* the *eleventh* or *twelfth*, and who reigned a little after the year 700, was the moſt powerful Prince that ever reigned in the Univerſe: his *Kingdom* extended from the great Weſtern Ocean, on which he held almoſt all *Spain* in *Europe*, and the Kingdom of *Fez* and *Morocco* in *Africa*, unto the River *Indus* in the East, containing more than ever *Alexander* the Great could conquer in the *Levant*, and almoſt all that the *Romans* poſſeſſed of our Continent in the Weſt.

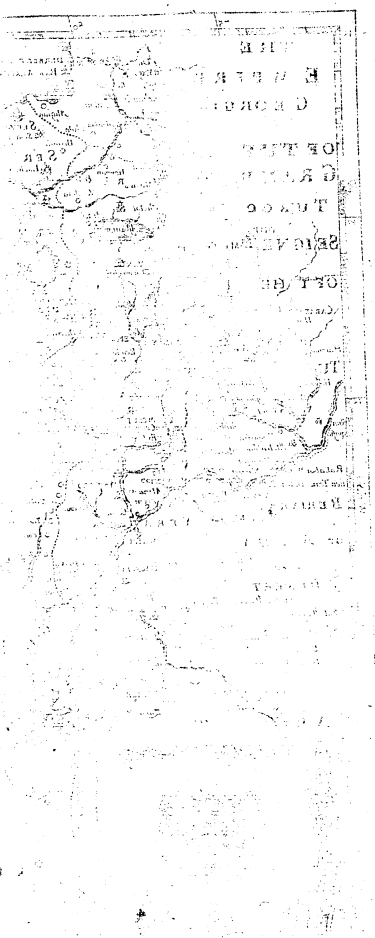
Ulid. Walid. Anno 700.

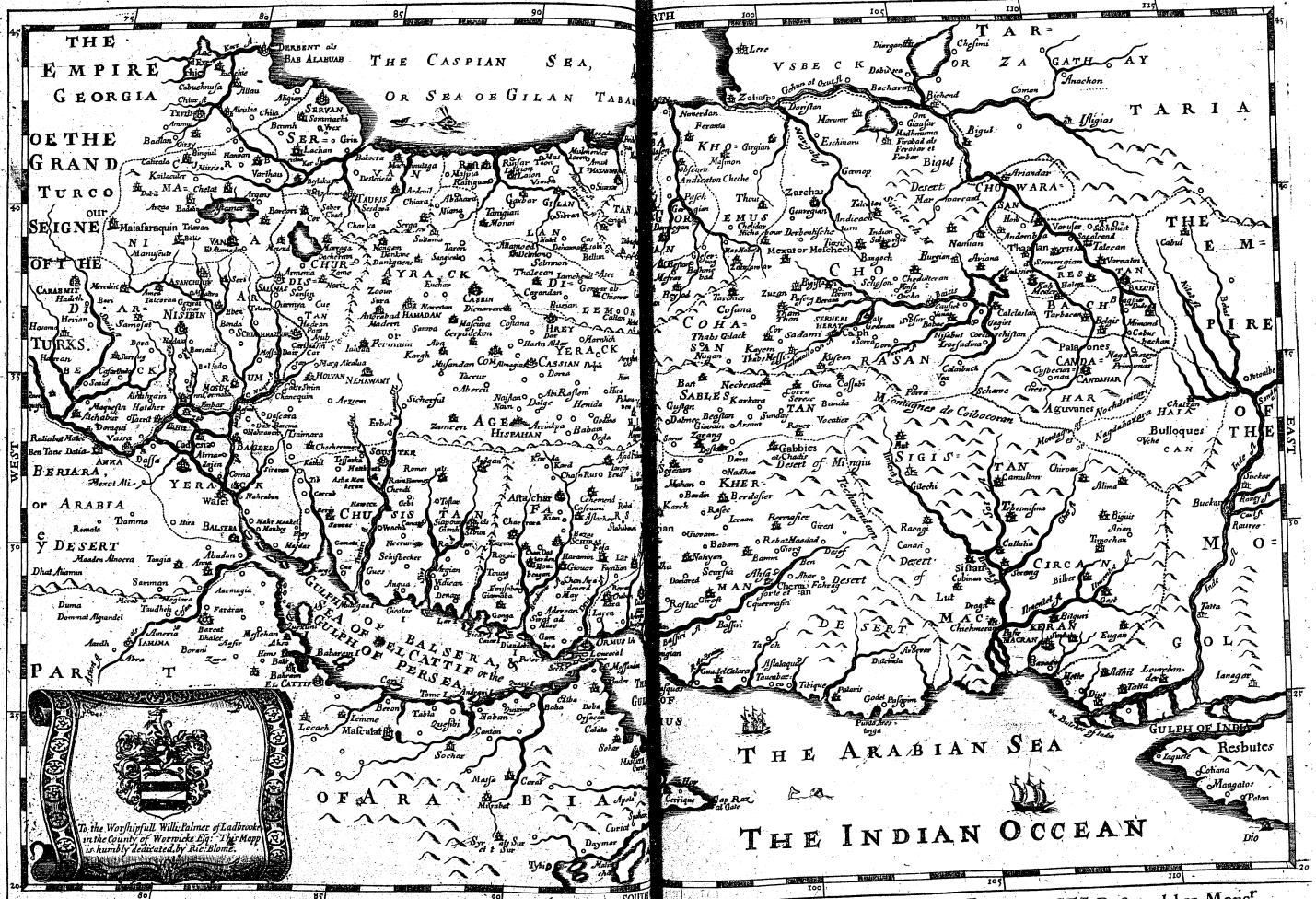
But in the end God permitted, for the good of *Chriſtendom*, that that great *Coloſſus*, which aſpired at nothing leſs than commanding over all the reſt of the world, was divided in it ſelf, and reduced to ſeveral pieces, which are yet but too conſiderable, as the Empires, or Kingdoms of the *Sultan* of the *Turks*; of the *Sophy* of the *Perſians*; of the great Lord of the *Mogols*; of divers *Chams* of the *Tartars*; of the *Xeriffs* of *Feſſe* and *Morocco*; likewiſe of the *Xeriff* of *Mecca*, &c. But let us at preſent leave Hiſtory, and finiſh our *Arabia*.

The People of Arabia Mahometans.

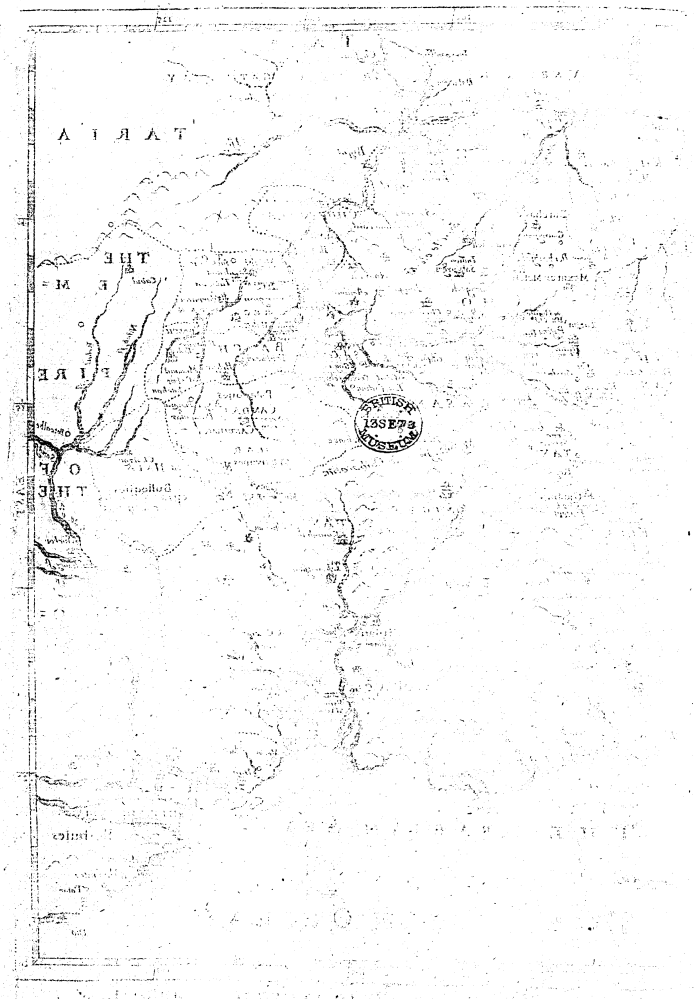
Its People are almoſt all *Mahometans*. There are ſome *Greek Chriſtians* towards the Mounts of *Sinai* and *Horeb*; likewiſe towards the *red Sea*, and in the Deſarts of *Arabia* the *Stony*, and *Arabia* the *Deſart*. *Arabia* the happy is unhappy in having the feweſt: Yet the *Portugals* hold *Maſcates*, *Calaſates*, and ſome places about it, which are *Catholiques*.

Before we paſs into *Perſia*, let us ſpeak a word of the name of the *red Sea*. It could neither be taken from the redneſs of its Waters, nor from its having on its Coaſt a Fountain of red Waters, or which made red the Woll of thoſe Flocks which drunk of it; nor from the *Sand* or *Corrall*, which is at the bottom; nor from the redneſs of the circumadjacent Mountains, or that that the Sun riſing, or being above their *Zenith*, makes the ſurface of that Sea appear redder than others. All theſe reaſons are falſe: And moreover the antienteſt and wiſeſt men underſtand under the name





A MAPP OF THE EMPIRE OF THE SOPHIE OF PERS WITH ITS SEUERALL PROUINCES, Designed by Monc[r]
Sanson Geographer to y[e] French King, and Rendred into English by Richard ome, by his Majesties Command. London Printed for Richard Blome, A[o] 1669.



The several names of the Red Sea, and why so called.

name of the *Red sea*, both the *Gulf* which is between *Affrica* and *Arabia*, (that which is most vulgarly called the *Red sea*) and the *Gulf* which is between *Arabia*, and *Persia*; and the *sea* which washes the South side of *Arabia*; and not only all these *Seas* about *Arabia*, but likewise the *Oriental*, or *Indian Ocean*, which washes both *Affrica* and *Asia*, from the *Cape of good hope* even beyond the *Ganges*; which may make us judge that the name of the *Red Sea*, comes rather from what the *Greeks* called this great Oriental Sea, *Mare Erythraeum*, the King *Erythros* having been Lord of it; and being as it is said, interred in one of these *Islands*: but the *Latins* instead of retaining the name *Erythraeum*, have given it that of *Rubrum*, which signifies the same thing; and we have done the same. And the restraining of the name of *Red-sea*, to the *Gulf* alone, which is between *Affrica* and *Arabia*, comes from its being the first part of the Red-sea known unto us.

PERSIA.

THE *Kingdom*, or *Empire* of the *Sophy* of the *PERSIANS* is one of the most famous, and greatest of all *Asia*; it extends it self from the *Tygris*, and *Euphrates* on the West, almost to the River *Indus*, on the East; and from the *Gulf* of *Persia*, and the *Arabian* and *Indian sea*, which bounds it on the South, unto the River *Gehon*, and to the *Caspian sea*, now the *sea* of *Baccu*, or *Tabarestan*, which are its Northern limits; so containing about 600 Leagues of length, and 500 of breadth, being seated under the third, fourth, fift, and sixt *Climats*. Nevertheless this is but a part of the antient Empire of the *Persians*: for the *Assyrians* having ordinarily held in *Asia* all that which both *Turk* and *Persian* at present possess; and that *Monarchy* having begun under *Ninus*, and lasted under thirty and odd Kings 13 or 1400 years, ending in *Sardanapalus*; divided it self into that of the *Medes* and *Babylonians*, who continued it little less then 300 years, afterwards the *Persians* made themselves Masters of it: and these during 200 and odd years which they reigned, remitted to it the best part of what the *Medes* and *Babylonians* had possessed. But when they would have passed into *Europe*, and have seized on *Greece*; the *Macedonians* and *Greeks* leagued themselves together, and having *Alexander* King of *Macedon* their chief, descended into *Asia*, several times defeated *Darius*, ruined the *Empire* of the *Persians*; and gave a beginning to that of the *Macedonians*.

The extent, bounds, situation, &c of Persia.

The Persian Empire formerly much larger than now it is.

Alexander the great held this *Empire* but few years, and dying it was divided among many of his *Captains*; who took in the end the title of *Kings*, and waged War against each other; till the *Romans* seized the Western, and the *Parthians* the Oriental part of that Monarchy, these *Parthians* freed themselves from the Rule of the *Macedonians* 250 years, before the Birth of *Jesus Christ*, an Reigned near Five hundred years. *Artaxerxes* restored the *Persians* 228 years after *Christs Nativity*. The *Caliphs* of *Bagdat* became Masters about the year 650. The *Tartars* in 1257. or 58. The *Turcomans* in 1478. *Xa*, or *Xecque Ismael-Sophy* re-establisht the *Persians*, a little after the year 1500. and though they possess onely the Oriental part of the antient *Empire* of the *Persians*, yet it is still very great and powerful.

The several parts, or Regions of Persia.

And we find at present under it, all that the Antiens knew under the names of *Media*, *Hircania*, *Margiana*, *Assyria*, in part, *Parthia*, *Aria*, *Paraponisa*, *Chaldea*, or *Babylonia* in part; *Susiana*, *Persia*, *Caramania*; *Drangiana*, *Arachosia*, and *Gedrosia*, all these Regions taken a part being great, faire, rich, and populous.

Their Antiens and Modern names.

The present names of these *Provinces* differ from the antients: we call *Servan*, *Gilan*, *Dilemon*, *Tabarestan*, *Gorgian*, and *Rhoemus*; those which are towards the Sea of *Baccu*, or *Sala*, which is likewise called of *Tabarestan*; and they compass the most Northernly part of the *Persians* Estates. *Churdistan*, *Ayrack* or *Terack-Agemi*, and *Chorazan* make the middle. *Terack*, *Chusistan*, *Fars*, *Kermon*, *Sablestan*, *Sigistan*, *Candahar*, and *Mackeran* are towards the South, the greatest part washed by the *Gulf* of *Balsera* and *Ormus*; and by the *Ocean*, and the *Sea* of *Arabia*, or *India*.

Servan or *Xervan*, *Gilan*, with a part of *Gerack Agemi* and *Dilemon*, answer to the antient *Media*. Which having been divided into three parts, *Antropatine*, *Tropotane*, and *Choromithrene*; *Servan* answers to the first, *Gilan* to the second, and the rest to the last. *Tabarestan* and *Gorgian* answer to *Hircania*; *Rhoemus* in part, and part of *Chorasan* to *Margiana*,

Churdistan, and part of *Yerack-Agemi*, compass the most Easterly part of the Antient *Assyria*, (the rest of *Assyria* is possessed by the *Turks*;) *Rhoemus* in part, and part of *Chorasan* make the Antient *Parthia*: The rest of *Chorasan* the Antient *Aria*, and *Parapanisa*. *Yerack* is the Antient *Chaldea*, or *Babylonia*, *Chusistan* the Antient *Susiana*, *Fars* the Antient *Persis*, *Rhermon* and *Sablestan* the Antient *Caramania*; which being divided into two, *Caramania*, and *Caramania* the desert; *Sablestan* answers to this, and *Rhermon* to that; *Sagistan*, *Candahar*, and *Mackeran* answer to the *Drangiana*, *Arachosia*, and *Gedrosia*, of the Ancients.

I will not say that all these *Regions* answer so precisely one to the other, but there may be some contradiction; but only that they correspond in the greatest part.

The Province of Servan. *SERVAN* hath for its Principall City, 1. *Tauris*, being the Summer-seats of the *Persian Sophies*, containing in Circuit about 16. Miles, and including above 150000 Inhabitants, before its being so often taken, and retaken by the *Turks*, and *Persians*. *Selimus* took it the first time in 1514. *Solyman* in 1536. *Amurah* in 1578. and 1585. and every time it returned into the hands of the *Persians*. *Xa Abbas* regained it from the *Turks* in 1603. and the *Persians* have kept it ever since. It is strongly fortified, seated about six daies journey from the *Caspian Sea*, in a cool and wholsom Country, and encompassed with several great Towns of note, famous for their Manufactories. The People in this part being more addicted thereunto, then unto the Sword. The Commodities that are here found, are *Silk*, raw, and in several Manufactures; *Cottons*, *Wool*, *Galls*, *Allom*, some *Spices* and *Drugges* with several other Commodities. 2. *Sammachi*, and 3. *Servan* once both the Metropolis of this Province, abounding in *Silk* and excellent *Carpets*, to which the people are wholly addicted. 4. *Ardevil* was the signory, and birth-place of *Xeque Aidar*, Father *Ismael-sophy* who restored this Empire to the *Persians*, about the year 1500. Here are many Tombs of the last Kings of *Persia*. 5. *Bacca* is a place of so great trade, that the *Caspian Sea* oft takes its name: Neer the City there is a Spring of *Black Oyle*, which serves to burn throughout all *PERSIA*.

Province of Servan, its chief places.

Its Commodities.

The Province of *GILAN* or *GUEYLAN*, contains 5. Governments, of which the chief Cities are *Rast*, *Gaxhar*, *Layon*, *Gilan*, *Mosun*, *Cadiour*, and *Rabbara*, besides which there are 30 and odd fair and rich Cities; *Mazandaran* which some separate from, others joyn to *Gilan*, hath in its Government 25. Cities, and in the City of *Mazandaran* about 50000 souls. All these quarters would have revolted in 1594. but *Xa Abbas* soon brought them to their duty, and chastised them for their offence.

Province of Gilan, and its chief places.

The Province of *DILEMON* hath its Metropolis of the same name; then *Allamoed Gomar*, and *Thalekan*. In the description that those of the Country give us of these places, *Allamoed* seems to answer to *Dilemon*.

Province of Dilemon.

The Province or *TABARESTAN* is on the East of *GILAN*, and of *Mazandaran*: It extends more then 60 Leagues on the Coast of the *Caspian Sea*, which is often called *TABARESTAN* from the name of this Province: It stretches 100 Leagues up the Land, containing in its Territory 12 fair Cities; of which *Asterabat*, or *Starabat*, which hath something of common, with the name of the Province, is the principal; then *Amoul*, *Zariach*, and others: this Country affords quantity of *Silk*.

Province of Tabaresta.

The Province of *GORGIA* touches not the *Sea*, the chief City is of the same name; then *Obscoen*, *Damegan*, and *Semna*. *Gorgia* answers to the Antient *Hircania Metropolis*.

Province of Gorgia.

The Province of *RHOEMUS*, is in the East of *TABARESTAN* and *GORGIAN*: its chief City is. 1. *Bestan*, then 2. *Bejad*, 3. *Zabzawer*, and 4. *Thous* higher in the Land; 5. *Ferawa*. 6. *Masinon*, and others toward the Sea, and mouth of the *Rizer Gehun*. *Nasir Eddin* that excellent *Mathematician* was a native of *Thous*, who drove *Mustalzin* from his *Caliphat* or dignity of *Babylon*, because *Mulstalzin* had demanded of him, Where were his *Horns*: so dangerous it is to mock a man of Spirit, and Courage.

Province of Rhoemus.

The City of *Thous* is esteemed very considerable, being large and encompassed with a noble Wall, adorned with stately structures, and among others with about 200 or 300 *Towers*, distant from one another a Musket shot. This City is made famous for the stately Sepulchre of *Iman Risa* of the Family of *Ali*, one of the Twelve *Persian* Saints; where great Devotions

votions and Ceremonies are performed by them, which brings in a great Revenue to this City.

Province of Churdistan.

The Province of *CHURDISTAN*, is to the Southward of *SERVAN*, to the Eastward of *DIARBECK*, which is in *TURKY*: It is divided into three Parts or Provinces; of which, *Salmas* is the chief City of the first; *Maraga* of the second; and *Cormaba* of the third: Besides which, there are a great number of fair Cities; as, 1. *Nahziovan*, 2. *Choy*, 3. *Maraga*, 4. *Cormaba*, 5. *Salmas*, 6. *Guienche*, &c. *Salmas* is near the Salt-Lake of *Kannudhan*, which yields *Fish* onely at a certain time of the year. This City hath under its jurisdiction twenty other strong and fair ones; yet is not without those wandring *People* which live under their Tents. *Maraga* is three or four days journey from *Tauris*; five or six from *Salmas*. Near *Maraga* the *Persians* were defeated by the *Sarazens*, about the year *Anno* 650. and their *Monarchy* fell into the hands of the *Califfs*. *Cormaba* is on the East of *Tigris*, and not far from *Bagdad* and *Mosul*. Its Inhabitants are esteemed the true *Curdes*, as good at incursions as the *Arabs*, who lose nothing they can catch.

Here the Persians were defeated by the Sarazens; or also by the Turks.

Near *Choy*, are the *Calderonian Champains* (of *Chelder*) renowned for the Battel between *Selim*, Emperor of the *Turks*, and *Ismael Sophy* of the *Persians*; where this last, who had till then, almost always been Victor, was defeated, and lost a great Battel; and after it *Tauris*, where was his Wife *Tallucanum* and his Treasures: But whilest he prepared new forces, the *Turks* retired to *Amasia*. At *Guienche*, formerly a City and a Kingdom, which contains likewise seven or eight fair Cities, the *Can Caidogli* caused to be builded one of the faireft and strongest *Towers* that is in *PERSIA*; besides the Stone, making use of the Heads of 50000 *Turks*, which he had defeated in those quarters, and which he caused to be bruised among the Morter.

Province of Ayrack, its Commodities, &c.

The Province of *ATRACK* (or *Hierack-Agemi*) is the faireft and richest Province of *PERSIA*. The *Sophyes* have for sometime past, made here their residence; Formerly, at 1. *Casbin*, at present at 2. *Hispahan*, which are two great Cities, 3. *Cassian*, 4. *Hamadan*, 5. *Dankana*, 6. *Sauwa*, 7. *Com*, 8. *Tesd*, 9. *Soltania*, 10. *Hrey*, 11. *Chochera*, 12. *Kargh*, with several others, are likewise very fair. Near *Hrey*, is gathered very pure and excellent *Manna*. *Soltan* hath great quantity of the faireft Fountains, and takes its name from the *Soltans*, which sometimes resided here. *Tesd* yields the richeft and faireft *Tapestries* in the World. Near this City, and on the Mountain *Albors*, there are yet some worshippers of *Fire*, which have used it above 3000 years. In *Hamadan*, *Benjamine* the *Jew*, of *Tedela*, saith, That in his time there were 50000 *Israelites*, that is, *Jews*; who believed there to be the Sepulchres of *Esther* and *Mordecai*: But this Author is one of the most notorious Impostors that ever writ. *Hamadan* hath borne the title of a Kingdom, and had fifteen Cities under it. *Cassian* produceth many *Silk* and *Cotton Manufactures*, and hath drawn to it all the *Traffick* that was at *Com*, not suffering any Vagabonds or Beggars. *Com* hath been as great as *Constantinople*; but *Tamerlaine* having ruined it, it could never regain its splendor. The Inhabitants addict themselves to labor in their *Vineyards* and *Gardens*. Its *Bridge* is of stone, and the faireft in all *PERSIA*. *Casbin* was the residence of *Xa Thamas*, when the *Turks* had taken *Tauris*: Some esteem it the Ancient *Arsacia*, others *Ecbatana*. It is not well built, but great, and filled with no less then One hundred thousand souls; its fair *Palace*, its many *Bazars*, and its *Atmaiden*, are remarkable. *Bazars* are places or great streets, where there are but one sort of *Merchants*; the *Atmaiden* or greater *Market*, which is about a Mile in Circuit.

Hispaphan, now the Metropolitan City of the *Persian* Monarchy: Seated in the *Parthian* Territory, and as umbelick to that spacious Body, which at this day is awed by the *Persian* Scepter. This City in its scituation, is pleasant and delightful; in its soyl, fruitful, and well watered by the River *Sindery*; in its air, serene and healthful; and for bigness, is now become the greateft City in all *PERSIA*, whose *Walls* are in circumference, a reasonable days journey. Its buildings, which are many, (scarce containing less then Seventy five thousand Houses) are proud and elegant, and was said to be once so populous, that it gave entertainment to Five hundred thousand Inhabitants. But after a certain Revolt (for which they were severely chastised by the command of the *Prince*) it hath not had so great a quantity of people; yet it is exceeding populous, and much frequented by strangers; rich

Hispahan the chief City of Persia.

rich in *Trade*, eminent for all sorts of exercise, and more magnificent, as being the residence of the *Emperor*, or *Sophy* of the *Persians*, who have here built divers *Palaces*, which are inhabited by his *Nobles*; so rich and stately, with Gardens so delightful and magnificent, that not the industry of man, nay, scarce his thought can comprehend, or imagine any thing more beautiful.

This City besides its *Walls* is fenced about with a *Ditch*, and defended by a strong *Castle*. The chief buildings in this City, are the *Palaces*, the *Mosques*, the *Hummums*, or *Hot-houses*, and the *Mydan*, or *Market-place*, which without dispute is the faireſt, richeſt, and nobleſt building in the World, being about 1000 paces in length, and 200 in breadth: The inside resembles our *Exchange*, being filled with shops, where all sorts of rich Commodities are vended and sustained by Arches; and below, furnished with such things, both for Food and Rayment, as the Countrey affordeth.

In Palaces and Seraglios exceeding stately and delightful. On the West side are seated two stately *Palaces* or *Seraglio's*, for the *King* and his *Ladies*, far exceeding in state and magnificence, all other the proud buildings in this City; the *Walls* being of *Red Marble*, and pargetted with divers colours; and the whole *Palace* paved with fretted and checkered work; over which, it is spread with stately *Carpets*; the *Windows* are made of *Alablaſter*, and *white* and *ſpotted Marble*; and the *Poſts*, and *Wickets* of *Maſſy Ivory*, checkered with glittering *Ebony*; so curiously wrought in winding knots, that it may sooner stay, then satisfie the eyes of the beholder. To which ſtately ſtructure, there is joyned no leſs pleasant and delightful a *Garden*, wherein are no leſs then 1000 several *Fountains*, *Brooks*, and *Rivolets*, furniſhed with store, and variety of curious *fruits*, together with what else may make a place delightful. The great place of the City is before the *Palace*, where the *Sophy* ordinarily reſides.

The *Fruits* about (and in) this City, are the beſt in the World; their *Vines* yield in nothing to those of the *Canaries*: Their *Horſes* and *Mules* are fair and good; their *Camels* so ſtrong, that they carry almoſt twice as much as those of other places. They have permitted in this City some *Monaſteries* of *Chriſtians*, as of *Carmelites*, *Auguſtine Fryers*, *Capuchins*, and others.

The Inhabitants of the City negotiate their affairs on Horſ-back. The *Inhabitants* of this City do all their affairs on *Horſ-back*, as well publick as private, going from place to place, and conferring with one another on *Horſ-back*; the like also do the *Merchants*, in the buying and vending of their Commodities. But here the *Slaves* never ride, whereas the others never go a foot, which makes the difference betwixt them.

Hiſpahan and its Commodities. This City being the residence of the *Sophy*, and being inhabited by so many eminent *perſons*, which always attend this *Monarch*, makes it to have a great *Trade*, and be much frequented by *Merchants* almoſt from all places; as *Engliſh*, *Dutch*, *Portugals*, *Arabians*, *Indians*, *Turks*, *Jews*, *Armenians*, *&c.* whereby it is furniſhed, not onely with all the Native Commodities of *PERSIA*, as *Gold* and *Silver*, *Raw Silk*, in such great quantity, that they furniſh moſt part of the Eaſt; as also other places, some *Drugs* and *Spices*, *Wine*, *Fruits*, *&c.* Also sundry curious *Manufactures*, as, *Carpets*, *Arras-work*, *Hangings*, *&c.* *Cloth* of *Gold* and *Silver*, Fine *Cotton Clothes*, with several other Commodities which are here made; but also with those of *ARABIA*, *INDIA*, *CHINA*, and *TURKY*, which hither are brought in exchange for theirs, by *Caravans* of *Camels*, *Dromedaries*, and *Mules*, by reason they want the benefit of the *Sea*. They had formerly the benefit of several good *Ports*, as, *Tauris* and *Balſora*, but now in the custody of the *Grand Seignior*, together with some others: The *Ports* that they now enjoy, and make use of, are *Ormus* and *Faſques*.

In this City is erected a *Column* or *Pillar*, compoſed of the Heads or Skulls of *Men* and *Beaſts*, being about twenty foot in circumference at the *Baſis*, and exalting it self near sixty foot in height. Now the reason of erecting of this terrible and horrid *Column* and *Monument*, was this. The *People* surfeiting with *Luxury*, through their *Pride* and *Impudence*, denied their duty to their *Soveraign*, not onely in refusing to contribute a small sum of money (being towards the extirpation of the *Turks* and *Tartars*, who did much annoy the *Kingdom*) but also audaciously opposed his entrance; whereupon he vowed revenge: And having made a forceable entrance, in his rage fireth a great part of the City, pillageth each House, and in two days he put to the Sword near 30000; and to terrifie others, erected a *Column* or *Pillar* of their Heads.

The

Province of Chorzan, its chief Cities and Commodities, &c. The Province of *CHORAZAN* is the greateſt of all *PERSIA*; some divide it into *Cohazan*, *Chorazan*, and *Chowarazan*, which others esteem to be the same. It stretcheth it self from East to West; from *Terack-Agemi*, unto the Eſtate of the *Mogoll*, above the *Indies*; and from South to North, from the Mountains of *Coibocaran*, unto the River *Gehun*. Those which divide it in three parts, make *Cohazan* the most Westerly, *Chowarazan* the most Easterly, and place *Chorazan* in the midſt.

It hath every where a great number of brave Cities, as, *Kaben* or *Kaysm*, which yields great store of *Saffron*.

2. *Thou* abounds in *Silk Manufactures*.

3. *Meſched* or *Mexat*, is the chief of *Chorazan*, and shews the Tombs of many *Perſian* Kings. *John* of *PERSIA* saith, That this Tomb is a *Tower* of maſſive *Gold*, of a Pike and a half in height, and that the *Arch* of this *Mauſoleum* is covered with all sorts of *precious ſtones*: On the top of which, is a *Diamond* as big as a *Cheſnut*, and that by night, when it is darkeſt, it gives light for a league about; and he aſsures you he hath seen it, yet have not I the credit to believe him. The *City* is of twelve miles compass, and hath about one hundred thousand Inhabitants. Its Territory is fertile, its Inhabitants well made, strong, and warlike.

4. *Herat* or *Harat* is likewise called *Sargultzar*, that is, The City of *Roſes*; it producing greater quantities then any City in the World beſides. It yields likewise *Rhubarbe* and *Vines*, which laſt a long time; and so much *Silk*, that there are sometimes 3 or 4000 *Camels* loaden in one day.

5. *Nichabour* is so near to *Khocmus*, that some conceive it belonging to it; others make it a particular Province: The City hath been much better peopled then now it is. *Tamerlane* here, and hereabouts, put to death Four hundred thousand persons in one day.

6. *Bouregian* or *Buregian*, is near a great Lake of the same name: This Lake receives many Rivers, but like the *Caſpian Sea*, sends not one to the *Ocean*. But let us return to the more Southerly part of *PERSIA*; we will say nothing here of *Terack*, since the *Turk* at present holds it.

7. *Caph*, 8. *Juran*, 9. *Zarchas*, 10. *Talcatan*, 11. *Balch*, and 12. *Thabs Gilack*.

Province of Chuſiſtan, its chief places, &c. The Province of *CHUSISTAN* answers to the Ancient *Suſiana*, the Soyl is so fruitful, that it often yields 100 or 200 for one. Its Cities are *Souſter*, *Ardgan*, *Haweez*, *Aska-Moukeran*, and others.

1. *Souſter* is the Ancient *Suſa*. Here the Prophet *Daniel* had the *Viſion* concerning the determination of the *Perſian* Monarchy, and the beginning of the *Grecian*; and where *Ahaſuerus* kept his great *Feaſt*, which continued 183 days together, for his *Princes* and *Lords*, imitated to this day by the *Sultans* of *PERSIA*, who do annually entertain their *Nobles*, where *Ahaſuerus* kept his *Court*, when *Eſther* demanded grace, in favor of the *Jews*; and there where *Mordecai* was exalted to the place and charge of *Haman*, and who was hanged on the same *Gibbet* which he prepared for *Mordecai*. It stands upon the River *Tiripari* or *Tiritiri*, which they call likewise *Zeymare*, formerly *Elæus* or *Choaſpes*; whose Water is esteemed so excellent, that the ancient *Kings* of *PERSIA* drank no other. It is held, that the ancient *Palace* was built by *Memnon* (Son of *Tithonus*, who in the *Trojan* Wars was ſlain by the *Theſſalans*,) of the ſpoyls of the Great *Thebes* in *EGYPT*; and that with such expence and magnificency, that the ſtones were bound together with *Gold*; But whether this be true or false, without doubt, it was very rich; for it is said, that *Alexander* found here 50000 Talents of uncoyned *Gold*, beſides *Silver Wedges* and *Jewels* of an ineſtimable value. This City is of about 25000 paces in circumference, and is the residence of the *Sophy* in the Winter season.

The Perſians obſerve great height.

2. *Ardgan*, a fair City on the borders of this Province, and not far from *Hiſpahan*.

3. *Haweez* is called by the *Arabian* of *Nubia*, *Ahuaz*, and made chief of the Cities of *Chuſiſtan*, which he calls *Churdiſtan*. He places next to it *Askar-Mocran alias Askar-Moukeran*, on the River *Meſercan*, where there was a *Bridge* supported by twenty Boats.

4. *Toſtar*, with a River of the same name,

5. *Haweez*.

6. *Giondi Sabur*, which the others call *Siapour*.

And 7. *Saurac* with several others.

The *Heats* in these parts, in the *Summer* season, are so great, especially towards the South part of the Mountain; that the *Inhabitants* are forced to forsake the Cities, and retire themselves into the Mountain for coolneſs.

Province of Fars, its chief places, fertility, &c.

The Province of *FARS* or *FARC*, formerly *PERSIA*, now a particular Province of the Eſtates of the *Perſians*; but which hath long ſince communicated its name to all the reſt. *Bendimir*, which is the ſwifteſt River of this Coaſt, traverſes it; and it hath a great number of large, rich, and beautiful Cities. As 1. *Chiraef*, which is ſaid to be 20000 paces in circumference; where ſometimes the *Sophy* hath made his reſidence, ſcituate in a large and pleaſant Plain, well built, and beautified with fair *Gardens*, and magnificent *Moſques*: Two of which are larger than the reſt, and beautified with two Spires or Steeples, covered with a painting of *Gold* and *Azure*: Theſe *Moſques*, by reaſon of 1000 Lamps which are kept burning, are as light by night, as by day. This City for its good *Wine*, pleaſant *Fruits*, gallant *People*, and above all, for its pritty *Women*, may compare with the beſt in all *PERSIA*. The *Ladies* here are ſo fair and pleaſant, that *Mahomet* paſſing through theſe quarters, would not enter this City for fear leaſt he ſhould loſe himſelf in its delights. The Soyl is very good, and *Maſtick* is gathered in its Foreſts. The *Arms* they make here, are excellent.

2. *Aſlacker* was one of the greateſt of theſe quarters, as likewiſe in the time of the *Arabian* of *Nubia*. The ruines of its Caſtle *Chilminare*, that is, 40 Pillars, ſhow the remains of the Ancient Palace that *Alexander* the Great burned, at the ſolicitation of the *Curtiſan Thais*. At the taking of which City, *Alexander* for his ſhare found 120000 Talents of ready mony, beſides the *Plate*, Images of *Gold* and *Silver*, and *Jewels* of a vaſt value: But its beauty did ſurpaſs its riches, having its *Royal Palace* built on a Hill, environed with a treble Wall; the firſt in height 16 cubits; the ſecond, 30; and the third, 60 cubits high: All of them of Black poliſhed *Marble*, with ſtately Battlements, on which were 100 *Turrets*. Nor was the outſide more ſtately than the inſide, which was built with *Cyprus Wood*, and beautified with *Gold*, *Silver*, *Ivory*, *Amber*, and ſuch like.

3. *Lar* or *Laar*, hath been the chief of a *Kingdom*, and giveth name to the *Larins*, Pieces of very good *Silver* which they coyn.

4. Near *Stahabanon*, a pritty Town, the *Momnaki-Koni*, that is, the precious *Momy* is drawn out of a Rock; but it is onely gathered for the *Sophy*, who carefully keeps it: It is a moſt aſſured counter Poyſon or Antidote, and an excellent ſalve againſt all *Cuts* or *Ruptures*, even within the Body. *Bezar* comes likewiſe from this quarter.

5. *Chabonkara*, 6. *Darabegerd*, and 7. *Baeſd*, are on the confines of *Fars* and *Kerman*. Some eſteem them under the Province of *Fars*, others under that of *Kerman*; others make that a particular Province, which takes its name from the firſt of them; and which certainly is the greateſt and the faireſt. *Darabegerd*, as I believe, is the *Valaſegerd* of the *Arab*, and the ancient *Paſagardæ*; there, where ſometime reſided, and where the Tomb was that *Cyrus*, who here by this place defeated *Aſtyages*, the laſt King of the *Medes*.

And 8. *Gombrone*, ſeated on the *Gulf* of *PERSIA*, a fair Town, well frequented; and where the *Engliſh*, *Dutch*, and *Portugals*, keep their *Factories* for the benefit and ſupport of the Trade; this place being now the Scale of Trade for all *PERSIA* (as was formerly *Ormus* and *Jaſques*, being at preſent of little uſe.) And this place being the *Scale* of *Traffick* for this Kingdom, I ſhall here include the trade thereof, as to the *Commodities*, *Coyns*, *Weights*, and *Meaſures*, as they are known at this day by *Merchants*, *viz.*

The Trade of Gombrone, its Commodities.

The *Commodities* of this place are the product of all *PERSIA*, and the *Commodities* moſt vendable here, which from hence are by *Caravans* diſperſed throughout all *PERSIA*, are,

Their Coyn

The *Coyns* here uſed, as at *Hiſpahan* and other parts of the *Sophies Dominions*, are *Real*, and according to our *Standard*, and *Nominal*, as is our *Noble* and *Mark*; which are as followeth.

Real Coyns, are, *Beſtees*, *Shahees*, *Mamodies*, *Abaſſees*, and *Cosbeages*. A *Beſtee* is the leaſt piece of Silver that is coyned by them, and is $\frac{1}{10}$ of an *Abaſſee*. A *Shahee*, which is the frequenteſt reckoning, and in which denomination, together with *Cosbeages*, the *Engliſh Eaſt-India* Companies Factors keep their Accompts; and is $\frac{1}{4}$ of an *Abaſſee*. A *Mamody* is the $\frac{1}{2}$ of an *Abaſſee*. An *Abaſſee* which is the generalleſt *Coyn*, as the *Shillings* with us in *England*, is valued worth according to the neareſt computation 16^d *Sterling*, and is the fineſt of Silver, much about the *Engliſh Standard*. A *Cosbeage*, which is a *Copper Coyn*, is the $\frac{1}{40}$ of an *Abaſſee*. Some *Gold* there is coyned, but not much, and not being

being ordinarily paid upon any Accompt.

Nominal Coyns, are, *Larrees*, *Haſſars*, and *Tomonds*. A *Larree*, which in ſome parts of *India* is a coyn or piece of Silver; and in the time of Commerce to *Ormus*, did there paſs currant, and is accounted to be 2 *Shahees* $\frac{1}{2}$. And under this denomination, much goods are ſold here at *Gombrone*, but in no other places of *PERSIA*. A *Haſſar*, which we in *England* uſually call a piece of *Gold*, is accounted five *Abaſſees*. A *Tomond*, which is very frequent amongſt them, is accounted for 10 *Haſſars* or 50 *Abaſſees*, and is of value 5 *Marks Engliſh*; and is commonly ſpoken there, as a *Pound Sterling* with us.

Rixdollars and *Pieces* of $\frac{8}{8}$ of all three ſorts, *viz.* *Sivill*, *Mexico*, and *Peru*, paſs without diſtinction here for 14 *Shahees*, or 3 *Abaſſees* $\frac{1}{2}$ *per* piece. A *Sherriffine* or *Ducket* of the ſeveral *German &c. Princes*, together with the *Grand Seignior*, are here commonly worth 27 *Shahees*, or 6$\frac{3}{4}$ *Abaſſees*, one with another. And although theſe *Coyns* are prohibited the tranſporting out of the Emperors Dominions, without paying a conſiderable *Cuſtom*, yet through the negligence of the Officers, much of their *Coyn* is exported, eſpecially *Abaſſees*.

Their Weights.

Their *Weights* are alſo different, and of ſundry denominations, that moſt in uſe is called the *Mawnd Shaw*, and contains about 13 *li. Haberdupoiz.*, with which they weigh *Silk* and ſeveral other *Commodities*; another is called the *Mawnd Tabrees*, and is half of the former, and with it, is likewiſe weighed ſeveral *Commodities*. Another is the *Mawnd Surat*, and contains five of the latter, or 2$\frac{1}{2}$ of the former, and is generally uſed for weighing of groſs *Goods*, and eſpecially here at *Gombrone*; by which, we diſpoſe of *Pepper*, *Tynn*, *Cardimin*, *Coffee*, *Sugar*, *&c.* This great *Mawnd* which the *Dutch* ſell by here, is about half a pound greater then that uſed by the *Engliſh*. There is alſo another weight which they call a *Load*, and is the weight for the ſelling their *Silk*, and doth contain 36 *Mawnd Shaws* at 468 *li. Haberdupoiz*. The weight with which is weighed, what's more precious, as *Gold*, *Silver*, *Amber-greece*, and the like, is called a *Mittigal*, whereof about 6$\frac{1}{2}$ makes an *ounce Venice*. Their *Diamonds*, *Pearls*, *&c.* are weighed by a ſmall weight, called a *Rattee*, wherein are twenty *Vals*, and twenty three of theſe *Vals* makes our *Engliſh Carrack*.

Their Meaſures.

Their *Meaſures* are two, and both called *Covedo's*; the greater is an *Inch* longer then our *Engliſh* Yard, and the leſſer is three quarters of the other, and moſt commonly uſed in meaſuring of *Carpets*.

Province of Kherman, its Commodities, chief places, &c.

The Province of *KHERMAN*, or *KERMAN* of old *Caramania*, is one of the greateſt, but not one of the beſt Provinces of the Eſtates of *PERSIA*; yet they ſend forth ſeveral *Commodities*, as *Steel*, *Turqueſſes*, *Roſe-water*, *Tutty*, *Bourbatan*, *Hebe*, or *Kilworm*, of which, they make the Confection *Alkerns*, *Sarmack*, which are black and ſhining *Stones*, which cures ſore eyes, and paints black. *Carpets* the beſt in *PERSIA*, after thoſe *Teſed* (thoſe of *Chorazan* hold the third degree.) *Arms* which the *Turks* buy at any rates, and *Scimitars*, which will cut a Head-peece without blunting the edge.

The *Countrey* is ſomewhat uneven and mountainous, which cauſeth barrenneſs; but the *Valleys* are very fertil and delightful, every where adorned with *Flowers*, and eſpecially *Roſes*, of which they make a great Revenue.

Amongſt its Cities, which are in great number, 1. *Cherman*, which is the chief, and which communicates its name to the Province, makes a great quantity of *Cloth of Gold and Silver*. As alſo thoſe *Scimitars* aforementioned. 2. *Zirgian* or *Sirgian*. 3. *Nahyan*, and others, are likewiſe in ſome reputation; but the Coaſt of *Ormus* is of great eſteem, after it *Mocheſtan*.

The Iſle and City of Ormus with its Trade and Commodities.

4. The City of *Ormus* is ſeated in an *Iſle* at the Mouth of the *Gulf* of *PERSIA*, being in compaſs about twenty miles; the City well built, and ſtrongly fortified, ſeated at one end of the *Iſle*, being in compaſs about two miles, adorned with a fair Market place, and ſome Churches; famous throughout the World for the great Trade, there negotiated; but of it ſelf, exceeding barren, and onely compoſed of Salt Rocks, of which, their Houſes and Walls are made; and in the Summer, is found ſo exceſſive hot, that the *Inhabitants* are forced to lie and ſleep in *Wooden Ceſterns* made for the purpoſe, and filled with Water, where both the *Men* and *Women* lie naked up to their Chins. In this *Iſland* there is no freſh water, but what they fetch from other places there adjoyning, which they keep in *Ceſterns*; from whence they likewiſe get other Proviſion for their food, being ſeated not above 12 miles from the Continent. The *Commodities* that are here

found,

found, are the rich *Gems* and *Spices* of *India*. The *Tapistries*, *Carpets*, &c. of *PERSIA*; the *Grograms*, *Mohairs*, and *Chamblets* of *TURKY*; the *Drugs* of *ARABIA*, &c. The *People* hereof, in their *Religion*, in their *Persons* and *habit*, have something of the *Arabians* in them, but more of the *Persians*. 5. *Mochestan* is the ordinary residence of the Kings of *Ormus*; because it is cool, its Waters excellent to drink, and its Land fruitful in *Corn* and *Fruits*, which is not found in the Island, 6. *Guadell*, and 7. *Patanis*, are the most famous Ports of the Coast.

The People of Ormus.

Province of Sablestan.

The Province of *SABLESTAN* is inclosed with Mountains, between *Chorazan* and *Khermon*, it answers to *Caramania Deserta*; yet it hath many Cities, and inhabited places, amongst others, *Zarans* towards *Khermon*; 2. *Bost*, 3. *Necbesaet*, and 4. *Gisna-Cassaby*, towards *Chorazan*. Some place here *Balasan*, from whence come the *Balais Rubies*.

Provinces of Sigistan, Sistan, Candahar, and Mackeran.

The Provinces of *SIGISTAN*, *SISTAN*, or *SAGESTAN*; *PATANES*, *CANDAHAR*, and *MACKERAN*, are the most Easterly Provinces of all *PERSIA*, and nearest the mouth of the *Indus*. *Sistan* is the chief City of *Sigistan*; *Mackeran* of *Mackeran*, which is seated on the Sea; and also *Bustr*, which seems to keep its ancient name *Parsis*. The River *Ilmenel*, waters all these Provinces, and falls into the *Indian Ocean*, not far from the *Gulf* of *India*. Also *Grees* is the chief of *Patanes*, and *Candahar* of *Candahar*.

The Neighbors of the Persians.

These are the Estates of the *Sophy* of the *Persians* at present, and we are to observe, that his principal neighbors are, the *Turks* on the West; the *Tartars* on the North; the *Mogols* on the East; and the *Portugals* on the South, in, and about the *Gulf* of *Ormus*. These last cannot deprive him of any great part, their design being onely to maintain their commerce in the *Indies*, yet they cease not to perplex him on the *Sea*; and have divers times taken and retaken *Ormus* from him. The *Mogols*, the *Tartars*, and the *Turks*, are troublesome neighbors unto him, and oftimes his enemies; because they are powerful and capable to seize on whole *Provinces*; which he recovers rather by strength, then otherwise: For it must be confessed, that the *Persians* are more active in their Arms, then all their Neighbors, except the *Portugals*: And they are likewise esteemed more courteous to strangers, more civil in their conversation, and more exact in their Policy and Government, then all the *Mahometans*.

The Persians much different from the Turks.

And if we would compare the manners of the *Turks*, with those of the *Persians*, we should finde a great difference, and often much contrariety: For the *Persians* are courteous to strangers, the *Turks* abusive: The *Persians* esteem study, the *Turks* neglect it: The *Sophies* of the *Persians* hold in great honor, their Brothers and Kinsmen, the *Turks* oft put them to death: The *Persians* have amongst them great quantity of *Nobles*, the *Turks* make account of none but the *Officers* sent them from the *Port*: The *Persians* have the *Cavalry*, the *Turks* the better *Infantry*: Both the one, and the other, are *Mahometans*, but they explain their *Alcoran* so diversly, that that alone is capable to carry them to the ruine of one or the other *Empire*; if they could effect it; and it seems, that the disposition of the one, and the other estate is very different, caused by their contrary manners, which makes them follow Maxims quite different from one another.

The *Empire* of the *TURKS* is divided into many parts, cut asunder by several *Seas*, one upon the neck of another, and by great navigable *Rivers*; as the *Danube* in *EUROPE*; the *Nile* in *AFFRICA*; and the *Euphrates* in *ASIA*; which gives it great advantages, both for *Trade*, and the transport of its *Forces*: Whileft the Empire of *PERSIA*, consisting of an entire and solid *Mass*, full of Mountains in the middle of the Countrey; few navigable *Rivers*, and those which are distant one from the other, and falling into divers *Seas*, that they can have no communication one with the other. *Trade* cannot be commodious, but abroad; and if they have occasion to transport any Troops from one Coast to another, it cannot be done without the expence of much time and pains: And it is for this reason, the *Persians* serve themselves more of *Cavalry*, who at a need, are able to put into the field One hundred thousand *Horse*, and they have for the most part ready, 30, 40, or 50000: They entertain little *Infantry*, and those for the most part are strangers.

The Persian forces consists in Cavalry.

The Kingdom of Persia of a different Soyl.

The *Kingdom* or *Empire* of *PERSIA*, is of a large, and of so different a nature, as one would not take it to be the same, being in some places very barren, cold, and comfortless, scarce affording either Food for *Man* or *Beast*, as are the North parts which

which lye betwixt Mount *Taurus*, and the *Hircanean-sea*, whereas southerly it is very *fruitful*, the soil rich, affording plenty of *Corne*, *Wine*, and all things necessary for the use of *Man*, being pleasant, full of rich *Pastures* which are stored with abundance of *Cattel*, the Country watered with fresh streams.

The people of Persia, and their habit.

The *Persians* are of a low *Stature*, yet have great limbs, and are *strong*, they are of an Olive colour *complexion*, hawked *nos'd*, and black *hair'd*, which they shave every eight dayes; and those which have not black *haire* naturally, by Art make it so, as being in great esteem amongst them, they paint their *hands* and *nailes* of a reddish colour. In their *habit*, their *clothes* have no proportion to their *bodyes*, hanging loose and large, much in the fashion of the *womens*; their *Mendits*, by the *Turks* called *Turbants*, are made of *Cotton*, *Cloth*, or *Silk*, *Stuff* which is fine and of several colours, which they weare on their heads, as wee do *hatts*, many of them weare them of Red, but the *Priests*, as also his other *Garments* are white, their *Garments* they girt about their waists with a *skarf*; under these *Garments* they were *breeches* like our *drawers*, their *stockings* are for the most part made of *Cloth* without any shape in them; their *shoes* are picked toed, and like *slippers*, by reason of their often putting them off and on, not wearing them in *houses*. The *women* weare much finer *stuffs* then the *men*, and have nothing to tye about their waists, their *drawers*, *stockings*, and *shifts* are like those of the *men*; they weare their hair loose about their shoulders in several tresses, having no other Ornament except it be two or three rowes of *Pearls*, which they fasten to their *fore head*, and so hangs down on each side of their *face* to be fastned to their chin; the young *Maids* weare *rings*, and *braslets* about their *hands* and *armes*, as also *rings* with *precious stones* in their right *nostrills*, as the *Tartarian women* do. The *women* in the *streets* goe with white vailes over their *faces*, down to their *knees*. The *people* in this Nation as well *men* as *women*, according to their degrees in honour, or riches doe exceed in costly *habits*, in which they are exceeding neat and curious, not admitting so much as a spot upon their *clothes*, which neatness they likewise observe in their houses, whichare for the most part well furnished; as also in their meats and drinks, which are excellent, delightful, and curious. They are of a good nature, and very sencible of kindness done to them, but where they hate, are mortall enemies. They are courragious and good souldiers, great haters of cowards, very ingenious, of a ready witt, and sound judgement, much addicted to reading several Authors, which tend to the knowledge of *Poetry*, *Physlosophy*, the *Law*, *Medicine*, several of the *Mathematicks*, as *Arithmetick*, *Geometry*, *Astronomy*, and its influences as *Astrology*, which they give much credit unto. These and the like *Arts* and *Sciences* are studied and taught, young Students at several *Colledges* and *Universities* by experienced persons in the same, who there reside. They are very ingenious in *fire* and *water-works*, are great lovers of their pleasure, in several recreations, as *Hawking*, *Hunting*, *Riding a tilt*, &c. they are very complaisant, complementory, obliging, and curteous, especially to strangers, not addicted to covetousness; usury being forbidden amongst them; they are generally much given to *Luxury*, not contenting themselves with several *wives*, but must also have the use of *Concubines*, which is allowed them; they are also given to *Sodomy*: but *Adultery* they severely punish, when a young *man* desires to marry, and hath heard of a *maid*, as he thinks he can love, he hath some of his friends to treat with her *parents* or friends about it, for the *maid* is not to be seen, and if they agree, then they proceed to Articles, which is to be performed by the friend of the *Bridegroom*, it not being there the custom for the *man* to receive a portion with her, as it is here with us, but contrarily, the Dower which by both of their friends is agreed on, he either sends unto her two or three dayes before the consumation of the *Marriage*, which is either in *money* or *goods*, as a recompence to her Parents or Kindred, for their care in her Education; or else engages to pay her if in case a *Devorce* should happen, which is usuall amongst them, as being allowed of by their law, this done, their Agents, in the name of the betrothed couple, goe to their *Priests* or *Ecclesiastical Judge*, who being satisfied that it is done by the mutual consent of their friends, *marries* them: by the said Agents, but very privately, the *Marriage* day being agreed upon, the *Bridegroom* sends his *Bride* several toyes, as *Pendants*, *Braslets*, *Rings* or the like Ornaments; also several dishes of *meate*; for the entertainment of her friends and relations;

Their Marriages.

who about the evening brings the *Bride* to the *Bridegroom*, being mounted on a *Horſe*, *Mule*, or *Camell*, being covered with a vail of *Crimſon Taffety*, over her face down to her *knees*, and accompanied all the way with *Muſick*, and being entred the *Moſque*, the *Mulay* demands their liking; then the *Bride* requireth three things, *viz. Bed-right*, *Food*, and *Raiment*; and the Parents having declared their conſent, the *Prieſt* encircles them with a cord, conjoyns their hands takes a reciprocal Oath, and calls *Mahomet* to witneſs, which ended, the *Caddi* enrolls their names, with the day of the moneth, year, and houre of the day of their *Nuptial*, and ſo diſmiſſes them; and being come to the *Bridegrooms* houſe, they take her off, and lead her into a room where ſhe and her friends ſup, the *Bridegroom* and his friends being in another room, and after ſupper is ended, they conduct her to another room where ſhe is to lie, to which the *Bridegroom* is ſoon brought, where he receiveth his firſt ſight of her, the company with-drawing themſelves out of the room, he falls to his embracing her, and after the firſt enjoyment of her, he leaves her, and goeth to his friends, to ſpend ſome houres in their company, if he finds that ſhe hath loſt her virginity before, he hath power to cut off her *Ears* and *Noſe*, and to turn her, and her relations and friends out of doors, which is a great diſgrace unto her and them; but if ſhe be a pure *Virgin*, then he ſends the tokens of it, by an ancient *woman*, to her relations, and then for joy they continue their entertainments three or four daies together, having ſeveral diverſifements as *Muſick*, *Singing*, *Dancing* or the like, the next day after their *Marriage*, they both waſh and bathe themſelves, they are allowed by the *Law* four *wives*, ſo they can keep them, but they muſt be of their own *Religion*; and for *Concubines*, they may be of any *Religion*, and have the liberty of taking as many as they pleaſe, paying them a certain ſtipend or ſallery, as they ſhall agree by the week, moneth, or longer as they ſhall agree, at the end of which tearm, they are quit from their Obligation; and may leave each other without another agreement made betwixt them, the *men* are exceeding jealous of their *wives*, inſomuch as they are forbidden the liberty of ſociety with any *man*, which cuſtom is uſed among the *Italians*.

Men allowed many women.

In their *Feaſts* they are very ſtately, having not only all varieties of *Meats*, as *Fleſh*, *Fowles*, *Fiſh*, *Baked-meats*, with excellent *Wine*, and great attendance, but alſo pleaſant *fruits*, ſtately *Banquets* of *ſweetmeats*, and to make their entertainments compleat, they are furniſhed with curious *Muſick*, as well Vocal as Inſtrumental, their *Rooms*, or *Halls* where they make theſe entertainments, are very ſpacious, and curiouſly adorned with ſtately *Hangings* of *Tapeſtry*, and beautified with varieties of *Paintings*, but moſt of them being naked figures which amongſt us would be accounted unſeemly, their *Rooms* being perfumed with ſweet *Odors* and *Waters*, ſo that nothing is wanting for the pleaſing of the *Senſes*, their way is to ſet upon the ground on *Carpets*, being the Cuſtom of the *Turks* and other Eaſtern Countrys ſo to do, being alſo uſed to *Collations* in afternoons and nights, wherein they have excellent *fruits*, *Sweetmeats*, *Wine*, *Muſick*, and *Dancing*.

Their Feaſts are manifolds.

They are great lovers of *Women*, inſomuch that at their Feaſts they are always furniſhed with them, being ſuch as they call *Dancing-women*, who being brought up in *Dancing*, *Singing*, and *Playing* on *Inſtruments*, make it their imployment ſo to doe at *Feaſts*; theſe *Women* for the moſt part are very handſom, and richly attired, having about them coſtly *Jewels*, *Pendants*, *Rings*, having about their leggs *Bells*, like *Morris-dancers*; and he who hath a deſire to enjoy a *Woman*, riſeth from his ſeat, and taketh which of theſe *Dancing-women* he moſt fancies, and goes into a private *Room*, and after he hath enjoyed her to his content, he comes to his place, and the *Woman* goes to *Dancing*, without any ſhame to the one, or notice taken of the other.

They are much addicted to Women.

They are much given to drink *Wine*, *Tea*, and *Coffe*.

The *Perſians* are very ſtrict, ſuperſtitious, and ceremonious in their *Religion*, (as the *Turks* is, but differ much from them in the expoſition of their *Alcoran*) as in their *Pilgrimages* to *Mecca*, in their *Sacrificings*, in their obſerving of daies, on ſome of which they will not do any buſineſs, either tending to profit or pleaſure, refraning from all Acts of Sin as nigh as they can, and one of theſe daies they hold to be the next Wedneſay before the *Vernal Equinox*, by which they begin their new year, in their *Proceſſions*, and celebrated *Feſtivals* in commemoration of their

The Perſians very ſuperſtitious.

their ſeveral *Saints*, which they perform with great devotion, mixt with no leſs ſtate in their ſeveral *Sepulchres*, where their *Saints* are interr'd, which are very large, and magnificent *ſtructures*, ſo rich in *Gold* and *Silver*, with which it is adorned, as well in *Lamps* and *Candleſticks*, as otherwiſe, that it can hardly be expreſt, in which places they have their *Prieſts* which attend, and offer up their devotions and explains the *Alcoran*, which they read out of *Books*, which they have in their *Library* being *Manuſcripts* either upon paper or Parchment being curioſly bound, neatly painted within, and covered with plates of *Silver* or *Gold*, carved or imboſſed, or with *paintings*, alſo the *Perſians* have not the ſame *Miracles*, the ſame *Saints*, the ſame *Moſqueys*, and the ſame *Ceremonies* as the *Turks* have, they uſe *Circumciſion*, but not till the Children are ſeven, eight, or nine years old, they are very devout, eſpecially in their Prayers, which they uſe five times a day, as being obliged by their *Religion* ſo to do; alſo in their Prayers for the *Dead*, over their Graves, which devotion is uſed during the time of their Lent, which they keep for a moneth, in which time they neither eat nor drink betwixt ſun riſing and ſun ſetting, but in the nights they eate and drink what they pleaſe; yet for a ſum of money they may have a diſpenſation, they interr their dead within three houres after the life is departed, unleſs it be in the night, ſo that then they let the corps alone untill the morning, they waſh or bathe the *Bodyes* of their *dead*, before they are interred, in a great Ceſtern, which they have for the ſame purpoſe neer the *Church*, to which place they are carried on a Bier in their *Clothes*, and after they are ſtript and waſht, they put them in clean *linnen*, anoynt them, and ſo bear them to the Grave, being accompanied with his *Friends*, *Relations*, *Servants*, *&c.* in this order; firſt goeth thoſe of his *blood*, next his *Varlets*, who goe naked to the Waiſt, the reſt in troozes, who to expreſs their love, ſcratch, and burn their *Breaſts*, *Arms*, and other parts, ſo that the blood oft iſſueth forth: then follow many *youths* on whoſe *ſhoulders* are affixed ſome *texts* taken out of the *Alcoran*, together with *Elegies* of the deceaſed, in the next place follow ſeveral *perſons* of the beſt rank, each holding a cord that is affixed to the *Hearſe*, and on every ſide abundance of *people* bearing in their hands, *Garlands of Flowers*, *Lawrells*, and ſuch things as beſt the ſeaſon, then follow ſome *Horſe-men* half naked, who oft times maſſacre their carcaſſes, and in the laſt place follow *Weeping-women*, that is ſuch as are hired to *Weepe* and *Howle*, the better to provoke others to paſſion, and being brought to the *Grave*. The *Prieſt* after he hath performed ſeveral *Ceremonies* which he readeth out of the *Alcoran*, the *Corps* is interred with his head towards *Mecca*, his face towards *Heaven*, and his armes expanded, (as they ſay) to imbrace their *Prophet Mahomet*, placing two Stones, one at the head, and the other at the foot, of the *Grave*, on which are engraven in *Arrabick Characters*, the perſons *name*, *quality*, and time of *buriall*, and ſo take their leave, but for a good while ceaſe not to viſit the *Grave* twice a day, befeeching *Mahomet* to ſuccour him againſt his two bad *Angels*, of whom they have this opinion; ſo ſoon as the *Corps* is interred, there are two hiddeous *Devils* aſſaile him, the one they call *Muengar*, which is armed with an *Iron Club*, and the other *Quarequar*, armed with a *Hook* of *Flaming braſs*, and in this horrid poſture, they view the carcaſs, and in an inſolent manner, command him to raiſe his head, to fall proſtrate upon his *knees*, and beg his *ſoul*, which then reenters the body, and gives an account unto them of all the actions of his life, and upon examination and confeſſion, if it appear that his life was good; they vaniſh away like *ſpirits*, and two good *Angels* come (apparelled in white) to be a comfort unto him, and protect him untill the day of doom, not ſtirring from him, but ſitting one at his *head*, and the other at his *feet*. But on the contrary, if it happen that his life is found bad, then theſe *Infernall Imps* are his tormentors, the one knocking him on the *head* ſuch blows with his *Iron Club*, as beates him (as they ſay) ten yards into the earth, and the other draggs him up with his *Flaming hook*, and thus is he knockt down by one, and dragged up by the other, untill *Mahomet*, ſends him a deliverance; and this (as *Sir Tho. Herbert* relateth in his book of Travells) is their belief, which if it be true, I doubt they will have many a ſound knock and torne place before their delivery. To perſons of quality, they obſerve more *Ceremonies*, than to thoſe of the ordinary degree, making feaſts on the third, ſeventh, and fortieth day after the Corps is laid in the *Grave*, at which

Their Religion.

Ceremonies in their buriall.

feaſts

feasts they are charitable to the poor in their Almes Deeds.

The King of Persia his power. The King of *Persia* governs by an absolute power, disposing of the *lives* and *estates* of his subjects, as best pleaseth him, making his will his law, not any one daring so much as to murmure, though his actions are never so much unjust. Their *Kings* come to the Government by succession, and not by election, insomuch that if the *King* hath no *Children*, which are lawfully begotten as by his *Wives*, for want of such, those of his *Concubines* shall succeed him.

The Coronation of their Kings. Upon the *Coronation* of their *Kings*, amongst other Ceremonies, he is presented with a *Crown*, by one of their chiefest Lords, which he takes putting it to his forehead, and after kissing it thrice in the name of *Mahomet*, and of *Aaly*, he delivers it to the grand *Master* of the *Kingdom*, who puts it on his head, the people making great shouts, and acclamations, kissing his feet, and presenting him with great presents, which done, the rest of the day they spend in *Feasting*, and other *jovialities*, but in all their Ceremonies there is not so much as an Oath imposed upon him, as for his well governing them, and keeping and preserving their fundamental *Laws*, and other of their rites, as amongst us is done, but all being left to his sole power, as being absolute.

There are belonging to the *Court*, several *Officers*, as *Chancellor*, *Secretary* of *State*, *Controller*, *Master* of the *Horse*, *Master* of the *Ceremonies*, together with several other Officers, as amongst our Courts are found.

Their Courts of Judicature, and their Justice. The Administration of *Justice* is decided by the *King*, but first tried by the secular *Judges*: who examin the same, and deliver up their opinion to the King.

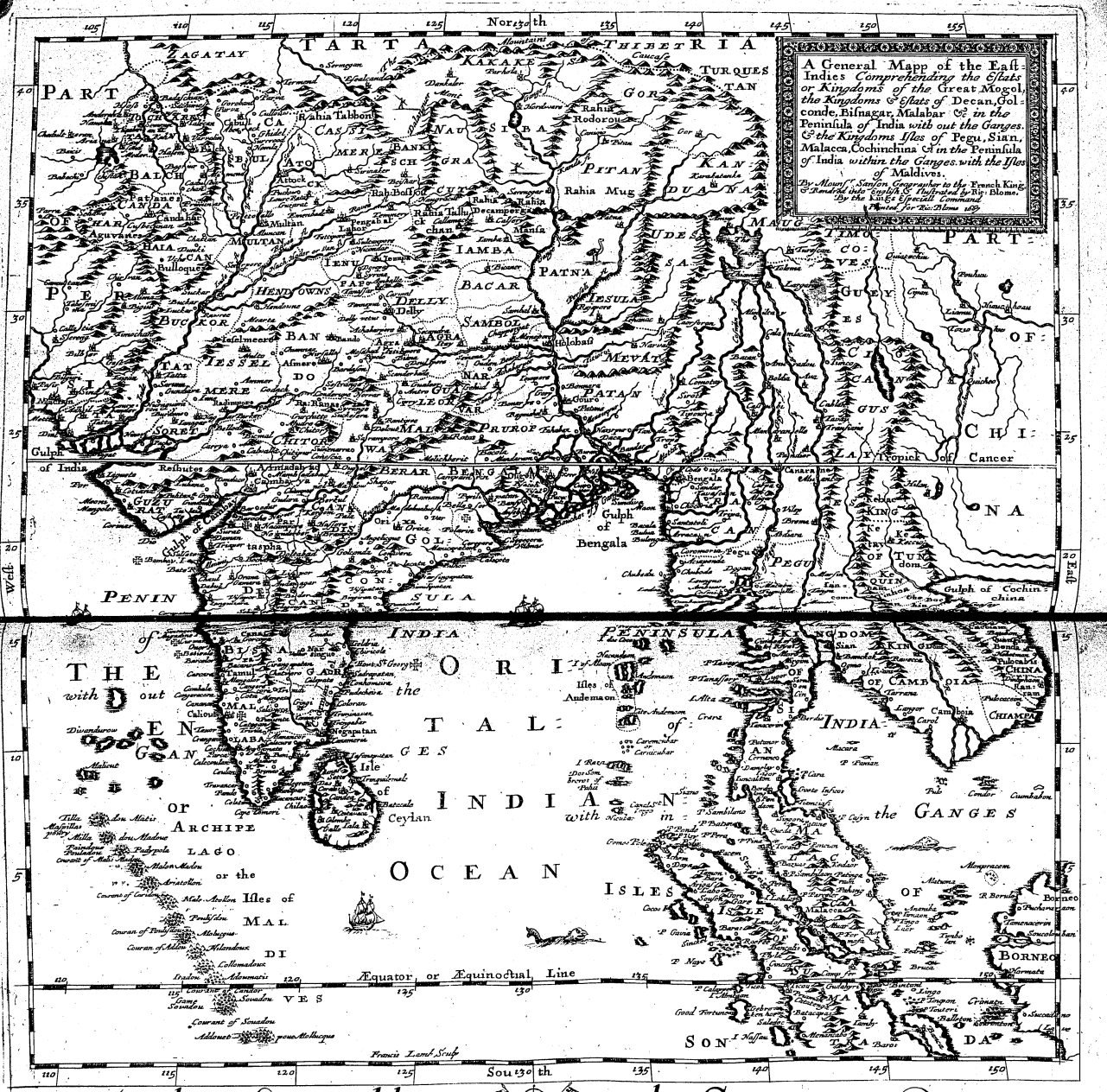
They have several strict and severe punishments, which they inflict upon the offenders according to the hainousness of their crimes, for some offences they cut off the *ears* or *nose*, sometimes the *feet* or *hands*, for others to be beheaded, for some again, they are tyed between two boards and so sawed asunder, with several other cruel deaths w[illegible] are too tedious to name.

Their Military affairs. In their *Military affairs* they are very experienced, their *Army* consisting only of *Horse*, who have for their Armour *Darts* and *Javelins*, yet have they some in the nature of our *Dragoons*, which are mounted on *Horses*, who have *Muskets* for their *Arms*, as for an Army of *Foot*, together with the assistance of great guns by them, is not so much set by, as being troublesom, and a retarder of them from their speedy and great marches, they are very expert in all stratagems of Warr, which gives them a great advantage over their enemies.

Thus much concerning their *Stature*, *Habit*, *what they are most addicted unto*, their *Mariages*, *Feasts*, *Superstitions*, *Ceremonies*, their *Government*, *Military affairs*, *&c.* I shall close my discourse of *PERSIA* with a word or two about the fertility of the Country and particularly with a small discourse of *Silkeworms*.

They have great quantity of *Cattel*, as *Cows*, *Oxen*, *Goats*, *Buffs*, *Sheep*, also *Horses*, *Camels*, *Mules*, and *Asses*; their ground producing by their Tilling and Manuring it, *Wheat*, *Barly*, *Rice*, *Millet*, *Pease*, *Beanes*, *&c.* they have the best, and most varieties of *fruits*, of any place in the world, there being none in *EUROPE* but what are found in *PERSIA*, with varieties of others not known elsewhere; amongst their *fruit trees*, they have great quantities of white and black *Mulberry trees*, which are planted so close together, that a man can scarce pass betwixt them, and not suffering them to grow above five or six foot high, so that one may easily reach up to the branches, and in the spring time, when these trees begin to shoot forth their leaves, they begin to hatch their *Silk-worms*, which they do by carrying the sed under their *Armpits* in little baggs, which in seven or eight daies will receive life, then they put them into a wooden dish, upon the *Mulberry-leaves*, which they once a day change, and take a great care that they be not wet, at the end of five daies they sleep three, after which they dispose of them into *Rooms* or *Barns*, prepared for the same purpose, upon the beams of these buildings they fasten laths, or such like pieces of wood, upon which they lay *Mulberry-branches*, which hath the leaves on, whereon they put the *Silkworms* shifting them every day, and as they grow in bigness, so oftner to twice or thrice a day, before they begin to spin, they sleep about eight daies more, after which they begin, and in 12 daies they have finished their Cod, the biggest they make choise of for seed, all the rest they cast

A discourse of Silk-worms, and making of Silk.



To the Honorable the Governer Deputy and Court of Committies of the Company of Marchants trading into the East Indies

This Mapp is humbly dedicated by Ric: Blome.

DEUS INDEAT

cast into a Kettle of boyling Water; into which they often put a *Whisk* made for the purpose, to which the *Silk* sticks, which they immediately winde up; and that which they keep for *Seed*, they lay upon a Table, out of which, in the space of fifteen days comes forth great *Bugs*, which afterwards turns to things like *Butter-flies*, which in a few days they *gender* and *lay Eggs*, and then die, not eating any thing from their first *Spinning*; which is much, for things to live so great a while without eating any thing: And of these *Silk Worms* thus ordered they make a great Revenue.

INDIA, OR THE *East Indies*.

Its Name.

INDIA, of which we treat at present, is, That which the Antients have known under the name of *India* or the *Indies*, and which the Moderns call the *Asiatick* or *East Indies*; because they likewise call AMERICA, though very improperly, the *West Indies*; these lying West, those East from our *Meridian*. But under the name of *East Indies*, divers Authors comprehend all the most Oriental parts of ASIA, that is to say, All that is above, and beyond the River *Indus*, from whence the Countrey takes its name; and likewise *China*, and the Isles of *Asia*, which are in the Oriental *Ocean*, pass under the name of these *Indies*.

Its Bounds.

But leaving *China*, and the Isles of *Asia* apart, we will bound our *Asiatick India* with *Persia* on the West; with *China* on the East, with *Tartary* on the North, and with the *Indian Sea* on the South; and this will be the same which the Ancients called *India*, and which they divided into *India* without, and *India* within the *Ganges*; and which, the people of the East at present call *Indostan*, that is, the Region of *India*.

Its Division into Parts.

We may divide it both because of its Form, and the Disposition of its Estates, into three several parts: Of which the first shall comprehend that which is upon the main Earth, the rest shall be in two *Peninsulas*; of which, the most Western, and between the Mouths of *Indus* and *Ganges*, shall be called *The Peninsula of India without the Ganges*; and the most Oriental, and beyond the *Ganges*, shall be called, *The Peninsula of India within the Ganges*.

We will esteem in the first part, that which the Great *Mogoll* at present possesses, and what is engaged in his *Empire*. In the Two *Peninsulas* we shall have a great number of *Kingdoms* and *Principalities*; neither the one, nor the other, having less then fifty; which by little and little are reduced into a less number, the strongest becoming Masters of the weakest. Thus the Great *Mogoll* made himself Master of 35 or 40 *Kingdoms*, of which, some had before ruined many others.

The Empire of the GREAT MOGOLL.

Kingdoms in India under the Great Mogol's Jurisdiction.

OF the 35, 39 or 40 *Kingdoms* under the *Empire* of the Great *Mogoll*, which are Westward and towards *Persia*, are, *Cabull*, *Attock*, *Candahar*, *Hajacan*, *Multan*, *Buckor*, *Tatta*, and *Sorer*; all above, and from the first streams of *Indus* unto its falling into the Sea. On the North, and between the Mountains which divide this *Empire* from *Tartary*, *Cassimere* or *Querimur*, *Bankish*, *Kaxares*, and *Naugracut*, are between the Springs of *Indus*, and those of *Ganges*. On this side, or rather without the *Ganges*, are *Siba*, *Samba*, *Bakar*, and *Samball*; and within it, *Pitar*, *Gor*, *Kanduana*, *Patna*, *Udessa*, *Fesual*, and *Mevat*. The *Kingdoms* more Southerly, are *Guzuratta* or *Cambaya*, *Chitor*, *Malway*, *Candis*, *Berar*, *Gualoor*, *Narvar*, and *Bengala*; in the midst are *Pengab* or *Lahor*, *Fengapar* or *Fenupar*, the *Hendowns*, *Fesselmere*, *Bando*, *Delli*, *Agra*, and *Ranas*.

A part of these *Realms* or *Provinces* have their names common with those of their chief Cities; and all are rich: Since being separated the one from the other, they composed fair and powerful estates.

Kingdom or Province of Cabul.

CABUL, whose chief City bears the same name, is the most advanced towards *Persia*, with *Usbeck* or *Zagatha*. The Springs of *Nilab* and *Behat*, which fall into the *Indus*, possibly; likewise of *Indus*, are in this *Kingdom* or *Province*. The City of *Cabul* is great, but the Houses low; its strength lying in the two *Fortresses*; and in the great Road of *Lahor* to *Samarcand* in *Usbeck*; and to *Tarchan*, the

chief City of *Caſcar*, from whence they bring *Silk*, *Musk*, and *Rhubarbe*, which comes from *China* and *Cathay*.

Attock. *ATTOCK* is on the *Indus*, in the midway, and 75 Leagues from *Lahor*, and from *Agra*; likewiſe 75 from *Sirinaket*, the chief City of *Caſsimere*, and onely 50 from *Multan*. The City is fair, the Fortreſs good; and when the Limits of the Eſtates of the Kings of *India* lay between *Lahor* and *Attock*, it was of greater conſideration, then poſſibly it is at preſent.

Multan. *MULTAN* is rich by reaſon of the fruitfulneſs of its Soyl and Traffick which the Rivers of *Indus*, of *Behat*, of *Nilab*, and of *Rawey*, which fall into the *Indus*, do much enrich it. The City of *Multan* is great, antient, and not above two or three Leagues diſtant from the *Indus*, and 100 or 120 from *Lahor* towards the Eaſt, from *Candahar* towards the Weſt, from *Buchor* towards the South, and from *Cabul* towards the North. Its principal Commodities, are *Sugar*, *Galls*, *Opium*, *Brimſtone*; ſeveral Manufactures of *Silk* and *Wool*, *&c.*

Candahar. *CANDAHAR* is far engaged towards *Perſia*, its chief City being ſo called, which is great, and of ſome Trade.

Buckor. *BUCKOR* hath for its chief City *Buckor-Suckor*, which lies along the River *Indus* which runs through the *Province* which makes it very fertil: The City is of an indifferent extent, and of ſome Trade.

Tatta. *TATTA*, whoſe chief City bears the ſame name, is divided by the River *Indus* into ſeveral Iſles. In this City and Province, are held to be the moſt induſtrious Tradeſmen of the whole *Kingdom*, by reaſon of which, here is found a good Trade drove by *Merchants* of ſeveral Countreys.

Buckor, there where the Rivers of *Rawey* and *Caul* fall into the *Indus*; and between *Multan* and *Tatta*; and *Tatta* where *Sinde* goes, between *Buckor* and the Sea: *Lourebander* and *Diul* ſerve for Ports to *Tatta*. *Lourebander*, there where the *Indus* begins to divide it ſelf into ſeveral Branches; *Diul* on the great Sea. Moreover *Diu* and *Diul* are two different places, being diſtant 150 Leagues from each other. *Diu* in the Kingdom of *Guzurate* or *Cambaye*, belongs to the *Portugals*: *Diul* in that of *Tatta*, is the Great *Mogolls*, who keeps there a Governor.

Hajacan. The Province of *HAJACAN* lieth Weſtwards of the River *Indus*, but of very ſmall account, having no places worthy of note.

Soret. *SORET* is ſeated between the Kingdoms of *Tatta* on the Weſt, of *Guzurate* on the Eaſt, of *Jeſſelmere* on the North, and the Gulf of *India* on the South. It hath for its chief City *Janagar*; the Province is but of little extent, but very fruitful, rich, and well peopled.

Caſſimere. Bankiſh. Kakares. Naugracut. *CASSIMERE* or *QUERIMUR*, *BANKISH*, *KAKARES*, and *NAUGRACUT*, are between the River *Indus* and *Ganges*; all encompaſſed with the Mountains of *Bimber* towards the *Indus*, of *Naugracut* towards the *Ganges*, of *Caucaſus* towards *Tartaria*, of *Dalanguer* which croſſes them, and ſeparates the one from the other; and they, the Foreſts of theſe Mountains which yielded ſo much Wood for the Veſſels which *Alexander* the Great cauſed to be builded, to deſcend the *Indus*. And theſe are at preſent thoſe Foreſts which give ſo much divertiſement of chaſe to the Great *Mogoll*. *Sizinaket* or *Sirinakar*, though unwalled, is the chief City of *Caſsimere*; *Beiſbar* of *Bankiſh*; *Dankalar* and *Purhola* of *Kakares*; and *Naugracut* of *Naugracut*. In this laſt, the Temple of the Idol *Marta* is Paved, Wanſcotted, and Seiled with Plates of *Gold*: And in *Callamarka*, there are Fountains very cold, and near to Rocks, from whence ſeem to flaſh out flames of fire.

Siba. The Province of *SIBA* hath for its chief City *Hardware*, which gives its riſe to the River *Ganges*; and *Serenegar* on the River *Manſa*.

Jamba. The Province of *JAMBA* gives name to its chief City.

Bakar. The Province of *BAKAR* lieth on the Weſt of the *Ganges*, and hath for its chief City *Bikaner*.

Sambali. The Province of *SAMBALL* takes its name from its chief City ſo called. This Province is likewiſe called *Doab*, that is, two Waters: Its ſcituation being between the *Ganges* and *Semena*. Which together with the three Provinces laſt mentioned, are without, or on this ſide the *Ganges*, reaching almoſt from its Spring-head unto the River *Semena* or *Gemeni*.

Gor. The Province of *GOR* takes its name from its chief City, and gives its riſe to the River *Perſelis*, which falls into the *Ganges*; the Province being very Mountainous.

Kanduana. The Province of *KANDUANA* hath for its chief City *Karakantaka*. This Province, and that of *Gor*, which is beyond the *Ganges*, doth end the Eſtates of the *Mogoll* towards the North, meeting with the *Tartars* of *Turqueſtan*. The

Mevat. The Province of *MEVAT* is very barren, whoſe chief City is *Narvall*, which ends it towards the people called *Maug*; and others which we eſteem to be in the *Peninſula* of *India*, which is in the *Ganges*.

Udeſſa. The *Porvince* of *UDESSA*, is the utmoſt of the *Mogolls* Territories towards the Eaſt, which is alſo within the *Ganges*, its chief place is *Febanac*.

Pitau. The *Province* of *PITAN* is on the Weſt of *Famba*, being very Mountainous; whoſe chief *City* gives name to the *Province*. The River *Randa* runs through the *City* and *Province*, and falls into the *Ganges*.

Patna. The *Province* of *PATNA* is fruitful, whoſe chief *City* is ſo called, ſeated on the River *Perſely*; but we have a very feeble, and incertain knowledge of all theſe parts, or *Kingdoms*; but thoſe which are towards the South, and particularly *Guzurate* or *Cambaya*, and *Bengala*, are better known.

Guzurate, or Cambaya, exceeding rich and fertile. The *Province* of *GUZURATE*, by the *Portugueſes* called the Kingdom of *CAMBATA*; hath more then 30 great trading *Cities*, and is without doubt, the nobleſt, greateſt, richeſt, and moſt powerful Province of all the *Mogolls* Country, yeilding a yearly revenue of 15 or 20 Millions of *Gold*; and its *King* hath brought into the field 150000 *Horſe*, and 500000 *Foot*, 1000 *Camels*, *&c.* The *Country* likewiſe is eſteemed the moſt fertile of all *India*; producing all ſorts of *Graines*, *Fruits*, and living creatures, quantity of *Druggs*, *Spices*, *Precious ſtones*, not having any Mines of *Gold* or *Silver*, but three plants which bring it an ineſtimable quantity; as well from the *Golfe* of *Perſia*, and the *Red-ſea*, as from all the Coaſts of *India* and *China*. Theſe *Plants*, are *Cotton*, *Anniſeed*, and *Opium*: beſides which there are varieties of other rich commodities, as *Oyle*, *Sugar*, *Indico*, *Ambergreece*, *Soape*, *Comfits*, *Medicinal Drugs*, *Paper*, *Wax*, *Honey*, *Butter*, *Salt-Peter*, *Manufactures* of *Cotton*, *Linnen-Cloth*, *Carpets*, *Cabinets*, *Coffers*, *Caſes*, with a thouſand other curioſities, which its *Inhabitants* know how to make, and ſell, being the ableſt Merchants of *India*.

Its Commodities and Trade.

Its Inhabitants. They are likewiſe of a good *ſpirit*, and addicted to *letters*; ſerve themſelves of all ſorts of *Arms*, yet know nothing of *Nobility*, but by abundance of *riches*; they are all *Pagans*, or *Mahometans*. The *Pagans* for the moſt part are *Pythagoreans*, holding the immortality of the *ſoul*, and that it

Pythagoreans.

paſſes from one body to another: for which reaſon they ſo much honour *Beaſts*, that they eate them not: but keep *Hoſpitalls* to receive ſuch as are ſick and lame. The *Cowes* here are in ſuch eſteem with them, that a Merchant, *Banian*, (according to the report of *Texera*) ſpent 10 or 12 thouſand Ducats at a Nuptial, marrying his *Cow* with his friends *Bull*. This Kingdom is in part *Peninſula*, between the *Gulfs* of the *Indies*, and *Cambaya*, and in part on the main, which ſtretches it ſelf towards *Decan*. This *Province* though of a large extent, yet hath above 120 Leagues of Sea Coaſt, on which it hath ſeveral faire and rich *Cities*, and of a good trade. As alſo great quantities of Inland Towns and Cities, the chiefeſt whereof are, *viz.*

Its extent by Sea.

Surat. *Surat*, or *Suratta*, ſeated on the river *Tapta*, which falls into the *Sea*, 12 miles below the City; its a City at this day no leſs great, and rich, then populous, and famous, and enjoyeth as great a *trade* as any City in *India*; it is much frequented by the *Engliſh* and *Dutch*, where they have their *Preſidents*, and *Factories*, and where they have their *houſes* for the negotiation of their affairs, which are ſpacious, and well built; this City is built four ſquare, its *houſes* flat after the *Perſian* mode, and reaſonable beautiful, having the benefit of pleaſant gardens; it hath ſeveral *Moſques*, but none deſerves commendation; it is defended by a ſtrong *Caſtle*, and hath a ſtrong *wall* on all ſides, except on that which is ſeated on the River, and for its entrance hath three *Gates*; its *Port* is ſix miles from the City, where the *Ships* are unladen, and the *Commodities* brought to the City by Land. The *Inhabitants* of this City are either *Benjans*, *Bramans*, or *Mogolls*; but there are ſeveral other Nations which here reſide, as *Perſians*, *Turks*, *Arabians*, *Armenians*, *Jews*, *&c.* driving a *trade*, but none comparable to the *Engliſh* or *Dutch*.

Its chief place of trade.

The Commodities, Coynes, Weights, and Meaſures of this City being found to correſpond with thoſe of *Cambaya*, which is the Metropolitan City of the *Mogolls* Country, I ſhall omit them here, having comprehended them under the ſaid City of *Cambaya*: to which I refer the Reader.

The Commodities, Coynes, Weights, and Meaſures, the ſame with thoſe of Cambaya.

Brodra, and its trade. The City of *Brodra* is ſeated on a ſandy Plain upon a ſmall *River*, well fortified with walls and forts, the *Inhabitants* being for the moſt part *Dyers*, *Weavers*, and other workers of *Cottons*, for which it is the

the chiefeſt place in the whole *Province*. The Governour of this City hath alſo under its juriſdiction about 210 Towns and Villages.

Baroche. The City of *Baroche* is 12 Leagues from *Surat*, and 8 from the Sea, ſeated ſtrongly on a Mountain with walls of free ſtone; this City is well peopled, moſt of which follow the *dying*, *weaving*, and making of *Cottons*, as they doe at *Brodra*, about this City are very fertil fields which bring forth *Wheate*, *Barly*, *Rice*, and *Cotton*, in great abundance; and out of the Mountains they find the *Agats*.

Cambaya, a large and faire City. The City of *Cambaya*, ſeated on a River on a ſandy place, is encompaſſed with a wall of free ſtone, being about 10 Leagues in compaſs; its *Streets* are ſtrait, and broad, its *Houſes* fair and large, having 12 *Gates* for entrance, 3 large *Market places*, and 4 ſtately *Ciſterns*, large enough to keep water for the Inhabitants all the year long. They have alſo about this City 15 or 16 publick *Gardens*, for the recreation of the Inhabitants, being places of great pleaſure and delight. The *Inhabitants* are for the moſt part *Pagans*, *Benjans*, or *Raſhoutes*. This City is at the bottom of its *Gulfe*, and ſo famous, and of ſo great *Traffique*, that the Kingdome ſometimes bears its name, being frequented by moſt Nations, where the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* keep a factory. The *Commodities* that are here found, are, *Corne*, *Rice*, and other graines, *Butter*, *Oyle*, *Callicoes* of all ſorts, *Carpets*, *Coverleis*, ſeveral manufactures of wood carved and imbelliſht, alſo *Precious ſtones*, *Amber*, *Agats*, *Fuſper*, ſeveral *Druggs*, *Sugar-Candy*, *Indico*, *Lake Myrobolans*, *Salt-peter*, *Mother of Pearle*, &c.

Its Trade and Commodities.

Their Coynes The *Coynes* here currant, as at *Surat*, and generally throughout the *Mogolls Countrie*, are the *Ruppie*, of which there are ſeveral ſorts.

The *Machmudy* is an antient *Coyne*, and now very ſcarce, by the *Engliſh* it is eſteemed worth 12 *d. Sterling*.

The *Caſanna Ruppie*, which is the moſt common, is worth in *India* ½ of a *Mahmudy*, and is eſteemed in *Circa* 2 *s.* 3 *d. Sterling*.

The *Sſacquerree Ruppie* is ſomething bigger, 5 of which makes 6 *Caſanna Ruppies*. And the *Soway Ruppie* bigger, 4 of which makes 5 of thoſe of *Caſanna*, beſides which they have ſmall *Coynes* currant, as the *Pice*, accounting 34 to the *Mahmudy*, which is 10 *d. Sterling*. The *Shahee* is eſteemed to be 10 *Pices*, or 10 *Cosbeggs*.

Their Weights. Their *Weights* are two, the one for *Silke*, and the other for all other *Commodities*; both of which have their foundation upon a copper called the *Pice*.

For Silke. A *Pice* in *Silk* is eſteemed 5 ½ *Mitigalls*, A *Mitigall* is ( ). A *Pice* of *Silk* is held to be 2 *Tolls*. 1 *Toll* is 12 *Maſſes*. A *Seare*, of which there is a ſmall and a great; the ſmall *Seare* is ordinarily uſed in *Silk*, and eſteemed 30 *Tolls*.

For other Commodities. The *Common Weight* uſed for other *Commodities*, is the *Seare*, which much varies in ſeveral parts in the *Mogolls Country*; for example.

A *Seare* of *AGRA* called the *Seare Fanquery*, and is 36 *Pices*, being the common *Seare* of all *INDIA*: and is 26 ½ *ounces*, alſo the *Seare* of *AGRA* called the *Seare Acoberg*, is 30 *Pices*; which is 22 *ounces haberdepois*.

A *Seare* of *PATTANA* and *GANGES* is 37 *Pices*, which is 29 ½ *ounces haberdepois*.

A *Seare* of *SERRAT* is 18 *Pices* weight of *Copper money*, which is 13 ½ *oun. haberdepois*.

They have alſo two *Maunds*; 40 *Seares* makes a ſmall *Maund* of 33 *li. Engliſh*, and 40 *Seares* makes a great *Maund* of 54 ½ *li. Engliſh*.

For Gold, Silver, Muſk, &c. For *Gold*, *Silver*, *Civet*, *Musk*, *Beſarſtone*, and the like, they have another *Weight* called the *Toll*, which is 12 *Maſſes*, and is 7 *d.* 16 *graines Troy weight* of *England*.

Their Meaſures. They have two common *Meaſures*, and both of them called the *Covado*; one being ſhorter then the other. The ſhorter *Covado* uſed for *Silk*, and *Linnen*, is 27 *Inches Engliſh*.

The *Covado* uſed for *Wollen-cloth*, &c. is 35 *Inches*; and this is the meaſure in *Surrat*, *Cambaya*, &c. but in *Dilly*, *Agra*, *Brampore*, *Lahor*, &c. the common *Covado* is 32 *Inches*. At *Patana* it is 38 *Inches*.

Note that here, and throughout the *Mogolls Country*, they uſe no concave meaſure, either for *Graines*, or liquid *Commodities*, but ſell them by *weight*, as they doe other *Commodities*.

Amadabad the Metropolis of Guzarate. The City of *Amadebad*, or *Amadebath*, is the Metropolis of *Guzurate*, being about 7 leagues in compaſs, a place of good ſtrength; the *buildings* are very ſtately, and faire, eſpecially the *Moſqueyes*, the *Governours* houſe and other publick places; the *Streets* are large and many.

This

Its Commodities and Trade. This City is very populous, and of a great *Trade*, abounding in divers *Commodities*, as all ſorts of *Sattins*, *Velvets*, and *Taffities*; all ſorts of *Cottons*, *Callicoes*; *Carpets*, *Amber-greece*, *Musk*, *Sugar*, *Sugar-Candy*, *Lacque*, *Honey*, *Borax*, *Opium*, *Myrabolans*, and *Ginger*, both dry and wet; with ſeveral other ſorts of *Preſerves*; *Salt-Peter*, *Sal-armoniac*, *Indico*, &c.

The State, Revenue, &c. of the Governor or Vice-Roy of Guzurate. This City is ſeated on a ſmall River which falls into the *Indus*, about 45 Leagues from *Surat*, and is by the Engliſh compared to *London*. Here the *Merchants* pay no *Cuſtom*; the Governor of this City is *Vice-Roy* of all *Guzurate*, being anſwerable for what he doth to none but the Great *Mogoll*; he liveth in greater ſtate then any King in *Europe*; his *Court* large and ſtately; his attendance great, not ſtirring abroad without great pomp and ſtate, as in his attendance of Nobles and others, in his Guards of Horſe and Foot, in his *Elephants* with brave furniture, together with ſeveral playing on certain Inſtruments of *Muſick*. His Revenue is exceeding great, which by ſome is accounted to be about Ten Millions of Gold yearly: Out of which he is at great expences, as in the maintaining the charge of the *Kingdom*, his own expences, and the keeping Twelve thouſand *Horſe* and Fifty *Elephants* for the *Mogoll*'s ſervice.

In and about this City, there is great quantities of pleaſant *Gardens*, plentifully ſtored with variety of *Fruit-trees*.

The City of Diu, its Trade and Commodities. The City of *Diu* is in an Iſland of the ſame name, and lieth about 20 Leagues from the River *Indus*, and not far diſtant from the main Land: It is now ſubject to the *Portugals*, who have ſtrongly fortified it. The City is well built, indifferent big, and hath a great and good *Haven*, being a place of great *Trade*, and having a concourſe of *Merchants* of divers Nations, by reaſon of which, it brings a great profit to the King of *Portugal*, whoſe chief Commodities are *Cotton-Linnen* of ſundry ſorts, which we call *Callicoes*, *Cocos-Oyl*, *Butter*, *Pitch*, *Tar*, *Sugar-Candy*, *Iron*; ſeveral ſorts of curious *Desks*, *Cheſts*, *Boxes*, *Standiſhes*, which they make of Wood neatly carved, guilded, and variouſly coloured, and wrought with *Mother of Pearl*; alſo excellent fair *Leather*, which is artificially wrought with *Silks* of all colours, both with *Flowers* and *Figures*, which is there and elſwh ere uſed inſtead of *Carpets* and *Coverlids*.

The City of *Biſantagan*, by reaſon of the Fertility of the Countrey there adjacent, is of good repute, well peopled, having in it about 20000 Houſes.

The City *Cheytepour* is ſeated on a ſmall River, the Inhabitants being *Benjans*, who by Profeſſion are *Weavers*, who make great quantites of *Cotton-Linnen*.

Here are alſo ſeveral other Cities of leſs note, as *Naſſary*, *Gaudui*, and *Balſara*, which are under the juriſdiction of *Surat*, from which they are not far diſtant.

Agra, a pleaſant City, and much frequented by the Mogol. The City of *Agra* is ſeated on the River *Gemini*, which falls into the *Ganges*: Above the Kingdom of *Bangala*, it is of a very large extent, and ſtrongly fortified with a ſtrong Wall, and a great Ditch: Its Houſes are fair, its Streets ſpacious; ſeveral being inhabited by thoſe of one Trade, each Taade having its Street allotted it. It hath a fair *Market-place*, and hath for the accommodation of *Merchants* and *Foreigners*, about Eighty *Caravanſeraes* or *Inns*, which are large Houſes, wherein are good Lodgings, and Ware-houſes for their *Goods*. In this City there is about Seventy great *Moſqueys* or *Churches*, beſides divers little ones; in the greateſt of which are ſeveral *Tombs* of their *Saints*. Here are alſo a great quantity of *Baths* or *Hot-houſes*, which are much uſed amongſt them.

The Great *Mogoll* doth often change his dwelling; ſo that there is ſcarce any City of note, but what he hath abode in, and where he hath not his *Palaces*; but there is none which hath his preſence ſo much as this, it being the moſt delightful of all others, where he hath a ſumptuous *Palace*, as alſo ſeveral *Gardens* and *Houſes* for his retirement without the City.

The Palace of the Great Mogoll, its largeneſs, richneſs, &c. His *Palace* is ſeated upon the River *Gemini*, and if ſome Authors may be credited, is about two Leagues in compaſs; it is very ſtrong, being encompaſſed with a ſtrong Wall, and a great Ditch, or Moat, having at every *Gate* a *Draw-bridge* which are ſtrongly guarded. For the deſcription of this *Palace*, I muſt be beholding to *F. Albert de Mandelſlo*, in his Book of *Travels*, where he ſaith, That being entred in at the *Gate*, there is a ſpacious *Street* with *Shops*, which leads to the *Mogolls Palace*; to which there is ſeveral *Gates* which are called by ſeveral names. Under the *Gate* called *Ciſtery*, is the place of *Judicature*, to which is adjoyned a place where all *Ordinances* and other *Writs* are ſealed, and where the *Records* are kept: At the entrance of this *Gate* is the ſpacious *Street* aforeſaid. The *Gate* called *Achobarke Der-*

wage is a place of great respect with them, and it is the place that the *Singing* and *Dancing Women* are lodged at, who are kept for the diversion of the Great *Mogoll*, and his Family; these *Women* dance before him naked. There is another *Gate* which they call *Derſame* which leads to a *River*, to which he comes every morning to worship the *Sun* at his rising: Near this place it is, that his *Nobles* and *Officers* about his Court, come every day to do their submission to him; to which place he comes every day, except *Fridays* (which is set apart for their Devotions, (as *Sunday* is with us) to see the fighting of *Lions*, *Elephants*, *Bulls*, and the like fierce *Beaſts*, which is here uſed for his recreation. He ſpeaketh of another *Gate* which leadeth into the *Guard-Hall*, through which, at the farther end of a Paved *Court*, under a *Portal*, there is a row of *Silver Pillars*, where there is a continual Guard alſo kept to hinder all people, except great *Lords*, to enter any farther, it leading to the *Mogolls* Lodgings, which are exceeding rich and magnificent; but above all is his *Throne*, which is made of maſſie *Gold*, and inriched with *Diamonds*, *Pearls*, and other *Precious Stones*: Above the place where this *Throne* ſtandeth, is a *Gallery* where he ſheweth himſelf every day, and receiveth the complaints of thoſe who have received any injury; but they muſt be ſure to prove it, elſe he runs a great hazard of his life, to trouble him vainly. But in his inner Lodgings there is no perſon to enter, ſave the *Eunuchs*, who wait upon the *Ladies* in his *Seraglia*, which is about One thouſand. Among the ſeveral fair ſtructures which are within this great incloſure, there is one great *Tower*, rich without (being covered with *Gold*) but not to compare to the wealth within; in which, are eight ſpacious Vaults, which are filled with *Gold*, *Silver*, and *Precious Stones* of an ineſtimable value.

Province of Agra. This City of *Agra* gives name to a Province or Kingdom which is of a fertile ſoyl, and well peopled and frequented, and owes its beauty and enlargement to *Ekebar*, Emperor of the *Mogolls*. The *Palace* of the Great *Mogoll*, as I ſaid before, is of two Leagues circuit; the other *Palaces* of *Princes* and *Lords*, which are alſo ſeated along the River, ſtretching towards the North, are all proudly built, but not of ſo large an extent; that of the Great *Mogolls* being the faireſt, richeſt, and moſt magnificent of all the Eaſt. On the other ſide is the City of *Secandra*, about two Leagues long, almoſt all inhabited by *Merchants*. *Fetipore*, that is, *Deſire accompliſhed*, twelve Leagues from *Agra*, and towards the Weſt is likewiſe one of the works of *Ekebar*, who having obtained Children to ſucceed his eſtates, cauſed this place to be built for pleaſure, with a very ſtately *Palace* and *Muſqueito* or *Temple*; but its ill Waters have cauſed it to be abandoned. *Biana* to the Weſt of *Fetipore*, hath the beſt Wood of all *India*. *Standerbad* on the Weſt of *Bayana*, hath been the Reſidence of ſome *Kings*, and the *Caſtle* above it is very advantagiouſly ſcituated, where *Xa Selim* kept himſelf, till ſuch time as *Ekebar* had ſtreightly beſieged him, and forced him to retire into the Mountains. The name of this place, and likewiſe this of *Secandra*, directly oppoſite to *Agra*, retain ſomething of the name of *Alexander*.

Province of Labor. The Province of *LAHOR* or *PENGAb* is large, very fertile in all ſorts of *Fruits* and *Grains*, which makes it very conſiderable; whoſe chief City bears the name of the Province; and I believe this City to be the ſame with *Alexandria Bucephalus*, which *Alexander* the Great built, and named of his name, and that of his horſe *Bucephalus*. The Ancients place it by the River *Hydaſpes*, which may at preſent be *Rowey*. The City hath been ſo much enlarged by *Xa Selim*, that it contains 24 Leagues of circuit. It is very pleaſantly ſeated, eſpecially towards the *River*, on which it hath many delightful *Gardens*: Its *Fortreſs* is good, it is adorned with many ſtately *Palaces*, and great *Houſes* where their *Nobles* and perſons of quality do reſide; among others, that of the *Kings* which is (though ſeated within the City, yet) ſeparated from it with a high *Wall*, being magnificent, and adorned with great quantities of fair *Pictures*. Here is alſo by reaſon the Inhabitants are *Mahometans*, abundance of *Moſques* and *Bathing-places* for their ordinary purifications, which is a ceremony much uſed amongſt them. Here it is by many thought, that *Noah* ſeated himſelf after his coming out of the *Ark*, and likewiſe, that from hence *Ophir* and *Havilah*, Sons of *Jokran*, removed towards the *Ganges* and *Malacca*. This Province of *Lahor* is eſteemed one of the moſt pleaſant Countreys in all *India*, being ſo well ſhaded with *Mulberry* and other *Trees*, whoſe verdure is no leſs delightful to the eye of the beholder, then refreſhing to the wearied Traveller, under whoſe Boughs he may reſt, and ſhade himſelf from the ſhallure of the *Sun*. At *Fetipore*, not far from *Lahor*, the *Sultan Gonſron*, the Son of *Selim*, but a *Rebel*, was by his Father defeated; from whence the place had its name, which ſignifies *Deſire accompliſhed*; As the other *Fetipore* near *Agra* was built by *Ekebar*, after having obtained Children to ſucceed to his Eſtates. This Countrey bears the name of *Peng-ab*, that is, Five Waters, by reaſon it is watered with five different Rivers.

Province of Delly. The Province of *DELLY* gives name to its capital City, which is in the Road from *Lahor* to *Agra*; almoſt 50 Leagues from this, and 100 and odd from that, watered by the River *Gemini* or *Semena*. Before the *Mogolls* deſcended into all theſe quarters, the Kings of *India* made it their Reſidence, were here Crowned, and here had their Tombs: There are yet found ſome very fair *Obeliſques*, believed to have been erected in the time of *Alexander* the Great, and the *Greeks*.

Kingdom of Bengala. The Kingdom of *BENGALA* occupies all the lower part of the *Ganges*, and may be divided into three parts. *Prurop* on this ſide the *Ganges*, *Patan* beyond it. The particular name of *Bengala* may be given to that which lies between the Branches of the *Ganges*, and along the Coaſt. This Kingdom hath been divided into Twelve Provinces, which have been ſo many Kingdoms, and which took their names from their principal Cities; but we have no certain knowledge either of their names, or ſcituations. *Bengala* likewiſe is placed by ſome between the Branches of the *Ganges*, by others beyond it: Some eſteem *Chatigan* its cheif City, when as others will have it to be *Gouro* on the *Ganges*, higher in the Land, and more then 100 Leagues from the *Sea*. However it be, *Bengala* is of ſo great *Traffick*, and ſo rich, that the Kingdom and Gulf of *Ganges*, on which it is at preſent, is called The Kingdom and Gulf of *Bengala*. The City of *Chatigan* is pleaſantly ſeated on a fair and large River, whoſe imboſure is not far diſtant from that of the *Ganges*.

A Rivers ſwiftneſs. This River hath ſo fierce a Current, that *Boats* and *Veſſels*, without the help of *Sails* or *Oars*, are driven in 24 hours about 100 Miles; ſo that thoſe who have no occaſion to paſs up and down this River, are forced to faſten their *Veſſels* to certain *Trees* or other things which are for the ſame purpoſe fixed along the ſhore. By which means they are ſheltered from the violence of the Tides, which elſe would ſpoil them.

At the entrance of this River, as Mr. *Lewis Roberts* in his Book of *Commerce* noteth, is a place which the *Inhabitants* and *Merchants* do yearly build in form of a *Village*, which they make of *Reeds*, *Straw*, *Branches of Trees*, or the like; which though a *Village*, yet is of a great largeneſs, to which place they bring all manner of *Merchandize* to meet the *Ships*, which at a certain ſet time, with the *Monſoons*, come hither for *Trade*, who for want of Water are not able to go higher: And when the *Ships* are gone with the change of the *Monſoon*, and that years trading paſt, they carry up their *Goods* and *Merchandizes* to the City of *Chatigan* in Boats and Barks, and burn their ſaid Town, leaving it until the next year; at which time and ſeaſon aforeſaid, they build it again. There are ſeveral other Cities in this Kingdom, as *Ragmehell*, *Dekaka* or *Daca*, *Banara*, *Tanda*, *Patana*; *Holobaſſe* or *Halebaſſe* on the joyning of *Gemini* and *Ganges*, is one of the faireſt and greateſt Cities of *India*; and I eſteem it in the place of the Ancient *Palibothra*, where the ſtreams of the *Jomanes* and the *Ganges* do meet, with other Cities of leſs note.

The extent of Bengala. This Kingdom of *Bengala* extends it ſelf 300 Leagues from Eaſt to Weſt, and ſometimes 200 from North to South, having no leſs then a 150 Leagues of Coaſt, which is much frequented by *Merchants* of ſeveral Countreys, which hither come for their *Commodities*, which by reaſon of the temperateneſs of the *Air*, and the fertility of the *Countrey*, it abounds in ſeveral rich *Commodities*, as ſtore of *Fruits*; *Sugars*, *Spices*, *Comfits*, *Cotton*, and *Cotton-cloth* of divers ſorts, which are here made in great quantities. *Long-Pepper*, *Oyl* of *Zerſeline*; quantity of *Lacque*, *Silks*, as well thoſe made by *Worms*, as thoſe drawn from *Herbs*, *Canes*, plyable, though maſſie, which Nature ſeems in pleaſure to diverſifie. So great quantity of *Rice*, that it is able to furniſh all its Neighbors; loading yearly divers *Ships* with it alone, which with theſe other *Commodities*, do commonly finde loading for about Forty Sail of good *Ships* every year. They have all ſorts of *Animals*, *Veniſon*, being with them as common as *Beef* and *Mutton* with us. The *Inhabitants* are courteous, but deceivers: Their *Kiags* have been eſteemed as rich and as powerful as any in *India*.

In Commodities and Wares.

Its Inhabitants.

Between the Kingdoms of *Cambaya* and *Bengala*, are thoſe of *CANDIS*, *CHITOR*, *MALWAY*, *BERAR*, *GUALEOR*,

Province of Candis.

LEOR, NARVAR, RANAS, and *BERAR*. *Breampore* is the chief City of *Candis*, seated on the River *Tapta*, which descends into the Gulf of *Cambaya*, below *Surat*. The City is great, but ill built, unhealthful, and a place which hath been unfortunate to many Children of the Great *Mogolls*. *Chan Morad*, and *Chan Daniel*, both Sons to *Ekebar*, died here through their debaucheries, and left the Inheritance to *Xa Selim*, who had a long time been in Rebellion against his Father. In the old City of *Mandow*, are the *Sepulchres* and *Remains* of the *Palace* of its Ancient *Kings*; the new City is better built, but less.

Province of Chitor. The Province of *CHITOR*, with its City of the same name, is quite engaged in the Mountains which meet in the way of *Amedebat* and *Cambaya* to *Agra*. The City was of five Leagues circuit, before *Ekebar* took it from *Raja Cana*, and ruined it. It hath now little more then the *Remains* of One hundred and odd *Temples*, and of a great number of buildings which have been ſtately and magnificent. The *Caſtle* was in a place ſo advantagious and ſtrong, that the *Kings* of *Delli* could never take it; and *Sultan Alandin* was conſtrained to raiſe the ſiege, after having been 12 years before it.

Province of Malway. The Province of *MALWAT* hath its Territery fruitful, and for its principal place *Rantipore*, others put *Ugen* or *Ougell*. Its chief Fortreſs is *Narvar*, whoſe City is near the Spring Head of a *River*, and at the Foot of Mountains of the ſame name, and which ſtretch themſelves from the Kingdom of *Guzurate*, unto that of *Agra* and *Narvar*; and in theſe Mountains abide ſome Princes which obey not the *Mogoll*.

Province of Gualeor. The Province of *GUALEOR* takes its name from its chief City, where there is one of the beſt *Cittadels* or *Fortreſſes* of the Eſtate, wherein the *Mogoll* confines ſuch as are priſoners of *State*, and thoſe *Lords* of which he hath any jealouſie; where he alſo keeps a great part of his Treaſure. In 1550. the *Zeer Cham*, King of *Patane*, died at *Gualeor*; after having ſeveral times vanquiſhed and driven *Haymayon* out of all the *Indies*: But leaving a Succeſſor but of Twelve years old, his Eſtates were divided. *Haymayon* re-entred the *Indies* by the means of the *Perſians*; and his Son *Ekebar*, in the end, became ſo powerful, that he ruined the Kings of *Patate*, and almoſt all the Kings of *India*, ſeiſing their Eſtates.

Province of Ranas. The Province of *RANAS* hath for its chief place, *Gurchitto*, ſeated on a high Hill.

Province of Narvar. The Province of *NARVAR* hath for its chief City *Gehud*, ſeated on a *River* which falls into the *Ganges*, and touches on the Mountains of *Narvar*.

Province of Berar. The Province of *BERAR* hath for its capital place *Shapor* or *Shaſpour*, which reaches Southward, and touches that of *Guzurate*, and the Mountain of *Rana*.

Several other Provinces. In the midſt of all the *Mogolls* Eſtates, are the Provinces of *JENUPAR* or *JENGAPAR*, *HENDOWNES*, *JESSELMERE*, and *BANDO*. The Province of *Jenupar* takes its name from its cheif City, *Hendowns* of *Hendowns*, which is towards the *Indies*. *Jeſſelmere*, whoſe cheif City is ſo called, in whoſe Caſtle *Ammer* in 1548. *Zimlebege*, Wife of *Haymayon*, flying into *Perſia*, Lay-in of *Ekebar*, who reſtored the *Mogolls*, and made their Eſtates ſo great and powerful in the *Indies*. And laſtly, the Province of *BANDO*, whoſe cheif City bears the ſame name, is between the Cities of *Jeſſelmere*, *Delli*, and *Agra*; at 70 or 80 Leagues from the one and the other, beſides its City of the ſame name. *Aſmere* is famous for the *Sepulchre* of *Hogi Mondee*, a *Mahumetan*, whom the *Mogolls* eſteem a *Saint*, and there where *Ekebar* made his devotions, to the end he might obtain a Son to ſucceed in his Eſtate; and afterwards cauſed to be ſet up at every Leagues end, a Pillar of Stone, and ſeveral Lodgings to be built on the way to receive *Paſſengers* and *Pilgrims*.

The extent, bounds, &c. of the Great Mogolls Country. Theſe are the Provinces or Kingdoms which the Great *Mogoll* poſſeſſes; whoſe *Empire* ſtretches from South to North 500 Leagues, and from Weſt to Eaſt 6 or 700, is bounded either with *Mountains* or the *Sea*. Its Neighbors are the *Usbeck*, the *Caſcar*, the *Thibet*, and the *Turqueſtan* parts of *Tartary* towards the North; the People of *Maug*, and others which have been of *Pegu* towards the Eaſt; the *Perſians* towards the Weſt; and the Kingdom of *Decan* and *Golconda* towards the South. The *Indian Ocean*, where are the Gulfs of *Indus* and *Cambaya* on one ſide, and that of *Bengala* on the other ſide, waſh the reſt.

The Tartars and Perſians, very troubleſome Neighbors to the Mogolls. Of all his Neighbors, the *Tartars* and *Perſians* are the moſt powerful: The *Tartars*, nevertheleſs, being divided into many Eſtates, where they border on him, are more likely to damage him by Inroads, then

then by open War. The *Perſians* regained from him *Candahar* ſome years paſt: which he loſt not again, till he had at the ſame time to deale with the *Mogolls*, and *Turkes*. The others have much adoe to defend themſelves againſt him: as the Kings of *Golconda*, and *Decan*; this laſt having loſt ſome part of his Eſtates, and the other giving him ſome preſent in the way of Tribute.

But the great *Mogoll* would make nothing to ſeize both theſe *Kingdoms*, if he were not often perplexed with inteſtine *war*; and if there remained not in his Eſtates divers *Princes*, which they call *Rahias* or *Kings*; and many *people* of whom he cannot abſolutely diſpoſe, neither the one nor the other obeying him, or paying any Tribute to him, but by conſtraint; and the greateſt part paying it only when and how they pleaſe, and ſometimes not at all.

Petty Kings and People under the Mogoll. Amongſt theſe little *Kings* and *People* are the *Rahia Boſſou*, who reſides at *Temery*, 50 Leagues from *Labor*. The *Rahia Tulluck Chan*, who reſides at *Negraut* 80 Leagues from *Labor*. The *Rahia Decamperga* is a 150 Leagues from *Agra*, reſiding at *Calſery*; the *Rahia Manſa* is 200 Leagues from *Agra*, reſiding at *Serinigar*. The *Rahia Rodorou* is beyond the *Ganges*, reſiding at *Camayo*. The *Muggi* likewiſe beyond the *Ganges* to the South of *Rahia Rodorou*, is very powerful as well as the two laſt; between the Armes of the *Ganges*, is a Prince of the antient family of the Kings of *Delli*, who likewiſe maintains himſelf. Above *Caſsimere* the *Rahia Tibbon* acknowledges neither *Mogoll*, nor *Tartar*; deſcending often, and making incurſions both on the one and the other. The People called *Balloches* or *Bulloques*, doe unpuniſhed live like vagabonds in the *Province* of *Hiacam*: likewiſe the *Aguvanes*, and the *Patanes* in *Candahar*, likewiſe the *Quilles*, or *Colles*, and the *Reſbutes* in the Mountains between *Cambaya* and *Decan*, and ſometimes the *Colles* of *Decan*, the *Rebuſtes* of *Cambaya*, and the *Patanes* of *Candahar* have raiſed tribute.

Theſe *Kings* and *People* are almoſt all *Pagans*, deſcending from divers *Kings* and *People* which poſſeſſed divers parts of the *Indies* before the *Mogolls*. There is one *Rahia* of the *Colles* above *Amadebat*, another the *Rahia Partaſpha* neer *Breampure*, who hath ſometime taken and pillaged *Cambaya*. The *Rahia Rana* reſides at *Gorchitto*: and after having well defended himſelf againſt the antient Kings of *India*, yields now ſome Tribute to the *Mogoll*.

Mogoll very great. Yet is the Great *Mogoll* one of the greateſt, and moſt powerful *Princes of Aſia*: he can bring into the field 200000 horſe, 500000 foot, and 2 or 3000 *Elephants*: he gives penſions to the greateſt part of the *Princes*, *Lords*, *Nobles* and *Gentry* of the Country on condition that they keep for his ſervice, ſome 1, ſome 2, 3, 4, 5, ſome 10, ſome 100, ſome 1000 and upwards of horſes, which are to be alwaies in readineſs: his armies nevertheleſs conſiſt for the moſt part of 100000 horſe, and 200000 foot; and this beſides his ordinary Garriſons. His Subjects are ſtrong and robuſtious; uſe all ſorts of Armes, goe freely to all occaſions, wanting nothing but order and policy. They have no conſiderable forces at *Sea*, ſince the *Portugalls* hold from them in the Kingdome of *Cambaya*, the City and Fortreſs of *Diu*, *Daman*, *Baſaim* of the Iſle of *Salette* neer *Benſaim*, the Fort of *Manora*, and the Rock of *Aſſerim*.

He gives Penſions to moſt part of his Princes and Nobles.

The Country ſtored with Cattle, Fowle, and Fiſh. The whole Country is ſtored with ſeveral ſorts of tame and wild creatures as *Buffes*, *Oxen*, *Cowes*, *Sheep*, *Deere*, *Wild Aſſes*, *Bores*, *Hares*, *&c.* variety of *Fowl* and *Fiſh*; here are alſo found *Crocodiles*, ſome of which are 30 foot long; *Cormorants*, and *Batts* as big as *Crows*.

The Mogolls guard. The great *Mogolls* ordinary guard conſiſts of about 12000 men, beſides 600 of his life guard; he never ſtirs abroad to hunt, take the aire or the like, without the attendance of about 10000 men of all degrees; beſides to make his ſtate the greater, there are 100 *Elephants* richly trapt, and covered with *Scarlet*, *Velvet*, or the like; on theſe *Elephants* there are ſeated two men, the one to guide him, and the other which ſupports a large banner of *Silk*, richly embroydered with *Gold* and *Silver*; but on ſome of the *Elephants* which goe formoſt, inſtead of carrying *Banners*, they play upon *Simbretts* and other ſuch like *Inſtruments*; after theſe 100 *Elephants* comes the *Mogoll*, either mounted on an excellent *Perſian horſe*, or elſe in a *Coach*, or *Sedan*, attended by his *Nobles* and other *Courtiers*, after whom come about 500 *Elephants*, *Camels*, and *Wagens* which are to carry the Baggage; for commonly he encamps in the Field, in which he takes great delight by reaſon of the cooleneſs, as alſo by reaſon few Cities are able to give entertainment to ſo great a retinue; and beſides his going thus to hunt or take the aire, he often

His Train ready at attendance.

often changes the place of his abode according to the seasons of the yeare.

The *Mogoll* celebrates with great pomp and state the first day of the yeare.

He observes several Festival dayes.

They have several *Festival dayes* which they keep in great triumph, wherein they have several divertisements of sports and recreations, and especially the birth day of the *Mogoll*.

The language which the great *Mogoll*, and most people of quality speak, is the *Persian* tongue.

The Inhabitants are very expert at the Bow.

The diseases which are common amongst them, are *Feavers*, and the *Bloody Flux*.

Their *Horses* are not good, but their *Oxen* are excellent, being here used instead of *Horses*, which are very *mettalsome*.

Religions in the Mogolls Country.

As in this great extent of ground (which we call the *Mogolls* Country) there are several sorts of *People*, so likewise are there divers sorts of *Religions*. some of which I shall speak a word or two of.

The Benjans.

The *Benjans* are *Pagans*; they use neither *Circumcision* nor *Baptisme*; they believe there is a God who created them, and made the universe; but they worship the *Devil*, beleiving that God created him to governe the world, and doe mischief to mankind, to which end in all their *Mosques* they have the figure of him in Statues of *Gold*, *Silver*, *Ebony*, *Ivory*, *Marble*, *Stone*, and *Wood*; this figure in shape is ugly and horrid to look on; it is placed on a Table of stone, which serves for an *Altar*, and receives the offerings which are made to the *Pagode*; on the right side of this Table is placed a trough, in which those who intend to do their devotions wash and purifie themselves; & on the other side there is a Chest in which is put their Offrings, nigh to which in the wall is a vessel out of which the *Braman* or *Priest* takes out a kind of yellow Stuff, with which he markes the foreheads of them; this *Braman* sits at the foot of the *Altar*, from whence he riseth often to say Prayers. In their *Mosquyes* they alwaies burn lamps, and about the walls of them are abundance of Figures, as *Beasts Devils*, &c. which they adore.

They much use as a part of their Religion corporal purification, bathing themselves every day.

The *Benjans* are very ingenious, subtle, and civil, there being no trade but what they apply themselves unto, and are very expert in the adulteration of all *Commodities*.

They are civill in their *Apparel*, but their *Children* goe naked untill the age of 5 or 6 years, and at 7 8 9, or 10 years of age they marry them, seldome staying untill the age of 12, especially the female sect, as thinking it a great shame to live so long unmarried; and in their marriages they observe several ceremonies. The *Men* are not onely permitted to marry twice, or thrice in case of mortality, but also if their *Wife* proves barren; but the first hath a preheminence as being mother of the family; their Sons are heirs of their Fathers estates, but withall they must maintain the Mother, and take to Wife their Sisters.

The *Bramans* or *Priests* are of great authority, and highly respected amongst them, insomuch that the *Benjans* will hardly engage themselves in any matter of concernment, without the advice and approbation of them. These *Priests* besides their expounding the mysteries of their Religion according to their fancies (which soon take impression in the mindes of these superstitious people) have an oversight of Schools where Children have their education. When the men are to goe a journey they desire the *Braman* to have a care of their *Wives*, untill they return, and to supply their places; another custom they have, that when any are married, the Bride is brought to the *Braman*, and is earnestly requested to enjoy the first fruits of her, without which they think the marriage is not blest, and for so doing he hath gifts presented him according to the qualities of the persons.

Their belief.

The *Benjans* beleive the transmigration and immortality of the Soul, thinking that the Soul of a good man is departed into the body of a *Chicken* or a *Pigeon*, that of a wicked or cruell man into a *Lion*, *Tigre* or *Crocodile*, that of a glutton into a *Swine*, that of a crafty man into a *Fox*, &c. for which reason they neither eat nor kill any thing that hath life; nay they are so farr from destroying them, that on the contrary they will purchase them of the *Mahometans*, and set them at liberty, and for those that be lame, or sick, they have hospitals for them as in *Persia*.

F. Albert de Mandelslo in his book of Travells saith that the *Benjans* are divided among themselves, into 83 principal sects; besides an infinite number of others, those of

of most note as comprehending all the others, are those of *Samarath*, *Ceurawath*, *Bisnow*, and *Goeghy*.

Their faith and their belief, &c.

The Sect of *Samarath*, admits not of killing, nor eating any thing that hath life; in their religion they hold severall strange opinions or rather fancyes; among other things, they say there is a *God* who hath three substitutes who govern under him; the first they call *Brama*, who hath the disposal of *Soules*, which by the appointment of their *God*, he sends into the bodies of men or beasts. The second they call *Buffuina* which teaches them to live after *Gods Commandements*, which being their Religion, they have ordered it into four books; and the third which they call *Mais*, exercises his power over the dead, being as it were *Secretary to God*, taking an account of the good and bad actions of the deceased, and accordingly making his report unto him, doth send the Soul into a Body, where she doth more or less pennance answerable to the good or evill she hath done; he saith that the Women upon the death of their Husbands burn themselves more chearfully then those of any other Sect; also they burn the bodies of the deceased, except those of young children of about two years old.

The Ceurawath.

Those of *Ceurawath* (he saith) also neither kill, nor eat any thing that hath life, no not so much as vermine, and regard how they goe, or sit down for fear of killing flies, they have no costly apparel, contenting themselves only with a cloth which they tye about their middle, and hangs down to their knees, they esteem no other good works then *Fasting* and *Almesdeeds*; the believe the immortality and transmigration of the *Soul*; they performe their greatest devotions in their *Mosqueys* in the moneth of *August*, at which time for the space of 2, 3 and 4 weeks, they take hardly any sustenance, observing their devotions more stricter then at other times.

The Bisnow.

The Sect of *Bisnow* (he saith) also doth abstain from eating or hurting any thing that hath life, they perform in their *Mosqueys* in the moneth of *August* their devotions more staict then at other times, which cheifly consisteth in singing of Hymes to the Honour of their *God* in dancing, as also in several sorts of *Musicall Instruments* as *pipes*, *drums*, *Copper basins* or the like, on which they play before their *Idols* during which they adorne with many costly things as chaines of *Gold*, and *Pearle*, and all sorts of *precious stones*, and burning abundance of wax lights, during which time they use great abstinence.

They wash themselves every morning, holding it a part of their Religion, at which times the *Braman* who sits on the riverside, prays to their *God* that they may be as clean from sin, as their bodies are from filth, and gives them his benediction; they suffer not the *Women* to burn themselves with their Husbands, but command them to perpetual Widowhood; they are much given to Merchandise, in which they are very expert, so that they are much employed by *Christians* and *Mahometans* as their Factors, Agents, and Interpreters.

The Goeghy.

Those of the Sect of *Goeghy* are of a very solitary life, inhabiting in obscure villages and desolate places and desarts, like *Hermits*, not addicting themselves to *Trade* or *Commerce*, but shun the society of *Men*, not changing a word with any but their own Sect, though asked a question, for fear of defiling themselves; they have no other cloathing, but a piece of linnen-cloth to cover their nakednes.

They hold not the transmigration of the soule as the other Sects or Casts doe, but say that at its departure out of the body it is transferred to their God, who they name *Bruin*, to live with him to eternity; this God *Bruin* as they believe, created all things, and by his infinite power continues them in being, having power to reduce them to nothing. They hold that their God *Bruin* is a light, and therefore cannot be represented by any forme, or figure of any thing; they have neither *Mosqueys* nor any place of publick devotion.

The Parsies and their Religion.

Besides the *Benjans* (he saith) there is another sort of *Pagans* whom they call the *Parsis*, who for the most part reside by the Sea-coast, addicting themselves to *Trades* and *Commerce*; they believe that there is one God, preserver of the universe, who acts alone and immediately in all things; but he hath as they fancy about 33 severall servants, to whom he giveth an absolute power over the things which he hath entrusted them with, but withall they are obliged to give an account unto him; and for these servants they have a great veneration, who have each their particular charge, as one having the Government of the Earth, another of *Fruits*, another of *Beasts*, another of Military affairs. Others who have influences on men, some giving under-

understanding, others wealth, &c. Another who takes the possession of the *Souls* departed, which conducts them to the *Judges* where they are examined, and according to their good or evil deeds, receive their *Sentence*, and are carried by the good or bad *Angels*, who attend the *Judges*, to *Paradise* or *Hell*, where they think they shall abide until the end of the *World*, which will be 1000 years, after which time, they shall enter into other Bodies, and lead a better life then they did before.

Another hath the Government of *Waters*, another of *Mettals*, another for *Fire*, which they hold *Sacred*, &c.

They have no *Mosqueys* or *publick places* for their *Devotion*, they have a very great esteem of their *Teachers* and *Doctors*, allowing them a plentiful estate.

Their *Widows* are suffered to marry a second time.

Adultery and *Fornication* they severely punish.

They are forbidden the *eating* of any thing that hath life.

Drunkenness they likewise strictly punish.

These *People* are much given to *Avarice*, and *circumventing* those they deal withal.

The Mahometans which here inhabit. The *Mahometans* who here inhabit, holding the same *Tenents* in their *Religion*, and observing in their *Marriages*, *Interments* of their *dead*, &c. much of the like *Ceremonies* with those of the *Persians* afore treated of, onely some few excepted, I shall forbear to mention them, but refer to them in my description of *Persia*.

These *Mahometans* or *Mogolies*, are of a good stature, have their Hair black and flaggy, but are of a clearer Complexion then the other sorts of people aforementioned.

Their habit and behaviour. They *habit* themselves something like the *Persians*, their *Garments* about their *wasts*, are close to their *bodies*, but downwards wide, they use *girdles*, and their *shooes* and the covering of their *head*, is much the same with those of the *Turks*. And they are likewise distinguished by their *cloaths*, which according to the degree and quality, and the *person*, doth exceed in richness.

They are very *civil*, *ingenious*, and *reserved*, yet are expensive in their *Apparel*, *Feastings*, and great lovers of *Women*. And so much for the *Mogoll*'s Countrey.

The Peninsula of INDIA *without the* GANGES.

THe *Peninsula* without the *GANGES*, is between the Mouths of *Indus* and *Ganges*, and advances from the Estate of the Great *Mogoll*, unto the eighth degree of *Latitude*, on this side the *Æquator*. The *Ocean* or *Indian-Sea* washes it on three sides; to wit, the Gulf of *Bengala*, once *Gangeticus Sinus*, on the East; the Gulf of *Cambaya*, anciently *Barigazenus Sinus*, and the Sea which regards *Arabia* on the West; towards the South, that which regards *Cylan* on one side, and the *Maldives* on the other.

Its Bounds.

We will divide this *Peninsula* into four principal parts, which shall be *Decan*, *Golconda*, *Narsingue* or *Visnagar*, and *Malabar*. The three first, and the greatest, have each their *King*; or if there be more, they depend and hold of one alone: The fourth and last part, hath likewise formerly been a *Kingdom* alone, at present is many; but which hold one of another.

Its Parts.

DECAN.

THe Kingdom of *DECAN* hath on the North, the Kingdom of *Cambaya*; on the East, that of *Golconda*; on the South, that of *Bisnagar*, where is *Canara*; and on the West, by the *Indian Ocean*, the Gulf of *Cambaya*. And this Kingdom is divided into three others, which they call *Decan*, *Cunkan*, and *Balaguate*; the two first on the Coast, *Decan* more towards the North, and stretching to the River *Bates*, which separates it from *Cambaya*; *Cunkan* more towards the South, and reaching towards the River *Aliga*, which separates it from *Camara*: *Balaguate* is Eastward of the other two up in the Land, and composed of *Valleys* which are below, and between the Mountains of *Gate*; beyond which, are the Kingdoms of *Golconda*, and *Narsingue*, or *Bisnagar*.

Kingdom of Decan, its bounds and divisions.

In the particular *Decan*, are the Cities of *Hamedanager olim Omenogora*, *Chaul olim Symilla*, *Emporium* and *Promontorium*. In *Cunkan* are the Cities of *Visapor*, of old *Musopalle*, *Soliapor*, of old *Carura*, *Goa*, of old *Chersonesus* of the people, *Pirata* of *Ptolomy*; likewise in *Balaguate*; *Lispor* ought to answer to *Hippocura*, *Beder* to *Boctana*, *Doltabad* to *Tabaso*. *Hamedanager*, *Visapor*, and *Beder*, are the principal Cities, and those where the *Dealcan* or *Idalcan* makes his Residence; but none more considerable then *Goa*, though they are fair, well built, large, and populous.

Its chief places.

Goa a City of a great Trade under the power of the Portugals. *Goa* is a City as fair, rich, and of as great Traffick as any place in the East; being scituated in an Island of the same name, which the Rivers of *Mandova* and *Guari* make at their falling into the Sea. *Alfonso Albuquerque* took it in the year 1510. and since the *Portugals* have established themselves so powerfully, that their *Vice-Roy*, a *Bishop*, and their *Council* for the *East Indies* have here their Residence.

The Commodities and Trade of Goa. The *Commodities* found in this City (being the Staple of the Commodities of this part of the *Indies*, as also of *Persia*, *Arabia*, *China*, *Armenia*, &c.) are *Precious Stones*, *Gold*, *Silver*, *Pearls*, *Silk* raw and wrought, *Cotton* of which they make several *Manufactures*; also *Spices*, *Druggs* *Fruits*, *Corn*, *Iron*, *Steel*, with divers others which the said Countreys afford, but the *Natural Commodities* of *Goa* are not considerable.

Its Coyns. Their *Coyns* are of two sorts, of which, one is good, and the other bad. The common *Money* here currant, is called the *Pardaus Xeraphin*, coyned here, and worth 300 *Res* of *Portugal*, which is about three *Testons*, which of *English* money is about four shillings six pence.

One *Pardau* is five *Tangas* in bad money, and four in good money.

One *Tangas* is worth five bad *Ventins*, and four good *Ventins*, and is worth also 75 *Basarucos*.

A *Ventin* is worth 15 bad *Basarucos*, and 18 good ones; and this is the lowest *Coyn* here used.

Three *Basarucos* is worth two *Res* of *Portugal* money.

The *Persia Larins* is a *Coyn* of very fine *Silver*, and is worth 110 *Basarucos*.

The *Venetiander* of *Gold*, is worth two *Pardaus Sheraphin*.

The *Pagode* of *Gold* is worth 10 *Tangas*, which is Eight shillings sterling.

The St. *Thomas* of *Gold* is worth eight *Tangas*.

The *Ryal* of $\frac{8}{9}$ called *Pardaus de Reales*, is worth commonly about 440 *Res* of *Portugal*; but these and the *Larins* of *Persia*, rise and fall in price, as *Commodities* do according to the scarcity or plenty of them.

Certain Men appointed to receive Money, make an answerable use thereof. And for the avoiding of abuses, all *money* is received and paid by the hands of certain men appointed for the same purpose, by them called *Sheraffs*, and by the *Portugals Cermidors*. And these men for some small consideration, do undertake to make good what loss or damage shall happen, either through *bad money*, or shortness in tale; and this custom is used in many places of *Turkey*.

Their Weights. The *Weights* common in *Goa*, and along the Coasts of *India*, which are subject to the Crown of *Portugal*, are divers; those most known, and used for *European Goods*, are the *Quintal* which is ( ) *English*, and the *Rove* which is ( ) *English*.

Their Measures. They have another *Weight* proper for *Spices*, which they call the *Bahar*, which is 3$\frac{1}{2}$ *Quintals* of *Portugal* Weight. They have another *Weight* onely for *Sugar*, *Honey*, and *Butter*, which they call a *Maund*, which is 12 *li*.

Their *Measures* of length are the same with those of *Lisbone* in *Portugal*.

Their *Measures* for *Grains*, *Rice*, and such like Goods, is called a *Medina*, being about a span high, and half a finger broad; 24 whereof is a *Maund*, 20 *Maunds* is one *Candil*, which is about 14 *Bushels English*; and by this *Measure* they account their *Tonnage* for *Shipping*.

The cheif *Trade* of this City is managed by the *Portugals*, who are Masters of it, the *English* having nothing to do here.

Its strength, riches, &c. Besides their great *Traffick* they drive with several Nations, their *Riches* and *Policy* which they observe, *Vincent Blanc* makes account that its *Hospital* is the fairest, the best accommodated and served, and the richest of any, making it exceed that of the *Holy Spirit* at *Rome*, and the *Infermerica* at *Malta*, which are the best of all *Christendom*. Their *Streets* large, their *Houses* fair, especially their *Palaces* and *Publick Buildings* which are very magnificent: Their *Churches* are stately and richly adorned; their *Windows* are beautified with *Mother* of *Pearl*, and *Shells* of *Tortoises* of divers colours, which are ingenuously cut in neat Works. This City is in compass above fifteen miles, and though it is without *Gates* or *Walls*, yet by reason of its *Castle*, *Forts*, and the strength it receiveth from the Island, is a place of great strength and force: It hath a great and good

good *Haven*, which they make their Harbor for their *Indian Fleet*, by which they command the *Seas* thereabouts.

The Portugals live here in great pleasure and delight.

The *Portugals* at *Goa* live in all manner of delight and pleasure; and with a pride and presumption so great, that the least, and most beggerly among them, take to themselves the titles of Gentlemen of the House and Chamber of the *King*, *Knights*, *Esquires*, *&c.* being very highly conceited of themselves, and exceeding proud and stately, but withal very civil and courteous; no person of quality walks the streets afoot, but are carried by their *Slaves* in a *Palanquin*, or ride on *Horses*, and the *Women* seldom go abroad publickly.

Are exceeding proud and jealous.

Both Sexes are extreamly given to *Venery*, by reason of which, the *Pox* is very frequent among them, of which abundance dies: Their *Women* have an exceſſive love to white *Men*, and will use their uttermost endeavors to enjoy them. The *Men* are so jealous of their *Wives*, that they will scarce suffer their neareſt *Relations* to see them, by reason they are so much desirous of the enjoyment of *Men*, and they so much of them.

In their *apparel*, as also in the furniture of their *Houses*, they are very costly. The *Women* are here delivered without pain, and not having the use of a *Midwife*, or any one but her self; and no sooner is she delivered, but she is about her occasions, not observing the custom among us, in keeping their Chamber a Moneth together. Most of them live to the age of a hundred years, and that in perfect health; but these are not the *Portugals*, but are the *Natives* which are *Pagans* and *Benjans*.

The Women delivered without Pain.

The *Porteguez* in their *Marriages* and *Christenings*, are very costly and ceremonious.

Its Trade with several Nations.

To this City do resort *Merchants* from *Arabia*, *Perſia*, *Armenia*, *Cambaya*, *Bengala*, *Siam*, *Pegu*, *China*, *Java*, *Mallacca*, and from several other Countreys, it being the *Staple* of all *India Commodities*. In the heart of the City, is a *Street* where every morning, from seven to nine, not onely the *Merchants* meet for the vending and buying of *Commodities*, which are here set forth for sale, like our *Fairs*; but also the Gentry of the City meet as well to hear news, as to satisfie their fancies in the sight of the *Commodities*: And besides this *Street*, every *Trade* hath its particular Street, one *Trade* not intermixing with another. Here they, on this Coast, much use the *Fishing trade* for *Pearls*, by which they make a great profit; and amongst their *Commodities*, they sell and truck for *Slaves*, both of the one and the other Sex; neither more nor less then as they do here for *Horses* or *Sheep*, and dispose of them as they think fit.

Besides *Goa*, the Land of the *Bardes*, the Isles of *Salsette*, of *Coran*, of *Divar*, and some other Lands about *Goa*, are the *Portugals*: As likewise, the City of *Chaul* on the Coast, where they have a great Trade of *Silk*; and from these places they have their Provision brought them, and that at very easie rates; for the *Island* of it self is so barren, that it will scarce produce any thing.

Up the Land *Doltabad* of *Balagate* is of great *Trade*, whither use all the *Merchants* of *Cambaya*, *Bengala*, and *Golconda*. At *Lispor* is a *Fair* for the sale of *Diamonds*, *Amethistes*, *Hamathites*, and all other *Stones* which are found in divers places of *Balagate*. In the *Mines* of the *Old Rock*, are found *Diamonds* cut naturally; they call them *Nayffes*, and those people do very much esteem them, especially if the cut be fair and proportionable.

Decan taken altogether, hath one *King* alone, which they call *Idolcan* or *Dialcan*. The Great *Mogoll* hath taken from him some places in the particular *Decan*, and the *Portugals*, *Goa*, *Chaul*, and some other places on the Coast. This Prince is yet powerful, at least in regard of the *Indians*: He hath taken *Dabull* from the *Portugals*, and ruined it. He once besieged *Chaul*, and divers times *Goa*, leading in his Armies near Two hundred thousand men. In fine, he made Peace with the *Portugals*; the *Vice-Roy* of the *East-Indies* for the Crown of *Portugal*, having always an Ambassador at the *Idolcans* Court, and the *Idolcan* having one at *Goa* with the *Vice-Roy*. And though this Prince is so powerful in men, and so well provided with Ammunition, and his *Artillery* greater and better then any Prince about him, yet is he become Tributary to the Great *Mogoll*.

The Kings of Decan in different places.

All the Countrey is good, fruitful, watered with several Rivers, hath store of *Precious Stones*, of *Cotton* and *Silk*, of which they make divers *Manufactures*; of *Pepper*, of *Fruits*, and other *Commodities*.

Commodities of Decan.

The *Inhabitants* or *Natives* of the Countrey are *Pagans*, and for the most part *Benjans*. They eat any kinde of *Flesh*, except

The Natives of Decan are Pagans.

except that of an *Ox*, *Cow*, *Buff*, *Swine*, or *Wild-Bore*. A *Swine* they abhor, but have a great veneration for a *Cow* or an *Ox*. But as to the manner of their life, as in their *Marriages*, *Enterments*, *Purifications*, and other *Ceremonies* in their *Religion*; as also in their *habits* and *houses*, which are very mean, their *houses* being made of *Straw*, and withal, small and low; having no *light* but what enters in at the *door*, which is not so high as a mans waste: In which, their chiefest furniture and houshold-stuffs, are *Mats* to lie upon in the night, on which they also eat their *Meat*; their *Dishes*, *Drinking-cups*, *&c.* are made of *Fig-leaves*, which they daub and plaister together. In these, and the like *Ceremonies* and *Customs*, they imitate the *Benjans* aforementioned: The rest of the people which here inhabit, are *Mahometans* and *Jews*, which here enjoy the freedom of their *Religion*, but the Subjects of the King of *Portugal* are *Catholicks*, those of the *English Protestants*.

Their habit, food, &c.

GOLCONDA.

The Kingdom of Golconda, its bounds, and extent.

THE name of *GOLCONDA* hath been known but for few years; nevertheless, this is a powerful and rich Kingdom; but which hath been confounded with the name of *Orixa*. It is upon the Gulf of *Bengala*, which it regards towards the East and South, neighboring on the *Mogolls*, and the Kingdom of *Bengala*, towards the North; that of *Bisnagar*, towards the South, touches *Decan*, or rather *Balagate*, which is a part of *Decan*, towards the West. It stretches 200 Leagues on the Coast in length, and near 100 up the Land in breadth: It yields Twenty Millions of yearly Revenue, is very well peopled, and its people addicted to all sorts of *Manufactures*: They make *Cotton Pintado's* so artificially, and with such lively colours, that it is esteemed better then *Silk*: They build great *Ships*, trade to *Mecca*, *Aquem*, *Bengala*, *Pegu*, and throughout all the *Indies*.

Its people addicted to Manufactures.

There are in this Estate 66 *Castles* and *Fortresses*, where the ordinary *Garisons* are kept; and these *Castles* are on inaccessible Rocks which they call *Conda*. *Golconda* which the *Persians* call *Hidrabrand*, is the chief and residence of the *King*; it is distant from the Port of *Musulipatan* or *Masulepatan*, about 60 Leagues; which is a fair City seated on an arm of the Sea, adjoyning to the Kingdom of *Bisnagar*, and not far from *Cape Guadavari*. Hath its *air* pleasant, its *soyl* fruitful, of about 5 or 6 Leagues circuit; nor doth its *King* yield much to the Great *Mogoll* in riches, *Precious Stones*, in store of *Elephants*, or all sorts of magnificence: But his Estates being much less, and his people less warlike, constraineth him to send him every year Four hundred thousand *Pagodes* in form of Tribute.

In chief places or fortresses.

This Countrey moreover hath no *Mines* of *Gold*, *Silver*, or *Copper*, some it hath of *Iron* and *Steel*, but many of *Diamonds* and other *Precious Stones*. It hath one of *Diamonds* about 50 or 60 Leagues from *Masulepatan*, and near the River *Christina*, so rich and abundant, that in 1622. the King caused it to be shut up, and the labor to cease, fearing least the too great quantity should make them neglected: Others say, for fear least it should draw the Great *Mogoll* into his Estates.

The Country rich in Diamonds and precious Stones.

Condapoli, its chief *Fortress* is so great, that in its circumference it contains six others; and these six are one above the other, each having *Wood*, *Fruits*, and *Land*, sufficient to maintain the *Garisons* destined for their defence, which amount to 12000 Men.

Candavara is another *Fortress* 15 or 16 Leagues from *Condapoli*; and thence at certain intervals there are *Towers*, on which, with certain *lights* they give signal of all that passes in the Countrey.

On the Sea Coast or Gulf of *Bengala*, are seated several Towns, some of which are well known by *Merchants*; as *Guadavari*, which gives name to a *Cape*, on which it is seated, *Vixaopatan*, *Narsingapatan*, *Pulacate*, *Palhor*, *Manicapatan*, *Calecote*, *Caregara*; on the *Cape Segogora*, or *Das Palmas*, *Polarin*, *Contiripatan*, and others.

The King of *Golconda* in 1618. was called *Sultan Mahomet Cataba-sha* or *Cotubsha*; a name which they retain from their Predecessors, whom they believe to descend from the *Persians*, whose Sect they follow. Yet there are amongst them abundance of *Pagans*.

The *Portugals* have a *Fortress* at *Masulepatan*, which is one of the best Ports of the Countrey; the City is not walled, and belongs to the Prince.

The air and fertility of the Countrey.

The *air* is every where healthful, the *soyl* fertile, producing twice or thrice a year *Grains*, *Fruits*, *&c.* almost all different from

from ours. Their seasons are distinguished in three manners; they have very great heats in *March*, *April*, *May*, and *June*; and that is their Summer. Much Rain in *July*, *August*, *September*, and *October*; and that is, their *Autumn*. Fresh Weather, or little heat in *November*, *December*, *January*, and *February*, which is their *Spring*: For *Winter* they have none. One of their principal Revenues comes from *Salt*, which alone yields 1800000 *Pagadoes*, or so many Crowns. Their other Revenues are drawn from several *Commodities*; amongst the rest *Diamonds*, of which, all above five *Carats* belong to the Prince; nor dare any keep them on pain of death.

NARSINGUE OR BISNAGAR.

The Estates of Bisnagar, and its parts.

SOuth of *Decan* and *Golconda* are the Estates of *BISNAGAR*, otherwise *NARSINGUE*; these two places being the principal ones of the Realm. *Narsingue* not far from the Port of *Paleacate*, about the midst of the Coast of *Choromandell*: *Bisnagar*, towards the Mountains of *Gate*, and near *Canara*.

The whole Estate is divided into three principal quarters, and these three quarters into Seven Kingdoms; and extends it self on two different parts of the *Indian Sea*, on the Gulf of *Ganges* or *Bengala*, towards the East; and on the Gulf of *Indus* or *Cambaya*, towards the West: On this side, the Coast is 65 Leagues long, in the other 250.

The three principal quarters are called *CANARA*, *BISNAGAR*, and *CHOROMANDELL*. *Canara* occupies all the Western Coast, between the Estates of *Decan* and *Malabar*; *Bisnagar* and *Choromandell* hold all the Eastern Coast: The last towards the Coast of the *Pescherie*, and Isle of *Ceylan*; and the first towards *Golconda*. *Canara* hath the Kingdoms of *Onor* and *Baticala* on the Sea, and that of *Borsopa* farther in the Land, which stretches to the Mountains of *Gate*: *Bisnagar* hath the Kingdoms of *Tienlique* and *Bisnagar*. *Choromandell* those of *Choromandell* and *Tamul*.

The chief Cities and Fortresses.

Onor, *Baticala*, and *Gorcopa*, are the capital Cities, each of their Kingdoms; the two first to one, the last subject to a particular King; but all Tributaries to *Bisnagar*. Those four on the East, and Gulf of *Bengala*, are immediately subject to the King of *Bisnagar*, except that the *Portugals* hold *Maliapur* and *Negapatan*. But moreover the Estates of the *Naicques*, of *Tanjaor*, of *Gingi*, and of *Madure*, are esteemed to be of *Bisnagar*, because they make part of it, and are likewise at present Vassals and Tributaries of the King of *Bisnagar*.

Formerly these *Naicques* were onely Governors of the Quarters they at present possessed, these Governors revolting, and each seising his Government: The Kings of *Bisnagar* having long made War upon them, to reduce them to their duty: They in the end remained *Naicques*, that is, Hereditary Lords, and absolute over those Quarters, paying some tribute to the Kings of *Bisnagar*.

The City of *Gingi* is esteemed one of the greatest and fairest of *India*, in the midst of which, is a Fortress, and in that Fortress, a Rock almost inaccessible; they give likewise to this *Naicque*, the City of *Cindambaran*, after it *Chistapatama*; and on the Coast of *Choromandell*, *Coloran*, the Princes of *Trinidi* and *Salavacca* are subject to him.

The *Naicque* of *Tanjaor* hath his Estate between those of *Gingi* and *Madure*, and near the Port of *Negapatan*, which belongs to the *Portugals*. Besides *Tanjaor* and *Castan* in the Upland, the Cities of *Triminapatan*, of *Trangabar*, and of *Triminavez*, belong unto him.

The *Naicque* of *Madure*, besides *Madure* his capital City, and a very fair one, holds almost all the Coast of the *Pescheria*, and the little Isle of *Manar* near *Ceylan*. This Coast extends from the *Cape* of *Comori*, unto the *Cape* of *Negapatan*, viewing in the *Ocean*, the not far distant Isle of *Ceylan*: And the name of the *Pescheria* hath been given it, by reason of the *Pearls* which they yearly Fish there for, about the end of *March*, and the beginning of *April*; and this Fishing endures onely 15 or 21 days, there being then about 50 or 60000 persons employed, either to Fish, or to keep the Fishermens Vessels from trouble. These *Pearls* are exposed to sale in *July*, *August*, and *September*.

Tutancori or *Tututcori*, and *Manancor*, are the best Cities of this Coast, which is of 75 Leagues length, where there is about 25 Cities. The people of *Paravas* are mixed along the Coast, and live in some form

form of a Republick, paying some rights to the *Naique* of *Madure*; and these are they that fish for the *Pearles*: this fishing, being all the riches of the Country, which of it self, is neither fertile nor pleasant, but dry and scorched.

The King of Bisnagar very power full.

Yet is the King of *Bisnagar* very powerful, formerly marching against the *Idalcan*, it hath been accounted that he had in his Army 40000 *Horse*, 700000 *Foot*, and 700 *Elephants*. His chief City is *Chandegry*, otherwise *Bisnagar* or *Visnagar*; a City very beautiful, seated in a temperate aire, and by reason of the fertility of the Country about it, which brings forth sundry Commodities naturally, besides the industry and ingenuity of the Inhabitants in several *Manufactures*, but especially in their fine *Cotten linnen*, which they make of divers colours; and interwoven with several sorts of *loome-works* and *flowers*, which are esteemed better then *Silk*. Also the goodness of its *Haven*, hath made it a place of as great Commerce as any City on the Coast of *Choromandell*; though at *MUSULIPATAN* the *English* have setled a *Factory* (both for the providing and lading hence the *Commodities* of the Country) more by reason of its commodious *scituation*, then for the goodness of the *place*, it being of no beauty nor grandure, its *houses* being low, and ill built; and its *streets* not many, and those that are narrow and ill contrived, but above all, it is seated in a barren *soil*, by reason of the extraordinary heat which here rages from *March* to *July*, then from *July* to *November*, the great *raines* and *winds*, which raine continually, so that their temperate weather is but from *November* to *March*.

An English Factory at Musulipatan.

Vincent le Blanc saith, that the City of *Bisnagar* is able to set forth 100000 horse, next to it *Norsingue*, on the side of a little hill towards the Sea; *Tripity* not far from *Chandegry*, and *Cangevaran* not far from *Maliapor*, or *St. Thomas-Trivalur*, is famous for the great number of its *Idolls*. *Cirangapatan* is between *Chandegry* and *Mangalor*, which is on the Coast of *Canara*: The Fortress of *Pellur*, between *Chandegry* and *Narsingue*, was the Kings Court in 1609. All the Country is healthfull, rich, and fertile in *Corne*, and *Fruits*, breeding store of *Cattel* and *Fowl*; and *Diamonds* are found in the Mountains of *Gate* neer *Chandegry*, and in other places quantity of *Amethistes*, and white *Saphires*. They have all sorts of *Beasts* both tame and wild:

The Fertility, temperature, &c. of the Country.

their *Elephants* are docile, their people healthfull, and well disposed, but not couragious. The Pepper of *Onor* is esteemed the most weighty, and the best of all these quarters: The *Portugalls* lade from thence 7 or 8000 Quintals a year. *Baticala* a Port of *Rice* of several sorts, different both in price and goodness; the black *Rice* is esteemed more healthful, and better then the white.

Between *Paleagate* and *Narsingue* there is an obscure and deep valley, full of *Trees* which still drop water, like those in the Isle of *Ferr* in the *Canaries*: neer this Valley there is abundance of *Sugars*, whose *Canes* prest, serve to feed *Beasts*; among which, *Hoggs* most delight in them, which makes them contract a favour rather of *Sugar*, then *Salt*, yet are they worth little.

The Revenue of the King.

Some give the King of *Narsingue* but 10 or 1200 *l. Sterling*, of yearly Revenue, whereas others report him to have 10 or 12 Millions of Gold yearly, which is most likely. He entertains ordinarily 40000 *Naires*, 20000 *Horses*, and for the service of his house 12 or 15000 persons, 1000 *Horses*, and 800 *Elephants*.

Its people.

Almost all the people are *Idolaters*, some *Mahumetans*, and other *Catholiques*. The *Jesuites* have two residencies, one at *Chandegry*, and the other at *Vetlur*, to no small benefit. Amongst the Customes of these *Barbarians*, they have the inhumane custome for the *Women* to burn themselves with the Corps of their deceased Husbands. *Texera* saith, that the *Naique* of *Madure* deceasing in his time, his 400 *Wives* and *Concubines*, cast themselves into the same fire, and burnt themselves with the Kings body. There was 375 burnt with the *Naique* of *Tanjaor* in the year 1602, and as many or more with the last *Naique* of *Gingi*.

Here the Women burne themselves with the Corps of their deceased Husbands.

As for the *Forme* and *Custome* which are observed in the burning of these silly wretches, I shall borrow from *Sir Thomas Herbert*, as he hath it in his *Book of Travells*, page 362. where he saith, that the *Husband* being dead, the *Wife* prepares her self for her *Funeral*, habiting her self in transparent *Lawn*; her *Nose*, *Eares*, and *Fingers* she adornes with *Precious stones*, *&c.* But her *Legs*, *Thighs* and *Armes* she fetereth with *Chaines*, which they hold as expressions of *Love*; in one *Hand* she holds a *Ball*, and in the other a *Nosegay* of *Flowers*, both as Emblems of *Paradise*; and being thus habited, she is

accompanied to the place by all her *Relations*, *Friends*, and *Acquaintance*; and all the way going, the *Branchman*, or *Prieſt* denotes the joyes ſhe is to poſſeſs, together with the aſſurance of enjoying her *Huſband* in the *Elizium*: which words do much excite her to valor, ſo that when ſhe cometh to the place, ſeeth the flame, and the carcaſs of her dead *Huſband*, whom ſhe longeth to be with in *Elizium*, being as it were, like a hot-headed Lover, tranſported with joy, ſhe takes leave of her *Friends* and *Relations*, and jumps into the flame, in which the Corps of her *Huſband* was firſt put, which ſoon unites in aſhes; during which time, they have ſeveral ſorts of *Muſick*; and to make the Ceremony the better, their *Branchman* exhorts them not to quit their *Huſbands*, caſting ſtore of ſweet *Wood* and *Oyle* into the fire, to take away the unſavory ſmell; and this *Law* was made, becauſe the *Women* did frequently Poyſon their *Huſbands* upon any diſcontent, and ſo took others; but as *Linſcot* ſayes, this is only a Cuſtome for their *Nobles* and *Prieſts*, it being prohibited to the meaner *People*; a Cuſtom I think not greatly to be deſired by any; and beſides this heathenish Cuſtome, they have ſeveral others as bad and Idolatrous. *Satan* having here diſplayed his Banner of impiety, being a *People* for the moſt part averſe to *Law*, and *Morality*; likewiſe the Cuſtom which they obſerve in their *Marriages* is as ſtrange; for the *Branchman*, with a *Cow*, and the *Man* and *Woman* goe together to the water-ſide, where the *Prieſt* after he hath muttered a ſhort *Prayer*, joyns their *Hands* to the *Cows* taile, and having poured upon them hallowed *Oyle*, he forceth the *Cow* into the River, where ſhe continueth a good while, and being come out, they untie them; and this they hold for a ſolemn marriage, and ſacred for ever, the *Cow* being a creature which by them is highly eſteemed and reverenced.

The Coaſt of Choromandell, and its trade.

Among the places which are on the Coaſt of *Choromandel*, *Negapatan* and *Maliapur* belong to the *Portugals*, and formerly the alone of the *Europeans* had all the *traffique*; now the *Hollanders* hold *Gueldria*, the *Engliſh* the Fort St. *George*, called by the *Indians Sadrapatan*, and both have their *Factors* throughout the Coaſt. *Negapatan* is great of *trade*, though ſeated in an unhealthful climate, uttering many valuable *Merchandizes*; they gather *Rice* in quantity ſufficient to ſerve their neighbours. *Maliapur* a ſmall, but well known town on this Coaſt, is the place where thoſe of the Country believe that *St. Thomas* was martyred, and interred; and there were many *Chriſtians* who called it *St. Thomas*, when the *Portugals* entred the *Indies*; they are ſtill a conſiderable body, and may eaſily be made return to true *Chriſtianity*. The old City is ruined, the new was rebuilt by the *Portugals*, where there is a Chappel dedicated to *St. Thomas*; and it is erected into a *Biſhoprick* under the *Archbiſhop* of *Goa*.

The Commodities of *Negapatan*, *Sadrapatan*, and the reſt of the Coaſt of *Choromandel*, are *Sugars*, fine *Cotton Linnen*, called *Pintadoes*, *Grains*, *Fruits*, *Druggs*, *Precious Stones*, *Cryſtall*, *&c.* *The Commodities and its trade.*

The *Coynes* here and along this *Coaſt*, is the *Pagode* of *Gold*, and the *Mahomody*; and the *Fanan* of *Silver*. *Their Coyns.*

A *Pagode* is valued worth 15 *Fanans*, which is 8 *ſh. Sterling*. A *Fanan* is 9 *Caſhees*, or *Cupans*, which is about 6 ¾ *d. Sterling*.

A *Mahomody* is 32 *Fices* or *Docres*. 5. *Mahomodies* or 9 *Fanans*, (which is either of them 5 *ſh. Sterling*) is a *Rial* of 8 *Spaniſh*. And 10 *Rials* of 8 is here currant for 6 or 6 ½ *Pagods*. And 10 *Rialls* of 8 are here called a *Seare in Circa*, which is 50 *ſh. Sterling*.

Their Common *weight* is the *Candil*, uſed for groſs goods, and is held for 20 *Maunds*. A *Maund* is 40 *Seares*, or 22 *Maſſes*, or 26 *li.* 14 *ounces Engliſh*. A *Seare* is 17 *Caſhees*, and a *Caſhee* is ( ) *Engliſh*. *Their Weight.*

One *Viſco* or *Fiſco* is held to be 8 *Seares*, which is 10 ½ *ounces Haberdupois* in *Circa*.

MALABAR.

MALABAR is the laſt of the four parts we have propoſed in the *Peninſula* of *Indus* without the *Ganges*; the leaſt in Continent, but not in goodneſs. All the *Country* is healthful, fruitful, and rich; It hath little *Wheat*, but inſtead of it, it hath great plenty of *Rice*, *Mayz*, and other *Graines*, *Fruits*, quantity of *Druggs*, and *Spices*, *Precious Stones*, *Silk*, *Ginger*, *Caſſia*, and abundance of all ſorts of *Beaſts*; yields *Wood*, and ſuch faire trees for the *Maſts* of great *Ships*, that *Norway* boaſts not better: yet its greateſt riches conſiſt in its *Pepper* and *Precious Stones*. *Malabar, its fertility, commodities &c.*

Some

Its limits.

Some extend *Malabar* from the River of *Aliga*, or from the *Cape* of *Ramos* unto that of *Comorin*, but all that is between the River of *Alaga*, and *Cangerecora*, having already paſſed under the name of *Canara*, where the Kings are tributaries to him of *Biſnagar*; we will follow the others who limit *Malabar* between the River of *Cangerecora*, and the Cape of *Comorin*; where there are many Kings, all once ſubject to the *Samorin* of *Calicut*: at preſent thoſe of *Calicut*, *Cochin*, *Cananor*, and *Coulan*, are the moſt powerful.

The Coaſt of Malabar and its parts or Kingdomes

The Coaſt of *MALABAR* is about 125 Leagues in length, and is divided into ſeveral Kingdomes, of which the Kings of *Cananor* holds 20 Leagues, he of *Calicut* 25, he of *Cochin* 15, and he of *Coulan* with *Travancor* 40 and odd; the reſt is poſſeſſed by many. Thoſe of *Chambais*, *Montigue* and *Badara*, are very neer one another; and between *Cananor*, and *Calicut*: Thoſe of *Tanor*, and *Cranganor*, are between *Calicut*, and *Cochin*: Thoſe of *Porca* and *Calecoulan* are between *Couchin* and *Coulan*; and he of *Travancor*, between *Coulan* and *Cape Comorin*, neer which the Country is not ſo good as the reſt of *Malabar*.

In the Highlands are thoſe of *Cota* neer *Cananor*, of *Auriola*, of *Cottagan*, of *Bipur*, of *Coucuran*, of *Panur*, and of *Curiga*; above *Calicut*, *Tanor* and *Cranganor*; Thoſe of *Muterte*, of *Marta*, and *Batimena*, towards *Cochin*: In the Mountains are thoſe of *Mangatt*, of *Paru*, of *Pimienta*, of *Changanara*, of *Trivilar*, of *Panapelli*, of *Angamale* (where there was an *Archbiſhop* of *Chriſtians* of *St. Thomas*, reduced to a *Biſhoprick*; and transferred to *Cranganor*:) two of the *Ticantutes*, of *Punhali*, of *Caranaretto*, and others. The people called *Malledus*, and thoſe of the Mountains *Pande* live in the form of a Republick. *Cotate*, neer *Cape de Comori*, is of the Kingdom of *Travanco*, and hath good trading. *Calicut* is eſteemed able to bring more then 100000 men into the field; *Cananor* few leſs, *Cochin* and *Coulan* each 50000. They uſe little Cavalry, becauſe the Country is low, moiſt, and divided by many ſtreams. *Calicut* pretends to have ſome authority over all the Kings of *Malabar*, for which thoſe of *Cananor*, *Cochin*, and *Coulan*, to which *Travancor* is ſometime paſt united, ſeem to care little at preſent, a good part of the reſt ſtill hold for him.

Cananor, beſides what it poſſeſſes in the firm land, holds likewiſe ſome *Iſlands* among the *Maldives*, for having aſſiſted one of their Kings againſt his Rebells; he poſſeſſes for the ſame reaſon the Iſle of *Malicut*, 35 or 40 Leagues to the Northward of the *Maldives*: and the five Iſles of *Diavandorou*, likewiſe 30 Leagues North from *Malicut*. All theſe Iſles are ſmall, *Malicut* of only 4 Leagues circumference, the others each 6 or 7: they are more healthful then the *Maldives*, their inhabitants rich, and trade to the Continent, to *Malabar*, and to the *Maldives*, and elſewhere.

Cochin hath gained ſome reputation ſince it allied it ſelf with the *Portugalls*, by whoſe means it is freed from the tribute it ought to the King of *Calicut*, and hath drawn to its eſtates the greateſt trade of all *Malabar*; and the City is ſo increaſed, that it is not now inferior to *Calicut*. *The chief Cities.*

And in all theſe Kingdoms aforementioned, contained in (and along the Coaſts of) *Malabar*, there are ſeveral good, large, and well built Cities, being well inhabited, rich, and of a conſiderable trade; but thoſe of moſt note in the ſaid Kingdoms are called by the ſame names, as that in *Calicut*; *Calicut* that in *Cananor*, *Cananor*, *&c.*

The Natives and Inhabitants of Malabar.

The Original Inhabitants of *Malabar*, are divided into *Bramenis*, *Nayres*, and *People*. The *Bramenis* are the *Prieſts*, *Sacrificers* to *Idolls*; ſome addict themſelves to *Arms* with the *Nayres*, others to trade; but to whatſoever vocation they apply themſeves, they have a particular manner of living. The *Nayres* addicted themſelves wholly to *Arms*. The *People* meddle only with labour, manufactures, fiſhing, &c. and are like ſlaves.

Beſides the *Natives*, there are many ſtrangers, who live only on the Coaſt, and theſe are called *Malabares*, whence the name is communicated to the Country. Theſe *Malabares* are *Mahumetans*, whereas the others are *Pagans*, and very ſuperſtitious, worſhiping an *Idoll* ſeated on a Brazen Throne, and Crowned, but of a horrid form, enough to fright one; and unto this *Idoll*, beſides their *Religious Ceremonies*, they offer up the Virginity of all their daughters before they are married, or elſe to their *Prieſts*. This *Idoll* having in the place of his Privy parts, a ſharp bodkin of Gold or Silver faſtned, on which the Bride is forcibly ſet, which by reaſon of the ſharpneſs forceth great ſtore of blood to come; and if, though by her Husband, ſhe *They are Idolaters.*

A ſtrange Cuſtome before marriage.

she proves with child the first year, they believe this *Idoll* got it, which they highly esteem, but by reason of the pain; the *Priests* by enjoying them first, doth quit them from the other, out of which two, all are served: they commonly marry at 10 or 12 years of age, they are very black, and well limbed; they weare their haire long, and curld about their shoulders; they goe naked, having only a cloth about their middle to hide their nakednesse, which hangs down to their knees; they are trecherous, cruell and bloody-minded; there are likewise some *Jews*, and since the *Portugalls* have set footing, many *Christians*, besides those which they call of *St. Thomas*; these being of the Mountains, and those of the Coast.

Their habit, food, &c.

The PENINSULA of INDIA, within the GANGES.

Its bounds.

THE *PENINSULA* of *INDIA*, which is beyond or within the *GANGES*, is our third and last part of the *Asiatique*, or *East-Indies*. We will give unto it all that rests of *India* unto *China*; and bound it on the East by *China*, and by the Sea of the *Philippine Islands*; on the South with that *Sea*, which flows amongst the Islands of *Sonde*; On the West by the *Sea* or *Gulfe* of *Bengala*, and by the Estates of the *Mogoll*; and on the North we will stretch it as far as the *Tartars*: so that it will take up all *India* beyond the *Ganges*, what is possessed by the *Mogoll* excepted.

Its Kingdomes and parts.

We have in this *Peninsula* a great number of Kingdoms, which we will consider under the three Principal ones; *viz. Pegu*, *Siam*, and *Cochinchina*. Under the name of *Pegu* we will range all those Estates and Kingdomes which lye upon the River, which descend from the Lake of *Chiamay* unto *Pegu*, under the name of *Siam*, all the Estates and Kingdomes which are about *Siam*; and under that of *Cochinchina*, all that is neereſt to and on the West of *China*. This last part is most Easterly of the three, the second most Southerly, and the first more to the West; and this hath almost all been subject to the King of *Pegu*; the other to the King of *Siam*, and the last was part of *China*.

PEGU.

The Kingdome of *Pegu*, and its parts.

THE Kingdome of *PEGU* when its splendor was so rich and powerful, that some would equal it to *China*. *Vincent Blanc* saith, that it contained two *Empires*, and 26 *Kingdomes* or Crowned *Estates*; I believe that the two *Empires* were *Pegu* and *Siami*, or possibly *Sian*, this having been subject or tributary to *Pegu*: and the *Kingdomes*, are *Martavan*, *Manar*, *Tangu*, *Marsin*, *Fangoma*, and *Brama*, whose chief Cities are *Pegu*, *Brema*, *Canarane*, *Pandior*, *Cassubi*, *Ava*, *Boldia*, *Mandranelle*, *Tinco*, *Prom*, *Dunbacaon*, *Tolema*, *Maon*, *Arracon*, *Largaray*, *Cassubi*, *Ledoa*, *Tipoura*, *Xara*, and *Chacoma*. The greatest part of these Estates taken apart, are rich, and powerful, being able to set forth to War, some 2, some 3, some 400000 men. They have in many places Mines of *Gold* and *Silver*, and *Pretious stones*, besides *Grains*, *Fruits*, *Herbes*, *Fowle* and *Beasts*, which are here found excellent. The *Kingdomes* of *Tangu* and of *Brama* are the most powerful, since this hath sometime seized, and the other with that of *Arracan* ruined the Estate of *Pegu*.

Its chief Cities.

Brama besides its Mines of *pretious stones*, hath *Benjamin*, *India*, *Lake*, and certain *Herbs*, from which they take *Silk*; they make divers *Manufactures*, particularly *Caps* much esteemed. *Ava* abounds in all sorts of *Victualls*, hath divers *Mettalls*, *Musk*, and *Rubies*. *Canelan* hath of the fineſt *Rubies*, *Saphires* and other *Stones*. *Prom* hath *Lacque* and *Lead*. *Tinco* hetches many Merchandizes from *China*. *Vincent Blanc* esteemes the City of *Canarana* as rich and magnificent as any in *India*; he places it between the Rivers of *Fiama*, and of *Caypoumo* or *Pegu*: giving it 4 Leagues Circuit, and making it Metropolis of the Kingdome of *Caypoumo*, which is likewise called *Canarana*. This Country hath *Turquesses*, and *Emeralds* the faireſt of all the East. *Cassubi* is in a plain, bounded with high hills, from whence descend many streams, which water the plain, where there are excellent *Fruits*, among the rest *Pomegranates* the largeſt and best of *India*, excellent *Raisins* and *Manna*, which must be gathered before sun-rise, which else dispatches it. Their Mountains are filled with savage *Beasts*;

Brama and its fertility, and chief plants.

Beasts, where they get the *Skins* and *Furs* of *Ermines* and *Sables* of divers sorts, all very exquisit. The people of *Transiana* are fair, and white; the *Women* exceeding beautiful, and the *Men* as proud: They have *Mines* of *Gold*, *Silver*, and *Diamonds*; their King keeps ordinarily 50000 Horse, 1000 Elephants, and pays his tribute to the King of *Pegu* in Horses, which are very excellent. Their *Forests* have many *Wilde Beasts*; among the rest, that which gives the *Bezoar*.

The *Inhabitants* of *Boldia* or *Siami* are esteemed the most honest and civil of all these quarters: So that they cannot but be people of Trade; and indeed all these Kingdoms have divers *Commodities* which make them rich.

Pegu exceeding rich in Gold, Silver, and Precious Stones.

The Kingdom of *Pegu*, which hath commanded, and had for Subjects or Tributaries almost all these Estates; and likewise others towards *Sian*; and *Sian* it self cannot but be extreamly rich and powerful. And truly, *Gold*, *Silver*, *Pearls*, and *Precious Stones*, have been as common in the *Courts* of the Kings of *Pegu*, as if all the *Orient* had brought all its riches thither. In *Statues* of *Gold*, and in *Cambalengas*, there hath been more then sixty Millions of *Gold*, without having regard to the *Pearls* and *Precious Stones*, which served for *Crowns* and *Ornaments* to these *Statues*; and which were worth more then the *Gold*, though they were massive. The *Floors* of *Buildings*, the *Moveables*, and the *Vessels*, with which they served themselves for divertisement, were so inriched within and without, with *Gold* and *Azure*, that it is not imaginable, if we did not know this to be the *Aurea Regio*, and likewise the *Argentea Regio* of *Ptolomy*: Yet this must be believed to have been long since; but however, that it is at present the richest Countrey of all the *Indies*: And for the same reason, one of the best peopled, and most powerful.

Its fertility and commodities.

This Country, by reason of the overflowing of the River *Pegu*, which runs through the Kingdom, makes it become exceeding fruitful, and of a fat and rich soyl; so that it produceth great abundance of *Grains*, *Fruits*, and other products of the Earth in great plenty. Also *Beasts*, *Fowl*, and *Fish*, great plenty of *Civet-Cats*, from whom they take *Civet*, *Lacque*, which is made by *Ants* (as *Bees* make *Wax* with us) *Gold*, *Silver*, *Precious Stones*, *Drugs*, *Spices*, *Lead*, *Sugar*, &c.

The City of Pegu, the chief of the Kingdom described.

This Kingdom hath plenty of good Towns and Cities, its *Metropolis* bearing the name of the Kingdom. This City of *Pegu* is divided into the *Old* and the *New*; the one and the other together make a Square, being encompassed with a strong Wall, and a great Ditch well fortified, having on each side five *Gates*, besides many *Turrets* richly beautified.

This City is large, strong, rich, and stately; the King, and his Nobility, and Courtiers takes up the *New City*, which is separated from the *Old* by a Wall and Ditch well watered; in which are kept many *Crododils* for the watching the place by night: The *Wall* hath several *Gates* on all sides, for the convenience of the people to pass in and out. The *Streets* are very fair, straight, and so broad, that fifteen men may ride a breſt on both sides. The *Houses* well built, having before every door *Palm-trees*, which are set, not only to make a pleasant shew, but also to keep the Passengers from the heat of the *Sun*, which is very great; which by the shade of these *Trees*, in some measure they prevent.

The Palace Royal.

The *Palace Royal* is seated in the midst of the City, having its particular Wall, Moat, and other Fortifications; the *Palace* being very stately and large, the greateſt part of the *Buildings* being sustained by *Pillars* of *Jet*, and all the *Stones* so shining, that those which are without, represent the neighboring *Gardens* and *Forests*; and those which are within the *Paved Chambers*, other *Rooms*, and the *Ceilings* above, so well, that one seemeth to walk on *Gold* and *Azure*. Nor doth this his stately *Palace* exceed his Magnificence and Pomp, without which he is never so much as seen. The *old City* is inhabited onely by *Merchants*, *Artificers*, and *Sea-men*, where there is great store of *Ware-houses* strongly built of *Brick* to prevent fire (which the City is much subject unto,) in which, the *Merchants* keep their *Goods*.

The Commodities and Trade of this City.

Besides the *Commodities* already spoken of, this City aboundeth in several others, as brought from other places, as *Damasks*, *Velvets*, *Woolen-Cloth*, and *Chickens*, from *Mecca*; *Pintado's*, and *Cotton-cloaths*, from the Coast of *Choromandell*; *Camphora*, *Porcelan* of *China*, *Sanders*, *Pepper*, &c. from *Mallacca*: And from several other places, they are furnished with their *Commodities*, with which together with their own, they drive a great *Trade* to several other Countreys, as well in *Europe*, as elsewhere.

Their Coyns. The currant *Coyns* here, and throughout this Coast, is made of *Lead* and *Copper*, and is called *Ganſa*, which is not the *Coyn* of the *King*, but is ſtamped by any that will; and is of no more value, then juſt the weight of that of which it is made of. And for this money *Ganſa*, one may buy any *Commodity* whatſoever; no other money being currant amongſt them.

This *Ganſa* goeth by a weight which is called a *Biſo*: A *Biſo* is 100 *Ganſa*'s of weight.

This name of *Biſo* goeth for the account of the weight; and therefore a *Biſo* of a *Ganſa* is eſteemed by ſtrangers to be $\frac{1}{12}$ a *Ryal* of $\frac{8}{12}$, or 2 *ſhillings ſixpence Sterling*.

As for their *Weights* and *Meaſures*, I have no knowledge thereof.

To this City there is a good Port for the lading and unlading of their *Commodities*; and for the better encreaſe of *Trade*, the *King* doth conſtitute Eight *Broakers*, whoſe offices are to look after, and ſell the Goods which come to this City, as well thoſe of *ſtrangers*, as the *Inhabitants*; for which they give the owners a very juſt account, which otherwiſe (eſpecially *ſtrangers*) would be cheated: For which, theſe *Broakers* are allowed two pence *per cent.* the like is obſerved in the buying of *Commodities*.

Theſe *Broakers* are by their places, obliged to provide ſuch *Strangers* or *Merchants* as come to this City with a *Houſe*, which being taken, the *Governor* ſends to him to know the time of his abode, and withal, orders certain *Maids* of the City to go to him, that out of them he may make his choice; which done, he contracts with her friends to pay them a certain ſum for the uſe of her, as they can agree, which is not great; and this *Maid* ſerveth him as his *Servant* by day, doing what he commandeth; and as his *Wife* by night: And at the expiration of the term agreed upon, he leaveth her, and ſhe goeth to her friends without any diſgrace at all. After which time he may take another, but it is very dangerous to meddle with any other during the time of contract with another.

The People, their habits. The *People* are of a mean ſtature, nimble, and ſtrong, great lovers of *Women*, which takes them from warlike affairs, in which they are not very expert. Their *habit* is but mean, contenting themſelves for the moſt part, with a piece of *Linnen* to cover their nakedneſs; they all black their *Teeth*, becauſe they ſay *Dogs* teeth are white.

Their Relig. They are generally all *Pagans*, and believe that *God* hath under him ſeveral other *Gods*; that he is the *Author* of all good which arriveth to mankinde: But he leaveth all evils which belong to man, to the *Devil*; by reaſon of which, they ſo much adore and fear him, leaſt he ſhould hurt them; which *God*, being good, they ſay, will not. Their *Devotion* they perform on *Mundays*, their *Prieſts* going about with *Tin-baſons*, making a noiſe to waken the *People*, and inviting them to their *devotions*, in which they chiefly exhort them to *Morality*, as to avoid *Theft*, *Adultery*, *Murther*, *&c.* and to love *Vertue*. They have a great eſteem for their *Prieſts*, who live a very ſolitary and exemplary life.

They have Five principal *Feaſts* which they obſerve very ſtrictly, ceremoniouſly, and with great ſtate and pomp.

Marriage not kept during life. They that marry buy their *Wives* of their *Parents*; and when he is weary of her, he may ſend her home, but muſt loſe the money he paid for her: But if ſhe leave him, as ſhe may do, then he may receive the money paid for her.

It is about One hundred years paſt, that the King of *Pegu*, making war againſt him of *Siam*, had in his Army more then a Million of Footmen, 200000 Horſe, 5000 Elephants, and 3000 Camels; and was at this expence, onely for two white Elephants, which were in the hands of that King of *Siam*: But theſe Elephants were as unfortunate to the King of *Pegu*, as they had been to him of *Siam*; the Kings of *Aracan* and *Tangu*, making war and ruining him of *Pegu* onely for the ſame cauſe.

SIAN or *SIAM*.

of Siam, its parts. THe Kingdom of *SIAN*, and thoſe Eſtates, which we will comprehend under the name of *Sian*, are to the North of *Pegu*. We may conſider them in two principal parts; of which, one ſhall retain the name of *Sian*, and the other that of *Malacca*. This latter is a *Peninſula*, which extends it ſelf from the firſt degree of *Latitude*, unto the 11 or 12; from whence the firſt advances it ſelf into the Main Land, unto the 19 or 20 degree on this ſide the *Equator*. They reach then each 250. and *Its extent.* together 4 or 500 Leagues from South to North. But the *Peninſula* of *Malacca* is very ſtreight, not being above 10 or 12 Leagues

Leagues broad in the *Iſthmus*, which ſeparates it from *Sian*; in other places 20, 30, 40, and ſometimes 80. *Sian* is almoſt of an equal length and breadth.

Under the name of *Sian*, ſeparated from the *Peninſula* of *Malacca*, we comprehend the Kingdoms of *Sian*, of *Martaban*, of *Fangoma*, of *Lanian*, and of *Camboya*; under the name of *Malacca*, thoſe of *Tanacerin*, *Funcalaon*, *Singora*, *Queda*, *Pera*, *Patane*, *Pan*, *Malacca*, *Thor*, and others.

The chief places of the particular Kingdoms. The Kingdom of *Sian*, eſpecially ſo called, hath ſeveral Cities of note, *viz.*

Firſt, *Odiaa* or *Ayothia*, which ſome call *Sian*; the *Metropolis* being a City of a large extent, a place of ſo great ſtrength, that in 1567. they ſtoutly defended themſelves againſt an Army of 1400000 fighting Men, which the King of *Pegu* brought againſt them, for twenty moneths together: During which time, they gained no advantages from them, but in the end, by Treachery, one of the *Gates* being ſet open in the middle of the night, they entred in with ſo great a violence, that they could not withſtand them: By reaſon of which, together with ſeveral other mutations that have ſince hapned amongſt them, the City hath been much eclipſed of its former beauty, ſplendor, and riches; yet by reaſon of its commodious ſcituation on the River *Menam*, is ſtill a place of great *Trade* and *Commerce*, is rich, and populous, here inhabiting beſides the *Natives*, *Strangers*, and *Merchants*, from ſeveral Countreys, about 30000 Families of *Arabians*. The Houſes are built very high, by reaſon of the annual overflowing of this River about the Moneth of *March*: So that it covereth the *Earth* for about 120 Miles in compaſs; which renders theſe Countreys very fruitful, as the *Nile* doth *Egypt*. During this Inundation, its *Inhabitants* retire to the upper Rooms of their Houſes; and to every Houſe there is a Boat, or other Veſſel belonging; by which means, they negotiate their affairs, until the River returns to her uſual bounds. The ſtream and courſe of this River, is very ſwift and ſtrong.

The River Menam overflowes like the Nile.

Its Commodities and Trade. The principal *Commodities* of this City, or indeed of the Kingdom, are *Cotton-Linnens* of ſeveral ſorts, *Benjamin*, *Lacque*, of which they make excellent *Hard Wax*. Alſo that coſtly wood which the *Portugals* call *Palo Dangula*, and *Calamba*, which is weighed againſt *Silver* and *Gold*; for rich *Perfumes*; and the Wood *Sapon*, uſed by *Dyers*; alſo *Spices*, ſome *Drugs*, *Diamonds*, *Gold*, *Camphora*, *Bezar-Stones*, *Musk*, *Porcelaine*; and laſtly, that excellent *Wine*, or *Diſtilled Liquor*, which they call *Nipe*, which they make of *Cocos* or *Indian Nuts*, being of great eſteem over all *India*, and elſwhere.

Their Coyns. The *Coyns* here currant, are ſeveral, *viz.* a *Taile* which is valued at four *Ticals*; or about 18 *ſhil. Sterling*. A *Tical* is worth four *Maſſes*, or 4 *ſhil.* 4 *d. In circa Sterling*. A *Maſs* is worth four *Copans*, which is about 13 *d. Sterling*. A *Copan* is worth 750 *Caſhees*, or 3 $\frac{1}{4}$ *d. Sterling*. A *Taile* is 16 *Maſſes*, and held worth 14 *Ryals* of $\frac{8}{8}$ *Spaniſh*. 20 *Taile* is a *Catee*, and is worth 48 *Ryals* of $\frac{8}{8}$ *Spaniſh*.

Their Weights. Their *Weights* here uſed, is the *Cattee*, *Bahar*, and *Pecull*. The *Bahar* is of two ſorts, the great and the ſmall; the great *Bahar* is 200 *Cattees*, or 3 *Pices*; one *Pice* is 66 $\frac{2}{3}$ *Cattees*, a *Cattee* is 26 *Tailes*, a *Taile* is 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ *ounce* of *Lisborn* weight; and by this weight all *Spices*, *Drugs*, and ſome other *Commodities* are weighed.

The ſmall *Bahar* is alſo 200 *Cattees*, a *Cattee* is 22 *Tailes*, a *Taile* is almoſt an *ounce*; $\frac{5}{6}$ *Portugal* weight. And by this is weighed *Quick-Silver*, *Silk*, *Musk*, *Aloes*, *Copper*, *Lead*, *Tin*, *Ivory*, *Amber*, *Virmillion*, *&c.*

The other *Weight* is the *Pecull*, which is 100 *Cattees* of *China*, and makes 132 *li. Engliſh*.

The Second City is *Calutan*, *Metropolis* of a ſmall Kingdom, but ſubject to the King of *Sian*.

The Third *Banckock*, noted for excellent *Pepper*.

The Fourth *Lugor*, on the Sea.

And the Fifth *Socotay*, famous for having a *Temple* onely made of Mettal, which is Eighty Spans high, and anſwerable in length and breadth; being adorned with abundance of *Idols*. It was built by one of their Kings, at his coming to the Crown, which according to their Cuſtom, every King is to build one, though not of Mettal.

Martaban its Commodities &c. The Kingdom of *MARTABAN* on the *Indian Ocean*, and towards the Gulf of *Bengala*, is contiguous to *Pegu*, to which it hath been ſubject, at preſent is to *Sian*. This Kingdom hath many *Ports* frequented for Trade; for beſides its *Grains*, *Fruits*, *Oyls*, and *Medicinal Herbs*, it is rich in *Mines* of *Gold*, *Silver*, *Iron*, *Lead*, *Steel*, and *Copper*. It hath *Rubies*, *Lacques* and *Benjamin*, *&c.* And they make

make *Vessels* of *Earth* which they call *Martabanes*; of which, some are so great, that they hold a *Bushel*, and some of them more. This is a kinde of *Porcelain* varnished with Black, and wherein they keep *Water*, *Wine*, *Oyl*, and all sorts of *Liquors*; and for this reason they are esteemed in all the East.

Jangoma, and its Commodities.

JANGOMA on the confines of *Pegu*, *Siam*, and *Brama*, hath been subject, or tributary, sometimes to one, and sometimes to another. It hath *Gold*, *Silver*, *Copper*, *Musk*, *Cotton*, of which they make *Manufactures*, *Pepper*, *&c.* Its people are more addicted to Horse then Foot service.

Lanian.

The Kingdom of *LANIAN* is but little known; its Position must be towards the people called *Layes* (if they be not the same thing) if not above *Camboja*.

Camboja.

The Kingdom of *CAMBOJA* is the last, and most Southerly part of the *Peninsula*, which is between the Gulfs of *Siam* and *Cochinchina*. The principal Cities are *Ravecca* and *Camboja*, of which the Kingdom takes its name, which is under the Tenth or eleventh degree of *Latitude*, and on the principal, and most Easterly Branch of the River *Menam*, which as it is believed comes from *China*; but it should be said from some Regions formerly subject to, or which were part of *China*.

Its People.

The *People* in their *Manners* and *Customs* resemble those of *Siam*, whose subjects they have been, and whose tributaries but lately they were.

MALACCA.

Peninsula of Malacca: its parts, Commodities, &c.

IN the *Peninsula* of *MALACCA* there are divers Kingdoms; which all (except the City of *Malacca*) are likewise tributary to that of *Siam*. *Tanasseri*, *Juncalaon*, *Zueda*, *Pera*, and *Malacca*, are on the Western part of the *Peninsula*, and reguard the Gulf of *Bengala*, and the Isle of *Sumatra*. *Ihor*, *Pan*, or *Patang*, *Patane*, *Singora*, *Bardelong*, and *Ligor*, are on the Eastern Coast, and towards the Gulf of *Siam*. *Tanasseri* or *Tarnacerim* is a Country of Trade, by reason of its *Archipelago*, which contains several *Islands*; and of its *Isthmus*, which facilitates the transportation of *Merchants* from one Sea to another; and of its *Ports*, which easily utter its *Grains*, *Wines*, and *Fruits*, very like to ours; as are likewise its *Fowl* and *Beasts* it breeds, besides those which are particular to the *Indies*. Their *Nipe* hath almost the same strength with our *Aqua Vitæ*, and is transported also over all *India* in the *Martavanes*.

Juncalaon, *Zueda*, *Pera*, and *Malacca*, have likewise these *Nipes* or burning *Wines*, but not so excellent as those of *Tanasseri*.

Juncalaon and *Pera* have *Calatem* or *Calaim*, which is a kinde of *Tinn*.

Ihor, its chief Plantes, Commodities.

IHOR is beyond *Cape de Sincapura*, and on the utmost point of the *Peninsula*: Its chief City was taken and ruined by the *Portugals* in 1603. who took from thence 1500 Brass Cannons. The King of *Ihor* for revenge, besieged *Malacca* in 1606. with 60000 men, but was constrained to raise his siege; there are some petty Kings which are his tributaries. *Pan* or *Pahan* hath *Lignum Aquila* and *Calamba*, near to that of *Cochincdina*; of *Camphire*, like to that of *Borneo*. *Gold* but of a lower alloy then ours, *Petra Porea*, of near as much vertue as the *Bezoar* against poyson. *Diamonds*, *Nutmegs*, *Mace*, *&c.*

Patane, and its Trade.

PATANE within few years is grown famous, the Kingdom being frequented by divers Nations, particularly by the *Chinois*, who bring thither *Porcelaine*, divers *Manufactures*, and *Instruments* of *Husbandry*, instead of which they carry back *Timber* for building, *Cordage* made of *Cocos*, *Rice*, and divers *Skins*, *&c.* The *Pepper* is excellent, but dearer then at *Bantam*: Their *Saroy-Boura*, that is the matter of *Swallows Nests*, which we shall speak of in *Cochinchina*, is much sought after. The soyl is good, producing *Fruit* every Month in the Year. Their *Hens*, *Ducks*, and *Geese*, often lay *Eggs* twice a day. Amongst an infinite number of *Fowl*, they have white *Herons* and *Turtles* of various colours like *Parroquetoes*.

Patane, *Singora*, *Bordelong*, and *Ligor*, are on the same Gulf, which may be called also by *Patana*, and makes part of that of *Siam*: *Patane* and *Ligor* towards the two ends; *Singora* and *Bordelong* in the midst, and at the bottom of this Gulf; and these two last are head Cities of Provinces (others call them Kingdoms) under *Siam*; the two first are Kingdoms tributary to *Siam*: They have nothing particular above *Patane*, to which they are all united.

The City of Patane, and its Trade.

The chief City of *Patane* takes its name from its Kingdom so called, seated on the Sea-side, betwixt *Malacca* and *Siam*. Its houses well and handsomely built, either

either of *Timber* or *Canes*; the *Palace Royal* is encompassed with a *Pallisado*, and its *Mosques* are made of *Brick*.

This City, as also the whole Kingdom is very populous, and enjoying a good Trade. Its people are inclining to a Swarthy Brown Complexion, well proportioned, ingenious, using *Arts*, especially *Navigation*; but above all, great lovers of *Women*. The Countrey affordeth most of the *Indian Commodities*, by reason of which it hath a good Trade.

The City of Malacca, and its Trade.

Malacca, a City and Kingdom, is at present the most famous of all those which of the *Peninsula* we have comprehended under the name of *Malacca*: It hath been subject to the King of *Siam*. A particular King had made himself master of it, before that the *Portugals* entred the *Indies*. In 1511. *Alfonso Albuquerque* took the City in the name of *Emanuel*, King of *Portugal*, who kept it in despight of all the Neighboring Kings, until such time as the *Hollanders* took it from them in 1641. the Countrey remaining still to the Kings of *Siam*. That which hath made this City great, rich, and powerful, (though the *Air* be unhealthful, and the soyl almost barren) is the advantage of its scituation, being seated on the River *Gasa*, which is about three Leagues broad, and in the center of the firm Land, and of all the Islands of the *East Indies*, commanding a *Streight*, which is the *Key* which makes it the Staple of all the *India* and *China Commodities*; by reason of which, it is a place of great *Trassick*, and very populous, containing about 12000 Families, besides Strangers. Its Houses are low, and not over curiously built, and the Streets narrow; the City is about two Miles in length, and of half the breadth, being a place of good strength, being defended by a strong Wall and Castle; it is watered by the River *Gaza*, and the chiefest place of pleasure, is the *Buzzar*.

Before and nigh to this City, are the Islands, by the *Portugals* called *Ilha de Naos*, and *Ilha de Pedra*. The usance of divers Nations of the *Indies*, hath so fashioned the *Malayois* Language, that it is the best and most elegant of all others.

Arbor tristis, a great rarity.

Among the rarities of *Malacca*, or rather among the wonders of the World, may be counted *Arbor tristis*, or the *Sad Tree*, which bears *Flowers* onely after Sun set, and sheds them so soon as the Sun rises; and this it doth every night throughout the whole year. These *Flowers* are almost like to (but fairer and more odoriferous then) *Orange Flowers*. Some of these *Trees* have been transported and brought as far as *Goa*, and some other places of the *Indies*, but no care could ever preserve them unto *Europe*.

The People of Siam, their Habit, &c.

The Provinces of this Kingdom of *SIAN*, are very populous, especially those which have the benefit of the Sea, or Navigable Rivers; but inhabited by different people, but for the most part well proportioned, of a Swarthy Complexion, more addicted to *Venus* then *Mars*; ingenious, but lazy, unconstant, and deceivers. Their habit is a painted Cloth, which they wear about their middle, and hangeth down to their knees; besides which, the Men wear short Shirts, and the Women cover their Breasts with a peice of Linnen, which they tye about their Necks, all observing one fashion; the persons of quality being onely known by their attendance. Their *Marriages*, *Burials*, and other *Ceremonies*, are much the same as those aforesaid; they bring up their *Children* very well, instructing them in *Arts*: By which, according to their abilities, they are advanced to preferment. In their punishments they are severe and different according to the nature of the crime.

Their arms.

His Army doth consist of his own Subjects, in the nature of our *Trained Bands*, which are to be ready upon all occasions, and not of a standing Army: Their *Arms* are *Bows* and *Arrows*, *Swords*, *Pikes*, and *Bucklers*; they have no *Fire-arms*; their Horse is not good, their chief strength consisting in their Elephants.

The Kings of Siam absolute Monarchs, &c.

The Kings of *Siam* are esteemed absolute Monarchs in their Dominions, making and breaking Laws as they please; imposing Taxes on their Subjects; punishing, condemning, and seising the Estates of those who speak, or act contrary to their mindes; make War and Peace as often as they please. These and the like *actions* he doth of himself, without consent of any, yet he hath a *Council*, which are his *Nobles*, of whom he will hear their *opinions* and *advice*, but act as best pleaseth him. He hath but one *Wife*, who bears the title of a *Queen*, but hath many *Concubines*. In his *Apparel* and *Attendance* he is very magnificent and stately, not stirring abroad without great pomp; by reason of which, as also through his austerity, he hath great veneration shewed him. His Revenue is very great, he bestoweth his Honor or Preferment

ferment on those who best please him, not regarding *Birth* and *Education*, it being not *Hereditary*.

For the *Administration* of *Justice*, most Cities have their *Jurisdictions* and *Judges*.

This great Kingdom is not in all places alike; for in some parts it is covered with *Wood*, in others *Mountainous*; and to the *Sea* side *Marshy*, *Flat*, and *Fertile*, affording divers and rich *Commodities* as aforementioned; and being plentifully furnished with *Rivers*, *Bayes*, and *Harbors*, for the conveniency of *Shipping*.

COCHINCHINA, TUNQUIN, &c.

Cochinchina, its bounds and extent.

I Esteem, under the name of *COCHINCHINA* taken in general, all that lies to the Eastward of the Kingdoms of *Camboja*, *Siam*, *Pegu*, and *Ava*, *&c.* to the Westward of *China*, and the Gulf of *Cochinchina*; and which is washed on the South with the *Oriental* or *Indian Ocean*, and bounded on the North, by those high *Mountains* which limit *Tartary*; extending it self from the nineth degree of *Latitude* on this side the *Equator*, unto the thirty fourth or thirty fifth towards the North, which make more then 6000 Leagues; the breadth not being above the eighth or tenth part of its length.

Its name, and by it called.

The name of *Cochinchina*, according to some, signifies *West China*; so the *Natives* of the Countrey call it *Onam* or *Anam*, that is, the *Occidental Quarter*; and this extends to the view of *China*, of which, it was once part, and whose *Language*, *Manners*, *Customs*, *Government*, *Religion*, and other *Ceremonies* they yet retain, (which having occasion to treat of in *China*, as more convenient, for brevity sake I omit them here, referring the *Reader* to my Discription of *China*.) But these Quarters being retired from the subjection of the *Chinois* above 800 years ago, were a little after as easily divided into divers Estates. The name of *Cochinchina* being kept in the most Southern parts; that of *Tunquin* having taken the middle, and more Northernly parts, passing under the name of the people called *Lays*, the Kingdom of *Ciocangue*, the people *Gueyes*, *Timocoves*, *&c.* who have in part taken, and received the manners, and barbarousnes of the *Tartars*, their Neighbors.

Its part, and their places.

Cochinchina likewise is divided into *Chiampaa* and *Cochinchina*: *Chiampaa* between *Camboja* and *Cochinchina*, reguards the *Isles* of *Sonde* towards the South; the *Philippines* towards the East; and touches on *Tunquin* to the North. Its principal City bears the same name, according to most Authors; but according to others, *Pulocacein*. It hath nothing which is not common to *Cochinchina*, and therefore we shall say no more.

Cochinchina particularly taken, is better known then all the neighboring Countreys, because it is wholly upon the Sea, having 150 Leagues of Coast, and not above 40 or 50 in breadth between the *Mountains* of *Kemois*, a barbarous People, and the Sea. Its Provinces are descending from North to South: *Sinuva*, *Cacciam*, *Quangiva*, *Quingin* or *Pulacambis*, and *Ranran*: The two first touch upon *Tunquin*, the last touch on the Kingdom of *Chiampaa*. The King makes his ordinary Residence in the Province of *Sinuva*, or at *Cacciam*, Cities of the same name with their Provinces.

Its fertility, commodities, temperature, and people.

All the Countrey is fertil, abounding in *Rice*, *Fruits*, and *Herbs*, breeding many *Fowls* and *Beasts*, and the *Sea* excellent *Fishes*: It produces *Cinnamon*, *Pepper*, *Lignum Aquile*, *Calamba*, and *Benjamin*. Its temperature is pleasant, though under the *Torrid Zone*; the *Air* healthful, and the *Soyl* so abundant in all things, that the *Inhabitants* have no knowledge either of *Contagion* or *Famine*. They have *Gold*, *Silver*, *Silk*, *Porcelain*, and divers other valueable *Commodities*. All sorts of *Nations* frequent its *Coast*, by reason of the goodnes of its *Ports*; and because its *Inhabitants* are courteous, liberal, kinde to *Strangers*, and faithful in their dealings. They are couragious, and more warlike then those of *Tunquin* or *China*; handling all sorts of *Arms*, with no small activity: They are *Idolaters*; *Christianity* was introduced in 1620. and began to flourish; but their Kings have of late very much persecuted them.

Much frequented by Strangers.

Amongst the particularities and rarities of the Countrey, we must place the *Lutt*, an Inundation, which in *Autumn* covers with its *Waters* almost all the Countrey. It renews from 15 to 15 days, remaining onely three days at a time, making the Earth so fruitful, that it brings forth its increase twice or thrice a year. Their *Savoy-*

Several native birds found.

Boura, or matter wherewith certain *Swallows* make their *Nests*, which after those *Birds* leave dry, and hardned, they gather in great quantities; which being steeped and moistned in Water, serves for *Sauce* to all sorts of *Meat*; and as formerly *Manna*, communicating such a variety of taste, that it seems to be composed of *Cinnamon*, *Cloves*, *Pepper*, and other *Spices*. Their *Lignum Aquilæ* and *Calamba* come from the same Tree: The first from the Trunck of a young Tree, the last from the Trunck of an old Tree: But this last is much more esteemed then the other, both for its odor and vertue. A pound of it on the place where it is beaten down, is worth five *Ducats*, being brought to the Port 15 or 16, and if transported to *Japan* 200. If some piece be found to make a whole Pillar, it is worth 3 or 400 *Ducats* the pound. The *Lignum Aquilæ* amongst other things, serves to burn the dead bodies of their *Kings*, *Princes*, and *Priests*.

Wood in heavy in trees, and which consumes only except Christ.

Among the *Wood* they use for buildings, there are two sorts which they call uncorruptible, whether in *Water* or *Earth*; their Trees they call *Thins*: The *Wood* of the one is near as black as *Ebony*, the other near the colour of *Yew*. Both the one and the other taken out of the Bark, is smooth and glib; so solid and weighty, that it sinks to the bottom of the Water, and serves also for *Anchors* for *Ships*. They make *Pillars*, on which they erect their Buildings; and before the time of the *Lutt*, they drive *Foists* and *Planks* between these *Columns*; and with *Canes* and *Reeds* accommodate divers *Apartments*, which they take away in the time of those *Inundations*, that the Water may run the freer.

TUNQUIN.

The Kingdom of Tunquin, its bounds, extent, and situation.

THe Kingdom of *TUNQUIN* is part on the Sea, and part on the Main Land; it bounds on the Sea at the bottom of the Gulf of *Cochinchina*, there where it divides *China* from *Cochinchina*, and hath about 150 Leagues of Coast. On the Land it extends it self from the seventeenth degree of *Latitude*, on this side the *Equator* unto the twenty third, which are likewise 150 Leagues from North to South: Its breadth being onely about 100 Leagues from East to West.

Its Parts.

This Kingdom contains Seven Provinces, of which, the three most Southernly, are *Bochin*, *Ghean*, and *Tinhoa*; the four most Northernly, are *Beramar*, *Kedom*, *Kenam*, and *Kethay*. *Bochin* touches on *Cochinchina*, and the two other advance along the Gulf towards the North; amongst the four last, *Beramar* and *Kedun* are towards *China*, *Kenan* and *Kethay* towards the people *Layes*. The King of *Tunquin* ordinarily entertains a *Militia* of 50000 men, taken from the three Southernly Provinces, and paid by the four Northern, because these last lately revolted, and the other remained in obedience. Likewise the *Inhabitants* of these three Provinces pay much less customs then the other four; these customs are taken by heads, and men onely.

The King very powerful.

Its chief places.

Kece or *Kecchio* under the twentieth degree of *Latitude*, is the chief City of the Kingdom, where the King ordinarily resides. It is not above twenty miles in circuit, but hath a Million of *Inhabitants*. Some *Authors* will have it called *Tunquin*, that is, the Court of the West, and that the Kingdom took its name from it. The Land hath beautiful *Plains*, and watered with many great *Rivers*; which with the *Rains*, and melting of the *Snow*, which descends from the *Mountains*, that separates it from the *Layes*, the Kingdom of *Ciocangue*, *China*, and *Cochinchina*, make it fruitful by their *Inundations*; rendring it better and more abundant then *Cochinchina*.

Its fertility and commodities.

Yet hath it neither *Corn*, *Vines*, nor *Olive Trees*, but they gather *Rice* twice a year, of which they make *Bread*; they fetch in *Wine*, and instead of *Oyl*, make use of the matter taken from *Swallows Nests*, of which, they have no less quantity then *Cochinchina*. They have neither *Asses* nor *Sheep*, many *Horses*, *Elephants*, and *Rhinocerotes*, whose *Flesh*, *Skins*, *Bones*, *Teeth*, *Nails*, and *Horns*, serve for *Antidotes* against *Poyson*; they have so much *Pullaine*, *Pigeons*, *Turtles*, and other fowl, that they give them almost for nothing.

Amongst their *Fruits*, they have fair *Pomegranates*; which beyond the ordinary excellency of that *Fruit*, hath here a particular and delightful Juice.

For *Fish* they make account that in the seasons, there daily goes 10000 *Barques* out of their *Ports* to *Fish*.

They embrace Christianity.

The *Catholick Religion* was so introduced here some years past, that there was esteemed to be more then 200000 *Christned Souls*, 200 great *Churches*, and a great quantity

quantity of *Chappels*, and *Oratories*: there hath since happened divers changes. In these *Kingdomes* the *Portugalls* have several Townes and Cities, by which they have a great Revenue.

Isles seated on the Golf of Sian.

In the *Golf* of *Sian* are seated several Isles, some of which are well known, as the Isle of *Gotteinficos* about 27 Leagues long; and 15 broad, seated about 3 or 4 Leagues from *Ligor* and *Bordelong*, in the *Peninsula* of *Malacca*; and between this Isle and the Land of *Malacca* lieth several small Isles. The next of note are the Isles of *Macara* and *Panian*; then the Isles of *Cara*, which are four in number; and the Isles of *Cosyn* which are three in number, with several others of no account.

Isles seated in the Sea, called the Golf of Bengala.

In the *Golf* called the *Golf* of *BENGALA* are likewise seated several Isles, the chief of which are the Isles of *Chubedu*, *Cudube* and *Ledoa*, of *dos Alevantados*, *Aligada* and *Durondiva*, whose cheif place is *Siriaon*, the Isles of *Andemaon* which are 10 in number, two of which are indifferent large; likewise the Isles *dos Cocos*, *dos Caboses*, *Tanasseri*, *Tavay*, *Alta* and *Craro* which said Isles are not far distant from the Sea shoare of the Land of *Sian*, two of which are each about 20 Leagues in length; and the one 10, and the other about 7 in breadth. Also in this *Golf* are the Isles of *Caremubar*, of *Raza*, *dos Sombreros de Palm*; *Siano*, *Sambilano*, *Batun*, *Pera*, *Pinaon*; *Canal de St. Jorgo*, *Nicubar* and others, many of which are well known and frequented by *Merchants*, affording several of the *Indian Commodities*.

CHINA.

The Kingdome of China.

CHINA is on the East of *Asia*, and of all our Continent, where it composes one of its faireſt Kingdomes, for its greatneſs, for its fruitfulneſs, for its riches, for the great number, and politeneſs of its Inhabitants, for the beauty of its Cities, for its Manufactures, and for having had the inventions of *Silk*, *Printing*, *Paper*, *Artillery*, &c. before us, makes it worthy of note.

Its several names.

Ptolomy knew this Country under the name of *Sinarum Regio*; but it hath been obſervable by us that the *Chinois* knew not any thing of that name; and that when this great Empire falls from one family to another, he that begins the family, gives ſuch a new name, as he pleaſes to the *Kingdome*: and theſe names are very ſpecious; as formerly it hath had the name of *Than*, that is, boundleſs; *Tu*, that is, repoſe; *Hin* which ſignifies, great; *Sciam* which is, an Ornament; *Cheu*, that is, perfect, and ſo others: the family that reigns at preſent, gave it the name of *Min*, that is, brightneſs; and the laſt Kings of the ſame family have added *Ta*, which is, Kingdome, ſo that *Ta-Min* ſignifies the Kingdome of brightneſs. The *People* neighbouring upon *China* take little heed of the changing of theſe names: but on the contrary, ſome name it in one manner, and ſome in another; Thoſe of *Cochinchina* and *Siam* call it *Cin*, from whence we have formed the name of *China*; thoſe of *Japhan Than*: The *Tartares Han*, The *Sarazens* and *Mahometans* of the Weſt call it *Cathay*; under which name is likewiſe comprehended the Eaſtern part of *Tartary*.

Its extent.

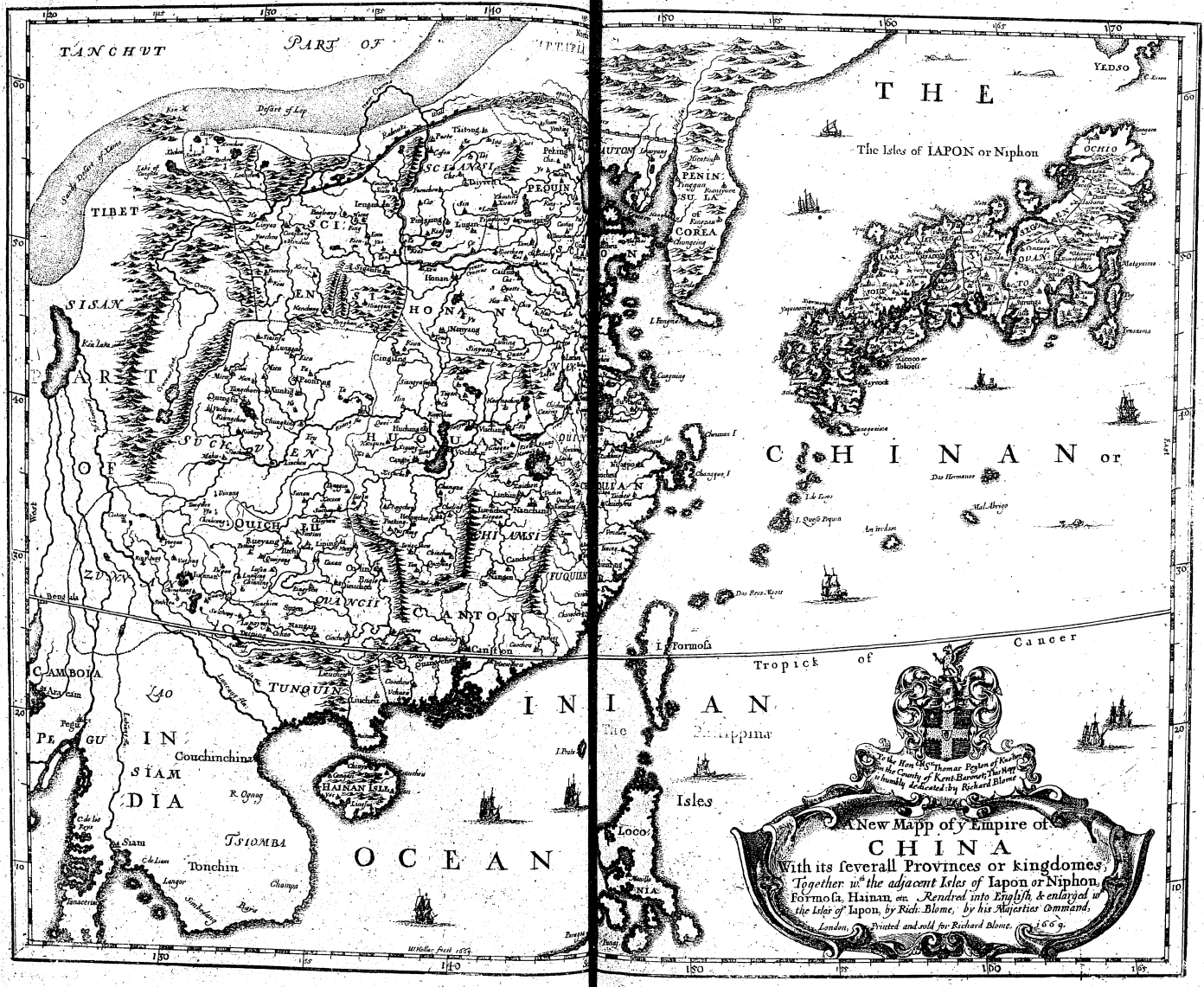
Its greatneſs extends from the 18, or 19, unto the 43 or 44th degree of *Latitude*: and from 147 to 166 degrees of *Longitude*, and in ſome places from 145, to 172: that is about 24 degrees of *Latitude*, which amount to 600 Leagues, from North to South; and 18 or 20, and ſometimes 25 degrees of *Longitude*, which amount to 4,5, or 600 Leagues from Weſt to Eaſt: ſome Authors have eſteemed this Kingdome greater, but the Fathers *Jeſuites* have obſerved the height of *Pequin*, and it's moſt Northern parts.

The number of its Provinces, Townes, Cities, and Towns.

It contains 16 *Provinces*, all rich, plentiful, and which might well merit the name, and title of Kingdomes; they are ſubdivided into 28 *Regions*, or leſs *Provinces*; of which ſome have 12, ſome 15 faire Cities: amongſt which are 180 great Cities, 319 great Towns, and 1212 leſſer, in all 1771 Cities, and faire Townes. *Mendoce* accounts about 600 Cities; and 1600 great Townes which will then be 2200 Cities and Townes.

China very populous.

However it be a great number, there is the ſame likewiſe of leſſer places: inſomuch that in Anno 1557, there was found in *China* more then 40 Millions of men, which payed tribute or tax: in 1616 there was neer 60 Millions. Among which the *Women*, *Young men* under 20 years, *Eunuches*, *Soldiers*, *Officers*, *Sick people*, and thoſe of the Kings kindred were not com-


TANCHUT
PART OF
TIBET
SISAN
SCIANSI
PEQUIN
SCIENSI
HONAN
HUQUANG
HUQUAN
SUCHUEN
QUICHEU
HUNAMSI
FUQUIEN
QUANCI
CANTON
ZUNAN
CAMBOIA
LAO
TUNQUIN
PEGU
IN
Couchinchina
SIAM
DIA
TSIOMBA
Tonchin
OCEAN
HAINAN ISLA
THE
The Isles of IAPON or Niphon
YEDSO
CHINA or
Tropick of Cancer
Isles
A New Mapp of y Empire of
CHINA
With its severall Provinces or kingdomes,
Together wth the adjacent Isles of Iapon or Niphon,
Formosa, Hainan, etc. Rendred into English, & enlarged wth
the Isles of Iapon, by Rich: Blome, by his Majesties Command,
London, Printed and sold for Richard Blome, 1669.

BRITISH MUSEUM

comprehended, which together would amount to a very great number.

Divers Kings subject to the King of China.

There are accounted likewise tributaries to the King of *China*, three Kings towards the East, 53 towards the West, 55 towards the South, and 3. towards the North, which are 114; and many have assured his Revenue to 150 Millions of *Gold per annum*.

China bounded.

The bounds of this great *Monarchy* are very advantageous, the Sea washing it on the South, and East, where there are divers little *Islands* and *Rocks* along the Coast: A Mountaine of above 500 Leagues long, being its Northern bounds, and great sandy desarts and forrests, mixt with Mountaines, limit it on the West, unto the South sea: these were its natural defence, but upon the *Tartars* often invaiding them, and being at once Master of 33 important Townes, and fearing least they should be quite subdued, concluded a Peace with the *Tartars* agreeing to pay them 2000 *Picos* of Silver for the defraying the charges of their Army, and they to return home and render up the 33 Townes to the *Chinoises*. This Peace continued a good while, but they fearing the incursion of the *Tartars* again, the King at a general Councell with his Peeres, for their further Peace and safety did agree to build a wall about their Kingdome, or raither Empire, which might serve for a Bulwark against all invaders, in persuance whereof there was raised 10000 *Picos* of Silver, which at 1500 *Duckets*, each *Pico* amounts to 15 Millions of Gold; and entertained 25000 men to carry on this work, whereof 3000 were appointed as Overseers of the rest; and thus in the space of 27 years, they quite finished the circumference of the wall, which is 70 *Faos*, in length each *Fao* being 3 Leagues which is 650 miles. This Wall is 30 foot high, and 10 foot broad, being made with lime, sand, and plaistered on the outside, by meanes whereof it is so hard, that it is Cannon proof, Instead of *Bulwarks* it hath *Watch-Towers* two Stages high, flancked with high Buttereſſes as thick as a hogs-head, and exceeding strong; the expences for the performing of this work was divided into three parts, of which the *Comonalty* paid one, the *Priests*, and Isles of *Aynan* another; and the *King* and *Peeres* the other; and in this great inclosure there are but five entries, in which both the King of *China*, and *Tartary* keep garrisons: in each of which the *Chinois* continually keep at great expences about 6000 horse, and 1000 foot, which for the most part are all strangers of different Nations bordering upon this Empire, which are kept for defence thereof when occasion shall serve; in all this length of wall, there is 320 Companies, each of them containing 500 souldiers, which in all are 160000, besides Officers, &c. which will make up the number 200000, and are all maintained at the Kings charge; but most of these are Malefactors, which doth much lessen the pay, they working for nothing. But for all this strong wall, and their great care in keeping it, the *Tartars* of late have almost over-run all *China*. Beside its extent, the great number of its people, and the forces of this Kingdome, the soil is generally exceeding rich and fertile; and abounding in all things, and so divided by rivers and navigable *Channels*, that some have affirmed that there are as many River-boats in *China*, as in all the world besides.

Its Fertility and Fruits.

They have all sorts of *graines* and *fruits*, except the *Olive*, and the *Almond*; instead of which they have many others not found elswhere; and moreover their *graines*, *fruits*, as also their *plants* and *herbes* are far beyond ours in excellency and goodness; and their *flowers* more beautiful and various then ours. This Country produceth all sorts of living creatures as *Beasts* and *Fowle*, both tame and wild; and so excellent, that the flesh of their *Camels*, *Mules*, *Asses*, *Doggs*, *&c.* are sweet, and good to eate; all provision is here found so plentiful that a fat *Cow* is not worth above ten shillings; a *Buffler* a Crown, a *Hogg* Two shillings; all sorts of *Fowle*, they sell by the pound, the common rate after their feathers are off, being not above Two pence; and *Fish* they have in such great plenty, as well in their Rivers as in the Sea, that they are not worth the selling. The like may be said of their *Graines* and *Fruits*, which are found in as great abundance; they have also as great plenty in divers rich Commodities, as in excellent *Sugar*, *Wax*, *Honey*, all sorts of *Spices*, several *Druggs*, *Rice*, *Woull*, *Wines*; great quantities of *Silk* and *Cotton*, of which they make a great number of different *Manufactures*. They have all sorts of *Metalls*, but their *Gold* and *Silver* is of a lower Alloy then ours; and therefore it is that they so much esteem *English Gold*, and *Pristolls* and *Rialls* of *Spaine*: they have much *Rubarb* and *Amber*, quantity

Abundance of Camels, Mules, and Fish.

Its Commodities.

of *Musk*, *Civet*, which would be the best in the world, if they did not falsifie it; their *Camphire* is not neer so good as that of *Borneo*, and their *Pearles* are all *Barroques*: They have much *Saltpeter* with which they make, besides *Gunpowder*, a thousand devices and artificial fires. They have so great plenty of *Salt*, that the Custome only in the Town of *Canter* (as Mr. *Lewis Roberts* reports) doth bring in to the King 180 thousand *Duccats* yearly.

And though this Kingdome or Empire hath such great advantages for the support of a good trade, yet by reason of their shiness in dealing with strangers, scarce admitting them in, and their strict orders they observe to them, doth much lessen it.

The Chinoises very ingenious. They have abundance of very fine inventions, of which some are common with us, but which they had before us: as the disposition of their *Posts*, their *Paper* which they make of the bark of *Bambus* or *Canes*, but so thin, that it will bear Inke on both sides. In their writing they make use of *Pencils*, and not *Pens*, which by reason of the smoothing of the Paper, they cut their *Characters* exceeding neat, their *writing* consisteth onely of *Characters*, which make so many *Syllables*, and the *Syllables* so many different names, whose significations are various; of these *Monosyllables* they have neer 60 or 80000. they write from top to bottom, advancing their lines from the left hand to the right, and almost all their knowledge consists only in reading well. In their *Printing*, they are so expert, that they can take away, augment, or change as much or as little as they please in a moment. Their *Artillery* which they dismount by peices, and their *Chariots* which they make run with a Saile, *&c.* Their *Manufactures* of *Silk*, which they say they have had 3 or 4000 years. They make use of *Tables* and *Seates* when they eate; and of *Beds* when they repose, which their neighbours doe not. Their *Highways* are straight, paved, and cut sometimes out of the Mountains. They have *Salt* which they extract from the Sea-water and from *Mines*. They make and substract their *Sugar*, *Honey* and *Wax*, from things, to witt, from *Bees*, from the fruite of certain *Trees*, and from certain little *wormes* they keep in those Trees; and this sort is the best, the whiteſt, and its *Candle* burnes the cleareſt of all.

Their way of writing.

Those things which they have most particularly, are their *Drinks*, which they make with the leaves of certain *Shrubs*; A *Gumme*, and an excellent *Varnish*, which they get from the Barkes of *Trees*. Also their *Porcelaine*, which they make of Earth in the Province of *Quiamsi*, of which they make excellent *Cups*, *Dishes*, *&c.* far exceeding *Glass-Mettal*.

Their stature and habit. The *Chinoises* are for the most part well shaped, of a good Stature; they have commonly broad faces, flat noses, little eyes; they never cut the haire of their heads, but on the contrary they weare little or no *Beards*, and as to their complexion they differ according to the Climate under which they abide, as those in the Province of *Pequin* lying in the most Northern part of *China*, are of a faire complexion like the *English*, when as those towards the South, as in the Province of *Canton*, *&c.* are like the *Mores* of *Barbary*; their women are handsome, yet make use of Paint; they seldome are seen abroad.

Their habit. They weare their *Garments* very long, with long loose sleeves; those of the Northern Provinces make use of *Furs*; and those of the Southern weare *Silk*; but persons of quality are richly *habited*, and adorned with many *Pearles* and *Precious Stones*. They are great lovers of *Women*, as also of their bellies, commonly eating thrice a day, their dyet being good and cleanly dreſt. and they as neat in eating it, making use of *knives* and *forkes*.

They are addicted to Arts and Sciences. They are very ingenious, and much more industrious and Polite then their Neighbours, having the use and understanding of *Arts* and *Sciences*, both liberal and Mechanical; as *Philosophy*, *Physick*, *Astronomy*, concerning the *Heavens* and *Stars*, the *Eclipses* of the *Sun* and *Moon*, *&c.* in the which they have abundance of vain fancies. Also they are expert in *Musick*, and making of *Musical Instruments*, *Navigation*, *Architecture*, *Painting*, *Sculpture*, making of *Clocks*, casting of *Mettals* in *Images*, *Medalls* or the like; these with several other inventions too tedious to name, they had the benefit of before us; yet are they not in that perfection as they are with us. And as for *Armes*, they have their courage so low, that both the *Souldiers* and the *Commanders* submit themselves to the whip, when they have been wanting in their duty; so that it was said, that when the *Tartars* assaulted them, it sufficed them only to have shewed them the whip, to have

Not good Souldiers.

have put them to flight, as the *Scythians* their predecessors once, served their slaves, who during their long absence had married their *Mistresses*. It is likewise reported that the *China horses* could not suffer the weighing of the *Tartarian Coursers*; and the *Chinois Cavaliers* being of the same humour, they were more likely to run then fight.

They are very ceremonious, and courteous. Moreover the *Chinois* are very ceremonious, courteous, and great complementors, for which they have several printed Books which they teach their children, not passing by any one that they know without kind salutations; and if they happen to espy any friend which comes out of the Country, besides their kind greeting, his first question will be to ask him whether he hath dined or supped; which if he hath not, he will carry him to a Tavern, and give him a treatment of *Flesh*, *Fowle*, and *Fish*; and if he hath din'd, a collation of *Fruits* and *Conserves*.

Much given to feasting. They are also very costly in their Feasts and entertainments, as in variety of *Meats*, *Fruits*, *Preserves*, to which may be added other delights: as *Musick*, *Singing*, *Dancing*, *Playes*, and other pastimes. And for persons of quality they observe more state, some Feasts lasting about 15 or 20 dayes.

They have several dayes which they make great account of in Feastings and merryment, but above all others, their New years day, which is in *March*, where also their *Priests* are present at their rejoycings, adding to the solemnity of the day sacrifices which they make to their Gods.

Their Marriages. In their *Marriages* they are also very expensive in their Feasts; for the *Bridegroome* receives no other portion from her friends, then what they bestow in their entertainments; but on the contrary, he gives her a portion, which she gives to her friends in thankfulness for their care in her education.

Their Religion and belief. The *Chinois* may be held as *Pagans*, and *Idolaters*, not knowing the true *Religion*, but worshipping *Idolls*; they invoke the *Devill*, they hold the immortality of the *Soul*, and after this life it goeth to eternal bliss, or torment; they also hold a kind of *Purgatory*, and that their friends and relations upon their prayers and supplications, may have some ease, for which purpose they have a day set apart for the performing of this ceremony. They have four orders of *Religious* men, they observe all one fashion, but are distinguished by their colour; they all shave their beards and heads, they make use of *Beads*, and say their *Mattens*, *&c.* as the *European Monks* doe. *Mandelsloes* saith that they are much addicted to incantations and charmes, not doing any thing of concernment, without they have first consulted it by their charmes; and if they prove not according to their desire, they will raile and abuse their *Gods* with scurrilous language, fling them down, beat them, whip them, and tread upon them; but when their choler is asswayed, they will cogg with them, give them good words, and pretend sorrow: and if the charme favour them, then they offer to them *Geese*, *Ducks*, boild *Rice*, *&c.* These charmes are commonly two small peices of wood, one side being flat, and the other being hollow, which they fling upon the ground; and if it happen that the round side of both, or of one is downwards, they take it for an ill omen; if uppermoſt, for good

They believe that all things visible and invisible were created by Heaven, who by a *vicegerent* governs the universe, another who governs all *sublunary* things; they also add three principal Ministers; one looks to the production of *Fruits*, and the generation of *Men* and *Animals*, another governes the *Aire*, and causeth *Raine &c.* and the other governeth the *Waters* and *Sea*.

Their Funeral Ceremonies. *Mandelslo's* saith also, that at their *Funerals* they have several ceremonies; as soon as any person is deceased, they wash his body, put on his best clothes, and set him in a chaire, where his Wife, Children, and other Relations kneeling down about him, take their leave of him, which done, they put him into the Coffin, set it upon a table, covering him with a winding sheet, which reaches to the ground, on which they draw the Picture of the deceased, where they leave him 15 dayes, during which time, in some other room they set on a Table *Wine*, *Fruit*, and *Lights*, for the *Preist* who watcheth, after which time, they carry the Corps to the Buriall place, his Relations commonly mourning for a yeare.

The King governs by his own Will. The Government of the Kingdome or Empire of *China*, is wholly at the power of the King, either to change, take away, or augment laws, when and as oft as he pleases; yet doth he not execute any rigorous lawes upon them, scarce acting or imposing any thing upon his subjects without the

the Advice of his Councel of State; besides this Councel of State, he appoints others, as well for the Administration of Justice, as for the oversight of other affaires in the Kingdome; but they neither inflict any punishment to Criminals, or determine any thing of themselves, but make their report to the King, who decides the same.

They are very just in their Administration of Justice, which is as severe.

They are very circumspect how they condemne any person, not passing their sentence, till the offence is found so clear, and evident, that the offendor is not able to justifie himself, they use fair means first for the finding out of the truth; and if that will not doe, they then inflict several tortures upon them; their executions are various and more cruel according to the offence committed; some being hanged, some they impale, some they burne; their greatest punishment is inflicted on theeves, which they much abhor. Debtors they imprison; for which purpose there being so many, there is in every great City several Prisons, in which they are strictly kept, and lookt unto; by reason of which that their lives may not be burthensome unto them, they have in their Prisons, *Gardens*, *Courts*, *Walks*, *Fish-ponds*, *Drinking-houses*, and *Shops*, which furnish the Prisoners with such things as they have occasion for.

Kings of China, be hereditarie.

The Dignity of the Crown of *China* is hereditary, falling to the eldest son of the King after his decease; the King they highly reverence, calling him the Son of Heaven, the Son of God, or the like, not that they think him so, but being the chiefest of men, they esteem him deare to the Gods, and as a gift of Heaven.

They are good Historians of their own Country.

The *Chinois* have many Books, and descriptions of their Kingdome: observing exactly all that their Provinces particularly possess: what is the extent, quality, and force of each, how many Cities they have, how many Officers, how many Men which Study, how many which bear Armes, who pay Tribute, and a thousand particularities; of which however writers have recounted to us but few things, scarce can we gather the Names of the 16 *Provinces*, and of some *Cities* and *Rivers*: these names being so diverse in severall Authors, that it is a difficulty to reconcile them; we will say something of them, giving them those names which seems to us best received.

The division of China into provinces.

CHINA is divided into two principal parts, Northerne, and Southerne: there are six *Provinces* in the Northerne part, and ten in the Southerne: The River *Famchuequian* traverses these; and the River *Caramoran* those. Of the six Northerne parts, three are washed by the Sea, as *Leaoton*, *Pequin*, and *Scianton*; and of these three, the two first touch the great Wall, or Mountaine; the three other *Provinces* are on the firme land; as *Scianſi*, *Scienſi*, and *Honan*; likewise of these three, the two first touch the great Wall; amongst the ten Southerne ones, there are six on the *Sea*; three towards the East as *Nanquin*, *Checquian*, or *Aucheo* and *Fuquien*, and three towards the South, as *Canton*, *Quancy*, and *Yunnan*: the other four *Provinces* are up in the Land, and are called *Chamſi*, *Huquan*, *Suchuen*, and *Quicheu*. And of these Provinces in order.

Provinces of Leaoton described.

The *Province* of *LEAOTON* is almost quite separated from the rest of *China*: Its chief City bears the same name; this City, as also most of the Cities in *China*, is well built, and of one form, being square, and with good Walls made of Brick, and plaistered over with *Porcelaine*, which renders it exceeding hard and strong; they are commonly broad, and having the benefit of several *Towers*, as well for beauty as defence. Its soile amongst other things produces the roote *Ginſen*, which preserves the well in health and strength; strengthens and restores health to the sick; they sell it commonly at double its weight of *Silver*. Its *Inhabitants* are less civilized then the rest of *China*, but more robustuous, and proper for War. Its other places of most note are *Richeo*, and *Chincheo*, and both seated on the *Sea*.

Province of Pequin, and its chief place.

The *Province* of *PEQUIN*, though very fertile, yet by reason of the populousnes of it, its chief City *Xunthienfu* by us called *Pequin*, being the abode of the King of *China*, for the Northerne Provinces, as *Nanquin* is for the Southerne, makes it that it can scarce furnish *Mayz*, *Wheat*, and *Rice*, necessary for the Kings *House*, for the *Court*, and for the *Militia*, which guards the Kings person, which are in an exceeding great quantity of persons, besides above 120000 families, which inhabit in the Cities, Towns, &c. in the said Province, it containing about 130 Cities, besides Townes and places of less note. A part of its Provisions are therefore brought from other Provinces. Its chief City as I said before, by us, bears the same name with the Province, of which, (waving the

the others) I shall describe unto you, following the Description which *Ferdinand Méndez Pinto* hath observed in his Book of *Travels* into these parts, wherein he saith; That it is scituate in the 41 degrees of the *Northern Latitude*; the circumference of its Walls being 30 Leagues, *viz.* 10 long and 5 broad, environed with a double *Wall* made of *Free-ſtone*, where there are a great quantity of *Bulwarks* and *Towers* for further defence.

The City of Pequin, the Residence of the King.

This *Wall* is so broad, that 12 *Horses* may march a breſt, without touching one another, having its height answerable to its breadth, having 360 *Gates* for entrance to this City; to each *Gate* there is joyned a small *Fort*, composed of two high *Towers*, with its *Ditches* and *Draw-bridges*; and at every *Gate* there is a *Register* and four *Porters* with *Halberds*, who are obliged to give an account of all that pass in and out; to which end, they enter their names in a Book. These *Gates* (he saith) by the Ordinance of the *Tutan* or *Lord Steward* of the *Kings* houshold, are divided according to the 360 days of the year; so that every day in his turn, hath the Feast of the *Invocation* of the *Idol*, whereof each *Gate* bears the name celebrated with much solemnity.

The principal *Streets* in this *City* (he saith) are very long and broad, being beautified with fair *Houses* of two or three stories high, and inclosed at both ends with *Ballisters* of *Iron* and *Latin*; the entrances into them, are through *Lanes* which cross these great *Streets*; and at the end of every *Street*, are great *Arches* with strong *Gates*, which are shut up every night; and on the top of these *Arches*, there are *Watch Bells*. Each of these *Streets* hath its *Captain*, and other *Officers*, who in their turns walk the *Round*, being obliged every ten days to make report into the *Town-house*, of all those that pass in their *Quarters*. Here are also (he saith) within this *City* 3300 *Pagodes* or *Temples*, wherein are continually sacrificed a great number of *Wilde Beasts* and *Birds*; the structures of these *Pagodes* are sumptuous, especially those of the Order of the *Menegrepos*, *Conquiays*, and *Talagrepos*, who are the *Priests* of the four Sects of *Xaca*, *Amida*, *Gizan*, and *Canon*. Here are also about 120 *Piatzues* or *Publick Places*, in each of which there is a *Fair* kept every Moneth, in which is sold all such things as the *Kingdom* affordeth.

Here are in this *City* 160 *Butchers Shambles*, and in each of them about 100 *Stalls* or *Shops*, which are not onely furnished with all kinde of *Flesh* eaten amongst us, but also that of *Horses*, *Dogs*, *Tigers*, *Rhinocerets*, *Mules*, *Camels*, *Otters*, *Badgers*, *&c.* which they hold good and wholesom food: And besides these *Shambles*, there is scarce a *Street* without *Butchers-shops*, and in these places the choicest Meat is sold. He saith, there is also about 120 *Canals* or *Aquæducts*, which are about 12 fathom broad, and three deep, crossing through the whole length and breadth of the *City*, upon which there are about 1800 fair and rich *Bridges*, sustained on *Arches*.

There are some that hold this *City* to be 50 Leagues in circuit, and then they make account of another, which is without this *City*, which in length and breadth is answerable to the former, which anciently was all inhabited, but at present onely some *Boroughs* and *Villages*; as also many fair *Houses* and *Castles*, amongst which, there are 1600 which have great advantages over the rest, and are the *Houses* of the *Proctors* of the 1600 most remarkable *Cities* and *Towns* in this great *Empire*, who at the *General Assembly* of the *Estates*, which is here held every three years for the publick good, repair to this *City*.

Without this great *Inclosure*, which is not comprehended in the *City*, there is in a distance of seven Leagues long, and three broad, 80000 *Tombs* of the *Mandarins*, which are small *Chappels*, which are exceeding rich edifices, being compassed about with *Ballisters* of *Latin* and *Iron*, and enriched with *Gold* within, and their entries being through costly *Arches*. Nigh to these *Tombs* or *Chappels*, there are several large *Houses* beautified with pleasant *Gardens*, and high *Woods*, in which are several *Aquæducts*, *Fountains*, *Ponds*, *&c.* He saith also, that there are 500 very great *Palaces* which they call *The Houses of the Son of the Sun*; and in these *Palaces* all those that are no longer able to bear *Arms* for the Emperor of *China*, either by reason of old age, sickness, or any other infirmity; as also those that receive any hurt in his *Wars* retire, where they receive constant monethly pay for their subsistance: The usual number of these *Soldiers* are 100000. Within this Inclosure, he saith, there are 1300 stately *Houses* which are inhabited by *Religious Men* and *Women*, who make profession of the four principal Laws of the *Provinces* of the Empire of *China*; and these *Houses* are very populous, most

of them containing about 1000 persons. There are several other *Streets* of a large extent, as one about a league in length, in which do reside about 14000 *Taverners* that follow the *Court*; also another long *Street* of low *Houses*, inhabited by about 24000 *Oar-men* which belong to the *Kings Panoures*; as also a third, much like the two former, in which there are a great number of *Curtizans* abide, who are all under the Protection of the *Tutan* of the *Court*.

In this Inclosure, he saith, there are 32 great *Colledges*, in which, such as addict themselves to the study of the *Laws* of the Empire of *China* do reside; and nigh to these *Colledges*, there is also, he saith, another building greater then the former, being about a League in circuit, where all those live that have taken degrees as well in their *Laws*, as in their *Theology*, &c. Here are also, he saith, a great number of fair and very large *Houses*, with spacious Inclosures, wherein there are pleasant *Gardens*, and very thick *Woods* which are full of all kindes of *Game*, as *Hawking*, *Hunting*, or the like. These *Houses* may be termed as *Inns*, whither continually do resort a great number of people of all *Sexes*, *Ages*, and *Conditions*, as to see *Plays*, *Combates*, *Bulbaitings*, *Wrestlings*, &c. Where there is also magnificent *Feasts* made by the *Tutans*, *Chaems*, *Couchacys*, *Aytaos*, *Bracalons*, *Chumbins*, *Monteas*, *Lords*, *Gentlemen*, *Captains*, *Merchants*, and other rich men, for the entertainment of their *Friends* and *Kinred*. Some of these *Feasts* do last about ten days together, abounding in all sorts of excellent *Meats*, *Fruits*, and all varieties imaginable; together with *Musick*, and what else may seem pleasing to the fancies of the *Guests*.

These *Inns* are stately furnished with rich *Hangings*, *Cup-boards* of *Plate*, &c. and the attendance that wait at *Table*, are *Maids* ready to be married, being richly attired, and for the most part very handsome, by which means they gain *Husbands*. These *Inns*, he saith, do stand in about a Million of *Gold*, and are maintained by a Company of rich *Merchants*, who in way of *Traffick* do imploy their *Money* therein, gaining far more then if they should imploy it at *Sea*.

The *Walls* to this great Inclosure, are on the inside covered with *Fine Porcelain*, and on the *Fanes* above, are many *Lions* Pourtrayed in *Gold*; as also in the Squares of the *Steeples*, Embellished with *Pictures*.

The Royal Table.

In this City the *Emperor* hath his *Palace*, not inferior to any in the *East*, for richness, fairness, and largeness, being about a League in compass, strongly fortified with three good *Walls*, and as many *Ditches*: It hath four *Gates* which open upon two fair *Streets*; within the first *Wall*, Persons of quality are permitted to enter; within the second, the *Lords* of his *Council*; but within the third, none but *Women* and *Eunuchs* who attend about the *Kings* Person. In this great structure there are among other rich Apartments, about 80 *Halls*, four of which are esteemed the richest in the *World*.

A Prison like a large Palace.

Near to this City there is a *Prison* by them called *Xinauguibalen*, which (he saith) is about two Leagues square; it is encompassed with a very high *Wall* without *Battlements*, as also on the out-side a great *Ditch* full of *Water*, over which are several *Draw-Bridges*, which are in the night drawn up for security of the *Prison*. In this *Prison* are commonly 300000 Prisoners, which are for the most part condemned and banished persons; who for six years are to work about the repairing the great *Wall* of *China*.

And thus much for the City of *Pequin*; its other cheif places are, first, *Tianchewy*; secondly, *Himpin*; and thirdly, *Cichio*, seated on a fair *River* about 70 Miles from the *Sea*.

The Province of *SCIANTON* or *XANTON* is between that of *Pequin* and *Nanquin*; it is well watered with *Rivers*, which makes it very fertile, abounding in so great plenty in all sorts of *Flesh*, *Fowl*, *Fish*, *Grains*, *Fruits*, &c. that the *Inhabitants* of the Province, which are esteemed about Seven Millions of Persons, cannot devour the encrease, but are forced to furnish other Provinces; they have also great store of *Silk*, and other rich *Commodities*. It hath several great Cities, the chief of which are, first, *Xanton*, not far from the Sea; secondly, *Pamnihu*; thirdly, *Cincuyan*; and fourthly, *Linceu*, seated in an Isle so called: Besides which, here are found in this *Sea*, nine other *Isles*, most of which do belong to this Province, and are well known, affording many of the *China* Commodities.

The Province of *SCIANSI* or *XANSI*, which *Purchas* calls *Cansas*, hath many *Mountains*, by reason of which it is not so fertile, as that of *Pequin*; neither

ther is it so large, so populous, nor so pleasant; yet with the industry of the *Inhabitants* it produceth *Corn*, *Rice*, and *Mayz*; but in recompence it breeds great quantity of *Cattle*, and hath so many *Vines*, that it furnishes the whole Kingdom with *Pickled Grapes*, and *Raisins*. It hath likewise two sorts of *Mines*, the one of *Brimstone*, the other of *Stones* which burn, and may be called *Coals*. In the *Sulphure Mines* they make little holes, to draw out heat enough to boyl any thing they need. The *Mines* of *Coals* are inexhaustible, encreasing from time to time: And these *Coals* well prepared, will keep fire day and night without being touched.

In this Province are about 90 Cities and great Towns, six of which are of considerable note; as, 1. *Scianfi*, its *Metropolis*; 2. *Quinchio*; 3. *Hoquan*; 4. *Tianceu*; 5. *Cenchio*; and 6. *Suchio*; all which are well built, and very populous.

The Province of *SCIENSI* or *XEMSI*, which *Purchas* calls *Soyohin*, *Mendoza Sinsay*, is the most Westward of all the Six Northern Provinces, and the greatest of all the 16 Provinces; *Siganfu* is esteemed its chief City; the great *Mountain* and *Wall* doth bound it from the *Tartars*; the *Soyl* is dry, yet yields good store of *Wheat*, *Mayz*, and *Barley*, but little *Rice*; it feeds much *Cattle*, and the *Sheep* are sheared thrice a year, in *Spring*, *Summer*, and *Autumn*; their first shearing is the best: It yields *Musk*, which is the *Navel* of a *Beast* of the bigness of a *Hinde*.

The Province of Sciensi described.

They have *Gold*, which they gather amongst the *Sand* of the *Rivers*; for the *Mines*, though it hath some, yet they are not open. It produceth divers *Perfumes* and *Rhubarbe*, which they carry into *Persia*, and other places: And it is through this Province, that the *Caravans* come from the West.

This Province is very populous, and is well stored with great Towns and Cities, having Eight great Cities, as, *Siganfu*, its *Metropolis*, afore spoken off; 2. *Tatonfu*; 3. *Canchew*; 4. *Sucheu*; 5. *Quitu*; and 6. *Quiachew*; with a great many of less note.

The Province of *HONAN* which *Purchas* calls *Oyman*, is very fertile, and the climate very temperate; the freest from *Mountains*, and the fartheſt from the *Sea*. It produceth the best *Frusts* in the World, as well those known to us in *Europe*, as others; and that in so great quantity, that they are scarce valued. The River of *Caramoran* after having divided the Provinces of *Scianfi* and *Scienfi*, takes its course through the middle of *Honan*, and discharges it self in the Sea by the Province of *Nanquin*. It comprehendeth Seven great Cities, the chief of which bears the name of the Province; its other chief places, are 1. *Temechio*, 2. *Suntehu*, 3. *Caifun*, and 4. *Chinchio*, besides about One hundred less ones, all well inhabited. Hitherto we have surveyed the six Northern Provinces of *China*; those ten that lie more to the South, are *Nanquin*, *Chequian*, *Fuquian*, *Canton*, *Quancy*, and *Tunnan* on the Sea; *Chiansi*, *Huquan*, *Suchuen*, and *Quichen* in the Land.

The Province of *NANQUIN* is the fairest and richest, and its Inhabitants the most civilized of all the Kingdom; and the Kings of *China* did always make their residence at *Nanquin*, till of late they have made it at *Pequin*. It comprehends 14 great and fair Cities, *viz.* 1. *Umthienfeu* or *Nanquin*, which is the *Metropolis* of the Province *Niuke*, 2. *Sinceu*, 3. *Kiatin*, 4. *Xamhay*, and 5. *Xamichi*, all which are very populous; some of which have about 200000 people, which onely work in making of *Calicoes*: All which are commodiously seated on arms of the Sea, which make several Isles. And besides these 14 Cities, there are about 100 small ones, and of less note, which I shall forbear to name: I shall onely speak something as to the description of the City *Nanquin*, the *Metropolis* of this Province, and conclude it.

The Province of Nanquin described.

The City of Nanquin described.

Umthienfeu or *Nanquin*, as we call it, yet ceases not to be the greatest, faireſt, and richest City of the whole Kingdom, next to *Pequin*. The Form and Symmetry of its *Buildings* in its *Palace*, in its *Temples*, in its *Gates*, in its *Towers*, and in its *Bridges*, as likewise in its publick and particular *Houses*, and their ornaments, are wonderful.

This City is scituate upon the River of *Batampina*, that is, *The flower of Fish*, and upon an indifferent high Hill; so that it commands all the Plains there adjacent. The circumference of the City is eight Leagues, that is, three long and one broad, all encompassed with a strong *Wall* of hewed *Stone*; about which, there are 130 *Gates*, at each of which there is kept a *Porter* with two *Halberdiers*, whose office is to take the names of every one that passes every day in and out; and besides the strong

strong *Wall*, there are for further defence 12 *Forts* or *Cittadels*.

In this City there are accounted above 800000 *Houses*, besides 80000 *Mandarins Houses*, 60 great *Market places*, 130 *Butchers Shambles*, each containing about 80 *Shops*, 8000 *Streets*, whereof 600 are fairer and larger then the reſt; all which are broad, ſtraight, and wel-diſpoſed, and are compaſſed about with *Balliſters* of *Copper*: The *Houſes* are about two ſtories high, and built of *Wood*, except thoſe of the *Mandarins*, which are compoſed of *Hewed Stone*, and encompaſſed with *Walls* and *Ditches*, over which they have *Stone Bridges*, with rich *Gates* and *Arches*. The *Houſes* or rather *Palaces* of the *Chaems*, *Anchacys*, *Aytans*, *Tutons*, and *Chumbims*, which are Governors of the Kingdoms or Provinces of the Empire of *China*, under the Emperor, are ſtately ſtructures of about 6 or 7 ſtories high, and richly adorned with *Gold*, in which are kept their *Magazins* for *Arms*, *Ammunition*; as alſo their *Treaſuries*, their *Wardrops*, and their *Fine Porcelaine*, which by them is ſo highly eſteemed.

Here are about 2300 *Pagodes*, a thouſand of which were *Monaſteries* for Religious perſons, which are exceeding rich. Here are alſo about 30 great *Priſons* which will contain about 2 or 3000 Priſoners apiece: Alſo a great *Hoſpital* for the relief of the poor.

At the entrance of every principal *Street*, for the ſecurity of the *Inhabitants*, there are *Arches* and *Gates* which are kept ſhut every night; and in moſt of the chief *Streets* there are pleaſant *Fountains*.

In this City there is accounted about 10000 *Trades* for the working of *Silks*, which from thence are ſent all over the Kingdom; which at every *New* and *Full Moon*, amongſt divers other *Commodities*, are vended at *Fairs* in ſeveral places of the City.

Its *Traffick* and *Commerce* bring thither ſo great a multitude of people, that its *Streets* are ſcarce able to be paſſed for the throng. Its *Commodities* and *Manufactures* are in ſo great eſteem, that they utter better then others; and all the Neighboring Countreys make a great number of *Manufactures*.

The Revenue which the *King* receives from this Province is exceeding vaſt, the *Inhabitants* paying in to his *Exchequer* Sixty Millions of *Crowns* yearly; beſides great *Exciſes* upon all *Commodities*; if *Mandelſloes* may be believed; and if he receiveth ſo much out of one Province, judge what a vaſt Revenue he hath from all the Provinces, many of which are no ways inferior to this.

The Province of *CHEQUIAN* or *CEKIAN*, which *Purchas* calls *Eſtiram*, paſſes likewiſe for one of the beſt Provinces of *China*. The pleaſant *Rivers* which run through it, and the many good *Ports*, with its *Iſles* it hath on the *Coaſt*, doth facilitate the utterance of its *Merchandizes*; and particularly, both *Raw Silk*, and prepared in *Thred*, and in *Stuffs*, which it diſtributes to the other Provinces of *China*, and throughout all the World; the other Provinces of *China*, not having enough for their uſe. Of this *Silk* there is one ſort which is reſerved to be employed in divers works mixed with *Gold*, with great art and curioſity, and thoſe are onely for the *Kings Palace*.

The Province of Chequian.

This Province hath about 70 Cities, of which, ſix are of conſiderable note, as *Quinſay*, now called *Hamceu*, once the *Metropolis* of *China*; 2. *Liampo*, a fair City ſeated on the Sea; 3. *Aucheo* alſo commodiouſly ſeated on the Sea; 4. *Scanutanu* an In-land City; 5. *Chequian* alſo an In-land City, but fair, well built, and frequented; and 6. *Succu*, ſeated on the Sea, and about 25 Leagues from the City of *Nanquin*.

Its chief Plans.

All which, are fair, ſtrong, well built, and very populous Cities; but not comparable to *Quinſay*, of which, a word or two.

Quinſay or *Hamceu*, as I ſaid before, was once the *Metropolis* of *China*, being (if we may give credit to *Authors*) 100 Miles in circuit; and having in the midſt thereof, a *Lake* of about 30 Miles in compaſs, in which are two fair *Iſlands*, and in them two ſtately *Palaces* adorned with all neceſſaries, either for *majeſty* or *convenience*. This *Lake* is nouriſhed with abundance of pleaſant *Rivers* which run through the City, on which are ſaid to be about 12000 *Bridges*; the City having variety of ſtately *Palaces*. Its *Houſes* as well private as publick, are fair and well built, having abundance of *Pagodes*; the *Streets* large, well ordered and paved with *Free-ſtone*: To this City are ſaid to belong about 10000 Sail of great and ſmall *Veſſels*, which are inhabited by *People*, who there negotiate their affairs, and remove from one place and City to another, as their occaſions ſerve them. There are ſaid to be in this City about 15000 *Prieſts*, beſides

The Cauſe of Quinſay deſcribed.

beſides the vaſt number of *Inhabitants* there, are about 60000 perſons, which are employed in working of *Silk*: But this City, ſince *Pequin* and *Nanquin* are become the Reſidence of the *King* and *Court*, hath much loſt its former ſplendor.

This Province is obſerved to have a great number of *Temples* magnificently built, and the *Lake Sihu* bordered with ſtately *Palaces*, and encompaſſed with little *Hills* covered with *Trees* and rare *Plants*. A place ſo pleaſant and delightful, that the greateſt and richeſt of the Province paſs here their time, and expend their goods.

There are alſo in this Province whole *Foreſts* of *Mulberry-trees*, by reaſon of which they have the greateſt product of *Silk*, of any Province in *China*; which they furniſh ſeveral Kingdoms with, as well in *Europe*, as in *Aſia*.

Along the Coaſt of this Province are ſeated ſeveral Iſles, ſome of which are very conſiderable, as *Mochoſa* and *Sunkiam*, which is about 25 Leagues broad, and as many long; nigh to the ſhore of which, lie ſeveral others, but of a leſſer bigneſs. Its other Iſles, are 1. *Suan*, 2. *Olepio*, 3. *Avarella*, and 4. the Iſles of *Chapoſi*, which are a Body of ſeveral ſmall Iſles.

The Province of Fuquien.

The Province of *FUQUIEN* or *CHINCHEO* is not ſo fertile as *Chequin* and *Canton*, between which it is ſituated. Its *Inhabitants* endeavor to repair this default by their *Trade* with *Strangers*, and principally with *Japan*, the *Philippines*, *Fermoſa* or *Fair Iſland*, which is directly oppoſite to their Coaſt. The *Earth* produceth *Gold*, *Iron*, *Steel*, *Sugar*, *Calamba*, *Spices*, *Drugs*, *Quick-ſilver*, *Precious Stones*, *Fruits*, *Grains*, and *Cattle*; alſo *Silk* and *Cotton*, of which they make divers *Manufactures*; as alſo they make all ſorts of *Paper*.

Its Commodities and chief places.

There are in this Province ſeveral Cities of note, but its cheif are 1. *Fuchen*, ſeated on a fair *River* not above 17 Leagues from the *Sea*; 2. *Chincheo*, alſo commodiouſly ſeated on a fair *River* or *Arm* of the *Sea*, from which it is diſtant about 10 Leagues; 3. *Tacheo*; 4. *Huquio*; and 5. *Chiamchiu*, which two laſt are ſeated far within Land.

The *Inhabitants* of *Fermoſa* are almoſt all *Savages*; the *Spaniards* have built one *Fortreſs* on the Eaſt ſide; and the *Hollanders* another on the Weſt ſide, and towards the Continent, which they call *Zealand*. The *Air* is temperate, and healthful, which makes the Province become very populous; and along the Coaſt are ſeated ſeveral Iſles, as *Lanquin*, *Baboxin*, *&c.*

The Province of Canton, its fertility, commodities.

The Province of *CANTON* or *QUANTUNG*, though one of the leaſt Provinces of *China* in extent, yet by reaſon of the goodneſs of its *Soyl*, and the conveniency of its ſcituation, being the firſt that preſents it ſelf to thoſe of *Europe*, *Affrica*, and *Aſia*, which come to *China*. It a bounds in *Wheat*, *Rice*, and other *Grains*, *Sugar*, *Gold*, *Precious Stones*, *Pearls*, *Steel*, *Quick-ſilver*, *Silk*, *Salt-peter*, *Calambuck-wood* and *Copper*, *Iron* and *Tinn*, of which they make curious Veſſels, which they varniſh with *Charam*, and which are brought to *Europe*. They make alſo the Barrels of their *Guns* in that nature, that though they are never ſo much laden, yet they do not break.

Its Inhabitants.

The *Inhabitants* are very civil, induſtrious, and ingenious, but they are better in imitation then invention; being in the firſt ſo great maſters, that there is no rarity or manufacture whatſoever that comes to their ſight, but they will exactly pattern as well as the *Europeans*; and in all manner of *Goldſmiths* work they far exceed them.

Three things noted in this Province.

In this Province are obſerved to be three things which are not in the other Provinces, that is, *Men* which Spit *Blood* continually; *Mountains* without *Snow*; and *Trees* always Green.

Its chief places.

In this Province are about 80 Cities both ſmall and great, the cheif whereof are 1. *Quangcheu* or *Canton*, under which I ſhall include the *Trade* of *China* as being the cheifeſt place of *Traffick*. It is well built, of great *Traffick*, rich, and very populous; to which the *Portugals* have a great *Trade*, being commodiouſly ſeated on an *Arm* of the *Sea*.

Commodities and Trade of Canton.

The *Commodities* here found, are *Grains*, *Fruits*, *Spices*, *Drugs*, *Wines*, *Silk*, and *Cotton*, of which they make abundance of *Manufactures*; all ſorts of *Mettals*, *Sugar*, *Honey*, *Wax*, *Rice*, *Wool*, *Rhubarb*, *Amber*, *Muſk*, *Civet*, *Camphire*, *Porcelaine*, *Paper*, *&c.*

Commodities moſt vendible here.

Their *Raw Silk* is of three ſorts, and known by ſo many names; among which the beſt is the *Lankin*, the next is the *Fulcan*, and the worſt is the *Lankam*; and theſe do alter in prices according to the goodneſs, the beſt ſort being deareſt, and the worſt cheapeſt.

Commodities moſt vendible here.

Rials of 8 *Spaniſh*, *Wines* of *Spain* and *India*, *Olive Oyl*, *Fine Woollen Cloth*, among

which, *Scarlet* is esteemed the best, by reason they have none: *Velvets*, *Elephants Teeth*, *Looking Glasses*, *Drinking Glasses*, *Ivory*, *Chrystal*, *&c.*

Their Coyns. The *Money* here, and throughout all *China*, is a *Ticall* of *Gold*, which is valued at 12½ *Rials* of 8 *Spanish*; but their more common *Money*, and of which they make payments for their *buying* and *selling* of *Commodities*, is *Gold* or *Silver* without either *stamp* or *character*, and is not the peculiar *Coyn* of any *Prince*; but being brought to the allay of the Countrey, passes at a valuable rate amongst them: Which *Money*, be it either *Gold* or *Silver* (which considering the difference, is all one as with us; 22 *Shil.* in *Silver* is as good as a 20 *Shil.* piece in *Gold*) they cut in pieces: For which purpose, every *Man* carrieth about him a pair of *Sheers* to cut and divide the *Money*; as also *Scales* and *Weights* to weigh it, and so proportion his *Money* according to the value of the *Commodities* he buyeth.

Their Weights. The *Common Weight* here used is the *Bahar*, and this *Weight* doth much differ in several places; as the common *Bahar* of *China* is 300 *Cattees*, which is the same as 200 *Cattees* small *weight* in *Mallacca*, which is held to be 386 *li. Englisb*, but by some to be 400 *li. Englisb*.

A *Cattee* of *China* is 16 *Taels*, which at *Mallacca* is but 14 *Taels*, which is esteemed to be 20⅔ *ounces Haberdepois*; and according to this rate, the said *Bahar* is about 390 *li. Haberdepois Englisb*.

A *Hand* is 12 *Cattees*, small *weight*. A *Cattee* is 22 *Taels*, and a *Tael* is 1½ *ounce Haberdepois Englisb*; and being this way reduced, it is 412 *li. Haberdepois*. 16 *Hands* and 8 *Cattees* makes 200 *Cattees*, which is the *Bahar* in small *weight*.

As for their *Measures* I have no certain knowledge of; wherefore I willingly omit it.

The Isle and City of Amacao is scated and its Trades and its Trade. 2. The Island and City of *AMACAO* is seated opposite to the City of *Canton*, on the North side of a *Bay*, which is at the mouth of the great River of *Canton*, which issueth out of the Lake of *Quancy*. This place is inhabited by the *Portugals*, intermixed with the Natural *Chinois*; their particular *Trade* is with the City of *Canton*, which may be counted the Staple of all the *China Commodities*, whether they are permitted to come twice a year; at which times there are *Fairs* kept for the vending of their *Commodities*, which they carry to *Mallacca*, *Goa*, and so into several parts of *Europe*. But though they are admitted the liberty of *Trade*, yet are they denied the freedom of lying in the City at nights; neither to enter the *Walls* without setting down their names in *Books*, which are kept by persons at each *Gate* for the same purpose, which when they depart at night, they cross out.

Its other cheif places are 1. *Xanquin*, a *Maritime* City; 2. *Luicheu*, also seated on the Sea, very commodious for *Traffick*, and opposite to the Isle of *Aynan*, from which it is distant about 5 Leagues; 3. *Lampaca* also seated on the Sea; and 4. *Nanhium* seated far within Land, and among the Mountains which parts this Province from *Chiamsi*.

The Isle Aynan and its Commodities. The Isle of *ATNAN* is also comprehended under this Province, and is the greatest of all the Islands that belong to *China*. It is distant from *Amacao*, on the South 50 or 60 Leagues; it is almost as long as broad, having 50 Leagues from South to North, where it almost joyns upon the Southern Coast of *China*; and on the other side reguards *Cochinchina*. It abounds in *Grains*, *Fruits*, *Tame* and *Wilde Beasts*: The Sea hath *Pearls*, *Lignum Aquilæ* and *Calamba*. Their *Craw-fish* taken out of the Water, die, and grow hard like a *Stone*; which being reduced to *Powder*, serves for a remedy against many diseases. The *Earth* hath *Mines* of *Gold* and *Silver*, for which the *Inhabitants* care little. In the midst of the Island, the People are likewise half *Savages*. The cheif City is *Kincenfeu*, seated on the *Sea-shore*, and reguarding the Province of *Canton*.

The Province of Quancy and its cheif City. The Province of *QUANCY*, which *Purchas* calls *Guansa*, enjoys the same temperament with *Canton*, yields the same *Commodities*, and with the same plenty; but is not so much frequented by *Merchants*, nor hath scarce any confluence of *Strangers*; the reason is, because its *Rivers* loose and discharge themselves all in the Province, and at the City of *Canton*, which forces them to pass through the hands of those of *Canton*, to utter their *Merchandizes*, and receive those of others.

In this Province there are Ten large Cities, of which, *Quancy* is cheif, all well built and very populous, besides about 100 small ones.

The Province of Xunnan and its cheif places. The Province of *ZUNNAN*, which *Purchas* calls *Vanam*, is the last on the South Coast, where it is washed by the *Gulf* of *Cochinchina*; and on the West, where it touches on the Kingdom of *Tunquin*;

quin; and on divers People beyond those Mountains which inclose the West of *China*. The *Women* have here the liberty to go in publick to buy and sell, which those of other parts of *China* do not. It hath *Mines* which yield a kinde of *Amber* redder, and less pure then ours; but which hath some particular vertue against *Fluxes*. Besides this, it transports few *Merchandizes* into other parts.

This Province hath likewise good store of small and great Cities, the cheif of which bears the name of the Province, and *Hilan*, seated on a *Lake* so called, which is in form of a *Crescent*.

The *Commodities* that are here found, are store of *Gold*, *Yellow Amber*, *Agats*, *Silk*, *Musk*, *Rubies*, *Saphires*, *Benjamin*, excellent *Horses*, *Elephants*, *&c.*

The Province of Chiamsi in Trade, and cheif places. The Province of *CHIAMSI* or *KIAMSI*, which *Purchas* calls *Lansay*, is to the North of *Canton*; to the West of *Chequian* and *Fuquien*; it is inclosed with *Mountains*, which have their passages open to the Neighboring Provinces, and particularly on the Coast of *Canton*. On the *Mountain* of *Muilin* there is a great concourse for the carriages of *Merchandizes*, which are transported from *Canton* to *Nanquin*; which is done by mounting the *River* of *Canton*, unto the foot of the *Mountain*: From whence the carriages being taken out of the *Vessels*, are loaden, and borne upon *Mens* backs to the other side of the *Mountain*, where there is found an other navigable *River*, which crosses the Province *Kiamsi*, till it falls into the famous *Famchuquiam*, which leads to *Nanquin*, and the *Sea*.

Moreover, this Province is so peopled, that a part of its *Inhabitants* are constrained to spred themselves through all the other Provinces of *China*, to seek their fortune. It is in one of the Cities of this Province that they make *Porcelaine*; the Water here being fit to give it perfection: The Earth is fetched from other places, beaten and fashioned at the same time; the tincture they most commonly apply, is *Azure*; some lay on *Vermilion*, others *Yellow*.

In this Province are 12 great Cities, besides about 60 small ones; its cheif City being called *Nanciam*, seated on a *Lake*, as is *Quianhanfu* and others. Its other cheif places, are 1. *Chilou*, 2. *Quinchiu*, and 3. *Nangam*.

The Province of Huquam and its Commodities. The Province of *HUQUAM* is so abundant in *Rice*, that it is able to furnish a good part of *China*: It is likewise rich in *Oyls* and *Fish*. The *Famchuquian*, and many other *Rivers* and *Lakes* cross it on all sides, and carry its *Commodities* towards *Nanquin*, and to *Quincheu*.

It is very populous, containing 15 great Cities, and about 100 small ones; the cheif of which are, 1. *Ambian*, 2. *Quotechio*, 3. *Miamu*, and 4. *Pascin*.

The Province of Suchuen and its cheif places. The Province of *SUCHUEN*, which *Mendoza* calls *Sufuan*, *Purchas*, *Soin*, is one of the lesser Provinces of the Kingdom; it is high scituated, and pours down its *Rivers* into the Neighboring Provinces. Here is found good store of *Yellow Amber*, and excellent *Rhubarb*.

Its cheif Cities are in number 8, together with about 120 lesser ones; all which are exceeding populous, the cheif bearing the name of the Province.

The Province of Quicheu and its cheif places. The last of the Provinces I have to treat of, is *QUICHEU* or *QUICHEO*, or likewise *Cutcheu*, according to *Purchas*. It borders on the people *Timocowes*, *Gueyes*, the Kingdom of *Ciocangue*, and the people called *Layes*: Here is that famous Lake *Cincui-Hai*, from whence come divers *Rivers* which water *China*. They make here quantity of *Arms* of all sorts, to serve against those people which border upon them, which once belonged to *China*; but which now, for the most part, are enemies to it.

This Province is Hilly and uneven, which makes it not very fertile in *Corn*, *Fruits*, *&c.* but it hath abundance of *Quicksilver*; and also it breeds the best *Horses* of any Province in all *China*.

Cities in this Province are very few, there being not above 15, both small and great; the cheif of which, are 1. *Quicheo*, seated on the *River Tanchuquian*; 2. *Toziohu*, seated also on the said *River*; 3. *Liamu*; 4. *Cipan*; 5. *Pauhun*; and 6. *Hiauchoan*.

All these Provinces, or rather all these Kingdoms of *China* are governed by divers *Magistrates*, which those of *Europe* call in general *Manderins*. These are persons that have *Patents*, whom the King or cheif Officer of *State* doth chuse; after *knowledge* of their capacity and honesty, the *degrees* given to *Students*, the *general* and *particular Governments*, the *charges* of the *Militia*, the *receipt* of, and *management* of *Revennes*, the *building* and *repairing* of *Publick Buildings*, the *Civil* and *Criminal Justice*, are in their hands. And there are *Appeals* from one to the other, according to

to the order and nature of *Affairs*. The *Council of Estate* always resides near the Person of the *King*, and hath a general eye over the Kingdom.

But it shall suffice; what we have said of *China*, let us finish by saying, That we have described it as it was before the *Tartars* made an irruption in 1618. These *Tartars* kept it wholly for some years, since which the *Chinois* have repulsed them, and have established their former estate, receiving likewise *Christianity*, with hopes of great fruits and progress; but of late they have broke into *China* again, and have committed great spoils.

The Isles about China. Besides the Isles already spoken of, here are about the Coast of *China*, several others, as the Isle of *Corey*, in the Gulf of *Nanquin*, of good account, and well frequented, affording many of the *China* Commodities. It is of a large extent, being 100 Leagues in length, and about 50 in breadth: Its chief places, are, *Tauxem*, seated on the Northern part of the Isle, reguarding the Province of *Leaoton*; from which it is parted by a Streight or Gulf, not above two Leagues broad. 2. *Corey*, seated on the Gulf of *Nanquin*, Southernly. 3. *Tasoran*, also seated on the Sea Eastwards; and on the South of this Isle are seated a Body of several Isles, called the Isles of *Lurrons*. Likewise the Isles of *Fuego*, *Lequeio Grande*, *Les Roys*, *Mages*; the Isles of *Pescheurs* or *Fishers*; of *Pakan* or *Formosa*; of *Tabaco Miguel*, and *Tabaco Xima*.

TARTARY.

Tartary, its extent. TARTARY or TARTARIA is seated in the most Northern part of all *Asia*, and extends it self from East to West, from the River *Volga* and *Oby*, which separates it from *Europe*, unto the Streight of *Fesso*, which separates it from *America*; and from South to North, from the *Caspian Sea*, the River *Gehon*, and the Mountains of *Caucasus* and *Ussonte*, *&c.* which divides it from the more Southernly part of *Asia*, unto the Northern, Frozen, or *Scythian* Ocean.

Its length and breadth. It reaches in length from the Ninetieth, unto the One hundred and eightieth degree of *Longitude*, which is the half of our *Hemisphere*; and in breadth, from the Thirty fifth or Fortieth, unto the Seventieth or Seventy two degree of *Latitude*, which is half the breadth of all *Asia*. So that it may contain 1500 Leagues from West to East, and 7 or 800 from North to South.

Its Position. Its Position is almost entirely in the *Temperate Zone*; nevertheless, its more Southern parts being in the midst of this *Temperate Zone*, and the rest advancing to the Cold or Frozen; and its Southern parts being almost all bounded with very high *Mountains*, which keeps off the heat of the mid-day Sun, and renders it more cold towards the North: We may say, that *Tartary* in general, hath its temperature much more cold then temperate.

Its Neighbors. It Neighbors are the *Moscovites*, on the West; the *Persians*, the *Indians*, or the *Mogolls*, and the *Chinois*, on the South; the rest is washed by that *Sea*, of which we have little knowledge; some place towards the East, the Streight of *Anian*, which should separate it from *America*; others the Streight of *Fesso*, which divides it from the Land or Isle of *Fesso*, which is between *Asia* and *America*, as we shall declare after *Japan*: Some esteeming the Northern Ocean in one manner, and some in another.

Its Name, why so called. The name of *Tartaria* is apparently taken from the *River*, *Quarter*, or *Hord* of *Tartar*; from whence these people being issued, have over-run and made themselves known in all parts of *Asia*: Others take it from the word *Tatar* or *Totar*, which in the *Syriack* signifies *Remnant* or *Forsaken*; because they esteem them the *Remnant* of the *Jews*, of which, *Ten Tribes* were transported into *Media* by *Salmanzer*. They must then adde, that these *Ten Tribes* passed from *Media* into *Scythia*, which is not observed by the *Ancients*. However it be, the *Persians* yet call this Countrey *Tartar*, and its people *Tatarons*; the *Chinois*, *Taguis*.

Its Inhabitants. The *People* which possess this Countrey, differ something from one another, as well in *Personage*, as in *Religion* and *Manners*; but for the most part they are of an indifferent *Stature*, ugly *Countenances*, thick *Lips*, hollow *Eyed*, flat *Noses*, broad *Faced*, very strong, stout, valiant, and good *Warriers*; very active, vigilant, and exceeding quick of *Foot*, patient in all *Afflictions*; they are very rude, barbarous, and revengeful, not sparing their *enemies*, who in revenge,

venge, they eate, first letting out their *Blood*, which they keep using it as *Wine* at their *Feasts*.

Their Habit. Their *Habit* is very mean, which is for the most part made of course *stuff*, which reaches but to their *knees*; yet are they very proud, despising all other *Nations*, and thinking their *Cham* to be the greatest *Prince* in the *world*; Whom they greatly Feare and Reverence, being no better then his slaves. They are very nasty and sluttish, much given to *drinke*, of a treacherous and thevish nature.

Religion. In matters of *Religion*, they are generally *Pagans*, and *Mahometans*, which about the year 1246. crept in amongst them, which since hath spread it self over their *Country*, and intermixing with *Paganisme*; yet hath it not so much prevailed as to extinguish *Christianity* which was first planted amongst the *Scythians* (which were the antient people of *Tartary*) by the preaching of two of the Apostles, St. *Philip*, and St. *Andrew*, which of latter years hath much lost it self, and not onely by the prevailing of the *Nestorian* sect, but chiefly for want of instructing the *People* in the true Orthodoxal points of Christian *Religion*.

Diet. Their Food is meane, and very sluttishly dresst, yet use they entertainments; they are much given to *Hawking*, and other sports; But not much to *Arts* or *Littrature*; the *Women* are much of the nature with the *Men*.

Their forme of Government. The Government as *Heylin* observeth, is Tyrannical, their great *Cham* or *King* being Lord of all, in whose breast lyeth their Laws, taking the Estates and Lives away of whom he pleaseth, whom they so much Reverence that they call him *the shadow of Spirits, and Son of the Immortal God*, and esteem him the Monarch of the whole World. In their execution of Justice they are very severe, punishing every small offence with suddaine death. His Revenue without doubt must be very great; for besides the sole trade of *Pearle-fishing*, which upon pain of death, none dares to *Fish* for besides those imployed by him, also all the *Gold* and *Silver* that is either found in, or brought into the Kingdome, he doth assume to himself, as also the tenth of all things that the Country doth produce, and also what els he thinketh fit, as being as I said before, Lord over them all.

The Revenue of the Chams.

Their forces. As concerning the forces that the great *Cham* is able to raise, they may be supposed to be very great, by that which may appear by *Tamerlanes* Army, which consisted of a Million and two hundred thousand horse and foot; besides if we consider what a disturber he hath been, and how he hath enlarged his Territories of his Neighbours, as the *Chinois*, the *Moscowites*, *&c.* we may judge him powerful; but as his power is great on *Land*, it is as weake by *Sea*, scarce being Master of any *Ships*, and as little doth he regard them, though other Princes esteem them as a great security to their Kingdoms.

Tartary divided into parts. I shall divide all *Tartary* into five principal parts; which are, *Tartaria* the Desart; *Usbeck* or *Ragathay*; *Turqueſtan*, *Cathay*, and the true *Tartaria*; the first and last are the most Northern, barbarous, and unknown. The others more Southerly, are better civilized, and known, having abundance of faire Cities, and driving a good trade.

Tartaria Deserta.

TARTARIA *the Desart*, answers to the antient *Scythia intra Imaum*; *Usbeck* or *Zagathay* to the antient *Bactriana*, and *Sogdiana*; both the one, and the other new name, retaining in my opinion something of the antient; *Sogdiana* of *Zagathay*, and *Bactriana* of *Usbeck*. *Turqueſtan* to the antient *Scythia extra Imaum*; *Cathay* is the *Serica Regia*. As for the true *Tartary*, it is unknown unto the antients, or at least it holds the most Northerne part of the one and the other *Scythia*.

Tartaria Deserta, is bounded on the West with the *Rivers Volga*, and *Oby*, which divides it from *Moscovy* on the East, by *Mount Imaus*, which separates it from the true *Tartaria*, and from *Turqueſtan*; on the North by the *Septentrional Ocean*, on the South by the *Caspian* or *Tabareſtan* Sea, by the River *Chesell*, and by certain Mountains which joyne themselves with *Imaus*, and divide it from *Usbeck*, or *Zagathay*. All the *Country* is inhabited by *Peoples*, or *Tribes*, which are *Troopes* or *Bands* which they call *Hordes*, having very few walled places, wheither they onely retire themselves when forced; for they have no setled stay or abode, but wandring perpetually, carrying and driving with them their *Tents*, *Chariots*, *Families*, and all they possess, stopping only

Tartaria Deserta, its bounds.

Its people, and the manner of their abodes.

there where they find the best food for their *Cattel*, to which as also in *Hunting* and *Warr* they most addict themselves: They Till not the Earth, though it be good and fertile; and hence it is, that this is called *Tartary the Desart*. The chief places in this part of *Tartaria*, are, *Cumbalich*, seated on a lake; 2. *Girstina*, seated between the two other lakes, which are conjoyned together by a River: 3. *Jerom* on a branch of the River *Oby*; 4. *Rifan* seated on the River *Faick*; 5. *Frustach*. 6. *Centan*, 7. *Caracus*. 8. *Organci*. and 9. *Davasi*. The *People* that inhabit in this part of *Tartary*, have their rise from three several Originals, which are disposed of into many several parts, as 1. The *Circassians*, which are for the most part *Christians*, and border upon the *Euxine* Sea. 2, The *Samoyeds* who are altogether *Idolaters*, inhabiting towards the Northerne Ocean; and 3. *Tartars* which are *Mahometans*, and seated betwixt both the other. And those againe are subdivided into divers *Tribes* or *Hordes*, the chiefest of which are, 1. The *Nagajan Tartars*. which are held to be more fierce and cruel and better warriers then the other *Tartars*, but void of all *Arts*; despising *Money*, or the use of *Corne*, accounting *Mares-milk*, and *Horse-flesh* their best dyet, which they are not overcurious in dressing, it sufficing if it is onely heated, though with the sun: and this *Horde* payes yet some tribute to the great Duke of *Moscovy*, to whom likewise part of this *Tartaria deserta* belongs. 2. The *Thumenenses* who are also a warlick *People*, and much addicted to *Divinations* and *Sossories*. 3. The *Zavolhenses* are very powerful. The *Kirgesi* are also very strong and warlick; they are partly *Gentiles*, and partly *Mahometans*; they care not to bury their dead, because of their so after removing, thinking never to see them more, and so leaving them hanging upon Trees. The Country is very fertile, if tilled, being fit to produce several good *Commodities*, and is also very fit for Traffique, having commodious Havens; and if they would addict themselves to it, would soon gain a good trade with several other Nations.

The Nagajan Tartars.

The Thumenenses Tartars.

The Zavolhenses, and the Kirgesian Tartars.

USBECK.

USBECK or ZAGATHAY extends it self from the *Caspian* Sea, unto *Turquestan*, and from *Persia* and *India*, unto *Tartaria Deserta*: possessing all that is upon the Rivers of *Chesel*, *olim Jaxartes*, and of *Gehan*, or *Albiamu*, *olim Oxus*.

Usbeck, its bounds.

Its *People* are the most civil and ingenious of all the Westerne *Tartars*, fierce in War, being strong and active, patient in labour, not much addicted to vices, *Theft* they punish severely; they have a great trade with the *Persians*, to whom they have sometimes been subject, sometimes enemies, and sometimes in good intelligence; and with the *Indians* where they have likewise something to doe, and with *Cathay* where they utter their much prized *Manna*, bringing back *Silk*, which they make into *Manufactures*, and sell in *Moscovy*.

Its people.

Theeves.

This part of *Tartary* which we call *Usbeck* or *Zagathy*, did contain several Provinces, 1. *Zagathay* especially so called, 2. *Saca*. 3. *Sogdiana* with some others of less note, in all which are not many considerable Cities, the most famous of which are *Samarcand*; which was both the *Cradle* and *Grave* to *Tamberlan* the great, from whom the great *Mogolls* boast themselves to be lineally descended, who enriched it with the fairest spoiles of *Asia*, and adorned it with an *Academy*, yet in some repute among the *Mahometans*. Also *Bachara*, and *Budaschan*, and also *Balick* according to some, but which I esteem in *Chorasan*, which hath divers times been in the hands of the *Chans* of *Usbeck*. *Badaschian* is likewise on the frontiers of *Chorasan*, *Bochara* or *Bachara*, where lived *Avicenna* one of the most famous *Philosophers* and *Physitians* of all the East. The *Country* is of a different soile; that of *Zagathay* is indifferent fertile, which is much augmented by the industry of the *Inhabitants*, who are likewise held the most ingenious, being lovers of *Arts*, and well skild in *Manufactures*, by reason of which they have a good trade with *Merchants*, which come from several places. *Saca* is very barren, and ill manured, and full of wild *Desarts*, *Forrests*, and unhabited places, by reason of which the *Inhabitants* remove their Herds of Cattel from place to place, where they can find best food for them. *Sogdiana* hath very rich *Pastures*, and watered with many good *Rivers*, which much conduces to its fertility, in which as also in *Zagathay* are several Towns and Cities, as 1. *Farchan*, 2. *Sachi*, 3. *Istigias*. 4. *Busdaschan*. 5. *Bachara*, and 6. *Pogansa*, which last is seated on the Sea.

In part, chief place and fertility.

TURQUESTAN.

Turquestan its bounds, parts, and chief places.

TURQUESTAN lies East from *Usbeck*, or *Zagathay*, West from *Cathay*, North from *India*, and South from true *Tartary*. It is subdivided into some Kingdomes, of which the best known are *Casear*, *Cotam*, *Chialis*, *Ciartiam*, *Thibet*, *Chinchintalis*, *&c.* A part of their chief Cities being of the same name. Some name *Hiarchan* instead of *Casear*, and *Turon* or *Turphan* instead of *Chialis*, for the chief Cities of the Kingdom. That of *Casear* is the richest, most fertile, and best cultivated of all; That of *Ciartiam* is esteemed the least, and all sandy; having in recompence many *Jaspars*, and *Casidoines*: but that of *Casear* hath likewise excellent *Rhubarbe* and in great quantity. Those of *Cotam* and *Chialis* have *Corne*, *Wine*, *Flax*, *Hempe*, *Cotton*, *&c*, *Thibet* is more advanced towards the *Mogolls* of *India*, and the most ingaged in the Mountains of *Imaus*, *Caucasus*, and *Ussontes*. It hath many wild *Beasts*, *Musk* and *Cinamon*; and they make use of *Corral* instead of *Money*. The Relations which have been given in 1624, and 1626, have made this Estate so great and rich, that they would confound it with *Cathay*. But those of 1651 make the Region very cold, and always covered with *Snow*; esteeming its King wholy Barbarous; and less powerful then him of *Serenegar*, who is onely a *Rahia* in the Estates of the great *Mogoll*; so little assurance is there in the most part of these Relations. The other places of note in *Turquestan* are, *Camul*, *Turfan*, *Emil*, *Sark*, *Cassia*, *Andegen*, *Raosa*, *Cotain*, *Peim*, *Finegle*, *Lop*, *Ciartiam*, *Sazechiam*, and *Vociam*; and in this part is the Lake of *Kithay*, which is 65 Leagues in length, and 40 in breadth.

Its Fertility and commodities, &c.

CATHAY.

Cathay its bounds.

CATHAY is the most Easterne part of all *Tartaria*, and esteemed the richest, and most powerful Estate. It is contiguous to *Turquestan*, on the West, to *China* on the South, to true *Tartary* on the North; and on the East is watered by the streight of *Fessa*.

Its fertility and commodities.

Some esteem all *Cathay* under one onely Monarch or Emperor, whom they call *Chan* or *Ulacan*, that is great *Cham*, and speak him one of the greatest, richest Princes in the world. Others account divers Kings, but all Subjects to the great *Cham*. The Country is much frequented, well tilled, and in most places very fertile, abounding in *Wheate*, *Rice*, *Wool*, *Hempe*, *Silk*, *Musk*, *Rhubarbe*, great Heards of *Camells*, of whose haire they make *Chamlets*, and abundance of *Horses* with which they furnish other Countryes, and especially *China*, with what other things can be desired. *Cambalu* is esteemed its Metropolitan City, in which the great *Chan* resides, pleasantly seated in a fertile soile, and on the River *Palysanga*, which hath its course through the City, which is seated in the midst of the Countrey, being as it were the center to others; this City, besides it suburbs, is esteemed to be 28 miles in Circuit, being as it were foure square, each Angle being 7 miles in length, all encompassed with a strong Wall 10 paces thick, to which for entrance into the City, there is at each Angle 3 Gates, to every one of which there is a *Palace*, besides in every Angle a more sumptuous *Palace*, in which the Armour of the Garrison Souldiers are kept, which are accounted 1000 of each Gate. The buildings are (for the most part) of Free stone, and very proportionably built, the chief streets large, and so streight, that one may see from one Gate to the other, which gives it a gallant prospect.

Its chief place Cambalu.

In the midst of this City is a stately *Palace*, where the great *Cham* resides, together with his *Queens* and *Children*. This Royal *Palace* is four square, and of a vast bigness, having besides its out-walls, several other inclosures; adorned with stately structures, beautified with pleasant *Walkes*, *Gardens*, *Orchards*, *Fishponds*, with several other places for recreation.

The great Chans Palace.

His

His Attendance, State, and Riches, is great.

Its trade and commodities. Without this Cities Walls are 12 Suburbs, each 3 or 4 miles in length, adjoyning to each of the 12 Gates; and in these Subburbs the *Merchants* and *Strangers* doe reside, each Nation having a several Cane or Store-house, where they both lodge and exercise their Trade, bartering their Commodities for one anothers. This City is of a great Trade, being frequented by *Merchants* and *Strangers* of several Countreys, but more especially by the *Persians*, *Chinois*, *Indians*, and the *Tartars* themselves, which renders it very populous, it being the chief place for Trade in all *Tartary*, abounding not onely in those Commodities aforesaid, but also in the *Spices* of *India*, the *Gems* of *Pegu* and *Bengala*, the *Druggs* of *Arabia*, also the *Carpets*, *Tapestries*, *Silkes* and *Manufactures* of *Persia*, &c.

Their Money. The *Money* currant here and throughout this large Territory is very different, neither is it made of *Gold*, *Silver* or *Copper*, as with us; but it is made of the middle barke of the *Mulberry* Tree, which being made smooth, and firme, they cut round into great and smal peices, on which they imprint the *Kings Marke*, as we do on our *Money*; and these peices according to the bigness and thickness, they are valued at a certaine rate, and are passable for the buying of all Commodities; and it is deemed death for any one to counterfeit, or make any of this *Money*.

But in some places under the *Great Chams* jurisdiction, they use *Polished Coral* instead of *Money*: and in other places they use twiggs of *Gold*, which is distinguished into several parcels by *Weight*, but without *Stampe* or *Character*, and this is held in case of great Importance: they also use in some places *Porcelain* instead of *Money*; likewise they make a kind of *Money* of *Salt*, which they boyle untill it be congealed hard, and then make it up into round lumps, on which is put the *Princes* stamp; and these are the several sorts of *Money*, which passeth amongst them; yet by reason of the *Trade* that this place hath with other Countryes there adjacent, their *Coynes* are here found currant, as are those of the *Grand Signiour*, as also those of *Moscovy*.

They have also a *Coyne* which they call a *Somma*, in which their *Accounts* are kept, and to which other *Coynes* currant are reduced, which they divide into a lesser, accounting 45 *Saggis* to a *Somma*, and 4 *Sammaes* to a *Checquin*, or *Sultany*.

Their Weights. Their *Weight* is a *Rotolo*, a 100 whereof maketh a *Cantar*, which is 70 *li. haberdupois English*, and this *Cantar* according to the Commodities bought, or sold thereby, is divided into several divisions, as sometimes reckoning 7 ½ *Batinas* to a *Cantar*, and 12 *Rotolo's* to a *Batma*; and then the *Cantar* is 90 *Rotolo's*. And sometimes 124 *Sangies* makes a *Somma*, and 10 *Somma's* a *Cantar* of 100 *Rotolo's*, as aboveseid; and *Silk* is sold by this *Somma*, 20 *Somma's* to a draught, which is 2 *Cantars*, and is about 140 *li. English*.

Their Measure. Their Common *Measure* is the *Pico*, which is ( ) *English*, and this *Pico* is divided into 8 *Rups* as at *Constantinople*.

Wine, and all liquid *Commodities* are sold by the *Butt*, which is 46 *Mistaties*, which in *Venetia* is 3 ½ *Bigonso*, which is ( ) *English*.

Corne, and all other such like Commodities, are sold by a *Measure*, called a *Chistetto*, which at *Venetia* makes 8 ½ *Staio's*, which is ( ) *English*.

Besides this *Palace* aforementioned, he hath another which is esteemed the principal of his abode, which is not far from this City, which Merchants are not permitted to enter; the *Palace* is called *Zaindu* being foresquare; and if Authors may be believed every square is 8 miles in length, and within this Quadrant is another whose sides are 6 miles in length, and within that another of 4 miles square, and this is esteemed the very *Palace* it self, and between these several walls are stately *Walks*, *Gardens*, *Orchards*, *Fish-ponds*, *Parkes*, *Forrests*, *Chases*, for all manner of pleasures and game, as also several other places for all manner of *Courtly* and *Military* exercises. This *Palace* is exceeding richly built, having many sumptuous edifices; his attendance great, 12000 horse, being his dayly guard, besides an exceeding great number of other attendance, and servitures.

Tanguth and its chief place. The greateste and most Potent Parts or Kingdomes of *Cathay*, are *TANGUTH*, whose chief City is *Campion*; where the *Caravans* of Forreign Merchants stop, it not being permitted them to goe farther; a City well built, and where the *Christians* in the time of *Paulus Venetus*, had three faire Churches; but of latter time have much lost themselves, through the great encrease of the *Gentiles*, who have here several

several *Monasteries*, where they keep, and worship their *Idols*, where they have also several religious persons only dedicated to their service; and this Kingdom hath much *Rhubarbe*. The Kingdom of *TENDUC* with its City of the same name, furnishes *Cloth of Gold*, and *Silver*, *Silks*, *Chamlets*, &c. and it is thought that *Prester John* resided in these quarters; there being yet a particular King who is a *Christian*, but of the Sect of *Nestorians*, and subject to the great *Cham*.

Tenduc.

THAINFUR is known for the great number of its *people*, for the excellency of its *Vines*, for the goodness of its *Armes*, and of its *Cannon*, &c. for the rest, all great Travellers count mervailes of the greatness, power, and magnificence, and riches of this great *Cham*, of the extent of his Estates, of the Kings subject to him, of so many Ambassadors alwaies in his Court, of the reverence and respect bore him, of the power and infinite number of his men of *Armes*; but it is so far from *Europe*, that we could scarce believe them, till he made seen his power in 1618, having possessed the Ports and Passages of that great *Mountain* and *Wall*, which separates *Tartaria* from *China*; casting an infinite number of men into the great Kingdome; taking, and pillaging its faireste Cities, and almost all its Provinces, forced the King of *China* to retire himself into *Canton*; leaving him in possession of not above 1 or 2 of its Provinces: but the relations of 1650, gives the King of *China* re-entrance into the greatest part of his Estates; its other parts are *Egrigaja*, whose cheif places are *Serra*, and *Mulon*: also *Ergimul*; whose cheif place is so called; then *Serguth* whose chief place is *Erzina*; and lastly *Belgian*, whose chief place is so called.

Thainfur.

The state and power of the great Cham.

The people of Cathay. The *People* in this part of *Tartaria* are generally strong of body, stout, warlick, and couragious, though in the greatest dangers; also very active, and patient in afflictions, ingenious, and given to *Manufactures*, more civil and courteous to strangers then the rest of the *Tartars*, loving to weare good Apparell, and feed deliciously, which the others are negligent of; in stature they are but of a mean size, but well proportioned, and of an indifferent good complexion.

Their Religion. In matter of *Religeon* they are either *Gentiles*, *Christians*, or *Mahometans*, which latter is most used, it being publiquely and generally allowed amongst them, in which *Religeons* they observe several ceremonies, notmuch different from those of other Countryes, especially in Christianity and Mahometisme.

The true TARTARIA.

The true Tartaria described. THE *true* and *antient* TARTARIE is the most Northern of all the parts of *Tartarie* taken together, and likewise the coldest, the most untilled, and most barbarous of all: nevertheless it is from hence that the *Tartars* issued in the yeare 1200, and having made themselves masters of six *Hordes*, most adjacent to theirs, have since made themselves known, and have carried their *Armes*, and their *Government* into the greateste and faireste parts of *Asia*: This is the place where the Ten Tribes are supposed to have rested, which were transported into *Media*; and some say that the name of *Dan*, *Nepthalim*, and *Zebulon* are yet found amongst them; but it is easy to forge what names men please in parts wholly unknown. The *Kingdomes*, *Provinces*, or *Hordes* of the great *Mogoll*, of *Bargu*, *Tartar*, *Nayman*, *Annibi*, &c. are the most known: some Authors place here *Gog* and *Magog*, which others will have to be in the Estates of the *Mogoll*, and of *China*; and towards *Maug*, above the lake of *Chiamay*.

The Commodities. The Principal Riches of the true *Tartary* consists in their *Cattel* and *Furrs*, among which most esteem is had of their *White-Bears*, *Black-Foxes*, *Sables*, &c. they live on *Milke* and *Flesh*, of which they have great plenty, neither caring for *Fruits*, nor *Graines*, and in a word have still something of the antient *Scythian*. Some amongst them have their *Kings*; others live by *Hordes*, or *Communalties*; almost all are *Shepheards*, and the greateste part subject to the *Grand Cham* of *Cathay*.

The chief places in this part of *Tartarie* do commonly take their names from their *Kingdomes*, *Provinces*, or *Hordes*, in which they lye.

In the *Province* or part of *Annibi*, is a Lake so called, which is about 40 Leagues long, and 30 broad, nigh unto which are the Mountains of *Annibi*.

The Oriental Isles of ASIA.

The Oriental Isles of Asia.

THe Isles of *ASIA* are as many in number, and as great, rich, and populous, as those of all the rest of the World. They are spread here and there, in the *Great Oriental* or *Indian Ocean*, and for the most part about the *Indies*. I shall divide them into five *Parts* or *Bodies*, and call the Isles of *JAPAN*, those which are on the East of *China*; the *PHILIPPIN* Isles, those which are likewise on the South-East of *China*; the Isles of the *MOLUCCOES*, those which are to the South of the *Philippines*; the Isles of the *SOUND*, those which are to the West of the *Moluccoes*; and I put for the fifth, *CEYLAN*, and the *MALDIVES*, which are East, and South-East from *Cape Comori*, the utmost point of *Malabar*. There are moreover many Isles which belong to *Asia*, but not to compare with these; of which we shall also speak a word as occasion offers.

The Isles of *Japan*, are on this side the Tropick of *Cancer*; the *Philippines* between the Tropick and the Equinoctial Line; the *Moluccoes*, the Isles of the *Sound*, and the *Maldives*, are about this Line, returning from East to West.

The Isles of JAPAN or JAPON.

The Isles of Japan, their extent and situation.

WE call the Isle or Isles of *JAPAN*, a certain multitude of Isles, and of different bigness, which are on the East of *China*, distant from it about 100 Leagues; and so are seated in the most Oriental part of our Continent: They stretch together in length about 300 Leagues from West to East, and from South to North 40, 50, 60, and sometimes 100 Leagues in breadth.

Amongst these Isles, there are three very considerable; first, very great; and secondly, of a lesser sort; all the other are very little in comparison of them, and are ranged with some of these three. The first, and which is much greater then the two others, is called by us *Japan* or *Japon*, by its Inhabitants, *Hippon* or *Niphon*, which signifies *The Spring of Light, or of the Sun:* A name proper for it, since it lies to the East, and Sun-rising of all *Asia*, and of all our Continent. The second is called *Ximo*, that is, a *Low Countrey* or *Saycock*; that is, *Nine Kingdoms:* The last *Tokoesi* or *Xicoco*, that is, *Four Kingdoms*.

Viz. Japan, Ximo, and Tokoesi.

We must likewise make account that these three great Isles are cut asunder by several Channels, which divide them into several Isles; but because these Channels are very narrow, these parts are esteemed pieces contiguous in regard of the others, where the Channels, or rather the Arms of the Sea which divide them, are much larger.

Their length and breadth.

Among these three Isles, the first alone hath 250 Leagues in length, from East to West, and 30, 40, 50, and sometimes about 100 in breadth. The second hath 75 Leagues from North to South: The third 50 or 60 Leagues from East to West; and the breadth of these two last is not at most above half their length.

The temperature, commodities, &c. of the Isle.

The Temperament of these Isles, must be without question, rather hot then cold, and like to that of *Andalusia*, *Granada*, and *Murcia* in *Spain*; of *Sicily* near *Italy*; and of *Creet* or *Candia*, near *Greece*, which is very good; and nevertheless, they are observed to have exceeding great heats and colds in each season. The *Air* is healthful, the soyl indifferent fruitful, though Mountainous; producing *Wheat*, *Millet*, *Rice*, and excellent *Barley* in great plenty, which they transport to all the Eastern parts as they do their *Rice*.

They have all those *Fruits*, *Trees*, *Herbs*, and *Beasts*, which we have in *Europe*, with several others not known amongst us; as also abundance of several *Fowls*, both tame and wilde; the surface of the Earth is well cloathed with Woods and Forests, in which are found very lofty *Cedars*; and the Bowels of the Earth stored with divers *Mettals*, as *Gold*, *Silver*, *Copper*, *Tin*, *Lead*, *Iron*, *&c.* though not so good as in the *Indies*, except it be their *Silver*, which is excellent, and abundant. Their *Pearls* are great, red, and of no less esteem then the white ones. These with several *Manufactures* which are here made, are the cheif *Commodities* of this Island.

Cheif Cities. Meaco described.

In this Island are several Cities of some note; as first *Meaco*, which is seated in the midst of the great Isle of *Japan*, a fair and large City, formerly 21 miles in compass; but

but now, by reason of their Wars, it is reduced to the third part of what it was, in which the *Jesuites* did formerly esteem it to have 180000 Houses, and judged it to have near 100000 when they were there.

This City is the ordinary residence of the *Triumviri*, or the three *Principal Magistrates*, which rule or sway the affairs of these Islands; of whom, the first is entituled, the *Dayri* or *Voo*, that is, the *Emperor*, who hath the care of *Civil Affairs*; the second is the *Cubo*, or King of *Tenza*, who is cheif of the *Militia*, managing the affairs of *Peace* or *War*; and thirdly, the *Zazo* or *Xaca*, who is cheif in *Religion* and *Sacred Matters*.

The Palace of the Dayri.

The City is divided into the higher and lower; the one and the other together, were not above 20000 paces long, and 8 or 10000 paces large. The *Palace* of the *Dayri* was in the higher City, great, stately, and adorned with all things which may adde to its lustre; and the *Houses* or *Palaces* of his *Conges*, with the *Houses* of the cheif *Lords* of all *Japan*, were about that of the *Emperor*. The lower City was almost contiguous to *Fuximi*, which serves for a Fortress to *Meaco*.

Their Coyns.

The current *Coyns* of *Japan:* For their *Gold* they *coyn* into two small *Bars* of two different sorts; the one is called a *Coban*, which is esteemed worth from 60 to 68 *Mas* of *Silver*, which is worth, from 30 to 34 *Shil. Sterling*. The other is called an *Ichebo*, being worth about 15 or 16 *Mas*.

For their *Silver* they have a *Tayl*, a *Mas*, and a *Condereis:* A *Tayl* is worth a *Ryal* of $\frac{8}{9}$, or 5 *Shil. Sterling*, or half a *Tayl* of *Siam*. A *Tayl* is 10 *Mas*, and a *Mas* is 10 *Condereis*, which is *Six pence Sterling*.

Their Weights.

Their *Weights* are the *Pecull*, and the *Cattee*. A *Pecull* is 10 *Cattees*, and a *Cattee* is held to be 20 $\frac{2}{3}$ *Ounces*, but by others 21 *Ounces Haberdepois*.

Their Measures.

Their *Measure* for length is a *Tattamy* or an *Inckhen*, which is about 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ *Yards English*.

Their *Dry Measures* are a *Gant*, which is three *Cocus*, which is three *Ale Pints English*. An *Ickgaga* is 100 *Gantas:* An *Ickmagog* is 1000 *Ickgogas*; and a *Mangoga* is 10000 *Ickmagogs*, which is ( ) *English*.

This City, as most of all those in these Islands, are unwalled; but its *Streets* in the night are chained up, and a Watch of two Men at each end of every *Street*, who are to give account of the transactions that happen in the night. Its *Streets* are large and well compos'd, its *Houses* well built, and most of Wood; all their *Pagodes* are made of Wood, they are neither large nor high; and in these *Pagodes* they have several ill-shapen *Figures*, to which they address their *Prayers*, and bestow on them great gifts in way of Alms, which their *Priests* make use of. *Nobunanga* was the first that lessened this City, which he did by burning a part of it in 1571; and since it hath received divers joltings of ill Fortune. 2. *Amangucki*, a Maritime City, and the fairest of the Kingdom of *Nangato*, hath been formerly well known for its Trade, containing few less then 10000 Families. It was burned in 1555. during some revolt; it was builded again, and again burnt, and afterwards rebuilt. These fires happen often in *Japan*, the greatest part of their building being of Wood; but the Wood is very neat and curious, marbled, *&c.* *Nangasaki* was the most famous of the Isles of *Saycock*, and there are a great number of fair Cities through all *Japan*.

Amongst these Cities, that of *Sacay*, on the South of *Meaco*; which *Ferdinand Mendez Pinto* (provided that he doth not lie) says, he hath known not to have depended upon any King, or Lord, but was governed of it self, in form of a Republick; created all its Magistrates and Officers; and he assures us, That all the Masters of Families, rich or poor, make themselves be called Kings and Queens; and their Children Princes and Princesses. This liberty, and vanity, is observable, if it be true.

The City of Yendo.

Mandelslo's in his Book of *Travels*, makes mention of a City called *Yendo*, which he makes to be a fair, large, and well built City; in which, he saith, there is a *Castle* about two Leagues in compass, being strongly fortified with three *Walls*, and as many *Moats:* The building is very irregular, but fair, having to the *Walls* abundance of *Gates:* Within the last *Gate*, he saith, there is a *Magazin* of *Arms* for 3 or 4000 Men, on which all the *Streets* that are fair and broad take their rise; in which said *Streets*, on both sides, are many magnificent *Palaces* for the *Nobles*. In the midst of this *Castle*, is seated the *Emperors Palace*, having belonging to it many stately edifices and appartments, as *Halls*, *Chambers*, *Galleries*, *Gardens*, *Orchards*, *Groves*, *Fish-*

Fish-ponds, Fountains, Courts, &c. as also several *Select Houses* for his *Wives* and *Concubines*. And here is his ordinary Residence, being in the Province of *Quanto*, about 120000 paces from *Meaco*, between which are abundance of stately and magnificent *Palaces* and *Houses*, for the entertainment of the *Emperor* in his journey between *Jedo* and *Meaco*: But the most beautiful *Palace* next to *Tendo*, is that of *Ogaca* on the Sea, and South of *Meaco*; the Buildings of *Tendo*, are so beautified with *Gold*, as well without as within; that at a distance it seems to be rather a Mountain of *Gold* then a Building.

The Mountains of Japan.

Amongst the Mountains of *Japan*, there are two very well known. *Figenojama*, four Leagues from *Meaco*, renowned for its height, which stretches it self above the Clouds; and *Fuy* or *Fuycan* in the Kingdom of *Hietchen*, which vomits Fire in great abundance, as sometime did *Ætna* in *Sicilia*, *Vesuvius* at *Naples*, and the Isles of *Volcan* and *Strongoli* among those of *Liparia*: And on the top of this Mountain, the *Devil*, in a white and shining Cloud, shews himself in divers Forms, but onely to such of his *Votaries* as live about this Mountain an abstemious life, like the ancient *Hermits*, as in Fasting, undergoing many austerities, and compleating the Vow they made for this purpose.

The People of Japan, their dispositions.

The *Countrey* hath hot and medicinal *Waters* in several places; the common *Waters* are healthful; the *Inhabitants* of a good stature, strong, and active; in *Complexion* they are inclining to an *olive colour*; well-disposed, judicious, apt to learn, of sound memories, subtile in their dealings, more inclined to *Arms* then *Letters*; though they become perfect in both, having many *Academies* and *Universities*: They are ambitious of *glory*, patient in *affliction*, hating *idleness*, *gaming*, or all *ill-husbandry*; as also slandering, swearing, lying, theft, and generally all *Vices*, which they severely punish, and oftentimes to death.

Their *Arms* are esteemed the most excellent of all the *Indies*, they being more valiant and warlike then the *Chinois*, and more patient of labor; one of their *Kings* conceived no less then that he could conquer *China*, and to this purpose levied there a or 300000 Men, which went against it, and brought back good booty. They have long used the *Art* of *Printing*, they are very civil, and much given to visits and entertainments; they delight in rich and costly furniture in their *Houses*, with the adornment of *Pictures*, *Cabinets*, *Arms*, *&c.* They are very punctual in performing their promises.

Their Religion and Laws.

In Matters of *Religion* they are for the most part *Gentiles*, adoring anciently the *Sun*, *Moon*, and *Stars*, giving adoration to *Wilde Beasts*; but they cheifly worship the *Devil*, and that partly for fear of hurting them: To which purpose, they have in all their *Pagodes*, which are numerous, several ill-shapen *Figures* which they pray to. And to these *Pagodes*, there belongeth a great many *Priests*, to whom they shew a great respect, and allow a good subsistence; who by their habit are known from other persons, and live a very strict life, abstaining from *Flesh*, even to the use of *Women*.

Amongst them they have several *Sects*, which possibly are so many different ways in performing their *Devotions*, in which they are not over strict, nor over devout. Some of them believe the Immortality of the Soul; that the Body is reduced to its first principle, and becomes dust and ashes; and that the Soul is either raised to joy, or condemned to eternal sorrow, believing the *Resurrection*; and that at its return into the World, it shall finde good or evil, according to its actions: Whereas others make no account of the dissolution of the World, nor put any difference between the *Souls* of *Men* and *Beasts*.

They are very jealous of their *Wives* and *Concubines*, not admitting them the liberty of walking abroad, or society with men at home; they are very modest, and not given to meddle with any kinde of business that appertains to their *Husbands*. *Adultery* they severely punish, but *Fornication* is permitted amongst them: They are very indulgent to their Children, and give them good education: They are very tender of their honor, being shie of doing any thing which may eclipse it; and as they will give no injuries to others, so they will take none.

The State, power, &c. of the Emperor.

Their *Emperor* dwells in great state and pomp, having great attendance of Nobles and others: He is highly esteemed and reverenced of his Subjects, even to adoration. In his Government he is in a manner tyrannical, having in his power, the Lives and Estates of his Subjects, though he doth not often shew it; his Revenue is exceeding great, and his Power, as hath been spoken of before, very strong.

All

All his Nobles (which are very many) live exceeding stately, and have great Revenues: And when any of them happen to die, they have a custom, that about 20 or 30 of their Slaves do voluntarily kill themselves to wait upon the Souls of their deceased Lords, which they hold to be a great honor to them, and a discharge of their fidelity and love they bear them.

But there are many defaults observed in their Government, and in their manner of living. The great number of their *Kings* and their *Princes*, which still endeavor to make themselves great; the *Revolts* and *Rebellions*, to which these people are subject on the least occasion. The principal form of the Government, which is almost wholly tyrannical. The little care they have of *Tillage*, and of keeping *Fowl* at home, or *Flocks* in the Field, makes them often want needful Food.

The Japonnesses differ in many Customs from other Nations.

And it is observed, That they have many Manners and Customs different, and often contrary to ours, or those of their Neighbors; As, when they go out of the house, they leave off their *Cloak*, which they put not on again, till they come in; whereas we leave it off in the house, and put it on abroad. When they meet a friend, they salute him by putting off their *Shooe*, and shaking their *Foot*; we salute by uncovering the *Head*. In walking they give the *Left-hand*, esteeming it most honorable, whilest we believe the *Right* so to be: Receiving a Friend at home, they remain seated on the *Ground*; we stand till he who comes to see us, is *Seated*. The *Earth* covered with *Mats*, serves for *Bed*, *Table*, and *Seat*, (for they uphold themselves on their *Knees*, on that *Mat* when they eat) our *Bed*, *Table*, and *Seat*, are raised from the *Ground*, for our repose or eating. They esteem *Black Hair*, and *Black Teeth*, we *Fair Hair*, and *White Teeth*. They mount on *Horse-back* from right to left, we from left to right. They set the name of their *Family*, before their proper name; we our proper name before that of our *Family*. They will not, that those *Women* they take in Marriage, should bring any *Riches*; here we seek after those who have most: So soon as their *Women* are married, they have no longer liberty to go abroad; here more then before. *Black* is their sign of *joy*, and *white* of *mourning*: *Black* our *mourning*, and *white* our *joy*. Their richest *Tapestries* are *Mats*, thin, close, and of divers colours; outs of *Wool*, *Silk*, and oft-times of *Gold* and *Silver*. Their *Stone Buildings* have neither *Morter* nor *Plaister*, here they build not without both. They despise all *Precious Stones*, and esteem more their *Vessels* of *Earth* which serve to keep their *Drink*, which we make little esteem of, but much value *Precious Stones*. They drink nothing but what is hot, those most delicate with us is cool. Their *Physick* is sweet, and odoriferous, ours bitter and unpleasant. They never let their sick Blood, which with us is very common upon the least occasion. These with several other Customs, contrary to ours, do they observe amongst them, which are too long to set down.

Nor want they fine *Reasons* to sustain their *Customs* better then ours; they say, we must conserve our *Blood*, as one of the principal sustainers of our *Life*; that we must not give a sick person that which is displeasant, troublesome, and sometimes affrights him to see, much more to drink or eat; that hot water augments the natural heat, opens the conduits, and quenches thirst; that cold closes the Pores, begets the Cough, weakens the Stomach, and queuches the natural heat; that their *Vessels*, of which they make such esteem, are necessary for many things in a *Family*, which *Precious Stones* are not; that their *Buildings* may easily be taken down, carried other where, and erected in another manner, when they will, which ours cannot, *&c.*

In fine, they esteem our *Fashions* as ridiculous, as we do theirs; and if at any time we dispute with them on this subject, they know how to answer, and give us the charge.

Amongst their *Manners*, there are some very good; they hate *Games* of *Hazard*; they are very patient in bad *Fortune*; they maintain themselves honestly in their *Poverty*; suffer not themselves to be transported with *Passions*; speak not ill of the absent; know not what it is to *swear*, *lye*, or *steal*; suffer easily all incommodities of heat, cold, famine, or thirst; yet all this rather, to get the honor of being esteemed constant and vertuous, then being so truly; for they are subject to *Vices*, as well as their Neighbors. But let us leave their *Manners*, and speak a word of their *Government*, which of late hath encountred a diversity, and deserves to be known.

The general Estate of all these Isles, was not long since divided into 66 Kingdoms;

domes; of which the Isle of *Japan* alone had 47, which with some little neighbouring Isles was made up 53. that of *Ximo*, or *Saycock* had 9 according to its name, and *Chicock* the other foure.

The Estate of things present.

At present the Order is much changed; the whole Estates are fallen into the hands of one alone, as it hath been formerly; and is divided into 7 *Provinces*, or principal parts; and those 7 parts subdivided into many others; which ought to pass under the name of Lordships; some of which yet retaine the name of *Kingdomes*, others of *Dutchyes*, *Principalities* &c.

Those which command in the lesser parts, are called generally *Tones*. *Caron* ranges them in six different degrees, and calls them *Kings*, *Dukes*, *Princes*, *Knight-Barons*, *Barons*, and *Lords*, which according to our degrees of honour are distinguished by *Kings*, *Princes*, *Dukes*, *Marquisses*, *Earles*, and *Barons*. *Caron* makes 21 *Kings*; some of which possess 1 or 2, and some 3, and in all 30 and odd of the 66 antient Kingdomes. After the *Kings*, he puts 4 *Dukes*, 6 *Princes*, 17 *Knight-Barons*, 50 *Barons*, and 41 *Lords*: giving each a Revenue of at least 100000 *Livers per annum*, and so augmenting to the greatest to whom he gives 10 Millions and more; and makes account that the *Cube* or *Cesar* of *Japan* spends at least 100 Millions of Crowns yearly, as well in the expence of his house, as in his *Militia*, and what he disburses to the *Tones*.

The parts of Japan.

The names of the 7 principal parts, into which the Estate of *Japan* is divided, are *Saycock*, *Xicoco*, *Famasoit*, *Fetsengo*, *Fetsegen*, *Quanto*, and *Ochio*. *Saycock* with the Isles which belong to it, is the neareast to *China*; *Chicock* is on the East of *Saycock*; the other five parts are in the great Island, and extend themselves advancing from East to West. *Famosoit* being the most Western part of all, and answering to the 12 Kingdomes, which the King of *Nangato* or *Amanguci* hath formerly possessed. *Fetsenco* and *Fetsegen* together make the middle of the great Island, and apparently that which passed under the name of *Tenxa*, and contained 20 others. *Quanto* and *Ochio* advance themselves from the East, unto the streight of *Sangaar*, which divides *Japan* from the Land of *Jesso*, of which more anon; *Quanto*, comprehended 8 *Kingdoms*, and *Ochio* the rest, and in these parts there are abundance of *Cities* and *Townes*, which I have observed in my *Geographical Tables*.

But because this diversity of names of *Dayri* or Emperor, of *Cube* or *Cesar*, of *Tones* or *Kings*, *Princes*, *Dukes*, &c. may breed some confusion; to give a more particular knowledge, we will say succinctly, that before the yeare 1500, there was in all *Japan* onely one Soveraign, which they called *Voo*, or *Dayri*, that is *Emperour*.

These *Emperours* had Reigned a long time, without their Subjects having the least thought of revolting: but about 150 years agoe, letting themselves be carried away with idleness, and delights, they left the management of affaires in the hands of a *Prince*, whom they call *Cube*; and this charge being sometimes given to the second and third Sonnes, to exercise it alternatively from three years to three years; one of these resolving to maintain himself in this charge, without remitting it to his Companion, the *Emperour* was constrained to make use of *Armes* to reduce the Rebell to obedience, which he could not performe without putting him to death, the other remaining alone in this charge, because so insolent that the *Dayri* was likewise forced to defeate himself of him; but by the meanes of a *Prince* who was not of his family, and who was not wanting soon to trie his fortune, resolving to maintaine himself in his charge of *Cube*, in despite of the *Dayri*, which caused a third civill Warr so long and cruel, that in fine the Estate was divided into almost as many Soveraignities as it had particular Governments.

All these little Soveraignes called themselves Kings, and were absolute over their Subjects; rendring onely certain Duties, and Respects to the *Dayri*, to whom they left onely the name of *Dayri*, and the power to grant titles, and degrees of honour; yet giving him presents so great, and in so great number, that he might subsist with all sorts of Honour and Majesty, without medling with affaires.

Such was the Estate of *Japan* about 1550. but as it is difficult for many equal Soveraignes to maintain themselves long time in the same equality, these little Kings made Warr, and subjected one another, till the most able and strongest had gained the principal Authority, both in *Policy* and *Armes*: and retook the place or charge of *Cube*, without more depending on the *Dayri*. And so in the end having extinguished the Race of the *Dayri*, made themselves absolute Masters of all the Estates of *Japan*, reduced the Kingnoms

doms into Provinces, distributed and parted the Provinces, and all the parts to *Tones*, and established over all such a Government as they pleased, chosing their principal residence at *Fendo* or *Fedo* as I have said before.

That which is deplorable for Christendome, is, that the last *Cubes* or Kings of *Japan* have persecuted *Christianity* from the yeare 1614 unto this present, with so much cruelty and barbarousnes, that there is scarce left any marke of it; yet there is some appearance that it may be reestablished in time, since the greatest part of their neighbours leave *Idolatry*, and are happily converted to *Christianity*: The *Jesuites* and other Religious persons having Preached *Christ* this 100 years, under the favor of the *Portugalls*, who have here, and here adjacent a great trade, being in many places permitted to build Churches, and exercise their Religion.

Yet the *Portugalls* were not the first *Europeans* that discovered *Japan*. It is the same which *Ptolomy* calls *Jabadij*, that is *Hordei Insula*, the Isle of *Barly*, which he speaks to be *Feracissima*, *& auro & abundantia*, very fruitful, and abounding in *Gold*, and whose Metropolitan City he names *Argentea* or *Argyra*: which is the same that *Marke Paul* the *Venetian* calls *Zypangri*, which he places opposite to *China* as *Ptolomy* doth; and there saith there is abundance of *Gold*, and that the roof of the Royal *Palace* is covered with *Gold*: and the *Chambers* and *Cabinets* wainscoted with *Gold*, where he saith there are found *Pearles* round, great, and red, and of no less value then the white ones; that there are *Precious stones*, &c. And though the scituation of *Japan* agrees not wholly with that which *Ptolomy* gives to his *Jabadij insula*, nor to that which *Marke Paul* gives to his *Zypangri*: all the other particularities which these Authors have observed, being found at present in *Japan*, and not otherwhere, I may be bold to say that these Isles answer one to the other.

The Isle or Land of JESSO.

The Isle of Jesso.

After the Isles of *Japan*, let us speak a word of the Isle or Land of *Jesso*, *Tedzo* or *Jesso* for divers Authors write its name differently, some calling it the Isle, some the Land abovesaid, and to the East of *Japan*, In the manner that the *English*, the *Portugals*, and the *Hollanders* describe it, this Land must extend from *Asia* to *America*: They say that from *Tessoy*, which is the most Westerne point of it, opposite to *Coray* and neare *Tartary*, advancing towards the East, it is 60 dayes journey to the *Province* of *Matzumay*; and that from *Matzumay* unto the most Easterly point, and neerest *America*, it is likewise 90 dayes journey; so that it is 150 dayes journey from one end to the other; which after only 8 Leagues a day will be 1200 of our Leagues. Its breadth is not spoke of.

Its situation.

The streight of Tessoy.

The *Streight* of *TESSOY*, which separates this Isle from *Tartary*, hath great currents, caused by the discharging of several Rivers which come from the Northern parts, and from *Tartary* and *Jesso*. The other streight which separates it from *America*, may in all likely-hood be that *Anian*; and those two streights, limit the two extremities of *Jesso*, towards the, midst must be the Province of *Matzumay* and apparently beyond the streight, which separates the Isle of *Japan*, from the Land of *Jesso*; and this streight may be called the streight of *Sangaar*, which is the utmost East-Land of *Japan*.

The Traverse, or Traject of this streight is not above 10 or 12 Leagues; others say not above so many miles; others there are affirm it no streight, but an *Isthmus* which fixes *Japan* to *Jesso*; and that both the one and the other together are but one Isle; so difficult it is to find the truth of a thing so far distant.

This Isle or Land of *JESSO* is so great and vast, that the *Inhabitants* cannot but have different manners; those which are neerest. *Japan*, resembling the *Japannois*, those which are neer *Tartary*, the *Tartars*; and those neer *America*, their neighbouring *Americans*; and in all likelihood they are more barbarous then all their neighbours.

Its Inhabitants.

They are all *Idolators*, covering themselves with the skins of *Beasts*, which they take in *Hunting*; having their bodies all hairy, and wearing their Beard and Moustachoes very long: they are Warlike, Cruell, and Formadadable to the *Japanois*; In War they have no other remedy for their wounds, but washing them in salt water.

Its fertility.

The Land is little inhabited; it would be rich if it were well tilled; it hath many Mines of *Silver*, and quantity of excellent

Skins,

Skins and *Furs*, which make it appear that the *Earth* stretches to the Northward. They have some Trade with *Aquita*, which is on the East of *Japan*; but those of *Aquita* go seldom into *Jesso*, because they cannot with security reside with, or trust those *Barbarians*.

The PHILIPPINE Islands, or of LUSON and the MANILLES.

Philippine Isles.

THE *PHILIPPINE* Islands are so called by the *Castilians*, because they conquered them under *Philip* the Second, King of *Castile*. The People of the East call them the Isles of *LUSON*, because of the greatest and most famous of

Their name

these Isles, which they call *Luson*, a principal City of this Isle, being likewise so called. The *Portugals* call them *MANILLES*, from the City *Manille*, at present the cheif City of the Isle of *Luson*. They are in the *Oriental Ocean*, to the Southward of *China*, to the Eastward of *India*, North of the *Molluccoes*, and Westward of the Islands of *THEEVES*: But they are 4 or 500 Leagues distant from these, not above 100 from *China*, and much nearer the *Molluccoes*, and the Isles of the *SOUND*.

Scituation.

Their scituation is between the Equator, and the Tropick of *Cancer*, to wit, from the fifth, unto the twentieth degree of *Septentrional Latitude*; and from the 155th, unto the 170th *Meridian* or *Degree* of *Longitude*; and so contain 15 or 16 degrees of *Longitude* and *Latitude*, extending themselves in length and breadth 3 or 400 Leagues.

The cheif Isles and places described.

LUSON, *MINDANAO*, and *PARAGOYA* or *CALAMIANES*, are the greatest: *Luson* towards the North, *Mindanao* towards the South, and *Paragoya* towards the West; so that they form almost an *Equilateral Triangle*. *Tandaya* otherwise *Philippina*, *Mindora*, *Panay*, *Masbate*, *Rebujan*, *St. Juan*, *Cebu* or the *Pintados*, *Negoas*, *Matan*, *Bohol*, and few others are of a lesser circuit. *Tandaya* is South-East from the most Southerly point of *Luson*; and the Streight between is called of *Manilla*, not because of the City *Manilla*, more then 100 Leagues distant; but because of the Isles of *Luson*, which are called likewise of *Manilla*. *Mindora* on the South of the Isle of the Gulf, and City of *Manilla*: The rest are between *Luson* and *Mindanao*.

We might likewise make account of *Messane*, *Calegan* and *Buthuan*, near *Cebu*; of *Abuyo* and *Capuli*; of *Banton*, *Rebujan*, *Vireges*, *Marinduque* and *Luban*, between *Masbate* and *Mindora*; of *Iloques*, *Mauris*, *Coyo*, *Bankingle* and *Kapull*, between *Mindora* and *Paragoya*, and between *Paragoya* and *Mindanao*; of the *Little Philippine* on the West; of the *Babuyonnes* on the North; of *Catandanis*, *Paracalla*, *Linton*, and others on the East of *Luson*; of *Palmes* and *St. John*, on the East of *Mindanao*. But we cannot name them all, there being so great a number, that some esteem them 1000 or 1200 of considerable note, and in all 10 or 12000.

Magellan was the first of the *Europeans*, who discovered these Islands in 1520. In 1564 *Don Lewis de Valasco*, Vice-Roy of *Mexico*, sent *Michael Lopez de Legaspes* to establish some *Spanish Colonies*; and facilitate by that means their Traffick from *Mexico* with *China* and *Japan*, who seised on *Luson*, *Cebu*, &c. The *Spaniards* possess at present above 50 of them, among which, *Luson*, *Tenday*, and *Cebu*, are the most famous.

The first Isle seised on by Magellan.

LUSON sometimes called *New Castile*, begins before the thirteenth, and ends after the nineteenth degree of *Latitude* on this side the Equator, which are not above 6 Degrees or 130 Leagues; but it stretches one of its points towards the East: So that from *Cape Bojador* towards *China*, unto that of *Caceres* towards *Tenday*, is more then 200 Leagues, passing cross the Isle. Its breadth is very unequal, and sometimes onely 20, 25, and sometimes likewise 50, 60, and 75 Leagues.

The Isle of Luson.

Its cheif place.

Manille is its cheif City, seated in the most Southerly part of the Island: It is well built, after the modern way; and its *Houses* are of *Free-Stone*, very strong, and so great, that the *Spaniards* have been forced to divide some part of it from the rest, to serve them for a *Cittadel*, in case of necessity; by which means, they are not at so great a charge in keeping of so great a number of Soldiers, as would otherwise be requisite for the security of the place. They have a good *Port*, the entrance into which, is yet somewhat difficult, by reason of the Isles and Rocks of *Mirabelles*, at the opening of the Gulf or Bay

Bay of *Cavita* or *Cavite*, at the bottom of which, is *Manilla*.

The *Governor* or *Vice-Roy* of these Isles, as also an *Archbishop*, who hath a *Spiritual Jurisdiction* over all the *Philippine* Islands, which he exercises by three *Suffragan Bishops*, and some *Priests*, who have here their Residence.

This City is very populous, here commonly residing about 15000 *Chinois*, besides *Japponesses*, and a greater number of *Spaniards* which here drive a Trade, in several good *Commodities* which the *Earth* and their ingenuity produces, which are brought hither, as being the cheif City, of which I shall speak anone.

Their Coyns.

The *Coyns* here currant, are, the *Tayl*, the *Mass*, and the *Cupan*; the two first are *Gold Coyns*, and the last *Silver*: The *Tayl* is 16 *Masses*, and a *Mass* is worth 4 *shillings* 8 *pence Sterling*. By which account, a *Tayl* or 16 *Masses*, is 15 *Ryals* of 8 *Spanish*, which is 3 *li.* 14 *shil.* 8 *pence Sterling*. A *Mass* is 4 *Cupans*, and a *Cupan* is worth about 14 *pence Sterling*.

Their Weights.

The *Weights* here used, are, the *Zicoyan*, the *Mass*, and the *Ganton*. A *Zicoyan* is 20 *Masses*, a *Mass* is 40 *Gantons*, and one *Ganton* is 5 *li.* *Haberdupois English*; so that a *Mass* is 200 *li.*, and a *Zicoyan* is 4000 *li.* *Haberdupois English*.

Their Measures.

The *Measures* here used, are called the *Ganton*, which is about two *Gallons English*; and the *Mass*, which is about 80 of the same *Gallons*.

The other Cities of the same Isle are *Cagajon* or *Nueva Segovia*, in the most Northern part; then *Casares*, in the most Southern part of the Isle. The City of *Luson* is by all Authors described on the Coast, which reguards *China*: And this name hath been most famous. Now it is difficult to know, whether *Luson* or *Manilla* are two Cities; *Linscot* thinks them one and the same.

The Isle of Mindanao its scituation.

MINDANAO is composed of three different Isles, which are almost contiguous, the greatest, which is in the middle of the other two, retains the name of *Mindanao*, having about 100 Leagues of length, and little less of breadth. *Canola* towards the West, 75 Leagues long, and 25 or 30 broad. *Las Buenas Sennales*, or the *Good Ensigns*; or likewise St. *John* on the North East, hath onely 25 or 30 Leagues of length and bredth: And these three together, are between the fifth and the nineth *Paralell* or *Degree* of *Latitude*, and between the 162 and 169 *Meridian* or *Degree* of *Longitude*, and contain little less then 200 Leagues from the Point of *Galere* on the West, to *Cape Bicajo* on the East.

They belong to divers *Mahometan* or *Pagan Kings*, who are all in good intelligence with the King of *Ternate* of the *Molluccoes*, and ill-affected to the *Portugals*. Their principal Cities are *Mindanao*, which others call *Taboue*, *Saragos* or *Suriaco*; *Lomiaton* or *Lomeatan*, *Dapito*, and *Canola*. Of the scituation of other Cities, of which some Authors make mention, we have no assurance.

Its cheif places.

The Isle of Paragoya.

PARAGOYA or *CALIMIANES* of *Boterus*, is the same thing as *Calamian* of *Linscot*; and as *Puloam* or *Puloaym* of *Maginus*, and others: It begins almost at the eighth, and ends not till the eleventh *Degree* of *Latitude*, stretching it self from South-East to North-East, in length more then 100 Leagues, not having above 10, 15, or 25 of breadth. *Boterus* and *Pigafette* say, That it bears *Figs* half as long and as thick as ones Arm; and others, onely of a *Palm* long, but better then that of *Dates*. Its King is Vassal to him of *Borneo*.

The Isle of Tandaya.

TANDAYA is about the twelfth *Degree* of *Latitude*, and the 167 of *Longitude*: Its utmost length is about 50 Leagues, and its breadth about 40. It hath born alone the name of *Philippine*, for being the first discoverer of these Islands, and that name hath been communicated to the rest. It is esteemed the best and most pleasant of all; Fruitful, rich, easie to be approached, and its *Inhabitants* courteous. Its cheif place is *Achan*.

The Isle of Mindora.

MINDORA is not much less then *Tandaya*, but not so famous; yet the *Streight* between the Isle of *Manilla* and *Mindora*, is called *Mindora*; from whence it may be judged, there is likewise a City of *Mindora* on that *Streight*; and that this place hath formerly been famous. There are here *Mines* of *Gold*.

The Isle of Cebu.

CEBU is in the midst of the *Philippines*. The *Spaniards* have built on the East Coast *Ville-Jesus*, under the tenth *degree* of *Latitude*, and 165 of *Longitude*. The *Port* is good, and here it was that *Magellan* contracted Alliance with the King of this Isle, received him into the Protection of the King of *Castile*, and in his favor passed into the Isle of *Matan*, and made war upon its King, where he was killed.

Their Fertility.

All these Isles in general, are very fruitful, and yield a great quantity of *Grains*, of *Rice*, *Fruits*, *Wine*, *Honey*, *&c.* which is all given for almost nothing. They have *Wine* of *Dates*, which yields not to those of *Grapes*, and which are as strong as *Sack*: They feed much *Cattle*, and *Fowl*, as *Oxen* and *Sheep*, which they carry into new *Spain*; *Hogs*, whose Flesh is excellent, *Goats*, *Pullain*, *&c.* They have many *Wilde Beasts*, as *Stags*, and several sorts of *Venison*, *Wilde Boars*, *Tigers*, *Foxes*, *Bears*, *Lions*, *Apes*, *Civet Cats*, *&c.* which inhabit in their *Forests* and *Mountains*; and in their *Rivers* they have *Crocodiles*, and an infinite number of several sorts of *Fish*, which are likewise found in their *Seas*: Amongst others, *Tortoises*, whose *Shells* are much esteemed for the beauty, and variety of their colours, there being none found like these, and those of the *Maldivies*.

Their Beasts, Fowls, &c.

Their Commodities.

They produce likewise *Gold*, *Iron*, *Steel*, *Saffron*, *Wax*, *Cinamon*, *Long Pepper*, *Ginger*, *Sugar*, with several other *Metals*, *Spices*, *Drugs*, and *Precious Stones*. They fish *Pearls* on their Coasts, and particularly near to *Negros* and *Abujo*.

Nevertheless, the *Castilians* have been oft-times on the point of abandoning these Islands, as the Kings of *China* formerly did: They not caring to keep Estates so far from them, and not having people enough to keep them in subjection. It is to be believed, that this comes from the too great number of the Islands, of which, a great part will always remain free to divers *Kings* and *Lords*, which will be pertually jealous, and enemies to the *Castilians*, and keep them always at a great expence.

Its Trade.

But besides the cheapness and abundance of Victuals which these Isles afford, and the *Traffick* which they have so commodiously with *China*, and with *Mexico*, or *New Spain*, hath made the *Spaniards* resolve to keep them: And therefore they built some *Fortresses* in 1589. and transported some Families from *New Spain*, with *Horses*, *Sheep*, and other *Beasts* to breed a Race.

The *Chinois* have a great *Trade* to these Islands, bringing hither all their *Commodities*, as *Silk*, *Cotton* of all colours, *Porcelaine*, *Brimstone*, *Cannon Powder*, *Iron*, *Quick-silver*, *Steel*, *Copper*, and other *Metals*; also *Chests*, *Cabinets*, *Pictures*, *Laces*, *Coiffs*, *Vales*, and other curiosities for *Women*. Of all these *Commodities*, there remains a part in the *Philippines*, and the *Castilians* take away the other, and with the *Gold*, *Wax*, and *Spices*, which they get in these Isles, carry them to *Mexico*: From whence they bring what is proper, both for the *Philippines*, for *China*, and the *East-Indies*. And this trade which is driven by the *South*, or *Pacifick Ocean*, is as great, and frequent, as that which is between *Spain* and *Mexico* by the *Ocean*, or *North Sea*.

THE *Isles of* LARRONS OR THEEVES.

The first Larrons discovered.

WE have almost nothing to say touching the Isles of *THEEVES*. They are 16 or 20 different Isles, which continue from about the eighth unto the twenty and twenty one degree of *Latitude* on this side the *Equator*; and are almost all under the 188 *Meridian*. Their names, scituation, and greatness, a guess may be given of by the *Chart*.

The Isle of *Dancers*, of *Martyrs*, of *Birds*, *&c.* Towards the South, those of *Pulo Vilan*, *De los Arecifos*, *De los Matelotes*, and *Bidima*, *&c.* are towards the West, and between the *Larrons*, and *Philippines*: The *Volcanis* towards the North, where there is *Cochineal*: *Malpelo* towards the North-East, but indeed rather towards the East, and seeming to belong to *America*. Also the Isles of *Bacim*, *Botaba*, *Volia*, *Can*, *Mata*, *Sepan*, *Natan*, *Cheruguan*, *Guagan*, *Artomaran*, *Acan*, *Grigan*, *Chemochoa*, *Mana*, *Englese*, *Anglese*, *Malabrigo Deserte*, *&c.*

All these Isles are poor, having little to live on; scarce any tame *Beasts*, no *Metals*; the *Inhabitants* are naked, active, great *Thevits*, particularly of *Iron*.

The Isles of the MOLUCCOES.

The Isles of Moluccos many.

I Comprehend under the name of the *MOLUCCOES*, not onely the Isles of *TERNATE*, *TIDORE*, *MOTILL* or *TIMOR*, *MACHIAN* and *BACHIAN*, which are particularly called the *MOLUCCOES*; but likewise those of *GILOLO*, of the Land of *PAPOUS*, which lye on their East; of *CELEBES* which are on their West; of them of *CETRAM*, of *FLORES*, and *TIMOR*, which are towards their South, with several others thereabouts.

They make a Body of many and divers Isles, South of the *Philippines*, Eastward of those of the *Sound*, West of *New Guiney*, and North of *Terra*, *Australis*, and are under, or near the *Equinoctial Line*, stretching themselves onely to the third degree on this side that *Line*, and to the tenth or twelfth beyond it, and extending themselves from East to West, from the 160 degree of *Longitude*, unto the 180; and thus they have together fifteen degrees of *Latitude*, and twenty of *Longitude*, which are almost 400 Leagues of breadth, and 500 of length. The *English* were the first of any *Christians* that traded hither.

The Isles of Celebes, Gilolo, Papous, Ceram, Flores, and Timor.

CELEBES, the Lands of *PAPOUS* and *GILOLO* are the greatest; then *CERAM*, *FLORES*, and *TIMOR*, those which are particularly called the *Moluccoes*, are the smallest. *Celebes* is 200 Leagues long, and about 100 broad: *Gilolo* about 100 Leagues long, and near as broad: *Ceyram*, *Flores*, and *Timor*, each 60 Leagues long, but for the most part their breadth is not above a third or quarter of their length. The true *Moluccoes* are onely 2, 3, 4 or 5 Leagues long, and 5, 6, 10, 12 and 15 in circuit.

Their Commodities and Fertility.

Amongst all these Isles, the true *Moluccoes* are the most known, by reason of their *Cloves*, with which they abound, and furnish all *Asia* and *Europe*. They have neither *Grains*, nor *Mines* of *Gold*, few *Beasts*, much excellent *Fruit*, and several *Spices*, as *Ginger*, *Cinamon*, *Mace*, *Nutmegs*, *&c.* and divers *Drugs* amongst others, a kinde of *Wood*, that being put to the fire, burns, flames, and yet consumes not. The *Cloves* are their principal riches; *Ternate*, *Tidore*, and *Machian*, have the most; and *Bachian* fewer. *Ternate* yields yearly 400 *Bahars* of *Cloves*; *Tidore* and *Machian*, each 300: And in the great Harvests, which are but once in seven years, *Machian* yields 15 or 1600; *Tidore* 12 or 1300; and *Ternate* 1000 or 1200, each *Bahar* is 600 *li. Flemish*.

No Coyns used amongst them.

In these Isles they have no *Coyns* of their own, they using to barter one commodity for another; but since the *Holanders*, *Portugals*, and *Spaniards*, have had footing here, the *Spanish Ryals* of 8 is current amongst them in the buying of *Commodities*; yet cease they not from their former way in trucking of one commodity for another.

Their Weights.

Their common *Weights* used amongst them, are, the *Bahar* and the *Cattee*. The great *Bahar* of *Amboyna* for *Cloves*, is 200 *Cattees*, which is 625 *li. Haberdupois English*. This great *Bahar*, is 50 *Barotes*, every *Barote* being 12 ½ *li. Haberdupois*; yet in some places they have a greater *Bahar*, which is 6250 *li. Haberdupois*.

A *Cattee* is about 6 *li. English*; 10 *Cattees* of *Mace*, is called a small *Bahar*. 100 *Cattees* of *Mace* is a great *Bahar*, 100 *Cattees* of *Nutmegs* is called a small *Bahar*, and 1000 of *Nutmegs* is held a great *Bahar*. And observe, that 10 *Bahars* of *Nutmegs* is held for one *Bahar* of *Mace* throughout all the Islands.

Their Measures.

As for their *Measures* of length, they have none, but measure all by *Fathoms* and *Cubits*. A *Fathom* is the length of both the *Arms*, when extended, and is held for six Foot or two Yards *English*; and a *Cubit* is the length of half the *Arm*, that is, from the top of the *Fingers* to the *Elbow*.

Their Dry Measure for *Rice*, *Grains*, or the like, is a *Ganton*, which is about 5 ½ *Pints English*; and a *Quoian*, which is 800 *Cantons*, which is 4400 *Pints* or 550 *Gallons English*.

Their situation.

These Isles lie to the Westward, along the Coast of *Gilolo*, so near the *Equator*, that the most Southerly part is not above 24 or 25 minutes beyond that *Line*, not the most Northerly above 48 or 50 minutes on this side it; so that together they have not above one degree of *Latitude*, and about 100 or 12 minutes, which makes 30 Leagues. Their *Longitude* is between the tenth and thirtieth minutes of the 168 *Meridian* or *Degree* of *Longitude*.

The Isles of Ternate, Tidore, Timor, Machian, and Bachian.

TERNATE is the most North, and from it Southward, are, *TIDORE*, *TIMOR*, *MACHIAN*, and *BACHIAN*, for little account is made of the rest. *Bachian* is 15 or 16 Leagues circuit, *Ternate*, *Tidore*, and *Machian*, 10 or 12; *Timor* 5 or 6, the rest less.

The Isle of Ternate, its chief places, fertility, and commodities.

TERNATE is esteemed the principal Isle, being about eight Leagues in circuit, and its Kings the most powerful, both of the true *Moluccoes*, and of all that I have passed under the general name of *Moluccoes*; yet he suffers in *Ternate*, *Nostra Seignora*

nora della Rosario, and *Gammalamme* in the hands of the *Spaniards*, *Ta-comma*, *Talucco*, and *Malayo* in the hands of the *Hollanders*, which are in good intelligence with him, as Enemies to the *Spaniards*. The chief place is called *Gamma-Lamma*, is seated on the Sea-side, more long then broad, and of an indifferent bigness, its *Houses*, *Mosques*, as also its *Palace-Royal*, are built of *Canes*, or *Timber*; its Road and Haven is good, and frequented by ships. The Country is not bad, yet it yeilds but little provision besides *Poultry* and *Goates*, it yeilds also excellent *Almonds*, and bigger then ordinary, and that in great plenty; they have also abundance of *Cloves* and other *Spices*, some *Druggs*, with such other *Commodities* as are found in the rest of the Islands.

A strange high Mountaine.

Mandelslos, in his *Travels*, relates that in the midst of this Isle, there is one of the highest Mountains in those parts; he saith, it is covered almost all over with *Palmes*, and other *Trees*, and at the top there is a hole so deep, that seems to reach to the Center of the Earth. Hereupon some out of curiosity to find its depth, could not reach it with 500 fathome of rope, but came to a clear spring of water. Out of this hole he affirmeth that there issues forth a sulphurous smell, and sometimes a thick smoke, at other times it casts up flames, and red stones, with such violence, that they are carried a very great distance from this Mountain. The smoke, he saith, doth much infect the aire; and the excrements which it casts forth, corrupt the Springs and Rivers thereabouts, that they are fit for no use. This Mountain by reason of its height, and by reason of the clearness of the aire, it being never troubled with mists or clouds, doth command the sight of the *Sea*, and all the *Moluccoes*. Two third parts of its height the Mountain is green, but from thence upwards it is excessive cold, and at the top of it there is a Spring of fair water, but so cold, that it is hardly to be dranke.

Also a strange Plant.

The same Author saith, that in this Isle neer the Fort of *Ternate* there grows a Plant, which by the Inhabitants is called *Catopa*, and from this there falls a small leafe which turnes to a Butterfly, the stalk whereof turnes to the head, the strings or veines of the leafe, to the body and feet; and the wings are made of the finest part of the leafe but wheither it be truth or no, I leave to the judgement of the Reader.

The Isle of Tidore and chief places, &c.

TIDORE (those of the Country say *Tadura*, which signifies beauty) is a little greater then *Ternate*; and as fruitful. Here the *People* are very industrious in pruning and watering the *Clove-trees*, by which means they are exceeding faire and strong. Here grows white *Sandall-wood*, which is held the best in all the *Indies*. Here are also found the Birds of *Paradise*. It hath its particular *King*: The *Spaniards* hold *Taroula*, *Castello*, *Viejo*, and *Marieco*, which the *Hollanders* have sometimes taken, *Timoa* or *Mothir* was once so ill treated by the *Spaniards*, that its Inhabitants abandoned it, and retired to *Gilolo*. The *Hollanders* built the Fort of *Nassau*, and have invited neer 2000 of its Inhabitants to returne. *Machian* as well as *Timor* belongs to the King of *Ternate*; the *Hollanders* hold *Taffasso*, *Tallibola*, *Nuhaca* or *Naffaquia*, and *Mauritio*; it is peopled with 9 or 10000 persons.

The Isle of Bachian described.

BACHIAN or *BAQUIAN* is the greatest of all the *Moluccoes*, but ill peopled, and having but few *Cloves*; but in recompence it hath plenty of *Fruite*, and its sea stored with *Fishes*. It is divided by several little channels scarce Navigable, which yet divide it into many parts, of which *Marigoram* is in the midst of the others, where the King of this Isle resides. The *Hollanders* hold on the *Coasts* the Forts of *Gammeduore*, and *Labona*, both once called *Barnevelt*. This Isle is of an indifferent large extent, The King is absolute; the soile good, and would become very fertile, if the Inhabitants would leave off their idleness, and give it Tillage.

MACHIAN is indifferent large and fertile, and well inhabited; its chief places are 1. *Taffaso*. 2. *Tabillola*. 3. *Mauricio*. and 4. *Nahaca*.

TIMOR, *Motir*, or *MOTIL* is of a less compass, and Triangular. Its chief place is *Nassaw*.

The Isle of Gilolo described.

GILOLO or *BATOCHINE* extends it self to the second *Degree* on this side, and onely to the first beyond the *Equator*: It hath then three *Degrees* of *Latitude*. Its *Longitude* begins a little after the 168 *Meridian*, and reaches to the 172, which are neer 4 *Degrees*, which amount to little less then 100 Leagues of length and breadth: but it is composed but of 4 *Peninsula's*; of which, one advances towards the North, the other three towards the East; and of these three, the middle one reaches so neer the Land of *Papous*

Papous, that there is but a *Streight* between them.

Its People and chief places.

It is subject in part to the King of *Ternate*, in part to the Kings of *Gilolo* and *Loloda*. It hath *Savage People* on the North part, where is the Coast of *More*, and in some Mountains in the middle of the Countrey; and the City of *Mamaye* is in Form of a *Republick*: The City of *Gilolo* is not above six Leagues from *Ternate*, towards the North. Those of *Gilolo*, *Sabugo*, and *Aquilamo*, are near together, Eastward of *Tidore*, and on the West Coast of *Gilolo*. On the other side, and towards the East, are the *Fortresses* of *Tolo*, *Isiau*, and *Jaffougo*; these six places are in the *Spaniards* hands. The *Hollanders* hold *Sabou* and *Coma*; *Sabou* a little above *Gilolo*, *Tacoma* or *Cuma* on one of the Three Eastern Points.

The Air.

The Air of *Gilolo* is intemperate hot, which makes it unhealthful, the Soyl not very fertile, yet it hath great plenty of *Rice*, *Wilde Hens*, and other *Fowls*. On its Shores it hath *Shell fish*, whose Meat in taste is much like *Mutton*, and about the Isle plenty of *Trees*, which they call by the name of *Sagou*; from which they have a *Fruit* which they make their *Bread* of; of the *Sap* or *Juice*, they make a pleasing *Drink*, which they use instead of *Wine*; and of a *Hair* which grows on its *Bark*, they make their *Cloaths*. It hath but few *Cloves*, neither have they many *Cattle*, except *Tame* and *Wilde Hogs*. The *People* are well proportioned, but rude and savage; some of them *Gentiles*, the rest *Mahometans*.

The Isle of Celebes described.

CELEBES is composed of many Islands, so near the one to the other, that they are commonly esteemed but one. They are fruitful in all Provisions, especially *Rice*; they yield *Gold*, *Ivory*, *Saunders*, and *Cotton*; feed much *Cattel*; and their *Sea* affords plenty of *Fish* and *Pearls*. The *Air* is healthful, though almost in the same scituation with *Gilolo*, except that they advance to the sixth degree of *Latitude*, towards the South. They are well peopled, and its People are tall and comely: They are *Idolaters*, and much addicted to *Piracy*.

Here is esteemed to be Six principal *Kingdoms*; of which, that of *Macazar*, which gives some times a name to all these Isles, is the most powerful; that of *Cion* the Second; then those of *Sanguin*, *Cauripana*, *Getigan*, and *Supar*. The greatest Cities are *Macazar* and *Bantachia*, or 40 Leagues one from the other; as also *Celebes* seated on the *Sea*.

The Land of Papous.

The Land of *PAPOUS*, that is, of *Blacks*, is little known, yet is no other then *New Guiney*, and other then the Isle of *Ceyram*; though some would confound it with them. This last is to the Westward of it, and the other to the Eastward; both the one and the other more towards the South. There are some *Whites* among its *Inhabitants*, but few; all lean, deformed, and traytors: They have *Gold*, *Ambergreece*, and *Birds* of *Paradice*, with which they pay tribute to their Kings, and to the King of *Ternate*.

The Isles of Ceyram, Flores, Solar, Malva, Timor, Ombo, Terralta, &c. described.

CEYRAM hath the same qualities, and its *Inhabitants* like to *Papous*, and well peopled. *Flores*, *Solar*, *Malva*, *Susu*, *Timor*, *Ombo*, *Terralta*, *&c.* are divers Isles under the eighth, nineth, and tenth degrees of South *Latitude*, and which advance from the 160 unto the 175 degrees of *Longitude*. *Timor* (an other then that *Timor* of the *Moluccoes*) is the most esteemed. It produces store of *Grains* and *Fruits*, feeds many *Cattle* and *Fowl*; amongst its *Drugs* and *Spices*, it hath *Ginger*, *Cinamon*, and whole *Forrests* of *White* and *Yellow Saunders*. Its *Inhabitants* are *Idolaters*, half *Savages*, and had the use of fire but lately. *Malva* on the West of *Timor*, hath quantity of *Pepper*. *Solar* is other then *Solor* or *Solayo*. This last is ten Leagues from *Celebes*, and between the sixth and seventh degree of *Latitude*; that 15 or 16 Leagues from *Timor*, and between the eighth and nineth degree of *Latitude*. The City *Adonare* is the Residence of the King of *Solor*, and there is a great Trade for *Saunders* between this Isle and *Cabanazza* in *Timor*. *Solor* hath likewise *Gold* and *Pearl*.

Almost in the midst of these Isles, which we call in general, the *Moluccoes*, are those of *Amboyna* and *Banda*, which are but small, yet are in great esteem. Those of *Amboyna*, are *Amboyna*, *Veranula*, *Hittou*, *Noesan*, and some others.

The Isle of Amboyna, first discovered by the Portugals. Its fertility and commodities.

The Isle of *AMBOYNA* hath its cheif City of the same name, which is of some considerable note, besides several other small Towns and Villages: This Island was first discovered by the *Portugals*, who had here the command of a *Castle* and other *Forts*, which the *Hollanders* took in 1605. and have possessed likewise the *Fortress* of *Conbella*, *Lovio*, and the *Redout* of *Hittou*, in the Isle of *Hitton*. The *Spaniards* dispossessed them a little after

1620. and the *Hollanders* have regained them since; where they drive a great and profitable Trade. The Land at first was barren, but by their industry, it is now become very fertile, producing *Rice*, *Sugar*, quantity of *Fruits*, especially *Lemmons* and *Oranges*, *Coco-Nuts*, *Bonanas*, several *Spices*, but principally *Cloves*, of which alone they receive great profit. Here it was, that the *Hollanders* did once, with a never to be forgotten cruelty and barbarousness, murther the *English* that resided and traded thither, on purpose to gain the whole Trade to themselves.

Its Inhabitants. The *Inhabitants* were heretofore *Brutish*, *Cannibal*, insomuch, as they would eat one another, though their neareſt relations, when age or sickness seises them; and all *Pagans*; but since, by reason of the Commerce they had with the *Persians* and *Arabians*, *Mahometism* is somewhat received amongst them, as also *Christianity*, by reason of the *Portugals* and *Dutch*; which in time may come to some perfection, though at present it is but very small. But notwithstanding, they make use of their *Paganish* superstitions, adoring the *Devil*, who appears to them, when they invoke him; in which, they are very superstitious and ceremonious. They are much given to *sorcery* and *conjurations*, very *prophane*, *barbarous*, not given to *Arts* or *Litterature*: They are naturally *unfaithful*, *thievish*, *covetous*, *stupid*, and very *timerous*. In their *Marriages* they make no great Ceremonies, taking one anothers words, which as slightly they evade, leaving one another upon the least occasion of offence, and are free for another.

The Isles of Banda, Nera, and Gumanapi, described. The Isles of *BANDA*, are three principal ones. *Banda* which communicates its name to the rest, *Nera* and *Gumanapi*; and three or four lesser ones, *Wayer*, *Poloway*, and *Pulorin*; some add *Poelsetton*, the most Western of all. *Banda* hath the Cities or Towns of *Londor*, *Ortatan*, and *Combor*; *Nera* hath that of *Nera*, and *Labetach*; *Gumanapi* hath onely one of its name, underneath a Mountain which vomits *Fire*; *Nera* is the cheifest of all. The *Hollanders* hold in the Isle of *Nera*, the Forts of *Nassau* and *Belgica*; and in the Isle of *Poloway*, the Fort of *Revenge*.

These Isles are unhealthful; the *Nutmegs* and *Mace* which these Isles produce, make them frequented by Strangers: These *Fruits* they gather thrice a year, in *April*, *August*, and *December*.

Besides these Isles already spoken of, there are these following which are ranged and numbred with those of the *Moluccoes*, and are found (as they lie) either on the Coast or Shore of the Isles, *Celebes*, *Gilolo*, or Land of *Papous*, to participate of their *nature*, *temperature*, *soyl*, or the like; and of these Isles, those) about *Celebes*, towards the South, are *Buquerones*, *Cabona*, *Calinca*, *Batalaya*, *Solayo*, and *Pater Noster*, which are a Body of about twenty small Isles; towards the West, the Isles of *Mulusura*, *Sabymo*, *Cucar*, *Nusnive*; and *Bianacao*; towards the North, *Punta des Celebres*, *Syem*, and *Sarambal*; towards the East, and reguarding *Gilolo*, *Paugay*, *Xulla*, *Bilato*, *Tape*, *Ouby*, *Wawany*, *Batou*, *Cabinces*, *St. Matthews*, *Bouro*, *Manipe*, *Attabuli*, *Kilan*, *Buano* and *Beta*. On the Coast of *Papous* Southwards, *Subiana*, *Corer*, *Away*, *Tenimber*, *Tair*, *Keeguey*, and *Aru*: And on the Land of *Papous*, Northernly, are the Isles of *Iosou en Moe*, and *Arimoa*. And to conclude, on the Coast or Sea of *Gilolo*, Eastwards, are the Isles of *Patant*, *Noba*, *Moro*, *Camafo*, and *Morola* or *Sian*.

Their Religion. The *Inhabitants* are *Mahometans*, in which they are very zealous and superstitious, not entering into their *Mosques* without washing their feet; and when they are there, very fervent in their Prayers, which they use often. They are very obstinate, and the Men are much given to idleness, minding their recreations, and leaving their affairs to their Wives. The *People* are here observed to live to a great age.

The *People* of all these Isles which have passed under the names of *Moluccoes*, are of different humors; those which are on the Coasts, most frequented by strangers, are the most civil; yet others more barbarous. And on the Coast, they are either *Mahometans* or *Christians*, the rest *Idolaters*; but the *Spaniards* and *Portugals* on one side, and the *Hollanders* on the other, do much trouble these Islands, making themselves Masters now of one, and then of another; for the most part making War betwixt themselves, or with the Islanders; among which, there are divers Kings, some subject to the *Portugals*, and others to the *Hollanders*.

Their Kings. Amongst all these *Kings*, the most powerful is he of *Ternate*, to whom belong *Ternate*, *Mothir*, and *Bachian*; likewise, *Cayoa* and *Gazea*, amongst the true *Moluccoes*; and thereabout, those of *Meao*, where are built his *Carcoles*, that is, *Vessels* of *War*; *Tofoura*; *Xulla*, *Buro*; those of *Amboyna*; among which, *Ceyram* seems to be comprised: Then part of the Land of *Papous*, part of *Gilolo*, and the *Celebes*, whose *Kings* are Tributary to him. *Argensola* saith, That in Seventy Islands, which are in his Estates, he can raise 200000 Men; and that he keeps ordinarily a great number of *Carcoles*, with many *Cannons*, and all things necessary; and that the Captains of his *Militia* are aged men, which have been bred and educated in *Arms*.

were Vassals or Tributaries to the greatest. At present those most famous, are *Achem*, which holds likewise *Pedir*, to which it hath been subject; and *Pacem* on the Northern Coasts towards *India*; *Camper* almost underneath *Palimbam*, *Jamby*, *Guadahyri*, *Priaman*, *Baraes*, and *Manancabo*, beyond the *Equator*: All which, are the Seats of so many of their *Kings*. But a word or two of *Achem*, which is of the greatest esteem.

The City of Achem described. The City of *Achem* is seated on the side of a very broad River, and in a large Plain: It hath neither *Gates* nor *Walls* to defend it self, but a *Castle*, which is the *Palace Royal*, which is fortified with a good *Wall* and *Pallisado*, and well armed, and so seated, that it commands the whole City: They enter into this *Castle* or *Palace* by seven several *Gates*, one after another, which are guarded by *Women* that are expert at their *Weapons*, which are also the ordinary Guard of the *Kings Person*; and without the leave of the *King*, or his *Guard*, none are suffered to enter the *Pallisado*. The *Buildings* in this *Castle*, are but mean, which are the same with those of the City; which by reason of the often overflowing of the River, are built upon *Piles*, and covered with *Coco Leaves*, but the furniture within is rich and costly. On two sides of the *Castle*, there are pleasant *Forrests*, well stored with *Apes*, *Herns*, and all manner of *Birds*, and other delights, in which the *King* recreats himself; as also in *Cock-fighting*, *Hunting* the *Elephant*, or *Bathing Himself* in the *River*. In all which, he seldom is without a Company of *Women*, in whom he most delighteth. He observes great state, seldom shewing himself; he is much reverenced by his Subjects, whom he uses no better then Slaves: In his *Laws* he is very severe; and in his *Punishment*, cruel. His *Government* being absolute, and meerly arbitrary. His *Revenue*, without doubt, must be great, by reason of the rich *Commodities* that are found here. He is so powerful, that in 1616 he put to Sea 60000 Men of War, in 200 Ships and 60 Galleys, with store of Cannons and Ammunition, to make War against the *Portugals* in *Malacca*; and he alone drove them from the *Fort* which they had in *Pacem*; and hindred them from taking footing in *Sumatra*.

Their Coyns. The *Coyns* here currant, are the *Cattee*, the *Tayl*, the *Maß*, and the *Cupan*. A *Cattee* is 8 *Tayls*, which is worth 25 $\frac{3}{4}$ *Ryals* of $\frac{8}{9}$ *Spanish*, or 6 *li*, 8 *shil*, *Sterling*.

The Isles of the SOUND.

The Isles found. THe Isles of the *SOUND*, are those of *Sumatra*, *Barneo*, *Java*, the greater and lesser, and others: They are underneath and about the *Equator*, advancing on this side, to the seventh and eighth degree of *Latitude*, towards the North; and beyond it, unto the nineth or tenth degree of South *Latitude*; beginning at 135 degrees of *Longitude*, Westward, and ending about the 160 Eastwards: So that they are together 16 or 18 degrees of *Latitude*, which are 400 and odd Leagues; and 24 or 25 degrees of *Longitude*, which are 600 or thereabouts.

Their Name. The *Portugals* called them the Isles of the *Sound*, because they are to the South of *Malacca*, as *Pyrardus* saith. I believe rather, because of the *Streight* of the *Sound*, which is between the two cheif, and best known of these Islands, to wit, *Sumatra* and *Java Major*; or else, because of the Port of *Bantam*, which is called of the *Sound*, being the best Port, and of the greatest concourse that is in all these Islands.

The Isle of Sumatra, its Situation. The Island of *SUMATRA* is 10 or 12 Leagues from the *Peninsula* of *Malacca*, and extends from the sixth degree of *Latitude* on this side, near to the sixth on the other side the *Equator*, which are about eleven or twelve degrees of *Latitude*; but it lying from North-West to South-East, stretches from its Northerly point towards *Achem*, unto that of *Labansamora* towards the South; and on the *Streight* of the *Sound*, near 400 Leagues, being not above 50, 60, or at most 80 broad.

Its parts, Achem, Camper, Palimbam, and Manancabo. Some *Authors* divide it into four, others into ten, and others into 30 *Kingdoms*. It is to be believed, that it had sometimes more, sometimes less, or that the least

A *Tayl* is accounted for 16 *Masses*, or 3 ½ *Ryals* of ⅞ *Spanish*, which is 16 *shil. Sterling*.

A *Mas* is 4 *Cupans*, which is worth 12 *d. Sterling*; by which account, a *Cupan* is 3 *d. Sterling*.

But in some places in this Isle they have no *Coyns* of their own, but make use of *Spanish Ryals* of ⅞, which they divide into 60 parts or pence.

Their Weights.

Their common *Weights* is the *Bahar*, which is 200 *Cattees*, every *Cattee* being 29 *Ounces Haberdupois English*. By which account, the *Bahar* is 360 *li. English Sutil*. As concerning their *Measures*, I have no knowledge thereof.

The fertility, commodities, &c. of this Isles.

The *Air*, by reason of the great heats, is very unhealthful, but withal, is very fertile, abounding in *Rice*, *Millet*, *Oyl*, *Beefs*, *Goats*, *Sheep*, *Fowls*, *Fish*, store of *Fruits*; also it is rich in *Gold*, though of a lower alloy, in *Silver*, *Copper*, *Iron*, *Tinn*, in *Precious Stones*, in *Silks*, in several *Spices*, as long and common *Pepper*, *Ginger*, *Cinamon*, *Cloves*, *Nutmegs*; also in Medicinal *Drugs*, in *Wax*, *Honey*, *Camphire*, *Cassia*, *Bezar*, *Lignum*, *Musk*, *Civet*, *Amber*, *Wax*, *Aloes*, whole *Woods* of *White Sandale*, abundance of *Cotton*, &c. Here is the *Mournful Tree*, as also the *Coco Tree*, in great plenty.

The *Hollanders* are in good intelligence with the people, and Kings of *Sumatra*; and particularly with him of *Achem*: They have no place or Fortress in the Isle, but at *Famby* a Kingdom, City, and River of the same name; in one degree and fifty minutes beyond the *Equator*. They have built on this River, and 25 Leagues from the Coast, a House to accommodate their Traffick with the Islanders: Their Trade is for the most part *Pepper*, which they send from this House to the Sea by *Canoes*.

Its Inhabitants.

The *Inhabitants* are many of them good Artificers and expert Mariners; they are for the most part *Gentiles*, yet of late *Mahometism* hath crept in amongst them: They are of an Olive colour Complexion, flat-faced, but indifferent well proportioned, and content themselves with a mean habit.

The Site of Borneo, its situation, and fertility.

The Isle of *BORNEO*, like to *Sumatra*, is part on this side, and part beyond the *Equator*; but it reaches on this side unto the seventeenth degree of North *Latitude*, and beyond onely to the fourth of South *Latitude*. Its Form is almost round, having onely 250 Leagues from North to South, and little less from West to East; containing in its Continent more then *Sumatra*, or any other Isle we have knowledge of in *Asia*; but it is not so well inhabited, nor of so great Trade as *Sumatra*, yet more fertile, and besides the same Commodities hath quantity of *Myrabolans*.

Its *Forrests* are full of Trees, which bear the most excellent *Camphire* in the World, which is uttered in the *Indies*, being too dear to be brought farther: That which comes to us from *China*, is so falsified, and of so little value, in respect of that which comes pure from *Borneo*, that One hundred pound of the one, is not worth one pound of the other. It hath also plenty of *Provision*.

In chief Cities.

Borneo, *Bendarmassin* or *Bandermahen*, *Lave*, and *Hormata*, are the faireſt Cities, or at least the best known of the Isle; for we yet know nothing of the Eastern Coast. *Borneo* is on a *Salt Lake*, or rather at the bottom of a Gulf of the *Sea*, as *Venice* is, and is on the North-West of the Island.

Its *Houses* are built of *Wood*, and upon *Piles*, and are accounted to be 20 or 25000. Through every *Street* runneth a Channel or River of Water; the *Palace* of the *King*, and the *Houses* of the principal *Lords* are of *Stone*, and on the firm Land.

Bendarmassin and *Lave* are towards the South, regarding the *Great Java*, and both belong to the same *King*: They build many *Juncos* at *Bendarmassin*. The River of *Succadan*, and the Neighboring *Forrests* furnish them easily with *Wood*, and all that is necessary for the building of those *Vessels*. *Lave* is near a River of the same name; and this River, as *Succadan*, yields *Diamonds*. *Hormeta*, is discribed by the *Hollanders* on the Coast, Westwards of the Isle, and they esteem in it to have 2 or 3000 Houses.

Its Inhabitants.

The *Inhabitants* are great, of an Olive colour, of a good countenance; their *Women* brown and chaste, a thing very rare in the Neighboring Islands. They trade little to distant places, being more inclined to Theft and Piracy, then to Trade; exercising this onely with their Neighbors, the others with strangers far off. They are expert in all sorts of *Arms*, of good *Wits*, and capable of *Arts*. Their *Apparel* is much the same with the *Indians*, which is a *Linnen Cloth* about their Privy Parts, and on their Heads Turbets. In their *Religion*

Religion they are either *Mahometans* or *Gentiles*.

Several small Isles.

About *Borneo* are a great quantity of little Isles, *Bonquerano* 3 *Degrees*, *St. John* 4. *Jolo* or *Zolo* 5. *Tagyma* 6. and *Combahan* 8 *Degrees* of *Latitude*: this last is on the North of the Gulf, and City of *Borneo*; neer that Golf is *Pulogitgan*, &c. all these Islands belong to the King or Kings of *Borneo*.

Isles of Java major and Minor, their fame, site, fertility and extent, &c.

The two Islands of *JAVA MAJOR* and *MINOR* are to the South of *Borneo*: however there is much dispute about the seat of the little one, the greater lies from the 6th, unto the 8th, 9th, or 10th, *Degree* of South *Latitude*, for we know not its certain breadth: and from the 145 *Meridian* beyond the 155, this length being 250 Leagues, and its breadth little less. We have scarce knowledge of any but the North-Coast of this Island, none at all of its Southern.

The City of Bantam described, with its great trade, &c.

Along the North-Coast of *Bantam*, where is one of the greatest Trades of all the *East-Indies*, and where the Merchants of the *East-India-Company* of *England* have their residence, and where once there was a like Company for the *Hollanders*, which they have transported to *Jacatra* or *Batavia*. *Bantam* is at the foot of a Hill, from which descend three Rivers; of which one passes through the middle, the others along, and on the two sides of the City, communicating by divers Channels, convenient for the *Mahometans*, who believe themselves purged from their sins, as often as they wash, but all too shallow for ships to sayl in; the Walls of the City are of Brick of no great strength, as also are their Gates, which makes them have the greater care in guarding them; the City is indifferent great, yet have they but three principal streets, and these all but upon the Castle; at every corner of the streets there stands a guard, and at sunset they make fast all passage boats, so that in the night there is no stirring in the Streets. The Houses are but meanly built, either of Reeds or Straw, and covered with the *Cocoe* leaves; but for preservation of goods, they have store-houses made of stone; they have several places or *Markets* for the sale of *Commodities*, as also an *Exchange* where *Merchants* meet.

Its Commodities.

The *Commodities* of *Bantam* are these of the *Isle*, as all sorts of *Druggs*, *Pepper*, *Sugar*, *Preserved Ginger*, and all sorts of *Sweet-meats*, both wet and dry; *Rice*, *Honey*, &c.

Also in this City is found several good *Commodities*, which are the product of other places, which are here had at easie rates, *viz. Spices*, *Pretious stones*, *Ammunition*, *Sandall-wood*. *Silke* both raw and wrought into several *Fabricks*, as *Velvets*, *Sattins*, *Damaske*, *Cabinets*, *Lacque*, *Porcelaine*, *Callicoes*, *Frankinsence*, *Camphora*, *Benjamine*, &c.

Commodities vendible here.

Commodities most vendible here, are, *Rialls* of ⅞ *Spanish*, *Broad Cloths*, *Perpetuances*, *Lead*, *Powder*, *Amber*, *Looking-glasses*, *Sizzers*, *Knives* of all sorts, &c.

And the sale of these *Commodities*, lasts but till nine of the *Clock*.

Their Coyn.

The *Money* which is here, and in these *Isles*, Coyned, is only peices of *Copper* Minted, and in the midst of which is a hole to hang them on a string, having 100, 200, and sometimes 1000 or more or less, on a string; and with these they buy *Commodities*; they call these peeces *Petties*.

A *Satta* is 200 *Petties*, and 5 *Sattas* is 1000 *Petties*, which is about 5 *s Starling*.

But the *Merchants* that reside here, do keep their *Accounts* by *Rialls* of ⅞ *Spanish*, which they divide into 60 *Deniers*, or *pence*, and these *Rialls* are also here current, and most of all sorts of *Commodities* are bought with them; the *Petties* being used in buying of trivial *Commodities*, and are prized more or less according to the plenty, or scarcity of the *peices* of ⅞ *Spanish*; a 1000, and sometimes 1200 going to one of the said *peices* of ⅞.

Their Weights.

The *Weights* here at *Bantam*, *Jacatra*, *Sunda*, and throughout these *Isles*, is the *Cattee*, the *Picull*, and the *Bahar*. A *Cattee* is about 20 ⅞ *ounces English*. A *Picull* is a 100 *Cattees* which is 132 *li. English Suttle* weight. A *Bahar* is 396 *li.* of the like weight, or 300 *Cattees*.

Their Measures.

Their *Measure* of length is a *Covet*, that is ½ an *English yard*.

Their *drie Measure* for *Graines*, *Rice*, *Pepper*, or the like, is a *Gantang*, which is 21 *li. English*, and containes 10 *Sacks*, consisting of 5 *Piculls*.

It is governed by a supreame or Soveraign Prince whom they entitle the *Mattaran*, and hath four *Deputies*, or *Tetrachs* his Subordinates. It is very well peopled; the Houses of persons of quality are better built then the rest, having square Courts at their entrance, and commonly there is a *Mosque* belonging to every one of them, as also a Cisterne to wash themselves in. The *Palace* is indifferently well built, shewing

ing some kind of State; here the *Chinesses* (who are great traders to this City, bring in most of the *Commodities* except *Pepper*, *Cotton*, *Woll*, and *Rice*,) have a place of meeting for their worship.

The Cities of Jacatra. Fifteen or twenty Leagues from *Bantam* is *Jacatra* now *Batavia*, since the *Hollanders* have builded this on the ruines of the other, where they had a faire *Magazine*: The King of *Jacatra* assisted by some *English*, besieged it about the yeare 1618. the *Hollanders* defended themselves till *March* 1619, that their General *Koen* returning from the *Moluccoes* raised the siege; took and ruined *Jacatra*, and rebuilt *Batavia*, with a very good *Cittadel*: this place is at present the Seate or Court of the General and Councellors of the *East-India Company*, for the *United Provinces*.

Japara. Continuing along the Coast, and 100 or 120 Leagues from *Batavia* is *JAPARA*, a *City* and *Kingdome* with a good Port, and a faire River. *TUBAN* 20 or 25 Leagues from *Japara*, likewise a City and Kingdome, and Golfe: 50 Leagues further is

Jortan. the City, River, and Port of *Jortan*, which is of great concourse, for those that goe or return from *Bantam* to the *Moluccoes*, and from the *Moluccoes* to *Bantam*; *Passaruan* is 20 Leagues from *Jortan*,

Passaruan. and *Panarucan* yet 8 Leagues farther: this makes the most Easterly point of *Java Major*: *Balambuan* is 12 or 15 Leagues from *Panarucan*, inclining towards the South. All these Cities have each their Kings. *Balambuan* regards the Isle of

Palambuan. *Baly*, and the streight that is between them, takes its name from *Balambuan* as the most famous. Many *Portugals* remained at *Panarucan* to facilitate the Commerce they had of the *Moluccoes*, of *Amboyna*, *Banda*, *Timor*, &c. with *Malacca*, or those places they possess on this side, *Panarucan* being in the way between. Neer this City a Sulphurous Mountain cast forth such great quantity of *Stones* and *Cinders* in 1588, that 10000 persons were stifled.

Maderan, described. In the midst of the Isle of *JAVA*, and towards the South Coast is the City of *Maderan* or *Materan*, the residence of the most powerful King of *Java*: this City is 100 Leagues from *Bantam*, 100 or 120 from *Balambuan*, and onely 35 or 40 from *Japara*. This King once commanded the whole Isle; he yet commands those Kings which are in the high land, and on the South Coast: those on this side have freed themselves from his rule, rendring him onely certain duties, yet some places he holds on this Coast.

The Isle Java Minor. We have no certaine knowledge of *JAVA MINOR*, if we do not esteem it to be those Isles to the East of *Java Major*, and whose Northerne Coast we onely know. *Mark Paul* of *Venice* who made the first relation, saith that it contained 2000 Leagues Cireuit, which would be more then our great *Java*, as we know it at present; he saith it had eight Kingdomes, of which he had seen six; gives to the soile the same qualities with the great one; but that its Inhabitants were more savage, and some *Man-eaters*: we shall presently speak a word or two of both *Javas*.

The Isle of Baly, or Balaya. On the East of *Java* is *BALY* Isle, which hath not above 40 Leagues Circuit, yet is peopled with 600 thousand soules, hath its particular King, rich, and magnificent. *Madura* Isle on the North East of *Jortan* in the *Java Major*, is likewise full of people; Its Cities are very faire; hath its particular King; its People are wicked, and perfidious.

Its people. The people of all these Isles are *Mahometans* on the Coast, up in the Country great *Idolaters*: and some *Man-eaters*. They have many Kings, and have hitherto been able to hinder the *Spaniards*, *Portugalls*, *and Hollanders*, from building on their Coasts; yet these last have lately got *Batavia*, which they bravely maintain.

The people are corpulent, of a middle stature, broad-faced, little eyes; they wear long hair, of a Chestnut complexion; they are addicted naturally to theft, stout and courageous, very malicious when angred, very proud, deceitfull, and great lyars; their cloathing is as the other *Indians*, that is only a peece of cloth tyed about their privy parts. Yet some exceed, whereas others goe quite naked; they yet retaine divers barbarous customes and ceremonies, as well in matters of *Religion*, as otherwise. Their weapons are the *Bow* and *Arrowes*, the *Dart*, the *Lance*, the *Shield*, and *Crizes*, a strange and cruel weapon.

Its fertility. The Country or Islands are very fertile affording very many rich Commodities, as hath been spoken of already, which are all very excellent; they have several sorts both of tame and wild *Beasts*, abundance of *Fowls* and *Fishes*, among the rest *Oysters*, which if *Mandelstoes* may be credited, weigheth 300 pound weight; among their *Serpents*

Serpents they have *Crocodiles* very large; and for their *Fruits*, they may compare with most places, as well for the fairnesse, pleasant tastes, as for the great variety of them.

This Isle is much troubled at some part of the yeare with dreadful *Thundrings* and *Lightnings*.

Let us now make a short observation on the one and the other *Java*, and the neighbouring Isles and Countrys, according as *Mark Paul* of *Venice* hath described them. It seems that his *great Java* must be the Isle of *Borneo*, his Isles *Sondor* and *Condor* must be *Pulo Londor*, his Province of *Beach*, the *Peninsula* of *Malacca*, his Isle *Patan*, that of *Sumatra*, and his *Java Minor* our present *Java Major*: And it is to be believed that *Borneo*, *Sumatra*, and *Java* are likewise the three *Sindes* of *Ptolomy*.

The Isles of CEYLAN, AND THE MALDIVES.

The Isles of Ceylan, and the Maldives. NOt far from the *Cape* of *Comori* are the Isles of *CEYLAN* on one side, and the *MALDIVES* on the other. *Ceylan*, 60 Leagues towards the East; and the *Maldives* 150 between the East and the South.

Ceylan its situation, and extent. *CEYLAN* is the *Trapobane* of the Antients, though *Ptolomy* makes it unmeasurably greater then *Ceylan* is now found. Its scituation is on this side the *Ganges*, and neer *Cape Comori*, of old *Comaria Extrema*; likewise neer *Cape de Cael*, of old *Cori* or *Caligicum promont.* and on the streight of *Manar* or *Quilao*, of old *Argaricus Sinus*, neer which or a little farther is the land of *Madura*, of old *Madura Regia Pandionis*, and divers other particulars making sufficient proof.

The *Indians* name it *Teneraſin*, that is the Land of *Delights*; the *Arabs Zeilan Dive*, that is the Isle of *Ceylan*. It extends it self from 6 to 10 *Degrees* of *Latitude*, and so comprehends four whole *Degrees*, which makes 100 Leagues from South to North: it hath but two *Degrees* and a half, or little more of *Longitude*, which amounts to 60 & odd Leagues from East to West: the whole Circuit is about 300 Leagues; its forme is almost Ovall, or rather like a *Pearle* or *Peare*, whose taile is North, and its head South.

Its parts. Some place in this Isle; 7 Kingdomes, others 9, and others more; that of *Jafanapatan* is the most Northerly; those of *Trinquilemale*, and *Baticalo* are the most Easterly; those of *Chilao*, and *Colombo* the most Westerly; and that of *Jaba* the most Southward; those of *Candea*, of *Sette Coralles*, and *Ceitavaca* hold the middle. *Candea*, is at present the most famous; those of *Colombo*, and *Ceitavaca* have sometimes been the residence of Kings, which have commanded all the Island.

The Portugalls here inhabit. At present the *Portugals* hold *Colombo*, *Chilao*, *Manar* Isle and Fortress, *Jafanapatan*, and some other places on the Coast, which regard the streight of *Chilao*, and *Manar*. *Colombo* and *Chilao* are not above 60 Leagues or little more from *Cape Comori*, *Manar* 25 or 30 Leagues from *Cape de Cael*, and *Jafanapatan* 15 or 20 from the *Cape* of *Negapatan*.

The best Ports of this Isle are those of *Gallo*, *Colombo*, and *Chilao*: that of *Gallo* is one of the best known of all *India*, because all that come, or goe, are constrained to make the point of *Gallo*, for feare of falling on the bankes of the *Maldives*: some years past the *Hollanders* took this important place from the *Portugalls*.

Its Aire, Fertility, and Commodities. The Aire is so temperate, and the Land so fruitfull, that some esteem it the Earthly Paradise. Its *Fruit*, *Herbes*, and *Plants* have a marvellous pleasant odor; Its *Cinamon* is the best in the world, and particularly towards *Colombo*, and *Ceitavaca*, there is found much *Cardamom*, *Areca*, *Nutmegs*, *Pepper*, and other *Spices*, and several *Druggs*, also *Lignum Aquilæ*, *Lignum Serpentis*, *Gold*, *Silver*, *Brass*, *Iron* and other *Metalls*; though the Mines are not wrought; many pretious stones, among others those which the *Portugals* call *Cats eys*; they have no *Diamonds*, but many *Pearles*, which they fish for in the streight between this Island and the Continent. The soile produces *Corne*, *Oyle*, *Wine*, *Cotton*, abundance of *Rice*, several rootes for *Dyers*. Among their *Beasts*, their *Elephants* are so excellent, and so Docile, that those of other places bear honour to them as to their superiors. They have great plenty of *Fowles*, *Cattel*; and their Rivers yeild great store of *Fish*.

As

As concerning the *Coyns*, *Weights*, and *Measures*, of the Isles of *Ceyland*, and the *Maldives*, I have no certain account thereof, wherefore I omit them.

Of Inhabitants.

The *Islanders* are generally great, black, deformed, having their Eares long, and their Nostrills large, for the rest well disposed and active, great Dancers, insomuch that they may furnish all *India* with *Comedians* and *Juglers*; they are rich, and smother themselves in delights, all things agreeing to it, yet are they inclined to War. In those places possessed by the *Portugalls* are many *Christians*, the rest *Idolaters* or *Mahometans*.

The MALDIVES.

The Isles of the Maldives, their form and parts or Inhabitants.

THe *MALDIVES* take their name from *Male* the chief City of these Islands, and *Dive* which signifies an *Island*; they are an infinite number of very little *Islands*, all seated in the *Indian* Ocean, on this side *Cape Comori*, beginning at the 8th *Degree* of Northerne *Latitude*, and not ending till the third or fourth of the South, the *Equinoctial Line* passing over them, so that they extend in length 300 Leagues, in breadth not above 15 20 or little more.

They are divided into 13 *Attollons*, separated the one from the other by certain *Channels*, and containing each, a great number of little *Isles*: from hence the King of *Maldives* termes himself King of 13 *Provinces*, and 12000 *Isles*; though there be many less, and the most of them desart, and which the *Sea* covers when it is high.

The disposition of these *Attollons* is admirable; then their Bankes, their Entrances, their Currents; the *Attollons* are almost round, or Ovall; each having 30, 40, or 50 Leagues circuit: and succeeding one another from North, North-West, to South, South-East, there resting between them but certaine Currents, large, little or more, but all dangerous.

These *Attlloons* are each encompassed with a great banke of stones, there being no humane Art, could better wall a place, then these banks doe their *Attollons*, the *Sea* breaking its waves against the banks, and within the *Attollons* there being a perfect calme, and but little depth of water. The entrances are certain open places of 40, 50, some of a 100, 200 common paces, which the Author of nature hath given to every *Attollon*; that is four to each, to facilitate their passage from one *Attollon* to another; for the Currents which are between the Channells, being carried six moneths to the East, and six moneth to the West; it was impossible to pass from one *Attollon* to another, if there were but two openings, one opposite to another. These Currents moreover are so rapid, that when it is calme, and when the wind goes with them, they carry a vessell sometimes to *Malabar*, and *Ceylan*, and sometimes to *Sumatra*, without possibility of stopping it; and on the other side, even to *Arabia*, and *Affrica*.

The names and order of these *Attollons* descending from North to South, are *Tilladou Matis*, that is the high point, and by the *Spaniards*, *Cabexa das Ilhas*, head of the Islands; then *Milla doue*, *Madoue*, *Padypola*, *Malos*: *Caridou*, *Ariatollon*, *Male Attollon*, where is the Isle of *Male Poulisdou*, *Molnque*, *Nillandoux*, *Collomadoux*, *Adoumatis*, *Souadou*, *Addou*, and *Poue Moluque*, the two last being esteemed but one.

The largest Channells, and there where the Currents are the strongest, are those of *Malos*, *Madoue*, *Caridon*, *Aldou*, and *Sovadou*. *Francis Pirard* a great Traveller was shipwrackt on the first, and remained five years in the *Maldives*, where at leasure he learned the tongue, scituation, and manners of the Inhabitants, and hath set out a publique discription of every particular.

The King of these Isles resides in the Isle of *Male*, which is one of the greatest, though not above a League and a half in Circuit: It is one of the most fruitful, and seated in the middle of the *Longitude* of three Islands. Strangers frequent it, because of the Court. There are no Cities through all, their disposition being sufficiently commodious; their scituation denotes a great heate, yet the dayes being equal to the nights, and the nights subject to great dewes, they refresh the Earth; so their Summers are without raine, and their Winters without ice; but these pouring down raine with a constant West South West wind, the Feaver among the *Maldives* is very common, and dangerous to strangers, whom it often kills in few dayes.

Provision very plentiful.

There growes neither *Rice*, nor *Wheate*: yet are Provisions better cheap then in the rest of the *Indies*. They have *Rice* from

from the Continent, and gather at home *Millet* in abundance, and the Grain of *Bunbi*, like to *Millet*, but black. They have much *Fruit*, *Citrons*, *Pomegranates*, *Oranges*, *Bananes*; and above all, so great abundance of that *Nut* of *India*, called *Cocos*, that no Countrey in the World hath so much. All the *Levant* is furnished hence, lading every year several Ships. They have many *Animals*, little *Beef* or *Mutton*; no *Dogs*, for they abhor them: Quantity of *Fish*.

Shells here pass instead of Money.

They have many little *Shells*, which pass in many places for Money, and they lade yearly 30 or 40 Ships with these *Shells* for *Bengala* onely, besides what they lade for other parts. Their *Tortoise Shells* are much esteemed at *Cambaya*, because they are smooth, black, and well-figured; with which they make *Combs*, *Cases* of *Looking-Glasses*, *&c.* Their *Tavarcarre* or *Cocos*, particularly of the *Maldives*, is very Medicinal, and of greater value then their *Amber-greece*, and their *Black Corral*. The King alone is to have this *Tavarcarre* and *Amber-greece*, not permitting his Subjects to trade in it.

There is brought to the *Maldives* in exchange of their Commodities, *Rice*, *Cloth*, *Silk*, *Cotton*, *Oyl*, *Areca*, *Iron*, *Steel*, *Spices*, *Porcelaine*, *Gold* and *Silver*, which come not thence again. Its *Inhabitants* make use of all sorts of *Arms*, yet their *King* is neither rich, nor powerful, except in his Isles, and in regard of his own Subjects.

The Cocos-Nut and Tree of great use for severall things.

Amongst the rarities of this Isle, their *Candou* and their *Cocos*, are observable. They make Planks of the Wood of *Candou*, with which they draw out of the Sea all sort of weights, though of a 100000 pound. Their Tree is as great as our *Walnut-Tree*, Leaved like the *Aspin*, and as white, but very soft: It bears no *Fruit*; they make *Fisher-boats* of it, and with rubbing two pieces of this Wood together, kindle fire as we do with a *Flint* and *Steel*; yet it neither burns nor consumes.

As for the *Cocos* or *Walnut* of *India*, It furnishes them with all things necessary for Mans life; they extract from it, *Wine*, *Honey*, *Suzar*, *Milk*, *Oyl*, and *Butter*. Its *Kernels* they eat instead of *Bread*, with all sorts of *Meat*; the *Leaf* being green, serves for *Paper* to write; being dry, they fold it in little Bands, and make *Panniers*, *Dossers*, *Umbrello's*, *Hats*, *Cover-lids*, and *Carpets*; the *Sprig* which is in the middle of the *Leaf*, being dry, hardneth, and of it they make *Cabinets*, *Chests*, and other moveables; of the *Shell*, which incloses the *Fruit*, they make *Ladles*, *Spoons*, *Plates*, *Cups*, *&c.* They may build a whole *House* out of these *Trees*; the *Trunk* may serve for *Beams* and *Joynts*; the *Branches* cut into two or three for *Pails*, to Pail in *Gardens* or *Houses*, and for *Laths* to cover them; and the *Leaves* sowed together, and disposed in Ranks upon those *Laths*, cast off the *Water*, as well as our *Tiles*. They build likewise many *Ships* onely out of the *Cocos-Tree*; the *Keel*, *Sides*, *Planks*, *Pins*, *Hatches*, *Masts* and *Yards*, *Cordage*, *Anchors*, *Sails*, and even all the Utensils of a Ship, are taken from this *Tree*; and sometimes their lading, whether for Provision or Moveables, or to furnish Rigging for other Ships, is likewise taken out of this *Tree* alone.

And so much for the *Eastern Isles* and all *Asia*.

BRITISH MUSEUM 1878

An Alphabetical Table

OF THE

Kingdoms, Countreys, Isles, Provinces, Cities, Towns, and *Ports,*

MENTIONED IN

A S I A.

Note, that the Places that are Printed in Italick, are Cities and Towns, &c. Those in Roman, are Provinces, Isles, &c. And those in Capital Letters, are Kingdoms, &c. in Asia.

A. Folio.

Abyo. 100
Achem. 107
Acre. 15
Addou. 113
Aen. 33
Adena. 7
Adida. 17
Adonarè. 105
Adopiſſa. 10
Adoumatis. 112
Adramitiſium. 21
Adelis. 9
Agan. 102
Agathoclis. 35
Agra. 53
Agrinana. 6
Alabanda. 9
Aleppo. 15
Alexandria. 7, 10
Alimahi. 34
Aligada. 76
Allameed Gowar. 38
Almacharanc. 34
Alta. 76
Amacao. 86
Amadebad. 52
Aman or *Ama.* 16
Amangucki. 95
Amaſia. 5
Amaſtris. 6
Amathus. 13
Amazirifden. 34
Ambiau. 87
Amboyna. 105
Amethuſia. 13
Amoul. 38
Anchiola. 7
Ancyra or *Angoure.* 6
Andegen. 91
Andemaen. 76
Andraca. 7
Andrefia. 6
Anganmale. 67
Angloiſe. 102
Anna. 31
Annibi. 93
ANOTOLIA. 4
Antandrus. 11
Antioch. 15
Aparnea. 9, 17
Aphrodiſium. 13
Aquilano. 105

ARABIA. 30
A abia the *Defert.* 31
Arabia the *Happy.* 32
Arabia the *Stony.* 30
Arabyſſus. 10
Aradus. 16
Arbela. 25
Arcanea. 9
Ardevil. 38
Ardgan. 41
Ariarollon. 112
Arimoa. 106
ARMENIA. 25, 26
Armenia Minor. 10
Arragon. 68
Arſinoe. 13
Artemagagan. 102
Aru. 106
Aſanchif. 24
Aſka-Monkeran. 41
Aſmere. 56
Aſſendec. 7
ASSYRIA.
Aſtacker. 24
Aſterabas. 38
Atabuli. 106
Attock. 50
Ava. 68
Avarelle. 85
Auchco. 84
Avogaſia. 28
Auriola. 67
Away. 106
Aynan. 86
Ayrack. 39
Aza. 5
Azias. 34

B.

Abylon or *Bagdad* 22
Baboxin. 85
Babuyonnes. 100
Bacca. 38
Bachara. 90, 91
Bachian. 104
Bacim. 102
Badara. 67
Badaſchian. 90
Baeſa. 42
Bahar. 34
Baharem. ibid.
Bakar. 50
Balagate. 62
Balaguate. 60
Balambuan. 110
Balaſan. 44
Balch. 41
Balick. 90
Baliera. 23, 53
Baly. 110
Barnara. 55
Banckock. 71
Banda. 106
Bando. 56
Banklingle. 100
Bankiſh. 50
Bantachia. 109
Bantam. 109
Banton. 100
Bapho. 12
Baras. 107
Barbaniſſa. 5
Bardelong. 72
Barden. 62
Bargu. 93
Baroche. 52
Barut. 19
Baſſachiue. 29
Baſir. 44
Batalaya. 106
Batavia or *Jacatra.* 110
Baticala. 64
Baticalo. 111
Batimena. 67
Baton. 106
Batum. 76
Beder. 61
Beiſbar. 50
Belgian. 93
Belgica. 106
Bendarmaſſin. 108
Bengala. 55
Beramar. 75
Berar. 55, 56
Berenice. 30
Beſtan. 38
Betze. 106
Bethenia. 21
Bethlehem. ibid.
Beyad. 38
Bezabbe. 24
Bianacao. 106
Bidima. 101
Bikaner. 50
Bilato. 62
Bipur. 61
Birds. 63
Biſantagan. 111
Bilnagar. 61
Bithynia. 6
Bittis. 15
Bochin. 71
Boel. 120
Bohol. 63
Boldia. 7
Boquerano. 113
Borgilia. 1
Borneo. 118
Borſippa. 23
Boucipa. 44
Boſi. 44
Boſſra. 32
Botaba. 120
Bouregian. 61
Bouro. 106
Brama. 6
Brampore. 110
Brodra. 51
Buano. 126
Bucker. 52
Bucker-Sucker 19
Budaſchcan. 90, 91
Buquerones. 106
Burſa. 6
Buthuan. 110

C.

Abanacca. 105
Cabinceti. 106
Cabona. 5
Cabria. 49
Cabul. 74
Cacciam. 38
Cadiour. 101
Cag-jou. 83
Caſſan. 15
Calach. 65
Calecoſe. 67
Calecoulan. 67
Calegan. 100
Calicut. 67
Calince. 106
Caltamanca. 50
Caſſery. 57
Calutan. 71
Camaſo. 106

Camayo. 57
Cambaya. 52
Cambalu. 91
Cameoya. 72
Campe. 7
Camper. 107
Campion. 92
Camul. 91
Can. 102
Canal de St. Jorgo. 76
Cananor. 67
Canara. 64
Canaran. 35
Canarane. 68
Canaraetto. 67
Cancheu. 83
Candahar. 44, 50
Candavara. 63
Candea. 111
Candis. 55
Cangevaran. 65
Canna. 10
Canole. 85
Canton. 5
Capadocia. 7
Caph. 41
Caputi. 100
Caracenſium. 7
Caracon. 90
Caraemil. 24
Carabia. 10
Caregara. 63
Caremebar. 76
Caria. 8
Caridolla. 6
Caridou. 112
Carra. 24
Cart. 26
Caſbin. 39
Caſcar. 91
Caſeree. 101
Caſſia. 91
Caſſian. 50
Caſſimere. 50
Caſſubi. 68
Caſtan. 64
Caſtamona. 5
Caſtello Vicjo. 104
Catandanii. 100
Cathay. 91
Cauripana. 105
Cebu. 100, 101
Celtvaca. 111
Celebes. 105
Cene. 9
Cenchio. 83
Centan. 90
Ceraſes. 5
Cerines. 13
Cetium. ibid.
Ceyran. 105
Chaboncara. 42
Chacamen. 68
Chaledon. 6
CHALDEA or YERACK 22
Chambait. 67
Chandegy. 65
Changananor. 67
Chapoli. 85
Chatigan. 55
Chaul. 60
Chemochos. 102
Chequian. 84
Chereguan. 102
Cherman. 43
Cheyſepour. 53
Chialis. 91
Chiamchiu. 85
Chiamfi. 87
Chiampaa. 74
Chilao. 111
Chilou. 87
CHINA. 76
Chincheo. 80
Chinchinatis. 91
Chinchio. 83
Chipicha. 29
Chiruef. 42
Chiſhapatama. 64
Chitor. 56
Chocherz. 39
Chorazan. 41
Choromandel. 64
Choy. 39
Chubedu. 76
CHURDISTAN. 39
Chuſiſtan. 42
Ciartiam. 91
Cichio. 82
Cindambaran. 64
Cion. 105
Cipan. 87
Cirangapatan. 65
Ciuraos. 12
Claudiopolis. 6, 8
Clauzomene. 9
Cocalia. 5
Cochin. 67
COCHINCHINA. 74
Colchis. 12
Collumadoux. 112
Colobraſus. 7
Colombo. 111
Colophon. 9
Coloran. 64
Coloſſi. 9
Com. 39
Coma. 105
Combahan. 109
Comana. 7
COMANIA. 29
Combor. 106
Condapoli. 63
Conista. 10
Connelia. 13
Contiripatan. 63
Coos. 12
Coran. 61
Cordyle. 5
Corer. 106
Corey. 88
Cori. 29
Cormabs. 39
Coſconati. 35
Coſyn. 76
Cota. 67
Cottagan. ibid.
Cotain. 91
Cotam. ibid.
Coubell. 105
Coucar. 106
Coucouran. 67
Couſa. 23
Coulan. 67
Coyo. 100
Cragus. 6
Cranganor. 67
Craro. 76
Cremina. 10
Cretopolis. 7
Cteſiphon. 23
Culabe. 76
Cuma. 9
Cumbalich. 90
Curia. 35
Curiga. 67
Cuncan. 76
Cyanes. 10
Cylicia. 11
Cyprus. 7
Cyricus. 12

D.

DAlaqua. Folio. 35
Damaſcus. 18
Damegan. 38
Dancala. 39
Dancers. 102
Dankalan. 50
Daphne. 25
Darabegerd. 42
Dardanum. 10
Davaſi. 90
DECAN. 60
Dekaka. 55
Delly. ibid.
Derbe. 10
Derbent. 26
De los Mantelotes. 102
Des los Acceſos. ibid.
DIARBECK. 22
Dilemon. 38
Diopolis. 5
Diuſpolis. 6
Diu. 53
Divar. 62
Diul. 50
Dolfar. 34
Dorylæum. 9
Dos Alevantados. 76
Dos Caboles. ibid.
Dos Cocos. ibid.
Dos Sombreros de Palm. ibid.
Drepanum. 13
Dunbacaon. 68
Duvondiva. 76

E.

EGra. 33
Egrigaja. 93
Elæa. 9
Elcalif. 34
Emil. 91
Empire of the GREAT MOGOL. 49
Emporium. 60
Emſa. 16
Englefe. 102
Epheſus. 8
Epiphania. 7, 17
Epiſcopia. 13
Erginul. 93
Erythra. 9
Erterum. 26
Erzina. 93
Erzirum. 7

F.

FArmacuſa. 12
Farmaguſta. 13
Fars. 42
Fartach. 34
Fauagcria. 5
Fauſtinopolis. 7
Ferawa. 38
Fermoſa. 85
Feſipore. 55
Finegle. 91
Flaviopolis. 6
Flores. 105
Frutach. 90
Fucheu. 85
Fuego. 88
Fuquien or *Chinquien.* 85

G.

GAlatia. 6
Gamma-Lamma. 104
Gammedure. ibid.
Garneſſa. 20
Gaxar. 38
Gaza. 22
Geguameld. 25
Gehud. 56
GEORGIA. 28
Germanopolis. 10
Gerigan. 105
Gheam. 75
Gibbelech. 19
Gilack. 42
Gilan. 38
Gilolo. 104, 105
Gingi. 64
Gioudi Sabur. 41
Gionfa. 35
Giſtian. 90
Giſna-Caſſaby. 44
Goa. 60, 61
Gocteinficor. 76
Gog. 93
GOLCONDA. 63
Gombrone. 42
Gor. 50
Gorchitto. 57
Gorcopa. 64
Gordian. 9
Gorgia. 38
Gorgora. 29
Gouro. 55
Goyalvia. 5
Grece. 44
Gregur. 102
Guadahyri. 107
Guadauari. 63
Guadel. 44
Guaui. 53
Guagan. 102
Gualeor. 55, 56
Gubelhaman. 34
Gueldria. 66
Guienche. 39
Gumanapi. 106
Gurchitto. 56
Gugiſton. 28
Guzurate or Cambaya. 52

H.

HAjacan. 50
Hamadan. 39
Hamedanager. 60, 61
Hardware. 50
Haweez. 42
Henlownes. 56
Herat. 42
Heraclia. 6, 17
Hermanaſſa. 4
Hierapolis. 9, 17
Himpin. 82
Hiſchoan. 87
Hiſpahan. 39
Hiſtro. 105
Holobaſſe. 55
Honan. 83
Hoquan. ibid.
Hormata. 108
Hrey. 39
Huquam. 87
Huquio. 85

I.

JAba. 111
Jafanapatan. ibid.
Jaffourgo. 105
Jamaloit. 98
Jamba. 50
Jamby. 107
Janagar. 50
Jango Ma. 68, 72
Japan. 94
Japara. 110

A TABLE.

Folio.

Farchan. 91
Java Major. 109
Java Minor. ibid.
Icaria. 12
Iconium. 10
Jenupar. 56
Ferico. 22
Ferom. 90
Ferusalem. 21
JESSO. 99
Jesselmere. 56
Jesfegen. 98
Jesfengo. ibid.
Ihor. 72
Ilha de Naos. 73
Ilha de Pedra. ibid.
Iloques. 100
INDIA. 49
Infou en Moe. 106
Folo. 107
Ionia. 8
Fortan. 110
Ipfus. 9
Iraura. 8
Iſau. 105
Iſles of CEYLAN. 111
Iſles of JAPAN. 94
Iſles of LARONS. 102
Iſles of MALDIVES. 112
Iſles of SOUND. 107
Iſſus. 8
Iſtigias. 91
Fulſopolis. 63, 9
Juncalaon. 72
Furan. 41

K.

Khen. 41
Kakares. 50
Kanduana. ibid.
Kapull. 100
Karakentaka. 50
Kargh. 39
Kedom. 75
Keeguey. 106
Kenam. 75
Kethay. ibid.
Kherman. 43
Kiasin. 83
Killan 106

L.

Labetach. 106
Laboux. 104
Laghi. 34
Lahor or Pengab. 54
Lampaca. 86
Lampethis. 12
Lampſacus. 11
Lanian. 72
Lanquin. 85
Laodicea. 16
Lar. 42
Laranda. 10
Largatay. 68
Laris. 17
Las Buenas Sennales. 101
Lava. 108
Layon. 38
Lazzich. 34
Lezaton. 80
Lebedos. 9
Ledoa. 68, 76
Lero. 12
Lequejo Grande. 88
Lesbos. 11
Les Roys Mages. 88
Liamni. 87
Liampo. 84
Licor. 72
Lincen. 82
Linton. 61, 62
Liſſon. 106
Londor. 91
Lop. 105
Lovia. 50
Lourebander. 100
Luban. 71
Lugor. 100
Lujon. 86
Luicken. 10
Lycaonia. 6
Lycia. 9
Lydia. 10
Lyrneſſus. ibid.
Lyſtra.

M.

MAchian. 104
Macketan. 44
Macara. 76
Macazar. 105
Maderan. 110
Madian. 30
Madura. 119
Madure. 64
Madoüe. 112
Magneſia. 9
Magydis. 7
Magot. 93
MALABAR. 66
MALACCA. 72, 73
Malabrigo Deſerte. 102
Malayo. 104
Maldives. 67
Male. 112
Male Atrollon. ibid.
Maliapur. 64, 66
Malos. 112
Malpelo. 102
Malva. 105
Malway. 55, 56
Mamaye. 105
Manama. 35
Manancablo. 107
Manancor. 64
Manze. 102
Manar. 64, 68, 211
Mandranelle. 68
Mangat. 67
Manicapatan. 63
Manille. 100
Manipe. 106
Maon. 68
Maragan. 39
Maricco. 104
Marigoran. ibid.
Marinuque. 100
Marſin. 68
Marta. 67
Martaban. 71
Martavan. 68
Martyrs. 102
Masbate. 100
Maſcates. 34, 35
Maſſa. 34
Maſſinon. 38
Mata. 102
Matan. 100
Mauricio. 104
Mauris. 100
Maxaca. 7
Maxandaran. 38
Meaco. 94
Mecca. 32
Medava. 30
Medina. 32
Medium. 9
Megalopolis. 9
Megaloſſus. 5
Melicle. ibid.
Merdin. 10
Meſched. 24
MESOPOTAMIA. 41
Meſſane. 100
Metapontus. 8
Meteline. 11
Mevar. 52
Mexat-Ali. 51
Mexat-Ocem. ibid.
Miami. 87
Miſufa. 8
Milcua. ibid.
Milla Doüe. 112
Mindanao. 103, 101
Mindora. ibid.
Mindus. 8
Mingrelia. 28
Mira. 6
Mirabat. 34
Mecheſtan. 44
Meobosa. 85
MOLUCCO Iſles. 102
Moluque. 112
Montigue. 67
Moro. 106
Morola. ibid.
Moſul. 15
Moſun. 38
Motir. 104
Multan. 50
Mulufura. 106
Muria. 35
Muſulepatan 63
Munette. 67
Myrina. 9
Myſia. 10

N.

Nhaca. 104
Nahyan. 43
Nabziouan. 35
Naneiam. 37
Nangam. 85
Nangaſaki. 107
Nanhium. 64
Nanquin. 102
Naploufe. 22
Narſingapatan. 63
NARSINGUE *or* BISNAGAR. 64
Narvall. 51
Naryar. 56
Naſſary. 53
Naſſaw. 104
Nata. 102
Naugracut. 50
Nayman. 93
Negiampam. 7
Nechefaet. 49
Negapatan. 64, 66
Negoas. 100
Negroponte. 12
Nera. 106
Nice. 6
Niceria. 12
Nicopoli. 8, 10
Nicoſia. 12, 13
Nichsbour. 41
Nicubar. 76
Nilandoux. 112
Nineve. 25
Nixarea. 4
Nobs. 106
Noeſan. 105
Noſſingue. 65
Noſtro Sennora della Roſaria. 30
103
Nubaca. 104
Nuſnivi. 106
Nyſſa. 7

O.

OBſcoen. Folio. 38
Ochio. 58
Odiaa. 71
Olbia. 7
Olenus. 8
Olepio. 63
Ombo. 103
Oñor. 64
Orchoe. 23
Organci. 59
Ormus. 43
Oromandus. 13
Orsatan. 105
Ouby. ibid.

P.

PAcan. 58
Pacem. 107
Padypola. 121
Palacatee. 64
Palembang. 19
PALESTINE. 109
Palimbam. 107
Palmes. 109
Pamnihu. 82
Palmyre. 17
Pamphylia. 6
Pan. 72
Panarucan. 103
Pandior. 68
Pampelli. 67
Panay. 102
Panian. 76
Panur. 67
Paphia. 13
Paphos. ibid.
Papous. 105
Paragoya *or* Calamianes. 100, 101
Parcalla. 120
Paralaia. 19
Parium. 11
Parmacuſa. 11
Paru. 67
Paſciu. 87
Paſſaruam. 110
Patana. 55
Patane. 72, 116
Patanes. 44
Patara. 6
Pater-Noſter. 106
Pathmos. 11
Pathlania. 19
Patna. 51
Paugay. 106
Pauhun. 87
Pecheurs. 88
Pedir. 107
PEGU. 68, 69
Peim. 51
Peninſula *of* INDIA *within the* GANGES. 68
Peninſula *of* INDIA *without the* GANGES. 69
Pequin. 74, 76
Pera. 11
Pergamus. 7
Perge. 7
PERSIA. 37
Peſchery. 64
Peſinus. 9
Petra. 30
Phabarena. 6
Phalga. 24
Phans. 23
Pharnatia. 5
Phaſelis. 6
Phiara. 7
Philadelphia. 9
PHILIPPINE *Iſles* 85
Iſles

A TABLE.

Folio.

Iſles of LUSON *or the* MANILLES. 100
PHOENICIA. 17
Phrygia Major. 9
Phrygia Minor. ibid.
Pimienta. 67
Pinaon. 76
Pirate. 60
Piſidia. 10
Pitan. 53
Pitane. 9
Palamino. 6
Palatia. 91
Palmos. 63
Pallette. 5
Pamball. ibid.
Pambilano. 106
Pamaria. 10
Pammachi. 4
Pamarcand. 5
Pamos. ibid.
Pamoſata. 67
Panaa. 112
Panguin. ibid.
Pantur. 11
Papoſa. 107
Parabiſa. 68
Parcaſſa. 60
Pariſa. 10
Parſeus. 67
Pafcius. 14
Pafſaruan. 67
Patara. 68
Patarea. 60
Patarſa. 10
Patchuſa. 98
Patchuſan. 98
Patchuſan. 98
Patchuſan

A TABLE.

	Folio.
Xauguin.	86
Xicoco.	58
Ximo.	94
Xoana.	20
Xulla.	106
Xumbiensu or Pequin.	80, 82

Y.

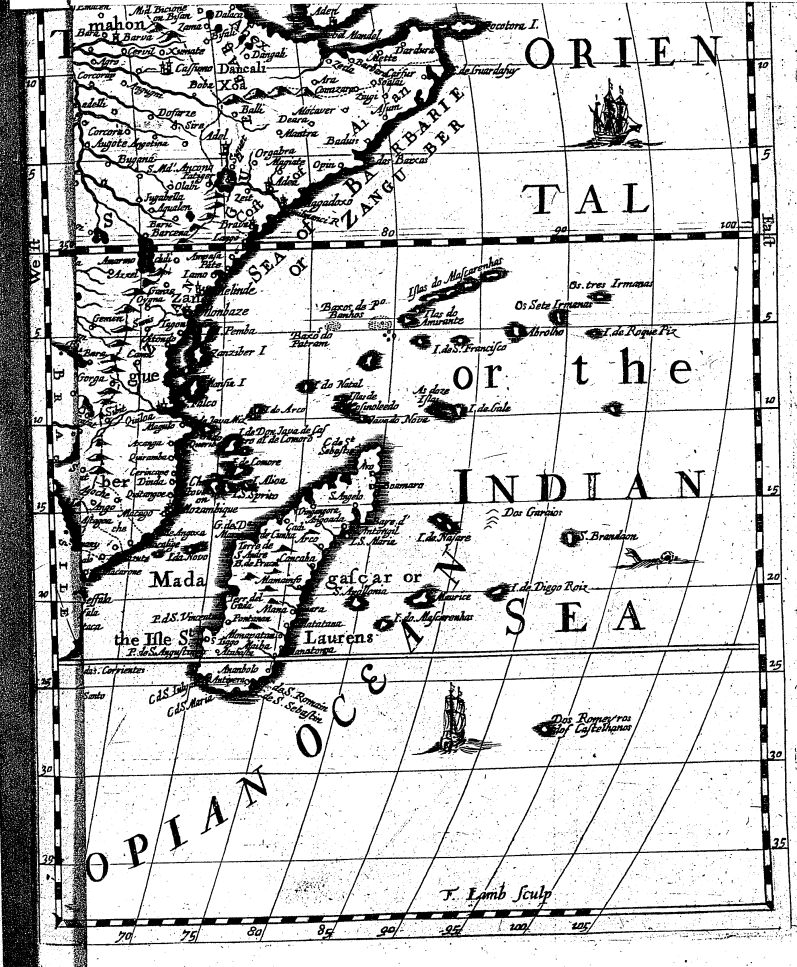
	Folio.
Archan.	49
Tendo.	95

Z.

	Folio.
Abzuver.	38
Zambanach.	29
Zavant.	44
Zarchas.	41
Zariach.	38
Zela.	4
Zenobij.	35
Zephirium.	
Zeugma.	
Zibid.	
Zilen.	
Zirgiam.	
Zitrach.	
Zole.	
Zueda.	
Zuitia.	
Zunnam.	

FINIS.

BRITISH MUSEUM



A New Mapp of
AFRICA
Designed by Mounsr. Sanson Geograph
to the French King. Rendered into
English and Illustrated with Figurs
By Richard Blome By the Kings
Especiall Command
1669
THE DESART
SAARA
ARABIA
FELIX
NUBIA
ABISSINES
or
HABASSIA
ETHIOPIA
INFERIOR
or
CAFFRARIA
SEA of GUINEA
SEA
of
CONGO
MERIDIONAL
ETHIOPIAN
OCEAN
SEA of ARABIA
Streight of Gibralter
MEDITERANIAN
SEA
Canary Iles
CANARIES
Cape Verd Iles
Cape of Good Hope
Tropick of Capricorne
Æquinoctial Line
Sardaigne
Corsica
Sicily
Malta
Candia
Cyprus
Rhodes
Jerusalem
Mecca
Medina
Aden
Babelmandel
Socotora
Madagascar or
St. Laurens
Mozambique
Monomotapa
Monoemugi
Angola
Benguela
Loango
Congo
Guinea
Benin
Biafara
Sierra Leone
Gambra
Senega R.
Nile
Niger
Zaire
Zambeze
Red Sea
Persian Gulf
Gulf of Arabia
Gulf of Bengala
Gulf of Persia
Cairo
Alexandria
Grand Cairo
Nubia
Abyssinia
Gaoga
Tombut
Agades
Cano
Caffena
Gangara
Zanfara
Gorham
Tigre
Dancali
Barnagas
Berdoa
Lemta
Targa
Zuenziga
Zanhaga
Fez
Morocco
Tremisen
Algiers
Tunis
Tripoli
Barca
Egypt
Desert of Barca
Gualata
Tombut
Guenehoa
PAYS
Mandingo
Melli
Melegueta
Souco
Guinee
Biafara
Benin
Ximen
Ambi
Anziccaire
Vangue
Beleguanze
Pais
Dambea
Dambut
Sunda
Congo
Pamba
Bamba
Goyame
Cafa
Narea
Malem
Gallegue
Monoemugi
Monomotapa
Butua
Mitamba
Benguela
Angola
Loanga
Gabon
Cabo Negro
Cabo Primero
Cabo de Bona Esperanza
Cabo de Agulhas
Cabo Corrientes
Cabo de Bona Esperanza
Isles Azores
Isles of Cape Verd
Isle of Ascension
Isle of St. Helena
Isle of St. Thomas
Isle of Prince
Golfe of St. Thomas
Golfe of Arguin
Golfe of Guinea
Golfe of Benin
Golfe of Biafara
Golfe of Angola
Golfe of Sidra
Golfe of Capes
Golfe of Sirte
Golfe of Cabes
Golfe of Tunis
Golfe of Lyons
Golfe of Venice
Golfe of Salonichi
Golfe of Satalia
Golfe of Adramitti
Golfe of Smyrna
Golfe of Scanderoon
Golfe of Lepanto
Golfe of Corinth
Golfe of Patras
Golfe of Zante
Golfe of Venice
Golfe of Genoa
Golfe of Lyons
Golfe of Marseilles
Golfe of Naples
Golfe of Salerno
Golfe of Gaeta
Golfe of Rome
Golfe of Spezia
Golfe of Genoa
Golfe of Lyons
Golfe of Marseilles
Golfe of Naples
Golfe of Salerno
Golfe of Gaeta
Golfe of Rome
Golfe of Spezia
Golfe of Genoa
Golfe of Lyons
Golfe of Marseilles
Golfe of Naples
Golfe of Salerno
Golfe of Gaeta
Golfe of Rome
Golfe of Spezia

AFFRICA.

The Second Part.

FFRICA is a *Peninsula* so great, that it makes the third Part, and that Part the most *Meridional* of our Continent. It approaches so near to *Spain* in *Europe*, that onely the Streight of *Gibraltar*, between the *Ocean*, and the *Mediterranean Sea* divides them; it touches so little upon *Asia*, that onely an *Isthmus* of 30 or 40 Leagues, between the *Red Sea*, and the *Mediterranean* joyns them together.

Its Bounds.

Besides this *Isthmus*, *Affrica* is bounded on all sides by the *Sea*: On the North, by the *Mediterranean*; on the South, by the *Meridional* or *Ethiopian* Ocean; on the East, likewise by the same, or by the *Oriental* or *Indian* Ocean, where the *Red Sea* makes a part; and on the West, by the *Occidental* or *Atlantick* Ocean. Beyond the *Mediterranean Sea*, is *Europe*; beyond the *Meridional* or *Ethiopian* Ocean, is *Terra Australis* or *Magellanica*; beyond the *Oriental* or *Indian* Ocean, is *Arabia* and the *East Indies*; and beyond the *Occidental* or *Atlantick*, is *Brasil* and *America*.

Its Name.

The *Latines* called it most commonly *Affrica*; and the *Greeks*, *Lybia*; yet both the one, and the other, are indifferently found in the Authors of the one, and the other *Tongue*. The first was given by one *Afer*, descending from *Abraham* and *Kathura*; others say, of one *Afer*, Son of the *Lybian Hercules*; or, according to the *Greeks*, it is taken from Ἄφευ φρίκης, that is, *Sine Frigore*, because according to its scituation it must be without cold; according to the *Arabs* the name should be taken from *Ifriquia*, that is divided, because were it not for that *Isthmus* which joyns it to *Asia*, it were quite divided from our Continent. According to the *Punick Tongue*, it signifies the Land of *Corn*; for the aboundance of *Grains* gathered in that particular part, called *Affrica*.

The name of *Lybia*, is taken either from *Lybia*, the Daughter of *Epaphus*, the Son of *Jupiter*; or from *Lybia*, one of the three *Lakes*, which descend into the River *Triton*; or from λίβυς, which in the ancient *Greek Idiom* signifies *Black*, because its *Inhabitants* are black; or from *Lub*, which among the *Arabs* signifies *Thirst*, because a good part of the Country wants water:

But of these *Histories*, *Fables*, and *Etymologies*, taken from divers *Authors* of divers *Tongues*; and for different *Reasons*; there may be new ones found or made, to content those which are covetous of them.

However it be, those names of *Affrica* and *Lybia* have been first known on the Coasts which reguards *Europe*: That of *Affrica*, oppolite to *Italy*; that of *Lybia*, oppolite to *Greece*; which made the *Greeks*, knowing the name of *Lybia*, and the *Latines* that of *Affrica*, sooner then the names of other more distant parts, both communicate the name known to what was to them unknown. Thus two people of different Languages, have called the same thing by different names, but for the same reason.

Its Form and Promontories. The *Form* of *Affrica*, is near Triangular, yet it advances four *Promontories* to the four principal places of the World. *Cape Bona*, towards the North; the *Cape of good Hope*, towards the South; *Cape Guard a Fuy*, towards the East; and *Cape Verd*, towards the West; the three last are on the Ocean, and the first on the *Mediterranian Sea*: Moreover, the two *Promontories* of *Good Hope* and *Cape Verd*, end our Continent; one towards the West, and the other towards the South: Those of *Bona* and *Guard a Fuy*, reguards *Europe* and *Asia*.

Its Length and Breadth. Its utmost length taken from *Cape Verd* to *Cape Guard a Fuy*, wherein there are about 80 Degrees of Longitude, is about 2000 Leagues. Its utmost breadth, taken from *Cape Bona* to that of *Good Hope*, wherein there are more then 72 Degrees of Latitude, is about 1800 Leagues; but both this length and breadth, are found much less in all other places. All the *Occidental* part is not above 7 or 800 Leagues, from South to North: All the South part stretches not under the *Equator*, and from East to West, onely 800 Leagues, or little more, and from thence stretches it self, and ends in a point at the *Cape of Good Hope*.

Its Scituation. Its *Scituation* is under or about the *Torrid Zone*; the *Equinoctial Line* passing over it, and cutting it in two parts, though unequal: The most part of *Affrica*, is between the two *Tropicks*, which it out passes 11½ Degrees, and 15 Degrees on one and the other side, to wit, 11½ Degrees beyond the *Tropick* of *Capricorn*, and 15 on this side that of *Cancer*.

How Inhabited. Notwithstanding this side or possession of *Affrica*, it is every where inhabited, though not so well as *Europe* or *Asia*; whether by reason of the insupportable *heats* which reign there, or because it hath many *Countreys* dry, and without Water, or because it hath others, where there is much Sand, easily removed by the Wind, which often burying men in it, or by reason of the great number of venimous, fierce, and cruel Beasts, which are found through the whole, or because there yet remains some *Men Eaters*; or else, because they sell and transport one another for *slaves*; I leave to judge.

It is moreover observable, that it is fresher and cooler under and about the *Equator*, then under and about the *Tropicks*. The reason is, because the *Sun* makes two Summers, and two Winters, under and near the *Equator*; and that the *Nights* are always equal to the *Days*, which is a great refreshment; and the *Sun* passes lightly the degrees of the *Zodiack*, which are on the two sides, and near the *Line*, to wit, the *Equinoxes*: But the *Sun* being towards the *Tropicks*, makes the days longer then the nights, and stops longer on the degrees of the *Zodiack*, about the one and the other *Solstice*.

Its Division. Divers Authors divide *Affrica* in a very different manner; yet most agree to make first the Division into two great parts, calling that *Oriental*, which is on the East of the *Nile*; and that *Occidental*, which is on the West; others by the *Equator*, calling it *Northern* on this side, and *Southern* on the other side the *Equator*. Others by the *colours* of the *people*, observing, that on this side the *Tropick* of *Cancer* they are *white*, and beyond it *black*.

All these Divisions have many faults. The *Nile* beginning its course in the Mid-Land, makes not an entire Division, cuts those Estates it passes through in two, and makes the two parts unequal. The *Equator* is onely an Imaginary Line in the *Heaven*, and cannot be found on the *Earth*; yet would this Line likewise cut the Estates or Regions over which it passes in two, and make likewise two very unequal parts. The *White people* in *Affrica*, are not above the fifth or sixth part, which is too unequal: There are *Whites* among the *Blacks*, and *Blacks* among the *Whites*, which makes a mixture; but all the *Whites* of *Affrica*, came out of *Europe* or *Asia*, and not from the first Inhabitants of the Countrey, and are to be considered but as strangers; and from thence we give name to *Barbary*,

Affrica inhabited by White and Black People.

Barbary, that is, the *Countrey* of *Strangers*, the Coast of *Affrica*, which reguards *Europe*; and the Antients have called *Barbary*, a part of *Affrica*, which reguards *Asia*, towards the East, because there was few or more *Whites* on the one, and the other Coast; and these *Whites* came either from *Europe* or *Asia*.

To avoid so many faults, and to make our Division of *Affrica* into two great parts, agree with that of ancient Authors, and with the disposition in which the Countrey is now found, I draw a Line from the *Gulf* of St. *Thomas*, unto the extremity of *Egypt*, on the *Red Sea*. This Line carried along where the Estates are distinguished one from the other, divides *Affrica* into two equal parts, cuts no Estate in two; and that which is on this side, is called by the Ancients, and by the Modern more precisely, *Affrica* or *Lybia*; that which is beyond this, is called both by the one, and the other *Ethiopia*.

This first Division will facilitate those of the other parts, dividing *Affrica* or *Lybia* into two, and *Ethiopia* likewise into two; *Affrica* or *Lybia* into the higher, and farther, in regard of us; and *Exterior* and *Interior* in regard of those of the Country. *Ethiopia* into high and low, according to the Moderns, or into *Ethiopia* under *Egypt*, and *Ethiopia Interior* according to the Ancients.

Its parts and their Bounds. In the *Higher* and *Exterior Affrica* or *Lybia*, we have *Barbary*, *Billedulgerid*, and *Egypt*: In the *Farther* and *Interior Affrica* and *Lybia*, *Saara* or *Desert*, the Countrey of the *Negroes*, and *Guinee*: In the *Higher Ethiopia*, or under *Egypt*, are *Nubia*, *Abissina*, and *Zanguebar*: In the *Lower* or *Interior Ethiopia*, *Congo*, the *Mono-Motapa*, and the *Cafres*.

Barbary extends it self along the *Mediterranian Sea*, from the *Ocean* unto *Egypt*; and is bounded on the South by Mount *Atlas*: *Billedulgerid* lies along this Mountain, likewise from the *Ocean* unto *Egypt*; bounded on the South by *Saara* or *Desert*. *Egypt* is onely one Valley, from the *Cataractes* of *Nile*, unto the *Mediterranian Sea*. This last part hath retained its ancient name; the other two put together, answer to what the Ancients called *Mauritania*, *Affrica proprie dicta*, and *Lybia* likewise *proprie dicta*; so that the most Western parts of *Barbary* and *Billedulgerid* together make *Mauritania*, the *Middle Affrica*, and the most *Eastern Lybia*.

Likewise *Saara* or *Desert* the Countrey of the *Negroes*, and *Guinny*, stretch themselves from the *Ocean* unto the *High* and *Low Ethiopia*: And the most Western part of *Saara* answers to the Ancient people *Gatuli*; the Easterly part of *Garamantes*. The Country of the *Negroes* to *Nigritarum Regio*: *Guinny* to many people, of which, the most famous have been the *Perorsi*. This *Guinny* is 750 Leagues long. The *Countrey* of the *Negroes* near 1000. *Saara*, *Billedulgerid*, and *Barbary*, each 11 or 1200 Leagues; their breadth being onely 100, 200, or 300 Leagues. The length of *Egypt* from South to North, is not above 200 Leagues. Its breadth if we esteem it, onely the valley along the *Nile* is very narrow; and sometimes onely 5, 10, sometimes 12 or 15 Leagues.

We have divided *Ethiopia* into the higher and the lower, placing in the higher, *Nubia*, *Abissina*, and *Zanguebar*; in the lower, *Congo*, *Mono-Motapa*, and *Cafres*. *Nubia* is for the most part on this side, and to the West; *Abissina* above, and *Zanguebar* beyond the *Nile*, and in the most Easterly part of *Ethiopia*. *Congo* makes the most Western part of *Ethiopia*; the *Mono-Motapa*, and *Cafres*, the most Southern: This on the Coast, the other within Land.

Nubia, *Abissina*, and *Zanguebar* together, answer to the *Ethiopia sub Egypto* of *Ptolomy*; *Nubia* to the most Northern part, and neareſt to *Egypt*; *Abissina* more Southern; *Zanguebar* to that which is on the Coasts; and there where *Ptolomy* describes the Regions of *Barbary*, *Azania*, and *Trogloditica*; which answer to the particular *Zanguebar*, on the Coast of *Ajan*, and the Coast of *Abex*; which we esteem under the general name of *Zanguebar*. In the lower *Ethiopia*, *Congo* answers to the *Hesperii Ethiopes*, the *Mono-Motapa* to *Agisymba Regio*, the *Cafres* to the *Anthropophagi Ethiopes*.

The Coast of *Cafres* reaches 1200 Leagues, the *Mono-Motapa* is 4, 5 or 600 long and broad; *Congo* 6 or 700 long, and 300 large; *Nubia* 400 long, and 200 broad; *Abissina* 7 or 800 long, and 4 or 500 broad. The Coast of *Zanguebar* stretches 15 or 1600 Leagues, with not above 100 of breadth; like to that of *Cafres*.

Hitherto we have touched a word of what, and where *Affrica* is, what are its *Bounds*, whence it took the names of *Affrica* and *Lybia*; where they have been first known; what is its *form*, *greatneſs*, *scituation*, and *temperament*; what its principal

principal *parts*, to which of the *Ancients* they answer, and the greatnes of each. Before we descend to particulars, let us say a word of its most famous *Mountains*, *Rivers*, and *Promontories*; of its principal *Estates*, *Tongues*, *Manners*, and *Religions*.

Its chief Mountains, viz.

The *Mountains* of *Affrica* are in great number, and very remarkable, both for their *height*, *extent*, the *Mettals* wherewith they abound, and other particulars. The most famous are *Atlas*, those of the *Moon*, and *Serre Lione*.

Atlas.

ATLAS was the most famous *Mountain* among the Ancients, who believed it bounded the World on the South. Its name was taken from *Atlas*, King of *Mauritania*, whom *Perseus* turned into a *Mountain*, by making him see the head of *Medusa*; and because he had been an *Astronomer*, the *Poets* feigned, that he bore up the *Heavens*. It is true, that this *Mountain* is so high, that it seems to touch the skies; it extends it self from the *great Sea*, or *occidental Ocean*, to which it hath given the name of *Atlantick*, even near to *Egypt*, for the space of more then 1000 Leagues; leaving *Barbary* on the one side, and *Billedulgerid* on the other, casting forth branches under divers names on both sides. There is the great and little *Atlas*; the *Spaniards* call the one and the other *Montes Claros*; the *Arabs* call the great one *Ayduacal*, and the little *Lant*.

The Mountains of the Moon.

The *Mountains* of the *Moon*, now of *Beth*, are higher then any of *Europe* or *Affrica* it self; they are always covered with *Snow* and *Ice*. *Ptolomy* places among them the Head-springs of *Nilus*; but these *Mountains* make divers branches towards the *Cape of Good Hope*; they are called *Picos Fragosos*, by the *Spaniards*; towards the East of *Congo*, the *Mountains of Chrystal*; above the Lakes of *Zaire* and *Zaffian*, the *Mountains* of the *Sun*, and of *Salt-Peter*; and it may well be, that the higheſt between *Abissina*, the *Monomotapa*, and *Cafreria*, retain the name of the *Mountains* of the *Moon*.

The Mountains of Serre Lione.

The *Mountains* of *Serre Lione*, by the *Spaniards*, *Sierre Liona*; by the *Portugals*, *Sierre Lioa*; are the *Deorum Currus*, or *Chariot* of the *Gods* of the Ancients: And this name was given, because from their top they send forth continual *Lightnings* and *Thunders*, as if the *Gods* could not march with less noise. Their principal ridge is between the Countrey of the *Negroes* and *Guinny*, where they make two Branches; one advancing into the farther *Affrica* or *Lybia*, and the higher *Ethiopia*; the other, between the higher and lower *Ethiopia*: This seeking the *Mountains* of the *Moon*, the other *Atlas*.

Its chief Rivers, viz.

The largest and most famous *Rivers* of *Affrica*, are the *Nile* and the *Niger*; the *Nile* hath been known in all times. Ancient and Modern Authors have been troubled to tell where its Head-spring is, and more to give the reason of the Increase and Decrease of its *Waters*; we will speak something of it in *Egypt*. Its course is 1200 Leagues in a straight line, and little less then 2000 in its turnings: It descends from the Lake *Zaire*, traverses the higher *Ethiopia*, *Nubia*, and *Egypt*, and falls with several mouths into the *Mediterranean Sea*; about the middle of its course, it embraces the Isle of *Meroe*, or *Gueguere*: And this *Isle* hath many *Estates* and *Signories*, and may boast it self the greatest and faireſt of all River *Isles*, that we have knowledge of.

The Nile.

The Niger.

The *Niger* hath its Springs in the Kingdom of *Damont*, above the Lake *Niger*, and not far from the *Nile*, when it is out of the Lake of *Zaire*. This *Niger* doth in some part divide the higher *Ethiopia* from the lower; approaches *Nubia*, and the Countrey of the *Negroes*; hitherto rouling its streams from South to North, till loosing it self in the Earth, it rises again near the Lake *Borno*; turns its course, and continues it to the West, traverſing the whole Countrey of the *Negroes*; 200 Leagues from the *Sea*, it divides it self into many Branches, which have divers names, and falls into the *Ocean* between the 11 and 16 degrees of *Latitude*. Its course is a little longer then that of the *Nile*; its streams more violent, and hath the same property of overflowing and fatning the Earth; ingenders the same *Creatures*, but not so strong; hath *grains* of *Gold* in its Sand: But the *Countrey* which it traverses, is neither so well inhabited, rich, nor known, as that of the *Nile*. Some believe the *Nile* and the *Niger* come from the same Springs, and that they begin not to divide, but between the higher and lower *Ethiopia*; one continuing its course towards the North, the other turning from East to West: So the *Arab* of *Nubia* calls both, *Nile*; and to distinguish them, adds *Nile* of *Egypt*, and *Nile* of the *Negroes*.

The Zaire.

The other *Rivers* of *Affrica* are not to compare with these. *Zaire* in *Congo* may be considered for the quantity of *Waters* it

it streams down, and for the greatness of its mouth at the Sea, and so some others; but let us pass to the *Promontories*.

Its Promontaries.

We have already touched a word or two on the principal ones, to wit, the *Capes* of *Bona*, *Hermea*, *Promontorium*, *Cape Verd*, *Arsinarium Prom*, *Gard a Fu*, *Aromata Prom*; (this Name was given, because of the *Druggs* and *Spices* of the East, which passed before this *Cape*, to descend by the *Red Sea* into *Egypt*; and from *Egypt* into the *Mediterranean*, and through all the West) and of the *Cape of good Hope*; of which the *Greeks* and *Latins* have had no certain knowledge, much less those before them; nevertheless we finde some Authors among the Antients, who would make it appear, that the *Barbarians*, that is the stranger Nations have made, or caused to be made, the *Circum-navigation* of *Affrica*, which could not be done, without knowing of this *Cape*.

Affrica known by the Antients.

Possidonius, in his second Book of the *Geography* of *Strabon*, about to demonstrate, that the great Sea incompassed *Affrica*, saith, that *Herodotus* believed that some did make by *Sea* the circuite of *Affrica*, according to the command of *Darius*, and saith likewise, after *Heraclides de Pontus*, that certain *Magi* comming from the port of *Gelon*, boasted to have made this *Circum-navigation*. He saith moreover, that *Eudoxius* of *Cizica*, being in *Egypt*, under *Euergetes* the second; then under *Cleopatra* his wife; and in fine under their Son *Lathurus*, enterprized divers times this *Navigation*; which not having yet effected, yet knowing he might do it, he enterprized it anew at his own expences. And *Pliny*, in his second Book, Chap. 77. saith, That this *Eudoxius* finished his *Navigation* from the *Gulf of Arabia*, unto *Gades* by the great *Sea*; and the same, in the same Chapter, that under *Augustus* there was found many Wracks of *Spanish Ships* in the *Arabian Gulf*, which could not come there but by the great *Sea*: He saith likewise, That *Hannon* of *Carthage*, (whom the same *Pliny*, Lib. 5. Ch. 1. saith, had command from that Republick to make the circuit of *Affrica*) made the turn about *Affrica* from *Gades*, unto the *Arabian Gulf*, of which he gave relation in Writing.

We may adde, that *Arrian*, in his description of the *Erythraan*, or *Red Sea*, having described the Promontories *Noti Cornu*, *Cape Tacharigo*, *C. Delgado*, and *Raptum Prom*, *Cape* of the *Isles* or *Currents*, which are above the most Eastern Coast of *Æthiopia*, *Lybia*, and *Affrica*; and mixing it self with the *Occidental*, or *Atlantique* Ocean. So that, according to the report of *Pliny* and *Solinus*, King *Juba* had reason to say, that they might sail from the *Indian* or *Æthiopian* Ocean to the *Atlantique*, and from thence to *Gades*.

By all these passages of the Antients, with what we shall say of *Sataspes* in the Sea of *Sargasso* near the Isles of *Cape Verd*; and of *Necaus* King of *Egypt*; it may clearly appear how that many Strangers have known the circuite, and passed about the Southern parts of *Affrica*.

The Emperours, and Kings which possess Affrica.

The *Kings*, *Emperors*, or *Princes*, which at present possess *Affrica*, are in very great number; the most powerful, and consi-derable are the great *Turk* or *Sultan* of the *Ottomans*, who holds all *Egypt*; a great part of *Barbary*, and almost all the *Coast* which touches the *Red Sea*. The *Negus* of the *Abyssines* (called with very little reason *Presteer John* by the *Europæans*) who possesses the faireſt, and greateſt part of the higher *Æthiopia*: the *Xeriffs* of *Fess* and *Morocco*, which have held those two Kingdoms in *Barbary*, and likewise *Dara*, and *Segelmesse* in *Billedulgerid*. The King of *Tombutt*, among the *Negroes*: The *Mona's*, or *Mani*, that is, Kings of *Congo*, *Monotapa*, and *Emugi*; and the *Soba* of *Angola* in the lower *Æthiopia*; he of *Adel* in the Coast of *Ajan*: besides which there are many *Xeques* of the *Arabs*, many free, and vagabond People, who, for the most part, live without *chiefs*, *faith*, or *law*.

The Kings of *Castile* and *Portugal* hold many places on the Coasts of *Affrica*; those of *Castile* hold some on the *Mediterranean Sea*; those of *Portugal* hold a great number on all parts of the *Ocean*, which encompasses *Affrica*: but the *Hollanders* have taken some from them, and others are delivered to the *English*.

Languages, or Tongues spoken in Affrica.

Amongst a great number of different *Tongues* that are in *Affrica*, the three or four principal and most general ones are the *Berbere* or *African*, which comes from the antient *Punique*; the *Arabick* and *Æthiopian*. The *African* and *Arabick* extend themselves through all *Barbary*, *Billedulgerid*, *Egypt*, and *Saara*, according as the People of these Countreys, descend from the *Affricans* or *Arabes*. The *Æthiopian* is in the greateſt part of *Æthiopia*; if it be not on the *Coasts*, where the Commerce, and confluence of Strangers hath long since changed the *tongue*. But the *Negro's* seem to have a particular *language*.

These *Tongues* have divers Idioms, and very different the one from the other: all or at leaſt the three firſt deſcending from the *Hebrew*, or *tongues* derived from it.

Their Religion.

The *Religions*, which have courſe in *Affrica* may be reduced to four: *Mahometiſm*, *Paganiſm*, *Chriſtianity*, and *Judaiſm*. *Mahometiſm* poſſeſſes *Barbary*, *Billedulgerid*, *Egypt*, *Zaara* or the *Deſart*, part of the *Negroes*, and a good part of the Coaſt of *Zanguebar*. *Paganiſm* holds part of the *Negroes* and *Nubia*, *Guiny*, and almoſt all the lower *Æthiopia* (I comprehend the *Cafres* with the *Pagans*;) part of *Zanguebar*, and ſome mixture otherwhere. *Chriſtianity* holds, in *Affrica*, almoſt the whole Empire of the *Abiſsines*, part of *Egypt*, but the moſt part *Schiſmaticks*; and along all the Coaſts of *Affrica* where the *Portugals* are the ſtrongeſt, they have introduced *Chriſtianity*: as in *Congo*, *Angola*, and ſome Coaſts of the *Cafres*, and *Zanguebar*. As for *Judaiſm*, it is ſcattered in many *Cities* on the Coaſts of *Barbary*; as at *Morocco*, *Fez*, *Algier*, *&c.* Likewiſe in *Egypt*, and on the confines of the *Abiſsines*, and the *Negroes*, they have the Kingdom of *Ximen* tributary to the *Abiſsines*; but the *Jews* are but a ſmall number in *Affrica* in compariſon of the others. I make account that *Affrica* being divided into 16 equal parts: *Mahometiſm* would poſſeſs five or ſix; *Paganiſm* ſix or ſeven; *Chriſtianity* three; and *Judaiſm* onely one.

Its diviſion into Parts, as at this day known.

Affrica, as it is at this day known, may be divided into theſe eight parts following, viz. 1. *Barbary*, (in which is found the Kingdoms of *Morocco*, *Fez*, *Algier*, *Telenſin*, *Tunis*, *Tripoli*, and *Braca*.) 2. *Billedulgerid* or *Numidia*. 3. *Egypt*. 4. *Zaara* or *Lybia Interior*, in which is comprehended the Country of the *Negroes*, *Guiny*, with ſome certain *Iſles*. 5. *Nubia*. 6. The *Empire* of the *Abiſsins*, or the higher or greater *Æthiopia*, in which I comprehend *Zanguebar*. 7. *Æthiopia* the Lower, in which are found the *Kingdoms* of *Congo*, the *Empire* of the *Monomotapa*, the *Land* of *Cafres*. And 8. and laſtly, the *Iſles* of *Affrica*. And of theſe in order.

BARBARY.

Kingdom of Barbary, its Parts and Scituation.

BARBARY is bounded on the Eaſt, with *Cyrenaica*; on the South, with *Mount Atlas*; on the Weſt, with the *Atlantick* Ocean; and on the North, with the *Mediterranean*, the *Streights* of *Gibraltar*, and ſome part of the *Atlantick*.

Its ſcituation.

It is ſcituate under the third, and fourth *Climats*; ſo that in the moſt Southern parts the longeſt Summers day is 13½ hours, increaſed to 14½ in the moſt Northern parts. It is extended in *length* from the *Atlantick* Ocean, to the greater *Syrtis* 500 Leagues; In *breadth* from the *Mediterranean Sea* to Mount *Atlas*, where narroweſt about 33 Leagues; but towards the *Straights*, where broadeſt about 100 Leagues.

Its ſeveral different temperature, and fertility.

The *Country* being of a large extent, makes it to be of a different *nature*; as ſuch parts as are near the *Mediterranean* are full of *Hills*, which are very *woody* where are found great plenty *wilde Beaſts*; hath good ſtore of *fowles*; its *Earth* produceth no *wheat*, but it hath *Barly*, and ſome other *Grains*, though not in great plenty; their *Fruits* are good, of which they are indifferently well-provided; betwixt which and Mount *Atlas*, as *Heylin* noteth, is a *Champain Countrey*, watered with many *Rivers* which deſcend from that Mountain; the Countrey more fertile, and better furniſhed with *Fruits*, *Fowls*, and *Fiſh*, hath ſtore of tame and wilde *Beaſts*, as great heards of *Cattel*, *Elephants*, *Lyons*, *Leopards*, &c. alſo abundance of excellent *Horſes*; which, for their beauty, ſhape, and ſwiftneſs in running, makes them much eſteemed by the *Europæans*; hath plenty of *Corn*, *Oyl*, *Honey*, *Sugar*, *Wine*, ſome Mines of *Gold*, and other Mettals; with ſeveral other things worthy of note; which I ſhall ſpeak of when I come to treat of its particular Kingdoms. Yet it falleth exceeding ſhort of its former fertility, of which *Pliny* reporteth (if we may credit him) that near the City of *Tacape*, in the way to *Leptis*, one might have ſeen a great *Date-tree* overſhadowing an *Olive*, and under the *Olive* a *Figg-tree*, under the *Figg-tree* a *Pomgranate*, under the *Pomgranate* a *Vine*, and under all *Peaſe*, *Wheat*, and *Herbs*.

Its Commodities.

Its Inhabitants, and their diſpoſition.

The *People* are of a *blackiſh Complexion*, much of the nature and diſpoſition of the *Arabians*, who formerly overſpread them; they are ingenious, and given to *Arts* and *Literature*, eſpecially to *Philoſophy*, and the *Mathematicks*, very ſtudious in their *Law*. They are very diſtruſtful, inconſtant, unfaithful, crafty, malicious, when angred; very active, good *Horſemen*, of a ſtately *gate*, and coſtly in their *apparel*; They are very jealous of their *Wives*, not giving them the liberty of going abroad, or permitting them the ſociety of *men* at home.

Kingdoms in Barbary, viz.

Barbary, as I ſaid before, is divided into the Kingdoms of *Morocco*, *Fez*, *Algier*, *Telenſine*, *Tunis*, *Tripoli*, and *Braca*.

MOROCCO.

Kingdom of Morocco, its bounds.

THE Kingdom of *MOROCCO* is the moſt Weſtern part of *Barbary*, bounded by the *Ocean*, the River *Sus*, Mount *Atlas*, and the River *Ommiraby*: The *Ocean* waſhes it on the Weſt; the River *Sus* ſeparates it from *Teſſet* on the South; Mount *Atlas* divides it from *Darrha*, and *Segelmeſſe*, on the Eaſt; and the *Ommiraby* from the Kingdom of *Fez*, on the North.

Its Provinces.

It is divided into ſeven *Provinces*: thoſe of *Sus*, *Hea*, *Guzula*, and *Morocco*, are between the Rivers of *Sus*, and *Tenſift*; the two firſt on the *Sea*, and the other within *Land*. The Provinces of *Teldes*, *Haſcora*, and *Ducala*, are between *Tenſift*, and *Ommiraby*: the two firſt up in the *Land*, the other on the *Ocean*: and theſe three laſt ſtretch towards the North and Eaſt; the four firſt towards the South and Weſt.

Its chief River Sus.

Sus, is the greateſt *River*, and communicates its name to the *Province*, which it makes fertile by its Inundation. The Mountain of *Atlas* under a number of different names, ſpreads it ſelf through all the Countrey. The Fortreſs, and City of *Guarguelſen* in the midſt of the Coaſt, and on a branch, which this Mountain under the name of *Idevacall*, ſtretches into the *Sea*, belongs to the Crown of *Portugal*.

Here on this Coaſt it Jonas ſaid to be vomited up by the Whale.

Between *Meſſa* and *Agoanabra*, is a *Temple* on the Coaſt, where thoſe of the Countrey believe *Jonas* to have been vomited up by the *Whale*; and will needs have all the *Whales* that paſs before this *Temple*, preſently to dye, and caſt themſelves on the ſhore. It is true, they are often found, and the Rafters which ſupport the Roof of the *Temple*, are onely *Whales ribbs*: they ſay likewiſe that out of this *Temple* ſhall come a *High-prieſt*, who ſhall reform all *Laws*: and this they wait for, becauſe *Mahomet* promiſed it them.

Province of Sus, its chief place, &c.

1. The *Province* of *Sus* is about the River *Sus*, and is ſometimes extended as farr as *Cape de Non*; we will leave with *Teſſet* that part which is moſt advanced towards the South, and here make account of only that which paſſes for a Province in the kingdom of *Morocco*. *Taradante*, not farr from *Atlas*, is eſteemed the chief City of this Province, its *Governors* and *Kings* having here made their reſidence; much enriched of late by the *Engliſh* and *French Merchants*, who have here a Staple for their *Sugars*, by reaſon of which the People have learned many of their Cuſtoms, and are much civilized. The *Town* is large and well built, ſeated in a ſpacious plain, which affordeth great plenty of *Sugar*, and ſeveral other good Commodities; by reaſon of which, it is become the only Mart Town of all theſe *Countreys*.

City of Taradante, and its trade.

The *Coyns*, *Weights*, and *Meaſures*, have correſpondency with thoſe of *Morocco*; of which anon.

2. *Meſſa*, ſeated at the flux or mouth of the River *Sus*, in a barren and unpleaſant Soil; it is compoſed of three little *Cities* walled apart; and betwixt which the River paſſes. 3. *Tejent*, ſeated higher; and on the ſame River, on a ſpacious Plain, is likewiſe compoſed of three Towns, each diſtant a Mile from each other, having their Temple common in the midſt of the three. 4. *Tedſa*, on this ſide *Tagavoſt*, beyond the River *Tagavoſt*, containing about 8000 *Houſes*, ſomething larger than *Taradante*, but not ſo rich; its chief Ornament being a fair *Mahometan* Temple, much frequented by thoſe of the ſame *Religion*. 5. *Capo D' Aguer*, ſeated on a Promontory ſo called, and is a place of great importance.

Province of Guzula, its bounds, and chief Places.

The Province of *Guzula* is to the Eaſt of *Sus*; to the South of *Hea*, and *Morocco*; to the Weſt of the Province or Kingdom of *Darrha*; and to the North of *Teſſet*. Its *name* retains ſomething of note, and is not farr diſtant from the Seat of the antient *Getuli*. Here are obſerved to be no walled *Cities*, or *Fortreſſes* of note: but it hath many *Burroughs* and *Towns* of 1000 or 1200 *Houſes*: where there are *Markets* kept thrice a week, and a great Fair yearly, which laſts two Months, to which many *People* from moſt parts of *Affrica* do reſort: during theſe Fairs there is all the ſeverity uſed, which at other times of the year is not. The chief place bears the name of the *Province*; the *People* are rude and barbarous, and with much ado are ſubject to the King of *Morocco*. In the Countrey are many rich Mines of *Gold*, *Braſs*, *Iron*, and other *Mettals*.

Province of Morocco, and its chief Cities

The *Province* of *Morocco*, particularly ſo called, lyes all between the Rivers of *Aſſi-mall*,

nuall, and *Tenſift*; from their Springs at the Mount *Atlas*; untill they meet about 15 or 20 Leagues from the Sea. *Aſifunal* divides it from *Guzula*, and *Hea*; *Tenſift* from *Haſcora*, and *Ducala*. The City of *Morocco* is the chief of the whole Kingdom, and hath been a long time in great eſteem, and once accounted the Metropolis of all *Barbary*, and reckoned amongſt the greateſt Cities in the World. At which time it had 24, or 25 *Gates*, being in circuit 12 miles, and contained about 100 thouſand Families. It is ſtrongly girt about with Walls, and adorned within with many publick and private *Buildings*; as, its *Palace*, which they name the *Alcaſare*, which contains ſeveral others; and, beſides the ſtately Lodgings, hath very fair *Gardens*, *Hot-houſes*, *Parks*, &c. its *Churches*, or *Moſques*, are very fair, eſpecially one, which is held the greateſt in the World, ſeated in the midſt of the *City*, adorned with many ſumptuous Pillars, which were brought out of *Spain* when the *Moor*'s had the poſſeſſion of the Countrey: beautified with a ſtately Steeple; ſo high, that the Hills of *Azati* (one of the branches of the leſſer *Atlas*) which are 43 Leagues diſtant may be eaſily diſcerned. It hath a very large and ſtrong *Caſtle*, eſteemed as bigg as a reaſonable Town; in the middle whereof is a *Temple*, which hath a Tower, on the top of which are three Balls of *Gold*, which they eſteem of the value of 200 thouſand Ducats; ſo well placed (they ſay inchanted) that they cannot be taken away, though attempted by divers *Kings*, by reaſon of ſome ſtrange Misfortune, that befell them, which makes the Inhabitants think they are kept by a guard of Spirits. Here is alſo a *Burſe* for *Merchants*, who *trade* hither.

Morocco, its Trade, and Commodities.

The Kingdoms of *Morocco*, and *Fez*, were antiently under the Government of the King of *Morocco*, but are at preſent (through the long continued civil warrs) two Kingdoms, and each aſſuming Soveraignty. *Morocco*, and *Fez*, being the Metropolitan *Cities* of theſe Kingdoms, in which the *Coyns*, *Weights*, and *Meaſures*; as alſo the *Commodities*, have a great concordance, and agreement; But *Morocco*, being the moſt antient, and once the chief *City*, and at preſent of great *trade*, I ſhall treat of them under this City; which are as followeth.

Its Coyns.

They have three ſorts of *Coyns*, viz. firſt, *Gold*, called the *Ducat*, or *Mitigal*, weighing three penny weight, and worth about 10 *s. ſterling*, which is ſubdivided into 10 Parts. Secondly, *Silver*, called *Blanquills*, four of which make an *Ounce*, and 10 *Ounces* make a *Ducat* of *Blanquills*. Thirdly, *Copper*, called *Fluces*, 100 of which make an *Ounce*, and 10 *Ounces* make a *Duccat* of *Fluces*. And all theſe Coyns have their ſeveral values, as *Gold*, and *Silver* riſe and fall in their prizes.

Its Weights.

The weight of 100 *Duccats* Gold is 15 Ounces *Troy*, only it is 1 *per cent.* leſs than our *Engliſh weight*. Their groſs, or bigger *weight* is the *Quintal*, of which they uſe three ſorts, according to the *Commodity* weighed, of which the leaſt, and that which is moſt general, is juſt 112 *l. Engliſh*, which among them is but 100 *l.* ſo that their Pound is 18 Ounces: The ſecond *Quintal*, by which the Fruits of the Countrey are weighed, is 1½ *C. Engliſh*, reduced into 100 *l.* there. And the third *Quintal*, by which onely *Lead*, *Iron*, and *Wax*, are weighed, is 1½ *C. Engliſh*, reduced alſo into 100 great Pounds of 24 Ounces to the Pound.

Its Meaſures.

Their *Meaſure* of length for all *Commodities* is the *Cubit*, call'd by them *Draw*, which is exactly 20 *Inches Engliſh*: Their *meaſure* for *Corn* is the *Algrada*, which contains 8 *Buſhels* ſingle *Winchester*; and each *Algrada*, contains 20 *Saws*, and each *Saw* two *Almoods*.

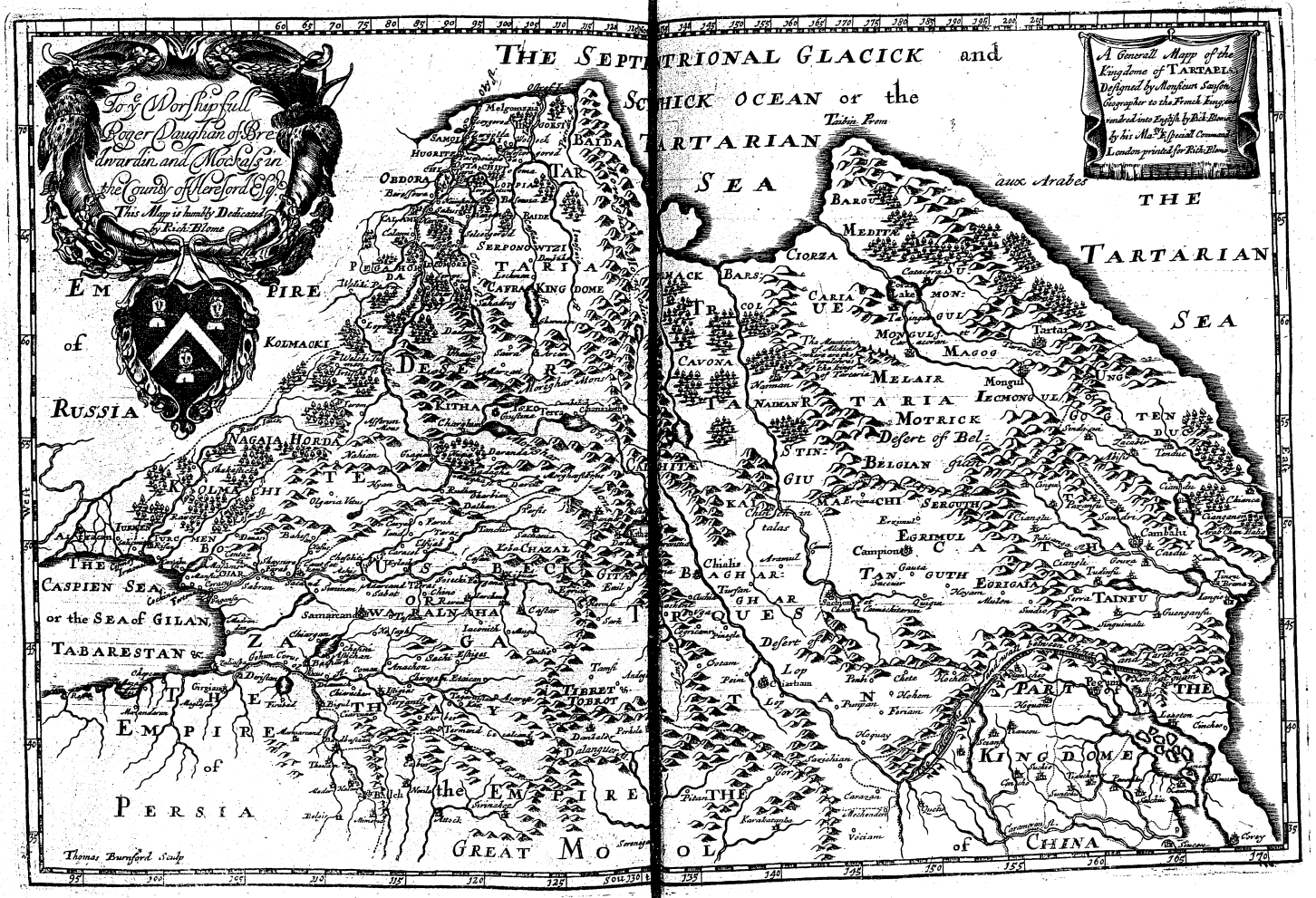
The *Commodities* of theſe *Countreys* are *Gold*, *Wax*, *Sugar*, ſeveral ſorts of *Hides*, eſpecially *Goats skins*, *Salt-peter*, *Silk*, *Wooll*, *Oſtrich-feathers*, *Honey*, ſeveral ſorts of Fruits, as *Dates*, *Almonds*, &c.

They have Mines of *Tinn*, *Iron*, *Copper*, and *Lead*, with a mixture of *Silver*, but are not perfect in the uſe of them.

Its Commodities imported, and Exported.

Commodities vendable here, and in theſe parts, is *Cloth*, *Linnen*, *Callicoes*; all ſorts of *Spices*, *Lead*, *Tinn*, &c.

But of late, by reaſon of the defacement and Spoyls which it hath ſuffered by the *Arabians*, together with the removal of the Seat Royal to *Fez*, now the Metropolis of all *Barbary*, it hath loſt much of its ſplendor, a great part of the *City* being deſerted, ſo that they make uſe of but four or five Gates; neither is that part ſo *populous*, *rich*, nor hath ſo good a *Trade* as formerly it had. 2. *Agmett*, ſeated on a River of the ſame name; and at the meeting of divers paſſages, which deſcend from Mount *Atlas* in the Plains of *Morocco*, hath been ſo fair and populous, and its Hils and Valley about it ſo adorned with pleaſant *Gardens*, fruitful *Vinyards*, and fertile *Fields*, that it was called


To ye Worshipfull
Roger Vaughan of Bre
Arwardin and Mockals in
the County of Hereford Esq.
This Map is humbly Dedicated
by R. & Blome
THE SEPTENTRIONAL GLACICK and
SCHICK OCEAN or the
TARTARIAN
SEA
A Generall Mapp of the
Kingdome of TARTARIA
Designed by Monsieur Sanson
Geographer to the French King
rendred into English by Rich. Blome
by his Ma.ties Speciall Command
London printed for Rich. Blome
aux. Arabes
THE
TARTARIAN
SEA
EMPIRE
of
RUSSIA
THE
Caspien SEA
or the SEA of GILAN
TABARESTAN &
EMPIRE
of
PERSIA
the EMPIRE
GREAT MO
of
CHINA
Thomas Burnford Sculp

BRITISH MUSEUM 1856 73

called the *little Morocco*; at present it is almost desert. 3. *Elgiumuha* near the Mountain, and on the River *Secsiva*, is but a small place. 4. *Imegiagen* seated on a Mountain very steep on all sides. 5. *Temella*, seated on a Mountain of the same name. 6. *Tenezze*, a Town of some note. And lastly, *Secsiva*, where they have Snow all the year long. All which are strong places, and very advantagiously scituated.

Provinc of Hea, its bounds, fertility, Temples, and chief Towns.

The *Province* of *HEA* is to the West of that of *Morocco*; the River *Asifmall* between them, from that of *Hea*, advances it self towards the *Ocean*; and its Coast extends from *Cape de Guer* towards the South, unto the River *Tensift* towards the North; this separating it from *Ducala*, and the other from *Sus*. This *Province* is mountainous, and woody; yet watered with many good *Rivers*; the Soyl indifferently fertile, and would produce several good *Commodities*, were it inhabited by industrious people; these being a sort of idle, and in a manner barbarous *people*, altogether ignorant of *Arts*, except some Teachers of their *Law*, which can hardly read; as also some *Chirurgians* who are chiefly imployed in the circumcision of their *Children*; they are generally very courteous to *Strangers*, but very contentious among themselves. Its chief Cities are, 1. *Tedneſt*, once a place of good esteem, seated on the River *Savens*. 2. *Hadequis*, seated on the same River; likewise, 3. *Teguleth*, and 4. *Tejeut* were in good note, being places of good Trade; the first containing about 1000 Houses, having the benefit of a good Port; and beautified with a fair *Mosque*, and some *Hospitals*. But since, about the year 1500, they were much ruined by the *Portugals*, in whose possession they are, who have since somewhat added to its former Estate. *Tedneſt* hath about 1600 *Houses*, the most part *Jews*, which are esteemed the chiefest. In the Mountains, *Tesegdelt* is most considerable, containing above 1000 Families, being very well scituated; Its *Walls* being no other than thick Rocks. So are *Ilenſugagen*, *Tegteſſe*, *Eitdeſet*, *Gulejat*, &c. scituated upon Mountains, and of good strength. *Tefethna* on the Coast, and at the mouth of a Riverof the same name, hath a Port where there is some trade. The *Isle* of *Mogadour*, near the *Cape of Ocem*, is distant from the Coast two little Leagues. The Kings of *Morocco* have built here a Fortress to keep some Mines of *Gold* and *Silver*, which are in the neighbouring Mountains.

The Isle Mogadour.

The Mountains of *Aidvacall* or *Idevacall* neer *Cape de Guer*; of *Demenſera* neer the Province of *Guzula*, and *Gebel el Haden* neer the *Tenſit*, take up a part of the *Province*: and are so well inhabited, that the last can set forth 12000 fighting men, the first 20000, and the other 25000 *Idevalcal* begins the *Atlas* towards the *Ocean*.

Its Mountains well Inhabited.

North of the *Province* of *Morocco*, are those of *Haſcora*, and *Teldes* separated the one from the other by the River *Quad el Habid*. *Haſcora* along the *Tenſift*; *Teldes* along the *Ommiraby*; and the one and the other extending themselves from *Atlas*; which is here called *Tenſift* and *Dedes*; unto the joyning of *Quad el Habid*, and *Ommiraby*. *Tefza* is the chief City of *Teldes*; and neer the River *Derna*, which falls into the *Ommiraby*; is on the side of *Atlas*; and regards the plain. A rich *City*, since having driven away two of their Burgesses, the King of *Fez* made them pay more then 100 thousand Duckats, of which the *Jews Synagogue* payed 50000. This *City* was built by the old *African Moors*; and beautified with many *Mahometan Mosques*; and its Walls were made of a kind of Marble. 2. *Elmadine* is the chief City of *Haſcora*, peopled with about 10000 Families, Scituate in a pleasant Valley & begirt with Hills; it is well built, its Inhabitants are Civil, Ingenious, and addict themselves to *Arts*, and *Traffique*, and *Manufactures*: the Women are fair, as in 3. *Tagodaſt* which is on a Mountain, whose foot is washed with many little streams, which water their *Gardens*. 4. *Elgiumuha* towards the South, was built by the people, and in a like scituation with *Tagodaſt*. The occasion was taken from the Nobles, having formed two Factions in *Tagodaſt*, and the people unwilling to Intereſt themselves in any party, retired to *Elgiumuha*; where there is none received into the Government but *Artizans*, as *Tagodaſt* admits of none but Nobles, 5. *Bzo* is likewise a *City* of some *Trade*. Between the Mountains, *Teldes* hath more then 50 wal'd Towns, built neer the streams of the River *Darha*. These *Provinces* are fertile having rich *Fields*, which feed a great quantity of *Goats*, of whose skins are made the *Cordovants*; and of their *haire*, plain and watered *Chamolets*; also store of *Cattle*, *Grains*; excellent *Fruit* amongst others their *Grapes* as big as *Pullets-eggs*; they have plenty of *Fowl*; and their *Rivers*

Provinces of Haſcora and Teldes and their chief places.

Its People.

The Fertility and Commodities.

breed ſtore of *Fiſh*; they have *Honey*, *Wax*, ſome Mines of *Iron*, &c.

Province of Ducala, its Bounds, Fertility, and chief places.

DUCALA is the moſt Northern part of the Kingdom of *Morocco*; and poſſeſſes that which is between the River *Tenſift*, and *Ommiraby*; from the Hills of *Ducala*, which ſeparates it from *Haſcora* unto the Ocean: The *Land* is fruitful, and of good yielding, particularly for *Grains*. Its beſt *Cities* are *Azamor*, & *Elmadine*. 1. *Azamor* where the *Ommiraby* enlarges and forms a Gulf to disburthen it ſelf into the *Sea*, This City, before the *Portugalls* became came Maſters of it in 1613, had above 5000 houſes. It fell again into the hands of the *Moores*; was eſtabliſhed; and entirely reſtored, having a ſtrong Garriſon; and driving a great Trade for *Fiſh*, particularly for *Shads* taken in the *Ommiraby*. 2. *Elmadine* towards the *Sea*, and in a fair Plain, hath ſometimes been eſteemed the Capital of the Country. The *Portugalls* hold three Leagues of it, and on the Coaſt of *Magazan*. 3. *Magrazena Sanut*, which they have fortified; and on the ſame Coaſt have diſmantled *Tite*, the eaſier to fetch in Tribute thence, and from the Neighbouring places. *Aſaſt* or *Satſy* not far from *Tenſift*, is ſtrong, and hath a good Trade, where the *French* hath a Conſull. The Kings of *Fez* have formerly beſieged *Magazan* with 200000 men, but in vain.

Kingdom of Morocco ſuffered great chaungi.

The *Kingdom* of *Morocco* hath ſuffered great changes, within theſe few Centuries of years; having been often united, and as often ſeparated from that of *Fez*. And ſometimes likewiſe its South parts. *Sus* and *Gurula* have made a Kingdom apart. Its principal *Ports* are thoſe of *Meſſa* *Azaſi*, *Mazagan*, and *Azamor*. Its *Promontories* thoſe of *Guer*, *Ocem*, *Cantin*, and *Carvos*. Its *Rivers*, the *Sus*, which waters its Southern parts; *Tenſift* which divides the Eſtate in 2. equall parts; and *Ommiraby* which ſeparates it from the Kingdom of *Fez*. Theſe three *Rivers* are by much the greateſt, and carry almoſt all the reſt to the *Sea*. The *Aſifnual* that is the River of *Noyſe* falls ſo high from its ſpring, that it makes an *Abyſs* or *Gulf*, like to that of *Tivoli* in *Italy*. The *Agmet* loſes it ſelf under ground, below the *City* of the ſame name; and riſing again neer *Morocco*, disburthens it ſelf in the *Tenſift*. *Rio dos Savens*, or *Aloſes* that is of *Shads* took its name from the quantity of theſe *Fiſh*, which are taken at its mouth.

Its chief Forts, Promontories, and Rivers.

The *Aire* of the Plains, and Fields of *Morocco* is much hotter then in *Europe*, that of the Mountains according to their height is more or leſs cold. In general this Kingdom is provided with all things neceſſary for mans life; they have *Grains* and *Pulſe* in abundance; as alſo *Fruits* which are excellent, eſpecially their *Grapes*. They have likewiſe *Flax*, *Hemp*, *Honey*, *Wax*, *Sugar*, *Gold*, *Silver*, *Iron*, *Copper*, *Marble*, *Cordovants*, *Amber*, *Chamolets*, and many good *Manufactures*.

In Air, Fertility, and Commodities.

The Kingdom of FEZ.

THE *Kingdom* of *FEZ* lies between that of *Morocco*, and the *Mediterranean Sea*; and between the *Ocean*, and the *Kingdom* of *Telenſin* or *Argiers*. The River *Mulvia* ſeparates it from theſe laſt, on the Eaſt, The *Ocean* bounds it on the Weſt; the Mountains of *Atlas*, and the River *Ommiraby* divides it from *Segelmeſſe*, and *Morocco*, towards the South, and the Streights of *Gibraltar*, and the *Mediterranean Sea*, ſeparates it from *Spain* on the North.

Kingdom of Fez, and its bounds.

Its *Provinces* are Seven; *viz.* *Temeſne*, *Fez*, and *Azgar* on the Ocean; *Habat* on the *Streight*: *Errife*, and *Garret* on the *Mediterranean Sea*; and *Chaus*; all up in the *Land*.

In Provinces.

TEMESNE the moſt advanced towards the Weſt and South, extends it ſelf from Mount *Atlas*, unto the *Ocean*, between the Rivers *Ommiraby* and *Buragrag*, which ſeparate it from the Kingdom of *Morocco*, and the Province of *Fez*. It hath formerly been ſo flouriſhing, that it hath counted 40 great *Cities*, more then 100 middle ſized, and 300 little ones; beſides an infinite number of villages.

Province of Temesne Limited.

Morabut Quemin, *Ben Monnall*, that is, *Quemin* ſon of *Monnall* having feized it, and his Succeſſors having reigned the ſpace of 130 years, *Joſeph Ben Teixiſten* that is *Joſeph* Son of *Teixiſten*, after having finiſhed the City of *Morocco*, made ſo cruel a War upon them, that the *Country* remained deſart 180 years; till ſuch time as *Manſor* peopled it with *Arabs* taken from about *Tunis*, which the Kings of *Merins* drove out after 50 years; and ſeſled other *Arabs* taken from the families of the *Zenetes* and *Haboares*. Theſe in little time became ſo powerful, that they ſometimes armed 60000 *Horſe*, and 20000 *Foot*; and often have paid little or no tribute to the *Kings* of *Fez* and *Morocco*.

Beſides

Beſides the Inteſtine *Wars* of the Country, the *Portugalls* have divers times level'd and ruined the faireſt *Cities* of the Coaſt: as *Anſa* or *Anafæ*, and *Al Manſor* in 1468. and afterwards *Rabatt* likewiſe ſuffered their Incurſions, and Plunders. *Rabatt*, and its *Fortreſs*, are on a riſing ground between the River of *Buragrag*, and the Sea. King *Manſor* cauſed it to be built after the Modell of *Morocco*; but much leſs, and made it one of the moſt conſiderable places of all *Barbary*, erecting many *Pallaces*, *Temples*, *Hoſpitals*, *Colledges*, *Baines*, *Shops*, &c. and without the South Gate a *Tower* as high as that of *Morocco*; It was very populous and of a good *Trade*. And becauſe the waters round about were ſalt, he made an *Aqueduct* as beautifull as thoſe about *Rome*. This *Aqueduct* carried the water from a Fountain 12 Miles from the *City*. But at preſent theſe fair Edifices are almoſt ruined, it being poſſeſſed with not above 500 families, and much ſouldery becauſe of the Neighbourhood of the *Portugalls*; moſt of the ground within the Walls being turned into Gardens, Vineyards, and Meadows.

Its chief places.

Anſa on the Coaſt, and in a delightful Plain, hath been one of the moſt famous Cities of *Affrica*, for its *Trade* with the *Engliſh* and *Portugalls*, and for its riches. In the end, its being addicted to Pyracy, was the cauſe of its ruine, and of that of *Almanſor* on the River *Guir* between *Anſa* and *Rabatt*.

Within the Land, *Muchaila* on the *Guir*, and in the Roade from *Morocco* to *Rabat*, hath been rich, well built with a great Territory, and fruitful in *Grain*. It was ruined by the Kings of *Morocco*; and is not known at preſent, but for the Tomb of one of their *Morabuts* whom they eſtem a *Saint*, and where the Country *people* lay in pledge their *Ploughs*, and Inſtruments of *labour*, which no perſons dare touch. They have another *Morabut* neer *Thagia*, whom they believe to work Miracles, and to preſerve them when they are met by *Lyons*, a place much frequented by thoſe of *Fez*, as being the Sepulcher of one of their *Prophets* to which they goe in exceeding great numbers (both of Men, women, and Children) in *Pilgrimage*. *Adendum* towards the *Sea*, on the River *Guir*, well walled, and fenced on one ſide by a lake or poole: about this place are many *Iron Mines*. *Tegeget* or *Tagagit* above the *Ommiraby* hath ſtore of *Grains*, where the *Arabs* have a *Toll*, once of great note. The Land of *Ham-el-challu* is mixed with Wood, Plow'd Lands, Fruit-Trees, Meadows and Paſtures, and breeds many *Tortoiſes*.

The Province of *Fez*, between the Rivers of *Buragrag* and *Suba* is narrow towards the Coaſt, and enlarges it ſelf within the Land. Its *Cities* are *Fez*, *Mechneſe*, *Sala*, *Mahmora* with ſeveral others.

Province of Fez, and its chief places.

The Ornament of this Province, and of the whole Kingdom (nay we may ſay of all *Barbary*) is *Fez*, which the *Mahometans* call the Court of the Weſt: It is 100 Thouſand paces from the Ocean, and as much from the *Mediterranean Sea*, ſeated on the River of *Pearls* or of *Fez*, which runs between thoſe of *Bunaſar* and *Suba* into which it falls. Its form is a long ſquare, of which the middle is in a Plain, the two ends on Hills; and without a number of ſuburbs of which 32 are moſt conſiderable: ſome of 500, ſome of 1000, and others of 2000 houſes. This *City* bears the name of *Fez* from the abundance of *Gold* which was found in the digging the foundation thereof. The *City* hath 12 principal *Quarters*, or *Regions*, 62 great *places* for *Trade*. It is a place of great *Traffique*, and much frequented by *Merchants* of divers Nations who are allowed a publick meeting place for their *Commerce*, and lodging for their reſidence; and alſo *Store houſes* for their *Commodities*; this place may rather be called a *Court*, than an *Exchange*, it being incloſed within a ſtrong *Wall*, in which are 15 fair *Streets* for ſeveral Nations to meet and reſide for the better negotiating of their affairs; to this incloſure there are 12 *Gates* which every night are ſhut up, and kept guarded at the *Cities*, charge for the ſecurity of their *Goods* and *Perſons*. In this *City*, there are more then 200 great large and ſtreight *Streets*, accompanied with an infinite number of little ones, its *Houſes* are well built, covered for the moſt part with *Moſaicque* work without, and painted with *Flowers*, *Fruits*, *Proſpects*, and *Landskips* within. It hath 700 *Temples*, among which 50 are ſtately built, adorned with many Pillars of *Marble* and *Jaſpar*; the moſt part are not vaulted, but tarreſted, not paved, but properly matted. The greateſt and moſt ſumptuous of all, is ſeated in the heart of the *City*, containing about a Mile in Circuit, in breadth it hath 17 *Arches*, and in length 120, and ſuſtained by 2500 *Pillars* of White Marble, under the chief-

City of Fez diſcribed, and its Trade.

eſt

eſt *Arch* (where the *Tribunal* is kept) hangeth an exceeding great *Lamp* of *Silver*, incompaſſed with about 100 leſſer, and under the other *Arches* hangeth great *Lamps*, in each of which do burn about 150 lights: It hath 31 great high *Gates*; the roof whereof is 150 yards long, and 80 broad, & round about are ſeveral *Porches* containing 40 yards in length, and 30 in breadth, under which are the publike *Store-houſes* of the *City*: The *Tower* is ſuſtained by 35 *Arches* in length, and by twenty in breadth: All the *Temple* hath 900, and almoſt all theſe pieces enriched with *Marble*. Its Revenue is 200 Duckats a day, others ſay 400, which are either 75 or 150 thouſand Duckats yearly. Within and without the *City*, there are above 200 *Hoſpitals*, of which 25 are for the ſick people of the Country, among which one can daily provide for 2000 Perſons, others are for ſtrangers; but their Revenues are much ſquandred, and they give nothing but the Bed and Coverlet, but in ſome food for three daies. There is likewiſe 200 *Bainies* or *Stewes*, 200 *Inns*, of which ſome have more then 100 *Chambers*, 400 *Mills* which daily work 1200 *Mules*. Among its *Colledges*, the building of that of King *Habu-Henon* coſt 500 thouſand Duckats, being a moſt curious and delicate building, all enriched with *Moſaicque* work of *Gold*, *Azure*, and *Marble*: its *Gates* are of *Braſs*. In this *Colledge* are abundance of ſtately Buildings, as *Cloiſters*, *Halls*, *Baines*, *Hoſpitalls*, *&c.* It hath a ſtately *Library*, in which beſides other *Books* are 2000 volumes in *Manuſcript*. They have 150 publique neceſſary houſes built ſo commodiouſly, that the waters carry away the ordure. Here are 250 *Bridges* of which ſome are covered with Buildings that they cannot be ſeen. They have 86 publique *Fountains*, beſides for the conveniency of the *Citizens* 600 particular ones, from whence almoſt every houſe is furniſhed with water. To its *Walls* it hath 86 *Gates* which ſerve for entrance into the City. The *Commodities*, *Coynes*, *Weights*, and *Meaſures*, have correſpondency with thoſe of *Morocco* aforenamed.

Its Commodities, Coynes, Weights and Meaſures.

South Eaſt of the old *Fez* is the new *City*, at a Mile or 1200 paces diſtance: this is almoſt only for the Houſe, and for the Officers of the King. The *Palace* where he ordinarily reſides, and the *Palaces* of the principal Lords, the *Mint*, a ſtately *Temple*, &c. are in the firſt quarter. The Officers of the Court, and the Captains of the guard hold almoſt all the ſecond, and the Kings guards alone had formerly the third. Now a good part of this laſt quarter is poſſeſſed by *Jews* and *Goldſmiths*; and part of the ſecond, by divers *Merchants* and *Artiſans*. But too much may be ſaid of *Fez*: a word or two of ſome of the other *Cities* in this *Province*.

The New City of Fez.

In this City of *Fez*, (as generally throughout theſe parts) they have abundance of *Conjurers*, *Fortune-tellers*, *Jugglers*, and *Inchanters*, who are in ſome eſteem amongſt them. Its *People* are of a duskiſh or blackiſh *Complexion*, of *Stature* tall, and well proportioned; they are of an active diſpoſition for *War* and *Horſe-manſhip*, otherwiſe exceſſive idle, they are very ſubtle, cloſe, ſly, perfidious, inconſtant, proud, ambitious, much addicted to luxury, and therefore by conſequence very jealous of their *Wives*, whom they keep with great ſeverity, and that the more according to their externall *graces*; they are very revengeful if injured, and hard to be reconciled. In their *Gate* they have much of the *Spaniard* in them. In their *Apparrel* they goe very ſumptuous and rich, but their *Food* is but very groſs.

Its Inclinations and Exercitations.

As to their *Religion* they are either *Mahometans* or *Heathens*; and are for the moſt part inclined to *Literature* and *Arts*.

Their Religion.

In this *City* are four ſorts of Magiſtrates: one for the *Canon-Law*, one for the *Civil-Law*, another for *Marriages* and *Divorcements*; and another as an *Advocate* to whom they make their appeal. In the *Adminiſtration of Juſtice*; they are more or leſs ſevere, according to the hainouſneſs of the offence.

Their Magiſtrates and Juſtice.

In their *Mariages* they obſerve many Ceremonies: as, being agreed, they are accompanied to the Church by their *Parents*, *Relations*, and *Friends*; which Ceremony being ended, they are invited to two Banquets, the one at the *Bridegrooms* coſt, and the other at the *Brides* Relations; which being done, the *Bridegroom* cauſeth the *Bride* to be conducted to his houſe with *Muſick*, and *Torches*, being accompanied with their *Friends*; and being entred the Houſe, ſhe is immediately lead to the Chamber door; and delivered by her *Father*, *Brother*, or ſome of her Kindred to his *Mother* (if living) who there waites for her comming, who immediately is redelivered to him, who forthwith conducts her to a private *Chamber*, where he enjoyeth her; and if ſhe is found to be a *Virgin*, which will appear by the *blood* which will proceed, which perceiving, they drie up with a *Napkin*, and carry in their hands to ſhew the Company, with great joy; and then they make *Feaſts*, and are very merry: but if ſhe be found contrary, and that no *Blood* is cauſed, then they judge her *Virginity* loſt; and thereupon the *Mariage* is fruſtrated, and with great diſgrace ſhe is turned home to her Parents. This with ſeveral other *Ceremonies* are omitted in the *Mariage* of a *Widdow*.

Here the *Women* at the death of their *Friends* aſſemble themſelves together, habit themſelves in *Sack-cloath* and *Aſhes*, and ſing a *Funeral Dirge* to the praiſe of the Deceaſed; and at the end of every verſe, howl and crie; and this they doe for ſeven daies together, during which time her Friends ſend in *Proviſions*, and come and comforts her: for their cuſtom is not to have any meat dreſt in the Houſe of Mourning, during the ſaid time, eſpecially untill the Corps is interred.

1. The City of *Mahmora* fell into the hands of the *Portugalls* in 1515. was preſently retaken by the King of *Fez*, who defeated 10000 *Chriſtians*, and gained 60 pieces of *Artillery*. The Kings of *Spain* likewiſe made themſelves Maſters of it in 1614. and have fortified it becauſe of the goodneſs of the Port. 2. *Sala*, *Sale* or *Sally*, hath been the reſidence of ſome Kings of *Fez*. It is compoſed of two Cities, the Old and the New; and hath a great Trade with the *Engliſh*, *French*, *Hollanders*, and *Genoueſe*. Its *Fortreſs* is ſituate on a riſing ground, with a high *Tower* which diſcovers the Sea. In the *Caſtle* the King *Manſor*, and other his ſucceſſors, have their magnificent Tombs. The place was taken by the *Caſtilians*, and retaken from them ſome years paſt: and afterwards abundance of the *Moors* of *Granado* driven from *Spain*, retiring thither, have fortified and enriched it with their Pyracies. 3. *Mechneſe* between *Sally* and *Fez*, is in the middle of a Plain, where for 5 or 6000 paces, there is only *Gardens* filled with ſo great quantity of excellent *Fruits*, as *Pomegranats*, *Citrons*, *Orenges*, *Lemons*, *Figs*, *Olives*, *Grapes*, *&c.* that they gather here almoſt a third part of what is gathered through the whole Kingdom. The *City* is well Built, its *Streets* large and well ordered. Its *Inhabitants* (as in the whole Province) Liberal, and civil, but alwaies in jealouſie againſt thoſe of *Fez*. Divers *Aqueducts* bring water to the City, and furniſh the *Temples*, *Bains*, *Hoſpitals*, and *Colledges*; and, beſides thoſe, 6000 private houſes. Its Revenue is often eſteemed for the eldeſt Son, or Succeſſor of the Crown.

Province of Asgar its ſituation and chief places.

Asgar is a *Province* between the Rivers of *Suba*, and *Luſus* or *Lixa*, on the *Coaſt*; it extends it ſelf far up the Land, towards the City of *Fez*. Its part towards the Sea, hath quantity of Fens and Mariſhes, where they catch ſtore of *Eels*; quantity of *Foreſts*, whence they have *Charcoal* and *Wood*: and throughout the whole, ſuch fair and fertile *Fields*, with an *air* ſo pleaſant, that formerly the *Kings* of *Fez* paſſed here a part of the Spring in Hunting. 1. *Elgiumba* or *Elgiuhma*, in the way from *Fez* to *Larrache*, and formerly the faireſt of the *Provinces*; ſerves now onely as a *Granary*, where the *Arabs* ſtore up their *Corn*. 2. *Caſar-el-Cabir*, a place of pleaſure which *Manſor* cauſed to be built between the *Fens*, the *Foreſts*, the *Sea*, and the *River*, may now have 1500 Houſes, with a Market kept on *Mundays*. This place is adorned with a ſtately *Hoſpital*, a *Colledge*, and many *Temples*. The Battel which *Don Sebaſtian*, King of *Portugal*, loſt in 1578. was fought near this place. In which it is obſervable; that the three Chiefs of the Armies, which that day met, all died, *viz.* *Don Sebaſtian* of *Portugal*, in the field of the Battel; *Muley Mahomet* of *Fez*, in favor of whom *Don Sebaſtian* paſſed into *Affrica*, was drowned paſſing the River of *Mucazin* to ſave himſelf in *Arzile*; and *Abdelmelech* of *Morocco*, the Conqueror, died with labor and pains, or with the ſickneſs with which he was ſeiſed before the Battel; all three competitors for this *Kingdom*; with ſeveral others of eminent quality: Amongſt others, that famous infamous *Engliſh* Rebel, *Stuckley*. 3. *Lharais* or *Larrache*, once *Lixos*; which ſome among the Ancients ſay, was greater then the *Great Carthage*, and hath made the Royal Reſidence of *Antæus*, whom *Hercules* defeated; and from whence he brought the *Golden Apples*, gathered in the *Heſperides* Gardens. It is at preſent one of the Principal Fortreſſes of the *Kingdom*, and hath often been attempted in vain by the *Portugals* and *Spaniards*; nor fell it into their hands, till after that *Muley Xecque* having ſaved himſelf, by retiring into *Spain*, where he received ſome aſſiſtance, and there deliver'd it unto them in 1610. Which a little after was the cauſe his own people ſlew

A memorable Battel fought.

him. The *Spaniards* have fortified this place better then it was, there being besides the City, three severall and distinct *Forts*.

Province of Habat.

The Province of *Habat* is part on the *Ocean*, part on the *Mediterranean Sea*, and holds all the Streight of *Gibraltar* on the *African* side; from whence it stretches, it self almost to *Fez*. It is one of the most considerable ones that is in the Kingdom of *Fez* being near to *Spain*, which is on the other side the Streight; and it seems to serve for a Fence or Barrier between *Spain*, and the Kingdom of *Fez* and *Morocco*. This conjecture may be drawn from the Ancients, compriſing *Mauritania Tingitana*, where are the two Kingdoms of *Fez* and *Morocco*, with *Spain*. And from this that Earl *Julian*, Governor of *Bætica*, had no ſooner put *Gibraltar* into the hands of the *Moors*, but they paſſed over and ſeized almoſt all *Spain*. But now that the *Spaniards* hold many places on the Coaſts of this Province, the *Xeriffs* of *Fez* and *Morocco*, cannot well have any deſign to ſet foot again into *Spain*, having enough to do to defend themſelves.

Its chief places.

The principal *Cities* of this *Province*, are, *Arzila*, which the *Portugals* took in 1471, carrying away all its inhabitants, and among the reſt *Muley Mahomet el Oatax*, then ſeven years old, after King of *Morocco*, who remembring more his impriſonment, then the liberty he had had from *Spain*, in the year 1508 raiſed ten thouſand *Moors*, beſieged, and took the City of *Arzila*, and the *Caſtle*, the *Portugals* hardly defending themſelves in a *Tower*, which was yet relieved, the *City* and *Caſtle* retaken, and the *Moors* well beaten. The *Portugals* afterward, and under ſome pretext, abandoned this place, which *Muley Mahomet* called the *Black*, returned it to *Don Sebaſtian*, King of *Portugal* in 1578. but which the *Xeriffs* retook again, and do at preſent poſſeſs. The *City* is great and ſtrong, with a *Port* on the *Ocean*; the ſoyl produces more *fruits* and *pulſe*, then *Grain* and *Wood*. 2. *Tangier*, of old *Tingis*, hath been the moſt famous among the Ancients, builded, as they ſay, by *Antæus*; and ſo renowned, that the neighboring *Mauritania* took from it the name of *Mauritania Tingitana*; and the Streight, of *Fretum Tingitanum*; yet were its *Biſhop* and *Government* united not long ſince to that of *Ceuta*, where they had their reſidence, till the diſ-union of the Eſtates of *Portugal* and *Caſtile*; *Ceuta* remaining in the hands of the *Spaniards*; *Tangier* and *Cazar Ezzaghir* returning to the *Portugals*. The former of the two laſt is now delivered into the hands of the *Engliſh* upon the marriage of *Donna Catharina*, *Infanta* of *Portugal*, with our Soveraign Lord King *Charles* the Second, of happy memory. Where we have a good *Fort* and *Mold*, for the convenience of *ſhipping*; by which means, it may be in time a place of a conſiderable Trade. It is made a very ſtrong place ſince the *Engliſh* have been maſters of it, and doth contain about 1500 Houſes well built; they have pleaſant Gardens. Near to this place it is ſaid, that *Hercules* overcame *Antæus*, a monſtrous *Giant* of 64 Cubits high. 3. *Tettuan* or *Tetteguin* hath not above 800 Houſes, which are as well built as any in *Barbary*; and a good part of the *Moors* driven from *Granada*, being retired thither, it is maintained in a good eſtate; they are continually courſing on the Sea, and keep many *Chriſtians* their ſlaves.

Mankind inhibited.

In this *Country* are aboundance of other *Cities*, though of no ſuch conſiderable note as thoſe aforementioned. Its *Mountains* which are counted about eight, are inhabited by the Tribes of *Gumera*, who drink *Wine*, though contrary to the Law of *Mahomet*, and pay ſome 3, ſome 4, others 6000 Duckats yearly. That of *Rabon* hath *Vineyards*, and its *Inhabitants* make quantity of *Sope* and *Wax*. *Benifenſecare*, beſides its *Wax*, yields *Hides* and *Linnen-Cloth*; and on its *Saturday Markets*, the *Chriſtians* may *Trade*. *Benihurus* is almoſt diſ-inhabited, by reaſon of the Neighborhood of *Gazar Ezzaghir*, under whoſe government it hath been. *Chebib* on the contrary, is much augmented, after that the *Portugals* took *Tangier*, the ancient *Inhabitants* of this retiring thither. *Benicheſſen* hath its *inhabitants* addicted to *Arms*; as likewiſe *Quadres* near the Streight, and *Bemguerdarfeth* near *Tittuan*, to whoſe government they are obedient, ſerving againſt the Gariſon of *Ceuta*. They have formerly furniſhed the Kings of *Granada* with a great power, and among them with one *Eclul*, whom their *Poems* and *Romances* eſteem the terror of all *Spain*. *Angera* hath *Flax*, of which they make *Linnen-Cloth*; as alſo *Timber* fit to build *Ships*.

Province of Errif, its ſcituation and chief places.

ERRIF above the *Mediterranean Sea*, and between the Rivers of *Gomer* and *Nachor*, advances it ſelf in the Land as far as the Mountain which ſeparates it from the

Provinces

Provinces of *Fez* and *Chaus*. It is very Mountainous and Woody; it is little fruitful in *Grain*, aboundant in *Barley*, *Vines*, *Figs*, *Olives*, and *Almonds*: Hath quantity of *Goats*, *Aſſes*, and *Apes*, few *Sheep* or *Oxen*. The Houſes are onely of one Floor, and ill covered; the *inhabitants* are valiant, but much addicted to *drink*. Its *Cities* are almoſt all on the Coaſt, as, *Gomer*, *Terga*, *Bedis*, *Mezemma*, and others. The moſt part ill inhabited by reaſon of the Neighborhood of the *Spaniards*. 1. *Gomer* is ſeated on a River of the ſame name. 2. Thoſe of *Terga* uſe much *fiſhing*, uttering their *Salt fiſh* to the Inhabitants of the Mountains. The place is at preſent almoſt quite deſerted. 3. *Bedis* or *Belis*, with its *Caſtle*, its *Palace*, and its *Port*, is in ſome eſteem, and maintains ſome *Galleys*: But it is much moleſted by the Fort of *Pennon de Velez*, which the *Spaniards* hold in an *Iſland* not above 1000 or 1200 paces from *Bedis*. 4. *Mezemma* ſeated on a Mountain, formerly great, and well peopled, hath now nothing but Walls. The Mountains have *Vines*, *Barley*, *Horſes*, *Goats*, *Fruits*, *&c.* Some pay ſome tribute, and others none at all. That of *Beniguazeval* can arm 25000 men, hath quantity of *Towns*, and a *City* famous among them, and a *Volcano* which continually caſts forth fire. *Suſaon* is one of the moſt fruitful, and moſt pleaſant places of *Affrica*. Its people under their *Xeque* keeping themſelves in liberty.

Province of Garet, and its chief places.

GARRET poſſeſſes the reſt of the Coaſt upon the *Mediterranean Sea*, unto the River *Mulvia*, which ſeparates it from *Teleuſin*. *Mellila* hath been its chief *City*, at preſent in the hands of the *Caſtilians*; *John Guſman*, Duke of *Medina Sidonia*, having taken it in 1497. as *Chaſaſa* was before by *Ferdinand*, King of *Caſtile* and *Aragon*. The one and the other have their Port; that of *Mellila* much better, and may count 2000 Houſes, ſerves as a paſſage to the *Traffick* between thoſe of *Fez*, and the *Venetians*. There are excellent *Mines* of *Iron* in the Neighborhood. The middle of this *Province* is Mountainous. Its extremity towards the South, joyning to the Province of *Chaus* is untilled, and without Water.

Province of Chaus, its people and chief places.

The *Province* of *CHAUS* is ſo great, that it contains a third part of the Kingdom: The Rivers of *Cebu* or *Suba*, of *Mulvia*, of *Nocor*, and ſome others have here their Springs at the foot of divers Branches of the *Atlas*. This *Countrey* is but meanly inhabited, conſidering its bigneſs; and its *people* fierce and warlike, to which they are addicted, not caring much for *Traffick* or *Tilling* their *Ground*, which if well ordered, would produce ſeveral good *Commodities*. Among its *Cities*, *Tezza* is the chief, and is eſteemed the Third of the Kingdom of *Fez*, and makes no leſs then 5000 Houſes. The Nobility have here many rich *Palaces*, but the private houſes are not fair. It is adorned with three *Colledges*, 23 *Baniacs*, many *Hoſpitals*, about 100 *Moſques* or *Temples*, among which there is one greater, though not richer then that of *Fez*: It hath a magnificent *Caſtle*; and the Kings *Marins*, ſometimes made here their reſidence, and gave it to their ſecond *Son*; as well becauſe of the beauty of the *City*, and the civility of its *inhabitants*; as for the goodneſs of the *air*, and the aboundance of all ſorts of *fruits*, which they gather there. 2. *Turet* is beyond the River *Mulvia*, and on the River *Quhas*; ſo advanced on the frontiers, that the King of *Fez* and *Teleuſin* have often carried it, the one from the other. The *City* is ſeated on a Hill in the midſt of a Plain, but encompaſſed about with *Deſerts*, very advantagious incloſed with ſtrong *Walls*; well built within, and filled with 3000 houſes. 3. *Dubdu* is on the ſide of a high Mountain, from which many Fountains deſcend, and run through the *City*. 4. *Garſis*. And 5. *Haddaggia* are on the *Mulvia*. 6. *Gherſelvin* onely is beyond the *Atlas*, and on the borders of *Segelmeſſe*, it is handſome within, but beautiful without, *&c.*

The Inhabitants of its Mountains.

Among the *Inhabitants* of the *Mountains*, there are ſome rich, who pay little or nothing; others poor and over burthened with Tribute. According as theſe *Mountains* are of difficult or eaſie acceſs; or, that they are fruitful in *Vineyards*, *Fruits*, and *Paſtures*. The Plains of *Sabhelmarga*, that is, the Plain of *Meadows*, have almoſt nothing but *Charcoal-men*, by reaſon of the adjacent *Woods*; that of *Asgari-Cameren*, *Shepherds*, becauſe the *Graſs* grows all the year; that of *Guregra*, *Husbandmen*, the Land being proper for *Grain*.

A ſtrong Bridge, &c.

In this *Province* there is a remarkable *Bridge* over the River *Sebu*, which runs between Rocks ſo high, that this Bridge is 150 yards from the Water. It is a *Basket* or *Pannier* hung upon two Cords, which turn upon two Pullies faſtned to the ends of two great Piles of Wood, on each ſide

of

of the Valley: And those who are in the *Basket* (there may go about ten persons) draw themselves from one side to the other by the Cords which are made of Sea-Bulrush, as well as the *Basket*.

Of the Seven *Provinces* of *Fez*, we may say that *Chaus* is the greatest: *Temesne* next to it, but the most flourishing: *Habat* the most important, by reason of its Neighborhood with *Spain*: *Hasgor* the least. But that of *Fez* bears away the Bell by reason of its City, the chief of the Kingdom.

The Countrey of Fez and Morocco of a different nature.

The *Kingdoms* of *Fez* and *Morocco*, ought to be considered in four sorts of Lands, *Mountains*, *Valleys*, *Plains*, and *Coasts*; and the most part of their *Provinces* have these four sorts. The *Mountains* are almost all in the hands of the *Arabs* and *Bereberes*, who live partly free, partly tributary. The *Valleys* are almost all the same, according as they are more or less engaged in the *Mountains*, or near the *Plains*. The *Plains* are all obedient. The *Coasts* in part belong to the Kings of *Fez* and *Morocco*, in part to the *Portugals* and *Spaniards*; these holding what is on the *Mediterranean Sea*, the others on the *Ocean*. So that considering the Continent of these two *Kingdoms*, even when they were united, there was always a quarter, or third part which obeyed not the *Xeriffs*, or *Kings* of *Fez* and *Morocco*. But if they had been absolute in these two *Kingdoms*, they might easily have brought into the field One hundred thousand Horse, and more then so many Foot.

The Moors of this Kingdom, and their dispositions.

The *Moors* of *Fez* and *Morocco*, are well disposed, strong, active, and yet melancholly; they may marry four Wives, and repudiate them when they will, giving them the Dowry they promised when they espoused them. And if they would be rid of them better cheap, they treat them ill; and these *Women* may forsake their *Husbands*, quitting their Dowry. Besides these four Wives, they may have as many *Concubines* as they can keep; but the Law permits them not to lie, but with the one or the other of the four Wives. Persons of Estate spend so much on their *Weddings*, that they say commonly, That the *Christians* spend the greatest part of their Goods in *Law-suits*; the *Jews*, in their *Paschal Feasts*; and the *Moors* in their *Nuptials*. They enterre their dead in *Virgin Earth*, that is, where no person hath been before interred, fearing lest at the general Resurrection it should be difficult to unmix all their pieces.

Arabs live indifferent well, but much as they the Country.

Besides these *Moors*, in the Estates of *Fez* and *Morocco*, (but more in this then the other) there are many *Arabs* which go by *Cabilles* or *Lineal Descent*; and which make *War* and *Peace* as they please, between themselves, and with the *Moors*: Wandering continually, and pillaging now one Coast, and then another. They either assault or convoy the *Caravans* according to their interest; sometimes serving the Kings of *Morocco*, sometimes making *War* upon them. Those that are in the highest Mountains of *Atlas*, are so rude and barbarous, that the Ancients have believed them to be *Satyrs*, *Pans*, *Aegipans*, that is, *Half Devils*. In some *Cities* there are quantity of *Jews*; almost no *Christians*, except they be *Slaves*, or some *Merchants*. The *Commodities* of *Fez*, besides those particularly mentioned in the several *Provinces*, are the same as those of *Morocco*, and the rest of *Barbary*.

Fez is got, as from the King by Gayland, and a foreigner; first, and second there.

This *Kingdom* hath been for a long time (through the usurpation of that damned Tyrant *Gayland*) violated from their lawful Soveraign, who to this day doth manage a Rebellion against him, as did *Oliver Cromwel* against our Soveraign Lord the *King*; who for *Impiety* and *Policy* may be fitly yoaked together: Of whom I shall (for the Readers better satisfaction) give a short account, as to his *person* and *policy* in carrying on, and managing his *Rebellion*; and then to his *Revenue*, *Court*, *Militia*, and *Forces*; of which in order.

Gayland's person and disposition.

This *Gayland* is of an indifferent good stature, fat, plump, and handsommer in person, then in condition: Of nature he is valiant and boisterous, yet slie, and of few words; he is melancholly and watchful, yet lustful and intemperate; he is perfidious and cruel; so that when he sweareth most solemnly, and fawneth most basely, then he intendeth most mischief. By Calling, he is a *Butcher* and a *Priest*, it being the custom here for every one to have a *Trade*: And although by nature he hath that sadness that suiteth with his *Priesthood*, yet by art he hath gained that which becometh a *Prince*. He commonly goeth to his devotions six or eight times a day, and as oft he visiteth his *Concubines*, whom he seldom embraceth after the age of Sixteen. In his speech he is dubious, not daring plainly to own his thoughts, nor absolutely to disown them; so that his greatest care is, not to be understood by

by his *Enemies*, nor mistaken by his *Friends*.

The beginning of the Rebellion by Gayland.

The reason of the Rebellion by *Gayland* was upon this account: First, Perceiving the *people* to be much discontented, by reason of Oppressions of the *King* on the one hand: As, that every man, when first married, should bring his wife to the *Court*, there to offer up her *Virginity* to the *Courtiers*; also that, contrary to the Law of *Mahomet*, there was a licence to drink *Wine*, as likewise, that the *King* being weak, intended contrary to the Fundamentals of their *Religion*, to treat with the *Christians* about their building of *Forts*; and that, on the other hand, the *Christians* invading their *Countrey*, he stirs up the *Puritan Mahometans*, (among whom, he was no way inferior) to a Sedition. Then it was broached, that the *Law* was corrupted, and that *Mahomet* would come to reform it, (for as *Cromwel* was a *Preacher*, so is *Gayland* a *Priest*;) then *Liberty* was cried up, and several unworthy *Persons* were advanced, and for the promoting of his design, jealousie was raised between the *King* and the *Nobility*, who held their meetings; and whilest the *Kingdom* was thus in a hurliburly, an Invasion is contrived: In the mean time, the *King* being left in a helpless condition, *Gaylands* party offer him their service, which his necessity accepts of; who soon gain to themselves the power of the *Militia*, and tyed him up to divers inconveniences, which he could not free himself from: First, one *General* is chosen, then another; all which time, *Gayland* appeareth but as an eminent *Soldier*; yet privately stirs up *Jealousies*, hindereth *Treaties*, prolongeth the *War*, till at last there were two parties in the Army; the one for *Peace*, and the other for *War*. Now was his high time to appear and gratifie his party, who otherwise would be disbanded: They chose him *General*, then he modeleth them, and they remonstrate, that the *King* must be laid aside, as one who had betrayed his *Kingdom* to *Foreigners*. Which done, after he had vanquished the *Enemies*, and shut up the *Christians* in their *Garison*; he turneth his course towards the *King* and *Nobles*, took off some of the *Senate* for ill advising the *King*, who at last was secured himself, as now he is, in a strong *City*, as a *Prisoner*. Since which time *Gayland* had his Pedigree derived from *Mahomet*, as *Cromwel* had his from the *Welch Kings*. He taketh upon him to redress the grievances that the people have for these many years groaned under: Most of the *old Nobility* (especially those that will not be conformable unto him) he either taketh off, or keepeth under. He keeps his *revels* and *sports*, thrice every year, whereby he gaineth the love of the *Countrey people*. He purchaseth as many *Slaves* and *Renegadoes* as he can, from whom he hath all his skill and conduct. There is of late a design set on foot by his party, for the chusing of him for their *King*, and for the healing of the breaches, and do desire him to accept of the Soveraignty. He keeps up a constant Faction in his Army between his chief Officers, which keeps them from revolting or getting a Head: Besides which, he entertaineth so many several *Nations*, and *Interests*, that it is almost impossible for them to close to any particular design against him. Then he keepeth such strict orders amongst them, that they know no publick affairs, no not so much as where to march the next day. Again, most of the chief Officers of the Army, are related to him, either by Alliance or Kinred.

Gaylands policy compared to that of Cromwel.

His strength and Militia.

He relieth not much upon *Fortresses*, as having none very considerable; neither upon his *Artillery*, though he is very well provided therewith. But his *Forces* are, first, of 2700 *Horse*, and 2000 *Harquebusiers*. Secondly, of a *Royal Squadron* consisting of 6000 *Gentlemen*, of good account, and noble parentage; who are stately accoutred, and richly clad. Thirdly, of *Timariots*, to whom he granteth great priviledges, besides yearly salaries. Fourthly, *Arabians*, who in time of need, serve on horse-back. But these are esteemed rather *Thieves*, then true *Soldiers*. And Fifthly, a kinde of *Military forces*, in the nature of our *Trained Bands*; who, upon urgent occasion, are to give their assistance.

He trains up the *Moors* to such Discipline, that 20000 will march in a body for a day together, in such silence and order, that they can hardly be heard. His *Men* march not all in a Company, but the chief *Commanders* set forth two hours one after another, every one having his *stratagem*, and *Ambuscado*; also their *Wives* and *Boys* attending them well guarded. In their march they have *Wind Instruments*, *Hoarse Drums*, or the like: They eat and lie in one Blancket, tying their *Horses* Bridle to their Arms whilest they *graze*. In their *Engagements* they observe great Prudence and Policy, as to the ordering their *Battalia*;

the like he doth obſerve in the beſieging or ſtorming of a *Town*.

His Revenue.

His *Revenue* is great, the which he receiveth divers ways; for, beſides the *Tythes* which he receiveth from their *labor*, and *fruits* of the *Earth*, he receiveth Tribute from every *Houſe*; as alſo, from all *perſons* above the age of Fifteen, as well *Male* as *Female*. Likewiſe, he receiveth the *Tolls* and *Cuſtoms* of *Fez*, and other *Cities*, for all *Goods*: Alſo his *Revenue* is much augmented from the *Revenue* he receiveth from the *Mills*; as alſo from the Land of the *Negroes*, by the great quantity of *Gold* which he fetcheth from thence. Again, he is Heir to all the *Alcaydes*, and thoſe that receive a Penſion from him, and at their death he is maſter of all their *Eſtates*; onely he taketh care for the bringing up of their *Children*; if *Males*, until years of ſervice; and if they are found apt for the ſervice of the *Wars*, then he granteth them their *Fathers* proviſion; and if *Daughters*, till they are married. And for his gaining an Intereſt in the *goods* of *rich men*, he beſtoweth upon them ſome *Government* or *Charge* with Proviſion; and for this reaſon they remove as far as they can from the *Court*, or his ſight. And this is the great reaſon, why the City of *Fez* falleth ſo far ſhort of her ancient glory.

His Court and Attendance.

In his *Court*, he obſerveth great ſtate, having his *Guards* and *Officers of State*, as a *King* hath; and when he goeth abroad, notice is given to all his *Relations* and *Servants*, who attend on him, and march in order, according to their degree, and order. When he lieth in the *field* (as all thoſe *Kings* do, moſt part of the year, to keep their *ſubjects* in aw) his *Tent* is four ſquare, like a *Caſtle*, and in the midſt of his *Noblemen*, and then thoſe of his *Soldiers*, which ſerve for his *guard*; ſo that all together, they reſemble a *City*. And thus much for this Grand Traytor *Gayland*.

The Kingdom of ALGIER and TELENSIN.

The Kingdom of Algier, its Bounds, length, and Breadth.

THe *Kingdom* of *ALGIER* is at preſent the moſt famous, or rather the moſt infamous on the whole Coaſt of *Barbary*: As well for its *Riches* and *Forces*, as for thoſe *Pyracies* it exerciſes towards the *Chriſtians*; and the barbarouſneſs it uſeth towards its *Captives*.

Its name is taken from the principal *City*, ſeated in the midſt of its coaſt on the *Mediterranean Sea*; towards the Weſt, it is ſeparated from the Kingdom of *Fez*, by the Rivers of *Zhaa* and *Mulvia*; towards the Eaſt, divided from that of *Tunis*, by the *Guad-il-Barbar*. The Northern Coaſt is waſhed by the *Mediterranean Sea*; the South confined by the Mountains of *Atlas*, which divide it from *Segelmeſſe*, *Tegorarin*, and *Zeb*, parts of *Billedulgerid*. Its length from Weſt to Eaſt, is near 300 Leagues, its breadth 50, 60, or 75 Leagues.

Its Diviſion and parts.

We will divide it into five parts, of which, that of *Algier* ſhall make the middle one; *Telenſin* and *Tenes* ſhall be on the Weſt; *Bugia* and *Conſtantina* on the Eaſt. The *Turks* (as *Grammajus* ſaith) hath eſtabliſhed Twenty Governments, whereof ten are on the *Coaſt*, and ten others within *Land*. On the *Coaſt* there are five Weſtward of *Algier*, and five Eaſtward of *Algier*. *Sargel*, *Tenes*, *Marſalquibir*, *Hunain*, and *Hareſgol*, advance towards the Weſt: *Algier*, *Bugia*, *Gigell*, *Conſtantina*, and *Bona*, towards the Eaſt. Of the ten Governments which are within *Land*, *Grammajus* places ſix in the Mountains of *Telenſin*, or *Benraſid*, *Tenes*, *Algier*, *Bugia*, *Conſtantina*, and *Bona*. Theſe names of Mountains being taken from Cities, neighboring on them, and almoſt all on the *Coaſt*. The four Governments remaining are, *Steffa*, *Necab* or *Necaus*, *Mezella* or *Meſila*, and *Muſtin*, which are the names of their chief places.

But *Grammajus* not contenting himſelf with this Diviſion within *Land*, makes yet other ten; of which, four he calls *Kingdoms*, and which are onely Tributary. *Huerguela* or *Guergela*, *Cuco*, *Tricarta* or *Techcort*, and *Labes*. Two *Provinces*, *Benirafid*, and *Tebeſſe*. Two *Dynaſties* or *Signiories*, *Meliana*, and *Angat*: And likewiſe two *Kingdoms* ſubject, *Telenſin* and *Tenes*. Of theſe ten pieces, *Telenſin*, *Angat*, *Benirori*, *Tenes*, and *Meliana*, are towards the Weſt; *Cuco*, *Labes*, and *Tebeſſe*, towards the Eaſt; *Guerguela* and *Techcort*, far towards the South.

These two laſt are ſo engaged in *Billedulgerid*, that I cannot well deſcribe them with the Kingdom of *Algier*, though they be Tributary to it. And the *Governments* or *Provinces* within *Land*, are ſo near, and ſometimes ſo engaged with thoſe of the *Coaſt*, that I will not change the order I have taken to conſider this *Kingdom* in five principal

principal parts; in each part obſerving the *Governments*, *Provinces*, and *Kingdoms* therein. *Hunain*, *Hareſgol*, and *Marſalquiber*, on the *Coaſt*; *Telenſin*, *Hanghad*, and *Beniraſi*, within *Land*, ſhall compaſs the quarter of *Telenſin*. *Tenes* and *Sarſell*, on the *Coaſt*, and *Meliana*, within *Land*, ſhall be the quarter of *Tenes*. *Algier* on the *Coaſt*, and *Cuco*, within *Land*, that of *Algier*. *Bugia* and *Gilgili*, on the *Coaſt*, *Stefe*, *Labez*, *Necaus*, and *Meſila*, within *Land*, that of *Bugia*. *Bona* on the *Coaſt*, *Conſtantina* and *Thebeſſe*, within *Land*, that of *Conſtantina*.

Province of Telenſin, and its chief places.

The City of *Telenſin*, which thoſe of the Country now call *Tremecen* and *Tilmiſan*, hath once been chief of a *Kingdom* of the ſame name; of which, the *Provinces* of *Telenſin*, *Tenes*, *Algier*, and *Bugia*, were the parts. The City is not above ſeven or eight Leagues diſtant from the *Sea*: It hath been one of the greateſt and faireſt of all *Barbary*. This may appear in that there remains but eight *Moſques* of conſideration, it having had 250; but four *Bania's* of 160; but two *Inns* for the *Franks*, and four for the *Moors* of 34; but ſix *Hoſpitals* of 30 or 40. It had 16000 Houſes about the year 1000, 20000 about the year 1200, 25000 in the year 1550, and the *Jews* had ten great *Synagogues*. The divers changes which it ſuffered, and the rude treatment which they received from the *Turks*, hath made many of its *Inhabitants* retire into *Fez*, and ſome other where, which hath reduced it low. That which remains, is magnificent, its Houſes better built, its Streets more large and ſpacious, its Gardens more

Its People.

embelliſhed: Its *People* more civil, and its *Merchants* of better credit then thoſe of *Algier*. It hath a *Cittadel* built after the *Modern Fortification*.

Humain.

2. *Humain*, which others call *Humambar* and *Unhaim*, is the ancient *Artifiga*. Its *Port* is not great, but good; its *Land* hath much *Figs*, *Oranges*, *Citrons*, *Pomegranates*, and *Cotton*; of which, the Inhabitants make divers *Manufactures*. In 1533. this place was ruined by the *Caſtillians*, and not reſtored till long after.

Hareſgol.

3. *Hareſgol* is the ancient *Siga*, a *Roman* Colony, the reſidence of *Syphax*, (ſometimes King of this Countrey) before he ſeized the Eſtates of *Maſſiniſſa*: Its ſituation is on a Rock, whoſe foot is waſhed by the *Sea*, and hath no communication with the firm Land, but on the South-ſide. This *City* hath been much greater then it is; the takings and retakings which it ſuffered by the Kings of *Fez*; by the *Califfs*, by the *Moors*, by the *Caſtillians*, and by the *Arabs* reduced it to the eſtate it is at preſent under the Kings of *Algier*, who kept a Gariſon in its *Caſtle*.

City of Oran deſcribed.

4. *Oran* and *Marſa-el-Quibir*, which belongs to the Marquiſate of *Oran*, are in the hands of the Catholick King. *Oran* which the *Affricans* call *Tuharan*, the *Arab* of *Nubia*, *Vaharan*, is the *Cuiſa* of the ancients; and *Marſa-el-Quibir*, their *Portus Magnus*, ſince this name ſignifies, The great Port. This was taken by the Marqueſs of *Comares*, in the year 1505; the other by the Cardinal *Ximenes*, in the year 1509. At the taking of this laſt, the *Caſtillians* loſt onely 30 men, killed 4000 *Moors*, and delivered 20000 *Chriſtian Captives*. This *City* of *Oran* before it was taken, had above 6000 Houſes, a number of *Temples*, *Hoſpitals*, *Canes*, *Bania's*, &c. and had ſometimes been the reſidence of the *Gothick* Kings: The *Venetians*, *Genoeſe*, *Catalonians*, &c. having here ſo great a *Trade*, that its riches and power inclined its *inhabitants* to deny tribute to the Kings of *Telenſin*, and to make ſome incurſions on the Coaſt of *Spain*, which was the cauſe of their loſs. At preſent it is a *Suffragan Biſhoprick* to the *Archbiſhoprick* of *Toledo*; it hath ſome *Convents* and *Hoſpitals*, among others one very rich. It is ſtrongly ſeated on the *Mediterranean-ſhore*, powerful at *Sea* in their *Gallies*, and is a place of ſome *Trade*, affording moſt of the *Commodities* the Countrey produceth.

Coyns of Oran.

Their *Coyns* are generally the ſame with thoſe of *Barbary*.

Their Weights.

Their *Weight* is the *Quintal*, but of ſeveral ſorts, which is divided into *Roves*, *viz.* The *Quintal* of five *Roves* of 20 *li.* *per Rove*, which is 100 *li.* or *Rotolo's*; and the *Quintal* of four *Roves* of 25 *li.* *per Rove*, which is alſo 100 *Rotolo's*; alſo the *Quintal* of ſix *Rotolo's*; and laſtly, the *Quintal* of 15 *Rotolo's*. The 100 *li.* of *London* is found to make of the firſt 90 *li.* or *Rotolo's*, of the ſecond 133, of the third 48, and of the laſt 58½ *Rotolo's*.

Their Meaſures.

Their *Meaſures* are two, *viz.* The *Moriſco Pike* which agreeth with that of *Algier*; and the *Vare of Spain*.

Marſalquibir.

5. *Marſalquibir* hath one of the faireſt, greateſt, and moſt ſecure *Ports* that is in all *Affrica*. The Government or Marquiſate of *Oran* comprehends likewiſe ſome *Caſtles* and *Mountains*, where there are good

Gariſons

Garisons which keep the Neighborhood in jealousie. *Mazagran* with its *Castle* on the Coast, is in the hands of the *Moors*.

Province of Anghad, and its chief places.

The Quarter of *ANGHAD* or *RHANGUAD*, though for the most part desert, yet hath some fertile places, where are the Cities *Guagida*, and others. *Guagida* hath yet about 3000 *Families*, its Land fruitful in *Grains*, and watered with many *Rivers*. The Desert is possessed by the *Arabs*, and amongst them many *Lyons*, *Wilde Boars*, *Stags*, and, above all, *Ostriches*. In hunting of which, the *Arabs* often exercise themselves, making profit of their *Feathers*, eating their *Flesh*, and currying their *Skins* to carry their baggage in. They keep the heart to make use of, in *charms* or *witchcrafts*, the fat to mix in their *Medicaments*, and the nails or the horn to make *Pendants* for the *Ears*, to deck themselves with, when they utter the other parts.

Province of Beni Rasid with its chief places.

BENI-RASID or *BENI-ARAXID*, hath some Plains towards the North, many Mountains toward the South, is fruitful almost every where, and hath three or four places of some consideration in these Mountains.

1. *Beni-Arax* of old *Bunobora*, is not walled, it contains more then 2000 Inhabitants.

2. *Calaa* or *Calat-Haoara* of old *Urbara*, between two Mountains, is strong.

3. *Moascar* of old *Victoria*, hath a *Castle* where the Governor of the Countrey resides.

4. *Batha* of old *Vaga*, on the River *Mina*, having been ruined by the Inhabitants of the Mountain of *Guanseris*, some *Morabut* out of their opinion of his sanctity restored it in *Anno* 1520.

And 5. *Medua*.

Province of Tenes, its chief places, fertility, and people.

The Province of *TENES* is between that of *Telensin* and *Algier*; to whose *Kings* it hath been subject, sometimes to one, and sometimes to others; and sometimes it self hath born the Title of a *Kingdom*. Its principal places on the *Sea*, are, *Tenesa* and *Sargel*; within Land, *Meliana*.

1. *Tenesa*, part on the side of a Hill, and part on a Plain descending to the *Sea*; hath a *Castle* and a *Palace*, formerly the abode of its *Kings* or *Lords*; now, of its *Governors*: Its *Inhabitants* are addicted to *Traffick*. The Countrey, both in the Mountains and Plains, yields them *Grains*, *Fruits*, *Hides*, *Wax*, *Honey*, and some other *Commodities*. The *Arab* of *Nubia* makes account of its Antiquity, and the strength of its *Walls*.

This place answers to the ancient *Julia Cesarea*. I know well, that most Modern Authors hold *Algier* for *Julia Cesarea*, and likewise a certain *Abbot* who wrote some *Geography*, and believed himself alone more able in this matter, then all the rest together, makes no difficulty of it. I would make it appear how these Writers follow one another, like blinde men, and have not taken the pains to seek what place at present may answer to *Julia Cesarea*: The demonstration is easie.

Coast of Africa between Gibraltar and Tenes.

Between the Streight of *Gibraltar* and *Cape Bona*, the Coast of *Affrica* stretches it self from West to East, scarce leaving the same *Parallel*, which is 34 degrees of *Latitude*. In the midst of this Coast, is *Cesarea* or *Julia Cesarea*: It must be considered what places it hath on one and the other side, on the same Coast; and by the best known, judge where it may fall.

In the *Roman Itineraries*, and in *Ptolemy*, *Portus Magnus* is on the West of *Julia Cesarea*, *Salda* on the East. The Explication of the one, and the other place being given, it will be easie to finde the third. *Portus Magnus* cannot but have been where now is *Marsalquibir*: This name signifies, A great *Port*, and the quality and greatness of the *Port* or *Haven*, there being hereabouts no other of this sort, permit not this Explication, to be either revokeable or doubtful. *Salda* hath more difficulty, and, to finde the truth, we must at the same time know *Salda*, *Sitifi*, and *Igilgili*, which have been famous, and Colonies of the *Romans*.

The Modern Authors do almost all agree, that *Igilgili* is the present *Gigel*; not one that I know, but explains *Sitifi* to be the now *Steffa*. There are divers opinions of *Salda*. *Castadus* takes it for *Algier*; *Mercator*, for *Tedeles*; others, for other places: But the most pleasant Explication of all, is that of the *Abbot*, who will have *Tabraca* to be the Modern name of a place; and that that *Tabraca* should answer to the Ancient *Salda*; and observes not that *Salda* and *Tabraca* are two ancient places, distant the one from the other, three or four hundred thousand paces, according to the *Roman Itineraries*; and more then five hundred thousand, if we may credit *Ptolemy*: Nor yet takes notice, that *Tabraca* hath not quitted its ancient name, but is yet called *Tabraca* or *Tabarca*; a place which the *French* and *Genoese* know very well, as we shall speak in its place. *Molan*, *Marmolnus*, and *Sanutus*, explain

Bugia

Bugia for the Ancient *Salda*, and we will make it appear, they have hit more true then others.

The *Roman Itineraries* have placed *Salda*, *Sitifi*, and *Igilgili*, in a Triangle at 75, 80, or 100000 paces the one from the other. *Bugia*, *Steffa*, and *Gegel*, are at present found in the same disposition, and at the same distance; likewise, the names of *Gegel* and *Steffa*, answering to those of *Igilgili* and *Sitifi*, it follows, that *Bugia* must answer to *Salda*.

These two places known, *Portus Magnus* for *Marsalquibir*, *Salda* for *Bugia*. *Julia Cesarea* will be found to answer to *Tennes* and *Rusucurrum* with *Algier*, conferring the distances there is between *Marsalquibir* and *Tennes*; between *Tennes* and *Algier*; and between *Algier* and *Bugia*, with the distances which the *Roman Itineraries* give between *Portus Magnus* and *Cesaria*; between *Cesaria* and *Rusucurrum*, and between *Rusucurrum* and *Salda*. But we may be too tedious, let it suffice, that we have shown that way to finde the truth. The Explication of these places of consideration, being all taken, there follows many errors in the neighboring places, being well taken, it is easie to see what the others answer.

Moreover, the *Abbot* writes *Cesaria Julia* for *Julia Cesaria*, or rather for *Jul Cesarea*, writes *Gigilgili* for the Ancient name, and *Igilgili* for the Modern name of the same place. The ancient being *Igilgili*, and the new *Gigel* or *Gegel*; this is to put the Cart before the Horse; and continuing, he names *Tebessa*, *Sousa*, *Cairoan*, and *Begge*, &c. without observing the ancient name of one of these places; which are, *Thebeste*, *Rhuspina*, *Thysdrus*, and *Bulla Regia*, as we shall say presently.

1. *Brischa*, and 2. *Servela*, East of *Tenesa*, and between *Tennes* and *Algier*; have many *Roman Antiquities*. The first is the ancient *Icosima*, the other is *Rusubricari*. This hath suffered divers ruines; the *Moors* driven from *Granada*, rebuilt it, and inriched it with their *Piracies*, with their *Silks* and *Fruits*. The *Inhabitants* both of the one, and the other, are for the most part *Weavers*. 3. *Meliane* or *Malliana*, is on a Mountain, where yet the most part of the Houses have their *Fountains* and *Walnut-trees*. 4. *Mezume* is adorned with a *Castle*, a *Palace*, and a fair *Temple*. 5. *Teguident* hath a large circuit, which had been empty, had not sometime since a *Marabut* repeopled it. These two places are by some esteemed in the quarter of *Tellensin*. Among the Mountains *Beni-Abucaid*, is near to, and of the appurtenances of *Tennes*. *Guanseris* can set forth 2 or 3000 Horse, and 15 or 16000 Foot.

The Quarter of *Algier* and its parts and places.

The Quarter of *ALGIER* comprehends likewise that of *Couco*, in the Mountains of *Eguicl-Vahdaluz alias Couco*, and *Tubusuplues*, which is the principal place, built on the top of a Rock, craggy on all sides. It may contain about 1600 Houses, the Kings or Lords of the Countrey reside here, and have oft disputed their liberty with the Kings of *Algier*. These Mountains are two or three days journey long, and their approaches very difficult: They yield *Olives*, *Grapes*, and especially *Figs*, of which, the King makes his principal Revenue. *Cattle*, *Iron*, *Saltpeter*; and the Plains afford *Corn*, and every where Springs of running Water. The people are *Bereberes* and *Aznages*, well armed and couragious.

The City of Algier described.

ALGIER, the *Metropolis* of the *Kingdom*, is at present the most famous place of all the Coast of *Barbary*; either for its riches and power, or for the extent of its Estates. It is seated on the declension of a Mountain, in form of a Triangle; so that from the *Sea*, all its Houses appear one on the top of another, which renders a most pleasant prospect to the *Sea*: The circuit of this City is not above 3400 Geometrical paces, fortified with some ill-disposed *Bastions*; but the *Island*, which was before it, is joyned to the *City* some years past; where is built a *Pentagone*, the better to secure the *Port* and *Island*, and keep it from being fired, as in 1596, 1606, &c. It is a *City* not so large, as strong; and not so strong, as famous: Famous for being the receptacle of the *Turkish Pirates*, who so much dominier over the *Mediterranean Sea*; which to often proves to the great damage of all *Merchants*, who frequent those *Seas*. This *City* hath at present 12 or 15000 Houses; it had not when *F. Leon* of *AFFRICA* wrote above 4000. The Streets are but narrow, but the Houses fair and well built, yet one which runs along the *Sea*, is fair and large; they count 100 *Mosques*, whereof seven are very sumptuous; five Houses or Lodgings of *Janissaries*; capable to hold each of them 600 men; 62 *Banias*, of which, two are very beautiful; 100 *Oratories* of *Turkish Hermites*, and almost as many publick *Schools*. Out of the *City* are many *Tombs*

of *Turks*, *Moors*, and *Jews*, the burying place of the *Christians*, is without ornament. Among these *Tombs*, is remarkable, that of *Cave*, Daughter of *Julian*, Earl of *Bethica*; who having been ravished by *Roderic*, King of the *Goths*, was the cause of the *Moors* descent into *Spain*. It hath almost no more Suburbs; the *City* being encompassed with many Hillocks and rising Grounds, whose sides and valleys are covered with 12 or 15000 fair *Gardens*, abounding with store of pleasant *Fruits*, with their *Fountains* and other places of delight. Beyond these *Hills*, is the Plain of *Moteja*, 15 or 16 Leagues long, and 8 or 10 broad, very fruitful in *Grains*.

Coyns of Algier.

The *Coyns* which pass here, are *Aspers* and *Doubles*; Fifty *Aspers* making a *Double*. A *Double* is esteemed to hold correspondency (as to valuation) with the *English shilling*, or with two single *Spanish Ryals* of $\frac{8}{8}$. Four *Doubles* is a *Ryal* of $\frac{8}{8}$, which is called an *Ostan*. Five *Doubles* and 35 *Aspers*, is a *Pistolet* of *Spain*; and seven *Doubles* is a *Sultany* or *Chequin*, which is the common *Gold Coyn* not onely here, but in all *Barbary*. And these are the usual, and most currant *Coyns*.

Their Weights.

Their *Weight* is the *Rotollo*, or *li.* of *Ounces*; and of this *Rotollo* or *li.* 94 *li.* hath been observed to make 112 *li. English*. But they have two sorts of *Weights*, a gross and a small; Ten of the small making six of the gross.

Their Measures.

Likewise their *Quintal* is found to differ according to the Commodity which is weighed.

As all *Drugs*, *Copper*, *Brass*, *Wax*, *&c.* by the *Quintal* of 100 *Rotollos*, or *li.*

Cheese, *Almonds*, *Cottons*, *&c.* by the *Quintal* of 110 *Rotollos*.

All *Wools*, *Tarn*, *Iron*, *Lead*, *&c.* by the *Quintal* of 150 *Rotollos*.

And *Oyl*, *Dates*, *Honey*, *Soap*, *Figgs*, *Raisins*, *&c.* by the *Quintal* of 166 *Rotollos* or *li.*

Gold, *Silver*, *Precious Stones*, and *Pearls*, are weighed by the *Mitigal*, which is 72 *Grains English*.

Their *Measure* is the *Pico*, of which, they have two sorts, *viz.* the *Turkish* and the *Morisco*, which is the measure of the Country, and is $\frac{3}{4}$ of the *Turkish*, by which all *Linnen* is sold, the *Turkish Pico* is divided into 16 parts, and every $\frac{1}{4}$ part is called a *Robo*; and by this all other Commodities are sold.

Their dry *Measure* is called a *Tarry*, which as they heap it, is about five *Gallons English*.

The Commodities and Trade of Algier.

The Commodities that are here found, are the product of the Countrey, *viz.* *Oyls*, *Dates*, *Figs*, *Raisins*, *Almonds*, *Honey*, *Wax*, *Copper*, *Brass*, *Castile Soap*, *Estridge Feathers*, excellent *Barbary Horses*, some few *Drugs*; and lastly, *Slaves* and *Captives*: Besides which, by reason of their *Piracy* on the *Seas*, most Commodities are here found.

Commodities most vendable here, are such as are fit for *Tunis*, and other parts of *Barbary*.

How Charles the Fifth forced them to pay Tribute.

This place is famous for the *Shipwrack*, which *Charles* the Fifth here suffered, who besieging this *Town*, lost in its *Haven* at one Tempest (as *Heylin* noteth) besides a very great number of *Karvels* and small *Boats*, divers strong *Gallies*, 140 *Ships*, a great many pieces of *Ordinance*, about half his *Men*; and such great quantity of gallant Horses, that in *Spain* they had almost like to have lost their race of good and serviceable Horses.

The Cities, 1. *Temeudfusta*, about 7 or 8 Leagues from *Algier*, with a good *Port*; and 2. *Teddeles*, 18 or 20, are the best places of the Coast: The first answers to the ancient *Jomnium Municipium*, the other to *Rusipisir*; likewise, *Municipium*. 3. *El Col de Mudejares* of old *Tigisi*, is newly repeopled by the *Morisque Mudejares* of *Castile* and *Andalusia*; and the *Tagartins*, which were of *Valentia*: It is 8 or 10 Leagues from *Algier*, beyond the River *Selef*, which they here call the River of *Saffran*. 4. *Gezaira*, a City seated on the Sea-shore. 5. *Menforo*. And 6. *Garbellum*, both Sea Towns.

The Fruitfulness and Temperature of the Air.

The Air about *Algier* is pleasant and temperate: The Land hath excellent *Fruits*, as *Almonds*, *Dates*, *Oyls*, *Raisins*, *Figs*, some *Drugs*, *&c.* The Plain of *Moteiia* is so fertile, that sometimes it yields 100 for one; and bears twice a-year good *Grains*. In the most desert *Mountains* are found Mines of *Gold*, *Silver*, *Iron*, quantity of fierce *Beasts*. The Countrey affords excellent *Barbary* Horses, also *Estridge Feathers*, *Wax*, *Honey*, *Castile Sopa*, *&c.* Besides they have good quantities of most *Commodities*, which by reason of their *Pyracy*, they take from other Nations, to the great inriching of the place, most of the *Inhabitants* living by it, setting out Vessels in Partnership and sharing the gains, selling the *Commodities*, and the *Men* they take, as slaves in open Markets. The Natives

tives of *Algier* are fairer, and not so brown as the *Moors*; but the City is filled with all sorts of Nations. The *Janissaries* make the greatest part of the *Militia*: The *Turks* have the chief Trade, who are found to transport several *Commodities* to other *Countreys*; but there are many of the *Moors* driven from *Spain*, and others who have retired themselves from the Mountains; many *Arabs*, *Jewish*, and *Christian Slaves*. The number of the *Inhabitants* of this City cannot be esteemed by the 12 or 15000 Houses it contains; for there are some Houses, where are found 100, 200 or 300 persons; the *Christian Slaves* onely amount to about 30 or 40000 within, and about the City; and there are no less then 6000 Families of *Renegadoes*. But of late the Right Honorable the Earl of *Sandwich*, present *General* of the *English Fleet*, by order from King *Charles* the Second, put out to Sea with a Fleet of Ships, scoured those Seas, forced them to deliver up all the Slaves, who were Subjects in any of the Kings Dominions, as well as *Englishmen*, and brought them to very honorable terms: By which, they are not to seize, or stop any *English Ship*, but give them free liberty of Trading where they please; and the like Peace is made with *Tunis*, and other of the *Turks* Territories: But how long these perfidious people will keep this Peace, is a question.

Accompt is made of the great riches in *Algier*, they take store of *Silver*, which is brought them for the redeeming of *Christian Slaves* and *Commodities*, they have robbed other Nations of; as likewise, for those of their *Countrey*, which they would sell us. And therefore it was, that Cardinal *Ximenes* said, that there was *Money* enough in *Algier* to conquer all *Africa*; besides their ordinary *Arms*, they have at present *Cannons*, *Muskets*, and all sorts of *Munitions*. Among their *Cannons* they have three of note, one with seven Mouths taken at *Fez*, another very great one taken on a *Malta* Galley; and another yet greater taken on a *Portugal* Vessel coming from the *Indies*.

Province of Bugia, its chief places and fertility.

The Province of *BUGIA* is between the Rivers *Major* and *Sefegmar*. This on the East, that on the West. On the Coast are to principal places, *Bugia* and *Ghegel*; in the Land are *Steffa*, *Labes*, *Necaus*, and *Mesila*, in some consideration.

1. *Bugia* is a great City, its circuit capable of 20000 Houses, but hath not above 8000: But that which is uninhabited, is mountainous and inconvenient; it was built by the *Romans* on the side of a lofty Mountain, which reguards the *Sea*; now the chief City of this *Province*. Its Streets and Houses are in good order, it is adorned with many sumptuous *Mosques*, some *Monasteries* and *Colledges* for Students in the Law of *Mahomet*, and many fair *Hospitals* for the relief of the poor: Its Castle is good and strong, seated on the River *Guad al Quibir*, that is, *Great River*. It is very fruitfully scituated.

2. *Ghegel* formerly famous, is now onely a Borrough of 500 ill-built Houses. Its *Castle* is very good; its Land hath little *Corn*, store of *Hemp*, *Figs*, and *Nuts*: They hold this place to have been the beginning of the fortune of *Barbarossa*.

3. *Labez* makes a separate Estate above *Bugia*, and consists onely in Mountains of so difficult access, that the *Kings* of *Algier*, and the *Turks*, can scarce force them to pay Tribute. The chief *Fortress* of these Mountains, and the Residence of their *King* or *Xeque*, is *Calaa*. The others are,

4. *Coco de Teleta*, their Sepulture.

5. *Tezli*, at the foot of the Mountain, to defend the approaches.

These Mountains have little *Corn* or *Fruit*; they can raise 5000 Horse, 5000 Harquebussers, and 20000 Men, armed after their mode, all valiant, and better defenders of their liberty, then those of *Couco*.

6. *Necaus*. 7. *Mesila*, are beyond the *Abez*, but near the same River. *Necaus* is the most pleasant of all *Barbary*. It hath something of particular in its publick *Buildings*; every House hath its *Garden* so embellished with *Flowers*, *Vines*, *Fruits*, and *Fountains*, that it seems a *Terrestrial Paradice*.

8. *Chollum*. 9. *Gergelum*, *&c.*

Province of Constantina, its parts and chief places.

The Province of *CONSTANTINA* hath sometime had its *Kings*. This is the new *Numidia*, of the Ancients the most occidental part of the true *AFFRICA*, and which touches on *Mauritania*, to the West; the River *Sugefmar* making the separation.

This Province comprehends three quarters, of which, that of *Constantina* extends to the *Sea*, and a good way in the *Land*; that of *Bona* likewise on the *Sea*, but little on *Land*; that of *Tebessa* is farther in the *Land*, touching on *Billedulgerid*.

The City of Tebessa.

1. *Tebessa*, formerly *Thebeste*, surpasses, as they say, all other Cities of *Barbary* in three things: In the force of its *Walls*, beauty

beauty of its *Fountains*, and great number of its *Wall-nut Trees*. In counter-change, its *Inhabitants* are *Brutish*, its *Houses* ill built, and its *Air* unwholesome.

The City of Bona. 2. *Bona* of old *Hippo Regnis*, ill inhabited at present, part of its *Inhabitants* being retired into the Mountains; hath been famous to Antiquity, for its greatness, but much more for its Bishop St. *Augustine*, so feigned among the *Doctors* of the Church. It hath suffered great changes under the *Romans*, *Vandals*, *Moors*, and afterwards under *Barbarossa*.

3. *Tabarca*, a City and Isle is of this Government, likewise the Hills and Mountains of *Bona*, where are gathered much *Fruits* of *Jejube*; *Grains*, and store of *Cattle*: And the Coast hath Red, White, and Black Corral; which the *French*, near to *Bona*; and the *Genouese*, near to *Tabarca*, go to fish for. The family of the *Lomolins* in *Genona*, having a Fortress in the Isle of *Tabarca*; the *French*, a *Bastion* between *Tabraca*, and the Point of *Mascara*; the one and the other for the security of their Fishing and Commerce.

The City of Constantina. 4. *Constantina*, which the *Moors* called *Cusuntina*, the Ancients *Cirta Julia*, is a great City, not having less then 8000 Houses. Its scituation on a Mountain, which hath but two Advenues, the rest being Precipice, makes it strong. The River *Sufegmar* washes the foot of the Mountain; its *Castle* stands to the North, *Collo* and *Sucaicada*, on the Coast, are under the Government of *Constantina*, likewise the Mountains which extend themselves to the *Mediterranean Sea*, and to the confines of *Bona*. The Countrey about *Constantina*, is fertile, its Mountains Tilled. *Collo* hath its Inhabitants more civil then those of *Constantina*, those having no trade, but with those of *Billedulgerid*, the others with those of *Europe*. The Inhabitants of the Mountains can raise about 40000 Men, and maintain themselves almost in liberty, both against the Kings of *Algier*, and the *Arabs*.

The City of Cirta. 5. *Cirta*, in the *Roman* Hiftory, was the residence of many Kings of *Numidia*, among others of *Massinissa*, afterward of *Syphax*, who drove *Massinissa* from his Estates, and setled himself at *Cirta* with his Wife *Sophonisba*, who had been promised to *Massinissa*. This *Woman* a little after having perswaded *Syphax* to favor *Carthage*, of which, she was against the *Romans*; drew their *Arms* into his Estate, where *Scipio* defeated, and took *Syphax* prisoner, *Massinissa* besieged, and took *Cirta*, where *Sophonisba* was; who had so many attractions, and so much cunning, that in the same day she beheld her self captive and Wife to *Massinissa*: But she killed her self soon after, that she might not fall into the *Romans* hands, and be led in triumph through *Rome*.

6. *Stora*, and 7. *Mabra*, both Maritine Towns.

The Kingdom of TUNIS.

The Kingdom of Tunis, either its particular Province hath sometimes extended it self over *Constantina*, and *Bugia* on one side, and over *Tripoli* and *Ezzab*, on the other. At present it hath onely its own Province, and something in *Billedulgerid*.

This Kingdom of *Tunis* is bounded on the North, and North East with the *Mediterranean Sea*, and *Tripolis* on the South, with parts of *Billedulgerid*, and on the West, with *Algier*. It is divided into four Maritine Governments, and three or four Inland ones. The Maritine are, *Biserta*, *Goletta*, *Sousa*, and *Affrica*; *Begge*, *Urbs*, *Cayroan*, and part of *Billedulgerid* are the third or fourth within Land. All together extend themselves from the River *Guad il Barbar*, unto that of *Capes*. This separating them from the Kingdom of *Tripoli*, the other from the Province of *Constantina*.

The Rivers of Tunis. The River *Guad il Barbar*, or *Hued il Barbar*, takes its source near *Urbs*, which it waters with a Channel made on purpose, and discharges it self into the *Sea* near *Tabarca*. In its course it makes so many turnings and windings, that it must be passed 25 times in the Road between *Bona* and *Tunis*, and that with much difficulty and danger, there being no *Bridges*, and scarce any *Boats* to Ferry over. The River *Capes* of old, *Triton* descends from *Billedulgerid*, and waters at first a very sandy Countrey, leaves *Capes* on the right, and on the Coast of *Tripoli*, and disburthens it self into the little *Syrtes*, now the Golf of *Capes*. *Magrada*, another River, hath its Spring likewise in *Billedulgerid* on the confines of *Zeb*, which it waters in part; washes *Tebessa* of the Province of *Constantina*, cuts the Kingdom of *Tunis* into two almost equal parts, and disburthens it self in the Sea, near *Garilmesse*, between *Tunis* and

and *Hammamet*. Its increases are sometimes extraordinary, and all of a sudden, so that Travellers are often forced to wait some days for a passage.

The Government or City of Biserta. *BISERTA*, *BENSERTA*, by the *Affricans* of old *Utica*, according to the common opinion, is a City but of an indifferent greatness, but strong, and peopled with about 6000 families. It looks Eastward on a Gulf, to which it gives its name; and this Gulf is straight at its mouth, and large within Land, and is about 16000 paces long, and 8000 broad. In this City there is a fair *Bource* or *Exchange* for *Merchants*; two great *Prisons* for their *Slaves*; and some *Bastions* to defend the *Port*, which is good and large. This place is famous for the death of *Cato*, firnamed *Utica*, who for fear of falling into the hands of *Cesar*, here slew himself: A place also much noted in the *Carthaginian* Wars.

The Government or City of Goletta. The Government of *GOLETTA* is much esteemed, because of the neighboring *Carthage*; or rather because of *Tunis*, whose Key it is. It is a *Fortress* built in the neck of the Gulf, between *Tunis* and the *Sea*. This Gulf is formed in two parts; that which is most within Land, is larger then that which advances to the *Sea*. Between these two parts, that which straitens them, makes the *Goletta*, that is, *The little Gullet* (in difference to the other which is larger, and towards the *Sea*) by which all must necessarily pass: And it hath given occasion to build a *Fort* on the top of a Hill, whose foot is washed by the *Sea*. There was heretofore the old *Fort*, and the new; the old was onely an intrenched *Bastion*, guarded by 30 or 40 *Janissaries*; the new is great, well fortified, and furnished with all things necessary. A *Fountain* of running water crosses the place, so that it seems rather a City then a *Fortress*. *Charles* the Fifth took this *Fort* in 1535. which the *Turks* took again in 1574. under this *Fort* was it, that General *Blake* with the *English Fleet* fired the Pyrate Ships of *Tunis* in 1654.

Here General Blake performed gallant service against the Native. The City of Tunis. *Tunis* at the bottom of this Gulf, is at present one of the faireft Cities of *Barbary*. It counts eight *Gates*, eight chief *Streets* which are crossed by abundance of others; Ten *Places* or *Markets*, more then 300 *Temples* and *Synagogues* of the *Jews*, and many *Oratories*, some likewise for the *Christians*; 150 *Baina's* or *Hot-houses*; 86 *Schools*; 9 *Colledges* where youth is nourished and instructed at the publick expence; 64 *Hospitals*, and a great number of *Canes* or *Inns* for *Merchants* and *Christians*, *&c.* The Buildings of the *Royal Palace* are magnificent; it had long since 10000 Houses, and is much increased since the *Moors* of *Granada* were driven out of *Spain*: Among its *Inhabitants* are many *Merchants*, *Apothecaries*, *Druggists*, *Confectioners*, *Cooks*, *Bakers*, *Butchers*, and above all, *Drapers* and *Weavers*, *&c.* Their common *Bread* is kneaded with *Oyl*, of which they have abundance, and utter quantity into *Egypt*. Their *Linnen* and *Manufactures* have vent through all *Affrica*: It is a place of great Traffick, and much frequented by *Merchants* of Foreign parts, affording several other good *Commodities*, as *Gold*, *Saffron*, *Wax*, *Oyl*, Raw and salted *Hides*, variety of *Fruits*, *Wool*, *Spunges*, *Hard Soap*; they have also a great trade for *Horses* and *Ostrich Feathers*, *&c.* and above all for *Christian Slaves*. *Commodities* most vendable here, are, *English Cloths*, *Perpetuances*, *Iron*, *Lead*, *&c.*

In Trade and Commodities.

Coyns of Tunis. The common *Coyns* of *Tunis*, and the *Kingdom* thereof, are, *Dollars*, *Aspers*, and *Burbors*. A *Burbor* is a small piece of Copper, and of the lowest value; of which, 12 makes an *Asper*, and 52 *Aspers* makes a *Dollar* or *Piece* of $\frac{8}{8}$, which is valued according at 4 *s.* 4 *d.* *Sterling*; and by these they keep their *Accompts*: They have also $\frac{1}{2}$ *Pieces* of $\frac{8}{8}$, $\frac{1}{4}$ *Pieces* of $\frac{8}{8}$, and *Ryals* of $\frac{8}{8}$: Likewise some *Gold-Coyn* passeth amongst them.

Their Weights. Their common *Weight* is the *Quintal* or 100 *li.* and is about 2 *li.* lesser then the 112 *li. Haberdupois English*; and this *Quintal* containeth 100 *li.* or *Rotolos*, and each *Rotolo* is divided into 16 *Ounces*, and each *Ounce* into 8 *Drams*; and by these *Weights* are weighed all sorts of *Commodities*.

Their Measures. Their *Measure* of length, is the *Pike*, and of three sorts; the *Pike* for *Linnen Cloth*, is 18 *Inches English*; the *Pike* for *Woollen*, is 27 *Inches*, or $\frac{3}{4}$ of a *Yard English*; and the *Pike* for *Silk*, is $\frac{7}{8}$ of the *Cloth Pike*.

Their *Measure* for *Corn*, is the *Cafice*, which is about 9 *Bushels English*; and this *Cafice* is divided into (or contains) 18 *Wibes*, and each *Wibe* into 12 *Saws*.

Their *Oyl Measure* is the *Meter*, and containeth 32 *li. Tunis*.

They have no Water, either of *Well* or *Fountain*, (except that which is reserved for the *Bassa*) but make use of *Cisterns*, and *Rain water*: They are fain to have their *Mills* turned by their *Slaves*, or by

Oxen. The *Arab* of *Nubia*, *Sanutus*, and some others, esteem *Tunis* to answer to the Ancient *Tarsis*. This place (as *Heylin* noteth) is observable in the *History* of the *Holy Wars*, for the Sieges and Successes of two of our *English Princes*, *viz. Edward* the First, in his Fathers life time; and *Henry* the Fourth, then but Earl of *Darby*; by both, of which, the City was forced to a composition.

Tunis preserved its splendor, from the ruines of Carthage.

But the Ruines of *Carthage*, from which *Tunis* had its increase are remarkable: because of the *Antiquity*, *Scituation*, *Greatness*, and *Power* of this *City*. The beginning of it is given to *Dido*, the *Phenician*, who inclosed with a Wall the quarter, or *Castle* of *Byrsa*, which is two miles and a half in Circuit, which in the Country they still call *Bersac*, and *Byrsa* signifying a *Hide* to the *Greeks*, and a *Fortress* to the *Phœnicians*, the one agrees with the Fable that *Dido* had bought, and builded the place on the greatness and extent of an *Oxes Hide*: the other to the *Scituation* and advantage of the place, where this *Fortress* was built. This *Scituation*, and the goodness of the neighbouring *Port*, drew so many *People*, that it became one of the fairest *Cities* in the world. Its circumference in its splendor was 360 *Stadij*, like to that of *Babylon*, and its Inhabitants have been so rich and powerful, that they disputed with the *Romans*, for the Empire of the World, being once called the Lady and Mistress of *Affrica*.

The particular power of this *City*, was not known till the third and last *Punick war*; when after having had to do with *Massinissa*, to whom they yielded a good part of their Estates; after having granted and put into the *Romans* hands; their *Ships* of *War*, their *Elephants* their *Armes*, and their *Hostages* which were demanded: when they commanded them to leave the *City*, and to inhabite from the *Sea* Coast, despare made them resolve on the War: They made other *Armes*, built new *Ships*, the *Women* and *Virgins* giving their hair to make *Cables*, and *Cordage*, and defended themselves yet three or four years.

It was afterwards restored, and at divers times, but the *Vandalls*, and in the end the *Arabes* have wholly ruined it, there not remaining above 7 or 800 houses of *Fishermen*, *Gardiners*, *&c.*

The Government of SOUSA or SUSA, *contains the Cities of Hammametha*, or *Machometes*, *of Susa*, *of Monastero*, *&c. Hammametha* communicate its name to the neighbouring *Gulf*, at the bottom whereof it is scituated, its *Walls* are strong, and its *Harbour* safe. *Susa* is in a higher and lower *City*; the former on a Rock, and of difficult access; the last on the *Sea*, with a good *Port*, where are laided great quantities of *Oyles*: both the one and the other well built. The Duke of *Savoy* made an enterprize on them in *1619*. *Monastero* which the *Arab* of *Nubia* calls, *Lemta* of old *Lepta Minus*, is known by us under the name of *Monastero*, because there was once a famous *Monastery* of the Order of St. *Augustine*. The riches about *Susa* is in *Olives*, *Pears*, and other *Fruits*, and *Pastures* for *Cattel*. The ordinary *Food*, for the Inhabitants is *Barley-bread*, the Country affording no other *Grain*. The Inhabitants of *Susa* and *Hammametha* addict themselves to *Traffick*, others to Whitning of *Cloth*, they make *Charcoal*, and draw some profit from their *Fishing*.

The Government of AFFRICA or EL-MADIA, hath nothing considerable; but this place may be made far better than it is: Its scituation is in a *Peninsula*, which touches not the maine, but by an *Isthmus* of two or 300 paces, where there is likewise some Marsh; and on this side the *City* is invested with a double *Wall*, and good *Ditches*: Its *Port* within the *City* is capable to lodge 50 *Galleys*, but its entrance is so narrow, that a *Galley* is forced to lift up its *Oares* to pass. The *Christians* took and pillaged *Monastero*, and *Affrica* in 1550.

The Government or City of Affrica, and Ilbeda.

The Scituation of Affrica, and what it was heretofore, and what since.

The *Coasts* about *Susa* and *Affrica*, have been well known in the *Roman History* in the time of the *Wars* between *Cæsar*, and the party of *Pompey*. *Cæsar*, landed at *Rhuspina*, now *Susa*, *Adrumetum*, now *Hammametha* being in the Enemies hands, and in the beginning had divers little favourable encounters thereabout: In the end he happily defeated both *Scipio*, and *Juba* neer to *Thapsus*, now *Affrica*; and after that defeate, *Cato* despairing slew himself at *Utica*, now *Benserta*: *Scipio* saved himself in some *Ships*; but being met by *Cæsars Fleet*, passing his sword through his body, he precipitated himself into the Sea. *Juba* would have retired to *Zama*, where he had left his *Wives*, *Children*, and *Treasures*; but *Zama* having refused to open him the *Gates*; he and *Petrejus* retired into a house in the Fields, where they killed themselves.

During this *War*, and almost upon the landing of *Cæsar*, happened neer *Hammametha*, a thing incredible, which was that 30 *Gaule-Horsemen* assaulted a *Post* of 2000 *Moorish Horse*, put them to route, and pursued them into the *City*.

For *Zama*, or *Zama Regia*, it is far distant from the position which *Ptolemy* gives it, and from that of *Ortelius*, which wee at other times, and which all others have since followed. This Author places it 500 thousand paces from *Carthage*, and 600 thousand paces from *Adrumetum*, but it appears both by the *Roman History*, and by the *Itinerary table*, not to be distant from *Carthage*, above 100, or 120 thousand paces, and from *Adrumetum* 100 thousand paces, or little more.

The Government or Cities of Begge, and Urbs.

Begge or *Beija*, of old *Bulla Regia*, and *URBS* or *Ourba* of old *Orba*; This in the Roade from *Tebessa* to *Tunis*, that in the way from *Constantina* to *Tunis*, are both seated in faire plains, so fertile in *Grains*, particularly *Begge*, that those of *Tunis* say, that if they had two *Begges*, they would yield as many *Cornes*, as there is *Sand* in the *Sea*, and nigh to *Urbs* is *Camud*, *Arbes*, *Musti*, and *Marmagen* all faire Cities.

The Government or City of Cayroan.

CAYROAN of old, *Thesdrus* ought as it seems to be among the *Maritime Governments*; since it holds on the Coast *Tobulba*, *Asfachusa* and some other places; but its principal place being on the maine Land, its Government is likewise esteemed to be within the Land. This City is seated in a sandy plain, which affords neither *Grain*, *Fruite*, nor scarce any *Water*, but what is preserved in *Cisternes*, it is about 100 miles from *Tunis*, and about 36 from any part of the *Sea*. It was first built by *Hucha*, who was the first that Conquered *Affrick* for the *Saracens*; who adorned it with a stately *Temple* or *Mosque* supported on Pillars of *Marble*, of which two or three are very fair ones, and of a prodigious greatness, who also placed in it a *Colledge* of *Priests*, and now in much esteem, being the residence of a high *Priest*, of the Law of *Mahomet*, and to this place from all parts of the Country, the Corps of their chief *men* are brought to be interred; who beleive that by the Prayers of those *Priests*, they shall find a shorter way to Heaven, then if interred at any other place. Its Inhabitants are now reduced to about 4 or 500 families.

Not far from *Cayroan*, are the Mountains of *Zaghoan*, and *Gueslet*, the last not above 12000 paces distant, both the one and the other have divers foot steps of *Roman buildings*. But I believe it was from the last that *Scipio* considered the battaile between *Massanissa* King of *Numidia*, and *Asdrubal* chief of the *Carthaginians* and of this Encounter *Scipio* would sometimes say to his friends, that he was the third who had had the pleasure to see a famous battail, without having run any resigoe: to wit *Jupiter* from the top of *Mount Ida*, and *Neptune* from some eminence in the Isle of *Samothrace* who beheld the battails between the *Trojans* and *Greeks*; and himself this between *Massanissa* and the *Carthaginians*, the other Cities of this Kingdom of *Tunis*, and towards *Billeadulgerid*, are *Gaffa*, *Hama*, *Techios*, *Neifa*, and *Nafta*.

Mountaine Zerbon and Gad eleet.

The Kingdom of TRIPOLI.

Kingdom of Tripoly.

THE *Kingdom* of *TRIPOLI* takes up the just moyety of the Coast of *Barbary*, from *Capes* unto *Ægypt*, and divides it self into two principal parts, or Provinces, which bears likewise the Title of Kingdoms, to wit *Tripoli* and *Barca*.

The *Province* or *Kingdom* of *Tripoly* is between the two *Syrtes*, now the *Sands* or *Banks* of *Barbary*. These are *Gulfes*, of different greatness, but of the same nature, infamous for the *Shipwrack* of Vessels, loft on their Flats or Rocks: among which the depth of the water is very unequal, and changes often, there being sometimes much, sometimes a little, and somethnes none at all. The little *Syrtes*, now the *Gulfe* of *Capes*, seperates *Tripoly* from *Tunis*. The great *Syrtes* now the *Gulfe* of *Sydra*, divides it from *Barca*; this towards the East, the other towards the West, and on the South it is bounded with *Bilidulgered*; and on the North with the *Mediterranean sea*.

Its principal *Cities* are *El-Hamma*, *Capes*, *Zoara*, the two *Tripolies* old and new, *Sarmana*, *Lepeda*, *&c. El-Hamma* is in the land, *Capes* and the rest on the *Sea*, between *El-Hamma*, and *Capes* is a lake excellent against *Leprosy*, two *Capes* of old *Tacapa*, hath good *Walls*, and a good *Castle*; but its *Port* dangerous, and incapable to receive either many or great *Vessels*.

Its chief places and people.

Vessels, it is scituate at the fall of the River *Triton* into the lesser *Syrtes*. 3. *Zoara* of old *Pisida*, between *Capes* and *Tripoli*, hath its land so dry, that the *Inhabitants* are forced to water it, and yet will scarce produce any thing save *Barley*, and some *Fruits*; among which, *Lotos* with which they make an excellent *Metheglin*, but it lasts good not above 9 or 10 days. *Flesh* is here very scarce, they not having where-with to feed *Beasts*. The *Arabs* frequent their *Markets*, and bring them it with *Wools*, wherewith they make *Cloths*, and other *Manufactures*. 4. *Tripoli* the old, of old *Sabrata*, and which the *Arab* of *Nubia*, calls the Tower of *Sabart*, hath onely some Hamlets, and Remnants of fair and stately Edifices. 5. The new *Tripoli* of old *Oea*, is better maintained, though it hath many ruines, by reason of the divers changes it hath had. The disposition of its places, Streets, and the order of its Buildings is agreeable, being adorned with many fair *Mosques*, *Colledges*, *Hospitals*, *&c.* The *Inhabitants* subsisted onely on their Commerce, which is of what they got from their *Palm-trees*, *Lotos*, and *Linnen Cloth*, which they uttered in *Affrica*, *Sicily*, and *Malta*; besides their black and *Ethiopian Slaves* which they sold; till of late they have much enriched themselves by *Pyracy*, it being the usual retreat for *Pirates*, who infest these *Seas*, and do much mischief to *Christian Merchants* on the Coasts of *Italy*, *Sicily*, and elsewhere.

Tripoli and the Trade thereof.

Coyns, Weights and Measures of Tripoli.

The *Commodities*, *Coyns*, *Weights*, and *Measures* of *Tripoli*, are, correspondent with those of the Kingdom of *Tunis*, before treated of. 6. *Lebeda* or *Lepeda* of old *Leptis Magna* (in difference of *Lepta Minus*, on the Coast of *Tunis*) is likewise in some repute, as it was in the time of the *Arab* of *Nubia*, and more under the *Romans*: Farther is the great *Syrtes*, at the bottom of which, is the Isle *Sydra*, which communicates its name to the Gulf; and on the firm Land, are the Tombs of *Philenes* or *Ara Philenarum*, which set the Limits between *Affrica* and *Lybia*; and afterwards, between the Estates of the *Carthaginians* and the *Cyrenians*; and in fine, of the *Eastern Empire*, against that of the West. And 7. *Sebeicum*, a City near the Sea shore, nigh to which, are three small Isles.

The Isle of Gerbes described.

Along the Coast, are some Isles, among which, that of *Gerbes* is well known; formerly it was joyned to the firm Land by a *Bridge*. It had two Cities; now hath nothing but one Castle worth notice, and many Hamlets which gather little *Corn*, but much *Fruits*; among the rest, *Lotos* so sweet and pleasant, that the companions of *Ulysses*, having tasted them, sought no longer to go into their Countrey.

This Isle hath about 18000 paces circuit; yields one of the greatest Revenues to the King or Bassa of *Tripoli*, by reason of the confluence of *Merchants*, who fetch thence *Cloth* and divers *Stuffs*, and carry them to *Alexandria* in *Egypt*, *&c.* one of the principal parts of the Revenue of the same *Bassa*, is the *Saffron* of the Mountain of *Garian*, which is on the South of *Tripoli*: And this *Saffron* is found the faireſt, and the best of all others.

BARCA.

Bounds of the Coast of Barbary disjoyned.

THe rest of the Coast of *Barbary*, is now known under the name of *BARCA*; it is bounded on the East. with *Egypt*; on the South, with the Desert of *Nubia*; on the West, with *Tripoli*; and on the North with the *Mediterranean Sea*, which is also some of its Western bounds. The Ancients called it particularly *Lybia*, comprehending that which is farther in the Land, and which we call the Desert of *Barca*; and divided this *Lybia* into the *Cyrenaick*, the *Marmarick*, and *Lybia Exterior*. This last being the neareſt to *Egypt*; the *Cyrenaick* to *Tripoli*; and the *Marmarick* resting for the middle. Likewise, the most Northern and Maritine part of the *Cyrenaick*, hath passed under the name of *Pentapolis*, because it had five fair Cities; to wit, 1. *Berenice*, otherwise *Hesperides*, now *Bernichum*. 2. *Teuchira*, otherwise *Arsino*, now *Torochara*. 3. *Ptolemais*, now *Tolometa*; and 4. *Apollonia*, now *Boni-Audreas*; and these four are on the *Sea*; the fifth, *Cyrene*, now *Corene* or *Cayroan*, is within Land.

This by much, the most famous, was a Colony of the *Lacedemonians*, and hath yielded Learned Men: Its scituation is on an eminence that discovers the *Sea*; and its campaign, as of those other Cities, is moistened by divers *Waters*; and their soyl so fruitful, that some have esteemed the *Hesperian Gardens* with their *Golden Apples* about *Berenice*.

Its other chief Towns and Cities, are, 1. *Barca*, an Inland City of some account. 2. *Melela*. 3. *Carsora*. 4. *Camera*. 5. *Zunara*.

5. *Zunara*. 6. *Avium*; and 7. *Saline*. All Maritine Towns and Cities, and of some account.

Battus gave the first beginning to *Cyrene*, and he and his Successors reigned near 200 years: After which, the City was sometimes in Liberty, and sometimes under Tyranism: Among which, *Nicocrates*, having put to death *Phædimus* Husband of *Aretaphila*, to espouse her: She endured him sometime her Husband, and that until she had occasion to gain the Brother of *Nicocrates*, named *Leander*; to whom she gave her daughter in marriage, and by his means rid her self of *Nicocrates*, and soon after (by the means of her Daughter) of *Leander* also, and so sat the City at liberty; which endured till the time of *Alexander* the Great, when the Countrey fell to the *Ptolemies*, Kings of *Egypt*; afterwards, to the *Romans*, to the *Soldans* of *Egypt*, and to the *Turks*; having almost always followed the fortune of *Egypt*. But at present *Barca* or *Barce*, not far from *Cayroan*, is the most famous of this quarter, and hath given its name to the *Kingdom*. The *Arab* of *Nubia* makes much account of it in his time, and lays out divers ways, and gives the distances from this place to others, farther in the Desert. Moreover, this quarter of five Cities, is called by some *Mesrata*, and its *Inhabitants* esteemed rich. They trade both with the *Europeans*, *Negroes*, and *Abyssines*, fetch from them, *Gold*, *Ivory*, *Civet*, *Musk*, and *Slaves*, which they transport into *Europe*, besides their Native Commodities; and bringing from *Europe*, *Corn*, *Linnen*, and *Woollen Cloth*, *&c.* which they carry to the *Negroes*, *Abyssines*, and elsewhere.

The Fertility of the Countrey, its Trade and Commodities.

Its other chief places in the Kingdom of *Barca*, are, 1. *Doera*. 2. *Forcella*. 3. *Saline*. 4. *Luchun*. 5. *Solana*. 6. *Musolomarus*. 7. *Cartum*. 8. *Albertonus*. 9. *Roxa*. 10. *Raibba*; and 11. *Ripealba*. All Maritine Towns and Cities; and most of which, having good and commodious *Roads*, *Ports*, and *Havens*; and well frequented and inhabited.

Between *Cayroan* or *Barca*, and *Alexandria*, there is on the Coast, the Port of *Alberton Paretonium*, which is considerable both for its goodness and greatness: And sometimes the Ancients have called it *Ammonia*, because from hence was a way to the *Temple* of *Jupiter Hammon*.

The Temple of Jupiter Hammon, much frequented by the Pagans.

This *Temple* hath been very famous among the *Pagans*. *Bacchus* returning from *Asia*, which he had overcome, caused it to be built in honor of his Father; who under the shape of a *Ram*, had showed him as he passed with his Army, where to finde water in those Deserts; and he first consulted the Oracle, and put it in such repute, that divers other *Heroes* afterwards consulted it. *Perseus* when he was sent to fetch the head of *Medusa*, the *Gorgon*: *Hercules* going from *Mauritania*, where he had overcome *Antæus*, towards *Egypt*, where he was to defeat *Busiris*. *Alexander* the Great, to make it believed he was likewise the son of *Jupiter*; and that the Empire of the World was destined to him. But *Cambyses* the son of *Cyrus*, having a design to pillage this *Temple*, beheld his Army perish in these Deserts, and was saved himself onely to see his own madness, and to die unhappily by his own Weapon.

About this *Temple* there are some *Springs* of running *Water*, and some *Trees*, which makes this quarter pleasant. Among these Waters, that which they called the Fountain of the *Sun*, had this particular quality, that it was very hot at midnight, and very cold at Noon day; the cold increasing from Morning till Noon, and diminishing until Evening; and from thence the heat increasing till Midnight, and diminishing until the Morning.

There was three several ways, which they used ordinarily to go to this *Oracle*: The shortest was by *Paretonium*, now *Alberton*; which as we have said, was upon the Coast; and from whence it was but 1300 *Stadii*, which are about 162000 paces. Another way was from *Cyrene*, now *Cayroan*; from whence it was 3000 *Stadii*, or 375000 paces. *Pliny* saith, 400000; the difference is 25000 paces. The longest way was from *Memphis*; from whence it was 3600 *Stadii*, or 450000 paces. These are 180 Leagues for this last, 150 or little more for the second, and 65 for the first. All these ways are very difficult, the Countrey being onely Deserts of Sands; so dry, that the wind moves them like the dust of the High-way, and that in so great a quantity, that they are able to inter *Carravans*. And if there be any Habitations in these Deserts, and where there is any *Springs* of *Water*, they are distant one from the other 40, 50, 60, sometimes 100 Leagues; and these Ha-

bitations have little or nothing, since that of *Hammon*, the most considerable, is not above 80 *Stadii*, or 4 *Leagues* circuit; and yet it had a *King*, a great *Priest*, *&c.*

The Desert of Barca, with its chief places and people described.

In the *Desert* of *BARCA* there are some parts peopled & frequented, amongst those vast and floating *Sands*, as, 1. *Angela*, where there are 3 Cities and many Villages; and their people have a great power against the *Serpents*, and therefore may answer to the Ancient *Billi*, (if the South wind have not buried these in the *Sand*, for resolving to make upon him, because he had dried up all their Waters.) 2. *Serta*, which hath been once a great City, but at present reduced to Ruines. 3. *Alquechet*, which hath three Cities and some Villages, and possibly *Elchochat* or *Eleocath*, is the same; or if they be two, they answer to the Ancient *Oasis Magna*, and *Oasis Parva*. Its other chief places, are, *Sabia, Ernet, Couzza, Ascor, Angela, Ebaida, Gorham*, and *Ammon*, spoken of before. Among these Deserts, are many *Arabs*, of which, some are powerful in Horse and Foot; and will not suffer any Cities, except of some *Africans* which pay them tribute.

The people of barbarity.

At present the People of these Deserts, are in part *Africans* or *Bereberes*; part *Arabs*, and all extreamly barbarous. And since we are faln on these People, and that we have here the occasion, let us say, That *Barbary*, *Billedulgerid*, and likewise *Znaxa*, and part of *Nubia*, are for the most part inhabited by these two sorts of People. The *Affricans* and *Bereberes*, are, the Natural inhabitants of the Countrey, or at least have been long seated there. They are divided into five principal *Races*, to wit, of *Zanhagia*, *Musmuda*, *Zeneta*, *Haora*, and *Gumera*: And these five *Races*, are subdivided into more then 600 Branches, or numerous Lines; which distinguish themselves very well, the one from the other, being very curious to keep the Antiquity of their *Race*, and to know from what People they are descended.

The Race of the Arabs which inhabit in Barbary.

The *Arabs* passed into *Affrica*, in the year of Grace 999. or the 400 of the *Æra* of *Mahomet*: And there was but three *Races* which passed, *viz.* Those of *Esquequin* and *Hilel*, coming from *Arabia Deserta*; and that of *Maquyl* from *Arabia the Happy*; they might make together 50000 fighting men: But they so multiplied afterwards, that the *Race* of *Esquequin* hath eight or nine principal Lines, under which, are many Branches which they call *Heyles* or *Cob-Heyles*, that is, *Assemblies*, and live by *Advares*, which are like *Boroughs*; of 100, 150 or 200 *Tents*, which they carry along with them, and dispose as they think fit; they may make together about 40000 Horse, and 400000 Foot, in 1200 *Advares*. The *Race* of *Hilel* is divided into 11 Lines; these Lines into many Branches, and may make 30000 Horse, and 150000 Foot. The *Race* of *Maquyl* hath 23 First, or Second Lines, and may raise about 30000 Horse, and 400000 Foot; which are for the three *Races* 100000 Horse, and near a Million of Foot. We cannot finde how many *Advares* or *Communalties* are in the two last *Races*.

And these *Arabs* are on all Coasts among the *Bereberes*; yet so, that they have their Habitations distinct the one from the other; some in one quarter, some in another of the same Province: And it is to be observed, that there are *Bereberes* and *Arabs* still in the Cities, and others still in the Field; but these are accounted the most Noble, because the freest, often reaping the Harvest of their Neighbors labor.

BILLEDVLGERID.

Billedulgerid is Lybia Interior.

BILLEDULGERID is very improperly called *Numida* by the Modern Authors: *Numida* having been upon the *Mediterranean Sea*, which *Billedulgerid* touches not at all. Its confines are on the North of *Barbary*, from whence it is separated by Mount *Atlas*: On the South, *Zaara*; on the West, the great *Ocean Sea*, and on the East, *Egypt*. Its principal parts, Kingdoms, or Provinces, are, *Sus* or *Tesset*, *Dara*, *Segelomessa*, *Tegorarin*, *Zeb*, *Billedulgerid*, and the Desert of *Barca*; which stretch themselves from the *Ocean* unto *Egypt*: And this length is of 1000 or 1200 Leagues, its breadth being for the most part not above 100 or little more; from which they have what is needful for them. The Air is healthful, they live long, are deformed, are held base People, ignorant of all things, are addicted to theft, murther, are very deceitful, they feed very grosly, are great hunters. They acknowledge *Mahomet* for their *Prophet*, whose Principles of *Religion* they observe, though they differ in many Ceremonies; their *Garments* are but mean, and so short, that

Its People

that not above half their body is covered with them; the better sort of them are distinguished by a *Jacket* of *Blew Cotton*, which is made with wide Sleeves. They make use of *Camels*, as we do of *Horses*. Among them are many *Arabs* which live by *Advares*, that is, *Communalties*, each of 100, 150 or 200 *Tents*; which they transport whither they please, that is, where they finde best feeding for their Cattle; and when they stop, they dispose their *Tents* in a circle, making therein divers Streets, and common places; and leaving some inlets and outlets, which are shut up, and guarded like a City. These *Arabs* esteem themselves the most noble of all, calling those which Till the *Earth*, and Prune *Vineyards*, Servants; and those which abide in Cities, Courtiers, and Effeminate: And these *Arabs* are esteemed more civil and ingenious then the *Numidians* are.

The Kingdom of Sus, and its parts.

SUS, which *Sanutus* passes under the name of *TESSET*; and which is called the fartheft *Sus*, to distinguish it from that of the Kingdom of *Morocco*, is the most Western part of *Billedulgerid*; it may be divided into seven Quarters, of which, *Tdausquerit*, *Extuca*, and *Nun*, are on the Sea; *Tesset*, *Guadenum*, *Ifrena* or *Ufaran*, and *Archa*, within the Land. Each of these parts have many Cities, Castles, and Villages; and the most part of its People are *Bereberes*, *Affricans*, or *Arabs*. *Tdausquerit* is the best quarter, and the most fruitful; yields *Fruits*, sweet and sower, as *Oranges*, *Citrons*, *&c.* Also *Wheat*, *Barley*, *&c.* Feeds much Cattle, among others, multitudes of Horses; can raise 5000 Horse, and 30000 Foot: They are held the best Soldiers in all *Billedulgerid*, and almost of all *Affrica*. 2. *Extuca* is proper onely for Pastures, abounds in *Goats*. 3. *Nun* hath but little *Barley*, and few *Dates*. 4. *Tesset* is a Town of about 400 Houses, hath some trade with the *Negroes*. The Inhabitants of *Guadenum* live of *Goats* Milk, by *Hunting*, and of *Dates*; and the Countrey hath *Ostriches*: Those of *Ifrena* trade with the *Portugals* at *Guarguessen*; and those of *Archa* hath onely *Dates*. And in these seven Quarters there are several other Towns and Cities, as, *Buzedora*, *Utemila*, *Albene*, *Ausulima*, *Buleza*, and *Suana*, all Maritine places; opposite, and not far from the *Canary Isles*.

The Kingdom of Dara, and its chief places.

DARA is on the East of *Tesset* and *Morocco*: It is divided commonly into three parts, of which, the chief retains the name of *Dara*; the other, are, *Taffilet* and *Ytata*, which pass likewise under the name of *Taffilet*. All these parts have been divers times under the dominion of the *Xeriffs*, of *Fez*, and *Morocco*. *Dara* is about a River of the same name; and where the River doth overflow it, it is indifferent fruitful. Among its chief Cities, are, *Benisabih* or *Mucabah*. 2. *Quitera*, *Tagumadert* or *Tigumedet*; from whence came the *Xeriffs*, of *Fez*, and *Morocco*. 3. *Taragalell* of 4000 Houses, and a *Fewry* of 400. 4. *Tinzulin*, the most spacious of all. 5. *Timelguit* of 2000 Families. 6. *Tesuf* or *Dara*, once the Royal City of all these Quarters, now in ruines.

The Kingdom of Taffilet, with its chief places.

TAFFILET hath borne the Title of a Kingdom, as well as *Dara*; and its chief City of the same name hath more then 2000 Families of *Bereberes*. To this place (as *Heylin* observeth) did *Mahomet* the Second, Son of *Mahomet Ben Amet*, and second King of *Morocco*, of this Family, confine his eldest Brother *Amet*, having took him prisoner in *Anno Dom.* 1544. *Ytata* is for the most part esteemed under *Taffilet*, though near upon as great. The Land belonging to the one and the other, are harsh and mountainous, and scituated between *Dara* and *Segelomessa*; *Taffilet* toward *Morocco*, from whence it is separated from Mount *Atlas*; *Ytata* towards the *Saara* or *Desert*, where is that of *Zuenziga*.

The Kingdom of Segelomessa described.

SEGELOMESSA or *SUGULMESSE*, is one of the greatest and best Provinces or Kingdoms of all *Billedulgerid*. Its chief City bears the same name, is made famous by the *Arab* of *Nubia*: It hath been ruined and rebuilded within 100 and odd years; it is seated in a Plain, and on the River *Ziz*: Where, and on those of *Ghir*, *Tagda*, and *Farcala*, are likewise some other Cities; more then 300 walled Boroughs, and a great number of Villages. The Rivers overflow, and make fertile the Countrey, as doth the *Nile* in *Egypt*. The Inhabitants may raise about 120000 men to bear Arms; they have sometimes been subject to their Lords, sometimes to the Kings of *Fez* and *Morocco*: Now are partly divided into Lines and Communalties, and partly subject to the *Arabs*.

Several small Estates in and about Segelomessa.

Under the name of *Segelomessa*, we will pass with *Sanutus* 12 or 15 little Estates, which have but few Cities or walled Towns, and some Villages: Poor, and almost

Its chief places, and its fertility.

moſt all ſubject to the *Arabs*. *QUENEG* hath three Cities, of which, *Zebbellinum* the chief, is on a very high Rock, and holds the paſſage of *Segelomeſſa* to *Fez*, by Mount *Atlas*. *Gaſtrirum* another City, is on the ſide of a Mountain. *Tamaracoſtum* is on a Plain. Beſides theſe Cities, there are about twelve Towns, and twice as many Villages. They have ſometimes aided the *Xeriffs* of *Fez* and *Morocco* with 8000 Men. *Helel* is the principal of its quarter, and the reſidence of the Lord of *Malgara*. *Manunna* the chief of *Rheteb*, is peopled with *Moors* and *Jews*, all *Merchants* and *Artiſans*. Theſe places are on the *Ziz*, deſcending from the *Atlas*, towards *Segelomeſſa*. *Suhail*, *Humeledegi*, and *Ummelhefen*, make each their Eſtate apart. The laſt is on the way from *Segelomeſſa* to *Dara*. The Land is quite Deſert, covered with Sand, and black Stones. *TEBELBETTA* hath three Cities, 12 Villages: *Farcala*, 3 Cities, 5 Villages: *TEZERIN*, 5 Cities, 15 Villages: *BENIGOMIA*, 8 Cities, 15 Villages; the Cities, *Mazalig*, *Abuhinanum*, and *Chaſaira*, make each their Eſtate: *BENIBESSERI*, *GUACHDA*, and *FEGHIGA*, have each three Cities, and ſome Villages. Thoſe of *Feghiga* addict themſelves to *Traffick* and *Letters*; gather quantity of *Dates*, as doth likewiſe *Guachda*: An excellent mine of *Iron* imploys thoſe of *BENIBESSERI*, in carrying it to *Segelomeſſa*: A rich Mine of *Lead*, and another of *Antimony*, yields profit to thoſe of *Chaſair*, who carry them to *Fez*. The others bear onely *Dates*, and their Inhabitants are oppreſſed by the *Arabs*, who rule over them. *Togda*, beſides its Laborers of the Land, hath ſome *Tanners* of *Leather*, and the Soyl yields *Grains* and *Fruits*.

I have made *Tegorarin* and *Zeb*, the Fourth and fifth Parts of *Billedulgerid*, taken in general. Under the name of *Tegorarin*, I ſhall comprehend *Teſebit* and *Benigorait*; under that of *Zeb*, I comprehend *Mezzab*, *Techort* or *Techortina*, and *Guerguela*.

Quarter of Tegorarin deſcribed.

TEGORARIN hath more then 50 Cities or Walled Towns, and 100 or 150 Villages; the chief of which, are, *Tegorarin*, *Tuat*, and *Tegdeat*. The Country is abundant in *Dates*, yields *Corn* when watered; feeds no *Cattle*, except it be a few *Goats* for their *Milk*. Its People addict themſelves to *Trade*; fetch *Gold* from the *Negroes*, which they carry into *Barbary*; and bring from thence ſeveral *Commodities* to carry to the *Negroes*: Receiving ſtrangers with delight, and letting nothing be loſt that they can leave with them, to enrich their Countrey. *Teſebit* or *Teſevin* hath 4 Cities, 28 Villages; the moſt part of the Men are Black, the Women onely Brown, and comely: All poor, as likewiſe in the Deſert of *Benigorait*.

Priviledges of Zeb, and its Inhabitants.

The Province of *ZEB* is more to the Eaſt then *Tegorarin*, it touches the Kingdom and Province of *Algier* and *Bugia*, near *Meſila*, on the North; is divided from the Regions of *Mezzab*, *Techoort*, and *Guergela*, towards the South, by divers Mountains. Its principal Cities are five, *Peſcara*, *Borgium*, *Deuſena*, *Neſta*, *Teolacha*, and *Macaxa*. One part of theſe Cities were ruined, when the *Arabs* entred into *Affrica*, a part by *Barbaroſſa*; the moſt part afterwards reſtored: At preſent the *Turks*, the Kings of *Couco*, and *Labes*, and the *Arabs*, receive ſome tribute from them. The Inhabitants of *Peſcara* live in the Fields in the Summer, being conſtrained to abandon the City by reaſon of the multitude of *Scorpions*, whoſe biting is mortal; as is that of the Black *Scorpions*, which are towards *Calaa* in the Kingdom of *Labes*: Yet here the Inhabitants taking but two drams of a little Plant, cures them, though bitten, and preſerves them a whole year, ſaith the *Arab* of *Nubia*, from biting. *Borghia* is well peopled, hath many *Artiſans* and *Laborers*. The Water which paſſes at *Deuſen*, is hot; as likewiſe, that which paſſes at *Neſta*. The Inhabitants of *Teolacha* are proud and haughty.

Quarter of Mezzab, its chief places deſcribed.

The Quarter of *MEZZAB* is to the South of that of *Zeb*, and is a great paſſage from divers parts of *Barbary*, to go towards the Land of the *Negroes*; which makes thoſe of the Countrey Trade on the one, and the other ſide. They have ſix Walled Towns, and a great number of Villages; are Tributary to ſome *Arabs*.

The Eſtates of Techortina and Guerguela.

The Eſtates of *Techort* and *Guerguela*, have each their *Prince* or *King*; they have ſometimes been free, ſometime ſubjects, or tributaries to *Morocco*, *Telenſin*, *Tunis*; and in fine, to the Kings of *Algier*; to whom they give a certain number of *Negroes* in form of Tribute. Each Eſtate takes its name from its chief City, beſides which, they have each of them many Walled Towns, and about 100 or 150 Villages; and about 150000 Duckats of Revenue: They can raiſe 40 or 50000 Men,

Men, but they are but bad ſouldiers. *Techort* though on the top of a Mountain, and having 2500 houſes, was yet taken by the *Turks* of *Algier* with a very few people and three pieces of Cannon. They have abundance of *Dates*, from whence flowes their riches: they want *Corne*, and *Fiſh*, they treat *Chriſtians* favourably, and are more civill then their neighbours.

Quarter of Billedulgerid, with its parts and chief places.

BILLEDULGERID, or *BELED-EL-GERED*, that is, The Countrey of *Dates* is a particular Province of *Billedulgerid*, taken in general. This *Province* is above the Coaſt of *Tripoli*, and we add the Quarters of *Teorregu*, *Faſſiten*, *Gademez*, and *Fezzen*. The particular *Billedulgerid* is ſo rich in *Dates*, that it takes thence its name, and hath communicated it to the neighboring *Countrys*, and to all that part which is above *Barbary*. Its principal *Cities* are, *Tenſar*, *Caphſa*, and *Neſſaoa*, and a great number of Villages, *Teorregu* hath 3 walled Towns and 26 Villages, of which the chief beares the name of *Teorregu*. *Faſſiten* three or four Towns, and 30 Villages, and the chief ſo called. *Gademez* hath 16. walled Towns, and about 60 Villages, the chief of which are *Gademez* and *Statio*. *Fezzen* more then 50 Cities or walled Towns, and above 100 Villages. The two laſt Eſtates are free, the others ſubject to the *Turks*, or to the Kings of *Tunis* and *Tripoli*. *Caphſa* of old *Capha*, which is believed to be built, by the *Lybian Hercules*, is put by ſome among the Governments of *Tunis*.

EGYPT.

OF all the parts of *Affrica*, *EGYPT* is the neereſt, and onely contiguous to *ASIA*, and this neighbourhood hath perſwaded ſome Authors both Antient and Moderne, to eſteem *Egypt* either in whole, or in part, in *Aſia*. At preſent we hold it all in *Affrica*, and give for its bounds the *Red ſea*, and the *Iſthmus* which is between the *Red ſea*, and the *Mediterranian*, on the Eaſt; the deſarts of *Barca*, on the Weſt; *Nubia*, on the South; and the *Mediterranian ſea*, on the North. The *Nile* alone waſhes this Region through its whole length, which is from its *Cataracts* to the *Sea*, above 20 Leagues or more: its breadth not being above half ſo much, and of that breadth, that which is between the Mountains, which incloſes the Valley of *Nile* on the Eaſt, and the Coaſt of the *Red ſea* is but deſart; there being nothing inhabited but the valley, which lies on both ſides the *Nile*, incloſed with Mountains, and very narrow in the higher part of *Egypt*, but enlarging it ſelf much more as it approaches the *Sea*. Of this figure which the *Country* makes, the antients have taken occaſion firſt to divide it, into high and low; after into high, middle, and low; higher, which they called *Thebais*, by reaſon of *Thebes*, at preſent *Saida*: Middle, which they called *Heptanomos*, by reaſon of the 7 *Nomi Provoſtſhips*, or *Governments* it contained, at preſent *Bechria*, or *Demeſor*, lower, and more particularly *Egypt*, and ſometimes *Delta*, the beſt part of the lower having the form of a Greek Δ, the 2. ſides of which were incloſed by the branches of the *Nile*, and the third by the *Sea*, and this part is now called *Erriff*. The *Romans* changed ſomething in the number, and in the names of theſe Provinces, which we ſhall now omit.

Its diviſion and names.

Egypt bounded.

At preſent *Egypt* is divided into 12 principal *Caſtilifs*, *Sangiacates*, or *Governments*, of which five anſwer to the higher *Egypt*, *viz.* *Girgio*, *Manfelout*, and *Ebenſuef*, on the left hand of the *Nile*, *Minio*, and *Cherkeſſi* on the right, ſtill deſcending the *Nile*, two with the Territory of *Cairo* anſwer to the middle *Egypt*, *viz.* the *Caſtiliffs* of *Fium*, and *Giza*, on the left, and *Cairo* with its Territory on the right hand of the *Nile*: then four others anſwers to the lower, *viz.* *Manſoura*, *Garbia*, *Menoufia*, *Callioubech*, or *Basbieh*, with *Alexandria*, and its Territory: for the *Caſtilif* of *Bonhera*, or *Bacra* is out of the limits of the antient, and true *Egypt*, and in *Lybia*, which paſſes commonly under the name of the Kingdom of *Barca*.

Egypt of great antiquity.

EGYPT is very famous in that they would make us beleive that the firſt men were here formed, and as there are yet formed a great number of *Creatures*, which appears when the Inundation of the *Nile* diminiſhed: ſaying that the *Gods*, after them the *Heroes*, and in fine, men have reigned for almoſt an incredible number of years. Of theſe *Gods* there are three degrees, of which *Pan* was the moſt antient of the eight firſt; *Hercules* of the 12 ſecond; and *Denis* of the third. They divide the times of their men Kings by *Dynaſties*, that is Dominations of divers families; and give ſo great a number to their Kings, and ſo great a time to

their Reigns, that they muſt have beginning long before the Creation of the world; and likewiſe by their account, their *Gods*, and *Hero's* had reigned before men the ſpace of 20 or 25000 years: they attribute the foundation of moſt of their Cities to their *Gods*, *Hero's*, and *Kings*; and theſe they make, and build many *Labyrinths*, *Pyramides*, *Obeliſques*, *Coloſſes*, *&c.* not knowing how to expend their Treaſures, or employ their people.

In the Hiſtory of the Kings of *Egypt*, one *Seſoſtris* or *Seoſtris*, ſubdued all *EUROPE* and *ASIA*, if we will believe them. *Joſeph* an *Hebrew* ſervant, and after maſter of the houſe of *Potipher*, from the priſon, roſe to ſuch favour with the King, that he alone had almoſt the whole Government of the Kingdom, eſtabliſhed his brothers in *Egypt*; and their deſcendants multiplied ſo, that in the end, the Kings of *Egypt* became jealous and fearful, leſt they ſhould make themſelves maſters of the Kingdom, another *Seſoſtris* ſubdued *Syria*, *Aſsyria*, *Media*, the *Iſles* of *Cyprus*, *&c.* and was eſteemed as much, or more then any of his predeceſſors. *Mephres* or *Memnon* it was that dedicated his Statue to the Sun, which it ſaluted at its riſing, and ſhewed ſome ſigne of Joy, ſo artificially was it made. *Buſiris* treated the *Hebrews* ſo ill, that he left after him the name of an infamous Tyrant. *Cenchres* was the *Pharaoh* who was drown'd in the *Red ſea*. *Proteus* gave occaſion to ſay that he turned himſelf ſometimes into a *Lyon*, ſometimes into a *Bull* or *Dragon*, *&c.* by reaſon of his different arming his head, or poſſibly for his different actions. *Rempſis* had no other care but to keep up riches. *Chemnis* cauſed to be built the firſt and greateſt *Pyramid*, imploying therein 360000 men, for the ſpace of 20 years, of which more anon. *Seſac* or *Seſouchis*, armed 400000 *foot*, 60000 *horſe*, & 1200 *Chariots* againſt *Rehoboam*; took and pillaged *Jeruſalem* and its *Temple*. *Bocchoris* though weak of body, was ſo prudent, that he gave laws to the *Egyptians*. This was he that leagued himſelf with *Hoſea* againſt *Salmanazar* King of the *Babylonians*. *Sevecho* or *Sebeko* reigning in *Egypt*, *Senacherib* King of the *Aſsyrians* being come to aſſault him, an infinite number of *Wild Rats*, knawed in one night the *Arrows* in the *Quivers*, and the *ſtrings* or *Cords*, of the *Bows*, and the *Thongs* of the *Aſsyrians Armes*, which cauſed on the morrow both their flight, and overthrow. *Necao*, or *Necaus* began the Channel between the *Nile*, and the *Red Sea*, paſſed by the *Meridional*, or *Æthiopian Ocean*, by the *Occidental* or *Atlantique Ocean*; reentred by the ſtreight of *Gibraltar*, and returned into *Egypt*; at the end of three years: he vanquiſhed *Joſias* King of *Juda*, and was alſo vanquiſhed by *Nebuchodonoſor*. *Apryes* happy in his beginnings, was in the end defeated by thoſe of *Cyrene* in *Lybia*; and ſaw all *Egypt* revolt, who choſe for their King *Amaſis*, under whoſe reigne there were counted 20000 Cities in *Egypt*, as *Pliny* ſaith. Under this *Amaſis*, the Eſtate fell into the hands of the *Perſians*, after to the *Macedonians*, *Greeks*, and then to the *Romans*, *&c.* Among the Kings of *Perſia* who ruled in *Egypt*, *Cambyſes* was the firſt, and beſt known; among the *Macedonians*, and *Greeks*, *Alexander* the great; after whom the Kings of *Egypt* took the names of *Ptolemies*, from the name of him who firſt bore the title of King after *Alexander*, but after the *Romans* had to doe with the affairs of *Egypt*, there was nothing more remarkable of their Hiſtory but *Cleopatra*: after whom *Auguſtus* reduced this Kingdom to a *Roman* Province; and it remained under the *Romans*, and under the Emperours of the *Eaſt*, neer 700 years, till about the year of Grace 640, that the *Arabs* ſeized it under their *Califs*; who reſided firſt at *Medina*, then at *Bagdad*, *Damaſcus*, and ſometime at *Cairo*. The *Soldans* aboliſhed this *Caliſate* in *Egypt*, and among them the *Chriſtians* have but too well known one *Saladine*, who drove them out of a great part of the *holy Land*. Among theſe laſt *Soldans*, *Campſon*, *Gaurus*, and *Tomombey* were eſteemed valiant, yet were ſo ill ſerved, that the *Turks* under their Emperour *Selimus*, became maſters of *Egypt* in 1518 and doe yet poſſeſs it.

Memorable actions of the Kings of Egypt.

Egypt reduced to Turkiſh ſubjection.

At preſent the *Port* ſends a *Baſſa* to command in *Egypt*, and the 12 *Caſſilifs* or *Governors* of the Country depend on this *Baſſa*, and are as it were onely his Farmers: They give him every year a certain number of *Purſes*, (every *Purſe* of 750. or 760 *Lion dollars*) ſome 25, 30. 40. ſome onely 10 or 12 according to the goodneſs of the Country, or the greatneſs of their *Caſſilifs* or *Governments*, ſome having only 40 or 50 Towns, other 100, 200, 300 and more, beſides theſe *Purſes* for the *Baſſa*, they give to the *Tibaja* or *Haja* (who is as it were his *Chancellor*) and other Officers, about the ſixth, or at leaſt the fifth part of what they give to the *Baſſa*. And for the Prince, or *Grand Signior*, ſome pay ſix times more, others ten times more then they give to the *Baſſa*: and beſides theſe *Purſes* they furniſh a certain number of *Ardeps*, or meaſures of *Grain*, *Pulſe*, *&c.* The conſtant Profit or Revenue that the *Grand Signior* draws from this Kingdom is 1800000 *Zecchеens* yearly, each *Zeccheene* is vallued at 9 *s.* ſtarling, which is 8 millions and 10000 pounds ſtarling, and this revenue is divided into three equal parts, of which one is allotted for the furniſhing and accomodating the Annual Pilgrimage to *Mecha*; the ſecond goes for the payment of the Souldiers and Officers, with other neceſſary charges for the management of the Kingdom; and the third and laſt goes clear into his *Checquer*.

The Sultan receives from Egypt.

The yearly profit the Baſſa gets.

The ſeveral Caſſilifs in Egypt.

The *Caſſilif* of *Girgio*, or of *Sait* is one of the beſt and richeſt: it paſſed not above 100 years ſince for a Kingdom, and receives its *Baſſa* from the *Port*. It hath likewiſe its *Dievan*, diſpoſes its *Caſſiliffs*, or under Governments, which lye in its extent, the ſoyle is fruitful, bears much *Corne*, and feeds many *Cattle*. The *Caſſilifs* of *Manfelout*, and *Beneſuef*, or *Ebenſuef*, are not ſo great but better peopled, and worth little leſs then that of *Girgio*: On the other ſide of the *Nile* are thoſe of *Minio*, and *Cherkeſſi*, which have as large an extent as the other three together; but are incomparably leſs as to the goodneſs, ſcarce yielding the 10 part of what the others doe; ſo great difference is there in being at the foot, and on the Eaſt of a Mountain.

These 5 *Caſſilifs* anſwer to the higher *Egypt*, or the *Thebais* of the Antients: in which are a great many Citties, walled Towns and Villages, as are generally found through all *Egypt*, as anon I ſhall have occaſion to treat of. Thoſe *Caſſilifs* of *Fium* and *Giza*, with the Territory of *Cairo* to the middle. The *Caſſilifs* of *Fium* and *Giza* have very good Earth, and which is eaſily watered by the *Nile*: it yields ſtore of *Graine*, *Fruits*, as *Raiſins*, *&c.* *Flax*, *Milke*, feeds many *Cattle*, *&c.* but the *Caſſilif*, or *Governour* of the laſt hath not a free ſword, that is, hath not power of life and death as he pleaſes, as the others have, being out of the courſe of the *Arabs*, and too neer *Cairo*, of which a word or two.

City of Cairo deſcribed.

This City of *CAIRO* hath for a long time been all the Ornament of *Egypt*: It was the reſidence of the *Sultans*, is now of the *Baſſa*, ſome make it very great, others much leſs: the firſt compoſe it of 4 parts, to witt old *Cairo*, new *Cairo*, *Boulac*, and *Charafat*; there being ſome void places between each: they ſay that theſe 4 parts together with their Suburbs may be about 10 or 12 Leagues long, and 7 or 8 broad; nor give they it leſs then 25 or 30 Leagues Circuit. They count 16 or 18000 ſtreets, 6000 *Moſques*, and if the particular *Oratories* be comprized above 20000, alſo they account about 200000 houſes, among which are divers *Bazars* or *Markets*, *Canes* or *Magazines* of certain Merchandizes, many *Hoſpitals*, and magnificent ſtructures. The *Caſtle* is great, ſtrong, and well fortified, ſcituate on the top of a Rock, which overlooks the City, and diſcovers the plain on all ſides, even to the loſs of ſight. The *buildings* paintings, and other Ornaments which yet remain, doe teſtify the manificence of the *Soldans*. This Caſtle (as *Heylin* noteth) for largeneſs, may rather be held for a City, then a Caſtle, enclоſed with high and ſtrong walls, and divided into many Courts, in which were ſtately buildings, but now hath loſt much of its glory; being in part deſtroyed by *Selimus*; that which now remains, he ſaith, ſerveth now for the Court or habitation of the *Baſſa*, who whath the Government of this Kingdom. In and about this City, he ſaith, are abundance of delicate *Orchards*, which are places of great delight in which are excellent *fruits*, *walks*, *&c.* and nigh to this City, there is a pleaſant Lake which is much frequented by the Inhabitants, who for their recreation paſs ſome time daily on this Lake in boates, for their further mutual ſociety, and ſeeing their friends and acquaintance.

Cæſar Lambert his deſcription of Cairo.

Cæſar Lambert of *Marſillia* in his relations of the years 1627, 28, 29, and 32, ſaith, that *Cairo* (ſeperated from the other Cities and Towns) is not ſo great as *Paris*; (and if an eye witneſs of both may be believed he ſpeaks truth) and takes for witneſſes ſome eminent French Gentlemen then at *Cairo*, who confeſſes that joyning it to the Cities and Boroughs adjacent, it may with reaſon be called *Grand Cairo*: but however he maintains this to be but almoſt the ſhadow of *Cairo*, as it was 100 and odd years ſince, ſo much is the trade diminiſhed, and that according to the report of the people of the Country. He ſaith likewiſe that the *Caſtle* hath

hath been much greater; and more magnificent then it is at present, and observes several footsteps of proud buildings, now of no use; and after all, faith, that this is not strong.

Sandys his discription of Cairo.

Sandys in his book of Travells among other remarkable things, makes this description of it, saying, that this great City called *Grand Cairo*, is inhabited by *Moors*, *Turks*, *Negroes*, *Jews*, *Copties*, *Greeks*, and *Armenians*, who are observed to be the poorest, and yet the most laborious, the civillest and honestest of all others; they are not subject to the *Turk*, neither doe they pay him any Tribute of Children, as other *Christians* do; and if they happen to be taken in Warrs, they are freed from bondage; and this priviledge they gained, by a certain *Armenian* that foretold the greatness and glory of *Mahomet*. Here he saith they hatch eggs by artificial heat, and that in exceeding great numbers, which they doe in this manner. In a narrow entry, on each side, are two rows of ovens, one over the other. On the floors of the lower they lay *Flax*, over those mats and upon them eggs. The floors of the upper oven, are as roofs to the under, being grated over like kilns, onely having tunnels in the middle, which have covers over them. These gratings are covered with mats, and on them they lay drie and pulverated dung of *Camels*, *&c.* three or four inches thick, at the farther and higher sides of those upper ovens are trenches of lome, which are about a handful deep, and two handfuls broad, and in these they burn the aforesaid dung, which yieldeth a gentle heate, without any fire, under the mouths of the upper ovens are conveyances for the smoak, having round rooses, with vents at the top to open and shut; and thus lye the egges in the lower ovens for the space of eight daies, turning them daily, and looking that the heate be gentle and moderate, then they put out the fire, and put the one half into the upper ovens, then they shut all close, and let them alone ten daies longer, at which time they become hatched.

Their hatching of Chickens.

I shall conclude my description of this City, with some observations which Sir *Henry Blunt* hath observed during his abode there, first, he saith that there are *Mosques* and *Oratories* to the number of 35000, some of which are very stately and magnificent; next he saith there is 24000 noted streets, besides by streets and lanes, and some of these streets are about two miles in length, and to all these streets, at each end, there is a door which every night is lockt up, and kept guarded, by which means tumults, robberies, fire or the like is prevented, and without the City to hinder the Incursions of the *Arabs* from abroad, there doth also watch every night four *Saniacks*, with each of them 1000 horsemen, the number of men that doe every night guard this City is 28000. This City is built, he saith, after the *Egyptian* manner, high, and of large rough stones, with part of brick, the streets are but narrow, but as the houses decay, they are rebuilt after the *Turkish* manner, mean, low, and made of mud and timber: yet their *Palaces* are stately, with spacious *Courts*, wherein are fair Trees to keep them from the heat of the Sun; also other *Courts* belonging to their *Palaces* adjoyning to curious gardens, wherein are variety of excellent fruits, and watered with fountains, nor want they any state in their Edifices, which are vast, lofty, and very magnificent. This City notwithstanding its greatness, he saith, is so exceeding populous, that the people pass to and fro, as it were, in throngs; neer to this City are *Josephs 7 Granaries* now brought to ruines, yet four of them are so repaired, as they are made use of to keep the publick corn. On the South end of this City, he saith, there yet remaineth a round Tower, wherein *Pharaohs* daughter lived when she found *Moses* in the river which runs hard by it.

Sir Henry Blount his description of the City Cairo.

Their Coyns

The *Coyns* of *Cairo* as generally through all *Egypt*, are as well Forrain as Domestick, *viz.* the Spanish Ryal of $\frac{8}{8}$, which by them is called the *Piastre*, and *Doller*, which is commonly held worth 80 or 90 *Aspers*, which is their own *Coyne*, an *Asper* being worth something above a *half penny English*. A *Maidin* is the common *Silver Coyn* here, as also through all the *Turks* Dominions, 3. *Aspers* makes a *Maidin*, and 30 *Maidins* a *Doller*. Their *Gold Coyns* are the *Sheriff*, the *Soltany* and *Chequin*, all which are of one and the same value, and is accounted to be 8 *s. Sterling*. They keep their *Accounts* by *Aspers*, *Maidins* and *Dollers*.

Their Weights.

Their weights here, as throughout all *Egypt*, are accounted to be of four sorts. The First, is called the *Quintar* of *Zera*, which is 212 *li. Haberdupois English*. The Second, is the *Quintar* of *Farfori*, which is 93 *li. Haberdupois English*. The Third, is the *Quintar Zaidin*, which is 134 *li. Haberdupois English*, and the Fourth, is the *Quintar Mina*, which is 167 *li. Haberdupois English*.

Note

Note, that the first three *Quintars* are accounted by *Rotolos*; but the *Quintar* of *Mina*, contains in *Alexandria* 20 *Ounces* to the *Mina*, and in *Cairo* 16 *Ounces*. Also note, that fine *Commodities*, as *Amber*, *Musk*, *&c.* are sold by the *Metalico*. Fifty *Metalicoes* is a *Mark* weight in *Gold* or *Silver*; and 42 our *English Mark* weight of 8 *Ounces Troy*.

One hundred pound suttle of *Haberdupois English*, doth make by the *Zera Quintar* 48 *Rotolos*: By the *Forfori Quintar* 108 *Rotolos*: By the *Zaidin Quintar* 75 *Rotolos*; and by the *Minas Quintar* 54 *Rotolos*.

Their Measures.

Their *Measures* of length in *Cairo*, *Alexandria*, and generally throughout all *Egypt*, are noted to be of two sorts; the one, the *Pico Turchesco*, which is 22 $\frac{1}{2}$ *Inches English*, and serves to measure fine *Stuffs*, *Silks*, *Cloth* of *Gold*, or the like. The other, the *Pico Barbaresco*, or proper measure of the Countrey, being 25 $\frac{7}{8}$ *Inches English*, and serves for the measuring of *Linnen* and *Woollen Cloth*, and the like *Commodities*.

A Description of the Pyramides

South West of *Grand Cairo*, on the other side of the *Nile*, about four Leagues distance, stands the three oldest, and greatest *Pyramides*; the *Jews* affirming them to be built by *Pharaoh*, who was drowned in the *Red Sea*; the faireſt for himself, the next for his Wife, and the least for his onely Daughter. The greatest of the three, and chief of the Worlds Seven wonders, is made in form *Quadrangular*, lessening by equal degrees; the Basis of every Square, is 300 paces in length; and so lessening by degrees, ascended by 250 steps, each step being about three feet high; the Stones are all of a bigness, and hewed four square. And in this, as also in the others, there are several Rooms. There are also about 16 or 18 other *Pyramides*, but of less note, and not so ancient as these three aforesaid are, which I shall pass by.

The place and manner of interring their dead.

Nigh to this City, in the Plain, is the place where they did inter their dead; in which, they used such art, that the bodies of their dead remain to this day perfect sound; and these we call *Mummies*. The places where these bodies lie, are about ten fatham under ground in Vaults; either in the Sand, or upon an open Stone: The Earth is so full of dry Sand, wherein moisture never comes; which together by their art of Embalming them, doth thus preserve the Bodies for these so many thousand years past. In the Brest of these *Mummies* is set a small *Idol*, some of one shape, some of another, with *Hieroglyphicks* on the back side of them.

This City of *Grand Cairo* was formerly of a very great Trade, but that which hath now ruined it; as likewise, that of *Alexandria*, is the discovery of the *East-Indies* by the *Cape of Good Hope*; by which, the *English*, *Portugals*, and *Hollanders*, at present go to these *Indies*, and bring into the West all those *Drugs*, *Spices*, *Precious Stones*, *Pearls*, and a thousand other *Commodities* which came before by *Aleppo*, or by *Egypt*; but passing by *Cairo*, let us come to the other *Cassilifs*.

The Cassilifs in the lower Egypt; with their chief places, *&c.*

In the lower *EGYPT*, are those of *Garbia*, *Menufia*, and *Calliouboch*, within the *Delta*, and between the Branches of the *Niles*. That of *Mansaura*, without, and Eastward towards the *Holy Land*, and *Arabia*: Likewise without, and Westward of the *Nile*, is the *Cassilif* of *Bonhera* or *Baera*, which stretches it self from the *Nile* unto the Cape of *Bonandrea*.

This last *Cassilif* is almost quite out of *Egypt*, though within its Government, and the length of its *Sea Coast*, not less then that of all *Egypt* along the *Nile*: But that which is distant from the *Nile*, is subject to the *Arabs*, and very Desert; that which is neat it is better worth. Its *Governor* is obliged to Mannel a *Callech* or *Channel* of 100000 paces in length, to carry water from the *Nile* to *Alexandria*; and when a new *Bassa* arrives in *Egypt*, this *Governor* hath likewise to furnish him with Horses and Camels for himself, his train and baggage, and to defray his charges from *Alexandria* unto *Cairo*. But since the Wars with the *Venetians*, the *Bassa's* have generally come round by Land, and not adventured by Sea to *Alexandria*. Among the Deserts of this *Cassilif*, those of St. *Macaire* have had 360 and odd *Monasteries*: And here is likewise to be seen, a *Lake* of *Mineral Water*, which converts into *Nitre*, the *Wood*, *Bones*, or *Stones*, that are thrown into it.

The *Cassilifs* of *Calliouboch*, *Menoufia*, and *Garbia*, being between the Branches of the *Nile*, and out of the course of the *Arabs*, ought to be esteemed the best in *Egypt*; and particularly, the last which yields more abundantly *Sugar*, *Rice*, *Milk*, *Grains*, *Oyl*, *Flax*, *Herbs*, *Honey*, *Fruits*, *&c.* And *Maala*, one of its principal Cities, which they call the *Little Medina*, is a place of great devotion with them, where

they hold yearly a famous Fair, which the *Governor* opens with great pomp, observing many Ceremonies. The *Caſtilif* of *Manſoura* doth produce the ſame *Commodities*, but not in ſo great a quantity, though of a greater extent then *Garbia*; but more over it yields *Caſſia*. Theſe four or five *Caſtilifs* take up the whole Coaſt of *Egypt*, and of its *Government*; and on this Coaſt are the Cities of *Alexandria*, *Roſetto*, *Damiata*, and ſome others.

The City of Alexandria deſcribed.

Alexandria, among the *Turks*, *Scandéria*, was built by the command of *Alexander* the Great, and by him peopled with *Greeks*, immediately after the conqueſt of *Egypt*; and the Moddel traced by the *Architect Dinocrates*, who for want of other matter, made uſe of *Wheat-flower* to mark out the circuit; which was taken for a good *Augury*. It was afterwards beautified by many, but eſpecially by *Pompey*. It is ſcituated Weſtward of the *Delta*, over againſt the Iſle of *Pharos*, and built upon a Promontory, thruſting it ſelf into the *Sea*; with which, on the one ſide, and on the other, the *Lake Mareotis*. It is a place of good defence; its circuit is about 12000 paces, adorned with many ſtately *edifices*, among which, the moſt famous was the *Serapium*, or the *Temple* of their god *Saparis*. Which for curious workmanſhip, and the ſtateline's of the Building, was inferior to none but the *Roman Capital*, then the *Library* erected by *Ptolemy Philadelphus*; in which there was 200000 Volums, which *Demetrius* promiſed to augment with 300000 more. And this in the War againſt *Julius Cæſar* was unfortunately burnt. And this is that *Philadelphus* who cauſed the *Bible* to be tranſlated into *Greek* by the Seventy two *Interpreters*, which were ſent him by the *High Prieſt Eleazar*. In this City, in *Anno* 180, *Gantenus* read *Divinity* and *Philoſophy*, who, as it is thought, was the firſt Inſtituter of *Univerſities*. This City hath been inriched with 400 high and ſtrong *Forts* and *Towers*; and the *Ptolemies* or *Kings* of *Egypt*, having made here their reſidence after the death of *Alexander* the Great, and cauſed many ſtately and magnificent *Palaces* to be built: Under the *Houſes* are *Ciſterns* ſuſtained with Pillars of *Marble*; as alſo Pavements for their refreſhment, being their Summer habitation, their ancient cuſtom, by reaſon of the heat, being to build their Houſes as much under ground as above, the upper part ſerving for their Winter habitation. It was their cuſtom alſo to erect great Pillars of *Marble* or *Porphyry*; among others, that of *Pompey*, which ſtands upon a four ſquare Rocky Foundation without the Walls, on the South ſide of the City: It is round, and of one intire piece of *Marble*, and of an incredible bigneſs, being above One hundred foot high, not far from the place where he was ſlain in a Boat at Sea, and where his aſhes were laid. In this City are alſo two ſquare *Obelisks*, full of *Egyptian Hieroglyphicks* of a vaſt bigneſs, and each of one intire piece of Stone; ſaid to be thrice as big at that at *Rome*, or that at *Conſtantinople*. Near theſe *Obelisks*, as Sir *Henry Blunt* relateth, are the ruines of *Cleopatra's* Palace, high upon the ſhore, with the private Gate, whereat ſhe received *Mark Antony* after their overthrow at *Actium*. And he ſaith, That about a bow ſhot further, upon another Rock on the ſhore, is yet a round *Tower*, which was part of *Alexanders* Palace. This City, after the *Romans*, were Maſters of *Egypt*, was maintained ſo rich, ſo well peopled, and ſo powerful, that it was eſteemed the Second of their Empire: And when the *Arabs* ſeized it, there was counted 12000 Sellers of *Herbs*, 4000 *Bathing-houſes*, 400 *Play-houſes*, *&c.*

The preſent ſtate of Alexandria.

Thus was the former ſtate of this City, but at preſent almoſt a heap of ruines, eſpecially, the Eaſt and South parts; not the moyety of the City being inhabited. And were it not for ſome conveniencies of *Trade*, or the like, more then any pleaſure of the place, by reaſon of the evil Air which reigns there, it would be ſoon left wholly deſolate. It is now inhabited by a mixture of Nations, as, *Turks*, *Jews*, *Greeks*, *Moors*, *Copties*, and *Chriſtians*. Now remarkable for a *Moſque*, in which St. *Mark*, their firſt *Biſhop*, was ſaid to be buried: Yet their reſts ſtill within, and near the City, many *Obelisks*, *Columns*, Foot-ſteps of proud Buildings, *&c.*

The City Roſetta.

Raſchit or *Roſetto*, a pritty little City, ſeated on the *Nile*, four miles from the *Mediterranean Sea*; a place of no ſtrength, but of a great Trade, and well furniſhed with ſeveral ſorts of *Commodities*. Its Buildings are ſtately, both within and without, and is onely defended by a *Caſtle*, being without Walls, or other Fortifications. This City in ancient times, was noted for a place of all kindes of *Beaſtlineſs* and *Luxury*.

The City Damiata, its ſcituation ſubjection to the Chriſtians.

Damiata is a fair City, and its Land excellent, famous for the often Sieges laid unto

unto it by the *Chriſtian* Armies, in *Anno* 1220. Who for 18 Moneths continuance, did ſtoutly defend themſelves; till in the end, the Enemy hearing no noiſe, ſome of them did adventure to Scale the *Walls*, who finding no reſiſtance, the Army marched in; who then found in every houſe and corner, heaps of dead bodies, and none to give them burial; and ſearching them, found them to die of *Famine* and of the *Peſtilence*, which grievouſly raged amongſt them: Which lamentable ſpectacle, muſt needs add terror to the beholder. This City was built, as ſome Authors ſay, out of the ruines of *Peluſium*, which was built by *Peleus*, the Father of *Achilles*; who for the murther of his Brother *Phocus*, was by the gods commanded to purge himſelf in the adjoyning *Lake*. This place (as *Heylin* noteth) was the *Epiſcopal See* of St. *Iſidore*, ſirnamed *Peluſiotes*, whoſe Pious and Rhetorical *Epiſtles*, are yet extant. And at this place *Ptolemy*, the famous *Geographer*, drew his firſt breath. And theſe three Cities, after *Cairo*, are at preſent the faireſt of *Egypt*. There are abundance of other Cities which are yet in ſome repute; as *Sues* and *Coſſir*, ſeated on the *Red Sea*; *Sues* noted for its *Arſenal*; and *Coſſir*, for its reception of the *Merchandizes* of the Eaſt; and *Saiet*, a fair Town not far from *Cairo*, on the *Nile*, by ſome ſaid to be the dwelling place of *Joſeph* and *Mary*, where they fled with *Chriſt* for fear of *Herod*, where are yet the ruines of a fair and beautiful *Temple*, which as they ſay was built by *Helena*, the Mother of *Conſtantine*, with ſeveral others too tedious to name: But to ſpeak truth, *Egypt* is nothing in regard of what it was under its firſt *Kings*, with ſeveral other, as I have ſet down in my *Geographical Tables*, as they are found in ſaid Twelve *Caſtilifs*; and are all commodiouſly and pleaſantly ſeated on the Banks of the *Nile*, which traverſes the whole Countrey; dividing it ſelf into ſeveral ſtreams, eſpecially in the Higher *Egypt*, where with ſeveral Moneths it falls into (or receives) the *Mediterranian Sea*: Alſo, I have noted ſeveral Cities ſeated on the *Red Sea*, to which I refer the Reader.

The Cities of Sues, Coſſir, with ſeveral others in Egypt.

The Lakes of Bucheira and Moeris.

In this Countrey are two *Lakes*, the one is called *The Lake of Bucheira*, in the Territory of *Alexandria*, and is about 12 Leagues in length, and 7 in breadth; the other is called *The Lake of Moeris*, in the *Caſtilifs* of *Giza* and *Fium*; and is about 27 Leagues in length, and 20, 15, 10, 5, and 3 in breadth.

Thus much for the Deſcription of the Countrey: In the next place, I ſhall treat of the *Inhabitants*, as to their *Laws*, *Religion*, *Cuſtoms*, *Antiquities*, *Hieroglyphicks*, *Stature*, *Habit*, *&c.* Alſo the *Fertility* and *Rarities* of the Countrey, amongſt which I ſhall end with the Deſcription of the *Nile*.

The people.

Their Laws and execution of Juſtice.

Their *Laws*, as to *Juſtice* and *Government*, are perfectly *Turkiſh*; and therefore I ſhall refer the Reader to the Deſcription of the *Turks*, as ye may finde it treated of in the Deſcription of *Conſtantinople*, their *Metropolitan* City. Yet for rigor in their puniſhments, they exceed other part of *Turkey*, and that by reaſon of the treacherous, malicious, and baſe diſpoſitions of them; their executions being different according to the quality of the crime, for ſome offences they uſe, *flaying* alive; for others *impaling*; *cutting* them of with a red hot *Iron* at the *Waiſt*; for others *oynting* with *Honey* in the *Sun*; alſo, ſome they hang by the Foot, and the like cruelties.

The ancient People of this Countrey were *Heathens*, worſhipping the *Sun*, *Moon*, and *Stars*, ſacrificing to *Apollo*, *Jupiter*, *Hercules*, and the reſt of the gods; alſo attributing *divine honors* to *Serpents*, *Crocodiles*, as alſo to *Garlick*, *Onions*, and *Leeks*: But the god which they moſt adored, was *Apis*, a coal black *Ox*, with a white Star in his Forehead, two Hairs onely in his Tail, and the form of an *Eagle* on his back; but now *Mahometiſm* is much received amongſt them. The *Chriſtian* Faith was here firſt planted by St. *Mark*, who was the firſt Biſhop of *Alexandria*. And theſe *Chriſtians* are all of the *Jacobites* Sect, obſerving the ſame Cuſtoms and Forms of Ceremonies in their *Religion*, as thoſe formerly treated of in *Aſia*.

Its Antiquities.

Among the many *Rarities* or *Antiquities* of this Countrey, are the *Pyramides*; as alſo the *Obelisks* and *Columns* ſpoken of before; next on the Banks of the River *Nile*, ſtood that famous *Labyrinth* built by *Pſammicus*; a place of an exceeding great bigneſs, containing 1000 Houſes, beſides 12 *Royal Palaces*, within an intire Wall, which had but one entrance; but an exceeding many turnings and windings, which cauſed the way to be exceeding difficult to finde, the building being as much under ground as above. The Buildings were of *Marble*, and adorned with ſtately *Columns*: The Rooms were fair and large,

large, especially a *Hall*, which was the place of their general Conventions, which was adorned with the statues of their gods, and composed of polished *Marble*. Not far from the *Pyramides* doth stand the *Colossus*, being in form of an *Æthiopian Woman*, which heretofore was adorned as a *Rural Deity*. This *Colossus* is of a vast bigness, and is made out of the *Natural Rock*, together with huge flat Stones. Also the Isle and Tower of *Pharos*, opposite to *Alexandria*; a place of a great bigness, and of great rarity and magnificence; its *Watch Tower*, was of an exceeding great height, being ascended by steps, and on the top of this *Tower* there were placed every night abundance of *Lanthorns* with Lights, for the directions of *Sailors*, by reason of the dangerousness of the Sea on that Coast, being so full of Flats.

Their several Hieroglyphicks.

The *Egyptians* instead of *Letters*, made use of *Hieroglyphicks*; of which, an example or two shall suffice; *viz.* For *God*, they painted a *Falcon*; for *Eternity*, they painted the *Sun* and *Moon*; for a *Year*, they painted a *Snake* with his *Tail* in his *Mouth*; for any thing that was abominable, they painted a *Fish*. With a 10000 more in the like nature too tedious to name.

The first Inventers of several Arts.

The *Egyptians* are said to be the first that invented *Arithmetick*, *Geometry*, *Musick*, *Philosophy*, *Physick*, and by reason of the perpetual serenity of the Air, found out the course of the *Sun*, *Moon*, and *Stars*; their *Constellations*, *Risings*, *Sittings*, *Aspects* and *Influences*; dividing by the same, Years into Moneths, grounding their divinations upon their hidden properties. Also the first, *Necromancers* and *Sorcerers*.

Their disposition, Nature, &c.

These *People* were much given to *Luxury*, prone to *innovations*, *cowardly*, *cruel*, *faithless*, *crafty*, and *covetous*; much addicted to *Fortune telling*, wandring from one Countrey to another, by which cheating tricks they get their livelihood: But these *People* are not the same as the ancient Inhabitants were, being a Mescline of other Nations as aforesaid: These *People* not addicting themselves to *Arts* or *Letters*, as the former did. They are of a mean *stature*, *active*, of a *tawny complexion*, but indifferently well featured; and their *Women* fruitful in Children, sometimes bringing two or three at a time.

Their habit.

Their *habit* is much after the *Turkish* dress, in which they are not over curious.

Observat. rios. of ancients.

Among the many *Rarities* in this Country, I shall content my self with onely two or three; and first, About five miles from *Cairo*, as one *Stephen Dublies*, a grave and sober man reports, as being an eye witness, saith, That there is a place, in which, on every *Good Friday*, there appears the *Heads*, *Arms*, and *Legs* of Men, rising out of the ground, and that to a very great number; and if a man draws nigh them, or doth touch them, they will shrink into the Earth again: A thing, which if true, is an exceeding great wonder, denoting the Resurrection of the whole Body. But this is not impossible, though very improbable.

Antient Race of Horses.

They have in this Countrey a Race of *Horses*, which for one property may be esteemed the best in the World; that is, they will run without *eating* or *drinking*, one jot, four days and nights together: And there are some *Egyptians*, which with the help of a Sway bound about their body, and carrying with them a little food to eat, are able to ride them. For shape, these *Horses* do not surpass others; and for this property they are held so rare, and esteemed at three years of age, to be worth 1000 pieces of Eight, and sometimes more: And for this breed of *Horses*, there are *Officers* appointed to look after them, and to see the *Foles* of them, and to register them in a Book with the colour, *&c.* which they receive from the testimony of credible persons, to avoid cheats. But these *Horses* are not fit for any other then such a Sandy Countrey, by reason of their tender feet.

But let us come to the *Nile*, which is the principal piece in all *Egypt*: I hold it for one of the most considerable Rivers of the World. The length of its course, and the divers Mouths by which it discharges it self into the Sea. Its inundation at a prefixed time, the quality of its Waters, and the fertility and richness it leaves where it passes, are my inducing Reasons.

The Description of the Nile.

It begins towards the Tropick of *Capricorn*, ends on this side that of *Cancer*, running for the space of above 45 degrees of *Latitude*, which are 11 or 1200 Leagues in a streight line, and more then 2000 in its course, crosses a great *Lake*, embraces the fairest River *Island*, and waters the richest *Valley*, we have knowledge of. Among its Inhabitants this is particular, that naturally some are Black and some White; and that in the same time, the one

one have their Summer, or their Winter; when the others (which is not known elsewhere) have their Winter, or their Summer.

Its true *Spring* is likewise almost unknown; it is certain that the River that comes out of the *Lake* of *Zair*, and takes its course towards the North, is that which we call the *Nile*: But this *Lake* receives a number of *Rivers* which descend from the Mountains of the *Moon*. To tell whether any of these Rivers bears the name of *Nile*, and which they be, cannot be done: Though there have been Kings of *Egypt*, *Roman* Emperors, *Sultans*, and Kings of *Portugal*, which have made the search. In sum, and according to *Ptolemy*, who hath said as much as any hitherto, it must be that most advanced towards the South, and which washes at present the City of *Zambery*, crosses the *Lake* of the same name, or of *Zair*; the City of *Zair* being likewise on the same *Lake*.

At the coming out of the *Lake*, the *Nile* passes between the Kingdoms of *Damout* and *Goyame* in the *Abyssines*; receives a little on this side the *Equator*, the *Zafflan*, which comes out of the Lake of *Zafflan*; near the Isle of *Mero* or *Gueguere*, the *Cabella* or *Taguazzi*, which descends from the Lake of *Barcena*; and at the entrance into *Egypt* of the River *Nubia*, which crosses *Nubia*, and comes from *Saara*, and *Billedulgerid*; and apparently answers to that, which *Juba* believed to be the true *Nile*. These three Rivers are the greatest of all those which disburthen themselves in the *Nile*, and carry a great many others.

But in *Egypt* the *Nile* remains alone, passes between two ranks of Mountains, approaching the Sea, the Valley enlarges, and the *Nile* divides it self into many Branches, and glides by many Mouths to the Sea. The Ancients made account of seven, nine, or more, now except in the time of Inundation, there are onely two principal ones; which pass by *Rosetto* and *Damiata*; and three lesser by *Turbet*, *Bourles*, and *Maala*: These not being Navigable, but during the Inundation; the others always.

This *Inundation* of the *Nile* is wonderful, some attribute it to certain *Etesian* winds that is North-West, which repulse the currant, and make it swell: Others to the quantity of *Snows* which melt; and to the continual *Rains* which fall there, where the *Nile* hath its beginnings, or there where it passes. Others will have the Ocean then to swell, and under ground communicate its Waters to the *Nile*, *&c.* But there are so many different opinions touching the cause of this *Inundation*, and so many Reasons are given *pro* and *con*, that a whole Treatise might be made of it. *Gabriel Sionite* and *John Hesronite Maronites*, in a Treatise they have put before the *Geography* of an *Arab* of *Nubia*, report after *Abu-Chalil-Ben-Aali*, that this *Inundation* comes from a dew which falls at a certain time, known there by the Earth weighing more after the dew begins to fall, and less before.

Its Inundations and effects.

This *Inundation* begins about the sixteenth or seventeenth of *June*, increases for the space of forty days, and decreases for other forty days; so that its greatest height is about the end of *July*, and it ends about the beginning of *September*. If it begins sooner or later (which is observed by certain *Pillars* in the *Towns*; and particularly in the Castle of *Rhoda*, which stands in a little *Isle* opposite to old *Cairo*, and where the *Bassa* resides, during the solemnity of opening the Channel, which passes through and fills the *Cisterns* of *Grand Cairo*; and in the Fields by the *Aspes*, *Tortoyses*, *Craw-fish*, *Crocodiles*, *&c.* who remove their Eggs or Young from the Banks of the *Nile* immediately before the *Inundation*, and lay them there where it will bound) they give judgment, whether their will be more or less Water; and the People are advertised, to the end, they may take order for what they have to do.

The King *Maris* had expressly caused to be dug the Lake of *Maris*, to receive the Waters of the *Nile*, when it had too much, or to furnish it when too little: At present they remedy it when little, by *Channels*, advanced towards the higher Countrey, that they may be watered: When too much, by certain *Flood-gates* which they open to let the water slide away.

For the effect of this *Inundation*, is, That all that the *Nile* covers with its Water, is made fruitful, and no more. It Rains sometimes in the Lower *Egypt*, very little in the Higher, and not sufficient to moisten the Earth; but when the *Nile* increases too much, or too little, it doth hurt: At 12 Cubits, it is yet Famine; at 15 or 16 sufficient; at 18 or 20 abundance. The little cannot moisten the highest Lands, and neareſt the Mountains: That which lies too long, leaves not time to

Sowe the lower Grounds; but the little, or none at all, is more dangerous then the too much; and often besides the Famine, presages some other misfortune near. So before the death of *Pompey*, there was little; before that of *Anthony* and *Cleopatra*, none at all.

Moreover, the Dew which causes this *Inundation*, is imperceptible, as the same Author says: He assures us however, that so soon as it falls, the Air is purified, and all *diseases* and *Pestilential Feavers* of the Countrey, (which are there very rief) cease; which makes it appear, that these Waters are excellent, and indeed all Authors agree, that the Waters of the *Nile*, are sweet, healthful, nourishing, and that they keep a long time without corrupting; so that they be discharged from the Mud and Sand they bring along with them from the Grounds, through which they pass. The first Kings of *Egypt* made so much account of them, that they drank nothing else then the Waters of *Nile*; and when *Philadelphus* married his Daughter *Berenice*, to *Antiochus Theos*, King of *Assyria*, he gave order, that from time to time there should be the Water of *Nile* carried her, that she might drink no other. And the fruitfulness which these Waters cause, is not onely known by their making the Earth so exceeding fertile, (which otherwise is as barren) so that if they do in a manner but throw in their Seed, they have four rich Harvests in less then four Moneths; and in that they produce and nourish an infinite number of strange Creatures, as *Crocodiles*, which from an Egg, no bigger then that of a *Goose*, cometh to be 20, 25, and sometimes to 30 foot long. His Feet are armed with Claws, his Back and Sides with Scales so hard, not to be pierced; but his Belly soft and tender, by reason of which, he receiveth many times his deaths wound: His Mouth is exceeding wide, hath no Tongue; his Jaws very strong, and armed with a sharp set of Teeth as it were indented: His Tail is equal to his Body in length, by which he infoldeth his prey, and draws it in the Water: At the taking of his prey, he gives jumps, and it is a pretty while ere he can turn himself; so that if it be not just before him, it may escape him. Four Moneths in the year it is observed to eat nothing, which is during the Winter season, the Female is said to lay one hundred Eggs at one time, which she is as many days a hatching; and they will live to the age of one hundred years, and growing to the last. Also this River breedeth *River-Horses*, of old called *Hippo-potami*, they have great *Heads*, wide *Jaws*, and armed with *Tusks* as white as *Ivory*; they are proportioned like a *Swine*, but as big in body as a *Cow*; smooth skinned, but exceeding hard. Also *River-Bulls* about the bigness of a Calf of a Twelve moneth old, and in shape like a *Bull*. Also here are found abundance of great and small *Fishes*. And lastly, the fruitfulness of these Waters are shewed, in that the *Women* and *Cattle* which drink thereof, are very fruitful, ordinarily bringing forth their Children and Young, by two and three, and sometimes by four and five at a time.

In Water receiving nourishing.

There are yet many fine things might be said of the *Nile*, as, its divers *Names*, its *Cataracts*, *&c.* But we have likewise omitted many things which might be said of *Egypt*, which hath been famous in *Holy Writ*, as well as in prophane, and which would swell into a Volum, Let us end with saying something of the fertility of the Countrey, what *Commodities* it produces and communicates to other Countreys.

The fertility of the Country, with its Commodities.

It is plentifully furnished with several *Mettals*, the Ground along the *Nile* produceth abundance of *Corn*, *Rice*, *Pulce*, and other *Grains*; that it may well be termed the Granary of the *Turkish*, as it was formerly of the *Roman Empire*; and it feeds much *Cattle*, produceth great plenty of *Fish*, hath store of *Fowls*, yields excellent *Fruits*, *Lemmons*, *Oranges*, *Citrons*, *Pomegranates*, *Figgs*, *Cherries*, *&c.* Also *Capers*, *Olives*, *Flax*, *Sugars*, *Cassia*, *Sena*, *Oyl*, *Ballsome*; some *Druggs* and *Spices*, *Wax*, *Civet*, *Elephants Teeth*, *Silk*, *Cotton*, *Linnen Cloth*, with several good *Manufactures*; also *Hides*, besides the *Ashes* of two little Weeds growing about *Alexandria*, whereof quantity are transported to *Venice*; and without which, they cannot make their *Chrystal-Glasses*. We may add, that *Incense*, *Coffee*, and other *Commodities* of *Arabia* and *India*, pass through this Countrey, to be transported into the Western parts of *Turky*.

Its Trees, viz. the nature of their growing, &c.

Throughout the Countrey they have abundance of *Palm-trees*, which may be reckoned among the Rarities of the Countrey, and that for several Reasons. These Trees are observed always to grow in couples, Male and Female: They both thrust forth *Cods* full of *Seeds*; but the Female is onely fruitful, but not except it grows by the Male, and having his Seed mixt with hers, which they do not fail to do at the beginning of *March*. The *Fruit* it bears, is known by the name of *Dates*, which in taste resemble *Figgs*. The *Pith* of these *Trees* is White, and called the *Brains*; which are in the upper most parts. And this is held an excellent *Sallad*, in taste much like an *Hartichoke*; of the Branches they make *Bedsteads*, *Lattices*, *&c.* Of the outward Husk of the *Cod*, *Cordage*; of the inner, *Brushes*; and of the Leaves, *Fans*, *Feathers*, *Mats*, *Baskets*, *&c.* This *Tree* is held among them to be the perfect Image of a Man, and that for these Reasons: First, Because it doth not fructifie, but by *Coiture*; next, as having a *Brain* in the uppermost part, which if once corrupted as mans, doth perish and die: And lastly, in regard that on the top thereof, grow certain strings which resemble *Hair*; the great end of the *Branches* appearing like *Hands* extended forth; and the *Dates* as *Fingers*. And so much for *Egypt*.

ZAHARA or SAARA, that is, Desert.

Zahara its name and description of the Countrey.

IN our *Africa* or *Lybia Interior*, we have placed *SAARA* or *ZAHARA*, the Countrey of the *NEGROES* and *GUINY*. *Zahara* is an *Arab* name, and signifies *Desert*; and this name is taken from the quality of the Countrey: So the *Arabs* divide the Land into three sorts, *Cehel*, *Zahara*, and *Azgar*. *Cehel* hath onely *Sand*, very small, without any *Green*. *Zahara* hath *Gravel*, and little *Stones*, and but little *Green*. *Azgar* hath some *Marshes*, some *Grass*, and little *Shrubs*. The Countrey is generally hot and dry: It hath almost no *Water*, except some few *Wells*, and those Salt; if there fall great *Rains*, the *Land* is much better: But besides the leanness of the soyl, there is sometimes such vast quantities of *Grasshoppers*, that they eat and ruine all that the Earth produceth. Through this Countrey the *Caravans* pass, which adds no small advantage unto it.

This Countrey is so barren, and ill inhabited, that a *Man* may travel above a week together without seeing a *Tree*, or scarce any *Grass*; as also, without finding any *Water*; and that *Water* they have, is drawn out of Pits, which oft-times is covered with *Sand*, and tastes very brackish; so that many times men die for want of it: Which knowing the defect, those *Merchants* which travel in this Countrey, carry their Water as well as other Provisions on their *Camels* backs.

Its People.

The People are *Bereberes* and *Affricans*, likewise *Abexes* and *Arabs*; of which, the first are seated in the most moist places; the others wander after their *Flocks*: Some have their *Checques* or *Lords*, almost all follow *Mahometism*. Though the Air be very hot, yet it is so healthful; that from *Barbary*, the Countrey of the *Negroes*, and other places, sick people come as to their last remedy.

Its Division and Parts, described; viz.

This great *Desert* is divided into Seven Principal parts; of which, the three Western are, *Zanhaga*, *Zuenziga*, and *Targa* or *Hair*: The four towards the East, are, *Lempta*, *Berdoa*, *Gaoga*, and *Borno*. Almost every part reaches the full breadth, and all together make but the length of this *Desert*.

Zanhaga.

ZANHAGA is most Westward, and touches the *Ocean*; with this *Desert* are comprehended those of *Azaoad* and *Tegazza*. This last yields *Salt* like *Marble*, which is taken from a Rock, and carried 30 2, 3, 4 or 500 Leagues into the Land of the *Negroes*, and serves in some places for *Money*, and for this they buy their *Victuals*. Those People use it every moment, letting it melt in their Mouths, to hinder their Gums from corrupting; which often happens, either because of the heat, which continually reigns; or, because their food corrupts in less then nothing. In the *Desert* of *Azaoad*, and in the way from *Dara* to *Tombut*, are to be seen two *Tombs*; the one of a rich *Merchant*, and the other of a *Carrier*: The *Merchants* Water being all gone, and ready to die for want, buys of the *Carrier* (who had not overmuch) one Glass full, for which he gave him 10000 *Ducats*: A poor little for so great a sum: But what would not a man do in necessity; yet, at the end, the *Carrier* repented his bargain; for both the one and the other died for want of Water, before they could get out of the *Desert*. Those near the *Sea* have some trade with the *Portugals*, with whom they change their *Gold* of *Tibar* for divers Wares.

Zuenziga.

The Countrey or Desert of *ZUENZIGA*, under the name of which, passes that of *Gogdem*, and is more troublesome and dangerous then that of *Zanhaga*, as also more destitute of Water; and yet it hath

Sowe the lower Grounds; but the little, or none at all, is more dangerous then the too much; and often besides the Famine, presages some other misfortune near. So before the death of *Pompey*, there was little; before that of *Anthony* and *Cleopatra*, none at all.

Moreover, the Dew which causes this *Inundation*, is imperceptible, as the same Author says: He assures us however, that so soon as it falls, the Air is purified, and all *diseases* and *Pestilential Feavers* of the Countrey, (which are there very rief) cease; which makes it appear, that these Waters are excellent, and indeed all Authors agree, that the Waters of the *Nile*, are sweet, healthful, nourishing, and that they keep a long time without corrupting; so that they be discharged from the Mud and Sand they bring along with them from the Grounds, through which they pass. The first Kings of *Egypt* made so much account of them, that they drank nothing else then the Waters of *Nile*; and when *Philadelphus* married his Daughter *Berenice*, to *Antiochus Theos*, King of *Assyria*, he gave order, that from time to time there should be the Water of *Nile* carried her, that she might drink no other. And the fruitfulness which these Waters cause, is not onely known by their making the Earth so exceeding fertile, (which otherwise is as barren) so that if they do in a manner but throw in their Seed, they have four rich Harvests in less then four Moneths; and in that they produce and nourish an infinite number of strange Creatures, as *Crocodiles*, which from an Egg, no bigger then that of a *Goose*, cometh to be 20, 25, and sometimes to 30 foot long. His Feet are armed with Claws, his Back and Sides with Scales so hard, not to be pierced; but his Belly soft and tender, by reason of which, he receiveth many times his deaths wound: His Mouth is exceeding wide, hath no Tongue; his Jaws very strong, and armed with a sharp set of Teeth as it were indented: His Tail is equal to his Body in length, by which he infoldeth his prey, and draws it in the Water: At the taking of his prey, he gives jumps, and it is a pretty while ere he can turn himself; so that if it be not just before him, it may escape him. Four Moneths in the year it is observed to eat nothing, which is during the Winter season, the Female is said to lay one hundred Eggs at one time, which she is as many days a hatching; and they will live to the age of one hundred years, and growing to the last. Also this River breedeth *River-Horses*, of old called *Hippo-potami*, they have great *Heads*, wide *Jaws*, and armed with *Tusks* as white as *Ivory*; they are proportioned like a *Swine*, but as big in body as a *Cow*; smooth skinned, but exceeding hard. Also *River-Bulls* about the bigness of a Calf of a Twelve moneth old, and in shape like a *Bull*. Also here are found abundance of great and small *Fishes*. And lastly, the fruitfulness of these Waters are shewed, in that the *Women* and *Cattle* which drink thereof, are very fruitful, ordinarily bringing forth their Children and Young, by two and three, and sometimes by four and five at a time.

Its Water exceeding nourishing.

There are yet many fine things might be said of the *Nile*, as, its divers *Names*, its *Cataracts*, *&c.* But we have likewise omitted many things which might be said of *Egypt*, which hath been famous in *Holy Writ*, as well as in prophane, and which would swell into a Volum. Let us end with saying something of the fertility of the Countrey, what *Commodities* it produces and communicates to other Countreys.

The Fertility of the Country, and its Commodities.

It is plentifully furnished with several *Mettals*, the Ground along the *Nile* produceth abundance of *Corn*, *Rice*, *Pulce*, and other *Grains*; that it may well be termed the Granary of the *Turkish*, as it was formerly of the *Roman Empire*; and it feeds much *Cattle*, produceth great plenty of *Fish*, hath store of *Fowls*, yields excellent *Fruits*, *Lemmons*, *Oranges*, *Citrons*, *Pomegranates*, *Figgs*, *Cherries*, *&c.* Also *Capers*, *Olives*, *Flax*, *Sugars*, *Cassia*, *Sena*, *Oyl*, *Balsome*; some *Druggs* and *Spices*, *Wax*, *Civet*, *Elephants Teeth*, *Silk*, *Cotton*, *Linnen Cloth*, with several good *Manufactures*; also *Hides*, besides the *Ashes* of two little Weeds growing about *Alexandria*, whereof quantity are transported to *Venice*; and without which, they cannot make their *Chrystal-Glasses*. We may add, that *Incense*, *Coffee*, and other *Commodities* of *Arabia* and *India*, pass through this Countrey, to be transported into the Western parts of *Turky*.

Throughout the Countrey they have abundance of *Palm-trees*, which may be reckoned among the Rarities of the Countrey, and that for several Reasons. These Trees are observed always to grow in couples, Male and Female: They both thrust forth *Cods* full of *Seeds*; but the Female is onely fruitful, but not except it grows by the Male, and having his Seed mixt with

In Value, uses, and the sense of him growing etc.

with hers, which they do not fail to do at the beginning of *March*. The *Fruit* it bears, is known by the name of *Dates*, which in taste resemble *Figgs*. The *Pith* of these *Trees* is White, and called the *Brains*; which are in the upper most parts. And this is held an excellent *Sallad*, in taste much like an *Hartichoke*; of the Branches they make *Bedsteads*, *Lattices*, *&c.* Of the outward Husk of the *Cod*, *Cordage*; of the inner, *Brushes*; and of the Leaves, *Fans*, *Feathers*, *Mats*, *Baskets*, *&c.* This *Tree* is held among them to be the perfect Image of a Man, and that for these Reasons: First, Because it doth not fructifie, but by *Coiture*; next, as having a *Brain* in the uppermost part, which if once corrupted as mans, doth perish and die: And lastly, in regard that on the top thereof, grow certain strings which resemble *Hair*; the great end of the *Branches* appearing like *Hands* extended forth; and the *Dates* as *Fingers*. And so much for *Egypt*.

ZAHARA or SAARA, that is, Desert.

Zahara its name and description of the Country.

IN our *Affrica* or *Lybia Interior*, we have placed *SAARA* or *ZAHARA*, the Countrey of the *NEGROES* and *GUINY*. *Zahara* is an *Arab* name, and signifies *Desert*; and this name is taken from the quality of the Countrey: So the *Arabs* divide the Land into three sorts, *Cehel*. *Zahara*, and *Azgar*. *Cehel* hath onely *Sand*, very small, without any *Green*. *Zahara* hath *Gravel*, and little *Stones*, and but little *Green*. *Azgar* hath some *Marshes*, some *Grass*, and little *Shrubs*. The Countrey is generally hot and dry: It hath almost no *Water*, except some few *Wells*, and those Salt; if there fall great *Rains*, the *Land* is much better: But besides the leanness of the soyl, there is sometimes such vast quantities of *Grasshoppers*, that they eat and ruine all that the Earth produceth. Through this Countrey the *Caravans* pass, which adds no small advantage unto it.

This Countrey is so barren, and ill inhabited, that a *Man* may travel above a week together without seeing a *Tree*, or scarce any *Grass*; as also, without finding any *Water*; and that *Water* they have, is drawn out of Pits, which oft-times is covered with *Sand*, and tastes very brackish; so that many times men die for want of it: Which knowing the defect, those *Merchants* which travel in this Countrey, carry their Water as well as other Provisions on their *Camels* backs.

Its People.

The People are *Bereberes* and *Affricans*, likewise *Abexes* and *Arabs*; of which, the first are seated in the most moist places; the others wander after their *Flocks*: Some have their *Checques* or *Lords*, almost all follow *Mahometism*. Though the Air be very hot, yet it is so healthful, that from *Barbary*, the Countrey of the *Negroes*, and other places, sick people come as to their last remedy.

Its Division and Parts, described; viz.

This great *Desert* is divided into Seven Principal parts; of which, the three Western are, *Zanhaga*, *Zuenziga*, and *Targa* or *Hair*: The four towards the East, are, *Lempta*, *Berdoa*, *Gaoga*, and *Borno*. Almost every part reaches the full breadth, and all together make but the length of this *Desert*.

ZANHAGA is most Westward, and touches the *Ocean*; with this *Desert* are comprehended those of *Azaoad* and *Tegazza*. This last yields *Salt* like *Marble*, which is taken from a Rock, and carried 30 2, 3, 4 or 500 Leagues into the Land of the *Negroes*, and serves in some places for *Money*, and for this they buy their *Victuals*. These People use it every moment, letting it melt in their Mouths, to hinder their Gums from corrupting; which often happens, either because of the heat, which continually reigns; or, because their food corrupts in less then nothing. In the *Desert* of *Azaoad*, and in the way from *Dara* to *Tombut*, are to be seen two *Tombs*; the one of a rich *Merchant*, and the other of a *Carrier*: The *Merchants* Water being all gone, and ready to die for want, buys of the *Carrier* (who had not overmuch) one Glass full, for which he gave him 10000 *Ducats*: A poor little for so great a sum: But what would not a man do in necessity; yet, at the end, the *Carrier* repented his bargain; for both the one and the other died for want of Water, before they could get out of the *Desert*. Those near the *Sea* have some trade with the *Portugals*, with whom they change their *Gold* of *Tibar* for divers Wares.

Zanhaga.

Zuenziga.

The Country or Desert of *ZUENZIGA*, under the name of which, passes that of *Gogdenu*, and is more troublesome and dangerous then that of *Zanhaga*, as also more destitute of Water; and yet it hath

hath many People, among others, certain *Arabs*, feared by all their Neighbors, and particularly by the *Negroes*, whom those *Arabs* take, and sell for *Slaves* in the Kingdom of *Fez*: But in revenge, when they fall into the hands of the *Negroes*, they are cut into so many pieces; that the biggest that remains, are their two Ears. Its chief places are *Zuenziga* and *Ghir*.

Targa. The Desert of *TARGA* or *HAIR* (some esteem this last, the name of the principal Place, and the other of the People) is not so dry, nor troublesome as the two others. There are found many Herbs for *Pastures*, and the Soyl indifferent fruitful, of a temperate Air. They have some *Wells*, whose Water is good. In the morning there falls store of *Manna*, which they finde fresh and healthful, of which, they transport quantity to *Agades*, and other places. Its chief places, are, *Targa* and *Hair*.

Lempta. *LEMPTA* is likewise esteemed the name of a People, and its principal Place, also *Digir*. This Desert is dry, and more troublesome then that of *Targa*; and its People haughty, brutish, and dangerous, to them that cross it going from *Constantina*, *Tunis*, and *Tripoli*, to the *Negroes*.

Berdoa. *BERDOA* is no less Desert then that of *Lempta*; but it hath *Dates* about those places, which are inhabited, and which are well furnished with Water. They count three little Walled Cities and some Towns, the chief bearing the name of the part.

Borno and Goaga. *BORNO* and *GOAGA* are scarce Desert. They have each their *King*. He of *Borno* is of the Race of *Berdoa*, and his People part Black, part White, are civil, and drive some *Trade*. But they have likewise their *Wives* and *Children* in common, and scarce any *Religion*, as formerly the *Garamantes*. The King of *Goaga* descended from a *Black Slave*, who having seised on the effects of his Master, after having bought some *Horses*, ran over the Neighboring Countreys, traded for some time for *Slaves* against *Horses*, whom he made mount on his; and became master of this Estate more then 200 years ago. Part of his People are *Christians*, as those of *Egypt*; but ignorant, and almost all Shepherds.

The chief places in *Borno*, are, *Amasen*, *Kaugha*, and *Borno*; the two former seated in the Lake *Semegda*: The chief place of *Goaga*, bears the same.

The People of Saara. All the People of *SAARA*, are generally sober, and accustom themselves to *hunger*, *thirst*, and all sorts of *labor*, being forced to it, by the sterility of the Countrey. In the way from *Fez* to *Tombut*, and from *Telensin* to *Agades*, and in many other Rodes, is not sometimes found one drop of Water in the space of 6, 8, 10 or 12 days journey. Among the seven parts of *Saara* or *Zahara*, I make account that the third and fourth, first answer to the people *Getuli*; and three or four last, to the *Garamantes*: And some assure us, that the Ancient City *Garama* is yet to be seen; a thing not to be believed, since *J. Leon* of *Affrica*, and the *Arab* of *Nubia*, make no mention of it. This residing near, and the other having been sometimes in the Countrey.

The Land of NEGROES.

The Land of Negroes its name, people and limits. THe *NEGROES* are People about the River *Niger*, which hath taken its name from these People; and these People from their colour, being Black; not the People from the *River*, as some have believed. The Ancients calling them, to wit, the *Greeks*, *Melani*; the *Latines*, *Nigritee*; which is the same thing, *Negroes* or *Blacks*. They are divided into many *Parties* or *Kingdoms*, of which some are on this side; others beyond, and others between the Branches of the *Niger*. We have placed on this side, the Kingdoms of *Gualata*, *Genehoa*, *Tombut*, *Agades*, *Canum*, *Cassena*, and *Gangara*. Beyond, those of *Melly*, *Souſos*, *Mandinga*, *Gago*, *Guber*, *Zegzeg*, and *Zanfara*.

Between the Branches, and about the Mouths of *Niger*, are a great number of *People*, *Kingdoms*, and *Signiories*. The principal People are the *Jaloffes*, between the Branches of *Sanega* and *Gambea*; the *Casanguas*, between St. *Domingo* and *Rio Grande*; and the *Biafares* beyond, and a long *Rio Grande*. The most famous Kingdoms of the *Jaloffes*, are those of *Sanega* and *Gambea*: Among the *Casangas*, those of *Casamanse* and *Farem*; among the *Bijagos*, those of

among the *Biafares*, those of *Guinala*, *Biguba*, and *Besegue*.

All these *Kingdoms* and *People*, and likewise the others which are about the *Niger*, are so little known, that some think

it

AFRICA or LIBIA ULTERIOUR Where are the COUNTRIES of SAARA DESERT the COUNTRIE of NEGROES and GUINE with the Circumjacent Countries and Kingdoms Designed by Monsieur Sanson Geographer to the French King and Rendered into English by Richard Blome By the Kings Speciall Command *Printed for* Richard Blome 1669

BRITISH MUSEUM

it not worth the pains to set down their names. We will speak onely of what shall seem most remarkable.

Kingdom of Gualata.

GUALATA is one of the least, having in it not above three *Towns*, of which, *Guadia* is the chief; besides some few Villages. Fruitful in *Dates*; they are coal black; live in a mean condition, and without any form of Government, or setled Laws: They have no *Gentry* among them, but are civil to strangers to their power.

Kingdom of Genehoa.

GENEHOA is rich in *Grain, Cotton, Cattle,* and *Gold*; for which they have a good trade with the *Merchants* of *Barbary*; and by reason of the overflowing of the *Niger*, the Soyl is very fertile; yet have they not many *Towns:* That most known is, where their *King* resideth, who is a Vassal to the *King* of *Tombut*, beareth the name of the Kingdom: And here it is, that their *Priests, Doctors,* and *Merchants* inhabit. The *Priests* and *Doctors* wear *White Apparel*, and for dinstinction, all the rest wear *Black* or *Blew Cotton*. Its other places, are, *Putefau, Fou de Sabe,* and *Samba-Lamech*.

Kingdom of Tombut.

TOMBUT hath quantity of *Gold*, is well watered with the River *Niger*, which makes it very fruitful, especially in *Grains*, and it hath good *Pastures* which feed many Cattle, they have some Towns. The chief whereof gives name to the *Kingdom*, scituate on a branch of the River *Niger*, it is the residence of their *King*, who hath a fair *Pallace* built of lime and stones, all the rest of the houses except one fair Church is made of Mud, and Thatched. It is well filled with *Merchants* who drive a good trade betwixt this and *Fez*. This *King* within this 100 and odd years, hath subdued and made tributary a great part of the *Negroes*, is magnificent in his Coutt, of the *Mahometan Religion*, keeps ordinarily 3000 horse for his guard, and hath marched against the *Xeriffs* of *Morocco*, with 300000 men, its other places are *Salla*, and *Berissa*, also seated on the *Niger*, also *Gueguebe, Carogoli*, and *Cassali*.

Kingdom of Agades.

AGADES hath great quantities of Cattle, and are much given to grasing and looking to them, making it their livelyhood; using the ancients custom of Tents. and removing up and down for the conveniency of fresh and good pasture of their Cattle; and among their moveable Towns their chief bears the name of the *Kingdom*, in which the *King* resideth, who is tributary to him of *Tombut*, its other places, are, *Deghir, Mayma*, and *Mura*, seated on a Lake of the *Niger*.

Kingdom of Canum.

CANUM besides its Cattle, hath *Grain, Rice, Cotton*, and *Fruits*; hath Springs of running *Water*, as also a good *River* which issueth forth many little Rivulets; it is well stored with *Wood*, very populous; and hath several Towns; the chief bears the name of *Cano*, wherein is the *Palace* of their *King*, who is also tributary to the King of *Tombut*. This Town is environed with a Wall of Chalk Stone; of which, most of the Houses are built, and well frequented by *Merchants*. Its next chief place is *Germa*.

Kingdom of Cassena.

CASSENA is Craggy, Barren, and very Woody; yet it yields some store of *Barley* and *Millet*. The People live very meanly, wanting many things that the other *Kingdoms* have plenty of; and their Houses and Towns are as poor; among which, *Cassena* is the chief; next, *Nebrina* and *Tirca*.

Kingdom of Gangara

GANGARA is rich in *Gold*, hath not many Towns, the chief whereof bears the name of the *Kingdom*, in which, the *King* resideth, being also the habitation of many *Merchants*; and its *King* very absolute, of a great Revenue: His *Militia* is in some esteem among the *Negroes*, being observed to keep in continual pay, 500 Horsmen, and 7000 Men, which use *Bows* and *Scimitars*. The next is *Semegonda*, seated on a Branch of the *Niger*.

Kingdom of Melly.

MELLY is a spacious and fruitful *Kingdom*, seated all along on a Branch of the River *Niger*, which makes it very fertile in *Corn, Cattle, Dates, Fruits, Cotton-Wool, &c.* And by reason of the conveniency of the said River, hath a good Trade for their Commodities with other Countreys. They have some Towns, its chief taking, its name from the *Kingdom*, containing about 6000 Houses, indifferently well built, but unwalled. It is the Seat-Royal of their King, they have likewise here a famous *Colledge*, and many *Temples* which are well furnished with *Priests* and *Doctors*, who read the *Mahometan Law*, and under whom the youth of this *Kingdom*; as also those of *Tombut*, and other parts of the *Negroes* are educated. These People are esteemed the most ingenious, the wittiest, and most civil to strangers of all the *Negroes*. Their *King* is also tributary to the King of *Tombut*.

Kingdom of Souso.

SOUSOS hath divers petty *Kingdoms*, and all subject to their *Concho* or *Emperor*; among which, that of *Bena*

it not worth the pains to set down their names. We will speak onely of what shall seem most remarkable.

Kingdom of Gualata.

GUALATA is one of the least, having in it not above three *Towns*, of which, *Guadia* is the chief; besides some few Villages. Fruitful in *Dates*; they are coal black; live in a mean condition, and without any form of Government, or setled Laws: They have no *Gentry* among them, but are civil to strangers to their power.

Kingdom of Genehoa.

GENEHOA is rich in *Grain, Cotton, Cattle,* and *Gold*; for which they have a good trade with the *Merchants* of *Barbary*; and by reason of the overflowing of the *Niger*, the Soyl is very fertile; yet have they not many *Towns*: That most known is, where their *King* resideth, who is a Vassal to the *King* of *Tombut*, beareth the name of the Kingdom: And here it is, that their *Priests, Doctors,* and *Merchants* inhabit. The *Priests* and *Doctors* wear *White Apparel*, and for dinstinction, all the rest wear *Black* or *blew Cotton*. Its other places, are, *Putefau, Jou de Sabe,* and *Samba-Lamech*.

Kingdom of Tombut.

TOMBUT hath quantity of *Gold*, is well watered with the River *Niger*, which makes it very fruitful, especially in *Grains*, and it hath good *Pastures* which feed many Cattle, they have some Towns. The chief whereof gives name to the *Kingdom*, scituate on a branch of the River *Niger*, it is the residence of their *King*, who hath a fair *Pallace* built of lime and stones, all the rest of the houses except one fair Church is made of Mud, and Thatched. It is well filled with *Merchants* who drive a good trade betwixt this and *Fez*. This *King* within this 100 and odd years, hath subdued and made tributary a great part of the *Negroes*, is magnificent in his Court, of the *Mahometan Religion*, keeps ordinarily 3000 horse for his guard, and hath marched against the *Xeriffs* of *Morocco*, with 300000 men, its other places are *Salla*, and *Berissa*, also seated on the *Niger*, also *Gueguebe, Carogoli*, and *Cassali*.

Kingdom of Agades.

AGADES hath great quantities of Cattle, and are much given to grasing and looking to them, making it their livelyhood; using the ancients custom of Tents, and removing up and down for the conveniency of fresh and good pasture of their Cattle; and among their moveable Towns their chief bears the name of the *Kingdom*, in which the *King* resideth, who is tributary to him of *Tombut*, its other places, are, *Deghir, Mayma*, and *Mura*, seated on a Lake of the *Niger*.

Kingdom of Canum.

CANUM besides its Cattle, hath *Grain, Rice, Cotton*, and *Fruits*; hath Springs of running *Water*, as also a good *River* which issueth forth many little Rivulets; it is well stored with *Wood*, very populous; and hath several Towns, the chief bears the name of *Cano*, wherein is the *Palace* of their *King*, who is also tributary to the King of *Tombut*. This Town is environed with a Wall of Chalk Stone; of which, most of the Houses are built, and well frequented by *Merchants*. Its next chief place is *Germa*.

Kingdom of Cassena.

CASSENA is Craggy, Barren, and very Woody; yet it yields some store of *Barley* and *Millet*. The People live very meanly, wanting many things that the other *Kingdoms* have plenty of; and their Houses and Towns are as poor; among which, *Cassena* is the chief; next, *Nebrina* and *Tirca*.

Kingdom of Gangara.

GANGARA is rich in *Gold*, hath not many Towns, the chief whereof bears the name of the *Kingdom*, in which, the *King* resideth, being also the habitation of many *Merchants*; and its *King* very absolute, of a great Revenue: His *Militia* is in some esteem among the *Negroes*, being observed to keep in continual pay, 500 Horsmen, and 7000 Men, which use *Bows* and *Scimitars*. The next is *Semegonda*, seated on a Branch of the *Niger*.

Kingdom of Melly.

MELLY is a spacious and fruitful *Kingdom*, seated all along on a Branch of the River *Niger*, which makes it very fertile in *Corn, Cattle, Dates, Fruits, Cotton-Wool, &c.* And by reason of the conveniency of the said River, hath a good Trade for their Commodities with other Countreys. They have some Towns, its chief taking, its name from the *Kingdom*, containing about 6000 Houses, indifferently well built, but unwalled. It is the Seat-Royal of their King, they have likewise here a famous *Colledge*, and many *Temples* which are well furnished with *Priests* and *Doctors*, who read the *Mahometan Law*, and under whom the youth of this *Kingdom*; as also those of *Tombut*, and other parts of the *Negroes* are educated. These People are esteemed the most ingenious, the wittiest, and most civil to strangers of all the *Negroes*. Their *King* is also tributary to the King of *Tombut*.

Kingdom of Souse.

SOUSOS hath divers petty *Kingdoms*, and all subject to their *Concho* or *Emperor*; among which, that of *Bena*

hath seven others under it. Its quarter is *Mountainous*, covered with *Trees*, and well watered with *Rivers*. It hath some *Towns*; its chief takes its name from the *Kingdom*, and it yields *Corn*, *Cattel*, *Fruits*, *&c.*

Kingdom of Mandingue.

MANDINGUE begins at the River *Gambea*, and reaches near 200 Leagues up in the Land: They have quantity of *Gold*, good *Ships of War*, and *Cavalry*; and there are divers *Kings* or *Lords* in *Guiny*, which are tributaries to him of *Mandingue*.

Kingdom of Gago.

GAGO hath store of *Gold*, *Corn*, *Rice*, *Fruits*, and *Cattel*, but no *Salt*, besides what is brought from other places; and which is ordinarily as dear as *Gold*. The People are idle and ignorant; the People of *Gago* bear so great a respect to their *King*, that how great soever they be, they speak to him on their knees; and when they are faulty, the *King* seises on their *Goods*, and sells their *Wives* and *Children* to strangers, who remain *Slaves* all their lives. But besides these, there is here, as well as in other parts of the *Negroes*, great traffick for *Slaves*, either of certain neighboring People, which those of the Country can take, or of the *Malefactors* of the Countrey, or of the *Children* whom the *Fathers* or *Mothers* sell, when they are in need, or when they please them not: And these *Slaves* are bought by many People of *Affrica*, but more by the *Europeans*, who transport them into the Isles of St. *Thomas*, *Cape Verd*; the *Canaries*; *Brasil* and the *English* to the *Barbadoes*, and elsewhere; where they work like *Slaves*, either in *Mines*, in making of *Sugar*, *Indico*, and cultivating the *Earth* for these and several other Commodities. They have many *Towns* and *Villages*, among others that of *Gago* is the chief, and is the residence of their *King*; as also, of many *Merchants*, and containing about 4 or 5000 Houses, but unwalled.

Kingdom of Guber.

GUBER is well fenced with *Mountains*, doth produce *Rice* and *Pulce*; and above all, have exceeding great flocks of *Cattle*, from which they get their livelihood. This *Kingdom* is very populous, and well stored with *Towns*, its *Metropolitan* bearing the name of the *Kingdom*, which is well inhabited by *Merchants*, and containing about 6000 Houses; being also the residence of their *King*. The People are ingenious and good *Artificers*, making several rich *Manufactures*.

And the Kingdom of Zegzeg and Zanfara.

ZEGZEG and *ZANFARA* are barren, the People idle and ignorant, have some *Towns*, whose chief are so called; the Land yields *Corn*, *Grass*, *&c.* and feeds great quantities of Horses.

The fertility of the Land of the Negroes.

The Conntrey of the *Negroes* is esteemed as fertile, as those watered with the *Nile*. It bears twice a year, and each time sufficient to furnish them with *Corn* for five whole years; which makes them not sowe their Lands, but when they judge they shall have need. They keep their *Corn* in Pits and Ditches under Ground, which they call *Matamores*.

Among the Cities which the *Arab* of *Nubia* describes in the *Negroes*; he makes great account of *Ghana*, (that is, *Cano*,) and saith, That this City is double, and on the two Coasts of a fresh *Sea*, that is, a Lake; and he esteems it the greatest, best peopled, and richest among all the *Negroes*; and that not onely the *Merchants* thereabouts, but those who come from the uttermost parts of the West, have here a great *Trade*. He speaks wonders of its *Justice*, the Government of its *King*, of the fair *structure*, and rich moveables of his *Palace*, his *Throne*, *&c.*

GUIANA or GUINY.

The Coast of Affrica which is found between the River Niger, and the Equinoctial Line.

GUINY is the Coast of *Affrica* which is found between the River *Niger*, and the *Equinoctial Line*. Some give it a larger extent, some a less: There are they who begin it on this side the *Niger*, and continue it unto the Kingdom of *Congo*. We have comprehended in the Countrey of the *Negroes*, that which is about the *Niger*; and in the Lower *Æthiopia*, that which is beyond the Gulf of St. *Thomas*: And so *Guiny* will remain between the *Cape* of *Serre Leon*, which will bound it on the West, and against the *Negroes*, to the River of the *Camarones*, which on the East, will separate it from the lower *Æthiopia*. This Coast right from East to West, is 7 or 800 Leagues long, and not above 100 or 150 in breadth. The *Form* being much more long then broad, we will divide it into three principal parts; which we will call *MELEGUETE*, *GUINY*, and *BENIM*: This the most Eastward, the first the most West, and the other in the middle;

Its parts described viz.

middle; yet each of these three parts separated, make the breadth, and the three together, the length of this *Guiny*. After this *Guiny*, we shall speak something of what is on this side towards the *Niger*, and of some *Isles* which are beyond, as St. *Thomas*, *&c.*

The part of Melegueta

Under the name of *MELEGUETE*, we comprehend that which is between the *Capes* of *Serre Leon* and of *Palmes*: Under the particular name of *GUINY*, we esteem not onely that which is between the *Capes* of *Palmes*, and of *Three Points*; but likewise, that which advances to the River *Volta*, and beyond, where the Kingdom of *Benim* begins, and ends not till the River *Camerones*. Of these three parts, *Guiny* is the largest, and best known, communicating its name to the rest. Its Coast, which is between the *Capes* of *Palmes* and of *Three Points*, is called the Coast of *Ivory*: That which is beyond the *Cape* of *Three Points*, the Coast of *Gold*. For the abundance of *Gold* and *Ivory*, found in the one, and the other.

The part of Guiny.

The Ivory and Gold Coasts, and their Trade

The Coast of *IVORY* is very commodious, and well inhabited. The *English*, *French*, *Hollanders*, and *Hanse-Towns*, trade likewise in divers *Ports*, on the same Coast; fetching thence, *Gold*, *Ivory*, *Hides*, *Wax*, *Amber-greece*, *&c.* On the *Gold* Coast, are divers *Kingdoms* or *Realms*; as of *SABOU*, *FOETU*, *ACCARA*, and others. The *Kingdom* of *SABOU* is esteemed the most powerful of all, and that his Estates extend sixty and odd Leagues on the Coast, and near two hundred up in the Land.

In 1482. the *Portugals* built on the Coast of *FOETU*, the Fort of St. *George de la Mina*, and long time after, the *Hollanders* that of *Nassau*, adjoyning to the Town of *Moure*, on the Coast of *Sabou*; the one, and the other, to maintain their *Traffick*. It is observed by the Company of the *East Indies* for the *United Provinces*, that the Chamber of *Amsterdam* alone made great profit of the Merchandises they brought from these Quarters; and it is specified, that between 1624 and 1636. the *Ivory* alone, hath yielded clear 1200000 *Livers*. The *Hides* as much, and the *Wax* near 100000 *Livers*: It is not spoken how much the *Gold*, *Amber-greece*, and other *Commodities* produced, which without doubt, was not much less, but rather more: Nor what the other Chambers of *Rotterdam*, *Groeningue*, *&c.* had for their parts. But the *Fort* of St. *George de la Mina* being taln some years past into the hands of this Company, they at present have the greatest, and best profits which are drawn from all these Coasts. Its other places, and which are within Land, are, *Labore*, *Uxoo*, and *Quinimburm*.

The part of Melegueta so called from the Melegueta, a sort of Spice like Pepper.

That of *MELEGUETE* took its name from the abundance of *Melegueta*, here gathered of divers sorts: It is a *Spice* in form like *French Wheat*; some of a taste as strong and biting, as *Pepper*: And this *Melegueta* is called here, *Grain of Paradise*. Likewise others much stronger then the common of *India*, and of which, an *ounce* hath as much effect, as half a pound of that of *Calicut*; which is the cause it is not permitted to be brought into *Portugal*, for fear least it should make the other of no value; from which the *Portugals* receive great gain, but the *English*, *French*, and *Hollanders* bring it. The *Portugals* call this *Pepper*, *Pimienta-del-Rabo*. The *Italians*, *Pepe della Coda*: *Tayl Pepper*, that is, *Long Pepper*. Of their *Palm Trees* they make *Wine* as strong as the best of ours: They have likewise, *Gold*, *Ivory*, *Cotton*, *&c.* The Coast of *Melegueta*, between the *Capes* of *Serre Leon*, and that of *Palmes* is not full 200 Leagues. Its chief place is *Bugos*, on the *Cape* of *Sierre Leonne*.

The Kingdom of Benim, which its Inhabitants described.

The *Kingdom* of *BENIM* hath more then 250 Leagues of the Coast; *Cape Formoso* dividing it into two parts: That which is on the West, forms a Gulf; into the middle of which, the River *Benim* disburthens it self; and more to the West, that of *Lagoa*: That which is on the East, extends it self on a right line, where the *Rio Real de Calabari*, and the *Rio del Rey*, disburthen themselves near to that of *Camarones*; which ends the Estate towards the East. This last part is more healthful then that of the particular *Guiny*; the Inhabitants living One hundred years and more. The Land produces the same *Fruits*, and feeds the same *Beasts* with *Guiny*; and its People are more courteous to strangers. Their principal *City*, so called, is esteemed the greatest, and best built of any, either in *Guiny*, or the Land of the *Negroes*. Its *King* is powerful, and very loving to his Subjects; they are all much addicted to *Women*: The *King* being said to keep about 5 or 600 *Wives*, with all which, twice a year he goeth out in great pomp, as well for recreation, as to shew them to his Subjects; who according to their abilities

do

do exceed: Those of the gentle or better sort keeping 20, 30, 40; others 50, 60, and 70: And those of the pooreſt rank 5, 10, or 12. Their *Ceſtom* both for *Men* and *Women*, till they are married, is to go naked; which when they are, their *cloathing* is onely a cloth, which is tied about their middles, and hangs down to their knees. Its other chief places are, *Ouwerre*, *Focko*, *Boni*, and *Bodi*.

The Soyl of Guiny.

The Soyl of *Guiny* is generally fertile, the moſt part bearing twice a year, becauſe they have two Summers, and two Winters. They call it *Winter*, when the Sun paſſes their *Zenith*, and that the Rains are continual. Beſides the *Gold* of *Mines*, there is *River Gold*; and ſome years there hath been, when the *Hollanders* have got to the value of 2000 *Livers*: And that in exchange for *Baubles*, and ſome *Houſhold Utenſils*, of which, we make little account.

We have bounded our *Guiny* with *Serre Leon* towards the Weſt, and ſaid, That there are Authors which begin it from the *Niger*: We may here take occaſion to ſpeak one word of that part. The name of *Serre Leon* is taken from a Mountain, which we have already deſcribed between the Countrey of the *Negroes* and *Guiny*: And this Mountain advances a *Cape*, and pours down a *River* of the ſame name into the *Sea*; from hence to the *Niger*. The *Air* along the Coaſt, is more healthful, and the *Soyl* more fruitful then *Guiny*. The *Rivers* which deſcends from the *Mountains*, and which have their declenſion towards the Weſt; and the *Winds* which continually blow, afford ſuch a freſhneſs, that it is not exceſſive hot, though under the *Torrid Zone*.

Its Fertility and Commodities.

All this whole Countrey or Land of the *Negroes*, is very fertile, abounding in *Corn*, *Rice*, *Millet*, and in many ſorts of *Meleguete*; in *Fruits*, as, *Oranges*, *Citrons*, *Lemmons*, *Pomegranates*, *Dates*, *&c.* Alſo in *Gold*, both in *Sand*, and in *Ingots*, in *Ivory* or *Elephants Teeth* in great abundance, in *Wax*, *Hides*, *Cotton*, *Amber-greece*; they extract *Wine* and *Oyl* from their *Palm Trees*; and of this *Oyl*, and the Aſhes of the *Palm Tree*, they make excellent *Soap*. They have many *Sugar Canes*, which are ſcarce at all Husbanded: They have *Braſil Wood*, better then that which cometh from *Braſil*: They have abundance of *Wood*, proper to build and Maſt Ships; and *Pearls*, which they finde in *Oyſters*, towards the River *Des Oſtros*, that is, of *Oyſters*; and of St. *Anne*, between the Branches of the *Niger*.

Commodities ſerving for Barter.

And for theſe *Commodities* in way of Barter, they truck or take *Slaves*, courſe *Cloth*, both *Linnen* and *Woollen*; *Red Caps*, *Frize Mantles*, and *Gowns*; *Leather Bags*, *Sheep-skin Gloves*; *Guns*, *Swords*, *Daggers*, *Belts*, *Knives*, *Hammers*, *Ax-heads*, *Salt*, Great *Pins*, little pieces of *Iron*, which they convert to ſeveral uſes; *Lavers* and great *Dutch Kettles* with two handles. *Baſons* of ſeveral ſizes, *Platters*, *Broad Pans*, *Poſnets*, *Pots*, *&c.* made for the moſt part of *Copper*, which are ſometimes Tinned within. Some of which *Utenſils* are made of *Tinn*, and others of *Earths*, which are here deſired: Alſo *Looking-Glaſſes*, *Beads*, *Corrals*, and *Copper*, *Braſs*, and *Tinn Rings*, which they wear about them for their adornment. *Horſ-tails* which they uſe to keep away the *Flies* which annoy them, as alſo when they dance. And laſtly, certain *Shells* which paſs inſtead of *Money*.

The Money.

They have not here, nor in many other Countreys, no currant *Money* of *Mettal*, as the *Europeans* have; but make uſe of thoſe *Shells* aforeſaid, which they hang in bundles upon ſtrings; ſome more, ſome leſs; for which, they buy in their *Markets* ſuch things as they want. And theſe *Shells* they buy of the *Engliſh*, and others, by weight; for which, one may command *Slaves*, or any Commodity they have, ſooner then for trucking Commodities for them: Yet their *Gold* paſſes, both in *Ingots*, and in *Sanas*; and according to its goodneſs, and fineneſs, it is valued, and by them, as by *Merchants* which Trade hither; very well diſtinguiſhed, from the loweſt ſort, to the fineſt of 24 *Carrets*: With which, by weight they alſo make their payments.

Their Weights.

Their *Weights* are of divers ſorts, among which, a *Benda* is the greateſt, which is but two *Ounces*; a *Benda Offa* is half a *Benda*; a *Peſos* is $\frac{1}{4}$ of an *Ounce*; an *Egebba* is two *Peſos*; an *Aſſeva* is $2\frac{1}{2}$ *Peſos*; a *Seron* is $1\frac{1}{2}$ *Peſo*; an *Euſanno* is juſt as much as a *Peſo*; a *Quienta* is $\frac{3}{4}$ of a *Peſo*; a *Peſo* is a *Loote*; an *Agiraque* is $\frac{1}{2}$ a *Peſo*; and a *Mediataba* is $\frac{1}{4}$ of a *Peſo*. And for the weighing their *Gold*, they have little hollow *Scales* like the half of an *Orange Peel*.

Their *Meaſure* of length for *Cloth*, or other *Commodities*, is a *Fattam*, which is about two Fatham, or twelve Foot long.

Among

In Beaſts and Birds numerous.

Among their *Beaſts* they have *Elephants*, which are ſaid to be the biggeſt of all four footed Beaſts: Of nature they are very gentle, docile, and tractable; they live to a great age, ſeldom dying till the age of 150 years. They are very ſerviceable, both in War and Peace, and as profitable by reaſon of their Tusks: It is ſaid, That when the *Male* hath once ſeaſoned the *Female*, he never after toucheth her. Next the *Elephant* may be reckoned the *Musk-Cats*, which with Springs they take in the *Woods*, when they are young, and keep them in Hutches, and take from them the *Musk*, which they keep in *Glaſſes* or *Pots*, and ſo vend it: And theſe *Cats* they vend to the *Engliſh* and other Nations at good rates; from which they gain good riches: And of theſe *Cats*, the *Males* affordeth the moſt and beſt *Musk*, by reaſon the *Females* piſs in the Cod, wherein the *Musk* groweth; ſo that they piſs it out with their Water. Theſe *Cats* muſt be kept very cleanly, and allowed excellent diet; as, White Bread and Milk, Rabbets, Hens, and the like; otherwiſe, they will be in danger of dying; neither will they (if not kept luſty) afford ſo much *Musk*. Then their *Apes*, *Monkeys*, and *Baboons*, which are ſtrong and luſty, being taken and brought to it young, ſerve like men: They ſend them to fetch Water at the River, make them to turn Meat at the Fire, ſerve at Table to give Drink; but they muſt be very watchful, otherwiſe they will do miſchief, and eat the Meat themſelves. And, theſe are much beloved by their *Women*, doing the duty of Men, which they are as deſirous of themſelves, and hating men. Again, there are ſome of theſe *Monkeys* or *Apes*, which love *Men* and hate *Women*.

The Elephant.

The Musk-Cats.

Monkeys, Apes, and Baboons.

In Birds.

They have variety of *Birds*, among which, they have ſeveral ſorts of *Parrots* which are brought to talk.

In Fruits.

Their *Fruits* are excellent, as, *Oranges*, *Lemmons*, *Citrons*, *Pomegranates*, *Dates*, *Annanas*, or *Pynes*, which for ſmell and taſte, reſembleth all *Fruits*. *Trennuelis*, a *Fruit* ſo delicate and delicious, that 'tis thought it was the *Fruit* in *Paradiſe* which was forbidden *Adam* and *Eve* to eat of. *Iniamus*, *Battatas*, *Bachonens*, the *Palm-tree*, and above all, here is a *Tree* called the *Oyſter Tree*, by reaſon of its bearing *Oyſters* thrice every year; a thing, if report may be credited, is true; and if true, very ſtrange.

In People.

The *Inhabitants*, eſpecially before the coming of the *Portugals*, were rude and barbarous, living without the knowledge of a *God*, *Law*, *Religion*, or *Government*, very diſ-ingenious not caring for *Arts* or *Letters*.

Their Diſpoſitions.

They are much addicted to *Theft*, though eſteemed among them for a crime, and eſpecially they take it for an honor, if they can cheat or ſteal any thing, (though not conſiderable) from a *White Man*. They are very *perfidious*, *Lyers*, given to *Luxury*; in matter of *Juſtice*, they are indifferent ſevere, puniſhing oftimes with death but paying a fine will free them; and in place of *Judicature* is in the open *Market place*.

Their Juſtice.

Their Food and Apparel.

Their *Food* is groſs and beaſtly, as is their *Habitations*, mean and beggerly. They go naked, ſave about their waſte they tye a piece of *Linnen*; yet very proud and ſtately: They are of a *Corpulent body*, *flat noſed*, *broad ſhouldered*, *white eyed* and *teeth'd*, *ſmall eared*, *&c.*

Their Stature.

Their Religion and Belief.

In *Matters of Religion*, they are great *Idolaters*, worſhipping *Beaſts*, *Birds*, *Hills*, and indeed, every ſtrange thing which they ſee; they hold there is two *Gods*, one doth them *good*, and the other *hurt*; and theſe two *Gods*, they ſay, fight together. Alſo they believe there is a *God* which is inviſible, which they ſay is black; yet of late they have tried many *Forms of Religion*, as, *Judaiſm*, *Mahometiſm*, and *Chriſtianity*; but care not much for any. Nevertheleſs, ſome of them believe they dye not, and to that end, give their *dead bodies* ſomething to carry with them to the other World. They keep their *Fetiſſoes day*, that is, one day in Seven for a day of reſt, as their *Sabbath*, which is on a *Tueſday*, (a day that no other Nation in the World keeps) very ſtrict; at which time, they offer *meat* and *drink* to their *Fetiſſo* or *God*, on a four ſquare place, covered with *Wires* or *Fetiſſoes ſtraws*, which the *Birds* (by them called *Gods Birds*) devour. During which time, the *Fetiſſero* ſits upon a Stool with a *Pot* of *Drink* in his hand, uſing ſeveral *Ceremonies*.

Their Marriage, their abode.

Among their *Barbarous cuſtoms* they have one very good, and that is, when their *Daughters* are of a fitting age to marry, they put them into *Houſes*, which are in the nature of *Monaſteries*, where for a year they are educated by *Old Men* of good repute amongſt them. And at the expiration of the ſaid year, they are brought well habited (according to their *Cuſtom*) and accompanied with *Muſick*,

and *Dancing*; and when a *Young-man* makes choise of any of them, he bargains with her *Parents*, and satisfies the *Old Man* that educated her, for his pains and charges (which is not much) and then takes her to *Wife*. The Portion being thus paid, they meet one another naked, and the *Woman* swears to be faithful to the *Man*, both at *Bed* and *Board*, and so the *Marriage* is concluded: But the *Man* sweareth not, being at liberty; so that upon the least offence, he may put her away, or force her to pay a fine of so many *Potues* of *Gold*: And according to the ability of a *Man*, he may buy and keep as many *Wives* as he pleaseth; among which, the eldest is subservient to the youngest. The *Man* never lieth with any of his *Wives*, neither eateth with them, but on *Tuesdays*, which is their *Sabbath*. And although the *Husband* commands, yet the *Wife* is the *Purse-bearer* until she be with *childe*, and ready to be delivered; at which time, being stark naked, and in the *Field*, among the *People*, she throweth the Bag to her *Husband*, until taking a handful of *Manniget* and a spoonful of *Oyl*, she goeth abroad the next day, as well as if she had not been with *childe*, or suffered any pain; and then feasteth her Neighbors, circumciseth the *Childe*; and after it hath lain sprawling upon the ground two or three days, she taketh it, and carrieth it on her *Shoulders*, like those which we call *Gipsies*; and when the *Childe* is about four years of age, the *Mother* bringeth it to the *Father*, who teaches it to *Swim*, make *Nets*, *Fish* and *Row*, giving it nothing but what it can earn; and when it can be master of so much *Gold* as will purchase *Linnen* to make it a *Waste-cloth*, it is rich.

How they bring up their Children.

Their War.

In *Guiny* there are several Petty *Kingdoms* who make *War* one against the other; during which *War*, they destroy and burn the Countrey, to the end, that the enemy may finde no succor, removing their *Goods* to a *Neighboring Kingdom*, with whom they have peace; and the whole *Kingdom* surrounds the *King*, for his defence and safeguard; and thus they march.

Their Weapons.

Their *Weapons* are the *Bow* and *Arrows* with which they are so expert, that they can shoot within the breadth of a *shilling*. Also they make use of the *Poniard*, the *Dagger*, the *Shield* and *Turbant*. In which *Wars*, those they *kill*, they *eat*; those they *take*, they make *Slaves*; and such are those, that the *English*, *Dutch*, and other Nations buy of them; and whom they *subdue*, they take *Hostages* from.

The Riches, Revenue, State and Taxes of their Kings.

Their *Kings* are not over-rich, that Revenue which they have comes from the *Customs* and *Tythes* upon *Goods*; as also in the two *Ounces* of *Gold* paid by every man that lieth with anothers wife: Likewise, in *Fines* levied for *Theft* for their ransom; and lastly, in the *Six penny* forfeitures for bringing their *Weapons* within any of their Cities: Neither do they live in great pomp and grandure; a poor cottage with us, being with them a *Princes Palace*. Yet they are had in such reverence, that none cometh to speak with them (though of their *Nobility* and *Gentry*) but must crawl upon the *hands* and *knees*, and so deliver their business unto them. But the *White Men* are had in so much respect (though never so poor) that they sit gig by jowl by their *Kings*. Upon the *Coronation day*, as also on the *Quarter days*, when the *Kings* receive their *Customs*, they make a magnificent *Feast* which lasteth for two or three days; at which times they have all the varieties in their way as the Countrey will afford; and many of them are held very powerful.

The English have diverse sorts of Forts, and their great Trade.

And here, on this Coast of *Guiny*, the *Dutch* have been great *Traders*, having several *Holds* and *Factories*, but of late in *Anno* 1663 and 64, the *English* have had many struglings with the *Dutch*, whom they have pretty well subdued; and have now setled their several *Factories*, and are incorporated into a *Society* at *London*, called the *Royal Company*, and do begin to drive a considerable *Trade*; which in time will be much augmented to the inriching of *England*.

Isles of St. THOMAS, &c.

BEtween *Guiny* and the *Lower Æthiopia*, is a Gulf where are the *Isles* of St. *THOMAS*, *Princes Island*, *Fernand Poo*, *Annobon*, or *Bon Anne*; and farther in the *Great Sea*, St. *Matthew*, the *Ascention*, St. *Helena*, &c. These *Isles* have their names from the day whereon they were discovered: That of the *Prince*, because its Revenue was designed for the Prince of *Portugal*; that of *Fernand Poo*, from him that discovered it.

But

The Island of St. Thomas described.

But of all these *Islands* that of St. *THOMAS* is by much the greatest, and the best: Its form is almost round, it is thirty, others say forty; others, and with more apparent truth 60000 *Paces Diameter*; which are 180000 Paces, or 65 Leagues circuit, seated under the *Æquator*; and by reason of the excessive heats which are there predominant: The *Air* is found very prejudicial and unhealthful to strangers, especially to the *Europeans*, who scarce ever reach to the age of fifty years, and the *Women* much less: Yet the *Natives* of the Countrey live commonly 100 years, and without sickness. Their *days* and *nights* are throughout the whole year equal; they have no *Rain* but onely in *March* and *September*, yet by reason of the *Dews*, which at all other times of the year falls. The *Earth* is well moistned, so that it brings forth all sorts of *Fruits*, *Roots*, and *Pot-Herbs*; but their principal riches is their *Sugars*, of which, they have sometimes exported 150000 *Arrobes*, each *Arrobe* being 32 *li.* Weight, which is five Millions of pounds yearly: Also *Ginger*, &c. there is carried them in exchange for their *Commodities*, *Wines*, *Oyls*, *Cheese*, *Stuffs*, *Beads*, *Drinking-Glasses*, *Corn Flower*, and little *White Shells* which serves for *Money* in *Æthiopia*, as in *Guiny*, &c. They *Trade* in the *Neighboring Coasts*, where are the Rivers of *Barca*, *Campo*, *St. Benito*, *St. Juan*, and the *Isle* of *Corisco*: Those *Grains* and *Vines* which they would have sown and planted, have not thriven, the *Earth* being too fat. They make their *Bread* of divers *Roots*; have their *Wood* from *Palm-trees*: They feed much *Fowl*, have abundance of several sorts of *Fish*, both great and small, among others, *Whales*. They have also great store of *Four-footed Beasts*, among others, their *Hogs* bears the Bell; which being fed with *Sugar Canes*, after the Juyce is drawn out, they grow fat, and become so excellent, that their *Pullain* is accounted for no value to them, even for sick people. The middle of the *Isle* is filled with Mountains, which are loaden with a great number of *Trees*, which are always covered with *Clouds*, which so moisten the *Trees*, that from them falls so much fresh water, as makes many little streams, which waters all parts of the Island.

In Commodities and Trade.

The *Portugals* have built the City *Pavoasan*, containing about 7 or 800 *Houses*, and some *Forts*, to defend the *Port*: They have erected a *Bishoprick*, and do allow of no *Religion*, but the *Christian*. This *Town* is well frequented by *Portugal Merchants*, who trade in the Commodities aforesaid. The Inhabitants are *Negroes*, and very Black.

The *Hollanders* some years past seized the *Island* of St. *Thomas*, took on the Coasts thereabouts divers places from the *Portugals*; and built some *Forts* towards the *Cape of Good Hope*: But the *Portugals* have since retaken them, and built anew some others; of which, time will give us more knowledge.

Princes Island.

PRINCES ISLAND hath a little *City*, and the *Inhabitants* live conveniently; the *Isle* being fruitful, yielding *Fruits*, *Sugar*, some *Ginger*, &c. Once taken by the *Hollanders*, who for some reasons, soon abandoned it.

The Island of Annobon.

The *Island* of *ANNOBON* yields *Sugars*, *Cottons*, *Cattle*, and excellent *Fruits*. In this *Isle* there is a *Town* of 100 or 120 Houses of Blacks, who are governed by some few *Portugals*. In 1623. the *Hollanders* took from thence above 200000 *Oranges*, in less then four days; and these *Oranges* so great, that each weighed twelve Ounces.

The Isle of St. Helena.

The *Island* of St. *HELENA* was first discovered by the *Portugals* upon the 21 of *May*; on which day, is celebrated the memory of St. *Helena*, the Mother of *Constantine* the Great; from whom it took its name. This *Isle* is so fertile, that it is observed no Place in all *Europe* yields the like plenty; for with manuring and cultivating the *Earth*, it produceth excellent *Fruits*, which are here found all the year long: It hath great store of *Barbary Hens*, *Feasants*, *Partridges*, *Pigeons*, *Quails*, *Peacocks*, with several sorts of small Birds in great plenty; it hath also *Goats*, *Swine*, &c. Yet this *Isle* is not inhabited, but serves for the *English*, *Portugals*, *Spaniards*, and *Hollanders*, to refresh themselves in going, but for the most part in returning from the *Indies*; it being sufficient to furnish Ships with Provision for their Voyage; here being *Salt* to preserve the Meat from stinking; and besides, the *Air* is so healthful, that they often leave their sick people there, who in a short time are restored to perfect health; and by the next Ships that put in there, are taken in again. During which time, they finde wherewithal to feed them: But some years ago, the *Hollanders* ruined all that was good, onely to spight the *Spaniards*, who afterwards did the same, that the *English*, *Hollanders*, &c.

&c. might have no profit by it. This *Island* is well furnished with good Waters, which alone is a great refreshment to Ships.

Other Isles not inhabited.

The *Islands* of *FERNAND POO*, St. *MATTHEWS*, and *ASCENSION*, are also not inhabited, and of no great account, nor much known; which we shall pass by, saying onely, that they have some *Fowls*, *Wilde Beasts*, and their *Seas* yield *Fishes*.

NUBIA.

Nubia, and its bounds.

NUBIA is bounded on the North, West, and South, almost every where with Mountains; which separate it from the Desert of *Barca* and *Egypt*, on the North; from *Saara* and the *Negroes*, on the West; and from the *Abyssins*, on the South; the rest towards the East, is bounded in part by the *Nile*, which separates it from the *Isle* of *Gueguere*; in part by an Imaginary Line, which separates it from divers Provinces; of which, some belong to the *Abyssins*, and others to the *Turks*; who hold all that is on the *Red Sea*, which they have taken from the *Abyssins*.

Its length and breadth

NUBIA thus taken, makes a long square, whose length from South West, to North East, is about 400 Leagues; and its breadth from South East, to North West, almost every where, 200 Leagues.

Its chief Cities.

The chief Cities of *Nubia*, are, *Cusa*, *Gualva*, *Dancala*, *Falac*, and *Sula*, according to the *Arab* of *Nubia*: Moreover, and in the same Author, I finde that *Tamalma*, *Zaghara*, *Mathan*, *Angimi*, *Nuabia*, *Tagua*, and some others fall likewise in *Nubia*; and by some Authors *Gorham*, which some would put among the *Negroes*, should be likewise in *Nubia*, because it is on the *Nile*: There where it can have no communication with the *Negroes*, who ought to be upon, and about the *Niger*. Likewise *Damocla*, towards the *Negroes*; and *Bugia* towards *Egypt*, ought to be esteemed in *Nubia*.

The City of Gotham.

Gorham is on the *Nile*, and on the Coast of the Isle *Gueguere*. *Sanutus* makes a *Kingdom*, a *Desert*, and a *People* of this name, and extends them almost all the length of the Isle *Gueguere*; not making any mention of the City of this name, nor *John Leon* of *Affrica*, nor the *Arab* of *Nubia*, nor *Vincent Blanck*, who saith, he hath been in these quarters, and speaks onely of the *Desert* of *Gorham*. Other Authors make mention of this City, and describes it on the *Nile*. *Sanutus* saith, that there are found *Emeralds* in those Mountains, which bounds *Gorham* on the South.

Except onely *Gorham*, the *Arab* of *Nubia* observes the distances between all the other Cities which we have taken notice of; and saith, that *Tamalma* hath many Inhabitants, no Walls; makes little account of *Mathan* and *Angimi*: Moreover, he esteems *Mathan* the Residence of the King of *Canem*, who holds here many Cities; makes *Zaghara* better, and saith, it hath some Trade. *Tagua* and *Nuabia* more, from which last, the *Region* and *People* took their names. *John Leon* and *Sanutus* after him, esteems *Dancala* or *Dangala*, the chief of the *Kingdom*, seated on the *Nile*, and that it hath about 10000 Families. And, he saith, its Houses are built with Chalk, and covered with Laths or Boards: The Inhabitants civil and rich; driving a good Trade through all *Egypt*, even to *Cairo*; whither they carry *Arms*, *Cloaths*, *Civit*, *Sanders*, and *Ivory*. They have a certain *Poyson* worth 100 *Duckats* an *Ounce*, which they sell onely to strangers, which promise not to use it in the Countrey. And also *Bugia* seated on the *Nile*, a City of some account and Trade; as is *Falac*, *Gualva*, and *Cusa*, also seated on the *Nile*.

The Empire of the ABYSSINS, or the higher and great ÆTHIOPIA.

Empire of the Abyssins, its extent, length, & breadth.

ABYSSIN, or the Empire of the *ABYSSINS*, is commonly called the Higher and Great *ÆTHIOPIA*; because it makes the greatest and better part of the one, and the other *Æthiopia*; and is the greatest, and most considerable Estate of all *Affrica*, under one name alone, and one Prince. It extends it self on this side, and beyond the *Equinoctial Line*; from the Mountains of the *Moon*, and the Springs of the *Nile*, even neer unto *Egypt*; and from the Kingdoms, and Estates of *Congo*, and the *Negroes*, unto the

A Mapp of the Higher and Lower Æthiopia. Comprehend: ye Severall Kingdomes, &c. in each. to witt, in the Empire of the Abissines, the coast of Zanguebar, Abex, and Aian, with the Kingdomes of Nubia, and Biafara, &c. In the Lower Æthiopia the Kingdom of Congo, ye Empire of Monomotapa and Monoemugy, ye Coast and Lands of Cafres, and of this side Cape Negres, with the Isles of Madagascar, &c
Described by Mr. Sanson Geographer to the French King, and Rendred into English by Ric. Blome. By his Maj.tes Especiall Command. Printed for Ric. Blome 1671
To the Honorable, Sr. Robert Viner, of London. Alderman Knight & Baronet. This Mapp is humbly dedicated by Ric. Blome.
Francis Lamb Sculp.
Tropick of Capricorn
Æquator or Æquinoctiall Line
Tropick of Cancer
THE MERIDIONALL SEA OR ÆTHIOPICK OCEAN
THE ARABIAN SEA
THE RED SEA OR SEE
OCEAN OR SEA OF CONGO
ZANGUEBAR
NUBIA and NEGRES
BIAFARA
GUINE
BENIN
GULPH OF S. THOMAS
KINGDOM OF CONGO
EMPIRE of MONOMUGI
EMPIRE OF MONOMOTAPA
COUNTREY OF ZANGARA
COUNTREY OF BORNO
DESERT OF BARCA
DESERT OF ZAARA
ARABIA
ABEX
MAHON
BANGALA
MELINDA
MOMBAZA
MOZAMBIQUE
MADAGASCAR
CAFRES

the Coasts of *Zanguebar*, *Ajan*, and *Habex*. Its greateſt length from South to North, is 800 Leagues. Its breadth from Weſt to Eaſt, 4, 5 and ſometimes 600 Leagues: Its Circuit about 2500 Leagues.

Its parts.

Some divide this great Eſtate into ſo many *Kingdoms*, and *Provinces*, that the numbring of them would be tedious: we ſhall obſerve the moſt known. That of *Barnagaſſo* is between the *Nile*, and the *Red Sea*; *Tigremahan*, or *Tigre*, South of *Barnagaſſo*; *Angota* South of *Tigre*: on the Eaſt of *Tigre*, and *Angota*, are thoſe of *Dancala*, *Fatigara*, and *Xoa*; and theſe make the Coaſt of *Ajan*. *Amara* is between the South and Weſt, in regard of *Angota*: whoſe chief places are *Fugi*, *Kurena*, and *Burn*, *Bagamedri*, or *Abagamidri* is on the Weſt of *Amara*, *Angota*, *Tigre*, and *Barnagaſſo*; and lies along the *Nile* from the *Equator*, till beyond the Iſle of *Gueguere* or *Meors*: reaching 4 or 500 Leagues. On the Weſt of *Bagamedri*, are thoſe of *Dambea*, and *Damout*; on the South, and towards the ſprings of the *Nile*, thoſe of *Goyame*, and *Cafates*; neer the mountains of the *Moon*, *Narea*, *&c.*

Kingdom of Barnagaſſo deſcribed.

BARNAGASSO ſignifies *King of the Sea*, becauſe formerly all this Kingdom or Government held all the Coaſt of the *Red ſea*, from *Egypt* unto the Kingdom of *Dancala*; which is 250 leagues: at preſent the *Turks* hold this Coaſt, where are *Suaquen*, *Mazzua*, *Arquico* which we will deſcribe with *Zanguebar*, under the name of the Coaſt of *Habex*. *Barua* or *Daburova* is eſteemed the chief of *Barnagaſſo*; after which ſome put *Canſila*, *Daffila*, and *Emacen*: others eſteem *Canſila* and *Daffila* Provinces or Governments, and *Emacen* a City of the Government of *Daffila*, 20 Leagues from *Barua*, 50 from *Suaquen*. *Chaxumo* is the chief of *Tigre*; a fair City, and according to the common opinion, the Ordinary Reſidence of the Queen of *Sheba* or *Saba*, that came to ſee *Solomon*. Both the City and Quarter of *Sabain*, not far from *Chaxumo*, ſeem to retain the name.

There are every where, here abouts, found a great many fair *Churches*: *Angotine* is a City in the Kingdom of *Angotine*, and here they uſe *Salt*, or little pieces of *Iron* inſtead of *Money*.

Kingdom of Amara deſcribed.

The Kingdom of *AMARA* is famous, by reaſon of its Mountain, where the Children, and neareſt of Kinred to the *Grand Negus* are guarded: This Mountain is very high, of a great circuit, and whoſe approaches are very difficult, being craggy on all ſides, and eaſie to defend; which made this uſe be made of it, to keep there thoſe which may cauſe any commotion in the Eſtate. The top of the Mountain is formed into a great Plain, where there are fair *Buildings*, many *Ciſterns*, a rich *Monaſtery*, *&c.* Some ſpeak wonders of this Mountain, and that the *Grand Negus* being deceaſed, they take thence him who is the true inheritor, if he be capable to govern the Eſtate, if not the ſecond or third, *&c.* in order. Others ſuſtain that there are no ſuch things as they put here, neither *Monaſtery*, *Library*, *Gold*, *Precious Stones*, *&c.*

Kingdom of Bagamedri with its Provinces, *&c.* deſcribed.

BAGAMEDRI is ſubdivided into Provinces, like to *Tigre*; hath a greater extent, and ſhould be better, lying along the *Nile*. The Prince reſides often at *Dambea*, which is beyond the *Nile*, as well as *Damout*. Some place the Springs of the *Nile* in *Goyame*, others in *Cafates*. The one and the other Kingdom being about the Lake of *Zaire*. *Goyame* where this Lake reduces it ſelf into a River, which is the *Nile*: *Cafates* on one of the Principal Rivers of thoſe that fall into the Lake; which apparantly ſhould be called the *Nile*. *Narea* is between the Lake of *Zaire* and *Zafflan*; which are two Lakes, from whence deſcend the Principal Rivers which make the *Nile*.

The Air, Fertility, Commodities, *&c.* of the Abyſſins.

The Air of *Abyſſin* is very temperate conſidering its ſcituation. *Tigre* particularly is eſteemed ſo, by reaſon of the Northern Winds which refreſh it. All the Countrey is in Plains, except ſome Mountains, which are eſpecially towards its bounds. The Soyl is generally good, fruitful in *Grains* and *Pulſe*, of which, it hath excellent, not known to us; they have few *Vines*, as alſo few *Herbs*, the *Graſſhoppers* much annoying them. The *Land* feeds many tame and wilde *Beaſts*; and much *Fowl*, among others, an infinite number of *Turtles*. Their *Rivers* have *Crocodiles*, and *River Horſes*, which they call *Gomaras*; it is a hardy *Fiſh*, and will aſſault men in the Water.

It hath much *Metals*, as, *Gold*, *Silver*, *Lead*, *Tin*; and the Mountains ſo full of *Sulphur*, that they may afford wherewith to make *Saltpeter* more then any Countrey in the World. *Tigre* particularly, hath *Mines* of *Gold*, *Silver*, *Iron*, *Lead*, *Copper*, and *Sulphur*: *Damout* hath more *Gold*, then

all the reſt: *Bagamedri* and *Goyame* hath likewiſe *Gold*.

Its People. The *Inhabitants* are generally Black; ſome more, ſome leſs; they are (for the moſt part) of a good ſtature, flat noſed, woolly haired; of a nimble ſpirit, and very jovial: They have ſcarce any thing of Literature, neither do they much deſire to attain to any. They *Coyn* neither *Gold* nor *Silver*, but receive it by weight. Some Authors make this *Prince* ſo rich, that there is ſcarce any in the World hath ſo much preſent *Gold* in his *Coffers*. *Sanutus* ſaith, that he once offered to the Kings of *Portugal* a Million of Drams of *Gold*, and as many men to exterminate the *Infidels*. *Petro Covillan*, a *Portugal*, and here *Ambaſſador* on the behalf of the Kings of *Portugal*, ſaid, that this *Emperor* might with his Treaſures buy a whole World. And Queen *Helena* writing to *Emanuel* of *Portugal*, and ſpeaking for her Grand-childe *David*, ſaith, that if the King of *Portugal* would furniſh them with 1000 Veſſels of *War* and *People* fit for the *Sea*, that ſhe would on her part, furniſh them with all things neceſſary for the *War*, and give them 200 Millions of *Gold*; and that ſhe had *Men*, *Gold*, and *Proviſions*, in ſuch great number and plenty, as there were *Sands* in the *Sea*, or *Stars* in the *Firmament*.

Its Kings very rich and powerful.

This Emperor *David*, at the perſwaſion of *Michael Sylva*, a *Portugal*, cauſed all his *Gold* to be melted, which he had before, as taken from his *Mines*, or *Rivers*; and all being reduced into certain four-ſquare *Ingots*, there were four great *Halls* filled; and there were judged to be in every *Hall* 300 Millions of *Gold*, which are 1200 Millions of *Gold* in all: As for *Silver*, they made no account of it as Treaſure, but it was made into *Money* to ſerve for Commerce. There was in this Treaſury a fifth *Hall* filled with *Coffers* and *Caſes* full of *Diamonds*, and all ſorts of *Precious Stones* and *Pearls*, *&c.*

Zaara, King of *Æthiopia*, led againſt *Aſa*, King of *Judah*, 90000 Foot, and 10000 Horſe; which are 100000 Men. *Pliny* eſteems the Iſle of *Meroes* alone to have 250000 Men fit to bear Arms, and 400000 *Artiſans*. At preſent, the *Grand Negus* is held able to raiſe a Million of Men; and *Barnagas* alone to furniſh 200000 Foot, and 20000 Horſe. The *Prince* is always in the Field, and 5 or 6000 *Tents* attending on him, where are *Churches*, *Hoſpitals*, *Shops*, *Taverns*, *&c.* which are furniſhed with all things neceſſary for himſelf, and his Train.

There are ſcarce any *Fortreſſes* in the Countrey, except where the Mountains of themſelves make them. The *Neighbors* to this Eſtate, are the *Turks*, who hold all the Coaſt of *Haber* on the *Red Sea*; the King of *Adel*, and ſome others, on the Coaſts of *Ajan* and *Zanguebar*; the *Monomotapa*, or the *Monoemugi*, towards the Mountains of the *Moon*; the *Congo*, or ſome Eſtates neighboring on *Congo*, and the *Negroes* towards the Weſt; ſome Kings of *Nubia*, towards the North. Except the *Turks*, the *Abyſſins* having no *Civil War*, can eaſily reduce the greateſt part of them to reaſon, or, at leaſt, hinder them from moleſting him.

ZANGUEBAR or ZANZIBAR.

Zanguebar, its Coaſt, Parts, and their Scituation, &c.

UNder the general name of *ZANGUEBAR*, I comprehend all the Coaſts of the Higher *Æthiopia*: And theſe Coaſts are, on the *Æthiopian Ocean*, and the *Red Sea*, or Gulf of *Arabia*: I ſubdivide them into three parts; the Coaſt of *Zanguebar*, the Coaſt of *Ajan*, and the Coaſt of *Abex*. The Coaſt of *Zanguebar*, extends it ſelf from the *Cafres* to under the *Equator*, for the ſpace of 5 or 600 Leagues: That of *Ajan* is between the *Equator* and the *Streight* of *Bab-el-Mandel*, likewiſe 600 Leagues. The Coaſt of *Abex* advances from that *Streight* to *Egypt*, and hath not above 400 Leagues. The firſt part was called by the Ancients, *Barbaria Regio*, the ſecond *Azania Regio*, and the laſt *Trogloditica Regio*.

Zanguebar.

The particular Coaſt of *ZANGUEBAR* towards the Eaſt, regards ſome Iſles, among which, that of *Zanguebar*, which hath communicated its name to the Coaſt; and then thoſe of *Penda* and *Monfia* are the beſt known. *Maffy* makes mention here of the Iſle, and City of *Querimba*; and *Texera*, of *Aniſa*: The one and the other, poſſibly anſwer to ſome of thoſe which *Sanutus* calls *St. Rocq*, and *Monfia*, which, he ſaith, are four Iſlands, two great, and two ſmall.

Penda.

Penda and *Zanguebar* are the greateſt of all, and according to the form *Sanutus* gives them, are each of 100 Leagues circuit; *Monfia*, 50; and the others much leſs.

leſs. All and particularly *Zanguebar*, produceth quantity of *Grains*, as *Rice*, *Millet*, *&c.* quantity of *fruits*, as *Citrons*, *Oranges*, *&c.* and many *Sugar Canes*, which they know not how to refine; nor want they *Fountains* of freſh water. *Aniza*, and *Querimba* hath *Manna*, but not ſo much eſteemed as that of other places.

On the *Coaſt* are the Eſtates or Kingdomes of *Mongale*, on one of the branches of *Cuama*, *Angos*, or *Angouche* on another Branch, or on another River of the ſame name, *Mozambique Iſle*, and *City* on the Coaſt, as likewiſe *Quiloa*, and *Mombaze*. *Melinda* is no *Iſle*, but on the Coaſt, ſo are *Lamon*, *Pate*, *&c.*

Mongalo, and *Angos* are little conſiderable: their *Inhabitants* black, *Mahometans*, and *Pagans*, they Traffique in *Gold*, *Ivory*, *Calicoes*, and *Silk*.

Iſle and City of Mozambique deſcribed.

The *Iſle* and *City* of *Mozambique* is on that *Coaſt* of *Affrica*, which regards the *Iſle* of *Madagaſcar* towards the Eaſt, and juſt between the *Capes* of *Good hope*, and *Guardafuy*, neer 1000 leagues from the one and the other, ſome account is made of this *City*, and its *Fort*, for the goodneſs, and depth of its *Port*, though ſmall; but of a very important retreat for the veſſels of *Portugal*, after they have paſſed the *Cape* of *Good hope*, where oft times the heate, or the working or motion of the Ship diſtempers many *Men*, who refreſh themſelves here, there being a very good *Hoſpital*, and a *Magazin* always furniſhed with what ever is needfull, to finiſh their voyage to the *Eaſt Indies*, this Port ſerving them, going to the *Indies*, as the Iſles of *Sancta Helena*, doth in their return.

The whole *Iſle* is not above a League and a half in Circuit. Its *City* is not ſo beautiful as many have believed it, but of a good *trade*, wealthy and well frequented by the *Portugalls*. Its *Caſtle* is good, ſince it hath ſuſtained divers aſſaults of the *Hollanders*. The *ſoyle* is dry, hath none, or very little freſh *water*, but the great number of fruits, as *Cocos*, *Oranges*, *Citrons*, as others common to the *Indies*, and and the quantity of *Cattel*, as *Oxen*, *Sheep*, *Goats*, *Hogs*, *&c.* which are found here recompence theſe inconveniencies: Their *Figs* long and large, and four times as great as ours are excellent, and healthful. The *Tree* ſprouts, and dies every year; its ſhoots forth but one Branch, where many *Figs* ripen one after another, ſo that they are found to continue almoſt all the year: the leaves are ſo great that two will cover a perſon of a moderate Stature: dying it leaves a root, which ſhoots forth another *Figtree* the year after.

Their *Swins-fleſh* is ſo healthful, that *Phyſicians* order it for ſick people. Their *Pullain* are good and delicate, though their *Feathers*, *Fleſh*, *Blood*, and *Bones*, are very black, and if boyled in Water as black as *Ink*. Here they are ſaid to have *Sheep* whoſe *Tails* weigh about five and twenty pound weight.

The *Natives* are black, of a mean ſtature, and very barbarous and fearful. The Governor of *Mozambique* reaps a great profit yearly, and particularly by the *Mine*, and *Powder Gold*, they trade for on the Coaſt. It is aſſured, that he gains yearly 100000 Crowns, and all are prohibited *Traffick* on that Coaſt, without his permiſſion. Beſides the *Gold*, they have *Amber-greece*, *Ebony*, and *Ivory*; and ſince 1617. *Silver* of ſeveral *Mines* have been newly diſcovered.

The *Coyns*, *Weights*, and *Meaſures*, of theſe Parts or Countreys. I ſhall include under this *City*, as being the chief place of *Trade*; and which, are the ſame with thoſe of *Lisbone* in *Portugal*, as having ſince they became Maſters of it, ſetled their *Coynes*, *Weights* and *Meaſures* there, which for your further ſatisfaction, ſee in your diſcription of *Lizbone* in *Portugall*.

Kingdom of Quiloa, its chief places &c.

QUILOA is 150 Leagues, or little more from *Mozambique*, in a ſtreight line: and neer 250 by *Sea*. It hath two *Cities*, the old and the new: the old on the main *Land*, the new in an *Iſland*, divided from it by a ſmall Channel: this laſt is much the faireſt; its *houſes* high, and of many ſtories are magnificent, and well furniſhed; accompanied with *Gardens*, where they gather excellent fruits throughout the whole year. The Kings of *Quiloa* once commanded all the Coaſt into *Mozambique*, and *Sofala*; but this eſtate hath received a great change ſince the coming of the *Portualls* into theſe quarters. Its *Inhabitants* are yet rich, and have a great *Traffique* for *Gold*, which they bring from the main *Land*, where there is neer as much, as on the Coaſt of *Sofala*, as alſo *Silver*, *Ambergreece*: *Pearls* and *Muſk*, they are part black, part white, theſe comming from *Arabia*, and are *Mahometans*,: the others of the Natives are partly *Idolaters*,

Its People.

Idolaters: Both the one and the other, go clad after the *Arab* or *Turkish* manner; the richeſt wearing Cloaths of *Gold* and *Silver*, *Silks*, *Fine Calicoes*, and *Scarlet*, inriching the Guards of their *Swords* and *Daggers* with fair *Pearls* and *Precious Stones*; as the *Women* do their *Ear Pendants* and *Bracelets*: They are very comedly, of a civil behavior, neat in their Houſes, and love to go in *rich Apparel*. Here the *People* are obſerved to uſe a ſtrange cuſtom to thoſe of the Female Sex, which is not uſed by any other *Nation* or *People*, ſave themſelves; which is, that they ſow up the Privy parts of the Female Children, onely leaving a ſmall vent for the iſſuing forth of their *Urine*. And thus ſowed, they keep them carefully at home, until they be married; and thoſe that are by their *Husbands* found not to have this ſign of their *Perpetual Virginity*, are ſent to their *Parents* with all kinde of ignominy, and by their *Parents* are as diſgracefully received. The Countrey, though unhealthful to the *Europeans*, ought to be eſteemed good, ſince the *Inhabitants* are rich, the *Soyl* fruitful in *Grains* and *Fruits*, feeding many *Beaſts* and *Fowl*. Its *Foreſts* full of *Game*, and its *Neighboring Sea* full of excellent *Fiſh*.

The Iſle and City of Mombaza.

MOMBAZA is 150 Leagues from *Quiloa*, ſeated on a little *Hill*, and in an *Iſland*, at the bottom of a *Gulf*, where great *Ships* may ride ſafe at Anchor. This City was formerly great, being about a League in circuit, encompaſſed with a ſtrong Wall, and fortified with a good *Caſtle*; well *Peopled* of a good *Trade*, its *Streets* in good order, and its *Houſes* high and well built with Stone and Chalk, appearing almoſt all towards the *Sea*. It was found out when *Vaſco de Gama* was in the *Indies*; and afterwards taken and retaken divers times by the *Portugals* in 1505 and 1507. by *Franciſo Almeida* in 1528. by *Nunno á Cunna*, in 1589. by at the ſame time that the *Imbies*, a *People* that were *Man-eaters*, aſſaulted the City towards the Land: But theſe eat all that fell into their hands, the *Portugals* contented themſelves to pillage the City, and carry away *Slaves*, and *Captives* of thoſe *Citizens* they could take. At preſent the *Portugals* keep there a *Fort*, by reaſon of the goodneſs of the *Haven*, and to maintain their *Trade*: The Iſle of *Mombaza* is but ſmall.

The Kingdom of Melinda deſcribed.

MELINDA is another Kingdom, but of a ſmall extent, yet made conſiderable by the good intelligence it hath always preſerved with the *Portugals*. Since *Vaſco de Gama* paſſed there the firſt time in 1489. until this preſent, which hath ſtood it in good ſtead; the Neighboring States having been taken, pillaged, and burned divers times. This kept entire maintaining its *Trade* with the *Portugal*, and with the East: Its chief City bears the name of the *Kingdom*, ſeated in a fruitful and delightful *Soyl*, yielding great plenty of *Rice*, *Millet*, *Fleſh*, good ſtore of *Fruits*; as *Lemmons*, *Citrons*, *Oranges*, *&c.* But not well furniſhed with *Corn*, the greateſt part whereof is brought out of *Cambaya*, a Province in *India*. This City is fair, well Walled, and the Houſes built after the *Mooriſh* manner, with many Windows, and Terraſſes. The *Inhabitants* (as *Heylin* noteth) on the Sea Coaſts, are of the *Arabian* Breed, and of the ſame *Religion*: Thoſe of the *Inlands* which are the original Natives, (he ſaith) are for the moſt part *Heathens*, and of an *Olive colour*, but inclining to *White*; and their *Women* of a very *White Complexion*, as in other places. They are ſaid to be more civil in their *habit*, courſe of *life*, and entertainment in their *houſes*, then the reſt of this Countrey; and great Friends to the *Portugals*, who return the like kinde uſage to them. This Kingdom of *Melinda* is not diſtant from *Mombaza* above 30 Leagues by Land, and 60 by *Sea*; whoſe *People* are of the ſame nature and diſpoſition with thoſe of *Melinda*.

In People.

The Eſtates of *LAMON*, *PATE*, and *CHELICIA*, and likewiſe ſome others are under the Government of *Melinda*. *Panebaxira*, King of *Lamon*, and Brother to the King of *Chelicia* ſurprized in 1589. *Roch Brito*, Governor of *Melinda*, and ſome other *Portugals*, whom they ſold to the *Turks*. The Admiral *Thomas Souſa Cotinho* aſſaulted them, took, and cut off the head of the King of *Lamon*, quartered the others, and hung them up in divers places, to ſerve for example. Theſe Kings are almoſt all *Mahometans*; yet here are found ſome few *Chriſtians* which inhabit among them.

Eſtates of Lamon, Pate, and Chelicia.

We have obſerved on the Coaſt of *Zanguebar* but five or ſix different *Eſtates* or *Kingdoms*; there are ſome others, but of leſſer note, and all tributary, or in good intelligence, and trading with the *Portugals*.

The Coaſt of *AJAN* contains the Republick of *BRAVA*, which *Sanutus* calls *Barraboa*; then the Kingdoms of *MAGADOXO*, *ADEA*, and *ADELL*; ſome of their *People* on the Coaſt are White. *BRAVA* is well built, an indifferent Mart, rich, and pays tribute to the *Portugals*. It is the onely Republick at preſent in *Affrica*, being governed by Twelve *Counſellors* or *Statesmen*. *MAGADOXA* is its chief City, and hath ſometimes been ſo powerful, that it ruled over all this Coaſt; it is ſcituate in a delightful and fruitful Soyl, and neighbored by a ſafe and large *Haven*, which is much frequented by the *Portugals*, and is very rich, affording *Gold*, *Honey*, *Wax*, and above all, *Abyſſin* Slaves, which by the *Portugals* are held in great value; for which, they bring them in exchange, the *Silks*, *Spices*, *Drugs*, *&c.* of *India*.

The Coaſt of Ajan deſcribed.

ADEA extends it ſelf but little towards the *Sea*: The Countrey is fertile in *Grains*, as, *Wheat*, *Barley*, *Rice*, *&c.* It is well ſhaded with *Woods*, and large *Foreſts*, which are plentifully furniſhed both with *Fruits* and *Cattle*, beſides a great increaſe of *Horſes*. The *Inhabitants* are of the *Mahometan Religion*, and follow the *Arabians* in many of their *Cuſtoms*, from whom they were deſcended, keeping much of their *Language*, and in their *habit*, naked, ſave onely from the middle downwards. Of *Complexion*, for the moſt part, of an *Olive colour*, and well proportioned; not very expert in *Arms*, except in poyſoned *Arrows*. Its other chief places are *Barraboa* and *Quilmanca*; ſeated on the Sea, which is called the Coaſt of *Ajan*, as is *Magadoxo*.

In People.

ADELL within theſe few years is become the moſt powerful of all theſe *Kingdoms*: Its Eſtates extending both on the *Arabian Gulf* or *Red Sea*, and on the Great *Ocean*; ſtretching 200 Leagues on each ſide; *Cape Guardafuy* ending both the one and the other towards the Eaſt, regards in the *Sea* the Iſle of *Zocotora*, famous for the quantity and goodneſs of the *Aloes* here gathered, which they call *Zocotorin*; about which are ſeveral other Iſles, but not ſo conſiderable, being ſmall, and many not inhabited. The *Arab* of *Nubia* would make us believe, that *Alexander* the Great was in this *Iſland*, drove thence the Inhabitants, and planted *Greeks* the better to manage the *Aloes*, which *Ariſtotle* had ſo much prized to him. Its chief City takes its name from the *Kingdom*; its other places of moſt note, are, 1. *Zeila*, of old *Avalis*, and its Gulf *Avalatis Sinus*, is one of the beſt places of the Kingdom of *Adel*, though about the City there wants Water, yet the Countrey farther off, furniſhes *Wheat*, *Barley*, *Millet*, *Oyl* of *Seſamum*, *Honey*, *Wax*, *Fruits*, *Gold*, *Ivory*, and *Inceenſe*: They ſell to the *Turks* and *Arabs*, abundance of *Abyſſin Slaves* which they take in War; and in exchange receive *Arms*, *Horſes*, *&c.* This *Zeila* is a noted Port Town, well frequented with *Merchants*, by reaſon of the variety of good *Commodities* that it yields. Once of great beauty and eſteem, till in the year 1516. it was ſacked and burned by the *Portugals*; before which, it was eſteemed the moſt remarkable Empire of all *Æthiopia* for the *Indian Trade*. 2. *Barbora*, and 3. *Meta*, are two of the moſt noted Sea-Port Towns in all *Adel*, both under the *Turks* juriſdiction. The firſt is ſeated on the ſame Sea Coaſt, as *Zeila* is, well frequented by *Merchants*; nigh to a lofty Promontory, which they call Mount *Fellez*: And the laſt is ſeated near the *Cape* of *Guardafuy*. The *People* inhabiting on the Sea Coaſts, are deſcended from the *Arabs*, and of the *Mahometan Religion*; but thoſe towards the Inland Countreys, of the old *Æthiopick* Race, and wholly *Gentiles*.

In People.

The Coaſt of *ABEX* hath for its principal places, *Aquico* of old *Magnum Littus*, *Maczua Iſle*, *Macaria Inſula*, and *Snaque Ptolomæi Ferarum*. The *Turk* hath a *Baſſa* at *Snaque*, and ſome ſay another at *Maczua* or *Aquico*. *Snaque* is in the midſt of the Coaſt of *Affrica*, which lies on the *Red Sea*, or *Arabian Gulf*, diſtant from *Sues* in *Egypt*, which ends this *Gulf*, 250 and odd Leagues; and from *Babel Mandel*, which begins it, 260, or little more. So the Authority of this *Baſſa* extends almoſt quite over this *Sea*. The Iſle of *Maczua* hath good *Paſtures*, feeds much *Cattel*: *Aquico* is almoſt oppoſit to *Maczua*, and both hath commodious *Havens*. Its other chief places, are, *Canfila*, *Daffila*, *Emaeten*, *Barvua*, *Zama*, *Corberia*, and *Carna*.

The Coaſt of Abex, with its chief places and Iſles.

About this Coaſt of *Abex* are ſeveral Iſles, as, *Bahia de Cabras*, *Snaque*, *Mire*, *Meger*, *Ballaccia*, *Maczua*, *St. Peitre*, with ſeveral others not worth the naming.

All this Coaſt of *Abex* hath been under the Government of *Bernagaſſo* in *Abyſſin*, and belonged not to the *Turk*, till within this hundred years. A Countrey dry, untilled, but of ſome *Trade*: The *People* fierce, retaining much of their ancient

Barbarism. They *Fish Corral* near the Isle of *Suaque* and *Aquico*; they frequently pass from *Suaque* to *Ziden*, in *Arabia*, which serves for a *Port* to *Mecca*, and is about 100 Leagues over. This is the Traject which the *Arab* of *Nubia* describes between *Adhab* and *Giodda*, which answer to *Suaque* and *Ziden*.

Places on the Coast of Zanguebar.

On the Coast of *Zanguebar*, are found these following *Cities* and *Towns*, *viz.* *Quilmanca*, *Pata*, *Lamon*, *Oya*, *Padraonum*, *Melinda*, *Monbaccia*, *Quiloa*, *Mozambicha*, and *Zefala*.

And about the Coast of *Zanguebar*, are seated the Isles of *Monfia*, *Sanctus Rochus*, *Zanzibara*, *Penda*, *Aliadore*, *Comeræ*, *Sanctus Christophorus*, and *Sanctus Spiritus*.

Several Kingdoms, Provinces, or Countreys in the Empire of the Abyssins, with their chief places.

The chief Places in the several *Kingdoms*, *Provinces*, or *Countreys*, spoken of before in this *Empire* of the *Abyssins*, are as followeth, *viz.*

Chaxuma and *Sabaina* are the chief in the Kingdom or Province of *TIGRE*.

Angotina, *Bugana*, *St. Maria*, and *Olabi*, in the Kingdom or Province of *ANGOTA*.

Degibeldara, in the Kingdom or Province of *DANCALA*.

Dobas and *Nundina*, in the Kingdom or Province of *FATIGARA*.

Xoa, in the Kingdom or Province of *XOA*.

Fugi, *Barræna*, and *Baru*, in the Kingdom or Province of *AMARA*.

Machada, *Baza*, *Ermita*, *Azuga*, *Chilcut*; *Esere*, *Cemenia*, *Ambiami*, *Amasen*, and *Syre*, in the Kingdom or Province of *BAGAMEDRI*.

Ambadara, *Ambiacantiva*, and *Mitigazi*, in the Kingdom or Province of *DAMBEA*.

Agoga, *Gorrava*, and *Sesila*, in the Kingdom or Province of *GOYAME*.

Marauma and *Cafates*, in the Kingdom or Province of *CAFATES*.

Falacia, *Gavi*, and *Zet*, in the Kingdom or Province of *NAREA*.

And *Gorga*, *Bara*, and *Gasat*, in the Kingdom or Province of *GORGA*.

The Empire of the ABYSSINS, or the Lower ÆTHIOPIA.

The Lower Æthiopia, and the Title and Rule of its Emperors.

THis *Empire* of the *ABYSSINS*, *Heylin* makes to be the *Dominions* or *Empire* of *Prester John* or *Presbyter John*, and saith, That he is of such great force, that he is able to bring into the Field upon a sudden occasion, a Million of fighting Men; and of his *Wealth* and *Riches*, many speak wonders, some saying, he is able to purchase half of all the World, if it were to be sold: Others make it not so great, but say, that besides his necessary expences in the management of *State Affairs*; the payment of his *Army*; the pomp in his *Court*, *&c.* He lays up yearly in his *Treasury*, Three Millions of Crowns. But without doubt, his *Revenue* and *Force* is great; for it is said, That he himself proffered the *Portugals* a Million of *Money*, and another of *Men*, if they would imploy them in a War against the *Infidels*.

The *Government* of these *Emperors*, is absolutely *Tyrannical*; the *People* being used more like *Slaves* then *Subjects*; treating them as he pleases, as well to their *lives* as *estates*, giving honors to whom he pleases, which upon any slight occasion he taketh away again. He is held in such great reverence among all his *Subjects*, as well rich as poor, that at his name they bow their bodies, and touch the ground with one of their fingers; and reverence his *Pavilion* as they pass by it, though he is not in it: And to keep up this reverence which he holds due to him, he seldom shews himself to his Subjects, and then not without his *Crown* on his head, a *Silver Crucifix* in his hand; and besides, his face is covered with a *Vale* of *Taffety*, which according as he is pleased to grace the person he talketh with, he lifteth up and putteth down, to shew him his face.

His Title.

The Title of this Great and Mighty *Emperor*, I shall borrow from *Heylin*, who thus hath it. *N. N. Supream of his Kingdoms, and the Beloved of* God; *the Pillar of Faith*; *sprung from the Stock of* Judah; *the Son of* David; *the Son of* Solomon; *the Son of the Colomn of* Sion; *the Son of the Seed of* Jacob; *the Son of the Hand of* Mary; *the Son of* Nahu, *after the Flesh*; *the Son of St.* Peter *and* Paul, *after the Spirit*.

Spirit. *Emperor of the Higher and Lower* Æthiopia, *and of the most Mighty Kingdoms*, *Dominions*, *and Countreys of* Xoa, Goa, Caffares, Fatigar, Angotæ, Balignazo, Adea, Vangne, Goyame, *where the Fountains of* Nile, Amara, Banguamedron, Ambea, Vagucum, Tigremean, Sabaim; *the Birth-place of the Queen of* Sheba, Bernagassum; *and Lord of all the Regions*, *unto the confines of* Egypt.

Their Religion.

They profess the *Christian Religion*, which was first made known unto them by the Eunuch of Queen *Candace*, who was baptized by *Philip* the *Evangelist*, and more generally received by the Preaching of St. *Matthew* the Apostle. Since which, they have much swerved from the purity of the true *Religion*, by their many corrupt opinions which are crept in amongst them; as they use *Circumcision* both to their *Males* and *Females*, when they are Children; and they *Baptize* their *Males*, forty days, and their *Females*, eighty days after *Circumcision*. That *Infants* dying unbaptized, are sanctified by the *Womb*, by vertue of the *Eucharist* which the *Mother* receives after her *Conception*: They administer the *Eucharist* to *Infants*, presently after they are *Baptized*. They *Baptize* themselves in *Ponds* and *Lakes*, every *Epiphany day*, as supposing that to be the day that *John* Baptized *Christ* in *Jordan*. They hold, that the reasonable Soul of Man is derived from their *First Parents* by *Seminal Propagation*. They acknowledge but one *Nature*, and one *Will* in *Christ*. After the receiving of the *Sacrament* they hold it unfitting to spit until Sun-set. Those *Beasts* which in the *Old Law* are held unclean, are so esteemed with them, they not eating of them: They keep their *Sabbath day* on *Saturdays*: They allow their *Priests* no yearly means or stipends, neither do they suffer them to beg; but they are forced to get their livelihoods by the sweat of their brows, and labor of their hands. They accept onely of the three first General Councils. They have moreover a Book, which is writ in eight Volums (and as they say) by the *Apostles* assembled at *Jerusalem* for that purpose, the contents thereof they most strictly keep.

We have divided *Æthiopia* into the Higher and Lower; esteemed the Higher, that which is towards the North, and the East; the Lower, that which is towards the South and West. We have succinctly discoursed of the parts of the Higher, proceed we now to the Lower.

Lower Æthiopia, its extent and bounds.

This Lower *ÆTHIOPIA* extends it self from the River of the *Camarones*, where the bottom of the *Gulf* of St. *Thomas* is, and so turning about the *Capes* of *Negro*, *Bona Esperanza*, and *Des Carientes*, into the River of *Cuama*; which bounds it from *Zanguebar*, part of the Higher *Æthiopia*; as the other doth from the Kingdom of *Benim*, part of *Guiny* which is in *Affrica* or *Lybia Interior*.

Its division and parts.

We have likewise subdivided this Lower *Æthiopia* into three parts, *viz.* Into *Congo*, *Monomotapa*, and *Cafreria*, or the Countrey of the *Cafres*. We may yet subdivide these three parts, each into two others, which will make six. The first shall be, what is between *Guiny* and *Congo*, and the Kingdom of *Congo*; the second, *Monomotapa* and *Mono-Emugi*; and the last, the Land of *Cafres* on this side, and Westward; and the Land of *Cafres* beyond, and Eastward of the *Cape* of *Good Hope*.

Between *Guiny* and the Kingdom of *Congo*, there are divers Kingdoms, and divers People: The *Ambosins* and *Camarones*, are on the Sea; then the Kingdoms of the *Capones*, the Countrey of *Angra*; the three Kingdoms of *Cacombo*, *Gabom*, and *Pongo*; of which, this last is most powerful. Among these Estates are the *Capes* of *Lopo Gonsalves*; up in the Land, are the Kingdoms of *Biafra*, *Medra*, *Dauma*, *&c.*

The Land of *AMBOSINS* and *CAMARONES*, are near the River of *Camarones*; a Countrey very fertile. The Lands of *Capones* and *Angra* are pleasant, because of the many fresh streams which water them. The first are poor, the *Capones* are malicious, those of *Angra* addicted to Arms.

Its Peoples.

The *Estates* or *Kingdoms* which are about the *Cape* of *Gonsalves*, have their People of the same *Tongue*, the same *Religion* (who are *Idolaters*) and the same *Manners*; and their *Kings* and *Lords*, are in peace, and in good intelligence with one another: Those neareſt the *Sea*, are the most courteous and civil, by reason of the confluence of strangers; and when they *Trade* with those of *Europe*, they white their faces with Chalk; their beautiful Garments are made of Mats, Tissued with the Rind of certain Trees, and properly accommodated.

Those of *Biafra* more advanced in Land, are very barbarous, addicting themselves to *Witchcrafts*, and sometimes sacrificing

Estate of Cacongo.

East of *Congo*, and South of *Anziquaines*, is the Estate of *CACONGO*; and South of *Cacongo*, are, the *Giaques* or *Faggas*, which the *Abyßins* call *Gallas*, and others *Imbagolas*. These People are Vagabonds, Cruel, Men-eaters, like to the *Anziquaines* and *Moceveies*, living onely on what they steal from their Neighbors. The great *Fagge* disposes absolutely, both of their *Idolatry*, and their *War*.

Kingdom of Angola.

The Kingdom of *ANGOLA*, once *Abonda*, is between *Congo* on the North; *Mataman* on the South; *Malemba* on the East; and the *Sea*, on the West. This Kingdom hath 100 Leagues of Coast, to wit, from the tenth unto the fourth degree of *Meridional* Latitude; and that which continues unto *Cape Negro*, and belongs to divers Lords, tributary to it. The principal City of the Country, is *Cabazza*, or *Engaze*, and likewise *Dongo*; which Modern Authors place at the meeting of many Rivers. It is 75 or 80 Leagues from the Sea. The Mountains of *Cambamba*, rich in Mines of *Silver*, are in this Country, which the *Portugals* cause to be labored. Its other chief places are, *Maßirgan*, on the River *Coanza*; *Bengnela*, seated on the Sea, on the Bay of *Thora*; and *Quicongo*, a Sea-Port Town.

Its Trade.

Through the whole Countrey there is a great traffick for *Slaves*, 20 or 25000 yearly being transported from the Port of *Loanda*. There are such multitudes in this Kingdom, that the *Grand Soba*, as they say, can in a moment raise 100000 Men; and that in *Anno* 1584. he raised 1200000. In *Anno* 1585. 600000. Yet these last were put to flight by 200 *Portugals* at the head of 10000 *Æthiopians*. The first by 150 *Portugals* at the head of 8 or 10000 *Congolans*, which may make us judge of the goodness of their *Militia*.

The Kingdom is divided into *Provinces* or *Mirindes*, which have each their *Sobas*, which a hundred years ago, or little more, were onely Governors for the Kings of *Congo*, now subject all to the Great *Soba* of *Angola*; who makes onely some present to the King of *Congo*. Its People use the same *Tongue*, *Money*, and *Arms*, with those of *Congo*.

The Empire of the MONO-MOTAPA.

The Empire of the Mono-Motapa, its extent, State, and Power of their King.

THe *MONO-MOTAPA*, that is, the *Emperor*, *King*, or *Soveraign* of *Motapa*, is, according to *Vincent Blanc*, called by his People *Tabaqui*, and possesses an Empire so great, that it is made of 1000 Leagues circuit: (In the manner that *Vincent Blanc* describes it, and gives it bounds, it cannot have less then 2000.) It is said by him, that this Prince deports himself with gravity, and that there is no access to his person, but with very great submissions: That he is always adorned with *Chains* and *Precious Stones*, like to a *Woman*, or rather like a *Spouse*: Is pleased to receive Presents, but gives little: Keeps a great *Seraglio* of *Women*, which it is forbid to approach; and one part of his Guard, according to some, is likewise composed of *Women*, who are active at their Arms, and couragious. He calls his principal City *Madrogan*, (which is the *Mono-Motapa* of others) where his Royal Palace is, which is magnificent and great, flanked with *Towers* without, with four principal *Gates*; within hung with *Tapestries* of *Cotton* mixed with *Gold*, and adorned with many rich and stately moveables.

His Palace.

Besides this *Palace*, he hath others which they call *Symbaoe*, that is, *Courts*, scituated in divers parts of the Estate. Among these Buildings they make great account of that which is towards *Butua*, both for the wonderful greatness of the Stones, wherewith it is walled, as for the antient, and unknown Inscriptions, which are above the *Gate*. This name of *Symbaoe* seems to retain something of the *Agisymba* of the Antients.

His Habit, &c.

This *Prince* is always clothed after the manner of his Predecessors, nor may he change any thing, except the Ornaments of his Neck and Buskins: He wears no Forein *Stuffs* for fear of *Poyson* and *Witchcraft*; his *Drink* is *Wine* of *Palm*, distilled with *Manna*, *Amber*, and *Musk*: He spends much in *Odors* and *Perfumes*; making them be mixed in those Lights which are carried before him, and which serves where he is. His *Court* hath a great many *Officers* which serve with order and silence, besides which, they are thronged with People.

People. His *Officers* are easily known, because they carry the *Talmassara* on their Shoulder, more or less enriched according to their condition or degree of place; but all in the same fashion with the *Kings*.

Its Inhabitants.

The *Inhabitants* are all black, of a mean stature, active, and such good *Footmen*, that they are said to out-run *Horses*: They are couragious, addicted to Arms, as also to Trade. The commonalty cover themselves but below the Waste; for which, their apparel is made of *Skins* of *Beasts*, *Cotton Cloth*, or the like; but the better sort have *Cloths* and *Stuffs* which are brought them from the *Indies*: The *Maids* cover nothing of their body till they are married. Their *Houses* are of *Wood*, or *Earth* whited, fashioned like a *Clock*, or rather like a *Bell*. Those of the greatest Lords, are the highest. They may have as many *Wives* as they please, but she who is the first espoused, is always the chief, and her Children alone inherit the Fathers goods and estate. The *Women* are here used very respectfully, none offering so much as to take the Wall of them. The *Maids* are here not thought fit to be married till their *Menstrua* or *Natural Purgations* shews their ability for *Conception*; which makes them solemnize with a great feast their first *Flux*. They have no *Prison* in all the Country, but all affairs are determined and ended on the place, so soon as they are convicted of the fact or crime; but above all offenders, those for *Theft*, *Adultery*, and *Witchcraft*, are the most severely treated. And this sudden execution of criminals, makes the King to be reverenced by his Subjects. *Christianity* found here some difficulties at the beginning; at present it is established by the consent of the King, who hath likewise permitted the *Portugals* to work the *Mines* of *Gold* and *Silver*, which in this Countrey are in great quantity, and so rich, that there are some, who call this Prince, *The Emperor of Gold*. Not onely the *Mines*, but likewise the *Rivers* have *Gold* in their *Sand*, among which, those of *Dos Infantos*; of the *Holy Ghost*, and of *Cuama*, towards their *Springs*, which are towards the Lake *Zachaf*; but those of the Country, care for no more of it, then is necessary to truck for what they have need of.

Its Fertility.

The *Woods* have great store of *Elephants*, which yield them *Ivory*; as also other *Beasts*. Hath rich *Pastures*, which are well furnished with *Cattel*, hath *Grains*, *Fruits*, *Fowl*, is well watered with many *Rivers*, in which are abundance of *Fish*. The *Air* is temperate, except that their Winter is colder then may be expected in that Climate, by reason of the Mountains which inclose it on all sides, and cross the Country: And their Winter is in the same time, when we have our Summer, to wit, when the *Sun* is about the *Tropick* of *Cancer*.

The power of the King.

The *Mono-Motapa* is said to be one of the most powerful Princes of *Affrica*; if we consider the greatness of his *Estate*, his *Riches*, and the great number of *Princes* which hold of him, or are under his Dominion. Of these *Princes*, some are on the main *Land*, as that of *Butua*; others on the *Coast*, and between the *Cafres*, as those of *Zefala*, *Quiteva*, *Sedanda*, and *Chicanga*. They yearly receive the fire which the *Mono-Motapa* sends them, or upon refusal, are accounted *Rebels*. But all these People, though hardy, and addicted to Arms, are unexpert in them; so that their number would do them little good, if assaulted by the *Europeans*. They believe onely in *One God*, and punish with death, *Idolaters* and *Sorcerers*.

The chief places in the Empire of the Mono-Motapa.

But a word or two of the chief places of this Empire, and first with the Kingdom or Province of *BUTUA*, whose chief places, are, *Butua*, *Carma*, *Gallita*, *Zet*, seated on the Lake *Zachaf*, *Dobdel*, *Calburas*; *Tialso* and *Zimbra*, both under the *Tropick* of *Capricorn*. *Bafat*, *Quiticui*, *Armeta*, *Maitagasi*, *Boro*, *Amara*, *Giera*, and *Hagala*; most of which, are Cities of some account, and seated on *Rivers*.

The chief places in *MONO-MOTAPA*, particularly so called, are, *Mono-Motapa*, the chief of the Empire; *Zuggi*, *Fouros*, and *Mosata*.

The chief in *ZEFALA* bears the same name, seated in an *Isthmus*, so called.

The chief in *QUITEVA* is *Cuama*, seated on the River so named.

About the shore of *Zefala*, are several *Isles*, among which, three bear the name of *UCIQUE PARVÆ*; three of *UCIQUE MAJORES*; and two of *SPICHELLÆ*; and farther, a *Sea*; and towards of *Isle* of *Madagascar*, is the Isle of *BAIXOS DE INDIA*.

The chief place of *SEDANDA*, is so called.

And the chief places of *CHICANGA*, are, *Zimbaos* and *Buro*.

And

And these are the parts comprehended under the Empire of the *Mono-Motapa*.

The Empire of the Mono-Emugi.

The *Mono-Emugi*, that is, Lord of *Emugi*, hath his Empire or Estates between the *Abyssins*, the *Cafres*, the *Mono-Motapa*, and the *Zanguebar*; so that it is about the Mountains of the *Moon*. The *Giaques* or *Zaggas* which joyn to *Congo*, are likewise esteemed subject to this Empire: He hath often War with the *Mono-Motapa*, of which, he seems once to have been a part, is in peace with the King of *Zanguebar*, that he may have commerce to the Sea, for he hath much *Gold*, *Silver*, *Ivory*, and the same Commodities as *Mono-Motapa*; but its people are more barbarous and brutish.

The chief places in the *Mono-Emugi*, are, *Agag*, *Asta*, *Leuma*, *Camur*, *Beif*, *Bagametro*, and *Zembre*, seated on the bottom of the Lake *Zaire*.

Between the *Mono-Motapa*, the *Mono-Emugi*, and the *Coast*; some doth place the Kingdoms of *Inhambane* and *Inhamior*, and esteem them likewise subject to the one or the other.

CAFRERIA or the Land of CAFRES.

The Land of Cafreria described.

CAFRERIA or the Land of CAFRES, makes the most Southern Coast of all *Æthiopia*, winding like a Semi-circle about the *Cape of Good Hope*; some begin it from *Cape Negro*, and continue it unto the River of *Cuama*. This separating it from *Zanguebar*, and the other from *Congo*, or what we have esteemed with *Congo*: Others begin it and end it with the *Tropick* of *Capricorn*, as well on this side as beyond the *Cape of Good Hope*. I esteem under the name of *Cafres*, all the Coasts which environ the *Mono-Motapa*; both towards the West, South, and East: So that we may call these *Cafres*, *Occidental*, *Meridional*, and *Oriental*. This distinction being taken in regard of the natural scituation, in which these people are from the *Mono-Motapa*, or we may chuse rather to consider them in *Occidental* or *Oriental*, as we have already done; the *Cape of Good Hope* then keeping the one from the other.

It hath formerly been believed, that these People had neither *Kings*, *Law*, nor *Faith*; and therefore were called *Cafres*, that is, without *Law*. But it hath since been known, that they have divers *Kings* and *Lords*, as those of *Mataman*, where there are divers *Mettals*, *Chrystal*, *&c.* And of *Melemba*, among the *Occidentals*; those of *Chicanga*, *Sedanda*, *Quiteva*, and *Zefala*, among the *Orientals*; and others we know not towards the South, and *Cape of Good Hope*.

On the Coast of *Cafres*, are these places and Isles, *viz.* *St. Nicolai*, *Piscarius*, the Port of *Carascalis*, the *Cape of Good Hope*, *St. Martins Bay*, and the *Cape of St. Lucia*. Also these Isles four bearing the name of *St. Lucia*, two of *St. Christophers*, five of *Crucis*, and three of *Aride*. Many of which, as likewise the *Capes* are well known by *Sea-men*, especially the *Cape of Good Hope*.

All these Coasts of *Cafreria* are bounded within Land, by a Chain of Mountains, formed by the Mountains of the *Moon*, and which inclose *Mono-Motapa*. That part of these Mountains which advance towards the *Cape of Good Hope*, are called by the *Portugals*, *Picos Fragos*, that is, Watry Points or Rocks.

The Cape of Good Hope.

This *Cape* is the most remarkable piece in *Cafreria*; the most Southern point of *Affrica*, and of our Continent; and the most famous *Promontory* of the whole World. *Vasco de Gama* knew it in 1498. and after having doubled it, found the way by the *East-Indies* to the *Great Sea*; and from hence the *Portugals* boast to have been the first that had the knowledge of this *Cape*. But we have made appear in the general discourse of *Affrica*, that the Ancients have both known and spoke of it.

Near the *Cape of Good Hope*, and farther towards the South is the *Cape of Needles*, which should be more famous, since it is more Southerly then the other by 12 or 15 Leagues: But the name *Cape of Good Hope* is given to all that Head of Land, which is the most Southern of *Affrica*.

The Air, Fertility, Commodities, &c. of the Country.

The *Air* of this *Country* is sometimes temperate, and sometimes cold, by reason of the Mountains which are covered with *Snow* and *Ice*; from whence descends quantity of cold Waters. The *Valleys* and *Lower Countreys* pleasant and fertile; hath store of *Woods* and *Forests*, in which are abundance of *Beasts* and *Fowls*; as *Deer*, *Antilopes*, *Baboons*, *Foxes*, *Hares*, *&c.* Also *Ostriches*, *Herons*, *Pelicans*, *Phesants*,

Phesants, *Partridges*, *Geese*, *Ducks*, *&c.*

The People and their Trade.

They are well supplied with good Water, feed much Cattel, which they truck with strangers for *Knives*, *Sizzars*, *Spoons*, and divers toys; they have likewise much *Fish* in their *Rivers*.

The *Inhabitants* are Black, have thick Lips, flat Noses, long Ears, and in a word, very ill-shapen. They are more barbarous and brutish then the rest of *Affrica*, they are *Man-eaters*; their chief ornaments in their Apparel, are Chains of *Iron*, *Brass*, *Beads*, *Bells*, or the like; and cutting and slashing their skins in several shapes. Cloathing they have none, onely in the cold season they wrap themselves about with skins of *Beasts*. *Towns* they have none, or very few; for the most part living in the *Woods* and *Forests*, like brute *Beasts*.

But the *Cafres* on the East, are much more civil then the others; most of them have made a part, and are yet subject to the *Mono-Motapa*, who about 50 years ago divided his Estate into four parts, giving to his eldest Son what is within Land, and by much the greatest part; and to his three younger Sons, *Zuiteva*, *Sedanda*, and *Chicanga* towards the Sea Coast for their portions. *Cefala* or *Zefala* seems to make its piece apart, whose King pays tribute both the *Mono-Motapa* and the *Portugals*; and these have divers *Fortresses* on the Coast, *Sena*, *Tete*, *Cuama*, *&c.*

Zefala is so abundant in *Gold* and *Elephants*, that some take it for the *Ophir* whether *Solomon* sent his *Fleet* every three years: And they give for a reason, that the *Gold*, *Ivory*, *Apes*, *&c.* which that Fleet brought, are here found in abundance: That this Fleet parting from the *Red Sea*, there is no likelihood it should go to *Peru*, which some take for this *Ophir*; besides, that there is there neither *Ivory*, nor *Apes*, but that it was rather to some part of *Asia* or *Affrica*. They add, that there remains not far from *Zefala*, some footsteps of ancient Buildings and Inscriptions, left there by strangers long time ago: Nay likewise, that there is some Notes and Books how *Solomon* sent thither his Fleet. Moreover, the *Septuagint* Translate *Sophira* instead of *Ophir*, and the name of *Sophira* is not over-much different from *Sopholo*.

However it be, there is here store of *Gold*, both in the *Mountains* and *Rivers*, and often very clean and pure, as well in Powder as Sand; and this *Gold* is esteemed the best, and finest in *Affrica*, ours seeming but *Brass* in comparison of it.

The *Countrey* is healthful and pleasant, seated onely on the Coast, the *Mono-Motapa* confining it within Land: A part of its now *Inhabitants* are not the Natives, but descended from that Coast which belonged to the *Mono-Motapa*. The Natives, as I said before, are black, and *Idolaters*, or *Cafres*; the others very swarthy, and for the most part *Mahometans*: They have a great Trade on this Coast for their *Gold*, two or three Millions being yearly brought hence, and that for toys and things of a very small value, which are carried them from divers parts of *Asia* and *Europe*, and some parts of *Affrica*.

The Isle of MADAGASCAR OR St. LAURENCE.

Its form, Latitude, with its length and breadth.

THE Isle of *MADAGASCAR* or St. *LAURENCE*, is much greater then any about *Affrica*, if not the greatest of both Continents. It stretches it self from a little on this side the twelfth, unto a little beyond the twenty sixth degree of *Meridional Latitude*, which are more then fourteen degrees of *Latitude*; but sloping from North North-West, to South South-East, it is from *Cape St. Sebastian* to that of St. *Romain*, about 400 Leagues long. Its breadth ought to be considered at twice; in that part nearest the *Equator*, it is 60 or 75 Leagues broad; in that part towards the South, the least breadth passes 120, and stretches sometimes to 150 Leagues.

Why called St. Laurence.

Mark Paul of *Venice* knew this Isle 400 years ago, and called it *Madagascar*: Which name it hath conserved till this time, and is interpreted by some, the Islands of the *Moon*. We call it commonly the Isle of St. *Laurence*, because it was first discovered by the *Portugals* on St. *Laurence* day, in the year 1506. And by *Laurence Almeido*, Son of *Francis Almeido*, First *Vice-Roy* of the *East Indies* for the Crown of *Portugal*.

Its Commodities and Trade.

Our last Relations say, That it hath Mines of *Gold, Silver, Copper, Iron, Rocks* of *Crystal*, and excellent *White Marble*; that there are found *Emralds, Saphires, &c.* Many sorts of *Gums* and *Rozins*, especially great store of that *Gum* which the *Druggists* call *Dragons Blood*, which they extract out of the *Flowers* of a certain *Tree* which grows there. They have also *Talcque, Cotton, Indico, Sugar Canes, Saunders, Ebony, Ivory, Honey, Wax, Hides*. Their Ground yields *Salt, Salt-Peter*, and in most places *Grains*; and upon their *Sea Coasts* is found abundance of *Amber-greece*. And for these and several other good *Commodities* that are here found, are brought them in exchange, *Corrals, Pater-nosters, Chains, Beads, Bracelets, Glass Pendants*, and divers *Toys, Sheaths, Hats, Bonnets, Shooes, Little Bells, Garnets* of divers colours, false *Pearl of Venice, Ribbands*, and *Girdles* of divers colours, *Agates, Cornelians*; also *Stuffs, Indian Habits, Looking-Glasses, &c.*

Its People and their abode.

Its *Inhabitants* are for the most part Black or very Tawny, and some White, which in all appearance came from *Asia*: They are of a good stature, and well shaped, are very tractable, and courteous to strangers, and more especially to the *French*, then any other *Europeans*; are addicted to idleness, and not caring to cultivate the Earth; their cloathing is onely a piece of *Cotton Cloth* of several colours which they fasten about their middles, and hangs down to their knees; and on their Heads, a Cap made of the Bass of a Tree; besides which, they adorn themselves about their Neck, Arms, Legs, *&c.* with those *Toys* aforesaid: Their *Feeding* is exceeding gross; their *Houses* are no better then *Hog-sties* or little *Huts* made of *Branches* of *Trees*, except those of their *Princes* which are made of *Wood*, but of no large size, nor over handsome; they lie upon *Mats*; and their *Cloth* which they wear about them in the day, serves for a Coverlid in the night.

They are *Heathenish*, and given to *Adoration* (some say they adore the *Devil*) using *Sacrifices*, which they do in the *Woods*, not having *Churches*; they have no *Civil Form* of *Government* amongst them, but he that can make the greatest party, and hath the greatest family, is in most esteem and command, to which end, they have as many *Wives* as they can keep to increase their *Progeny*.

The Store of Oxen, Sheep, Kids, Hens of Guinea.

They have a great number of *Oxen, Sheep, Kids, Hens* of divers sorts, and quantity of *Rice*; they make *Wine* with *Honey* and certain *Roots*, which is so strong, that they are frequently drunk with it; they have for the most part, those *Beasts* that are found among us; but yet all with some difference: Their *Oxen* have between their Neck and Shoulders, a great lump of Fat, which they esteem excellent: Their *Sheep* have their Tails twenty Inches about, and as much in length: Their *Goats* are very high, and their *Hogs* little: They have *Salamanders, Camelions* of divers colours; *Apes* of many kindes, and believe that these *Apes* would speak, but for fear they should be compelled to labor: They have *Crocodiles* and *Tortoises*, of which, some have their Shells so great, that they will cover ten or twelve persons; and they finde sometimes 5 or 600 of their Eggs as big as *Hens Eggs*: Their *Flesh* is delicate and fat, in taste resembling *Veal*: They have other *Tortoises* which are onely three or four Foot diameter; and their Shells being polished, are figured with divers colours; of which, they make *Cabinets*, little *Boxes*, and other pretty moveables esteemed in the *Indies* and in *Europe*.

Their Fish.

They have *Cancers* or *Craw-fish* in great quantity on the Sea Coast; along the *Rivers*, and within the *Land*, even as high as the *Mountains*, if there be any *Trees* to shade them: They lodge themselves like *Rabbets*, and come out of their holes when they hear it *Rain*; going to seek *Frogs*, and other *Insects*, on which they feed. There are some years past, since the *Hollanders* landing near the Banks of St. *Peter*, on the North East of the *Island*, these *Crabs* disposed by Bands, assaulted them, so that they were forced to barricado and defend themselves with much difficulty and danger, and with the loss of some of their men: And this encounter they hold for one of the most dangerous ones they have had in all their *Voyages*.

Their Pheasants.

Their *Pheasants* are stronger and fairer then ours, their *Partridges* bigger, and of divers colours: They have *Parroquets* as big as *Crows*, and black; another middle sort, and some as little as our *Larks*; the one and the other of divers colours: They have *Singing Birds* not yielding to those of the *Canaries*. Their *Bees* are little, their *Honey* excellent; their *Ants* flie, and leave on the Bushes where they light, a *white Gum* which they use instead of *Glue*.

Their

Their *Colibri* or *Fly-Bird*, scarce weighing two *Bees*, so little is it, feeding onely on the Dew it sucks from *Flowers*. They catch in their *Seas* an infinite quantity of *Fish*; among others, *Skates* so great, that they are able to satisfie three hundred persons one meal.

Their *Date Trees* supply them with *Drink*; their *Orchards* with *Fruits*; their *Cotton* with whereof to make *Thred* and *Stuffs* for *Cloathing*; their *Indico* with a Blue colour; their *Tamarinde* refreshes them; their *Rape* or *Balister*, blacks their *Teeth*, which by them is esteemed a great beauty; they gather *Aloes* from several *Trees*.

One of the principal riches of the Countrey is *Ebony*, both for its beauty, smoothness, and black colour, and for the flame and odor it yields in the fire: Its *Sap* infused in Water, heated and taken luke-warm, purges flegm, and cures Venerial distempers. *Francis Cauche* saith, he made experience on those of the Countrey.

Their Fruits.

Among their *Fruits*, they have *Damsons* twice as big as ours; *Mirabolans* of many kindes, *Anana's, Citrons, Oranges, Pomegranates, Grapes, Dates, Coco Nuts, &c.* They gather *Maniguet, Ginger*, and divers *Roots* which they eat instead of *Bread*, and which serves for divers other uses; they have quantity of *Rice, Millet, Beans, Peasse, French Beans*, both Red, White, Green, and all sorts of *Pulse*. The *Sensitive Herb* is found among the *Tapates*, whose Leaf touched, they all close and shut up one within another, hanging towards the ground, and not raising up, nor opening themselves again, till a good while after, and that by little and little.

In chief places.

The *Isle* hath many good *Roads*, and commodious *Ports*; and every where are found good Water and Victuals; but the Air of the Countrey is unhealthful to the *Europeans*, by reason of the great heat which here reigneth, it lying under the *Torrid Zone*; yet the *French* have established a *Colony* sometimes in one place, and sometimes in another. The *Bay* of *Anton-Gil*, or of St. *Anthony*, is the best in all the *Island*. On the same Coast, and farther towards the North is *Boamarage*; more towards the South, *Angoada*, and continuing *Cacambout, Manialoufe, Manajara*; or the Port of *Prunes, Matatane, Manapate*; or the Port of *Gallions, Manatenga, Anambouk, Romac*, near the Port St. *Guse*, and *Antipere*; or *Santta Clara*, near *Cape St. Romaine*. All these places or Ports, are builded with *Wood*, covered with *Leaves*, and inclosed with *Palisadoes*, as throughout all the *Isle*. On the other side towards the West, and directly opposite to the Coast of *Affrica*, are *Vingagora, St. Andrew*, the *Bay* of *Pracel, St. Vincent, St. James*; the Port or Gulf of *St. Augustine*, the best next to *Antongil*, *Tombaja, &c.* The middle of the *Isle* rises into *Mountains* covered with *Wood*, where is *Ebony, Saunders, Orange Trees, Cittron Trees, &c.*

The Isle of Sanct. Mary described.

About *Madagascar* are a great many of *Isles*, as that of *SANCTA MARY*, near the *Bay* of *Anton-Gil*, about ten or twelve Leagues in circuit, is fair and fertile; affords store of Provisions, and *Potters Earth*, and their *Seas* quantity of *Whales*, which they catch by darting on them a certain *Iron* fixed to the end of a Cord; which when they have tired themselves, they make to the shore; and of these *Whales* they make *Oyl*, with which, as also with their *Provisions* and *Potters Earth*, they drive a Trade.

The Isles of Comeres described.

The *Isles* of *COMERES*, are Five principal ones, as, *St. Christophers, St. Esprit, Loura, Comera*, and *Gasida*. The *Inhabitants* of this last are perfidious; the others more civil, and under one *King* alone, who resides at *Anfuvanny*, where there is some Trade; the most part are *Mahometans*; the *Soyl* is pleasant and fertile, because of the *Rivers* which descend from the *Mountains*, and water their *Fields*. They have all sorts of *Birds*, they have no *Iron*; they fetch from *Madagascar, Rice, Millet, Amber-greece*, and *Slaves*, which they transport into *Arabia*; and the *Red Sea*; from whence they bring *Stuffs*, and *Indian Habits, Amsium* or *Opium*.

In 1613. the *Hollanders* touched in this *Island*, and received great refreshment. It is observed, that for a Quire of common *Paper*, they had an *Ox*; for a common *Looking Glass* another; for a Dozen of *Little Bells* which they fastned to *Hawks Legs*, another; for a *Bar* of *Iron*, three *Oxen, &c.*

The Isle of Mauritius described.

The *Isle MAURICE* or *SANCTA APOLLINA*, between 19 and 20 degrees, seems to have been inhabited before the *Hollanders* established a *Colony*: It is about 15 Leagues in compass. *Mandelslo* saith, That this *Island* hath a good *Haven*, both deep and large enough for Fifty Sail of great Ships to harbor in, makes it to be very pleasant, having many

Mountains

Mountains which are well cloathed with *Trees*, and always green; among which, some are so lofty, that they seem to overtop the *Clouds*. And its *Valleys* as pleasant and green, and adorned with several sorts of *Trees*, as well those that bear *Frnits*, as, *Cocoes*, *Dates*, *Oranges*, *Cittrons*, *&c.* as those which yield none; as great quantity of excellent *Ebony*, and other *Trees*; some of whose wood is yellow, others red, others mixt; and all with fair and lively colours. The Leaves of their *Palm-trees* are large enough to cover a man; the *Birds* are here so tame, that they suffer themselves to be taken with the hand, or killed with a stick. They have *Tortoises* strong enough to bear a man, but four-footed *Beasts* they have none.

Besides these *Isles* aforesaid, there are several others which are seated about the *Isle* of *Madagascar*, as, Two bearing the name of *Deigosoares*: Two by the name of *Nunni Pereira*: Three by the name of *Deigo Roix*. Four by *Sancta Clara*: Two by *St. Romanus*: Three by *St. Julianus*: Three by *St. Jacobus*: Nine by *St. Vincent*: Three by *St. Christophers*: Three by *Comora*: And eight by the name of *Bugi*.

Also the *Isles* of *Boamarage*, *St. Anthony*, *St. Maria Radix*, *Mascarenhæ*, *Johannis de Liboa*, *Syrtium*, and *Mozambicha-Nova*, with some others.

The Banks of India very dangerous for Ship-wracks.

Between the *Isle* of *Madagascar*, and the main *Land*, about 70 Leagues from the *Isle*, 100 from *Cefala*, and 150 from *Mozambique*, are the Banks of *India* infamous for Shipwracks, and particularly for that of the Admiral *Fernando Mendoza* in 1586. where the Vessel having struck, and broke against the Rocks, the *Admiral*, *Master*, *Pilot*, and *Captain*, with ten or twelve others, first saved themselves in the little Skiff; other ninety persons cast themselves soon after into the Long-boat; but these not having Provisions enough, were constrained to return some into the *Sea*. It is observed that among others, the eldest of two Brothers being destined to be thrown also into the *Sea*, his younger Brother offered to be thrown in his place, because that the eldest was more capable to sustain their Family then he, which accordingly was done; but he swiming followed the Skiff so long, and tried so often to re-enter into the Vessel, that in the end, Pitty moved the others, that he was received into the Skiff again; of all the rest who remained of the Shipwrack, some died of hunger, others endeavored to joyn some Planks together to save themselves on them, but in vain; two persons onely were saved of these last; between 40 and 50 of the second; and all the first, which were about 60, of near 600. The *Banks* and *Rocks* are of sharp Stones, and with divers points like to *Corral*, some black, others white, others green, but all horrible even to behold.

There rests a great number of *Islands* to the North and East, and between the North and East of *Madagascar*, and among these *Isles* many *Banks* and *Rocks*. We will omit a particular description of them, as unnecessary, and onely say, That the *French* have often designed to establish a powerful *Colony* in the Countrey; encouraged by its *Commodities*, and the great Commerce it is like to maintain.

The Isles of CAPE VERDE.

The Isles of Cape Verde described, viz.

ONe hundred and fifty Leagues from *Cape Verde*, and towards the West, are a body of *Islands* which extend themselves from 13 ½, unto the nineteenth degree of *Latitude*, and from 153 ½ unto 157 or thereabout of *Longitude*. They are called in general the *Islands of CAPE VERDE*, because that *Cape* is the nearest main Land to them.

Among these *Isles* there are Ten in some consideration, though a part of them not inhabited; they are ranged almost in form of a *Cressant* or *Semi-Circle*, of which, the convext part regards the Continent, and the two Points, the *Ocean*: That which makes the Point towards North and West, is that of St. *Antonio*, which those of St. *Vincent*, St. *Nicholas*, and *Sancta Lucia* follow, advancing between East and South; then those of *Sale*, *Bona Vista*, and *Maya*, descend from North to South, and are the most Easterly of all: Those of St. *Jago*, of *Fuego*, and *Brava*, the most Southern; returning from East to West, and advancing a little towards the South. So that St. *Anthony* and *Brava* make the two Ends or Points towards the West; *Bona Vista* makes the middle of the half Circle towards the East.

St. Nicholas.

SANCTA LUCIA, *St. NICHOLAS*, and *St. JAGO*, are the greatest,

greatest, having each 100 or 120000 paces of length; 15, 20 or 30000 of bredth; and 200 or 250000 paces of circuit. St. *Anthonio* and St. *Vincent* are less by more then half, and not of above 100000 paces in circuit; the rest, which are the least, have not above 30, 40 or 50000 paces. I make no account of seven or eight others, whose names have not been given us, and which are rather *Rocks* then *Isles*.

St. Jago.

St. *JAGO* is the greatest and the chief of all, having a *Bishops* seat in the City of the same name; besides which, are *Ribera Grande*, with a good *Port* towards the West, *PRAYA* towards the East, *SANCTA MARY* towards the North, all with their *Ports*. Some place likewise St. *Thomas*, whose *Port* is dangerous, others St. *Domingo*, others St. *Michael*: Possibly these fall under some of the others. *Ribera Grande* hath 500 Houses; the Air is unhealthful, the Land hilly, but the Valleys fruitful in *Grains*, *Vines*, *Fruits*, *Sugar Canes*, *Millons*, *&c.* Feeding much *Fowl* and *Cattle*, and particularly *Goats* in abundance: These *Beasts* bringing forth young every four Moneths, and three or four at a time; and the *Kids* are very fat and delicate.

Sancta Lucia. St. Vincent. St. Anthony.

SANCTA LUCIA is the best peopled after that of St. *Jago*. St. *Nicholas*, St. *Vincent*, and St. *Anthony*, have been esteemed Desert, yet they appear to have many Inhabitants, though not so many as they could feed: The Ships of the *United Provinces* passing here in 1622. found in that of St. *Anthony* 500 persons, Men, Women, and Children, all *Æthiopians*. St. *Vincent* and St. *Nicholas*, had no less. At *Mayo* these *Æthiopians* are strong, and of good stature; but it is to be believed, that everywhere are some *Portugals* to keep the rest in aw.

Sale. Bona Vista

The *Isles* of *SALT*, of *BONA VISTA*, of *MAYO*, and of St. *JAGO*, yield so great quantity of *Salt* which is made naturally of the Water, which the Sea from time to time leaves, that besides what they consume in the Countrey, they laded every year more then 100 Ships, which is transported into other Countreys; and yet there remains six times as much, which becomes useless. It is reported, that the *Isle* of *MAYO* could make alone, lading for 2000 Sail of Ships yearly; and the others not much less. The other riches of the Countrey lies in the Skins of their *Goats*, which are in so great quantity through all these *Isles*, that

Mayo.

many Flocks are seen of 1000 Head. The Skins are sent to *Brasil*, *Portugal*, and other places, and make excellent *Cordovants*. The *Flesh* is salted in the Countrey, and sold to Ships going and returning from *Brasil* to the *Indies*. Besides the *Salt* and *Goats* which are the principal riches of the Countrey, they have many *Wilde Horses*, *Oxen*, *Apes*, *&c.* also *Cotton*, whereof they make several *Manufactures*. Also *Rice*, and many sorts of *Grains*. Among their *Fowl*, they have one kinde particular to them, which they call *Flamencos*; the Feathers of their Bodies are all White, and those of their Wings Red as Blood. Their *Tortoises* are not above two or three foot long; they come out of the Sea, and lay their Eggs in the night, covering them with Sand, and the heat of the Sun hatches them.

Fuego. Brava.

In *Fuego* and *Brava* they gather *Wines* which yield little to those of the *Canaries*.

The Sargasso Sea.

Between the *Islands* of *Cape Verde*, and the main *Land*, inclining towards the *Canaries*, the *Sea* is called *Sargasso*, because from the twentieth degree unto the twenty fourth (*Linscot* and *Davity* say, to the thirty fourth,) and for the length of 30, 40 or 50 Leagues, the *Sea* is covered with an herb like to that which is found in the bottom of Wells, and which the *Portugals* call *Sargasso*. This Herb, except that it is more Yellow, resembles *Sea-Parsley*, bearing certain *Grains* or *Fruit* at the end, but of neither taste nor substance. Many have been much troubled to know from whence these *Weeds* come, which are distant from the *Isles*, and from the firm Land more then 60 Leagues; and in a part of the *Sea*, where there is no bottom found: Nevertheless, they are so close, and in so great quantity, that the Water seems rather a Meadow or Green Field, then a Sea. *Ships* which fall among these *Weeds*, had need of a good Wind to disingage themselves; and I believe it was these which hindred *Sataspes* from finishing his course about *Affrica*, and were the cause of his misfortune.

A story of Sataspes.

This *Sataspes*, Son of *Teaspes*, one of the *Achemenides*, having ravished the Daughter of *Zopyrus*, the Son of *Megabises*, was condemned by *Xerxes* to be crucified. His Mother, the Sister of *Darius*, caused this punishment to be changed into another, to wit, he was caused to make the Circumnavigation of *Affrica*; which could not be done without great difficulty

and hazard. He embarked in *Egypt*, paſſed the Pillars of *Hercules*, entred into the *Occidental Ocean*, and paſſed far to the South, along *Affrica*; but knowing that it would yet require much time and pains to end this courſe, he returned into *Egypt*, and thence to the *Court*, where he ſaid he had met with ſomewhat that hindred his Ship from paſſing farther. *Xerxes* took him for a lyar, and made him ſuffer the death he was before condemned to.

The Iſles of Cape Verde.

To continue: The Poſition wherein the *Iſles* of *Cape Verde* are now found, anſwers much better to the Poſition of the *Fortunate Iſles* of *Ptolemy*, then that of the *Canaries*. *Ptolemy* places his *Fortunate Iſles* between the tenth and ſixteenth degree of *Latitude*; the *Iſles* of *Cape Verde* are between the thirteenth and nineteenth; the *Canaries* beyond the twenty ſixth. The *Meridian* of the *Fortunate Iſles* of *Ptolemy*, is at eight degrees of *Longitude* from the Coaſt of *Affrica*, and towards the Weſt. The leaſt *Meridian* of the *Iſles* of *Cape Verde*, is at eight degrees of *Longitude* from the ſame Coaſt, and towards the ſame ſide. The leaſt *Meridian* of the *Canaries* touches the Coaſt of *Affrica*. *Ptolemy* confines his *Fortunate Iſles* under one *Meridian*, and extends them from South to North, between the tenth to the ſixteenth parallels or degrees of *Latitude*, which are five degrees of *Latitude*. The *Iſles* of *Cape Verde* are not juſtly under one *Meridian*, but under two or three, and extend themſelves from the 13½ to the nineteenth, which are five degrees of *Latitude*. The *Canaries*, on the contrary, are all couched from Weſt to Eaſt, and almoſt under the ſame parallel or degree of *Latitude*, which is the twenty ſeventh; lengthning themſelves from the firſt to the ſixth of *Longitude*.

Theſe Four Reaſons are very ſtrong to prove, That the *Iſles* of *Cape Verde* do rather anſwer to the *Fortunate Iſles* of *Ptolemy*, then the *Canaries*. Their diſtance in regard of the *Equator*, is not different from that of the *Fortunate Iſles* of *Ptolemy*, but three degrees; that of the *Canaries*, is fifteen. Their diſtance in regard of the Coaſt of *Affrica*, agrees with that of the *Fortunate Iſles*, not with that of the *Canaries*. The diſpoſition of their ſcituation from South to North, approaches near to that of the *Fortunate Iſles*; and the number of the degrees of *Latitude* which they contain, abſolutely agrees with it. The ſcituation of the *Canaries* from Eaſt to Weſt, and the little *Latitude* they contain, are much contrary. Notwithſtanding all theſe Reaſons, we ſhall yet make it appear, that oft-times we muſt not conclude on the Poſitions of *Ptolemy*, and that the *Canary Iſlands* anſwer to the *Fortunate Iſlands* of *Ptolemy*, and the Ancients, and not theſe of *Cape Verde*.

Let us ſpeak firſt a word of the *Madera's* and *Porto Sancto*, which belong to the Crown of *Portugal* as well as thoſe of *Cape Verde*. But before I paſs to the *Madera's*, a word or two concerning its *Inhabitants*, who *Mandelſlo* maketh to be black, corpulent, but well proportioned; he ſaith, They are envious, miſchievous, and dangerous people; for the moſt part *Pagans*, worſhipping the *Moon*, and adoring the *Devil*, whom they call *Cammate*: Some of them are *Mahometans*, as far as Circumciſion. They marry many *Wives*, whom they make to labor like *Slaves*, as well in the Fields as in their Houſes; and they are accuſtomed to ſuch hardſhip, that as ſoon as they are delivered, they go and waſh themſelves and the Childe in the *Sea* or next *River*. They are not admitted to ſit at meals with their Husbands, but wait till they have din'd or ſupt. They believe the Reſurrection of the Dead, but withal think that they ſhall riſe *White*, and *trade* there as the *Europeans* do. He ſaith, they are great *Drunkards*, and their debauches are always at the Funeral of their Friends, which commonly laſts four or five days together: During which time, they do nothing but drink and weep in remembrance of their Friend departed. They are very turbulent and quarrelſome, being always at wars with their Neighbors; their *Arms* are the *Bow*, and a kinde of *Lance*, in which they are very expert. He ſaith alſo, that the greateſt Marks of their Victories, are the *Privy-parts* of their Enemies, which they cut off, and give to their *Wives*, who wear them as *Neck-laces*, which by them are eſteemed far beyond *Pearl*.

The Proſit of theſe Iſles.

The Countrey is indifferently fruitful, hath ſtore of *Cattle*, as, *Oxen*, *Beuffelers*, *Elks*, *&c.* whoſe *Hides* they have a good *Trade* for; as alſo for *Elephants Teeth*, *Wax*, *Rice*, *Amber-greece*, *Sugar Canes*, *Cotton*, whereof they make ſeveral *Manufactures*, *Cordovants*, *&c.*

The fertility.

MADERA Iſland.

The Madera Iſle firſt diſcovered by the Portugals.

THe *Iſle* of *MADERA*, or *MADEIRA* as the *Portugals* ſay, is under the 32 degree of *Latitude*; about 25 Leagues long, 8 or 10 broad, and 60 of circuit. It was diſcovered in 1420 by *John Gonſalvo* and *Triſtan Vaez*, under the *Auſpices* of *Henry Infanto* of *Portugal*; and under the ſame *Johannes Zarco*, and likewiſe *Triſtan Vaez*, diſcovered *Porto Sancto* in 1428. The one and the other were Deſert, and particularly *Madera* was ſo covered with *Wood*, that they were fain to ſet it on fire to make room for what they would Till. The *Hiſtory* ſaith, that this fire laſted ſix or ſeven years, before it ran through all the *Iſland* and conſumed the *Woods*; and among the firſt *Inhabitants*, ſome were conſtrained to ſave themſelves in the Water, to avoid the heat of the Earth; but yet their deſign ſo well ſucceeded, that the Earth, for a long time after, yielded ſixty for one; which by little and little, diminiſhed to 50, 40, 30, and poſſibly now to twenty five for one.

The Air, Fertility, and Commodities.

The *Air* is almoſt always temperate, many *Fountains*, and ſeven or eight *Rivers* ſo refreſh this Countrey, that it is very pleaſant and exceeding fertile. The *Vines* bear more Bunches of *Grapes* then Leaves, and their *Wine* is ſtrong and racy; their *Wheat* excellent, though the Countrey be Mountainous: Their *Sugars* delicious, bearing the Bell from all others; they have much *Fowl*, as, *Hens*, *Pigeons*, *Quails*, *Partridges*; they have quantity of *Fruits*, as, *Oranges*, *Citrons*, *Pomegranates*, *Honey*, *Wax*, *Dragons Blood*, *Cordevants*, *Cedar-wood*, with which they make all ſorts of *Joyners* work ſo artificially, that it is tranſported into *Europe*, and elſwhere. Thoſe *Mountains* and *Woods* which are reſtocked, have *Wilde Bores*, *&c.*

In chief places.

Its principal Towns, are *Tunghal* or *Tonzal*; the chief of the *Iſland*, and a *Biſhoprick*, *Moneherico* or *Monchico*, and *Sancta Crux*. All the *Iſland* contains 36 *Pariſhes*, 5 or 6 *Religious Convents*, 4 *Hoſpitals*, 6 or 7000 *Houſes*, and about 25000 *Perſons*; ſo many *Caſtles* and *Gardens* in the *Field*, that it ſeems a Garden of Pleaſure.

Porto Santto.

The *Iſle* of *PORTO SANCTO* or the *Holy Port*, hath almoſt the ſame Commodities with *Madera*, but is not above 8 or 10 Leagues in circuit; hath no *Fortreſs*, which was the reaſon that in 1606. the *Pyrates* took away 6 or 700 perſons.

Madera anſwers to the Ancient *Cerne Atlantica*, and ſome have eſteemed *Porto Sancto* to anſwer to the Ancient *Ombrio* or *Inacceſſibilis*; but we ſhall ſhow the Countrey in the *Canaries*.

The CANARY Iſlands.

The Canary Iſlands deſcribed, viz.

THe *CANARY Iſlands* are Weſtward of *Affrica*, almoſt oppoſite to the *Capes* of *Bojador* or *Non*; they are to the number of Seven, ſeated between the 26 and 28 degrees of *Latitude*; and between the firſt and ſixth, or little more of *Longitude*. If we comprehend ſome little *Iſles* above *Lancelotta*, and likewiſe the *Salvages*, they would reach to the twenty ninth or near the thirtieth; if likewiſe, the *Madera*, and *Porto Sancto*, they would paſs beyond the two and thirtieth degree of *Latitude*. But there are few Authors eſteem the *Salvages*, almoſt none the *Madera*, among the *Canaries*, becauſe this laſt is too far diſtant and belonging to the Crown of *Portugal*; the *Canaries* to the Crown of *Caſtile*; and the *Salvages* being Deſert, almoſt no account is made of them. And now we ſhall make it appear, that the Body of the *Seven Iſles* of the *Canaries*, anſwers in all things to the Body of the *Seven Fortunate Iſles* of the *Ancients*.

Canary Iſles, the Fortunate Iſles of the Ancients, and why.

We have before ſet down thoſe *Reaſons* which might make us believe, that the *Iſles* of *Cape Verde* might anſwer to the *Fortunate Iſlands*, but now ſhall produce others, and thoſe ſtronger for the *Canaries*.

In the *Occidental* or *Atlantique Ocean*, and to the Weſt of *Affrica*, *Ptolemy* makes account of onely one Body of *Iſlands*, which he deſcribes to the number of Six. We finde now in that *Ocean*, and not far from *Affrica*, three different Bodies of *Iſlands*, and each very conſiderable; to wit, the *Azores*, the *Canaries*, and thoſe of *Cape Verde*. Of theſe, the *Canaries* are neareſt to *Affrica*, and the moſt Eaſtern; the *Azores*, the fartheſt and moſt Weſtern; and thoſe of *Cape Verde* do remain in the middle, as to *Longitude*: And moreover, thoſe of *Cape Verde* are the neareſt

neareſt the *Equator*, and moſt Southernly; the *Azores* the fartheſt of, and moſt Northernly; and the *Canaries* in the midſt, as to *Latitude*.

Now the one of theſe three Bodies of *Iſlands* muſt anſwer to the *Fortunate Iſles* of the *Ancients*, and of *Ptolemy*, placed in the firſt *Meridian*; and among *Modern Authors*, if there be any which would give the firſt *Meridian* to the *Azores*; and others to thoſe of *Cape Verde*; and others to the *Canaries*; it is for the moſt part out of the belief they have, that one or the other anſwer to thoſe *Fortunate Iſles*.

Ptolemy having made account but of one Body of *Iſlands* in the *Occidental Ocean*, it is more likely to be that which is neareſt the Main Land, and *Gades*, then thoſe farther of. This reaſon makes for the *Carnaries*. *Pliny*, *Solinus*, *Capella*, and others, have made account of three different Bodies of *Iſlands* in this *Ocean*; to wit, the *Fortunate Iſlands*, the *Gorgades* or *Gorgons*, and the *Heſperides*, placing their *Fortunate Iſles* near the Coaſt of *Mauritania*, the *Gorgades* two days ſail from the Coaſt, and the *Heſperides* forty days ſail farther then the *Gorgades*, and at the bottom of ſome *Gulf*; ſo that theſe anſwer, either to the *Azores*, or to the *Iſles* of St. *Thomas*, in the bottom of the *Æthiopian Ocean*; or rather to the *Antilles* or *Caribes* in the *Gulf* of *Mexico*, as we ſhall ſpeak more in another place: They cannot anſwer to the *Canaries*, nor can the *Gorgades* anſwer to other then thoſe of *Cape Verde*; the *Canarics* then remain for the *Fortunate*: This is another reaſon for the *Canaries*. But the goodneſs of the *Air*, the fruitfulneſs of the *Soyl*, their *proximity* to the Coaſt of *Affrica*, the *names* and *particularities* of every one of the *Fortunate Iſles*, abſolutely concluded them the *Canaries*.

The *Fortunate Iſles* received this name from the *Ancients* onely, becauſe of the healthfulneſs of the *Air*, and fruitfulneſs of the *Soyl*. The *Canaries* are excellent healthful, the *Azores* little, and the *Iſles* of *Cape Verde* not at all healthful; likewiſe the *Canaries* have the beſt *Grains*, *Wines*, *Fruits*, *&c.* that are in the *World*, which they tranſport everywhere. The *Corn* of the *Azores* will not keep, and their *Wines* are conſumed in the Country, not being ſtrong enough to be tranſported to other places. In the *Iſles* of *Cape Verde*, the Inhabitants can ſcarce gather *Corn* and *Wine* neceſſary; exporting nothing but *Salt* and *Goats Skins*. *Pliny* eſteems ſome of his *Fortunate Iſles* 8000 paces from the Coaſt of *Affrica*; the *Azores* are 300 Leagues; thoſe of *Cape Verde*, 150: Among the *Canaries*, *Forteventura* is not above 10 or 12 Leagues from *Cape Bojador*. The *Air*, *Soyl*, and *Neighborhood* to the Coaſt of *Affrica*, makes then for the *Canaries*: Let us proceed to confer their old and new names, and other particulars.

Ptolemy calls his *Fortunates Iſles*, *Aphroſitos*, that is, *Inacceſſibilis*; *Hera*, that is, *Junonis Inſula*, *Pluitalia*; *Ortelius* reads *Pluitalia*, *Caſperia*, *Canaria*, *Centuria*, which interpreters write *Pinturia*, *Pliny*, *Solinus*, and *Capella*, call them *Ombrio*, *Junonia*, *Junonia Minor*, (inſtead of which, *Ortelius* puts *Theode*) *Capraria*, *Nivaria*, and *Canaria*.

In the numbring of theſe *Iſles*, *Pliny* and his two *Apes* or *Coppiers*; *Solinus* and *Capella* agree upon Six, changing little in the rank, names, and number of *Ptolemy*; but *Pliny* makes mention of one *Pluvialia*, among his *Fortunate Iſles*, a little before he comes to number the other Six. This *Pluvialia* muſt then be a Seventh, and poſſibly *Theode* the Eight.

Conferring the *Fortunate Iſles* of *Ptolemy*, with thoſe of theſe three Authors, we ſhall finde that his *Aphroſitos* anſwers to their *Ombrio*; his *Heræ Inſula*, to their *Junonia*: There is nothing anſwers to their *Junonia Minor*, or *Theode*, whether they be two different, or onely the ſame *Iſland*: His *Pluitalia* anſwers to the *Pluvialia* of *Pliny*, which the two others did not know; his *Caſperia* to their *Capraria*; his *Canaria*, to their *Canaria*; and his *Centuria* or *Pinturia*, to their *Nivaria*. Some names being corrupted by others.

At preſent it will be hard to judge which of the *Canaries* anſwer to each of the *Ancients Fortunate Iſles*; yet let us ſee if we can effect it, and do it better then others have done; there is no difficulty for the Great *Canary*, ſince it retains its ancient name: The *Iſle* of *Ferr* alſo moſt apparently anſwers to the *Pluitalia* of *Ptolemy*, or rather to make all particulars better accord with the *Pluvialia* of *Pliny*, where he ſaith, *Non eſſe aquam niſi ex imbribus*, as at this day according to the common opinion, it hath no Water, but what diſtils from a certain Tree, always covered with Clouds. The *Iſle* of *Teneriffe* likewiſe, whoſe Pike is always covered with Snow and Clouds, may anſwer to their *Nivaria*,

Nivaria quæ nomen accepit à perpetua nive, Nebuloſam, ſaith *Pliny*; *ab aëre Nebuloſo*, ſaith *Solinus* and *Capella*. There remain four or five *Iſlands* wherein will lie the difficulty, *Aphroſitos*, *Junonia*, *Junonia Minor*, *Theode*, if it be other then *Junonia Minor*, and *Capraria*.

Pliny ſeems to joyn this *Capraria* with *Pluvialia*, and ſaith after *Seboſus*, *Junoniam abeſſe à Gadibus* 150000 *pa. ab ea tantundem ad occaſum verſus Pluvialiam*, *Capramque*. Seeing the great diſtance he gives between theſe *Iſles*, and from Eaſt to Weſt, it may be ſaid, that *Pluvialia* and *Capraria* are the moſt Weſtern of the *Fortunate Iſles*; *Junonia* the moſt Eaſtern; and that of the *Iſles* of *Ferr* and *Palma*, being the moſt Weſtern of the *Canaries*; that of *Ferr* being already allowed for the *Pluvialia*; *Palma* will reſt for the *Capraria* of *Pliny*. On the other ſide, *Junonia* being the moſt Eaſtern, and 750000 paces from *Gades*, it muſt either anſwer to the *Forteventura* or *Lancelotta*, which are the moſt Eaſtern of the *Canaries*, and 6 or 700000 paces from *Gades* or *Cadiz*. But *Pliny* and *Solinus* make mention of two *Junonias*, of which, one being leſs then the other, we will give *Lancelotta*, which is the leaſt, for their *Junonia Minor*; and *Forteventura* the Greater, for the other *Junonia*: And it ſeems in this paſſage, *Pliny* would obſerve thoſe he met with firſt, from the neareſt to the Coaſt, to the fartheſt off. Of the *Seven Canary Iſlands* we have given Six, which anſwer to the other Six among the *Fortunate Iſles*. There remains the *Iſle* of *Gomer*, among the *Canaries*; and *Ombrio* or *Aphroſitos*, among the *Fortunate Iſles*: This might make it be judged, that one muſt anſwer to the other; but there are many reaſons to the contrary. The name of *Aphroſitos*, that is, *Inacceſſible*, or of *Ombrio* and *Ombriona*, as *Capella* writes it, ſhows, that this *Iſle* hath been in a manner unknown, in regard of its Neighbors; nay, it ſeems impoſſible to be landed upon. *Gomer* is between the *Iſles* of *Ferr*, *Palma*, and *Teneriffe*; theſe three having been known, *Gomer* being in the midſt and near theſe *Iſlands*, muſt likewiſe be known; and the Port of *Gomer* being one of the beſt, and moſt frequented of the *Canaries*, it cannot anſwer to the *Aphroſitos* of the *Ancients*. Let us therefore leave this *Gomer* for *Theode*, and ſay,

That farther in the *Sea*, and about 100 miles, or as others ſay 100 Leagues from the *Canaries*, is an *Iſle* they call *San Borondon*: Authors ſay, that thoſe which think not of it, finde it ſometimes by chance; but that it is never found by thoſe who expreſly ſeek it: However it be, it is held for truth, and *Vincent Blane* aſſures us, that from the top of *Teneriffe*, whence may be ſeen all the *Canaries*, this is likewiſe ſometimes ſeen, yet that thoſe which attempt to go to it, cannot finde it, though with great pains; whether it be that the Fogs hide it, or that ſome Currant carries them from it; and for this reaſon they have given it the name of *Fortunada*, *Inoantada*, and *Nontrovada*, *&c.* After all theſe particularities, I can doubt no longer; but this *Iſle* is the *Aphroſitos*, *Inacceſſible*, and the *Ombrio*, that is, the ſhadow of the Ancients. And ſo the whole Body of the *Canaries*, will anſwer to the whole Body of the *Fortunate Iſles*, without adding the *Madera*; and from hence we have reaſon to place the firſt *Meridian* in the *Canaries*, as *Ptolomy* hath placed it in the *Fortunate Iſles*, ſince theſe firſt anſwer to the laſt; which will give a great facility to the reconcilement of *Ancient* and *Modern Geography*, otherwiſe not to be done. Let us proceed to what each of the *Canaries* may have at preſent conſiderable, beginning with thoſe neareſt the Main Land.

Forteventura, once *Erbania*, is not far diſtant from *Cape Bojador*, above 10 or 12 Leagues; from the Great *Canary* 16 or 18; from *Lancelotta* 6. Its greateſt length is 25 Leagues, 15 or 16 its greateſt breadth. In the middle, it ſtreightens ſo much, that there remains onely a League or two from one *Sea* to another: And this part was croſſed with a Wall, which ſeparated the *Iſland* into two Eſtates, when it was diſcovered. The Land is partly Mountainous, and partly in Plains; fruitful in *Wheat* and *Barley*: Along the Coaſt glide many ſtreams of *Freſh Water*; and along theſe ſtreams are the *Tarhais Trees* crooked and ſoft, which bear *Gum*; of which is made pure white *Salt*. In the Countrey, beſides the *Palm Trees*, which bear *Dates*, the *Olive Trees*, *Maſtick Trees*, and the *Orſolle*, a Grain for Dying, there is a kinde of *Fig-tree*, from which they have *Balm* as white as Milk, and which is of great vertue in *Phyſick*. They make *Cheeſe* of their *Goats Milk*, with which the Countrey is ſo well ſtocked, that they may afford more then 50000 yearly; and beſides the profit made of their *Skins*, and their *Fat*, (each *Beaſt* yielding 30 or 40

The Iſle of Forteventura deſcribed.

pound,) their *Flesh* is excellent. The *Ports* of this *Island* are not proper, but for smaller Vessels.

Its chief places towards the *Sea*, are, *Forteventura*, *Ricudtroque*, *Chabras*, *Baltarhays*, *Lanegala*, *Pozonegro*, and *Tarafalo*. Most of which are well frequented by *Merchants*, especially by the *English*, who of late are incorporated into a joynt Fellowship and Stock; and not onely to this *Isle*, but to all the *Seven Canary Isles*.

The Isle of Lancelotta.

LANCELOTTA is 16 or 18 Leagues long, and 10 or 12 large: The acces to it, is difficult on the North and West Coast; the Countrey is plain towards the East, and the Continent where its *Towns* and *Ports* are, as *Cayas* or *Lancelotta*, *Porto de Nayos*, and *Porto de Cavallos*: These last are near one to the other; the *Isle* hath the same properties with that of *Forteventura*.

The Great Canary Isle.

The *GREAT CANARY* is almost equal in length and breadth, which is about 18 or 20 Leagues. It is the principal of these *Islands*, both because of its greatness, fertility, and the goodness of its Air; and because the *Governor* and *Bishop* of these *Islands*, whose yearly Revenue is 12000 Ducats, have their Residence in the City *Canaria*, or City of *Palma*.

Its Inhabitants, chief places, fertility, commodities, and trade.

This City is fair, its Inhabitants well clad, and civil; and how hard soever it rains, its streets are dry, being onely Sand. After the City of *Canaria*, are the Cities of *Tedele*, *Galder*, *Argores*, *Gusa*, and *Del Douze Ingennos*, or *Twelve Sugar Engines*. This *Island* is exceeding fruitful, and the *Soyl* so fertile, that they have two Harvests in one year, reaping their *Wheat*, *Barley*, and other *Grains* in *February* and *May*. Their *Wheat* is excellent, and its Bread very white; but from the excellency of its *Fruits*, as, *Oranges*, *Citrons*, *Pomegranates*, *Figs*, *Olives*, *Apples*, *Pears*, *Peaches*, *Melons*, *Potato's*, and above all, from its *Wine*, which is far beyond that of *Spain*. A sort of *Wine*, if not abused and sophisticated, is exceeding good for a cold weak stomack; it is also more pleasing to the Palate then other sorts of *Wine*; and less fumes into the Head. And this *Wine*, among all others, bears the Bell with us in *England*, as also with those of the *Netherlands*. From these we may judge of the goodness of the *Island*. They have also several other good commodities, as, *Honey*, *Wax*, *Sugar-Canes*, *Cheese*, and *Wood*, in great abundance; and breeds such plenty of *Cattel*, that the *Leather* is not one of the least Commodities they vend to other Nations, as, *Spain*, *England*, *Holland*, *&c.* They have also store of *Fowl*; it is well covered with *Firr Trees*, *Dragon Trees*, *Palm Trees*, *&c.* And its *Rivers* well filled with *Fish*; but above all, they have *Plantons* which delights in Water; it is cut and shoots forth yearly into three or four Branches; each Branch bears 30 or 40 *Apples*, resembling a *Cucumber*; they incline to black; being ripe, they eat more deliciously then any Comfit in the World.

The *Coyns*, *Weights*, and *Measures* here, and throughout all these *Isles*, are the same with those of *Sivil* in *Spain*, being so setled upon the *Spaniards* taking it; to which I refer the Reader.

The Isle of Teneriffe, with its high Hill Teneriffe.

TENERIFFE, which some call *Enfer*, is distant from the *Grand Canary* 16 or 18 Leagues, towards the North West: Its utmost length is about 24 or 25 Leagues, and 12 or 15 its greatest breadth. The Land is raised in little Hills, and towards the middle, is the Pike of *Teitha* or *Terreira*, a streight and round Mountain, which reaches in height 45000 *English* paces, which is 45 Miles, (some make it not so high, others say it is higher; *Mandelslo* makes it so high, that a man cannot reach the top in less then three or four days.) And all agree, that it is the highest Mountain in the World; even so high, that it may be seen in a clear day 60 Leagues distance at Sea; and from the top of it, a man may easily discover, and count all the other *Canary Islands*, though some of them be above 50 Leagues distance from this. It often casts forth *fire* and *sulphure*: Its *Sommet* is in form of a *Sugar Loaf* or sharp Point, called the Pike of *Teneriffe*: For two or three Miles about it, are onely *Cinders* and *Pumice Stones*; two or three Miles lower, all is covered with Snow throughout the year; though there never fall any in those *Islands*; and yet lower are found the great Trees *Vinatico*, whose Wood is very weighty, and never rots in Water. Under these Trees *Laurels* cover almost 10 or 12 Miles of the Countrey, where the *Singing Birds* of the *Canaries*, known among us by the name of *Canary Birds*, warble their pleasant notes. The foot of the Mountain casts forth divers Branches, and extends it self into a good part of the *Island*, which abounds more in *Corn*, then any of the

rest; and sometimes it alone feeds them all. The Countrey between *Rotava* and *Realejo*, is so fruitful and pleasant, that its like can scarce be found in the World, such quantity it produces of *Grains*, *Wines*, *Fruits*, *Honey*, *Wax*, *Sugar*, *Flax*, *Silk*, *&c.* And from hence they have their *Vines* which they carry to the *West Indies*; the best of which grow on the Coast of *Ramble*. There are certain *Shrubs* which yield a liquor like to *Milk*, which after it is thickned, makes an excellent *Gum* by them called *Taybayba*. From the *Dragon Tree*, cut towards the Root, they draw a red liquor which they call *Dragons Blood*, well known to *Apothecaries*.

Its Fertility.

Its chief places.

Its principal City *Laguna* so called, because of the Lake near to it, is 4 or 5 Leagues from the *Sea*, contains two Parishes, and is the residence of the *Governor* of the *Island*. The other Cities, are *Sancta Crux*, *Rotana*, *Rajalesa*, *Carachico*, and *Adeia*. When it was discovered, its *Kings* to the number of seven dwelt in *Caverns*, and the bodies of their dead were set up about *Caves*, where they became as dry as Parchment; among which, the most honorable had a stick put in their hand, and a vessel of *Milk* before them.

Isle of Comer described.

GOMER is 8 or 9 Leagues from *Teneriff*, is 10 or 12 Leagues long. Its chief City of the same name, often receives the *Indian Fleet*, and furnishes them with *Corn*, *Fruits*, *Sugar*, and *Wines*, as well as those of *Teneriffe*, and *Canaria*. The Countrey is high, plain, bears many *Dragon-trees*, feeds small *Cattel*. Its *Roads* are deep and large: The *people* of this Isle were formerly more barbarous then those of the other *Canarie Isles*, using many strange Customs not known elsewhere; among which they held it for a great sign of *Hospitality*, to let their Friends lie with their *Wives*, and receive theirs in testimony or return of kindness.

Isle of Ferr described.

The Isle of *FERR* is the most West of all the *Canaries*, distant from *Palma* 15 or 16 Leagues; from *Gomer* onely 5 or 6. This Isle in reason should be well known, many persons having been there, and many Authors treated very amply of it; yet I will a little show the diversity found touching the greatness, and quality of the soyl; as also the Water with which the Isle is served. Its chief place is called *Hierro*, seated on the Sea shore.

In the Treatise of the Conquest of the *Canaries*, begun in 1402. by the Sieur *Bethencour*, a Gentleman of *Normandy*, the Isle of *Ferr* is esteemed to be seven Leagues long, and five large. The Authors of this Treatise, are Father *Peter Bouchier*, of the Order of St. *Francis*, and *John le Verrier*, Priest; both Domesticks to the Lord *Bethencour*, during the Conquest of these Isles. *Thomas Nichols* (saith our *English Midnal*) who about 1526. had been seven whole years Factor in these Islands, for some *Merchants* of *London*; and who makes assurance of saying nothing but from his proper knowledge and experience, makes this Isle of *Ferr* but of six Leagues circuit. *Thevet* and others do the same. This cannot be above two Leagues cross, and onely a League from the middle to the extremity, which will be found false.

Nichols continuing his Description of the Isle of *Ferr*, saith, that its *Goats* and *Wire* are its principal Revenue. In the Conquest of these Islands, *Cap.* 42. there is found in the Isle of *Ferr* plenty of *Hogs*, *Goats*, and *Sheep*; and in *Cap.* 65. where is a particular Description of this Isle, mention is made of *Beasts*, *Fowl*, *Fruits*, and *Corn*. And *Davity* who takes his Relations from divers Voyages, saith, That this Island is fair and fertile; that it produces quantity of *Grains* and *Sugar Canes*, *Fruits* of divers sorts, and *Herbs* in great quantity: That it hath much *Cattle* which yield abundance of *Milk* and *Cheese*.

Nichols farther saith, That in this Isle there is no fresh Water found; onely in the middle of the Isle there grows a Tree, whose Leaves are much like those of the *Olive*, which being always covered with Clouds, drops from its Leaves into a *Cistern* which is underneath it, very good Water; and in such great abundance, that it suffices all the Inhabitants; as also all the *Cattle* and living *Creatures* in the Island. *Sanutus* adds, that there is no fresh water, neither of *Rivers*, *Fountains*, *Lakes*, nor *Wells*; and that without this Tree, it would be uninhabitable. *Vincent Blane* in his Relations, and *Bergeron* in his Treatise of *Navigations*, *&c.* say the same thing.

A Tree whose Leaves distil fresh Water, which serves the Isle, there being no Rain or Rivers.

One *Jackson* an *Englishman*, who reports to have seen, considered, and measured this Tree in 1618. saith, That the water falls into a *Pond* containing 20000 Tuns, which in one night is filled; and that from this *Pond* the water is by divers Channels conveyed into other *Ponds* or *Cisterns*, through the whole Isle, which is

is very well peopled: some say it hath in it about 8000 people, and above 100000 head of *Cattel*, which for an Island but of six Leagues Circuit is very well; for if the Tree be in the middle of the Isle, it cannot be above a League distant from any extremity; and moreover more then 20000 Tuns of water, for 100000 months will be a Tun a day, for every five months, which is too much drinke, if they drinke nothing but water.

Jans in his *Hydography* touching the Isle of *Ferr*, saith, that it raines scarce at all, or very rarely; *Linschot* contents himself to say, that there are found no veins of fresh water, except about the sea Coast, and those in such inconvenient places, that the Inhabitants have no profit by it, for default of which, God out of his providence hath supplied this defect by the Tree. In the History of the Conquest of these *Isles*, Chap. 42. it is said that the Country is bad towards the Sea, and a League within Land; but that the middle of it is high, good and delightful; *that it hath great plenty of waters, and rains often.* In the 65 *chap. that the waters are good*, and at the end of that Chapter; *And in the higher Country are Trees which still drop water, pure and clear, which falls into a ditch neer those Trees, the best in the world to drinke.* And moreover that this water hath a singular vertue for digestion, which it effects in an hour, whatever, or in whatsoever quantity, hath been eaten.

Moreover *Jackson* assures us, that this Tree hath neither *flowers*, nor *fruit*; that it is on the side of a Mountain, that it dries up in the day, that at night a cloud hangs over the Tree, and that in the same time it distills its water drop by drop, and fills a reserver of 20000 Tuns, *&c.*

These particulars are contradicted by others. *The Conquest of all these Isles* saies *many Trees*, not one alone, otherwise it would be immortal. *Firdinand Suares*, of *Figueroa Bishop* of these Islands saith, that this Tree bears a *fruit* like an *Acorne*, of a pleasant taste, and Aromatick. The relations of the Voyages made in 1602. place this Tree on the top of a very high Mountain, and two Leagues from the Sea, saying it hath not its like in any Country, (though there be the same in the Isles of *St. Thomas*, and other places.) The most Authors agree that its leaves are alwaies green, and compare them to the *laurel*. *Sanutus* saith, that the cloud begins to rise about noon, and in the evening, quite covereth the Tree, which at the same time distills water, drop by drop along the trunke, branches and leaves; and that it continues so till day. Others say, that this water falls from Noon all night, untill a little after the Sun be risen. But most will have the cloud perpetually about the Tree, and that it distills continually. *Suarez* makes the *Pond* or *Cisterne* of not above 20 Tuns. The relations of 1602. say, two *reservers*, each 20 foot square; but neither *Suarez* nor others makes any mention of other *reservers* in the Isle; but will have this water in one place alone, whether all goe to fetch it.

From all these Authors it may be judged, that the Isle is more then six Leagues Circuit, that it hath all necessary food for *Man*, or *Beast*, that it hath water on the Coast, and within Land; that besides these waters, there are Trees in the middle or higher in the Country, which distill water in an extraordinary manner and of a particular vertue, which makes the Inhabitants use it rather then other. And this hath given occasion to *Authors*, and *Travellers*, to write and speak wonders, though so differently, that it is hard to know the truth, and sometimes they seem to strive who should lye best. But let us pass from the *Ocean*, into the *Mediterranean Sea*, and come to *Malta*, which is one of the best, but none of the least considerable pieces of *Affrica*. Nigh unto these seven *Islands*, called the *Canary Isles*, are the Isles of *Roco*, *Santta Clara*, *Gratiosa*, *Alegria*, and the two *Savage Isles*.

PALMA is distant from *Gomer*, 12 or 15 Leagues to the North West. It is round or oval, and its circuit about 25 Leagues: Abounds in *Corn*, *Wine*, *Sugars*, and all sorts of *Fruits*. It is well stored with *Cattel*, and therefore made the victualling place of the *Spanish Fleet* that pass to *Peru* and *Brasil*. The City of the same name, hath great confluence, by reason of its *Wines*, loaden for the *West Indies*, and other places. Its best, and like to *Malvoisie*, is made about *Brenia*, whence are taken more then 12000 Pipes yearly; also St. *Andre*, and *Tassa Corde*, are on the Sea. It hath little Corn, which is brought from *Teneriffe*. Four *Sugar Engines*, the Church of *Palma*, and the Governors House, are esteemed fair.

The

The Island of MALTA.

Its situation.

THE *Isle* of *MALTA* is in the middle of the *Mediterranean sea*, and almost at an equal distance from the main Land of *Asia*, and *Europe*. It is about 600 Leagues from the Coast of *Souria*, and 500 from the Streight of *Gibralter*: This Streight beginning the *Mediterranean sea* towards the West; and that Coast ending it towards the East. Likewise from *Malta* to the neerest firm Land of *Europe*, which is *Italy*; and to the neerest Coasts of the firm Land in *Affrica*, which are the Coasts of *Tunis*, and *Tripoly*, (these bonnding the *Mediterranean sea* on the South, that on the North) is 80, 90, and neer 100 Leagues.

The Antients have esteemed it rather in *Affrica*, then in *Europe*, and the opinion hath been followed by almost all modern Authors: though it be neerest the Isle, and Kingdom of *Sicily*, which is in *Europe*, and from which it likewise holds, then to *Affrica*: and though it be in the hands of the *Knights* of *Malta*, who are all *Europeans*, the Native tongue of the Country, and most of their Customs, have alwaies more resembled those of *Affrica*, then *Europe*.

The Isle famous for being the seat of the Knights of Malta.

This *Isle* at present is very famous, not for its greatness, nor for its fertility, neither for Antient renown; but by reason it is the residence of the great *Master*, and *Knights* of St. *John* of *Jerusalem*, whom at present we call of *Malta*, where they have setled, since they lost *Rhodes*: and because it serves as a powerful Rampire for all Christendom, and particularly for *Sicily* and *Naples*.

Its length and breadth.

The length of the Isle is not above 20, or 25000 paces, its breadth 10, or 12000. and its Circuit about 60000 paces, which are 20, or 25 *Italian* miles in length, 10, or 12, in breadth, and 60 in Circuit.

Its soile and Commodities.

The *soile* except the Antient City of *Malta*, is almost all stones, craggy, and dry: yet it produces *Wheat*, *Barley*, *Gummin*, and all sorts of *Fruits*; among others *Figgs*, *Apricocks*, *Citrons*, *Melons*, *Grapes*, *&c.* It feeds *Horses*, *Asses*, *Mules*, *Hogs*, *Goates*, *Sheep*, *Hares*, *Connies*, *Hens*, *Partridges*, *Quailes*, *Faulcons*, and other *Birds* of prey. And its *Beasts*, *Fowle*, *Graines*, *Fruits*, as likewise their *Capers*, *Honey*, and *Cotton*, of which they make *Cotton Cloth*, and several *Manufactures*, are excellent; yet it wants much *Corne*, and *Wine* for the necessary food of its Inhabitants, which are neer 75 or 80000 soules: and among which there are about 15 or 16000 *Soldiers*, besides the *Knights*, so that they are constrained to fetch provision from *Sicily*, which they have at a certain rate, and with priviledge to pay no custome.

Coynes, Weights and Measures.

The *Coynes*, of this *Isle* as followeth, *viz.* 10. *Taries* is a *Riall* of 8; and 12. *Saries* is a Crown of Silver: two of which Silver Crowns are of equal value with three Crowns of *Copper*. 17. *Taries* is a *Sultany*, and 17½ is a *Checquin*.

Their *Weights* are pounds of 12 *ounces*, and 2½ *li.* or 30 *ounces* is a *Rotolo*. 100 *Rotolos* is a *Kintall*, which is 116 *li. English*.

Their *Measures* are the same with those of *Sicilia*.

Its Inhabitants.

The natural *Inhabitants* of this *Island* are said to be miserable, churlish, and uncivil *people*, of complexion, not less tawny then the *Moores*, use the *Affrican language*, but follow the *Religion* of the Church of *Rome*, which the *Knights* are bound to defend. Their women are faire, who are debarred the society of men, and goe veiled, as not desiring to shew themselves, and are guarded after the *Italian* manner; they have here a great many of *Curtizans*, which are tolerated, who for the most part are *Grecians*, who fit at their dores playing on Instruments, *&c.* to intice men in to them.

Its Ports, Roades, and chief places.

On the Coasts of this *Isle*, and beginning by *Malta*, and turning towards the East, South, and West, *&c.* to make the Circuit, the *Ports*, *Roads*, and *Harbours* which present themselves, are *Marza*, or *Marza scala*: then *Marza sirocco*, where the *Turks* landed the 19 of *May*, 1565, when they had a design to besiege *Malta*. The great Master *Vignacour* hath since caused to be built two *Forts*, which defend the entrance; and a third upon that *languet* or tongue of land, which advances into the middle of the Port, enough to hinder any for the future from casting Anchor there in quiet; continuing towards the Coast which regards the South, and far towards the West, is nothing but *Rocks*, except it be a little *Bay* or *Golfe* of *Pietra Negre*, others call it *Pietra Sancta*, where the 5 of *July* arrived the first succour in favour of *Malta*. This relief was but of 600 men, who passed from *Pietra Sancta* to the old City, and from

thence to the Bourg *Il-Borgo*, which the *Turks* besieged, after having taken the *Fort* of *St. Elmo*, and this assistance served much to the defence of that place. *Pietra Sancta* regards towards the South, the Rock of *Forfolo* or *Furfura*. Towards the West are the *Golfes* or *Bayes* of *Anteofega*, the *Islanders* call it *Hayntofeca*, then *Muggiaro* where the *Turks* first cast Anchor the 18 of *May*, 1565. Between the West and North is the *Bay* or *Port* of *Melecca*, where the great relief arrived the 7 of *December* following. *Melecca* regards the Island of *Goza*, and in the streight or channel between both are the Isles of *Cumin*, and *Cuminat*. This part of the Isle about *Melecca* is almost divided from the rest, by the *Golfe* or *Port* of the *Saline Vecchie*, or *old saltpits* towards the East; and that of *Muggiarro* towards the West; and if the *Turks* had seized the pass which is between them, this assistance had proved vaine. Next to the *Golfe* of the old *Saline*, is the Creek and Chappel of *St. Paul*, where according to common tradition he was shipwrackt: next is the Creek of new *Salines*, and the Creek of *St. George*, where the *Turks* dis-imbarqued their Ammunitions to serve to assault the Fort *St. Elmo*. And in fine the ports of *Marza Masfetto*, and *Marza grande* are those where at three several times have been builded, and fortified three Cities, and divers Forts continguous to each other.

This Isle hath yet withstood the fury of the Turks.

Adam the great *Master* of the Isle began first, and fortified *Il Borgo*, the *Bourg*, which they sometimes call the victorious City, for having been so well defended against the *Turks*. The great *Master De La Sengle* fortified the Isle of *St. Michael*, which is likewise called *De La Single*, and *De Valletta* the great *Master* in 1566. began to lay the foundation of the new City, after that the *Turks* were constrained to abandon the seige, and Island of *Malta*; and this new City is likewise called *Valletta*.

The *Bourg* is 2000 paces in Circuit, the Isle of *Sengle* 1500, each of 1000, or 1200 houses, the one and the other so well fortifyed, that they received 70000 Cannon shot, and sustained an incredible number of assaults of 60, or 70000 *Turks*. The *Arsenal* for the *Gallyes* is yet in the *Bourg*, but there resides there onely *Malteses*, and *Mariners*, and in the Isle of *Sengle Mariners* and *Souldiers* of fortune.

The great *Master* and the *Knights* reside at present in the City of *Valletta*, which is now by much the most considerable of these Cities, both for its force, the advantage of its scituation, and the beauty of its publique and private buildings. It is built upon *Montis Sceberros*, which formes a *Languet* of Land all of a Rock; and between the Ports of *Marza Musfetto*, and *Marza grande* commanding on all sides, and into all parts of the one and the other Port, and its ditches to the landward, which are cut out of the Rock, which are exceeding broad, of a very great depth, strongly flanckt, and well fortified. The Walls are strong, joyne to the Rock, and are about 60 foot high, and are well provided with *Guns*, *&c.* against any occasion. It contains above 2000 houses, which are for the most part uniforme, builded of free stone; they are commonly two stories high, flat at top, and with *Tarrasses*. The *Marketplace* is spacious, from when e several faire streets doe take their rise; to every house there is a *Cisterne* to preserve water for their occasions; besides these houses there are several stately structures, as the *Great Masters Pallace*, which is a gallant Edifice, having a *Tower* which overlooketh the whole Island; the *Hall* or *Chamber* of *Assemblies* where they sit in Council, is curiously adorned and painted, where in their fights both by Sea and Land, as well at home as abroad, are lively represented; and this as also the *Armory*, which may on a suddain arme 20 or 25000 men, are in the *Great Masters Palace*; then the Churches of *St. Paul*, and *St. John Patron of the order*, the one the seate of a *Bishop*, and the other of a *Prior*, are magnificent; likewise the seaven *Alberges* of the *Knights* like so many *Palaces*, where the Commanders of the seven tongues treat the Cavaliers at the expence of the Order. The *Arsenal* neer *Porto Reale* it as well furnished with all sorts of Munition as any in Christendom. Also the *Hospital* of *St. Johns* towards the *Castle* of *St. Elmo* doth merit fame, not only for its buildings which are curious, but for the entertainment there given to those that fall sick, where the *Knights* themselves lodge when *sick* or *wounded* to receive cure, where they are exceeding well attended, have excellent good dyet, served by the *Junior Knights* in silver, and evey friday visited by the *Grand Master*, accompanied with the great Crosses: a service which was from the first institution commanded; and

The residence of the Great Master.

and thereupon called *Knights Hospitallers*. Here are as *Sandys* saith, three *Nunneries* one for *Virgins*, another for *Bastards*, and the third for penitent *Whores*.

Castle of St. Elmo.

The *Castle* of *St. Elmo* is at the end of the City of *Valletta* towards the sea, and at the opening of two Ports. During the siege of *Malta* it was taken, and sackt by the *Turks*, after having wasted 18000 *Cannonshot*, given divers assaults, and lost 4000 men of their best *Militia*, among others *Dragut*, one of their most famous *Coursaiers*. The *Christians* lost 1300 men, among whom many *Knights*. But this *Fort* was restored to a far better Estate then before: and is separated from the City only by a *ditch* cut likewise in the *Rock*; on the other side, and on the point of the *Borgo* is the Fort of *St. Angelo*; and likewise above the *Borgo*, and the Isle of *Sengle*, have been made new works to hinder the *Turks* from lodging there.

Besides these three *Cities*, and the *Forts* about them, the antient City of *Malta*, *Medina*, that is the City as those of the Country say, or according to others the noble City, is in the middle of the Island, on an easie ascending hill, and in an advantagious scituation. The *Turks* assaulted it in 1551. but soon retired. The *Bishop* of the Isle hath here his residence; and neer the City is yet the *Grotte* and *Chappel* of *St. Paul* where they believe he preached, and where he lay when he suffered *shipwrack*, and this place is of great account among them.

The Isle very strong and well provided for War.

All these *Cities* and *Forts* have 250 or 300 peices of *Cannon* on their Rampart; and their *Magazins* are so well provided with *Powder*, *Shot*, *Wood*, *Bisket*, *Salt-meats*, and all *Provisions*, and *Ammunition*, that they call it *Malta Fior del Mondo*, *Malta* the flower of the World: being provided alwaies with *Ammunitions* and *Provisions* for a three years siege; yet this is to be understood, not only because of its *Fortifications*, and *Ammunitions*, but likewise because of its force, and the resolution of its *Knights*.

The Order of Knighthood, first instituted.

This order of *Knighthood* according to *Sandys*, received their denomination from *John* the charitable *Patriarch* of *Alexandria*; though vowed to *St. John Baptist* as their Patron. Their first seat was the the Hospital of *St. John* of *Jerusalem*, built by one *Gerrard*, at the same time when the *Europeans* had something to doe in the *Holy-Land*, where they received such good success, and became so famous that they drew divers worthy persons into this society: which by Pope *Gelasius* the second was much approved of. He saith, that one *Raymond* was the first Master of this Order, who did amplifie their Canons, and entituled himself *The poor servant of Christ, and Guardian of the Hospital in Jerusalem*; and at the allowance of one *Honorius* the second, were apparelled in black garments, signed with a *White-Cross*; this Order we have said began at *Jerusalem*, and at first medled not but with the Government of the *Hospital* of *St. John*, and were called *Fryers Hospitallers*, or simply *Hospitallers*, as those of the *Temple Templers*; but when these *Hospitallers* were constrained to make profession both of *Hospitality* and *Armes*, they were called *Knights Hospitallers*, or *Knights* of the *Hospital* of *St. John of Jerusalem*; after the loss of *Jerusalem*, they held their Convent in the City and Fortress of *Margatt*, then in *Aicre* or *Ptolomaido*; and all the *Latine Christians* being driven from the *Holy Land*, and from *Souria*; they retired into *Cyprus*. But during their stay in *Cyprus*, they gained *Rhodes*, and established themselvs there so powerfully, that they were called *Knights* of *Rhodes*.

These Knights affected to reverence their habitation.

Margaret was taken from them in 1285. *Aicre* in 1291. little less then 200 years after *Godfrey* of *Bulloin* had conquered *the Holy Land*, and this order began before; after the loss of *Aicre* they lived in *Cyprus*, from 1291. to 1309. in which year they took, and setled in *Rhodes*, and maintained it more then 100 years, sustaining four seiges, till in 1522. *Sultan Solyman* became Master of *Rhodes*; they then retired into *Europe*, now into one place, and then into another, and in fine to *Malta*, which *Charles* the fifth gave them in 1530. with some little neighbouring Isles, as likewise the City of *Tripoly* in *Barbary*, which they could keep no longer then 1551. that place being too far engaged in the enemies country.

These *Knights* are of divers *Nations*, and are divided into eight *Tongues*, to wit of *Province*, of *Auvergne*, of *France*, of *Italy*, of *Arragon*, of *England*, of *Germany*, and of *Castile*; so that the three first are in *France*, and the last in *Castile*; each *Tongue* contains many *Priories*, and each *Priory* many *Commanderies*; these 3 *Tongues* which are in *France*, have neer 300 *Commanderies*. The other 5 *Tongues* which are in *Italy*, *Arragon*, *England*, *Germany*, and *Castile*, made neer 400. but there are no more

England. more in *England* the Kings of *England* when they confiscated the goods of the Church, having likewise seized the *goods* and *Commanderies* of the *Knights* of *Malta*, and in *Germany* a part of these *Commanderies* being fallen into the hands of *Lutherans*, and *Calvinists*, serve no longer: so that at present *France* alone furnishes little less then half the *Commanderies* of *Malta*.

And it hath been observed that from the first establishment of this *Order*, unto this very present, of 57 great *Masters*, there hath been 37 *French*, only 4 or 5 *Italians*, 7, or 8, *Spaniards*, and 11 whose Nation and tongue the History could not observe; but apparently the most part were *French*, since this *Order* began by the *French*; of these 34 known, 12 were in the *Holy-Land*, and in *Souria*, 13 in *Rhodes*, and 9 in *Malta* unto Father *Paul* of *Lascaris*; of every one there is a *Grand Prior*. who lives in great reputation in his Country, who orders the affairs of their *Order*; and for *England*, *St. Johns* by *Clarken-well* in times past was a mansion of the *Grand-Prior*.

Their Government. There are several Councels among these *Knights*, as that for deciding of differences which may happen among them; the Council of *War*, the General *Chapter*, which may augment, or moderate the Authority of the great *Master*, renew the Ordinances and Government of the *Religion*, or their Order, and which is held every five years.

The Ceremonies used in *Knighting* are these which follow; first being cloathed in a long loose garment, he goeth to the *Altar* with a *Taper* in his hand of *White Wax*, where he kneeleth down, and desires the Order of the Ordinary; then in the name of the *Father*, the *Son*, and the *Holy Ghost*, he receiveth a sword, therewith to defend the *Catholick* Church, to repulse and vanquish the enemy, to expose himself to death for the Faith, to relieve the oppressed, and all by the power of the Cross, which is defigured by the cross hilt, then is he girt with a belt, and thrice strook on his shoulders with his sword, which signifies that he is cheerfully to suffer all afflictions for the honour of *Christ*: who taking it of him, flourisheth it a soft three times, as a provokement to the adversary, and then sheaths it again. Then he that gives him *Knighthood*. doth exhort him to get true honour by laudable and couragious *actions*, to be vigilant in the *Faith*, *&c.* then two other *Knights* of the said *Order*, doe put on a paire of gilt *spurs*, which doth signifie that he should doe no ignoble action for gain, and to value *Gold* no more then dirt; and thus with a *Taper* in his hand he goes to *Mass*, where he is excited to *Hospitality*, to works of *Piety*, redemption of *Christian Captives*, *&c.* Also he is asked whether he is resolved to live among them, to quit the Authority of secular Magistracy, to revenge their injuries, whether he be of any profession, whether a *freeman*, joyned in *Matrimony*, or vowed to another *Order*; which having answered thereunto, upon the receipt of the Sacrament he vowes in this order: *I vow to the Almighty God, to the Virgin Mary his immaculate Mother, and to St. John Baptist, perpetually by the help of God, to be truly obedient to all my superiours, appointed by God and this Order, to live without any thing of mine own, and with all to live chastly*; which done he is received as a member of them; besides other prayers, they are commanded to say dayly 150 *Pater-nosters*, for such as have been slaves in their *Warrs*. None are admitted to this Order, but those as can prove their gentility for six descents, which is examined and approved by the Knights of their Nation; they remain a year upon approbation, before they are admitted into the Society, where they come very young, that they may the sooner come to a *Commendum* at home. Their *habit* as we noted before, are black cloaks, with large white Crosses of fine linnen set on the shoulder place; but in time of *War* they weare Mandilions of Crimson with the said White Crosses set behind and before, and about their necks they weare a Riband with a branch of the Cross. If one of these *Knights* be convicted of a Capital offence, he is in the first place publikely degraded in the Church of *St. John*, where he received his *Knighthood*; also strangled, or thrown into the sea. There are of these Knights 1000, whereof 500 alwaies reside in this Island; the other 500 dispersed throughout *Christendom*, at their several *Seminaries*, which upon any summons are to make their personal appearance; every Nation doe feed by themselves in their several *Alberges*, and sit at table like *Friers*. Of these there be 16 of great authority (*Counsellors of State*,) called the *Great Crosses*, out of whom the Officers of their Order, as the *Marshall*, the *Admiral*, the *Chancellor*, the Master of the *Hospitall*, *&c.* are chosen, and who together which the *Master* punishes the transgressors

The Ceremonies yet formed in the making of these Knights.

gressors as aforesaid. Now when the *Great Master* hapneth to dye, they suffer no vessel to goe out of the Land, untill another be chosen, least the *Pope* should intrude on their election, which is thus performed; The several *Seminaries* nominate two *Knights*, and two also are nominated for the *English*; and these 16 from among themselves chose 8, and these 8 chose a *Knight*, a *Priest*, and a *Frier servant*, and they three out of the 16 *great Crosses*, elect the *great Master*, who being thus chosen, is stiled *The most illustrious and most reverend Prince*, the Lord Frier *A.W.* great Master *of the* Hospital of *St. John* of *Jerusalem*, Prince of *Malta* and *Goza*. The *great Master*, being thus chosen, and received with these and many other noble ceremonies, hath a great power over all the Commanders and Officers of the *Order*; he assembles the *Councells*, calls the *Officers* of *Justice*, who exercise in his name, and execute under his *seal*; he *Coyns money*, disposes of *Treasure*, *imprisons*, and sentences the *faulty*, pardons the *condemned*, creates *Knights* of *Grace*, confers even to the eighth dignity of the great *Cross* *&c.* In the *Councell* and at *Table* he sits under a Canopy of State, and is bravely attended, and served by *Knights* according to their order, and without Fee, and doth all the acts of Soveraignty, and hath a great revenue to support his dignity.

Their Possessions. Besides *Malta*, the *Great Master*, and the *Knights* of *Malta* possess the Isles of *Cumin*, and *Cumiot* which are very little; *Forfola* or *Furfura*, which is but a Rock, (and when they would jest with any among them, or play on some young *Knight*, they call him *Prince* of *Forfola*,) The Isle of *Goza* of which the *Great Master* takes the title of *Prince*, this is the *Gaulos* or *Gaudos* of the Antients; and to this day called *Gaufditch* by its inhabitants, and *Gauldosch* by the *Moores*. It is about 6 or 8000 paces from *Malta*, and about 20000 paces in Circuit, its forme approaching an Oval. Its *Fortress* is on an uncommanded hill, and the Town beneath it; all the Isle though mountainous is peopled not by *Villages*, but by *Hamlets*, and *houses* scattered here and there, the *aire* being very good, and the land watered with many streams. It may assist *Malta* with its *Corne*, *Fruits*, *Muttons*, *Hares*, *Fowle*, *Honey*, *&c.* they take here excellent *Faulcons*; and that which is presented to the *Vice-Roy* of *Sicily* in the name of the *great Master* of *Malta*, and for *Malta*, likewise those which are presented to the King of *France*, are for the most part taken here.

This Isle of *GOZA* was taken, and pillaged by the *Turks* in 1551, who carried neer 4000 soules Captives, there remaining almost as many. At present it is restored, and the Castle well fortified, and all the approaches of the Isle defended with some Forts. Its *Governor* is one of the *Knights* whom the *grand Master* sends from three years to three years; the Inhabitants speak *Arab*, or *Moresco*, as at *Malta*, have the same manners, and are all *Catholiques*.

Knights awaies in Warrs. Likewise *LAMPEDOSA*, and *LINOSA* or *Limosa* distant from *Malta*, about 100000 paces, belong to these *Knights*, but both are esteemed desart. West of them, and towards the *Cape* of *Bona* is the Isle of *Pantaleria*, which belongs not to the *Knights*, but to the *Catholick King*; but because we have not remembred it before, we will here speak a word of it. Its Circuit is about 30000 paces. Its City, and Port regard *Sicily* towards the North; and *Malta* towards the East. Above the City is a *Castle* or *Rock*, which nature hath made craggy, and inaccessible on all sides. The Land bears little *Corne*, quantity of *Pulse*, and *Kitchin-herbs*; produceth abundance of *Cotton*, *Anniseeds*, *Figgs*, *Melons*, *Capers*, and excellent *Grapes*, *&c.* The *manners*, *habit* and *tongue* of the *Islanders* retain much of the *Moores*, yet they are all *Catholiques* like to *Malta*, and under the *Vice-Roy of Sicily*. In the midst of the Island, and in a *Cave* is a *Pitt*, which exhales continually an obscure vapour, which spreading it on all sides on the *Rock*, dissolves into water, and distills with such abundance, that it furnisheth all the Inhabitants have need of not only for their drink, and other uses, but for their *Beasts*; nor is there any other fresh water in the Isle, the Land being dry, reddish, and so hot that a naked foot can scarce suffer it.

For the rest the *Knights* of *Malta* are always in Armes against the *Moores*, *Mahometans*, and all the *Pyrates* of the *Mediterranian* sea, and by their expeditions with those few *Gallies*, they have delivered out of their hands a great number of *Christian Captives*, reduced many *Mahometans* to the *Christian Faith*, maintain their *Armes* in good reputation, and on all occasions which present themselves, whether of their own, or with other *Princes* of *Christendom*, they freely employ and

venture both their *lives* and *goods* in favor of *Christians* in general and particular. *Bosius* hath writ the History of this *Order*, their *Institution* and *Policy*; the *Warrs* they have sustained in the *Holy Land*, in *Cyprus*, in *Rhodes*, in *Malta*, &c. And *F. Mathieu* of *Goussancour*, a *Celestine Fryer*, hath made a *Martyrology* of these *Knights*, to wit, in what occasions they have given their lives for the defence of the *Faith*, their *Elogies*, *Blazons*, proofs of *Chivalry*, and their *Genealogical* descent from the most part of most Illustrious houses of *Europe*.

But it is time to finish *Affrica*, and to say that if we would have believed certain *Authors* among the *Antients*, this *Affrica* had been represented to us with unsupportable *heates*, unsufferable *droughs*, fierce and cruel *beasts*, perfidious *Men*, horrible and affrightful *Monsters*, whereas time, which daily discovers things unknown to the *antients*, hath made us see that the greatest *heates* of *Affrica* have some *refreshments*; that the dryest *sands* have some *wells*, some *waters*; that the vastest *solitudes* have some *green fields*, some *fruits*; that the *beasts* are not so dangerous, but that *Men* may defend themselves from their fury; nor the *Men* so *faithless*, but that they have *Commerce* and *Society* among themselves, as also with *Strangers*; that their *Dragons*, *Serpents*, *Griffons*, &c. are for the most part imaginary.

And moreover, the generosity of its *Lyons*, the docility of its *Camells*, the Feathers of its *Estriches*, the odour of its *Civits*, the swiftness of its *Barbes*, the agility of its *wilde Asses*, the greatness of its *Elephants*, the strength of its *Eagles*, the diversity of its *Parroquets*, and the wantoness of its little *Monkeys*, &c. recompence the mischief which other *Beasts* may doe.

And though there are as yet some people fierce, and *Man-eaters*, the most part of the others are very ingenions, and tractable. The *Egyptians* have long since sufficiently made known their cunning in *Sciences*, *Arts*, and *Arms*, so have the *Carthaginians*, &c. and the *Antients* esteemed the *Æthiopians* the most innocent and justest Men in the world, believing the *Gods* sometimes banquet with them.

Besides there are many particulars worthy of observation in *Affrica*; what City was ever fairer, or more magnificent then *THEBES*, in the higher *Egypt*? Then *MEMPHIS* in the middle? Or *ALEXANDRIA* in the lower? Out of *Egypt*, what City was ever richer, more powerful, or more proud then *CARTHAGE*, except *Rome*? and at present *FEZ* is so splendid, that there is no City in *Europe* to compare with it; though many believe it not to compare to *CAIRO* in *Egypt*: Among the Seven Wonders of the World, some place three in *Egypt* alone, the *Statue* of *MEMNON* at *Thebes*, the *PYRAMIDES* neer *Memphis*, and the *PHARUS* of *Alexandria*.

Not onely these beautiful Works, and fair Cities, not onely the infinite quantity of *Gold*, and other *Mettals*, *Precious stones*, *Graines*, *Fruits*, *Spices*, *Druggs*, *Wines*, *Oyles*, *Sugars*, *Honey*, *Wax*, *Cordovants*, *Amber*, *Ambergreece*, *Elephants-teeth*, *Estriches-feathers*, *Saffron*, *Corral*, *Civet*, *Musk*, *Incense*, *Coffee*, *Capers*, *Olives*, *Ivory*, *Silk*, *Cotton*, *Flax*, &c. of which they make *Velvets*, *Silks*, *Damasks*, &c. a thousand several *Manufactures* which are found there, ought to make us account *Affrica* very considerable: but its extent which is little less then *Asia*, twice as great as *Europe*. Its position is in the Southern part of our Continent; the South is esteemed after the East, before either North or West: It was the portion of *Cham*, second son to *Noah*, which may make us judge it the second in greatness and goodness. Its first *Monarchies* have been known before those of *Europe*; some will say before those of *Asia*. *Arts*, *Sciences*, *Letters*, and *Laws*, have been in great reputation here, before they passed into *Greece* or the rest of *Europe*.

These reasons have therefore induced us to give among the three parts of our *Continent*, the second place to *Affrica*.

BRITISH MUSEUM 1SEP73

An

An Alphabetical Table

OF THE

Kingdoms, Countreys, Isles, Provinces, Cities, Towns, and *Ports,*

MENTIONED IN

AFFRICA.

Note, that the Places that are Printed in Italick Letters, are Cities, Towns, Ports, &c. Those in Roman Letters, are Provinces, Isles, &c. And those in Capital Letters, are Kingdoms, Countreys, &c. in Affrica.

A.

Abhinanum. Folio. 32
Accara. 47
Adea. 57
Adeca. 75
Afell. 57
Afendum. 11
Affrica. 26
Agades. 45
Agag. 64
Agisymba. 8
Agmet. 58
Agag. 31
Albene. 29
Alberton Paraetonium. ibid.
Albertonus. 76
Alegria. 18, 22
ALGIER. 38
Alexandria. 58
Aliadore. 11
Al Manser. 30
Alquechet. 53
Amara. 44, 58
Amalen. 58
Ambadara. ibid.
Ambiscantiva. ibid.
Ambiani. 59
Ambofines. 30
Ammon. BARBARY. 67
Anambout. BARCA. 11
Anfa. Barnagasso. 18
Angar. *Barraboa.* 30
Angela. *Barrena.* 20
Anghad. *Barua.* 52
Angimi. Baru. 67
Angoada. Basha. 60, 62
Angola. Batta. 55
Angos. *Batua.* 53
Angota. *Bedie.* 60
Angote. Begge, 53
Angotine. *Beif.* 59
Angra. Bemba. 54
Anila. Benefomia. 52
Annobon. *Benefusef.* 67
Antipere. Bengnela. ibid.
Anton-Gil. Bengo. 60, 62
Aoziquames. *Beni-Abucaid.* 55
Aquico. *Beni-Arax.* 27
Aher. Benibesleri. 64
Aride. Benigorait. 63
Armaro. Benin. ibid.
Armeta. *Beniraid.* Folio. 31
Benisabih. 53
Benserta. 14
Berdoa. 10
Berenice. 52
Betejua. 30
Biafra. 27
BILLEDULGERID 30, 33
Biseria. 25
29 *Boamarage.* 67, 69
31 *Bommo.* 60
10 Bona. 18, 19, 24
43 Bona Vista. 68
58 Bonhera. 37
Boni Andreas. 29
Borgium. 32
Borna. 44
63 *Boro.* 63
53 Bava. 57, 68, 69
64 *Bugana.* 58
57 Bugia. 18, 19, 22, 52
63 *Bugos.* 47
57 *Bulega.* 31
74 *Burn.* 53
60 *Buro.* 63
ibid. Butua. ibid.
58 *Bredora.* 31
57 *Byo.* 9
6
28, 30 C.
53
57 Abagga. 62
58 Cabinde. 60
53, 57 *Cacambout.* 67
58 Cacongo. 60, 62
20 Cafates. 53, 58
60 CAFRERIA. 64
58 Cairo. 35
15 *Calaa.* 20
27 *Calburse.* Conesse. 63
64 Calliousbech. 37
60 Camarones. 50
32 *Camera.* Comeres. 67
35 *Camud.* 28
62 *Cantur.* Comora. 68
60 CANARY ISLES. 71
21 *Canfila.* 53, 57
20 *Canitia.* 74
32 *Cano.* *Cuama.* 62
ibid. Canum. *Cuco.* 45
47 Cape of Good Hope. ibid. 18
18, 20 Cape of Needles. *Culejat.* 64
Cumin. ibid.
Cumior. 9
78, 81
ibid.
Cundi-
Capes. Folio. 27
Cape St. Lucia. 64
Capisa. 33
Cape d' Aguer. 7
Capnua. 59
Carachico. 75
Carcallis. 64
Carcora. 28
Carma. 63
Carna. 57
Carogoli. 45
Cartum. 29
Casasi. 60
Cabo-el Cabir. 13
Cassati. 45
Catena. ibid.
Cay oan. 27, 28
Cemenit. 58
Cesarea. 20
Chabris. 74
Chasaira. 32
Chasisa. 15
Chaus. ibid.
Chaxamo. 53, 58
Cilicia. 56
Cherkeffi. 35
Chicanga. 63, 64
Chilent. 58
Cholluum. 23
Cirta. 24
Coast of ABEX. 57
Coast of AJAN. 56
Coast of IVORY. 47
Coast of ZANGUEBAR. 54
Coco de Teleta. 23
Cogienu. 43
Comera. 67
58
67
68
60
CONGO.
Constancina. 18, 19, 23, 24
Corberia. 57
Corr. 39
Corra. 32
Crucis. 64

A TABLE.

Folio.

Cundi-Funquenes. 60
Cuſa. 52

D.

Daſſis. 53
Dambea. ibid.
Damiara. 38
Damocta. 32
Damout. 53
Dancala. 52, 53
Dara. 31
Dauma. 60
Degoloares. 68
Deigo Reix. ibid.
Deuſena. 32
Digir. 44
Dobar. 58
Dobdel. 63
Doera. 29
Dubdu. 15
Ducala. 10

E.

Baida. 30
Elguiel-Vandalux. 21
EGYPT. 33
Eit deſer. 9
El-chochat. 30
Elcol de Mudejares. 22
Elgiumba. 13
Elgiumba. 9
Elgiumba. ibid.
Eggiumba. 27
El-Hamma. 26
El-Madia. 9, 10
El-Madine. 20
Emacen. 53, 57
EMPIRE *of the* ABYSSINES *or the* HIGHER ÆTHIOPIA. 52
EMPIRE *of the* ABYSSINES *or the* LOWER ÆTHIOPIA. 58
Ermita. ibid.
Ernes. 30
Eſere. 58
Erriſ. 14

F.

Alacia. 58
Farcala. 32
Fatigara. 53
Feghiga. 32
Fernand Poo. 52
Ferr. 75
FEZ. 10, 11
Feizzen. 33
Fium. 35
Foeiu. 47
Forcella. 29
Forſolo. 81
Forteventura. 73, 74
Fuego. 68, 69
Fugi. 53, 58

G.

Ademez. 33
Gafat. 58
Gaſſa. 27
Gago. 46
Gallas. 60
Gallions. 67
Gallita. 63
Gangara. 45
Garbellum. 22
Garbia. 37
Garret. 15
Garſis. ibid.
Gaſuſa. 67
Gaſtrum. 32
Gavi. 58
Genetoa. 45
Gerbes. 28
Gergelum. 23
Germa. 45
Gegaira. 22
Ghegel. 23
Gherſelvin. 15
Ghir. 44
Giaques *or* Jaggas. 62
Giera. 63
Gigell. 18, 19
Gigilli. 19
Gingion *or* Said. 35
Giza. ibid.
Goaga. 44
Gobletta. 25
Gomer. 15, 75
Gorga. 58
Gorham. 30, 32
Gorraus. 60
Gongou. 60
Goyame. 53
Gozo. 81
Gratioſa. 76
Guachda. 32
Guadenum. 31
Guadia. 45
Gualata. ibid.
Gualva. 52
Guaſeri. 21
Guarguelſen. 7
Guber. 46
Gueguebe. 45
Guerguela. 32
Guerguere. 53
GUIANA *or* GUINY. 46
Guzula. 7

H.

Abat. 14
Haber. 54
Hadequir. 9
Hagala. 63
Hagdaggia. 15
Hair. 44
Hama. 27
Hamamettha. 26
Hanghad. 19
Harelgol. 18, 19
Haſcora. 9
Hea. ibid.
Helel. 32
Hierro. 75
Humeledegi. 32
Hunain. 18, 19
Huerguela. 18

I.

Iaac. 52
Jaſſiten. 33
Ifrena. 31
Igiligily. 20
Il Borgo. 78
Ileuſugagen. 9
Imegiagen. ibid.
Johannis de Lisboa. 68
Jou de Sabe. 45
Jouros. 63
Ira. 60
Illes of CAPE VERDE. 68

K.

Angha. 44
Kurana. 53

L.

Abes. 18, 19, 23
Labore. 47
Laguna. 75
Lamon. 56, 58
Lampedoſa. 74
Lancelota. 81
LAND *of* NEGROES. 44
Lanegala. 74
Lemba. 61
Lempra. 44
Lengo. 60
Lepeda. 28
Leuma. 64
Lharaih. 13
Linoſa. 81
Loango. 60, 61
Loura. 67
Luchun. 29

M.

Aala. 37
Mabra. 24
Macaria. 57
Macana. 32
Machada. 58
Macuza. 52
Madagaſcar *or St.* Laurence. 65
Madera. 71
Madrogan. 62
Magadoxo. 57
Magazan. 10
Magrazena Sanut. ibid.
Mahmora. 23
Maiagaſh. 65
Malemba. 60, 64
Malea. 77
Manajara. 67
Manapate. ibid.
Mandingue. 46
Manſelout. 35
Manidouſe. 27
Manſaura. 37
Manunna. 32
Marauna. 58
Marmagen. 27
Marſalquibir. 18, 19, 20
Marta. 77
Marta Grande. 78
Marta Maſſetto. ibid.
Marta Sirocco. 77
Maſcarenhz. 62
Maſſingan. 62
Mataman. 60, 64
Matatane. 67
Mathan. 52
Matinga. 60
Maurice *or St.* Apollinz. 67
Maya. 68
Mayo. 69
Mayumba. 60
Mazalig. 32
Mazzua. 53
Mechnefe. 23
Medra. 60
Mederat. 70
Medua. 20
Meger. 57
Melecca. 78
Meleguete. 47
Melemba. 64
Meleta. 28
Meliana. 18, 19, 20, 21
Melinda. 56, 58
Mellila. 15
Melly. 45
Menſoro. 22
Menuſia. 37
Meſita. 19, 23
Meſſa. 7, 10
Mera. 57
Mezella. 18
Mezemma. 15
Mezume. 21
Mezzab. 32
Minio. 35
Mire. 74
Mitigari. 57
Moaſcar. 58
Mocevels. 20
Mogadure. 62
Mombaza. 9
Monaſtero. 56
Monbaccia. 26
Moncherico. 58
Monſa. 71
Mongale. 54, 58
MONO-EMUGI. 55
MONOMOTAPA. 64
MOROCCO. 61
Moſata. 7, 8
Moſolomarue. 63
Motole. 29
Moure. 60
Mozambicha. 47
Mozambiche-Nova. 58
Mozambique. 68
Muchaila. 55
Muggiarro. 11
Muſſulo. 78
Muſti. 69
Muſtin. 27

N.

Aſa. 18
Narea. 27
Naſſau. 53
Nebrina. 47
Necab. 45
Necaua. 18
Neffaoa. 13, 23
Neiſa. 33
Neſſa. 27
Nubia. 32
NUBIA. 52
Nun. ibid.
Nundine. 31
Nunni Pereira. 58
68

O.

Labi. 58
Oran. 19

P.

Adraonum. 58
Palma. 76
Pango. 60
Pantarelea. 81
Pata. 58
Pate. 56
Pavo. 60
Pavoſan. 51
Pemba. 60, 61
Penda. 54, 58
Peſcara. 32
Pietra Santa. 77
Piſcarius. 64
Porto de Cavallos. ibid.
Porto de Nayos. 78
Porto Reale. 28
Porto Santto. 70, 71
Pozonegro. 74
Praya. 69
Princes Iſland. 51
Prunes. 67
Putefau. 45
Quanvi-

Q.

Quavi. Folio. 60
Queneg. 32
Querimba. 54
Quilmane. 57, 58
Quilos. 55, 58
Quilunge. 60
Quilunge. 74
Quicunga. 62
Quinaſſo. 64
Quininburm. 58
Quitera. 63
Quivera. 60
Quitiui. 63

R.

Abat. 11
Raibba. 29
Rajaſa. 75
Rheteb. 32
Ribera Grande. 69
Riquerocque. 74
Ripalba. 29
Roco. 76
Roxar. 32
Roſeto. 75
Ruana. 29
Rua.

S.

Abia. 30
Sabulin. 53
Sabot. 47
Sabi. 39
Sabi. 67
St. Andrew. 79
St. Angelo. 68, 69
St. Anthony. 68
St. Antonio. 67
St. Auguſtine. 53
St. Chriſtophers. 64, 68, 69
Sanctus Chriſtophorus. 58
Sancta Clara. 76
Sancta Crux. 71, 75
St. Cuce. 67
St. Elmo. 78
St. Eſprit. 78
St. George. 47
St. George de la Mina. 51
St. Helena. 68
St. Jacobus. 68, 69
St. Jago. 67
St. James. 68
St. Julianus. 58
St. Lucia. 64, 68, 69
Sanctæ Mariæ. 67, 69
Sanctæ Mary.
Sanctæ Maria Kadix. 68
St. Matthews. 52
St. Martins Bay. 64
St. Nicolai. ibid.
St. Nicholas. 68, 69
St. Peitro. 57
Sanctus Spiritus. 58
St. Thomas. 50
St. Vincent. 67, 68, 69
Sabaina. 58
Salda. 20
Sala. 45
Salina. 29
Saline. ibid.
Saline Vecche. 78
Sally. 13
Salt. 68, 69
Samba Lamech. 45
Sargel. 18, 20
Sarmana. 27
Sarcel. 19
Savage. 76
Sebeicuut. 28
Seſtus. 9
Sedanda. 63, 64
Segelomeſſa. 31
Semegonda. 45
Sengle. 79
Serſela. 21
Serta. 60
Sefila. ibid.
Simba. 26
Sitiſi. 60
Sofala. 26
Solana. 45
Songo. 45
Sonho. 33
Souſa. 32
Souſos. 33
Statia. 18, 19
Steffa. 24
Stora. 21
Suana. 57
Suaque. 53
Suaquen. 39
Sues. 32
Subaſil. 52
Suda. 60
Sunda. 7, 31
Sus *or* Teſſet. 58
Syre. 68
Syrtrum.

T.

Abaroz. 20, 24
Taffilet. 31
Tagedaſt. 9
Tagumadart. 31
Tamalma. 52
Tamaracoſtum. 32
Tangier. 14
Tavadante. 7
Tavafalo. 74
Tavagalet. 31
Targa or Hair. 44
Tebellicita. 32
Tebeſſe. 18, 23
Techiog. 27
Techort. 32
Teddeles. 22
Tedneſt. 9
Tedſa. 7
Tefeſtna. 9
Tegazza. 43
Tefqa. 9
Tegdeat. 32
Tegegel. 11
Togoratin. 32
Tegteſſe. 9
Teguident. 21
Teguleth. 9
Tejent. 7
Tejeut. 9
Teldes. ibid.
TELENSIN. 16, 19
Temella. 9
Temeſne. 10
Temeuduſta. 22
Teneriffe. 74
Tenes. 18, 19, 20
Teneſa. 20
Tenezza. 9
Tenſer. 33
Teolacha. 32
Teoreegu. 33
Terga. 15
Teſebit. 32
Teſegdelt. 9
Teſſet. 31
Teſuf. ibid.
Tetuan. 14
Tezerin. 32
Tezli. 23
Tezza. 15
Thora. 62
Tialſa. 63
Tigremahar. 33
Timeſguit. 31
Tinda. 61
Tinzulin. 31
Tirca. 45
Tobulba. 27
Togda. 32
Tolomete. 28
Tombaja. 67
Tombut. 45
Torochara. 28
Tricarta. 18
TRIPOLY. 27, 28
Tuat. 32
Tubiſuplua. 22
Tungbat. 71
TUNIS. 24, 25
Turet. 15

V.

Alenza. 78
Vicique-Majores. 63
Vicique-Parvæ. ibid.
Vingagora. 67
Vmmelbeſen. 32
Urbs. 27
Utemila. 31
Uxoo. 47

X.

Xo. 53, 58

Y.

Danſquerit. 31

Z.

ZAHARA. 43
Zaghara. 52
Zama. 26, 57
Zanfara. 46
ZANGUEBAR. 54
Zanhaga. 43
Zeb. 32
Zebbellinum. 32
Zefala. 58, 63, 64, 65
Zegzeg. 46
Zeila. 57
Zembre. 64
Zimbaos. 58, 63
Zimbra. 63
Zoara. ibid.
Zocotora. 28
Zuenziga. 57
Zuggi. 43, 44
Zunara. 63

FINIS.

SEPTENTRIONAL OCEAN
SEA OF MOSCOV
OCCIDENTAL
SEA OF DENMARK
ARTICK CIRCLE
Isles of Feroe
Schetland Ile
Orcades Isles
West Isles
IRELAND
FRENCH SEA
BALTICK SEA
GULFE OF BOTHNIA
FINLAND
LAPLAND
RUSSIA
MOSCOVIA
CZEREMISSI
NOGAI
LITTLE TARTARIA
GEORGIA
BLACK SEA
MEDITERRANEAN SEA
LEVANT SEA
TOSCANE
SEA OF VENICE
SICILE
Minorca I
Majorca I
Malta
Isle of Creta or Candia
GRANADA
TELENSIN
ALGIER
TUNIS
CONSTANTINA
Gibraltar
Alexandria
Jerusalem
ASIA
TURCOMANIA
ARMENIA
PERSIA
CASPIAN SEA
ARABIA
BARCA

EUROPE.

The Third Part.

EUROPE is one of the Three Parts of our *Continent*, of which *ASIA* makes the most *Eastern*; *AFFRICA* the most *Southern*; and *EUROPE* in regard of them, is between *North* and *West*; to wit, *West* of *ASIA*, and *North* of *AFFRICA*.

Europe bounded.

It is for the most part bounded by the *Ocean*, and the *Mediterranean-Sea*: That which we call the *Septentrional, Frozen*, or *Scythian Ocean* on the *North*; and the *Occidental* or *Atlantick Ocean*, or *Great Sea* on the *West*: The *Mediterranean-Sea* which is but an Arm of the *Ocean*, lies on its *South*, and separates *Europe* from *Affrica*.

Europe divided from Asia.

But towards the *East*, divers *Seas* which fall into the *Mediterranean*, several *Streights* between these *Seas*, and a great many *Rivers* separate it from *Asia*; to wit, the *Archipelago*, of old *Mare Ægæum*; the *Sea* of *Marmara*, of old *Propontis*; the *Black-Sea* or *Mare-Major*, of old *Pontus Euxinus*; and the *Sea* of *Zabaque*, of old *Mæotis Palus*.

Between the *Archipelago*, and the *Sea* of *Marmara*, is the *Streight* of *Gallipoli*, otherwise the *Dardanelles Castles*, or *Arm* of St. *George*, of old *Hellespontus*. Between the *Sea* of *Marmara* and the *Black-Sea*, is the *Streight* of *Constantinople*, or *Channel* of the *Black-Sea*, of old *Bosphorus Thracius*. Between the *Black-Sea*, and the *Sea* of *Zabaque*, is the *Streight* of *Caffa* or *Vospero*, or likewise the *Arm* of St. *John*, of old *Bosphorus Cimmerius*.

Its Division compleated.

Then the *Rivers* of *Don*, of old *Tanais*; of *Wolga*, of old *Rha*; and of *Oby*, of old *Carambyce*, compleat the Division of *Europe* from *Asia*, by drawing a Line from the one to the other.

Europe scituated.

The scituation of *Europe* is between the 35 and 72 Degrees of *Latitude*; and between the 10 and 100 of *Longitude*. Though it fill not all this space, its *Latitude* shews it to be almost all in the *Temperate Zone*; and that it hath no part within or approaching the *Torrid*, but some part under or near the *Frozen Zone*.

The Europeans most ingenious.

But the *Ocean*, together with the divers *Seas* which encompass and divide the parts of *Europe*, have given so great an advantage to its *people*, that they are long since

become the most expert in the World in *Arts* and *Sciences*; as also in *Arms* and *Military Discipline*.

The Division of Europe into Parts.

We will consider *Europe* in Nine (or Three times three) principal Parts: And of these Nine, the First three shall be *Spain*, *Italy*, and the Estates of *Turky* in *Europe*; and these possess the *Southern* part of *Europe*. The Second three Parts shall be *France*, *Germany*, and *Poland*, and these possess or take up the middle part of *Europe*. And the Third, or last of the said three Parts, shall be *Scandinavia*, where are the Estates of *Denmark* and *Sweden*; *Russia Alba* or *Moscovia*, and the Isles of *Great Britain*; and these three Parts are the most advanced towards the North. As to the several small Isles of *Europe*, I shall comprehend them under one or the other of these Three Parts, and that according to their scituation or vicinity unto them. And of these Parts in order.

Observing the method, the three Southern Parts of *Europe* are *Peninsulaes*, and divided the one from the other: The three Parts in the middle, and more in the *Continent*, are continguous one to the other: and the Northern Parts distant from one another; one is for the greatest part in divers *Peninsulaes*, the other in *Main-land*, and the last is all in Isles.

Besides these Nine Parts, there will remain some Estates between *France*, *Germany*, and *Italy*; likewise some Estates between *Germany*, *Poland*, *Turky*, and *Moscovia*; as also some Lands and Estates in *Turky*, which we shall describe as occasion presents.

The Language of Europe.

But before we proceed to the Parts, let us yet speak one word in general, That there are three principal *Tongues*, and as many principal *Religions* in *Europe*. For *Tongues*, the *Latine*, the *Tutonick*, and the *Sclavonian*, are at present the most common and general in *Europe*. The *Latine* extends it self into *Italy*, *France*, and *Spain*, though in divers *Idioms*: So the *Tutonick Tongue* extends it self into *Germany*, the *British* Isles, and that part of *Scandinavia*, where are the Kingdoms of *Denmark* and *Swedeland*. The *Sclavonian Tongue* is in *Poland*, *Moscovy*, in a good part of *Turky* in *Europe*, and likewise in *Bohemia*, *&c.* though still in several *Idioms* and *Dialects*. The other *Tongues* of *Europe* are much less general; as the *Greek*, the *Albanian*, the *Hungarian*, and the *Tartaresque* in the Eastern parts of *Europe*: And lastly, the *Basque*, *Welsh*, *Irish*, and *Laplandish*, in the most Western and Northern Parts of *Europe*.

The great Religions in Europe.

The *Religions*, or rather different *Sects* of *Religion*, (*Christianity* being professed through almost all *Europe*) are likewise Three most general; to wit, The *Protestant Religion* hath spred it self alone, and everywhere, where the *Tutonick Tongue* is spoken, besides in divers other places. The *Roman Catholick* is almost alone, and everywhere with the *Latine Tongue*, and is likewise conserved in some places of the other *Tongues*, as in part of *Germany*, *Poland*, and in divers places of *Turky* in *Europe*. (*Schism* alone, and every-where among the *People* speaking *Sclavonian* and *Greek*.) The *Mahometan Religion* is among the *Natural Turks* of *Europe*; but amongst them are *People* (though subject unto them) which are both *Protestants*, *Roman Catholicks*, and *Schismaticks*. But let us proceed to its Parts according to our intended *Order* or *Method*, and then the First is *Spain*.

SPAIN.

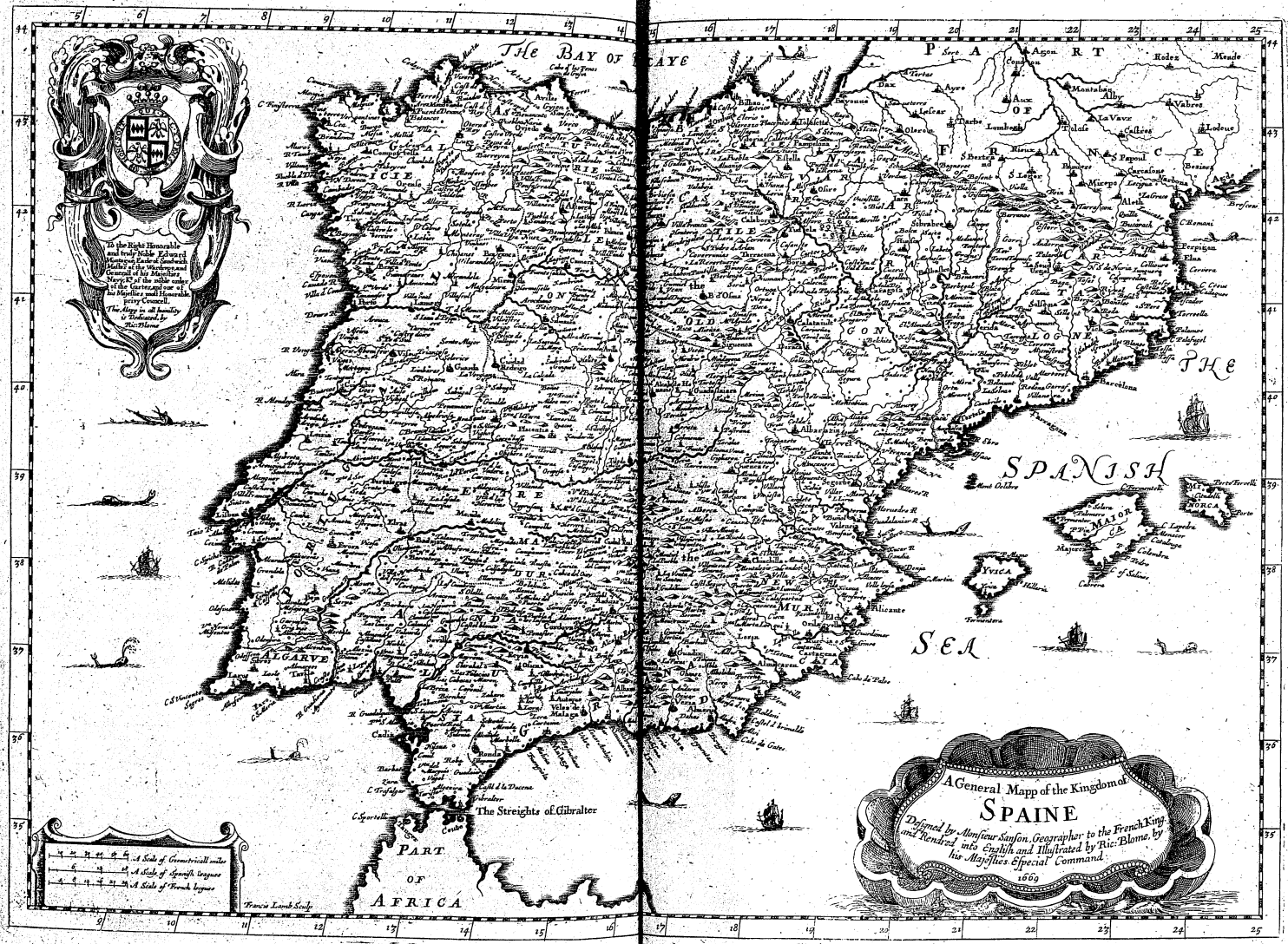
Spain Bounded.

AMong the Southern Parts of *Europe*, *Spain* extends it self fartheft to the West, and is almoft quite encompassed with the *Ocean*, and the *Meterranean-Sea*, to wit, with the *Ocean* towards the North-West, and part of the South; and with the *Mediterranean-Sea* towards the East, and in part towards the South. Between the North and the East, it is continguous to the *Continent*, where the *Pyrenean Mountains* separate it from *France*; from whence it stretches it self to the *Streight* of *Gibraltar*, which is the opening of the *Mediterranean-Sea* to the *Ocean*; and which separates *Spain* from *Affrica*.

The Pyrenean Mountains.

These *Pyrenean Mountains* are that *Isthmus* or Neck of Land, that uniteth *Spain* to the *Continent*, and serveth as a Defence and Bound for this Kingdom and *France*.

These Mountains are inhabited by a sort of rude and barbarous People; and these Hills on the side which reguards *France*, are naked and baren; but the sides towards *Spain*, are fertile and well cloathed with *Wood*; and on this side is seated *Roncevalles*, famous for the battel here fought by the


To the Right Honorable and truly Noble Edward Montagu Baron of Boughton Master of his Majesties Great Wardrobe and Generall of his Mynes &c. Vice Admirall of the noble order of the Garter, and one of his Majesties most Honorable privy Councell.
The Map in all humility is Dedicated by Ric: Blome
Isle BAY OF
PART OF AFRICA
The Streights of Gibralter
SPANISH SEA
YVICA
MAJOR
NORCA
A General Mapp of the Kingdome of SPAINE
Delineated by Monsieur Sanson, Geographer to the French King and Rendred into English and Illustrated by Ric: Blome, by his Majesties Especial Command.
1669
A Scale of Geometricall miles
A Scale of Spanish leagues
A Scale of French leagues
Francis Lamb Sculp.

BRITISH MUSEUM 1338 73

the *French*, against the *Moors*; in which, about 20000 of the *French* were made to flie. The highest part of these Mountains, or continued Ridge of Hills, is Mount *Canus*, on the summet of which, in a clear day, one may see both the Seas.

Why called the Pyrenean Mountains.

These Mountains are feigned to be so called from one *Pyrene*, a *Nymph*, *Daughter* of one *Bebrix*, who was here said to be ravished by *Hercules*.

Its Latitude and Longitude.

Spain taken conjoyntly with *Portugal* (which though a particular Kingdom, hath been always taken as a Member of the same Continent) extends it self from the 35 Degree of *Latitude*, unto almost the 44th, which are about 200 *French* Leagues, from South to North; and from the nineth Degree of *Longitude* unto the twenty fourth, which are 250 and odd Leagues. And this is its utmost extent of *Latitude* and *Longitude*.

Its Situation.

It is scituate in the most Southernly part of the Northern *Temperate Zone*, and almost in the midst of the Fourth and sixth *Climates*; so that the longest Summers day is 15 hours.

Its Fertility and Commodities.

This Countrey is found to be not over fertile in *Corn* nor *Cattle*, which are but of a small size, but the *Flesh* exceeding sweet; and as the Countrey breedeth but few, so the Inhabitants order their dyet thereafter; their cheif food being *Sallets* and *Fruits*, which the Earth produceth; in which they are so expert, that with a small peece of *Flesh*, they will make two or three several *Dishes*, very excellent and pleasing to the taste, by reason of the *seasonings* and *Spices* they are composed of; and above all, their *Oliums* are esteemed as an excellent dish: But in recompence of the defect of *Corn* and *Flesh*, they have several rich *Commodities*; as *Wines*, *Oyls*, *Sugars*, several *Mettals*, *Rice*, *Cork*, *Soda Barrellia*, *Shumack*, *Soap*, *Anchoves*, *Honey*, *Wax*, *Woad*, *Coriander*, *Saffron*, *Anniseeds*, *Raisins*, *Almonds*, *Oranges*, *Lemmons*, *Liccoris*, *Wool*, *Lamb-skins*, *Raw Silk*, *Tobacco*, &c. For which they receive from *England*, *Herrings*, *Pilchards*, *Newland Fish*, *Irish Salmon*, *Lead*, *Tinn*, *Serges*, *Bays*, *Says*, *Calves-skins*, and other *English* Manufactures. From *France* they are furnished with *Paper*, *Corn*, *Linnens*, &c. From *Poland*, and the *East Countrey*, they are provided with *Corn*, *Cordage*, *Masts*, *Tarr*, *Rosin*, *Pitch*, *Firr-boards*, *Masts*, and other *Timber*, &c. And from *Italy*, with *Raw-Silk* and several Manufactures.

The Trade of Spain.

Spain received its first People from *Celtès*, whence came the name of *Celtiberi*, *Quasi Celtæ ad Iberum*; then the *Phænicians* and *Carthaginians* possessed the most Southern parts, and those nearest to *Africa*, and endeavored to make themselves Masters of all the Countrey. The *Romans* drove them out, and posseset it wholly; and in the declension of their Empire, the *Goths*, *Vandals*, *Sueves*, *Alaines*, and *Silinges* setled here, and parted it among them: The *Goths* in the end remained sole Masters, till such time as the *Moors* vanquished them, and forced them to retire to the Mountains of *Leon*, the *Asturias*, and *Gallicia*.

The several People, inhabited Spain.

Charles Martell having defeated these *Moors* in *France*, and afterwards *Charlemain* having made War upon them in *Spain*; the *Goths* began to take breath, and to sally from the Mountains, and by little and little repulsed, and in fine, drove these *Moors* out of *Spain*, which yet they effected not, but in the space of 7 or 800 years; during which time, several Kingdoms were formed in *Spain* to the number of Fourteen, which were afterwards reduced into Three Estates, and then fell under one Government alone; but it was soon divided into two or three, as we have seen within a short time, and as they were 150 and odd years ago.

The Moors vanished by the Goths.

The *People* now inhabiting in *Spain* are of a Swarthy Complexion, Black haired, and of a good proportion: They are very starely in all their actions, of a majestical gate, not altering their pace, though danger pursues them at their heels: They are very grave and serious in their carriages; in offices of Piety, very devout: They know how to deport themselves when their betters are in place; and to the *King* very obedient, true, and loving: They are patient in adversities, not given to alter their resolutions; in *War* they are too deliberate, and their *Foot* is esteemed better then their *Horse*: They are much addicted to *Women*; they are great vaunters and braggers, and are exceeding proud, though scarce masters of a *Single Ryal*, which is but Six pence *sterling*; feeding themselves with a foolish fansie, That their Children may come to be great persons. The *Women* are very sober, discreet, and loving to their *Husbands*, they are indifferent handsome and clear complexioned.

The disposition, Manners, Religion, &c. of the Spaniards.

In Matters of *Religion* they are *Roman Catholicks*, in which, they are very devout, and strict, not admitting the publick exercise of any other *Religion* throughout the whole

whole Kingdom of *Spain*: So indulgent to the *Pope*, that he gave the *King* the name of the moſt *Catholick King*.

Spain and Portugal famous for their Navigations.

The *Navigations* and *Diſcoveries* of the *Spaniards* into the *Weſt-Indies*, and the *Portugals* into the *Eaſt-Indies*, have made them ſufficiently famous throughout *Chriſtendom*, and where they have potent *Colonies*; from whence they have reaped exceeding great riches, not onely to the *Kings*, but alſo to the *People* by their trade to thoſe parts, moſt of them addicting themſelves to *Traffick*.

The King of *Spain* cannot chuſe but have an exceeding great Revenue, having ſo many ways to raiſe it at home, beſides his *riches* brought him out of the *Indies*; yet his *expences* are ſo great, that he is accounted not rich: But all conclude him to be very potent and powerful.

Spain divided into Fourteen Kingdoms.

The Fourteen Kingdoms, are *Caſtile* and *Leon*, in the middle of the Countrey; and Northward of *Caſtile* and *Leon*, are thoſe of *Navar*, *Biſcay*, *Signory*, and the *Aſturia*, or *Oviedo*; to the Weſtward, are *Gallicia*, *Portugal*, and *Algarve*; to the South, *Andalouſia*, *Granada*, and *Murcia*; and to the Eaſtward, *Arragon*, *Catalonia*, and *Valentia*. To theſe Fourteen Kingdoms, we may add the Iſlands of *Baleares*, ſeated in the *Mediterranean-Sea*, which comprehends *Majorca*, *Minorca*, and *Iviſa*.

See the Geographical Tables for the Diviſion of Spain.

All theſe Kingdoms have formerly been reduced into Three Eſtates, which they call *Caſtile*, *Arragon*, and *Portugal*: Thoſe of *Caſtile* and *Arragon* were firſt united, then that of *Portugal*; but *Portugal* is at preſent divided from *Caſtile*; and *Catalonia* would have done the ſame. But let us leave thoſe Revolutions to *Hiſtory*, and proceed to the ſeveral Kingdoms; of which in order.

Kingdom of Caſtile, with its chief places.

The Kingdom of *CASTILE* is divided into the Old, and the New; that is to ſay, Into the firſt and laſt, gained or reconquered from the *Moors*; both the *Caſtiles* together are bound on the Eaſt, with *Navar* and *Arragon*; on the South, with *Andalouzia*, *Granada*, and *Murcia*; on the Weſt, with *Portugal*; and on the North, with the *Aſturias* or *Oviedo*, and *Biſcay*.

The *Old Caſtile* is ſcituate Northward of the New; its chief City is eſteemed to be *Burgos*, famous as contending with *Toledo*, for the Primacy of all *Spain*; next to it in repute, is *Vallidolid*; a neat and fair City, and an *Univerſity*; it is honored with the Birth-place of King *Philip* the Second; who erected a *Colledge* for the *Engliſh Papiſtical-Fugitives*. Thirdly, the City *Numantia*, famous for its defending its ſelf againſt the power of the *Romans* for fourteen years; and at laſt left *Scipio* nothing but a Pile of Aſhes for his triumph: For being put to extremity, rather then yield themſelves to the *Romans*, they gathered together all their *Goods*, *Armor*, and *Treaſure* in a heap, and made a fire of them; in the flame of which, they voluntarily ended their days. This City was ſeated on or near the place where now ſtandeth *Soria*. And fourthly, *Segovia*, a place of note for *Cloathing* here made.

The *New Caſtile* is South of the Old, and boaſts of *Madrid* for its cheif place; which though but a Village, yet is the greateſt Village in all the World, and may compare with many Cities in *Europe*; and its Territory, though it be neither pleaſant nor aboundant, yet is made both, by the Reſidence of the Kings of *Spain*.

Fairs in Madrid.

Here are four *Fairs* in this City every year, to wit, The Fair of *Villalion*; it begins the firſt day of *Lent*, and laſteth twenty days: The Fair of *May*, and is made in *Medina del Campo*; it begins the firſt of *June*, and laſteth fifty days: The Fair of *Auguſt*, and is made in *Medina de Rioſecco*, and begins the firſt of *Auguſt*, and laſts thirty days: And the fourth and laſt, is the Fair of *October*, and is made in *Medina del Campo*, it begins the firſt of *November*, and laſts fifty days.

The cheif City of this Kingdom, is *Tolledo*, which, with its Territory ſo called, formerly made a Kingdom of it ſelf, but now united to *New Caſtile*.

This City is ſeated on the River *Tagus*, and almoſt in the heart of all *Spain*; it is a fair City, beautified with ſeveral ſtately *Edifices*; its *Walls* are ſtrong, whereon are placed 50 *Towers* of *Stone*, which adds much to the ſtrength of this City. It is honored with an *Univerſity*, famous for the ſtudy of the *Civil* and *Cannon Laws*; as alſo with 18 *National Councils* here held under the Reign of the *Gothiſh* Kings, who here reſided; and now the Seat of an *Archbiſhop*. Next to it may be accounted *Alcantara*, of note for its order of *Knights* ſo called; alſo *Alcala de Henares*, dignified with an *Univerſity* for the ſtudy of *Divinity*. And laſtly, *Cuenca* ſeated at the Spring-head of the River *Xucar*, nigh to which is the ſtately Palace of the *Eſcurial*, or St. *Laurence*, built by King *Philip* the Second:

The Eſcurial a ſtatelie and magnificent place.

A place reputed of ſuch Magnificence, that neither paſt times came near it, nor preſent can equal it. In this large and ſtately ſtructure, are eleven ſeveral *Quarangles*, every one incloiſtred, all expreſſing a *Peruvian Treaſure* to have been ſpent in the building them.

This *Edifice* is four ſquare, having at every corner a high and majeſtical *Turret*; the Front towards the North, regards the *Kings Palace*; that towards the Eaſt, many delightful and pleaſant *Gardens* and *Walks*; that towards the South, divers ſumptuous and beautiful *Buildings*; and the Front towards the Weſt, is adorned with three ſtately *Gates*, the midſt of which leadeth into a magnificent *Temple*, a *Monaſtery*, inhabited by 150 *Monks* of the Order of St. *Jerome*, and a *Colledge*. The *Gate* on the right hand leadeth to ſeveral *offices* belonging to the *Monaſtery*; and that on the left hand, to the *Schools* and *Out-houſes* belonging to the *Colledge*.

This place is of ſuch beauty and magnificence, that a Voyage to *Spain* were not loſt, if onely to go to ſee it.

The Kingdom of Leon and Oviedo, with their chief places.

The Kingdom of *LEON*, called by ſome the Kingdom of *Leon* and *Oviedo*; hath on the Eaſt and South, *Biſcay* and *Caſtile*; on the Weſt, *Gallicia*; and on the North, the *Ocean*. Thus it is conjoyned with *Oviedo*, which is the ſame with the *Aſtury*, and ſtretcheth it bounds to the Sea; and from this place, the eldeſt Sons of the Kings of *Spain* have their *Titles*, being called Princes of *Aſtury*; which was the ancient name of this Kingdom.

The chief Towns or Cities of *Leon* and *Oviedo*, are 1. *Leon*, by ſome called *Legio*, and ſo by *Mercator*; becauſe it is ſuppoſed the Eleventh Legion quartered here, which was called *Legio Germanica*.

2. *Oviedo*, the chief place of *Aſtury*, and from this City it is to be ſuppoſed it had the laſt name.

3. *Avilez*, ſeated on the Sea ſide, and in *Aſtury*.

4. *Aſtorga*. 5. *Placencia*; and 6. *Salamanca*, of note for having the moſt famous Academy of all *Spain*.

The Kingdom of Navar, with its chief places.

The Kingdom of *NAVAR*, for Antiquity may claim the ſecond place of all the Fourteen Kingdoms. It hath for its Eaſtern bounds, the *Pyrenean Mountains*; for its Southern, *Arragon*; for its Weſtern, *Caſtile*; and for its Northern, *Biſcay*. The Metropolis of this Countrey is *Pampelona*, a place more famous for her *Fortification* then her *Negotiation*; yet hath it often ſuffered under the ſeveral incurſions of the *Goths*, *Moors*, *Navarvois*, *French*, and *Caſtilians*. Next to it is *Viana*, once the Title of the Prince of *Navar*; near which *Cæſar Borgia* was ſlain by an Ambuſh. 3. *Eſtella*. 4. *Tudela*. 5. *Olite*; and 6. *Sanguieſſa*, all good Cities.

This Countrey was one of the firſt, that with ſucceſs, oppoſed the *Moors*.

The Signory of *BISCAY*, once called *Cantabria*, hath on the Eaſt, *Navar*; on the South, *Old Caſtile*; on the Weſt, *Aſtury*; and on the North, the *Cantabrian Ocean*. This Countrey of all *Spain*, remained alone unconquered by the *Moors*, by reaſon of its Mountainous and Woody ſcituation; by reaſon whereof, it is exceedingly well furniſhed with *Rivers* which here have their riſe; and among the *Trees* they are furniſhed with thoſe that are found excellent for the Building of *Ships*: And this Countrey for its many *Iron Mines*, is called the *Armory of Spain*. The chief places in this Kingdom, are 1 *Bilboa*, a Town of great Trade, Riches, and much frequented by *Merchants*, ſeated two miles diſtant from the *Ocean*; it aboundeth in *Wines*, *Cattle*, excellent *Bread*, and the beſt *Blades*, known by the name of *Bilboa-Blades*.

The Signory of Biſcay, with its chief places.

Its Commodities and Trade.

The *Commodities* that this place affordeth, is *Iron* here wrought, *Cheſtnuts*, *Wool* brought from *Caſtile*, and hence tranſported, &c.

Commodities moſt vendible here, are, *Pilchers*, *Herrings*, *New Found-land Fiſh*, *Dried Hake*, *Salt-Salmon*, *Lead*, *Tinn*, *Bees Wax*, *Bays*, *Serges*, *Callicoes*, *Fuſtians*, *Perpetuanoes*, *Norwich Stuffs*, *Tan'd Hides*, *Calves Skins*, *Pewter*, *Butter*, &c.

Coyns

Coyns here currant, are the ſame with thoſe of *Spain* aforementioned.

Weights.

As to their *Weights*, they make uſe of two *Kintals*; the one being 100 *li*. *Sutle*, which produceth in *London* 111 or 112 *li*. and is that common *Kintal*; and the other is onely proper for *Iron* here made, which maketh at *London* 158 *li*.

Meaſures.

Their *Meaſure* is the *Vare*, of which 109 *Vares* makes 100 *Yards Engliſh*.

Corn is here ſold by the *Hanega*, and five *Hanegaes* maketh a *Quarter Engliſh*.

2. St. *Sebaſtians* another noted Town for *Traffick*. 3. *Andero*. 4. *Fonterabia*, all Sea-Port Towns. 5. *Victoria*. And 6. *Toloſetta*, Cities of ſome account.

The Kingdom of Gallicia, with its chief places.

The Kingdom of *GALLICIA* hath on the East the *Astury*; on the South, the River *Minius*; on the West and North, the *Sea*. Its former *Inhabitants* were the *Gallaici*, whence it had its name. The *Countrey* is *Mountainous*, like to the *Astury*. Its chief places are St. *Jago de Compostella*, or more commonly St. *Jago*, in honor of St. *James*, who here lieth Enterred: It is honored with the *See* of an *Archbishop* and an *University*; and in a *Church* in this *City* the *Inhabitants* keep the *Reliques* of St. *James*, which are worshipped by them with great devotion; by reason of which, it is much frequented by strangers, who hither come also to pay their devotions. 2. *Bajona*, seated at the mouth of the River *Minius*. 3. *Coronna*, not far from the Promontory of *Nerius*. 4. *Mondonnedo*. 5. *Lugo*. And 6. *Tuy*, seated on the River *Minho*.

PORTUGAL.

The Kingdom of Portugal bounded.

THe Kingdom of *PORTUGAL*, as united with that of *Algarve*, and divided from the Dominions of *Castile*, contains the Kingdoms of *Portugal*, and *Algarve*. They have for their Eastern bounds, the *Castiles* and *Andalousia*; for its Southern and Western, the *Ocean*; and for its Northern, the River *Minius* or *Gallicia*: It enjoyeth a sweet and healthful Air; the Countrey for the most part is Hilly, and not very grateful to the *Husbandman*; but that defect is recompensed by their abundance of *Honey*, *Wine*, *Oyl*, *Fruits*, *Fish*, *Salt*, *White Marble*, *Allum*, *&c.* which are the general and proper *Commodities* of the Kingdom; besides *Druggs*, *Spices*, *Cottons*, *Callicoes*, *Precious Stones*, *Silks*, and other *East India*, *Persia*, *Arabia*, and *China* Commodities which here abound, by reason of their several *Colonies* in these parts: As also the great *Trade* by them there driven. This Kingdom is about 320 miles in length, and about 120 in breadth; in which compass are said to be about 1460 *Parishes*, and many *Nunneries* and *Religious Houses*. The most fertile place of all *Portugal* is about *Coimbra*; its *Fruits* are excellent, and found exceeding good when preserved; by reason of which, here are abundance of *Confectioners*.

Its Commodities.

This Countrey is well wateried with *Rivers* of all sorts, having near 200 great and small; as the *Tagus* and others, which I shall speak of in places more convenient.

Its People.

The *People* are esteemed more honest, plain, and of a simpler behavior, then the rest of *Spain*, and more devout in matters of *Religion*.

Its chief Cities.

The chief Cities of *Portugal*, are, 1. *Lisbona*, seated upon the *Tagus*: The Latine writers call it *Olisippo* or *Ulisippo*; and as some have fabulously imagined, to be built by *Ulysses* in his Ten years Travels. It is conveniently seated for *Navigation*, and of a great *resort* and *Trade*; it is in compass seven miles, and contains thirty and odd *Parish Churches*, in which may be numbred at least 20000 *Houses*, all well built, and comely to behold; and on its *Walls* (which are strong) are about Sixty *Turrets* and *Towers*, which renders a pleasing shew to the beholder; and for entrance it hath Twenty two *Gates* towards the *Sea*, and Sixteen towards the *Continent*: Towards the *Continent*, it is seated on Five small *Hills*, betwixt which is a *Valley* which runs down to the River *Duero*, whose entrance is defended by a *Castle*; and on the higheft of these *Hills*, is seated an ancient *Castle*, now serving onely for a *Prison* for great *Persons*. And this City being the *Metropolis* of the Kingdom, is the Residence of the Kings of *Portugal*, and the *See* of an *Archbishop*.

The Commodities and Trade of Lisbona.

The *Commodities* that this City of *Lisbona* yieldeth, are those aforesaid, as being the Metropolitan: For which they receive divers *Commodities*, as *Bays*, *Says*, *Serges*, *Perpetuanoes*, *Cloths dresst* and *died*, *Lead*, *Shot*, *Iron*, *Herrings*, *Poor John*, or *Bacalaow*, and all *English Manufactures*.

Their Coyns.

Their *Coyns* are as followeth, *viz.* A *Vintin* is 20 *Res*, which is *Two pence sterling*.

A *Ryal* is 40 *Res*, or *Two Vintins*.

A *Teston* is 100 *Res*, which is 15 *d. Sterl.* And $\frac{1}{2}$ a *Teston* is 50 *Res*.

One quarter of a Piece of $\frac{8}{8}$ is 90 *Res*, which is 13 $\frac{1}{2}$ *d. Sterling*.

A Piece of $\frac{8}{8}$ is 360 *Res*, which is worth 4 *s*, 6 *d. Sterling*.

A *Croisado* is worth 500 *Res*.

A *Mill Reas* is worth 25 *Ryals*.

They keep their *Accounts* in *Milreas* or *Reas*.

Their Weights.

Their *Weights* is the *Quintal*, which is of two sorts, the small and the great: The smaller is for *Pepper*, *&c.* and is divided into four *Roves* of 28 *li.* the *Rove*, which is 112 *l.* at 16 *Ounces per pound*; which maketh 112 *li. English*.

The greater *Quintal*, whereby all *Spices*, *Sugars*, *&c.* are weighed, is also divided into four *Roves*, each *Rove* being 32 *li.* which is 128 *li.* the *Quintal* at 16 *Ounces per pound*. And this weight is found to be bigger then the *English* 112 *li.* or *C.* by 16 *li.*

Cynamon is sold by the *Quintal* of 128 *li. English*.

Pepper by the *Quintal* of 112 *li.* which is just our *C.*

Lead is sold by the *Quintal* 128 *li.*

Wax is sold by the *Pound* of 16 *Ounces*, being the same with the *Pound Sterling*. *Sugars* are sold by the *Rove* of 32 *li.*

Their Measures.

Their *Measures* for *Cloth* or *Silks*, be of two sorts; the first is called the *Vare*, whereby is sold all sorts of *Linnen*, *Silk*, or *Stuffs* of *Fustian* breadth; and in measuring, to every *Vare* is given an *Inch*: So that the *Vare* is 42 $\frac{2}{3}$ *Inches*, which is almost an *Ell English*.

By the second, called the *Covada*, is measured all *Commodities* of breadth doubled together; and this maketh a just *Ell Flemish*, or $\frac{3}{4}$ of a *Yard English*. And to this they give no advantage, but measure as the *Turks* do with the *Pike*.

Their *Measure* for *Corn*, is called an *Alquiere*, and three of these *Alquieres* makes a *Bushel* or *Winchester Measure*; and five of the *Alquieres* makes the *Hanaque*, called the *Salt Measure*. Sixty *Alquieres* makes a *Moy*; Fifteen *Alquieres* makes a *Tun* of *Bristol Water-measure*, which is 10 *Gallons* of *Winchester*, which makes a *Bushel*, and 40 *Bushels* a *Tun*.

The second City may be reckoned *Braga*, once the Metropolis of the Kingdom, now dignified with the *See* of an *Archbishop*. The third *Miranda*, seated on the *Duere*, an *Episcopal See*. The fourth *Coimbra*, seated on the sides of the River *Mondego*; of a pleasant situation, being among *Vineyards* and *Woods* of *Olives*, dignified with an *Episcopal See*, and a famous *University*. The fifth *Santaren*, seated on the *Tagus*. The sixth *Sintra*, upon the main *Atlantick*, at the end of high *Mountains*; which for the pleasure of the *Woods* here adjacent, as also the cool refreshings which come from the Sea, it is the usual retirement of the Kings of *Portugal*, in the heat of *Summer*: The seventh *Porto*, seated at the mouth of the *Duere*, now called *Portuport*, a Town of good Trade. The eighth, *Bragansa*; the nineth, *Lamego*; the tenth, *Guarda*; the eleventh, *Evora*; the twelfth, *Elvas*; the thirteenth, *Portalegre*; the fourteenth, *Leiria*. All fair Cities.

South of *Portugal* is *ALGARVE*, anciently called *Regnum Algarbiorum*: It was united by the marriage of *Alphonso* the Third of *Portugal*, who had it in Dowry with his Wife *Beatrix*, Daughter to *Alphonso* the Fourth of *Castile*, and Tenth of *Leon*.

Its chief places are, *Faro*, a *Port-Town* towards the *Streights* of *Gibraltar* and *Silvis*, anciently the Seat of its *Kings* within Land. The utmost end of this Countrey is called the *Cape* of St. *Vincent*, because the Bones of St. *Vincent*, which the *Christians* kept sacred, were by the *Saracens* (the then Masters of this Countrey) burnt, and scattered about the *Earth*.

The King of Spain, hath deriv'd from Portugal.

The Kingdom of *Portugal* is much coveted by the King of *Spain*, who esteems it to be the chiefest *Pearl* of his *Cabinet*, and as the choisest *Flower* in his *Garland*, and which to regain, he hath oft-times waged *War* against them: But those who bring an unjust *War* upon a Nation, as the King of *Spain* hath several times on this, if they rightly consider it, cannot expect the accomplishment of their desires, which he hath of late been sensible of; where, by the valor of the *English* assistance to the King of *Portugal* (since our alliance to them by the late and happy Marriage of our Soveraign Lord, King *Charles* the Second, to the Illustrious and Vertuous Lady *Dona Katherina*, *Enfanta Portuguisa*) they received an exceeding great overthrow.

Chief Order of Knighthood.

The Principal Order of *Knighthood* in the Kingdom of *Portugal*, is of *Jesus Christ*, instituted by King *Dennis* of *Portugal*, in *Anno* 1321. was confirmed by Pope *John* the Two and twentieth. Their *Robe* is a *Black Cloak* under a *White Vesture*; over which, is a *Black Crosse*, *&c.*

The Kingdom of *ANDALOUSIA* hath on the East and South, *Granada*, and the *Sea*; (and adding the Countrey of *Estremadura*, it reaches Northward to the *Castiles*;) on the North, the Hill *Seira Morena*; its Western bounds being the *Sea*, *Algarve*, and *Portugal*. It is the most rich and fruitful Countrey of all *Spain*: It is watered with the Rivers *Betis*, *Anas*, *Teneo*, and *Odier*.

The Kingdom of Andalousia, with its Cities.

This Countrey boasts in its chief City *Sevilla* or *Sevil*; the most beautiful of all this Continent, of which the *Spaniards* say, *Chi non ha vista Sevilla, non ha vista Maravilla*; that is, *He who hath not seen* Sevill, *hath*

hath not seen a Wonder. It is in compass 6 miles, encompassed with stately *Walls*, and adorned with no less magnificent *Buildings*, as *Palaces*, *Churches*, and *Monasteries*, among which the *Monastery* of *Gertosins*, is endowed with 25000 Crowns yearly; the River *Batis* seperates it into two parts, which are joyned together by a stately *Bridge*. From hence the *Spaniards* set forth their *West-India* Fleet, and hither they return to unlade the riches they bring from those parts; and the *Trade* of this *City* is of that greatness, that some have dared to say that the *Customes* here are worth to the King of *Spaine*, the yearly Revenue of above half a Million of gold; and indeed this *City*, and *Lisbone* in *Portugal* may be said to be the chief *Cities* for *Trade* in this *Continent*, the one having had the whole commerce of the *West-Indies*, and the other of the East. It is dignified with a flourishing *University*, and the *See* of an *Archbishop*, who is held so rich, that his Revenue amounteth to 100000 Crowns yearly, and hath under his jurisdiction 2000 small *Villages*, and consequently as many *benefices*, besides *Frieries*, *Nunneries*, and *Hospitals*, and is esteemed the next in degree to him of *Toledo*. In this *City* are continually kept 30000 *Genets* for the service of the King of *Spain*, which are to be ready upon all occasions; from hence come our *Sevil Orenges*, and lastly, here resteth the body of *Christopher Columbus*, famous for his *Navigations*, and *Discoveries* of the New World.

The Trade of Sevil.

The Citizens of Sevil.

Coynes here, as generally throughout all *Spaine*, are the same with those of *Madrid*, the Royal Seat of the King of *Spain*, *viz.* *Peices* or *Ryalls* of 8. *Rialls* of 4. *Rials* of 2. and single *Ryalls*. A *Ryal* is worth 6 *d.* so that a *Ryal* of 8 is worth 4 *s.* *sterling*. A *Marvide* which is the 34th part of a *Ryal* or 6 *d.* and 375 *Marvides* makes a *Duccat*, which is worth something above 5 *s.* 6 *d.* *sterling*; their *Gold-Coynes* are, the double, single, half and quarter *Pistolet*, and a *Pistolet* is 32 *Ryals*, which is 16 *s.* *sterling*, the double *Pistolet* 64 *Rials*, the half *Pistolet* 16 *Ryals*, and so forth.

Here and in other places of *Spaine*, they keep their *Accounts* by *Marvides*, and *Ryals*.

Their Weights.

Their *Weights*, is the *Kintal* of 100 *l.* subtle, at 4 *Roves* to the *Kintal*, each *Rove* being 25 *l.* which said *Kintal* is found to make in *England* about 108 *l.*

The Common *Measure* is the *Vare*, a 100 whereof makes in *London* 74 Ells.

Wine and *Oyle* is here sold by the *Rove*, which is 4 *gallons English*.

Next to *Sevill* we may reckon *Cordova*, once the Royal Seat of the *Moorish Kings*; from hence cometh that excellent *Cordovant Leather*, made of the *skin* of a *Sardinian Beast*; not far from this *City* was fought that famous *Battel* between *Cæsar* and the sons of *Pompey*, where *Cæsar* gained the day, and made an end of the Civil Warrs, which had continued four years; and nigh to this City is a Wood of 30 miles in length, wherein are nothing but *Olive-trees*. Then *Marchena* famous for its *Genets*; also *Medina Sidonia*, whose *Duke* was general of the *invincible Armado* in 1588. Then *Xeres de la Frontera*, a *Sea* Town; from whence comes our *Sherrie-Sack*; and lastly *Cadiz* seated in an Isle below *Sevil*, a Colony of the *Carthaginians*.

The Country of *ESTREMEDURA* hath on the East and North, *Castile*; on the West, *Portugal*; and on the South, *Andalousia*. Through this Country runneth the River *Batis*. It hath for its chief places *Merida*, which was built, and made a Colony by *Augustus*; and *Guadalcanall* famous for its *Mines* of *Silver* and *Gold*.

The Country of Estremedura, with its chief places.

The Kingdom of *GRANADA*, hath on the East *Muria*, on the South, the *Mediterranian Sea*; on the West, *Andalousia*; and on the North, *Castile*. Its chief Cities are, 1. *Granada*, a stately City, where is yet to be seen the Palace of the *Moorish Kings*, covered with *Gold*, and indented with *Mosaical worke*; its *Buildings* are of *Free-Stone*; it is fenced about with a strong *Wall*, on which are 130 *Turrets*, and hath 12 *Gates* for entrance into it; it is an Inland Town, yet famous for being the residence of the *Parliament*, and *Court* of *Justice*, for all the Southern parts of *Spain*, as *Valadolid* is for the North, and therefore well frequented and inhabited by *Lawyers*; next is *Mallaga*, a famous *Sea-Port-Town*, seated on the *Mediterranean-shore*, a place abounding in *Reasins*, and a rich Wine known unto us by the name of *Mallaga-Sack*.

The Kingdom of Granada, with its chief Cities.

The Coynes of Mallega.

The *Coynes* are *Ryalls* of 8, *Quartiles*, *Canos*, *Marvides*, *Pistolets*, and *Duckets* of *Gold*.

The *Ducket* is 11 *Ryalls*.
The *Pistolet* is 26 *Ryalls Plate*.
The double *Pistolet* 52 *Ryalls*.
Eight *Quartiles* makes a single *Ryal*.
Two *Canos* is a *Quartile*.

Two

Two *Mervides* is a *Cano*.
Four *Mervides* is a *Quartile*.
And 34 *Mervides* is a small *Ryall*, which is 6 *d.* *Sterling*.

They generally keep their *Accounts* in *Vellon* or *Brass money*, by *Duckets*, *Ryalls*, and *Mervides*.

Their Weights.

Their *Weight* is the *Quintal* or *C*, which they divide into four *Roves* or Parts of 25 *li. per Rove*, at 16 *ounces per li.* each *ounce* containing 16 *drams*, and each *dram* 28 *grains*. and this *C.* maketh in *London* 106 *li. Haberdupois*.

Their *Measure* for *Silk*, *Cloth*, *&c.* is the *Vare* of 32 ¾ *Inches English* by Rule.

Their *Wine-Measure* is a *Rove*, which is divided into 8 small *Measures* called *Sombres*, and is in *England* four *Gallons*. And 25 of these fills a *Pipe*, which is 100 *Gallons English*.

Their *Oyle-Measure* is the *Rove* of 25 *li.* The *Liquid-Measure*, and that of *grains* being all one, *viz.* the *Hanoque*, which is divided into 2 *Almodes*, making 1½ *Bushel*. In weight by heap 144 *li.* by *Streik* 99 *li. English*.

Next to *Mallaga* may be reckoned *Almeria* seated on the *Sea*.

This *Country* was the last out of which the *Moores* were driven, which may be attributed to its Mountaines, and barrenness.

The Kingdom of Murcia, with its chief places.

The *Kingdom* of *MURCIA* was once esteemed a rich *Country*, abounding in *Silver-Mines*, and withall very fertile, and well stored with *Fruits*; it is bounded on the East, with the *Mediterranean Sea*; and *Valentia* on the South with the *Sea*, on the West with *Granada*; and on the North, with *New-Castile*. Its chief places are, First, *Cartagena*, first built by *Asdrubal of Carthage*; it is now one of the most famous *Havens* in all *Spain*; seated also on the *Mediterranean shore*; and next *Murcia*, which takes its name from the Country; a City of good account. This *Kingdom* was recovered from *Alboquois* the last *Moorish* King, by *Ferdinand* of *Castile*, 1541.

The *Kingdom* of *ARRAGON*, is bounded on the East, with *Catalonia*; on the South with *Valentia*; on the West with *Castile*; and on the North, with *Navarre*. This *Country* is divided just in the middle, by the River *Iberus*. Its chief *Cities* are, 1. *Saragot*, or *Caragosa*, seated on the River *Iberus* or *Ebro*, antiently called *Cæsar Augusta*, by whom it was first founded; it is a famous *University*, and once the seat of the *Moorish* Kings. 2. *Lerida*, seated on the River *Cinga*, which hath its Spring-head in the *Pyrenæan hills*, in its course divides this Country from *Catalonia*, and emptieth it self into the *Iberus*; it is an *University*, as is 3. *Huesca*, and, 4. *Mosons*, famous for giving entertainment to the King of *Spain* every third year, at which time the *People* of *Aragon*, *Valentia*, and *Catalonia*, make the King a present of 600000 *Crowns*, to wit, 300000 for *Catalonia*, 200000 for *Aragon*, and 100000 for *Valentia*; and this is all the *Taxes* or *Moneys* they pay to the King, for three years. 5. *Facca*, 6. *Borio*, 7. *Calatajud*, 8. *Daroca*, 9. *Albarazin*, and 10. *Tervel*.

The Kingdome of Catalonia, with its chief places.

The *Kingdome* of *CATALONIA*, or *Catalogne*, is between the River *Iberus*, on the South; *Arragon*, on the West; the *Pyrenæan Mountains*, on the North; and the *Ocean*, on the East; Its chief places are, *Barselona*, seated on the *Mediterranean shore*, a place of good strength, and antiquity, being built out of the ruines of *Rubicata*, an old Colony of the *Affricans*, and now dignified with the seat of the *Vicegerent*; and next *Girona*, seated on the River *Bætulus*, the antient seat of the *Arragonians Princes*. This *Country* lately (but in vaine) struggled for their liberty with the King of *Spain*.

The Kingdom of Valentia described.

The *Kingdom* of *VALENTIA* is the last of the fourteenth, which are numbred in *Spain*. It is environed with *Murcia*, *Castile*, *Arragon*, and the *Sea*: It is seated not far from the mouth of the River *Guadalangar*, and about two miles distance from the *Sea*, where there is an pen but ill commodious road for ships, called *la Greno*: yet as being the chief City of the Country, it is a place of a good *Trade*, affording several good *Commodities*. Here is an *University*, in which St. *Dominick* the institutor of the *Dominican* Order studied.

The Commodities, and Trade of Alicant.

The next place I shall name is *Alicant*, seated on the *Mediterranean shoare*, enjoying a commodious *road* for *shipping*, by reason of which it is a place well frequented, enjoying a good *Trade*, and affording for *Merchandize*, great quantities of excellent *Wines*, known by the name of *Alicant-Wine*. *Aniseeds*, *Licorish*, *Raisons*, hard *Soap*, *Sosa* of which hard *Soap* is made, *Bass ropes*, *Sodaburilla*, *Almonds*, *Foulewools*, and sometimes *Quicksilver*.

Commodities most vendible here from England.

Commodities most vendible from *England*, are, *Bayes* of *Colchester*, *Minikin* and hundred *Bayes* died into several colours,

all kind of mixt *Serges*, *Perpetuanoes*, *Cheneys*, *Castillians*, *Damasquellas*, with all other sorts of civil coloured *Norwich Stuffs*, *Silk*, *Worsted*, and *Wollen Stockings*, both course and fine.

New-found-land-fish, *Red-herrings*, *Pilchers*, *Hawke*, *Conger*, *New-England-fish*, *Tin*, *Lead*, *Lead-Oare*, *Calveskins*, *Tobacco*, *Musk*, *Pepper*, *Nutmegs*, *Cloves*, together with all other sorts of *Spices*.

Their Coyns. The *Coynes* here currant, and by which they keep their *Accounts*, are, *Livers*, *Solds*, and *Deniers*, accounting 12 *Deniers* 10 make one *Sold*, and 20 *Solds* makes one *Liver*, which is worth 5 *d. Sterling*, by which account, a *Sold* which is the 20 part of a *Liver*, is worth 3 *d. sterling*, and a *Denier* is worth a *farthing sterling*.

They have here *Ryals*, which they call *Currant Money*; A *single Ryal* being worth 6 *d. Sterling*, with which they buy and sell all their *Commodities*, except *Oyles*, which are commonly bought with peeces of $\frac{1}{8}$

The *Currant-money* is usually of less worth then *Plate*, from 7 to 16 *per cent.* according to the plenty or scarcity of peeces of $\frac{1}{8}$ in the Country.

Their Weight Their *Weight* is the *pound* of 18 *ounces*, and 24 *Li.* makes a *Rove*, and 4 *Roves* the *Quintall* of 96 *li. Haberdupois*; and 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ *Quintalls*, makes the *Cargo*.

Their *Measure* is the *Vare*, which maketh 35 $\frac{1}{2}$ *Inches English*.

Their Measure. Their *Drie Measure* is the *Hanaque*, whereof 5 makes 8 *Bushels English*.

Their *Wine-Measure* is the *Cantar*, which maketh about 2 *Gallons English*.

The other places in this Kingdome of *Valencia*, are, 1. *Morvedre*, 2. *Cullera*, 3. *Xativa*, and 4. *Segobre*.

This Country was taken from the *Moore* in 1238, by *James* the first of *Arragon*.

Islands of the BALEARES.

The Island of Majorca. THe *Islands* of the *BALEARES*, or *Kingdome* of *MAJORCA*, comprehends that of *Majorca*, and *Minorca*; which are seated in the *Mediterranean Sea*. *MAJORCA* is about 60 miles from *Spain*, and 300 miles in circuite; Its chief places are *Majorca* an *University*, giving or taking the name of the Country; and *Palomera* where *Raymundus Lullius* was born.

Isle of Minorca. *MINORCA* distant from *Majorca* nine miles, and is 150 miles in circuite; its chief place is *Citadelli*, and its chief *Port* is *Mahon*, very large and commodious, so that 500 sail of ships may safely ride at one time, and sheltered from the weather. These Isles are indifferent fertile in *Corne*, *Wine*, and *Oyle*, three good Commodities.

The Coyns of Majorca, and Minorca. *Coynes* in these Isles of *Majorca*, and *Minorca* here currant, have relation to those of *Valentia* in *Spain*. And their accounts are kept in *Livers*, *Solds*, and *Deniers*.

Their Weights Their *Weights* are two, the one is the *Rotollo*, whereof 100 makes a *Cantar* of *Barbaresco*, which is 117 *li.* which makes in *London* 110 *li.*

The other is the common *Cantar* or *Quintal* of these Isles, and is 104 *li.* which makes in *London* 117 *li.*

Their Measures. Their *Measures* of length is the *Cane*, of 67 or 68 *Inches English*, which is 1 $\frac{7}{8}$ *Yards English*.

Their *Oyle Measure* is a *Quartano*, 12 whereof makes a *skin* or *odor* of *Oyle*; and 214 *Quartanos* is a *Tun* of *Oyle*.

The Isle of Ebuisa and Formentera. Nigh unto these Isles are two small Islands, 1. *EBUISA* or *Yvisa*, of about 150 miles in circuite, whose chief place is *Yvisa*, and its Port is *Magno*. The chief Commodity which it affordeth being *Salt*, of which here is made a great quantity, and about 10 miles distance from this Isle, is the other, called *FORMENTERA*, about 50 mile in compass; these two Islands are also seated in the *Mediterranian Sea*, and are found to yeild all things necessary for life; and the People are excellent *Swimmers* as well the *Women*, as the *Men*.

The Ports in Spain. The best Ports of *SPAIN* are accounted to be *Carunna* in *Gallicia*, and on the *Ocean*, *Cartagena* in the Kingdome of *Murcia*, and on the *Mediterranean Sea*; and *Setuball* on the *Ocean*, and in the *Kingdome* of *Portugal*. And the *Cities* of greatest commerce, as we have said before, are *Sevil*, and *Lisbone*.

The Aire of Spain. The Aire of the whole Country is generally good and healthful; and the soile fertile, were it well tilled, but it is ill inhabited considering the goodness of the Country, which comes from the expulsion of the *Moores*, driven out by *Philip* the third, as also from the great number of Colonies, which *Spain* hath sent to *America* or the *West-Indies*.

Ar. b. Bishops and Bishops in Spain, very rich. The whole Country is *Catholick*; it hath 11 *Arch-Bishops*, 56 *Bishops*; 20 or 25000 *Parishes*; and abundance of very rich *Abbeys* and *Monasteries*. The *Arch-Bishop* of *Toledo* hath 3 or 400000 *Ducats* of yearly Revenue, other *Arch-Bishops*, and *Bishops*

A Mapp of
ITALY
Whose cheife Estates & Isles are ye Dukedome of Toscania The Republique of Venice, the Estates of ye Church, The Kingdome of Naples, The Isles of Sicile, Sardaigne, Corsica, &c. In which said parts are included, seuerall other Estates & Provinces of lesse note.
Designed by Monsieur Stafius Geographer to y French King, and reduced into English & Illustrated by Rich: Blome, by his Majts especiall Command.
To the Honble Sr William Whitmore of Apley in ye County of Salop Baronet This Mapp is humbly Dedicated by Ric: Blome.
Printed for Richard Blome A° 1669.
PART OF FRANCE
PART OF GERMANY
PART OF SWITZERLAND
PART OF HUNGARY
PART OF TRANSILVANY
PART OF TURKY
PART OF SCLAVONIA
PART OF CROATIA
PART OF BOSNA
PART OF SERVIA
PART OF BULGARIA
PART OF ROMANIA
PART OF THE ARCHIPELAGO
PART OF THE MEDITERRANEAN SEA
PART OF AFRICA
LIGUSTICK SEA
ADRIATICK SEA or GULPH OF VENICE
TYRRHENEAN SEA
IONICK SEA
SEA OF TOSCANE
The mouth of the Gulph of Venice
Gulph of Tarento
ISLANDS OF LIPARI
ISLE OF SICILY
ISLE OF SARDINIA
ISLE OF CORSICA
ISLE OF CANDIA
ISLE OF CYPRUS
ISLE OF RHODES
ISLE OF MALTA
ISLE OF ELBA
ISLE OF CORFU
ISLE OF ZANTE
ISLE OF CEPHALONIA
ISLE OF LEVANT
ISLE OF PORQUEROLLES
Cape Corse
Cape of Bonifacio
Cape de Spartivento
Cape Passaro
Cape Faro
Cape Boon
Cape Bona
Cape Carthage
Cape Blanco
Cape Spartel
Cape de Gat
Cape de Palos
Cape de Creus
Cape Sicie
Cape Mesurado
Cape Verde
Cape de Sagres
Cape Finisterre
Cape Ortegal
Cape Clear
Cape Bonavista
Cape Race
Cape Florida
Cape Canaveral
Cape Hatteras
Cape Henry
Cape Charles
Cape Cod
Cape Sable
Cape Breton
Cape Tormentine
Cape Rosier
Cape Tourmente
Cape Gaspe
Cape Chat
Cape Rosiers
Cape Tiburon
Cape Nicola Mole
Cape Tiburon
Cape Corrientes
Cape Catoche
Cape de Cruz
Cape Antonio
Cape St Antonio
Cape St Vincent
Cape St Mary
Cape St Roque
Cape St Augustine
Cape St Thomas
Cape St Francisco
Cape St Helena
Cape St Lucas
Cape St Barbara
Cape St Blas
Cape St Elias
Cape St Hilario
Cape St Martin
Cape St Pietro
Cape St Antonio
Cape St Vincent
Cape St Mary
Cape St Roque
Cape St Augustine
Cape St Thomas
Cape St Francisco
Cape St Helena
Cape St Lucas
Cape St Barbara
Cape St Blas
Cape St Elias
Cape St Hilario
Cape St Martin
Cape St Pietro
Cape St Antonio

BRITISH LIBRARY

Bishops, for the most part, 50, 60. and some 100000 Duckats. The *Trade* which *Spain* hath had for these 150 years, and more to *America*, might (in a manner) have covered the Countrey with *Gold*, were it not that the *Inhabitants*, negligent of all sort of labor, are constrained to fetch *Corn* and other *Manufactures* for their *Silver* and best *ware*.

Rivers in Spain.

In *Spain* are five great *Rivers*, *viz.* The *Douro* or *Dovere*; the *Tagus* or *Tajo*; the *Guadiana*; the *Guadalquiver*; and the *Iborus* or *Ebro*.

River Dovere or Douro.

The *DOVERE* or *DOURO* hath its Springs in *Old Castile*, above the ruines of the ancient *Numantia*, passes to *Soria*, and near *Osma* and *Vallidolid*, where it receives the *Pisergua*; enters into the Kingdom of *Leon*, which it divides into two waters, *Toro* and *Samara*; separates *Leon* from *Portugal*, where it slides by *Miranda de Dovere*, passes near *Lamego*, and falls into the *Ocean* near *Porto*, one of the cheif *Ports* of *Portugal*.

River Tagus or Tajo.

The *TAGUS* or *TAJO* hath its Springs in the *Sierra Molina* or *Sierra de Albarazin*, which are Mountains between *Castile* and *Arragon*, where are the Cities of *Molina* and *Albarazin*; and in these Mountains, and near the one to the other, are the Springs of *Guadalaviar*, *Cabriel*, *Xucar*, and *Tajo* or *Tagus*. The Springs of the three first make a Triangle, in the midst of which, is that of *Tagus*, but it dis-engages it self from the rest, taking its course towards the West, falls into the great *Ocean*; whereas the others disburthen themselves into the *Mediterranea Sea*. The *Tagus* waters *Toledo* and *Alcantara* before it enters *Portugal*, where it likewise washes *Santarein* and *Lisbona*, and opens a Gulf to vomit forth its Waters into the *Ocean*.

River Guadiana.

The *GUADIANA* is neither so famous for its length or course, as because it conceals it self under ground for the space of some leagues, not far from *Metelin*, which seldom happens to great *Rivers*: It waters *Merida* and *Badajox* in *Castile*, passes near *Elvas* in *Portugal*, divides *Algarva* from *Andalouzia*, and ends in the *Ocean* between *Cape St. Vincent*, and the Isle of *Cadiz*.

River Guadalquiver.

The *GUADALQUIVER* hath almost all its course in *Andalouzia*, though its Springs be in the *New Castile*; as likewise, that of the *Guadiana*, and the *Tagus*; the Springs of the *Dovere*, and the *Ebro*, being in the *Old Castile*. *Guadalquiver* passes by *Cordova* and *Sevil*, and falls into the Gulf of *Cadiz*, below St. *Lucar* of *Barrameda*.

River Ebro.

The *IBERUS* or *EBRO* from which some will have *Spain* take the name of *Iberia*, begins in the Mountains between the Kingdoms of *Castile*, *Leon*, *Asturias*, and *Biscay*; takes its course towards the East, turning in the end towards the South, and falls into the *Mediterranean Sea*: The other four Rivers of *Spain* turn towards the West, and fall into the *Ocean*. The *Ebro* waters *Logronne* and *Calahorre* in *Old Castile*, *Tudelle* in *Navarre*, *Saragoza* in *Arragon*, and *Tortosa* in *Catalonia*; and loses it self in the *Sea* by the *Alfacques*, directly opposite to the Isles of *Baleares*.

Monsieur *Sanson* speaking of the Rivers of *Spain*, saith, That the *Ebro* is esteemed for its name; the *Dovere* for its force, and quantity of Waters; the *Guadalquiver* for its riches; the *Tagus* for its renown; and the *Guadiana* not having wherewith to answer to the others, for shame hides it self under ground.

The cheif Hills in *Spain*.

The cheif Hills in *Spain*, are *Seir Morena*, being a chain of Hills declining from the midst of *Spain*, towards the Streights of *Gibraltar*; and on these Hills it was, that *Cervantes*, the wit of *Spain*, made it the Scene of the many warlike exploits, atchieved by the Flower of Knight Errantry *Don Quixot de la Mancha*. 2. *Inbalda* or *Idubeda*, extending it self from the *Pyrenia* towards *Portugal*; and 3. *Seira Nevada*, which from East to West cross *Granada*, and are very high Hills.

ITALY.

Its Form and Scituation.

ITALY lies in the middle of the three most Southern parts of *EUROPE*: It is formed like a Boot, and washed on all sides by the Sea, *viz.* By the *Adriatick*, or Gulf of *Venice* behinde; by the *Tyrrhenian* before; and by the *Jonian* at the foot; onely the top of the Boot is contiguous to *France* and *Germany*, from which it is parted by the *Alps*, which are Mountains which stretch themselves from the Sea of *Genoa*, unto the Gulf of *Venice*.

Its name.

This Countrey took the name of *Italy*, from *Italus*, a King of *Sicily*; and he it was who first instructed them in *Agriculture*.

ture. It was said to be first inhabited by *Janus* and his Posterity.

The extents of the Roman Empire. The extent of the *Roman* Empire before *Constantine* ruled, and the division of it, was accounted to be about 3000 miles in length, to wit, from the River *Euphrates* Eastward, to the *Irish Ocean* Westward; and in breadth about 2000 miles, *viz.* From Mount *Atlas* Southward, to the *Danubius* Northward.

The Ancient Romans. The Ancient *Romans* were a gallant people, of a sound judgment, and ready wit, well skilled in *Arts* and *Sciences*, very covetous of glory, of great valor, as may appear by their subduing the greatest part of the World; who contrary to the custom of Invaders, to sack and ruinate Countreys, they taught the people manners, litterature, instructed them in *Arts, Sciences, &c.* The *Romans* were the first that wore the *Purple Robe*, and the beginners of Triumphs; they had excellent and stately *Theaters*, and it was held no dis-reputation to be an *Actor*.

Its largeness, its overthrow. And as the largeness and great extent of the *Grecian Empire* was its overthrow, so was it of this; for during the reign of the Eleven *Western Emperors*, and some succeeding years; *Italy* was seven times almost reduced to ruine, partly by *Barbarous Nations*, and partly by *Fire* and the *Sword*; so that they were forced to quit their interest in their subdued Territories, and use what means and ways they could to preserve themselves. But as to its present condition, it still is a spacious, rich, and populous Countrey.

The Countrey is exceedingly well furnished with whatsoever may be found useful for *Man*, and the *soyl* so rich and fertile in *Grains, Rice, Fruits, &c.* that in some places they have three Harvests in one year.

The Commodities that Italy affordeth. The chief *Commodities* for *Merchandize* which this large Countrey yieldeth, is *Silks* both raw and wrought into several *Fabricks*, as *Taffities, Sattins, Plushes, Velvets, Cloth* of *Gold* and *Silver*, and *Damask*; also *Grograns, Rashes*, and *Fustians*. It affordeth also all sorts of curious *Glasses*, *Allome, Armor*, excellent *Wines, Oyls, Saffron, Annifeeds, Brimstone, Argal*, several *Mettals, Olives, Almonds, Galls, Kidskins, Lute-strings, Quick-silver, Allotes*, and several *Druggs, Gold Thread, Anchovas, &c.*

The people of Italy. The *Italians* are very ingenious, respective, and grave, but withal very deceitful and perfidious in their dealings, exceeding malicious, if affronted; much addicted to *Venery*, and to that end, *Women* are allowed the liberty to make the best use of their own; but oft-times contrary to nature, the *Men* act their *Venery*: They are generally exceeding jealous of their *Wives*; so that they are denied the liberty of the *streets*, the common view and society with *Men*. The *Women* are for the most part very beautiful, endowed with a good wit, and are of a modest behavior (as to outward appearance) it being observed of them, that they are *Saints in the Church, Angels in the streets, Magpies at the door, Syrens in the Windows, and Goats in the Garden*.

Their Language. Their *Language* is very courtly and eloquent, still retaining most of the *Latine*; but to avoid *History*.

The Parts of Italy. This *Italy* may be considered in three principal parts; to wit, *Lombardy, Italy*, and *Naples*, to which, for the fourth part, may be added the *Neighboring Isles*. *Lombardy* what is upon and about the *Po*; the particular name of *Italy* may remain for the middle parts; and the name of *Naples*, for what belongs to the Kingdom of *Naples*.

Italy and its several Parts or Provinces. The particular parts of *Italy*, and which I intend to treat of, in these three Parts, (to wit, *Lombardy, Italy* particularly so called, and *Naples*) shall be, 1. The Estates of *Piemont*. 2. The Dukedom or Dutchy of *Savoy*. 3. The Dukedom of *Milan*. 4. The Estates of *Genes* or *Genoa*. 5. The Countrey of *Monferrat*. 6. The Estates of the Duke of *Venice*. 7. The Dukedom of *Mantova*. 8. The Dukedom of *Modena*. 9. The Dukedom of *Parma*. 10. The Dukedom of *Placenza*. 11. The Bishoprick of *Trent*, and these are in *Lombardy*. Then the Estates, Dukedoms, Counties, *&c.* of 12. *Bolognese*. 13. *Ferraresse*. 14. *Romagne* or *Romandiola*. 15. *Urbin*. 16. *Marca Ancona*. 17. *Perusin*. 18. *Ombria* or *Spoleto*. 19. *Sabine*. 20. *Orvietin*. 21. St. *Peters Patrimony*. 22. *Campagna di Roma*. 23. *Florence*. 24. *Sanafe*. 25. *Pisan*. 26. *Lucque*. 27. *Alassa*. 28. *Piombine*. 29. Isle of *Elbe*; which the seven are in *Tuscany*. And these are in *Italy* particularly so called. Then 30 the Kingdom of *Naples*, with its several Provinces; and then 31, and lastly, the *Italian Isles*, to wit, those of 1. *Sicily*. 2. *Sardagne* or *Sardinia*. 3. *Corsica*. 4. The Isles of *Naples*; and 5. the *Ligurian Isles*. All which I have observed in my *Geographical Tables*, and of these in order.

See the Geographical Tables for Italy.

LOM-

LOMBARDY.

Lombardy and its parts. LOMBARDY is commonly divided into *Lombardy* on this side, and *Lombardy* beyond the *Po*, and that in regard of *Rome*, and not of us; and therefore, and for divers other reasons, I have thought it more convenient to divide it into the higher, and lower; and I este em in the higher the whole Estates of *Piedmont*, which belongs to the Duke of *Savoy*; of *Millan*, which belongs to the Catholique King; of the Common wealth of *Genes*, or *Genoa*; and of *Monferrat* which belongs unto the Duke of *Mantova*, yet the Duke of *Savoy* hath some part of it.

In the lower *Lombardy* are the Estates of *Venice*, which is a *Republique*; of *Mantova, Parma*, and *Modena*, which have their *Dukes*; and of *Trent*, which hath its *Bishops*.

The Countrys of Piedmont, its bounds and chief places. The *Estates* of *PIEDMONT* called in Latine *Regio Pedemontana*; (both names denoting the Country to be seated at the foot of the *Mountaines*) It is bounded on the East, with *Milan*; on the South, with *Liguria*, and the *Mediterranean sea*; on the West, with *Savoy*; and on the North, with *Switzerland*. This *Country* is divided between the Dukes of *Savoy* and *Mantova*, the River *Tener* separating their possessions. It is exceeding fertile, though much inferior to other parts of *Lombardy*; It is very populous, containing about 160 walled *Cities* and *Towns*, of which the chief is *Turin*, of old called *Augusta Taurinorum*, as being the Metropolis and Mother *City* of the *Taurini*, the antient Inhabitants of this Country. In this *City* is at present the *Palace* and *Court* of the Dukes of *Savoy*; it is also dignified with the *See* of an *Archbishop*, and an *University*, where the famous *Erasmus* proceeded Dr. of Divinity; its other chief places are *Aoste*, or *Avost*, of old *Augusta Prætoria*, seated on the Northern bounds of the Country; then *Vercelli* a Town of great strength, bordering on *Milan*, to which it was once belonging, untill given unto *Amadeus* third Duke of *Savoy*, by *Philip Maria*, Visconti Duke of *Milan*; next *Saluzzo*, a *Marquisate* and *Bishops see*; also *Nice* or *Nizza* a Sea-Port Town, and serveth for *Turin*.

The Dukedom of Savoy, its bounds and chief places. And since we have before omitted it, let us ere we pass further, repass the *Alpes* and speak of the Territories of this Duke on this side, which is the Country of *SAVOY*, from whence he bears his title. This Country is bounded with the *Dolphinate; Bresse, Switzerland*, and *Piedmont*: A Country extreamly mountainous and ful of narrow passages, and consequently not very fruitful. Its chief City is *Cambery*, or *Cambreria*, the Seate of the Duke when he is in these parts; it is seated in a pleasant valy, among Mount ains which are well filled with beautiful *Houses*, belonging to the Gentry of this Country; this City was taken by *Henry* the Fourth of *France*, in his Warrs against this Duke, *Anno* 1600, as were likewise those two strong holds of *Mount-Melion*, and St. *Katherine*, for which the Country is more famous then any thing else, they having been by reason of their scituation and fortification accounted impregnable; and the Government of the last being denied to the famous Marshal *Byron*, plunged him in that *gulph* of discontents and treasons which begat his ruine; also its other chief places are *Tarante*, which commands the passage into *Italy*, then *Thonon, Cluse, Beaufort, Ugine, Monstiers, St. John de Morienne, Tenne, Modane, &c.*

Mill n. the bounds. Next to *Piedmond* we will consider the *Dutchy* of *MILLAN*, being under the obedience of the King of *Spain*. It is bounded on the East with *Mantova*, and *Parma*; on the South with *Genes*; on the West, with *Piedmond*; and on the North, with the *Grisons*. It is seated in the best part of *Lombardy*; is rich in natures gifts, and for its wonderful fertility is esteemed the garden of *Italy*, (as *Italy* is of the whole world;) affording plenty of *Graines*, *Wines, Oyles, Silks*, both raw and wrought in several Fabricks, besides sundry other Commodities; but above all, it hath abundance of the most excellent *Rice* in the world: It is watered with many good *Rivers*, as that of *Adda, Ticinus, Lago di como, Padus, &c.* in which are found excellent *Fish*.

Fertility.

Commodities.

Its chief places. It hath for its chief places; 1. *Millan*, which notwithstanding its having been so often ruined, and its foundations sown with *Salt*, by the Emperor *Barbarossa*, yet doth exalt it self as the greatest City, not only of this Dukedome, but of all *Lombardy*; it is seated in a wide plain, wherein are no less pleasant then profitable *Meadows* and *Rivers*; it is strongly fortified with a *Wall*, and a spacious and and almost impregnable *Castle*; besides its fortifications it is beautified with many splendid Ornaments, the chief of which are its *University*, then its *Hospital*

seated in an Isle, almost two miles in compass, being a fair structure, endowed with a large Revenue, and capable to give entertainment to 4000 sick persons, and lastly its *Schools*, *Nunneries*, and *Churches*, which amount in all to 238; of which there are 36 *Monasteries* of *Nuns*, 30 *Convents* of *Fryers*, 71 *Parochialls*, and 11 *Collegiat Churches*, most of which are stately structures, and beautified with curious *Paintings*, *Images* of the *Saints*, *Sepulchers*, and several religious *Antiquities*, as the true Effigies of the *Brasen Serpent* made by *Moses*, in the Church of *Santa Ambrogio*, also in *Santa Tecla*, where there is (as they say) one of the nailes which fastned *Christ* to the Cross, &c. The whole City is about 7 miles in compass, is exceeding populous, very rich, and of great *Commerce*, being inhabited by abundance of eminent *Merchants*, rich *Shop-keepers*, and *Artificans* who drive a great *Trade*, not only in those *Commodities* aforesaid, but also in *Gold Thread*, *Fustians*, *Silk-stockings*, *Chamlets*, *Armes*, *Glasses*, *&c.* Also this City is inhabited by many families of Nobility and Gentry.

Their *Coyne* here currant is the *Crown* of *Gold* of the *Sun*, and is esteemed worth 96 or 98 *sol.*

A *Ducat* of *Gold* is in *Circa* 100 *sol.*

A *Ducat Imperial* is valued at 4 *Livers.*

A *Crown* of *Gold Italian* is 5 *Livers*, and 6 *Sol. Imperial.*

Note that the *Imperial Coynes* are the currant *Money* of the Country; other *Coynes*, as *Spanish*, *French*, and *Italian*, pass here in *Merchandize*, as being subject to the first and adjacent to the two last. Also the *Crown* here passes in *Commerce* for 110 *sol.* and the *Ducat* for as much.

Their *Weight* is the *Quintal* of 100 *li.* which makes in *London* 70 *li.*

Their *Measure* is the *Brace*, 100 whereof maketh in *London* 43 *Ells.*

Next to *Millan* may be reckoned *Pavia*, or *Papia* seated on the *Ticinus*, honored with a famous *University*; this place is of note for the battail in which *Francis* the first of *France* was taken prisoner by the Emperor *Charles* the Fifth, who for his ransom was forced to release all his Right and Interest to the Kingdom of *Naples*; and this Dutchy of *Millan*; then *Alexandria*, which from a poor village (through the often ruines of *Millan*) is now become a fair, strong, and flourishing Town; also *Cremona* seated on the banks of the *Poe*; it was first built in the beginning of the *Punick War*, and after the defeat of *Vitellus* forces under the walls of this City, it was sack't, and burnt almost to the ground by the Soldiers of *Vespasian*, who afterwards was the cause of its re-edifying; It is now a place of good account, hath a good *Trade*; its *Houses* are most of them stately, and beautified with curious *Gardens*, & its *Streets* large; it is of most Fame for its high *Tower* and *Cathedral* Church, where are to be seen many reliques of *Saints*, and curious *Pictures*; and lastly *Como* seated on a *lake* so called, about 50 miles in compass, on which the Citizens use to recreate themselves in boates; it is a City of good antiquity, and here it was that both the *Plinies* were born.

This *Dutchy* is about 300 miles in circuit; and found to bring in a good Revenue to the King of *Spain*; it hath 1. *Arch-Bishop*, and 6. *Bishops*.

The *State* of *GENES* or *Genoua*, which was once very large, possesseth at present only *Liguria* in the *Continent*, and the Isle of *Corsica* in the *Tyrrhene*, or *Ligurian sea*; of this last we shall speak in due place.

Liguria, or *Riviera di Genoua* is bounded on the East by the River *Varus*, rising about the edge of *Provence*; on the South, by the *Ligurian*, or *Tyrrhenian sea*; on the West, by the River *Magra*, by which it is parted from *Tuscany*; and on the North, by the *Appenine*: it is about 800 miles in length, and not so much in breadth. The *People* are much addicted to *Trafique* and *Usury*; and here the *Women* are allowed the liberty of the *Streets*; as also to accompany, and discourse with whom they please, as well in private as in publick; a priviledge which in other parts of *Italy* is denied them.

Its chief and Metropolitan City is called *Genoua*, seated on the Sea shoare, at the foot of high Mountains, between two Rivers: it was built by *Janus* the first Inhabiter of *Italy*; it was afterwards burnt by *Mago* the *Carthaginian*, and again re-edifyed by *Charles* the Great; it is (as also its whole state) governed in forme of a Republique. It is a City whose stately buildings makes it be termed by the *Italians*, *Genoua la Superba*; it hath every where beautiful *Palaces*, richly adorned both within and without, with *Paintings*, *Statues*, *&c.* to which are joyned pleasant and delightful *Gardens*. Its *Strada Nova* being a spacious, long and straight *street*, being on each side embellished with stately *Palaces*, which are for the most part all supported by vast

Pillars of Marble, not to be paralleld in the World; among which may be reckoned the Jesuites Colledg, then which nothing can be more polite, and their Church which though it excell in magnificence, yet must yeild to that newly built, over one of whose Altars (to omit other ornaments of an excessive value) are placed four Pillars of wreathed *Agat* of an incredible greatness. The Palace of Prince *D' Oria*, with its famous Bird-cage, deserves a particular mention; nor is its new Mould to be forgot, which though built even in the Maine, resists like a firme rock the impetuous waves of the Sea, and hath made the Port (which is encompassed with faire Edifices in form of a *Theatre*,) twice as Capacious and much safer then before, opposite to which is on a *Pharos*, a Lanthorn of a great bigness, serving to give light to Sea-men in the Night. The City is in circuit about eight Miles, defended (besides its Walls) by a strong and faire Castle; it is exceeding populous and rich, its inhabitants being observed to be the greatest Usurers, and money-Mongers in the World, which doth much Eclips its Trade, by reason of their covetousness, and heavy Customes laid upon goods, which forceth the Merchants to frequent *Leghorne* not far distant from it, and not more commodiously seated; yet here the Merchants have a Hall.

Their *Coynes* here currant are several, among which are *Deniers*, whereof 12. makes a *Sold*: 4. *Solds* a *Chevalet*, 5. *Cavalets* or 20. *Solds* a *Liver*, which is 15. 6d. *sterling*, and 90. *Solds* makes a *Crown* of *gold*.

A *Ducat* currant is 4 *Livers*.

They keep their *Account* by *Livers*, *Solds*, and *Deniers*.

Their *Weight* is the *Quintal* of 100 *Rottelles*, which makes 150 smaller *Pounds*, & is 106 li. *English*, making the Calculate that a pound of 12 ounces with them holds 11 ounces *English*, which is the subtle *Quintall* of 100 *Rottelles*.

The *Gross Quintal* of 150 li. is of 18 Ounces to the Pound, and by this *Weight* is sold *Lead*, *Tinn*, *Brass*, *Woolls*, *Cottons*, *Rice*, *Annifeeds*, or the like Gross *Commodities*.

Their *Measure* is the *Cane* of which they have two sorts, one for *Silks*, and the other for *Linnens* and *Woollens*; that for *Silks* is of 9 *Palmes*, whereof 100 doth make 26 *Yards English*, that for *Woollen* and *Linnen* is of 10 *Palmes*, and makes 27 *yards English per Cane*.

Wine is sold by the *Meserole*, whereof 5 makes a *Botta dimena*, and 2 *Barrells* makes a *Meserole*, which is 100 *pints*.

Oyle is sold by the *Barrel*, and 14 *Barrels* makes a *Tunn* of 236 *Gallons* to the *Tunn*.

The other places of note are *Savona*, famous for the interview between *Ferdinand* of *Spaine*, and *Lewis* the 12. of *France*, Anno 1507. also *Ceva* and *Finali*, now belonging to the *Spaniards*.

The *Genowayes* hold beyond the *Magra*, and within the confines of *Tuscany*, the strong *Town* of *Sarazzana*, a Fortress against the great *Duke*, of which and *Lucca*, the *Italians* have a proverbe.

S' il Gran *Duca* haveßa *Lucca*, & *Sarazzana*, sa rebbe re della *Toscana*.

If the Gran Duke had Lucca, *and* Sarazza, *he would be King of* Tuscany.

The whole *Liguria*, or *Riviera* of *Genes* or *Genoua*, though mountainous is very fertile, especially abounding in *Oyle*, and *Muscadel Wines*.

The Estate or Countrey of *MONTFERAT* doth in part belong to the Duke of *Mantoua*; the rest of it belongeth to the Dukes of *Savoy*; this Countrey of *Montferat* is seated on the South-east part of *Piedmont*, and had its name either from *Montferrato*, that is mountainous, abounding with *Iron*, or from *Montferaci*, that is, from the fertility of its mountains; It is encompassed with the *Appenine Hills*, *Millan*, and *Piedmond*: the river *Tenarus* parts the possessions of what the Duke of *Mantoua* hath in this Countrey, from that part which belongs to the Dukes of *Savoy*: Its chief Cities are 1. *Alba*, once *Alba Pompeja*, where *Pertinax* the *Roman* Emperour was born: 2. Saint *Vas* built by the first Duke of *Mantoua*. 3. *Casall*, 4. *Trin*, both fair Cities, with some others.

The *Wines* of this Country are accounted very excellent.

It hath 1 Arch-Bishop, and 8 Bishops.

In the lower *LOMBARDY* we have placed the Estates of *Venice*, *Mantoua*, *Modena*, *Parma*, *Placenza* or *Placentia*, *Trent*, of which in order.

The Estates of the Duke of *VENICE*, may be divided into several Parts, or *Provinces*, as they lye on firme Land, and on the Sea, which I have observed in my *Geographical Tables* in *Italy*, the chief of which I shall here only name, as I have occasion to treat of the Cities, and first with *Trevigi*, seated in the Province of *Marche Trevisane*, commodiously

diously seated for an in-Land-Trade, and is a City of some account. 2. *Bressia* seated in the Province of *Bressan*, and is esteemed the second City for largeness and beauty in all *Lombardy*: it is more famous in her *Arch-Bishop*, who is Earl, Marquess, and Duke, then in any matter of Trade: 3. *Bresc ello*, *Brescio*, or *Brixellum*, also in the Province of *Bressan*, famous for the death of *Otho*, the *Roman* Emperour, who upon the newes that his Army was unfortunately vanquished by *Cacina*, and *Valens*, Captaines to *Vitellius*, here slew himself. 4. *Este* in the Province of *Padouan*, from whence came the late Dukes of *Ferrara*. 5. *Crema*, in the Province of *Cremasc*, seated on the river *Serio*, and in a very fertile soile; it is a beautifull and rich City, adorned with stately Edifices, the cheife of which are the publick Palace, the *Piazza*, and the *Domo* with its Tower, where are two Chappels; one Dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*, and the other to St. *Marke*, both stately structures, beautified with curious Pictures, and gilt Images; then its Hospitalls, its Academy for Students called *Sospinti*; and about two Furlongs from the City towards the Castle, is a stately Temple called *Santta Maria della cruce*; a structure of great beauty, and richly adorned with Pictures, &c. A place much frequented for devotion sake: this City may be termed a strong Fortress against the *Millanois*, upon which it borders, where the States of *Venice*, (under whose government it is) have a *Custome-House*, for the collection of their Customes upon such Goods as go from those parts to *Millaine* or elsewhere; and here towards the latter end of *September*, they have annually a Fair, which is well frequented, and where severall sorts of *Commodities*, as also store of *Cattle* are vended: 6. *Vigenzo* in *Vicentin*, seated at the bottome of a Hill which commands the City, being well watered with *Rivers*, which uniting themselves not far distant from the City, form a Navigable River capable to receive *Ships* of a considerable burthen, which by passing by *Padua* falls into the Sea by *Venice*. It is about four Miles in circuite, beautified with many stately Palaces, Temples, and publick buildings, as the Hall of Justice, its Hospitals, Colledges, Religious houses for Nuns & Fryers, with severall Churches all beautiful Structures, most of which are imbellished with Pictures. It is very populous, and inhabited by Nobility and Gentry, who contrary to the custome of the *Italians* delight to travell. It is under the *Venetian* Government, and is a City which enjoyeth great priviledges; exercising their own Laws; here is a famous *Theatre* capable to receive 5000 people, whose Stage is so represented by prospective, that it seemes a Stately City, being modelled by the famous Architect *Andreo Palladio*; besides which here are other *Theatres*: then its *Piazza*, a spatious and a beautifull place; this City hath been of great esteem, and yet hath in and about it severall things of antiquity. 7. *Verona* in *Veronese*, a fair, large and beautifull City, seated on the *Atheſis*; a place of great strength as well by nature as art; it hath been a Noble City, and of great antiquity, as may appear by the severall reliques, and peices of antiquity yet remaining; it now boasteth chiefly of its yet standing *Amphitheatre* capable to receive about 80000 persons, and within its Territories (which are about 80 miles in compass) is the mountain *Baldus* whence Physitians use to gather *Medicinal herbes*. 8. *Padua* in *Padouan*, seated in the midst of a spatious plain, about 20 miles distance from the Sea: It is a place of good strength, being encompassed with double Walls, and deep Ditches, besides its Bulwarks and Fortifications: It was built by *Antenor*, brother to *Priam* King of *Troy*, whose Tombe is here still to be seen. It hath severall times been a fellow sufferer with the other Cities of *Italy*, having been formerly far more eminent and powerfull then now it is, yet doth exalt its head above many Cities in this Kingdom; to this City do belong 7 *Gates*, severall *Bridges* of stone, and 5 spacious *Piazzaes*; it is every where beautified with many splendid Edifices, as well private as publick, most of which are adorned with curious Paintings, Statues, &c. Here are many stately Palaces inhabited by the Nobles, Doctors, and Gentry; also its Churches are no less beautifull and rich by their Pictures, Tombs of Saints, and severall things of antiquity, of which the *Domo*, or Cathedral is the chief; then the Churches of St. *Fustina* where as they say are interr'd the bodies of St. *Luke* and St. *Matthias*, besides some other Saints; also of St. *Francisco*, and of the *Carmelites*; next the Bishops Palace deserves a place; here are in this City ten Colledges. Its Hall of Justice is a spatious and stately structure, having severall remaines of antiquity; being adorned with curious

In cheif places.

curious Paintings, Figures &c. Near to this Hall or Palace are the Schools for Learning; its other noted places are the *Piazza*, the Palace of the Governour of the City, the *Ponte Molino*, the Castle for the *Munition*, large *Meadow* &c. but this City is now most famous for its Universtity of Physitians who are for their great experience in Physick, so famoused throughout all Christendom and here they have a Garden of *Simples*; this place was said to give birth to *Livy*, *Zabarell*, and *Magrius*; and in former time it was noted for the humanity of its Men, and chastity of its Woemen. 9. *Bergamo*, in *Bargamase*, adjoyning to *Cremale*; 10. *Feltri*, in *Feltrin*, towards the Bishoprick of *Trent*; and 11 *Rovigo* in the *Poleſine* of *Rovigo*, far engaged towards the *Estates of the Church*. And these Provinces may be properly comprehended under one part, to wit *Marche Trevisane*.

In cheif places.

The cheife *Rivers* in this Countrey are *Addua*, *Atheſis*, *Brenta* & *Olius*.

And then the second part in this estate of *Venice* shall be *FRIOALI*; formerly *forum Fulii*, and is encompassed with *Histria*, the *Alpes*, *Trevigiana*, and the *Adriatick Sea*; containing in length 50 miles, and as much in breadth: whose chief places are, 1. *Aquilegia* once 12: miles in compass, seated on the *Natisco*, but now not so large, nor very well inhabited: 2. *Palma la nova*, built by the *Venetians* Anno 1583. and the best fortified place of any in *Italy*. 3. *Cuidad de Austria* built by *Julius Cesar*, and called *Julium*, whence the Province had the denomination of *Forum Fulii*; 4. *Tergestum* or *Treist*, seated nigh to the Sea-shore, and 5. *Udine*,

Its cheif *Rivers* are *Natisco*, *Risanus*, and *Lizonsus*.

Histria its bounds and cheif places.

And the third and last part of this estate, shall be *Histria* or *Istria*, being encompassed with the Sea, *Carniola*, and *Friouli*; its circuit is about 200 miles; the Aire of this Countrey was so unhealthfull, that the *Venetians* were constrained to hire people to inhabit it, whose chief places are *Cape d' Istria*, or *Instinopolis*, 2. *Pola*, 3. *Cita Nuova*, 4. St. *Fuande Duino*, and 5. *Parenzo*: but to proceed to *Venice* the principal *City* of this Republique, which is *Venice*.

The City of Venice described.

The City of *VENICE* or *Venetia*, is seated at the bottom of the *Adriatique Sea*, or *Gulfe* of *Venice*; built on 72 Islands, being distant from the main Land 5 miles, and defended from the fury of the Sea, by a bank of 60 miles in length, through which in 7 places there are passages broken for *Boates*, but not for Vessells of any considerable burthen; save only at *Malamocco*, and the Castle of *Leo*, which are strongly fortified; it is about 8 miles in compass, having for conveniency about 4000 Bridges; among which that of *Rialto* is the cheif, built of only one Arch which conjoynes both the Banks, on which are 24 *Shops*, besides *Bulwarkes* behind them; and this *Bridge* for its length, breadth, and heigth (which is ascended by steps) may be esteemed in the first ranke with any in the world; it is built over the *Grand Canale*, or great *Channell* of the *City*; and for the conveniency of passing too and fro here are said to be about 10 or 12000 *Gondelos*; all its buildings are fair and beautifull; it hath 200 particular Places, built of *Marble*, adorned with *Colombs*, *Statues*, and *Pictures* of great value, erected by the Senators at their great expence, which for their Grandure are fit to lodge and give entertainment to any Prince in Christendom, most of which are seated on the *Grand Canale*; among which is the Palace of *Grimany*, a stately and magnificent structure, wanting nothing that may add to its beauty, as of Paintings, Statues, Colossusses and other antiquities of *Brass* and *Marble*, which were hitherto brought from *Greece*, and the ruines of *Aquileja*; also the royal and proud Palace of the *Duke* deserves a particular description; which for its largness, beauty and richness as well in its Fabrick without, as in its Pictures, Statues &c. within exceeds all others, then the *Tribunals*, or Courts of *Justice*, the *Senate-House* or great *Hall*, which is 150 foot long, and 70 foot broad, all richly adorned with Paintings. Its *Arsenall* or *Magazine* of War, being about 2 miles in circuit, being encompassed about with high Walls, and the Sea, having but one place or Gate for entrance, and one ony Channell for Ships to pass in and out at; and in this place they keep alwayes in readiness 200 Gallies, with all things fitting for a Voyage or Fight; and here they build their Vessells, being well provided with Timber, Masts &c. make all their Materials, and Engines of Warr, as Cordage, Sailes, Anchors, Cables, Gunns, Bullets, Nailes, and other things of Iron and Brass, having here in a spatious Hall, a Magazine of all sorts of Engines and Armes both for Sea & Land, as also Ammuni-

Its Arsenall, and Magazine.

munition fit for an Army of 100 thousand Souldiers, among which are 1000 Coates of Plate garnished with Gold, covered with Velvet, and fit for any Prince to wear; but above all its Church of St. *Mark*, which for its exteriour and interiour beauty, being built with *Mosaick work*, with pillars and columnes of Marble, &c. and the richnes of its ornaments, as *Tombes*, *Figures*, *Statues*, and curious *Paintings*, besides its *Altars*, adorned with *Gold*, *Silver*, *Pearls*, & pretious *Stones*, have deservedly made this *City* famous; and in this *Church* according to report lies the body of St. *Mark*, the patron of this *City*, which was brought hither from *Alexandria*: In this *City* are 17 rich *Hospitals*, 56 *Tribunals*, 67 *Parish Churches*, 26 *Monasteries* of *Nunns*, 54 *Convents* of *Fryers*, 18 *Chappels*, and 6 *Free-Schools* for the encrease of Learning. Its *Piazza*, or broad place of St. *Mark*, adorned with sumptuous *Fabricks*, *Statues*, &c. is a place much frequented by the *Gentry*, who hither come as well to show themselves, as to hear newes, and discourse; and besides the *Paintings*, and *Statues*, in the *Palaces*, and *Churches*, the *Streets* are everywhere adorned with them, which adds much delight to the eye of the passer by; yet hath this *City* lost much of its renown, riches, and estates, since the *English*, *Portugals*, *Dutch*, &c. have found out the way to the *East Indies* by the Coast of *Affrica*; those *Spices*, *Druggs*, &c. which formerly they used to fetch from *Alexandria*, and *Aleppo*, and distribute to the Western World, being now brought home to us sooner, and better cheap, however though it hath received many losses, it doth still maintain it self the Bulwarke of *Christendom* against the *Turk*.

Its trade & Commodities.

The *Commodities* that this City affordeth are the product of several places, as *Wines*, *Oyles*, *Rice*, *Paper*, *Quicksilver*, *Looking Glasses*, *Aniseeds*, *Venice-Treakell*, *Aloes*, *Silk*; also the *Commodities* of *Turkey*, and those the product of *India*, *Persia*, *Arabia*, and *Egipt*; also here are made abundance of curious *Glasses* of sundry sorts, as also many Fabricks of *Silk*.

Commodities most vendible from *England*, are, *Baies*, *Perpetuanies*, *Saies*, *Searges*, *Lead*, *Tin*, *Herrings*, *Pilchers*, *Salted-Salmon*, &c. also *Spices*, *Druggs*, and *Gemms* of *India*.

Their Coynes.

The *Coynes* here currant is the *Ducket*, which is worth 6 *Livers*, 4 *Solds* of *Piccoli*.

The *Ducket* of gold is worth 24 *Deniers*, the *Liver* of *Grosses*: one being 20 *per cent.* better then the other; that *de Banco* usually valued at 4*s.* 4 *d. sterling*, the other at 3*s.* 4*d.* which varieth according to the rise and fall of *Moneys* in *Exchange*.

Those *Moneys* which are here called *Piccoli*, are the currant Coyn of this City; and the *Moneys* which are here called *Grosses*, is worth 1 *Liver*, 62 *Solds* of *Piccoli*, or 10 *Duckets*.

Their Accomps.

They keep their *Accounts* several wayes, as some by *Livers*, *Solds*, and *Grosses*, which are esteemed at 10 *Duckets* the *Liver*, reckoning 20 *Solds* to the *Liver*, and 12 *Deniers Grosse* to the *Sold*. Others by *Duckets* and *Grosses* at 6 *Livers*, and 4 *Solds per Ducket*, reckoning 24 *Gross* to a *Ducket*. And others by *Livers*, *Solds*, and *Deniers* of *Piccoli*.

Their Weights.

Their *Weights* are of four sorts. The 100 *li. Gross*, wherewith all *Wools*, *Brass*, *Flesh*, *Fish*, and other *Gross Commodities* are sold, is 158 *li.* subtle.

The 100 *li.* subtle, wherewith all *Silks*, *Cottons*, *Coton yarnes*, *Druggs*, *Spices*, and other fine *goods* are sold, is 83½ *li. Gross*.

The 100 *li.* of *Silver* or *Gold-thread*, is 116 *li.* 8 *ounces subtle*.

The other *Weight* is used only for *Silver*, *Gold*, and *Gemms*.

The 100 *li. subtle* hath been observed to make in *London* 64 *li.* and to make 106 *li. Gross*.

Note that they make use of for the weighing of their *Goods*, the *Ballance* and the *Stalero*, as well in *Gross*, as in *Subtle Weights*; and their *Weights* which they use in weighing *Goods* by the *Ballance*, are 2 *li. per cent.* greater then the *Stalero Weight*.

Their Measures.

Their *Measures* are two, and both called *Braces*, the one is for *Silks*, Cloth of *Gold* and *Silver*, *Damasks*, &c. of which 5 *Braces* make 3 *yards English*.

The other is for *Stuffs*, *Linnen*, and *Wollen-cloths*, &c. and this is larger then the former by 6 ½ *per cent.* whereof 5 makes 2 ½ *Ells English*.

Wine is sold by a *Measure* called the *Amphoro*, containing 4 *Bigonzaes*; the *Bigonza* is 4 *Quarts*; the *Quart* 4 *Sachies*; the *Sachi*, 4 *Liras*. But in *Gross* they account one *Amphoro* 14 *Quarts*, one *Bigonza* 3 ½ *Quarts*.

Oyl is sold as well by *Weight* as *Measure*; The *Measure* is called the *Miro*, and is 40 *li.* and by the *Gross Weight* is 120 *li.* and

and 1 *Miro* makes by *Measure* 25 *li.* and by *Weight* 30 *li.* 3 ounces; it is weighed by the *Stalero*.

Corn is sold by the *Stajo*, and weigheth 133 *li. Gross*.

Brimstone, *Iron*, *Steel*, *Wool*, *Cheese*, and other gross commodities are sold by the 1000 *li. Weight gross*, and *Rice* by the 1000 *li. Weight subtile*.

The Duke of Venice his power &c.

This *City* is the only place where *policy*, *warfare*, and *Merchandize* have embraced one another; the *Inhabitants* are either *Gentlemen*, or *Artificers* and *Commons*; and the *Gentry* are held in such esteem, and treated with so great respect, that its held for the greatest honour they can bestow upon the best deserver, to make him a *Gentleman* of this *City*; and out of these *Gentlemen* are the *Senators* chosen, and out of them the *Duke* who is in a manner only titular, his power being in all publick things under the *Senate*; and three *Officers* called the *Capi*, without whose consent he must not take a journey; and by these he is ordered what *apparell* to wear, and as he is kept under in his authority, so is he allowed a yearly *stipend* of about 40000 *Duccats*, which they pay him out of the common *treasury*.

The form in chusing a Duke.

In the manner of electing a *Duke* upon the death of the former they observe this order; first in the vacancy all the *Gentry* are summoned together from 30 years of age and upward; and so many as meet, put their names into a *Pot*; then in another *Pot* are just so many *Balls*, among which 30 only are guilt; then a Child draweth for each till the 30 guilt ones are drawn, for which 30 the child draweth again the second time out of another *Pot*, which hath 9 guilt *Balls*, and the 9 so drawn set down 40 out of which (by the said kind of *lot*) 12 are chosen; then these 12 nominate 25; out of which 9 again by *lot* are chosen; then these 9 set down 45; who are again by *lot* reduced to 11; who nominate 41 of the chiefest of the *Senators*; then these 41 *Senators* after an oath severally taken to chose whom they judge the most worthy: each writes the names in a scrole of those whom he maketh choice of; and these scroles are mingled together, and then drawn; the fitnes of the persons thus drawn is waved; for he that hath most voices above 25. is the person whom they make choice of for *Duke*, performing several solemnities at his creation, and by the like kind of Lottery or form, do they chuse *Gentlemen* into the *Senate house*; as also in the making of other publick *Officers*.

Chief orders of Knighthood.

The cheif Orders of *Knighthood* in this estate of *Venice*, are that of St. *Mark*, and that of the *glorious Virgin*, instituted by *Bartholomew* of *Vicenza* anno 1222. Their charge is to defend *Widdows*, and *Orphans*, and to procure the peace of *Italy*; the armes are a purple *Gross* between severall *starrs*; their *habit* is a *white Robe* over a *russet Cloak*.

Here are in this Estate 2 *Patriarchs*, and 34 *Bishops*.

Mantoua or Modena their bounds and chief places.

The *Dukedomes* of *MANTOUA*, and *MODENA* have on the East, *Romandiole*; on the South and West, *Parma*, *Toscane*, *Placenza*, and *Millan*; and on the North the Estates of *Venice*. I unite *Modena* with *Mantova*, becaufe not long fince divided from it; the cheif *Cities* of these two Territories are first *Mantova* so called from the Countrey; it is a very strong *City*, encompassed on three sides with water about a quarter of a mile broad, and on the fourth side well walled; it is seated on a *River*, which emptieth it self into the *Po*: In this City was held the Council, wherein it was decreed that the Electing of *Popes* should only belong to the *Conclave* of *Cardinals*; and here *Virgil* that famous *Poet* was born.

Their Coynes

Their *Coynes* are the same with those of *Rome*; and they keep their *Accounts* as they do.

Weights.

Their *Weight* is the *Quintal* of 100 *li.* which maketh in *London* 72 *li.*

Measure.

Their *Measure* is the *Brace*, and is 1 *per Cent.* longer then the *Brace* of *Ferrara*.

Modena a *City* once belonging to *Ferrara*, and by *Clement* the eighth, with its spatious Territories it was given to *Hercules D'Este*, last Duke of *Ferrara*; after by marriage united to *Mantova*, and since become a *Dukedome* of it self, under the protection of *France*. It was called formerly *Mutina*, then famous for the battle between *Anthony* and *Augustus*, where *Hirtius* and *Pansa*, the two *Consuls* were slain, and *Anthony* lost the day; this place is the residence of its *Dukes*, as *Mantova* is of hers.

Their Coynes

Their *Coynes* are *Deniers*, *Solds*, and *Livers*; 12 *Deniers* making a *Sold*, and 20 *Solds* a *Liver*; also 5 *Livers* makes a *Ducket* of *Gold* large, and 12 *Solds* a *Ducketon*. And by these they keep their Accounts.

Their

Their *Weight* is the *Quintal* of 100 *li.* which makes in *London* 71 *li.* And the *Peso* of 25 *li.*

Their *Measure* is the *Brace* agreeing with that of *Venice*. *Regge*, and *Mirandola*, Cities of good account.

Parma and Placentia, the two next and chief places.

The *Dukedomes* of *PARMA*, and *Placenza* or *PLACENTIA*, hath on the East, the Countrey of *Modena*; on the South, *Appenine*; on the West, *Millan*; and on the North, *Mantoua*; the cheif City of *Parma* beareth also the same name; being seated on a small River called *Pirnia*, in a fruitfull plain, five miles distance from the *Appenines*; about four miles in compass; adorned with many rich and stately *Structures*, very populous, and well inhabited by *Gentry*, who are much addicted to *Learning*, *Arts*, and *Armes*; it hath a fair and spatious *Campagnia*, which feeds abundance of *Sheep*; and here the *Duke* hath his *Palace*, a place of great delight and State; its *Churches* are beautiful, and embelished with *Pictures* and *Images*: this Countrey besides the common *Commodities* of *Italy*, boasts of its curious *Parmasan Cheese*, so much esteemed throughout all *EUROPE*.

The cheif place of *Placenza* is also so called, its seated on the *Po*, commodious for *Trafficke*, affording the ordinary *commodities* of *Italy*; but it is chiefly famous for its *Faires* in *Exchanges* here quarterly kept; to which all *Italy*, *Germany*, and some other Countreys do frequent and make their Exchanges: It is about five miles in compass, a place of good strength and beauty, having many faire and rich *Structures*, and *Churches*.

The Bishoprick of Trent.

The *Bishoprick of TRENT*, hath its cheif *City* so called, seated in a plaine, and surrounded with mountaines of an exceſſive height, being alwayes covered with Snow, by reason whereof it is more fit for *Wines* then *Corn*, the *City* is not large but indifferent strong; Its *Houses* are fair and stately, its *Streets* large, its *Churches* beautifull and richly adorned, its Royal *Palace*, is a sumptuous and stately *Edifice*; this *City* is particularly famous for the generall Councel there held for the establishment of the *Roman Catholick Religion*, which was kept in the Church of St. *Mary*.

To this Dukedom doth belong one *Archbishop*, and three *Bishops*.

ITALY

Particularly so called.

The second division of Italy, & its parts.

THe second part of *Italy*, acording to our method, will contain the *ESTATES* of the *CHURCH*, and *TOSCANE*, which may again be subdivided into others, to wit, The *ESTATES* of the *CHURCH*, as they lye between the *Apenine*, and the *Gulf of Venice*, are those of *Bolognese*, *Ferrarese*, *Romagne*, or *Romandiola*, the Dutchie of *Urbin*, and *Marche*, or *Marca Ancona*. And the *Estates* of the *Church* as they lye between the *Tyrrhenian Sea*, and the *Apenine*, are those of *Perusin*, *Ombria*, or the Dutchie of *Spoleto*, *Sabine*, *Oernietin*, Saint *Peters Patrimony*, and *Campagna di Roma*.

The *ESTATES* of *TOSCANE*, belonging to the great Great Duke of *Toscane*, are the *Dukedomes* of *Florentin* or *Florence*, *Sanesce*, *and Pisan*, which two last may be comprehended under that of *Florence*. And to divers *Princes* are the Republique of *Lucque*, the Principality of *Massa*, the Signieury of *Piombine*, the Isle of *Elbe* &c. and of these in order.

Province of Bologna divided with its chief City & cities.

The Province or part of *Bolognese*, is Eastwards of *Modena*, and hath for its cheif place *Bologna*, once the head of 12 *Cities*, when possessed by the *Toscans*; it is seated on the River *Apoſa*, and in a large and fertile Territory for *Corn*, *Wine*, *Fruits*, and *Olives*; it is about five miles in compass, being begirt with a Wall, to which belong 12 Gates for entrance; this *City* is adorned with many fair and proud *buildings*, as well publick as private, in which they observe a uniform, among which is the *Popes Palace*, which for grandure and stateliness is fit to give entertainment to any *Prince* in Christendome; likwise its *Churches* which for state and beauty are not inferiour to those of other Cities in *Italy*, having several reliques in them, and adorned and beautified with rich *Pictures*, *Tombs*, *&c.* It is dignified with the chief *Universiſty* of *Italy*, famous for its study of the *Civil Law*, and those excellent *Civilians* it hath produced, to wit *Aza*, *Bartolus*, *Johannes*, *Andreas*, and *Socinus*. It is proudly built, having spatious *Courts*. This *City* is also famous for being the retiring

tiring place of the *Popes*, which adds no small advantage unto it, being rich, populous, and well inhabited by *Nobility*, and *Genitry*; and the more by reason of its many *Colledges*, *Convents*, *Religious Houses*, and *Monasteries* or *Nunneries*.

Its commodities.

Commodities which this *City* affordeth, are *Wines*, *Oyles*, *Corn*, *Silk*, both raw and wrought into several *Fabricks*, *Almonds*, *&c.*

Coynes.

Coynes here currant are such as acknowledge the *Popes* stamp, which we shall treat of at *Rome*.

Weights.

Their *Weights* is the *Quintal* of 100 *li.* *Subtle*, at 12. Ounces to the *li.* which makes in *London* 80 *li.* at 16 Ounces *per li.* after which rate an ordinary bayl of *Bologna*, or *Bolonia Silk* weigeth there 270 *li.* which doth make in *London* 214 *li.* *neat weight*, the *tare* being deducted. There *Weights* are observed to be 5½ in 6. *per cent.* greater then at *Leghorne*.

Measures.

Their *Measure* is the *Brace*, which is about 25 *Inches English*, after which calculation 100 *Braces* should produce in *London* about 55 *Ells* in *circa*, but according to practice 100 *Braces* if measured by the *sworn Measurer* with allowance of the *silver thumb* to each *Ell*, according to the custome of the *City*, we are found to make but 53 *Ells English*. And their *measures* are observed to be 7½ or 8 *per cent.* greater then those of *Legborn*.

Corn is here sold by the *Corbe*, 100 whereof makes 92 *Stajos* in *Venice*,

Ferrarese with its chief places.

The Territory of *FERRARESSE*, is about 160 miles in length, and 50 in breadth; it had once *Dukes* of its own, but now belongs to the *Pope*, who draws from it the yearly benefit of 250000 *Ducats*, its cheife place is *Ferrara*, so called from the *Iron mines* about it; it is seated on the *Po*, which on one side serves as a Rampire to defend it, as doth a strong *Wall* well fortified with a spatious *Moate* on the other sides. It is about five miles in compass, beautifully built, and adorned with many *Superb Edifices*, and is accounted one of the pleasanteſt Cities in *Italy*, having in the midſt thereof a spatious *Green*, into which doth open about 20 *Streets*, most of which are half a mile in length, and so even, and uniform, that from thence the utmoſt ends of each may be easily discerned. It is well inhabited, rich, and dignifyed with an *Universiſty*.

Their Coynes.

Their *Coynes* are the same with those of *Rome*, and they keep their *Accounts* as they do.

Weight.

Their *Weight* is the *Quintal* of 100 *li.* which makes in *London*, 75 *li. Haberdupois*.

Measures.

Their *Measure* is the *Brace*; which makes in *London* 72 *Yards*.

Their *Wine Measure* is the *Maſtello*, 11 whereof makes an *Amphora* of *Venice*; which is 4 *Bigonsa's*, and a *Bigonsa* is 4 of their *Quarts*.

Its other places are *Comachio*, and *Mesola*.

Romagne with its chief places.

ROMAGNE or *ROMANDIOLA*, is Eastwards of *Bolognese*; its cheif place is *Ravenna* seated on the *Adriatique Sea*, and once a place of great account, having one of the faireſt *Havens* in the world; and here it was where *Augustus Cesar* alwayes kept a *Navy* for the defence of these parts of his *Empire*, but now it is choaked up; this *City* was the seat of the Emperour *Honorius*, and his succeſſors, then of the *Gothiſh Kings*, and after them of the *Exarchs*, and lastly of its *Patriarch*; but now as its *Haven* is choaked up, so is the *Land* covered with water, which renders it now of no account; next to it may be reckoned *Rimini* seated on the mouth of the River *Rubicon*; then *Cervia* also seated on the *Adriatique Sea*, and is a place where so great quantity of *Salt* is made, that the *Popes* part is valued yearly at 60000 *Crownes*; and lastly *Faenza*, and *Imola*.

Its commodities.

This *Countrey* affordeth *Wines*, *Oyles*, *Olives*, *Steel*, *Iron*, *Silk* of which they make several *Fabricks*, *&c.*

Dukedoms of Urbin with its chief places discribed.

The *Duchie* or *Dukedome* of *URBIN*, not long since fallen to the *Holy seat*, and which indeed lies in the midſt of the *Popes* Territories, having on the East *Marca Ancona*; on the South the *Apenine*; on the West *Toscane*; and on the North *Romagne*. Its cheif places are 1 *Urbin*, seated at the bottom of the *Apenine*, formed like a *Miter*, and therefore so called *quaſi urbes binas*. And here it was that *Polydor Virgil* (who writ an *English Hiſtory*) was born: 2 *Belfort* seated in the *Midland*: 3 *Fano*, a Sea port Town to *Urbin*, and where the *English* do enjoy many immunities, and 4 *Piſauro* a Sea Town, enjoying a good *Haven*.

In this *Dukedome* are about 200 *Caſtles*, the cheif are those of St. *Leo*, and *Marivola*. And for the gaining of this Countrey, the *Pope* had some struglings with the Duke of *Florence*.

The next and last part between the *Apenine* and the *Gulfe* of *Venice* is the Pro-

Province of Marca Ancona described.

vince of *MARCA ANCONA*, which is bounded with the *Adriatique*, *Naples*, the *Apenine*, and *Romagne*. It takes its name from *Acona*, its cheif *City* seated on the Hill *Cimmerius*; which like a Promontory shoots it self into the *Sea*, having the best *Haven* of *Italy* towards the *Adriatique Sea*; the entrance into which is shut up by two chaines, the better to secure its *Port* and keep out *Pirats*; it was built by *Trajanus* the Emperour, in honor of whom there was erected a stately Arch yet standing. The *City* is of good strength, being encompassed with *Walls* and *Bulwarkes*: Its *Houses* are fair, and its *Inhabitants* rich, especially by reason of its *Commerce* with other Nations. 2. *Loretto*, or *Sancta Maria Lauretana* famous for the Church of the *Virgin Mary*, and the miracles here wrought, to which the devouter sort of *Romanists* go a *Pilgrimage*, either for devotion, to pay their *vows*, or in *pennance* imposed on them by their *spiritual Fathers*. The *Church* (where the *Chamber* of our *Lady* is, which as they say was brought hither in the Aire by *Angels* from *Palestine*, for the sins of the people) is a stately *Structure* being richly adorned with several *Presents*, *Offerings*, *Tables*, and *precious gifts* of *Princes*, *Nobles*, &c. as dedicated to the *Virgin Mary*; as also Vessels of *Gold* and *Silver*, and other Monuments. In the *Church*, is continually kept burning abundance of *Wax Lights*, and *Lamps*, and whose *Organs* and other *musick* makes an harmonious sound; and he that believeth not the *Miracles* that are here wrought, as also that it was not brought, as I have said before, from *Palestine*, is deemed by the *Catholiques* for an Infidel. This place is most frequented twice a year, to wit, on the *Conception of our Lord*, and the *birth of our Lady*, at which times it is throng'd with people. 3. *Macerata* the seat of the *Governors* of this *Province*, and here is a *Colledge* of *Lawyers*, for the hearing and determining of causes, both which hath added much to the beauty and wealth of this City. 4. *Adria*, which gave name to the adjoyning *Sea*: 5. *Ascoli* the faire: 6. *Fermo* the strong: 7. *Recanati* of old *Ælia Recina*: 8. *Fabriano*, and 9. *Camerino*. And thus much for the *Estates of the Church*, as they lye between the *Apenine* and the *Tyrrheneansee*, and first with *Perusin*.

The Church of Loretto, how esteemed &c.

Province of Perusin described.

The Province or part of *PERUSIN* is Westwards of *Ombrie*; its chief place being *Perugia* of old *Perusia*, and in this Town it was that *Augustus* besieged *L. Antonius* the brother, and *Fulvia* the wife of *Antony* the *Triumvir*; who haveing in vain, endeavoured to seduce *Rome* from their obedience to *Augustus*, betook themselves to this *City*, which at the said siege became also obedient unto him.

And nigh to this City is *Lago de Perugia*, of about 30 miles in compass, near whose banks *Hanibal* slew *Flaminius* 15000 of his *Romans*; here also is *Lacus Vademonius*, where *Dolabella* vanquished such of the *Gaules* as had escaped the sword of *Camillus*.

Duchie of Spoleto described.

The *Duchie* of *SPOLETO*, anciently called *OMBRIA*, becaufe fcituate under the fhadow of the *Appenin Hills*: Its cheif place or City is *Spoleto* which gives its name to the whole Territory; it is of great antiquity, where are yet remaining ftately *Aquæducts*, the *Temple* of *Concord*, the foundation of a fpatious *Theatre*, &c. Its chief places are 1 *Asisio*, famous for little, but being the birth place of St. *Francis*, 2 *Fuligne*, 3 *Todi*, 4 *Amelia*, 5 *Rieti*, 6 *Norcia*, and 7 *Nocera*.

Land of Sabine.

The *Land* of *SABINE*, is Southwards of *Spoleto*; its chief place is *Narvi*, a place of fome account.

Province of Orieti.

The *Province* of *ORIETI* is to the Weft of *Spoleto*; and Eaft of *Perufin*. Its chief place is *Orvieto* feated on fo high a Rock, that it amazes thofe that look down into the adjacent valleys; then *Aquapendente*.

St. Peters Patrimony, its bounds chief places, &c.

And laft of all the Part of *Italy* called St. *PETERS PATRIMONY*, containeth alfo all *Latium* or *Campagna di Roma*; and part of *Ifturia*; It is bounded by the *Piffeo* hard by *Siena*, the *Appenine*, *Naples*, and the *Tyrrhenian Sea*; in this *Country* are the *Mountaines* called *Gallicanum*, in which *Haniball* frighted that noble Captain *Fab. Maximus* with a *ftratagem*, which was by having 2000 *Oxen*, which carryed fire on their *horns*, and fo by that meanes paffed over the *Mountaines*.

The chief places in this part are firft *Oftia*, feated at the mouth of the *Tiber*, once enjoying a commodious *Haven*, but now dammed up. It is honoured with the *See* of a *Bifhop* whofe place is to confecrate the Popes: 2 *Ardea* to which the *Romans* fled after the *Gaules* had taken *Rome*: 3. *Veii*, a City of good antiquity, wealth and largneſs: 4 *Alba* once the feat of the *Silvian*

Silvian Kings, and of good fame, and beauty, but fuffered much in the Wars, by the hand of *Tullus Hoftilius*; 5 *Antium* a place of great delight, to which the *Roman Emperours* ufed to retire themfelves for recreation: 6 *Civita Vechia*, a Maritine Town, feated on the *Tyrrhenean Sea*, abounding in great plenty with *Allom*, known by the name of *Roche Allom*, from which great profit ariſeth to the *Pope*: 7 *Viterbo*, 8 *Porto*, 9 *Corneto*, 10 *Satri*, 11 *Veroli*, 12 *Alectri*, 13 *Frafcati*, 14 *Trivoli*, and 15 *Paleſtrina*; All places of fome account, but cheifly, and laſtly, and above all *Rome* once the Miſtriſs of the world, famous for her noble *Warriers*, who were fo exact in their Martial *Difcipline*, for their *Triumphs* and *Antiquities*, and for being the place where the *Spoyles* and *Trophies* of all *Europe*, and a great part of *Aſia*, were laid up; in brief it was a place fufficiently memorized by the antient and renowned *Hiſtorians*. This *City* when in her priſtine ſplendor, was ſaid to be 50 miles in circuit, whoſe *Walls* were beautified with about 750 *Towers*, and ſaid to contain about 463000 fighting men that is free *Citizens*, and ſuch as were inrolled into *Cenſe*, beſides *Servants*, *Women* and *Children*; but this *City* hath ſeveral times felt the joſtlings of ill fortune, having twice been burnt; once in the Civil Wars of *Sylla* and *Marius*, and the other time in the Wars of *Veſpaſian* and *Vitellius*. It was alſo the third time built by *Veſpaſian*, who (for encouragement of the people to haſten its buildings) carryed the firſt basket of earth, in imitation of which the *Nobility* did the like, which much excited the people to labour; here was the *Temple* of *Janus*, whoſe doores were kept ſhut in the time of peace, and open in the time of War; which in all their *Monarchy* happened but thrice; to wit, in the Reign of *Auguſtus*, after the *Punick* War, and in the time of *Numa*: here was alſo the *Capitol* ſaved from the *Gaules* by the cackling of *Geeſe*; and here was the *Bridge* called *Pons Sublicius*, on which *Horatius Cocles* withſtood the fury of the whole Army of King *Porſena*, *Tarquin*, and the *Tuſcans*, untill the *Citizens* behind him had cut down the ſaid *Bridge*, which done, he jumpt into the River, Swome to the Shoar where he was joyfully received by them, by which meanes the *City* was for that time ſaved from ruine; but a word as to the preſent ſtate of *Rome*.

The preſent ſtate of Rome.

ROME as now it is, hath not the moyety of its priſtine beauty and ſplendor, ſcarce containing 11 miles in compaſs; it is almoſt Orbicular, in which ſpace there is about a third part waſt ground; yet is it a place of great ſplendor, beautified with many princely *Palaces*, and ſufficiently famous for being the ſeat of the *Pope*, which makes it exceeding populous, being thought to contain about 200000 conſtant *Inhabitants*, beſides an exceeding great confluence of ſtrangers which hither come from all parts of Chriſtendome; ſome for devotion, others to pleaſe their fancies with its *antiquities* and *curioſities*, and ſome for one thing, and ſome for another; and of theſe 200000 *Inhabitants* two third parts may be reckoned for *Clergymen*, and *Curteſans*, the latter of which are eſteemed to be about 40000, who pay 30000 *Duckats* yearly tribute to the *Pope*, for which two *Gallyes* are maintained and furniſhed for ſervice in *Civeta Vechia*, known by the names of the *Saburrahs*, being ſo call'd from the place of their abode in *Rome*; and this tribute the *Pope* would make one believe he doth not take for their toleration, but for their puniſhment. This *City* is ſeated on the banks of the *Tiber* upon *Campus Martius*, where it was built after the inundation of the *Goths* and *Vandals*. To this *City* there is 15 *Gates* which ſerve for entrance; it is now built upon 10 *Hills*, on which are fair *Structures*, as on the top of the *Vatican* Hill is ſeated the proud Palace of the *Popes*, large enough to give entertainment to three *Princes* at one time, being beautified, and enriched with excellent *Paintings*, and *curioſities*; and here are the *Gardens* called *Belvedere*, famous for its rare *plants*, delightful *walks*, curious *Statues* &c. as the *Statue* of the *Nyle* upon a *Sphinx* with 17 children, and ſeveral monſters and creatures, proper only for the ſaid *River*; another of the *Tyber Foxes* connexed with a *Wolfe* which gave ſuck to *Remus* and *Romulus*; alſo one of *Venus* playing with *Cupid*; a *Bacchus* armleſs; one of *Laocoon* with his two Sons, enveloped by two *Dragons*, all of one *Marble Stone*; alſo *Apollo Pitheo*; having a *Bow* and *Arrows* in one hand, and a *Serpent* at his feet, & the Statue of the Emperor *Commodus*, which for habit & ſhape is like *Hercules* holding a child on his Arm, &c. and on this *Hill* is the Church of Saint *Peter*, being the moſt ſplendid & famous in all *Rome*; being adorned with rich *Paintings*,

Statues in the Belvedere.

Tombs,

Tombs &c. also several choice curiosities, as the *Spear* which pierced the side of our *Saviour*, and the head of Saint *Andrew*; the other chief *Churches* are *Sancta Croce*, a stately structure built by *Helena* mother to *Constantine* the great; *Sancta Giovanni del Laterano*; *Sancta Lorenzo* with its monasteries annexed to it; *Sancta Fabiano* and *Sebastiano*, & *St. Maria Maggiore nel Monte Esquilino*, & *St. Paola Nella via Ostiense*, all which are Superbe buildings, and richly adorned with *Pictures*, and where are several reliques; and besides these *Churches* there are in *Rome* about 300, if the *Monasteries* for *Nuns*, *Religious Houses*, *Convents*, and the like are included. Here are many *Hospitals* for the relief of the distressed; likewise several gallant *Libraries*, as the *Vatican*, also that of the *Jesuites Colledge*, &c. The *Palaces* of the *Cardinals* are very stately structures, and richly adorned with *Paintings*, to which are joyned pleasant *Gardens*, wherein are divers *Statues*; and these *Palaces* are dispersed up and down the City; here are several *Piazzes*, the chief of which are *la Piazza Vaticana*, *la Guidea*, *la Novana*, and *la Fiore*.

Antiquities in Rome. In *Rome* are abundance of *Antiquities*, some of which I will glance upon, as first the *Ægyptian Obelisks* with their several *Hieroglyphicks*, as that of *Augustus Cesar*; that of *Tiberius Cesar*; also one dedicated to the Sun by *Augustus*, with several others; here are also three famous *Columnes*, divers *Pyramides*, abundance of *Statues*, throughout all the City, as one of *Apollo*, another of a *Sabyn Woman*, one of the *Amazon Hippolito*, one of *Bacchus*, also those of *Julia* daughter to *Augustus Cesar*, of *Agrippa* daughter of *Marcus Agrippa*; also of *Ceres*, *Copia*, *Pallas*, *Diana*, *Victoria*, of *Æsculapius*, of a *Satyr* blowing a seven-reeded Pipe; one of *Diana* with a *Bow*, and *Quiver* of *Arrows*; also of *Constantine*, of *Maximilian*; likewise several statues of *Gyants*, with divers others too tedious to name, as also abundance of *Heads* of eminent people in antient times, and other antiquities, which for brevity sake I omit. The Castle of St. *Angelo* which for its strength is esteemed impregnable, unless starved, and here the *Pope* liveth in more state and pompe then any *Prince* in *Christendome*, and what his *office* is, as also the *Religion* and *Ceremonies* used in the Church of *Rome*, &c. I willingly omit, supposing few are ignorant therein, though contrary in opinion to us.

Commodities and Trade of Rome, and its Territories. The *Commodities* which *Rome* and its Territories affordeth for *Merchandize*, is *Corn*, *Wine*, *Oyl*, *Silk*, of which some *Fabricks* are made, *Alome*, *Kid-skins*, *Lutestrings*, &c. for which they receive from *England*, *Lead*, *Tinn*, *Herrings*, *Pilchers*, *Salt-Salmon*, *New-Land Fish*, *Stuffes*, *Bayes*, *Sayes*, *Tallow*, *Wax*, *Calves-Skins*, &c. which are Landed at *Civita-Vechia*, the Port for *Rome*, to which place they are transported by *Boates* and *Vessels*, up the *Tiber* on which it is seated.

Their Coyns Their *Coyns* here currant are those of all *Italy*, the chief of which are *Duckets*, or as they term them, *Crowns* of *Gold*, which is worth a 11 *Julios* or *Paulos*.

The *Crown* of *Silver* is worth 10 *Julios*. The *Julio* is worth 10 *Bajoches*, or 40 *Quatrins*. The *Bajoche* is worth 2 *Sold*, 4 *Deniers* small money of *Rome*.

Their Weights. Their *Weight* is the *Quintal* of 100 *li.* which makes in *London* 80 *li.*

But Mr. *Roberts* observes that of these *Quintals* of 100 *li.* is made two different *Weights*, with allowance given thereupon, as in saile of *Spices* or the like. The *Quintal* thereof he saith is accounted to be of the abovesaid *Weight* 160 *li.* And the second which is the *Weight* for all gross *goods* is held to be 250 *li.* to the *Quintal*.

Their Measures. Their *Measures* in length are two, the one for *Woollen*, and the other for *Linnen*; the one is the *Cane*, and 8 *Palmes* makes a *Cane*, and 30 *Canes* is a 100 *Venetian Braces*, which is 55 ½ *Ells English*. The other is the *Brace*, which is 3 ½ *Palmes* of the said *Cane*.

Corn is sold by a *Measure* which they call the *Rugio*, which is 412 *li.* in *Weight* there, which makes at *London* about ( ) *Gallons*.

TOSCANY.

Dukedome of Florence with Florentine, with Sanese and Pisan. THE *Dukedome* of *FLORENCE*, or *FLORENTIN*, containeth the greatest part of *TOSCANY*, to which doth belong those of *Sanese*, and *Pisan*; and which I shall include under the Dukedome of *Florence*. It is separated from *Genoa* by the River *Magra*, and the strong Town of *Sarazana*, belonging to the *Genoys*; on the West from *Anconitana*, and *Romagna*

magna; by the *Appenine* on the North; by the *Pisse*, on the East; and by the *Tyrhenean Sea*, on the South. This *Dukedome* is in length about 260 miles, and of the same breadth in many places. Its *people addicted to Trafficke.* *people* are generally (even the *Duke* himself) addicted to *Merchandize*, by reason of which it is a place of great wealth.

Its chief places. Among the chief *Cities* of this Territory, (of which it boasts of many as fair as are in any Countrey in *Italy*) first *Florence* (which gives its name to the *Dukedome*) beares the bell. It is seated in a no less fruitfull then pleasant plain, near the confluence of the Rivers *Arno* and *Chiane*; it is about 6 miles in compass, and by reason of its being the residence of the *Duke*, is very populous and rich; where he hath a stately and magnificent *Palace*, richly adorned with abundance of *Statues*, as the *Idol* brought from the Temple of *Apollo* at *Delphos*, of *Scipio Africanus*, a *Colossus* of *Hercules* treading on *Cacus*, and another of *David*, all stately pieces, with abundance of others too tedious to name; also here are store of excellent pieces of *paintings* and divers sorts of curiosities; and to make it a perfect place of pleasure, its *Courts* are fair, and its *Gardens* spatious and delightful, wherein are excellent *Fountaines*, *Groves*, *Labyrinths* and *Walks*, besides a place where all sorts of wild *Beasts* are kept; and besides this *Palace*, the *City* hath several fair and superbe *Edifices*; being a place so extraordinary beautifull, that *Charles* the *Arch-duke* used to say it was fit only to be seen on Holy-daies. Its *streets* are large, strait, and well ordered; its *Churches* fair structures; and richly adorned with *Paintings*, *Sculptures*, &c. among which the new Chappel of Saint *Laurence* for its beauty and splendor may deservedly take place. In this City are forty four Parish *Churches*, about fifty *Nunneries*, twenty four *Fryeries*, twelve *Priorates*, and about thirty *Hospitals*, it is inhabited by an ingenious *People*, much addicting themselves to *Arts* and *Manufactures*; and here are found excellent *Painters* and *Sculptors*. This *City* was built by *Sylla* that bloody Dictator, and was made a Colony by the *Triumviri*; it was rased by the *Lombards*, reedified by *Charles* the Great, bought its liberty of *Rodolphus*, and again became (and continues) subject to the *Medices* who are now Dukes of *Florence*. The *Commodities* that this *City* produceth being the product of the *Dukedome*, are *Wines*, *Oyles*, *Silks*, both raw and wrought, in several *Fabricks*, as *Taffeties*, *Sattins*, *Velvets*, *Plushes*, and *Grograins* in great quantities; also, *Rice*, *Marble*, &c. for which they receive from *England*, *Cloths*, *Serges*, *Bayes*, *Perpetuanes*, *Sayes*, *Lead*, *Tinn*, *Calve-skins*, *Pilchers*, *Herrings*, *New-land-fish*, *Pickled Salmon*, in *Pisan*.

Their Coynes and Accounts kept. The *Coynes* here currant, are *Duckets* of 7 *Livers per Ducket*, which is accounted for 5 *s.* 3 *d.* *sterling*.

The *Liver* is 20 *Solds*, which is valued to be 9 *d.* *sterling*.

The *Scudo* or *Crown* is 7 ½ *Livers*, which is 5 *s.* 7 *d.* ½ *Sterling*.

Their Weights. The *Liver* is also divided into 12 *Craches*, whereof 8 is a *Julio*, which is 6 *d.* *sterling*. 5 *Quatrins* is a *Cratch*, and 60 *Cratches* is a *Liver*.

They keep their *Accounts* generally in *Duckets*, *Solds*, and *Deniers*, 12 *Deniers* making a *Sold*, and 20 *Solds* a *Liver*.

Their Measures. Their *Weight* is the *Quintal*, or 100 *li.* of 12 *ounces* to the *li.* which 100 *li.* makes in *London* 78 *li.*

Their *Measure* is the *Brace*, and 4 *Braces* is a *Cane*; and 100 *Braces* are found to make 48 ½ *Ells*, or 60 ½ *Yards*, to each *Ell* there is the usuall allowance of the *Silver Thumb*.

Grain is sold by the *Moggio*, which is 24 *Stajos*, and the *Stajos* is 50 *li.* And Salt is sold by the *Stajo*, which is 72 *li.* the *Stajo*.

Wine is sold by the *Cogno*, which is 10 *Barrels*; each *Barrel* is 40 *Metadels* or 20 *Bottles*, and the *Barrel* is to weigh 120 *li.*

Oyle is sold by the *Orcio*; or *Barrel*, and containes 32 *Metadells*, which should weigh 85 *li.*

Florence, a place of great trade, through its kind entertainment of strangers &c. This place hath a great *Trade*, and is much frequented by *Merchants* and *Strangers*, by reason of the great Priviledges, and kind entertainment which they find; all sorts of *Merchandize* being here landed free from all *Imposts*, *Duties*, and *Customs*, an advantage not found in many places.

The second City I shall name is *Pisa* in *Pisan*; built by *Pisæ* a people of *Elis* in *Greece*: recovered to the *Florentines* by the valour of Sir *John Hawkwood* an *English man*; seated at the entrance of the River *Arno* into the *Sea*; it was once a very large City, and had great Territories, *Corsica*, *Sardinia*, and the *Baleares*, &c. having been under its subjection; being very rich and powerful, both by *Land* and *Sea*: but the many shocks of fortune

tune have reduced it within one half of its ancient limits, and much Ecclipsed its riches and beauty; yet the many several good *Buildings* which it still shewes, testifie its antient splendor; among which may be reckoned its beautiful *Aqueduct*, its fair *Cathedral* with its brazen folding dores; its *Steeple* built with such Artifice, that on all sides it seems crooked at the top, and ready to fall on the head of the beholder; and its *Campo Santo*, which was raised with the earth which they brought home from the *Holy-land* in their *Gallies*, when the *Christians* sought to gain it from the Infidels.

Towns, Heights, and Sites of Villa.

Their *Coynes*, *Weights*, and *Measures*, as also their *Accounts* kept, are the same with those of *Florence*.

Here is a *Custome-house* to receive the *Customes* for all *Goods* that are landed at *Leghorne*, and enters into his Country, or laden in *Florence*, and going this way out of his Country; for which it is observed, that a Bagg of *Pepper* is about a Crown of *Gold per Balle* the *Custome*; And *English Herrings* from the arrival at *Leghorne*, untill dispatched in the *Custom-house* of *Pisa*, have charges 15 *Solds* the *Barrel* of 4000 *Herrings*, by which we may judge of the *Customes* upon other *Goods*.

A Custom-house here & elsewhere for receiving of Customes.

Sienna in *Saneſe*, may claim the third place, built by *Brennus* the *Gaule*, who put his old sickly men here to sojourne, and called it *Sena*. It is an In-land City, seated in a large, pleasant and fertile Territory, wherein are the Towns or *Orbitello*, *Pienza*, *Soana*, with 26 others, all walled; also the Haven of *Telamo*, the *Lordship* of *Plombino*, and the *Peninsula* of *Monte Argentorato*, enriched with Mines of *Silver*, and store of *Marble*. It is adorned with beautiful *Buildings*, both publick and private, as the proud *Palace* built of square stones by Pope *Pius* the second, and the *Arch-Bishop*; then its lofty Tower of *Mangio*, overtopping all other buildings in the City, and hath the enjoyment of a pleasant prospect over the confines of *Tuscany*; its *Churches* are beautifull, among which the *Domo* is the chief, built of black and white *Marble*, and richly adorned within, and in its *Chappel* they say is kept the arme of *St. John Baptist*; and lastly its *Senate-house*, where there is a *Column* bearing *Remus* and *Romulus* sucking a *Wolfe* in Brass. Next *Pistoya* may claim place, a City though small, yet rich and well built, it is famous for its beginning that bloody faction of the *Neri* and *Bianchi*, as of the *Guelfes* and *Ghibillines*: then *Ligorne* or *Livorne* also in *Pisan*, seated at the mouth of the River *Arno*, a faire and beautiful City, being accounted the strongest, and one of the principal Towns of Trade in the *Mediterranean seas*, being properly accounted the scale of the *Florentine* Dominions; but in matters of *Commerce*, it is governed by *Florence* and *Pisa* the chief Cities of this *Dutchy*. This City not many years past, was purchased by the *Florentines* of the *Genoyes* for 120000 *Duckets*, before which it was a place of no great account, nor beauty, being a reception for *Theeves*, *Murtherers*, *Pirates*, and all sorts of *Religions*, or rather irreligious people; but now it is well inhabited, being the residence of abundance of *Merchants* and *Strangers*, which hither come for the negotiation of their affairs.

City of Ligorne. Exiled.

Commodities here found are many, by reason of the great *Trade* there driven by so many several *Merchants*, especially by the *Europeans*, among which the *English* are no ways inferiour, bringing them *Cloths*, *Serges*, *Perpetuanees*, *Sayes*, *Bayes*, Red and White *Herrings*, *Pilchers*, *Salt-salmon*, *Tallow*, *Lead*, *Tinn*, *Pewter*, *Hides*, *Galve-skins*, &c. also the *Druggs*, *Spices*, and *Gems* of *India*, *Persia*, and *Arabia*. Likewise the *Dutch*, *French*, &c. furnish them with several other *Commodities*, so that this place may be termed as it were a *Ware-house*, or *Store-house* of *Commodities*, all which are here afforded at easie rates. The *Natural Commodities* of this place are not many, the chief whereof are *Oyles*, *Wines*, *Silks*, both raw and wrought, *Anchovyes*, *Aniseeds*, *Rice*, *Argall*, with some other *Italian Commodities*.

Generall Trade of Leghorn.

Here the *Merchants* pay no *Custom* for their *Goods*, if sold within a year; but if they happen to be unsold within a year, then they pay a certain *Custome*; but it seldom happens so, the place being of a quicker trade.

Coynes here currant with their value are as followeth, *viz.* 5 *Quatrins* makes a *Cracca*. 3 *Quatrins* a *Sold*. 20 *Solds* a *Liver*. 12 *Cracca's* is a *Liver*, which is 9 *d. sterling*. 8 *Cracca's* is a *Fulio*, which is 6 *d. sterling*. 18 *Quatrins*, or 6 *Solds* of a *Liver* makes 1 *Sold* of a *Dollar*. 6 *Livers* is a *Dollar* long *money*; and 5 ⅓ *Livers* a *Dollar* short *money*. 7 *Livers* is a *Ducket*. and 7 ½ *Livers* is a *Scudo*, or Crown of *Gold*, which is 5 *s.* 7 ½ *d. sterling*.

Their Coyns.

They keep their *Accounts* in *Dollars*, *Livers*, *Deniers*. The *Dollar* or *peice of eight*, is a *Commodity*, which riseth and falleth accidentally: but is usually valued at *Ginlios 9 Livers. 6. Testons 3. alla pare*.

Their Weights.

Their *Weight* is the *pound* of 12 *ounces*, of which 15 ¼ *ounces* makes the *Li. English*. 130 *Li.* is a *Quintal* of *Allum*, and renders 100 *li.* 6 *Ounces* ½ *English*. 160 *li.* is a *Qintal* of *Wool*, &c. being 123 ¼ *li. English*. 100 *li.* makes a *Quintal* of all other *goods*, being 77 *li.* 3 ½ *Ounces English*, so that 145 *li.* there is the 112 *li. English*.

Their Measures.

Their *Measure* is the *Cane* of four *Braces*, making 2 ½ *Yards English*.

Their *Corn Measure*, is a *Star*; three *Stars* is a *Sack*. 3 ½ *Sacks* is a *Salme*, 8 *Sacks* or 24 *Stars* is a *Moggio*. A *Star*, if the *Corn* is good, will weigh 50 *li. English*.

100 *Killoes* of *Wheat* in the *Arches*, makes at *Leghorne* 46 ½ *Sacks*, 3 ¼ *Sacks* of *Leghorne* makes the *English Quarter*.

63 *Minas* of *Corne* at *Genoa*, makes 100 *Sacks* at *Leghorn*; and 12 *Minas* makes a *Tunn* of 40 *Bushels Winchester Measure*.

There is usually gained by the *Factors* at *Leghorne* 10 *per cent.* on *Tinn* sent from *England* to the *Levant*, which they there melt, and cast again with an *Alloy*; for the *Turkes* as yet are ignorant of the difference betwixt the pure and the other.

Great gain by melting down English Tinn.

Its other places of note are *Volaterra* the birth place of *Rodolphus Volaterra*; *Cortona* seated on the *Appenine*, *Arezzo*, *Borgo san Sepolchro*, &c.

In this Dukedome are three *Arch-Bishops*, and twenty six *Bishops*.

The *Common-wealth* of *LUCQUE*, the *Signiory* of *PIOMBINE*, the *Isle* of *ELBE*, and the *principality* of *MASSA*, makes up the rest of *Tuscany*; this last is but small in circuit, but yeilds abundance of white *Marble*, and is beautified with the Cities of *Massa*, and *Carrara*, the last oftner the residence of the *Prince*, the former strengthned with a stately *Castle*, both beautified with excellent *Marble Statues*.

Common wealth of Lucca, and principality of Massa with their chief places, &c.

The *Common-wealth* of *LUCQUE* comprehendeth the Territory (which is about 80 miles in compass, and very fertile) and Town of *Lucca* which is seated on the River *Serchius* in a plain, about three miles in circuit, which with its Territory is so well inhabited that they are able to raise 3000 *Horse*, and 15000 foot, and have hitherto bravely defended their liberty against the *Florentines*, the City is a place of good beauty, being replenished with many fair *Edifices*, and stately *Churches*, among which that of Saint *Martin* is the chief, and the *Walls* are so adorned with trees (under whose shades the inhabitants in the summer season refresh themselves,) that at a distance to travellers it seems a *City* in a Wood; this *City* is of note for being the meeting place of *Pompey*, *Cæsar*, and *Crassus*, all three famous Commanders, where they consulted and joyned into a confederacy, for the enlarging of their possessions, and gaining more honour.

Next the *Isle* of *ELBE*, seated nigh the Shoare, and opposite to the *Isle* of *Corsica*, from which it is distant about fifteen Leagues; its chief places are *Cosmopols*, and *Porto Longone*. And opposite to this *Isle* on the *Toscane* shoare, is the small *Signiory* of *PIOMBINE*.

Kingdome of NAPLES.

THE Third and last part of *Italy* in generall we have comprehended under the Kingdome of *NAPLES* which by some hath been divided into six parts, to wit *Terra di Lavoro*, *Calabria Superior*, and *inferior*, *Abruzzo*, *Pugia*, or *Capitanata*, & *Terra di Otranto*. It is separated from the *Land of the Church*, by a line drawn from the mouth of the River *Trente*, to the head of *Axofenus*; and on all other parts it is enclosed by the *Sea*. This Kingdom is of a large extent, being almost 1500 miles in circuite. It is every where very fertile, and by some accounted the richest of all *Italy*, abounding in excellent *Wines*, *Silks*, both raw and wrought into many *Fabricks*, in *Oyls*, *Saffron*, *Almonds*, *Aniseeds*, *Argall*, *Bristome*, *Mines* of several *Mettals*, &c. It is watered with store of *Rivers*, as *Gariglian*, *Vomanus*, *Sibaris*, *Salinus*, *Pescara*, *Trontus*, *Basentus*, &c. which send forth many fresh streames, which are well stored with *Fish*; here are plenty of *Cattle*, *Fowles*, and *Graines*. It is throughout replenished with fair, pleasant and beautifull *Cities* and *Towns*, many of which I shall speak something of, as they represent themselves to our view in their respective parts, of which in order.

Naples its parts and bounds.

Its fertility commodities and Rivers.

ITER-

Terra di Lavoro its bounds and chief places.

1. *TERRA DI LAVORO*, anciently *Campania*, hath on the South, the *Sea*; on the West, Saint *Peters Patrimony*; and on the North and East, the *Appenine*. *Flores* for its excellent fertility called this Country *Cereris & Bacchi certamen*; and here is seated *Naples* the Metropolitan City of this Kingdome, and one of the faireſt of *EUROPE*, called by the *Italians Napoli la Gentile*, because inhabited by ſo many *Nobles* and *Gentlemen*. It is ſeated on the *Mediterranean ſhore*, amongſt pleaſant *Hills*, and fruitfull *Fields*; a *City* of great antiquity, being by ſome ſaid to be built by *Hercules*. It is about ſeven miles in compaſs, fortified with four ſtrong *Caſtles*, to wit, *Caſtello Ovo*, *Caſtello Capedna*, *Caſtello Novo*, and *Caſtello Ermo*, beſides a ſtrong *Wall*, *Ditches*, *Towers*, *&c.* So that it is in a manner invincible; it is enriched and beautified with many Superbe *ſtructures*, and magnificent *Churches*, *Monaſteries*, *Colledges*, *Courts* and *Palaces* of *Princes* and *Nobles*, adjoyning to pleaſant and delightfull *Gardens*. Its *Port* and *Haven* is commodious and good, where are kept ſtore of *Gallyes*; and from whence in a ſerene Skie may be ſeen the two promontories of *Minerva* and *Miſeno*. This place of late hath been famous for its ſtrange rebellion under *Maſſanello* a poor *Fiſherman*, a ſtory ſufficiently known to all Here is an *Hoſpital* endowed with 60000 Crowns yearly, for the relief and maintenance of the ſick, maimed, and impotent people; this *City* affordeth the *commodities* aforeſaid, for which it receiveth from *England Lead*, *Tinn*, ſome *Cloths*, *Baies*, *Serges*, *Saies*, *Fuſtians*, *Herrings*, *Pilchards*, *Newland-fiſh*, alſo *Tobacco*, *Pepper*, and other Spices, *Ruſſia Hides*, *Calveskins*, *&c.* Near to this *City* ſtands the Hill *Veſuvius*, now *Monte Grogo*, no leſs famous now for its excellent *Grogo Wines*, then formerly for its caſting forth *ſmoak* and *flames* of fire from its ſulphurous entrails.

City of Naples its diſtribut.

Here Maſſanello began his rebellion.

Veſuvius

Their *Coynes* here currant are as followeth. 6 *Cavals* makes a *Turneſe*. 2 *Turneſes* a *Grain*. 10 *Graines* a *Carline*. 2 *Carlines* a *Tarry*. and 5 *Tarryes* a *Ducket*, which is of equal value with 5 *ſh*, ſterling.

Their Coynes.

They keep their Accounts in *Duckets*, *Tarryes*, *and Grains*.

Their *Weight* is the *pound* of 12 *ounces*, which makes 11 *ounces Engliſh*, and after the ſaid rate every 100 *li.* of *Naples* produceth 71 in 72 *li. Engliſh*, which in *Silke* is generally found to hold out as aforeſaid. The *Rottollo* is 33 *ounces*. 100 *Rottolloes* is the *Cantar* of 277 *li.* which produceth 196 *li.* at 16 *ounces per li.* in *London*.

Their Weights.

Their *Meaſure* of length is the *Palme*, and the *Cane*; and 8 *Palmes* makes the *Cane* which is accounted to be 2 yards *Engliſh*.

Their Meaſures.

Of other *Meaſures* 5 *Salmos* of *Oyl* is held for a *Tunn*, which *is* 236 *gallons Engliſh*. Many Commodities are ſold by the *Salmo*, and 16 *Tomolos* is a *Salmo* which is ( ) *gallons Engliſh*.

The *Factors* that are here Matriculated *nel arte di ſeta odilana* (which they obtain for a ſmall matter) ſave thereby the payment of *Cuſtome* of all *dyed Stuffs*; but there is an inconveniency in it (by rendring them lyable to bear *Offices* in the *City*) beſides they muſt have reſided here eight years before *matriculation*, which makes *Forreigners* decline this priviledge.

Matriculated Factors payne Cuſtom for died Stuffs.

The next place of note is *Cajeta*, commodiouſly ſeated on the *Sea*, and of good ſtrength; then *Potzol* a fair and beautifull *City* ſeated on the Sea-ſhore, enjoying a commodious *Port*; alſo *Capua* ſeated on the banks of the River *Vulternus*, a place of great antiquity, and once very beautifull; then *Nola* where *Hannibal* received an overthrow by *Marcellus*; and laſtly the *Euma* once a fair and beautifull *City*, but now nothing but a heap of ruines; nigh to which is the Lake *Avernus* ſufficiently famous among the *Poets*, whoſe unwholſome ſulpherous ſtink ſo infecteth the aire, that *Birds* which fly over it loſe their life; and hereabouts was the *Poets* deſcent into *Hell*, and where the gate of *Hell* was, through which the *infernal ſpirits* when any humane creature was ſacrifized unto them they cauſed to riſe, and where *Æneas* went down to *Hell* to talke with his father.

The ſt Antr.

2. *CALABRIA SUPERIOR* called likewiſe *Magna Gracia*, becauſe the *Grecians* planted here many Colonyes. It is bounded on the South, with *Calabria inferior*; on the North, with *Puglia*; and on all other parts by the *Sea*. On the South East part of this Country is *Golfo di Chilaci*, of old *ſinus Scyllaticus*, and on the North East part *Golfo di Tarento*, of old *ſinus Tarentinus*. The chief places in this part are 1 *Tarentum* built by the *Lacedemonians*, and is the birth place of *Archi-*

Calabria ſuperior with its bounds and chief places deſcribed.

tas the *Philoſopher*. 2 *Cotrone*, whoſe *inhabitants* were noted for their activity in the *Olympick games*; 3 *Sybaris* built and peopled by the *Grecians* after the deſtruction of *Troy*; 4 *Amycle* formerly peopled by the *Pythagoreans*; and 5 *Coſenza* a fair City, being the chief of theſe parts.

Calab ia inferior, with its bounds and chief places.

3. *CALABRIA INFERIOR* hath on the North *Calabria ſuperior*; and on all other parts the *Sea*; its chief places are 1 *Peſte* or *Peſſidonia* where *Roſes* grow thrice a year; 2 *Regio Rhezo* or *Rhegium* ſo called from ῥῆγνυμι *rumpo*, becauſe that here it is thought that *Sicily* was by the *Sea* broken from *Italy*; 3. *Salernum* famous for the ſtudy of *Phyſick*; and 4 *Nicotera* ſeated on the *Sea*.

4. *ABRUZZO*, bounded on the Eaſt, with *Puglia*; on the South, with the *Appenine*; on the Weſt, with *Marca Anconitana*; and on the North, with the *Adriatick*. It hath for its chief *Cities*, 1 *Aquila* ſeated near the *Appenine*; 2 *Aquino*, the birth place of that famous Schole-divine *Thomas Aquinas*; 3 *Sulmona*, the birth place of *Ovid* the famous Poet. 4. *Bonevento*, once called *Maleventum*; and 5 *Moliſe*, which ſome eſteem to be the chief of a County it ſelf.

Abruzzo its bounds and chief places.

5. *PUGLIA* hath on the Eaſt *Otranto*; on the South *Calabria*; on the Weſt *Abruzzo*; and on the North, the *Adriatick*; it affords plenty of *Corn*, *Oyls*, *Olives*, *Almonds*, *Wines*, *Galls*, *&c.* Its chief Cities are, *Manfredonia*, dignified with the ſeat of an *Archbiſhop*; 2 *Canna*, famous for the ſignal victory gained by *Hannibal* againſt the Roman Conſuls, *Paulus Æmilius Tarentinus Varo*, and the *Romans* of whom were ſlain about 42700. 3 *Barletta* a ſtrong fortreſs; 4 *Venuſia*, the birth place of *Horace*; 5 *Arpinum*, the birth place of *Tully*; and 6 *Mont St. Angelo*, a fair City, and not far from *Manfredonia*.

Puglia its bounds and chief places.

Terra di Otranto, with its bounds and chief places.

6. *TERRA DI OTRANTO*, hath for its Weſtern bounds *Puglia*; and for its Nothern, Eaſtern and Southern, the *Sea*. Its chief places are 1 *Otranto*, the taking of which Town by *Mahomet* the Great, *anno* 1481. put all *Italy* into ſuch a fright, that *Rome* was in a manner quite forſaken, and not fully inhabited again till the expulſion of the *Turks* the year following; 2 *Brundufium* boaſting in its *Haven*, which is eſteemed not inferiour to any in Chriſtendome; 3 *Gallipoli*, a place of ſome Traffick, affording abundance of *Oyls* and *Cattle*. 4 *Leccie*, 5. *Taranto*, and 6 *Brindiſi*, all places of good account.

Here are in this Kingdome 20 *Archbiſhops*, 127 *Biſhops*, 13 *Princes*, 24 *Dukes*, 25 *Marquiſes*, and 90 *Earles*. But let us proceed to the *Italian Iſlands*; and firſt with *Sicily*.

ITALIAN ISLES.

SICILY.

Sicily its Situation.

SICILY is the greateſt of the *Iſles* neighbouring upon *Italy*, from whence it is only divided by a ſmall Channel running between *Meſſina* and *Regio*, now called the *Phare* of *Meſſina*; higher in this paſſage were the *Scylla* and *Charibdis* of the antients; the firſt a great *Rock*, at the foot of which many little ones ſhoot out; the other a *Whirpoole*, which places were made ſo extreamly terrible and dangerous by the *Poets*, and of which many fabulous things by them were reported, though now found neither dangerous, nor affrightfull, eſpecially to the expert *Mariner*. This *Iſle* was once called *Trinacria* from its being triangular, and abutting three *Promontories* at each corner into the *Sea*, to wit *Cape de Faro*, of old *Pelorus* regarding *Italy*; *Cape Paſſaro*, of old *Paſſinus*, regarding the *Morea*; and *Cape Boij*, or *Cape Coco* of old *Lilibæum*, facing the Promontory *Mercurio* of *Affrica*. It is ſcituate under the fourth climate, the longeſt day being 13 houres. About this *Iſle* are ſeveral ſmall ones, the chief of which I will onely name, viz. *VULCANIA*, *BASILUZO*, *VULCANELLO*, *LIPARA*, *THERMISIA*, *LISCA-BIANCA*, *ERICUSA*, *DIDIMA*, *TRONGILE*, *FENICUSA* and *STROMBOLI*.

Its name.

Scylla and Charibdis.

Its Gagol.

Small Iſles about Sicily

This *Iſland* is termed the Queen of the *Mediterranean Iſles*, not only for her greatneſs being in compaſs about 700 miles; but for her other elaborate excellencies, and admirable fertility. The *Mountaines* themſelves (which are here many) even to the Sumetts thereof are found fruitful; this place yeilding all things neceſſary for the uſe of man; it chiefly aboundeth in *Wines*, *Oyls*, *Sugars*, *Honey*, *Wax*, *Saffron*, *Salt*, *Minerals*, *Mines* of *Gold* and *Silver*, *Alom*, *Agats*, *Corall*, *Emerads*,

Its greatneſs

Fertility, Commodities

and *Silk* in great plenty, of which they make many *Fabricks*, and such abundance of all sorts of *Graines*, that it was of old called the *Granery* of the *Roman Empire*, and is now found to furnish *Malta*, the adjacent *Isles*, *Spain*, and many parts of *Italy* with her superfluities; its *fruits* are many, excellent, and in great plenty; they have most sorts of *Plants*, *Roots*, and *Medicinal Herbes*; it breedeth all sorts of *Beasts*, *Birds*, and *Fowle* in great plenty, as well those for delight and chase, as for profit: Its *Rivers* afford store of excellent *Fish*, as doth its *Sea*, where also they take up *Corrals*, *Jasperstone*, *&c.* in good quantities; and here are many *Baths* of different natures, which are found good to cure several infirmities in the body of Man. The chief *Hills* in this *Isle*, are *Mount Hybla*, famous for its *Bees* and *Honey*; and *Mount Ætna*, now *Mount Gibello*, for its former continual sending forth flames of *Fire*, though now ceased, and for being the highest in this *Island*, whose top is exalted ten miles above its *Basis*, being a good land marke to the *Sailers* discovering it self about 150 miles.

Fruits, Beasts, Fowls, &c.

Mount Ætna.

This *Island* was first inhabited by a race of huge *Gyants*, much spoken of by *Homer*, who called them the *Lestrigones*, and the *Cyclopes*, of which last was *Polipheмus* so famoused for the entertainment of *Ulysses* and his fellows.

The *People* that now inhabit it, are well proportioned, of an accute and ready wit, ingenious and of a good invention, of a voluble tongue, prone to revenge, envious, subtle, and flatterers; they are valiant and greedy of honor, and though they are seated in such a fruitfull Countrey, yet they addict not themselves to *Traffick*; as to their *Language*, *Religion*, *habit*, *&c.* it is the same with *Italy*, to which it once was said to joyn.

In people.

This *Isle* (as I said) is 700 miles in circuit, which is divided into three *Valleys*, or *Provinces*, to wit *Valli de Noto*, *Valli de Mazara*, and *Valli de Demona*.

Divers.

Valli de Noto, and its extent.

1. *VALLI DE NOTO*, is the South-east part, whose chief places are, *Siracusa*, once the Metropolis of the whole *Isle* and containing within its *Walls* (which were 20 miles in compass) 4 *Cities*, but it is now reduced to a far less circuit; The *City* as to its present state is strongly fenced about with a *Wall*, and other *Fortifications*, being a *Garrison* of *Spaniards*. Its *buildings* are fair, and shew something of its antiquity; it hath two *Havens*, one towards the South, and the other towards the North side of the *City*; 2 *Leontium* seated Northwards of *Siracusa*, with which it had divers times struglings for priority, and liberty; and 3 *Enna* a Mid-land Town or City.

2 *VALLI DE MAZORA*, containeth all the Western part, or Corner of this *Island*; its chief places are first *Morreal*, or *Montreal*, famous for its *Arch-Bishops See*, and *Church*; 2 *Girgenti* of old *Agrigentum*, the seat of the Tyrant *Phalaris*, who afflicted *Perillus* in the brazen Bull; and 3 *Palermo* formerly *Panormus* once a Colony of the *Phœnicians*, and now the chief City of this *Isle*, being the seat of the *Spanish Vice-Roy*; it is scituate on the West *Cape* of the *Islands*, being beautified with magnificent *Palaces* and *Temples*, curious buildings, and fair *streets*, famous for being the birth place, and abode of so many brave men, as was *Syracusa*.

Valli de Mazara, and its distinction.

3. *VALLI DE DEMONA* is the last *Province*, possessing the North-east part of the *Island*, and boasteth of its chief Town *Messina*, seated opposite to *Rhegium* or *Regio* in *Naples*, a place of great strength as well by nature as art, having before it the *Sea* where they have a no less famous, beautifull, and commodious, then a strong *Haven*, and behind it are high *Hills*; the *City* is strongly *Walled*, fortified about with *Bulwarks*, and hath a *Cittadel* of great strength, being a Garrison of *Spaniards*; it is the *See* of an *Archbishop*, beautified with fair and statelly buildings as well publick as private, and here the *Vice-Roy* hath a magnificent *Palace*, adjoyning to the *Arsenal*, where their *Gallyes &c.* are kept; here *Venus*, *Neptune*, *Castor* and *Pollux* had their *Temples*, from whose ruines are now erected Christian Churches. The *Gentrey* and *Citizens* here live in great delight and pleasure, where is there *Play-houses* and other places of Recreation; besides every evening they take the aire along the *Marine* (which is a vacant place between the *Wall* and the *Haven*) as our *Gentrey* do at *Hide-Parke*, where all the pride, and beauties of the *City* may be seen, the men on Horse-back, and the women in Coches. This *City* is the chiefest place of Traffick in the whole *Island*; being very well frequented by *Merchants* and *Strangers*. Its other places of note are *Malaso* or *Milazzo* on the North Promontory; then *Erix* where *Venus* was worshipped; next *Catania*, where there is a a *Colledge* for the studying the *Sciences*, but chiefly for the study of the *Civil* and *Canon Laws*; and lastly *Nicosia* a Mid-land Town.

Valli de Mazara, and its distinction.

Messina its seat, and chief place.

The *Coynes*, *Weight*, and *Measures* used in *Palermo*, *Messina*, as generally through this *Isle*, are as followeth, *viz.*

Their *Coynes* are several, *viz.* 6 *Picholis* is a *grain*, which is 7 ½ *Deniers* of *Sicilia*, or *Sicile*. 8 *Picholis* is a *Poncto*. 1 *Tarie* is 20 *grains* which is accounted for 12 *Solds*, 6 *Deniers*. 1 *Tarie* is 2 *Carlins*. 6 *Florins* is a *Tarie*, and 12 *Florins* is a *Carlin*. also 13 *Taries* is valued worth a *Ducket* of *Gold*. 30 *Taries* is an *ounce* which is esteemed worth 12 *sh.* 6 *d. sterling*.

The Coyns of Sicily.

They keep their *Accounts* by *ounces*, *Taries* and *grains*. They have a Custome to allow 1 ½ *per cent.* for bad *money*, upon the Payment of *Bills* of *Exchange*.

Their *Weight* is the *Rotolo* of 30 *ounces*, 100 *Rotolos* making the *Cantar* of 250 *li.* which doth make at *London* 176 or 177 *li.* & this is the common *Weight* of the *Island*. They have a greater *Cantar*, by which all *food* is weighed, which maketh 184 ½ *li. English*.

Their Weights.

Their *Measure* of length is the *Cane*, which is about 2 ¼ *yards English*, and this *Cane* is divided into 8 *Palmes*.

Their *Corn Measure* is the *Salme*, of which there are two; the *gross Salme*, and the general *Salme* which is the smallest by about 17 *li. per cent.* And both these *Salmes* are divided into 16 *Tomelates*.

Their Measures.

Oyl is here sold by the *Cantaro*, which weigheth 180 *li. English*.

Their *Corn* and *Cattle*, but is difficient in *Oyl*, and other good *commodities*, it is now subject to the *Spaniards*; is divided into two parts; *viz.* *Cape Lugodori*, and *Cape Cagliari*. Its chief places are 1 *Cagliari*, seated opposite to *Affrick*, having a commodious *Haven*, and well frequented by *Merchants*; the City is adorned with goodly buildings, fair Temples, and magnificent Turrets, being the seat of the *Spanish Vice-Roy*, as also the *See* of an *Arch-Bishop*: 2 *Bosa*, likewise the *See* of an *Arch-Bishop*. 3 *Oristagni*. and 4 *Sassary* both places of good account.

Its Corn and Cattle.

The Coyns of Sardinia.

Coyns here Currant, and their *Accounts* kept are the same with those of *Valentia* in *Spain*; besides which they have *Copper-mony*, to which the other *money* is reduced.

Their *Weight* is the *pound* of 12 *ounces*; 100 whereof maketh their *Quintal*, which produceth about 88 or 89 *li. English*.

Their Weights.

Their *Measures* are the *Vare* used for *Linnen* and *Woollen*, which makes ¾ parts of a *yard English*; by which *Account* 100 *Vares* maketh about 83 or 84 *yards English*. And the *Brace* used for *Silks &c.* of which 100 doth make at *London* about 49 *Ells*.

Their Measures.

Its *people* are of a meane *stature*, are very great *hunters*, great paines-takers, no great Lovers of the *Spaniards*, are of an ignorant and rude *behaviour*, not much addicted to *learning*, and in matters of *Religion* not over strict.

Its People.

SARDINIA OR SARDAGNE.

THE *Island* of *SARDINIA* is seated in the *Mediterranean sea*, not far from *Sicily*, and Southwards of *Corsica*; from which it is but 7 miles distant; it is in length 180 miles, and 90 in breadth, its circuit being about 560 miles; it is not so fertile as *Sicily*, yet it abounds in

Isle of Sardinia, its fertility and chief places &c.

Mediterr. sea.

CORSICA.

THE *Island* of *CORSICA* seated in the *Ligurian sea*, opposite to *Genes* or *Genoa*, is about 325 miles in compass, being 120 in length, and 70 in breadth, the soile by reason of the *Mountaines* is not very fertile in *grain*, but aboundeth in excellent *Wines*; it yeildeth likewise *Oyls*, *Figs*, *Raysons*, *Honey*, *Wax*, *Allom*, *Box-wood*, and *Iron Mines*; its *Doggs* and *Horses* are esteemed excellent. The chief places in this Island are, *Bastia* seated on the North-east part enjoying a commodious *Haven*, and strong *Garison*, dignified with the residence of the *Geneese Governour* under whose command the *Island* is; 2 *Mariana*; 3 *Calvi*; 4 *Adiazzo*. 5 *Porto-Vechio*. and 6 *Bonifacio*.

Isle of Corsica, its fertility and chief places.

This

This *Isle* is also *Sardiana* breeds a beast called *Musoli* not found elsewhere; it is horned like a *Goate*, and skinned like a *Stagge*; and the skins being carried to *Cordova*, and dressed, makes the true *Cordovans*.

Its people. The *People* inhabiting in this *Island*, are for the most part poor, head-strong, churlish, and not addicted to litterature; they speak a kind of *Italian*, but much adulterated.

Other small Isles descri-bed. Besides this *Island* there are abundance of others, though of no great account, and far lesser, as the *VULCANIAN Isles* lying on the coast of *Sicily*, being 11 in number, which I have already glanced upon; the chief of which is *LIPARA*, from whence the rest often take their names, being about 10 miles in circuit, then *STROMBOLI* among these alwayes burnes, and *VULCANIA* sends forth a constant smoak.

Words of admiration.

Isles of Naples. The *Isles* of *NAPLES* are 18 in number, the chief of which are *ISCHIA*, *CAPREÆ* the retirement of *Tiberius* and *ÆNARIA*.

Isle of Elba. The chief of the *LIGURIAN Isles* is *ELBA*, famous for its two Ports, *Porto Ferraro*, and *Porto Longone*. Its chief places being *Cosmopolis*, built by *Cosmo di Medices*; next *Gallinaria*, then *Giglio*, and *Monte Christo* which is but a rock.

Parts of Italy possessed by the Pope, King of Spain Venetians, and other Dukes. These are the principal parts, and Islands of *Italy*, the *Catholick* King at present possesses, the Kingdome of *Naples*, the Isles and Kingdoms of *Sicily* and *Sardinia*, and the Estates of *Millaine* entirely; and among the little *Estates* which he holds in several parts of *Italy*, he hath only the County of *Fuial* on the coasts of *Genoa*; the Prince of *Monaco*, on the same coast having put himself under the *French* protection, and *Pontremoli* on the other side of the *Rimera* of *Genoa*, being not long since sold to the great Duke of *Tuscany*; he holds likewise the Estates *delli Praesidii* on the Coast of *Tuscany*, *Piombino* on the same coast, and *Porto Longone* in the Isle of *Elba* are under his protection.

What the *Catholique* King possesses of *Italy*, makes no less then the one half of the whole; but whatever estate it be, it holds either of the *Papacy* or the *Empire*; the rest of *Italy* belongs to the *Holy seat*, or *Church*, of which the *Pope* is chief: To the *Venetians* who have the greatest part of the lower *Lombardy*; then to the Prince of *Piedmont* who is likewise Duke of *Savoy*; to the Duke *Toscany*; who holds the Estates of *Florence*, *Sanese*, and *Pisan*; to the Republick *Genes* or *Genoa* who hold the *Rimera* of *Genoa*; and the Isle of *Corsica* to the Duke of *Mantoua*, to whom belong the Dutchyes of *Montoua* and *Monferrat*; to the Duke of *Parma* who possesses the Dutchies of *Parma* and *Placenza*; to the Duke of *Modena* who possesses the Dukedomes of *Modena* and *Regio*, and to the *Bishop* of *Trent*, who is Prince and Lord of his *Bishoprick*.

Other small Estates. There are yet in *Lombardy* many little Estates; as of *Mirandola*, *Guastella*, *Sabionetta*, &c. about *Mantoua*, of *Pallavian*, and *Landa*, *&c.* among the Estates of *Parma* and *Placenza*, of *Manaco* on the Coast of *Genoa*, of *Masseran* in *Piedmont*. The Count of *Pitiglian*, and the Marquis of *Malispine* in *Toscany*; all which Princes though holding from or under the protection of others, have Soveraigne rights.

Territory of Italy. *Italy* with its *Isles* extends it self from about the 36 degree of *latitude*, unto the 46, which are 250 leagues from South to North, and from the 36 degree of *longitude* to near the 48 which are as much or little more from West to East; but its form scarce fills the third part of what is contained in these degrees.

The whole *Countrey* is very good, the *graines*, *wines*, *fruits*, *&c.* excellent; the *Cities* well built, the *inhabitants* active, ingenious, and judicious, as may appear by the establishment of the *Empire* they once had; they transport into other Countreys, *wines*, *oyles*, *silks*, *rice*, *gold-wire*, *fustians*, *glasses*, *armour*, *allome*, *minerals*, *salt*, *honey*, *Wax*, *&c.*

Chief Rivers of Italy. In *Italy* I make little account of other *Rivers*, then that of the *Arno*, *Tyber*, and *Po*; the two first descend from the *Appenine*, the last from the *Alpes*. The *Arno* waters *Florence* and *Pisa* in *Tuscany*. The *Tyber* hath its Spring in *Tuscany*, and almost all its course in the Estates of the *Church*, where it waters *Rome*; but the *Po* receives the tribute of such abundance of *Rivers* falling from the *Alpes* and the *Appenine*, that though its course be but short, yet it becomes one of the fairest and largest *Rivers* of *Europe*; it traverses all the length of the higher and lower *Lombardy*, washes a great many beautiful Cities, as *Turine*, *Gasal*, *Placenzia*, *Cremona*, and above and below *Ferrara* divides it selfe into many branches, that it may with more ease carry its great burthen of waters into

A MAPP of *Designed by Monsr Sanson*

To the Right Worshipfull the Governour, Deputy Governour & Court of Assistance of the Company of Marchants Trading into the Levant Seas
This Mapp is humbly Dedicated by Jno Blome
Borysthenes
Tyras
Tomi
Zamosco
Zaraff
Lemberg
Mosco
LAND
Cassan
Trapezond
Amasia
Sinope
Angora
Nicomedia
Constantinople
Nicea
Prusa
Pergamo
Smyrna
Ephesus
Magnesia
Sardis
Thyatira
Philadelphia
Laodicea
Colossi
Hierapolis
Tralles
Antioch
Tripoli
Damascus
Tyre
Sidon
Acre
Jerusalem
Gaza
Rama
Ascalon
Joppa
Cesarea
Sebaste
Nablous
Jericho
Bethlehem
Hebron
Bersabee
Gerara
Rhodes
Candia
Cerigo
Zante
Cephalonia
Corfou
Morea
Napoli di Romania
Modon
Coron
Patras
Lepanto
Negropont
Thermopylae
Salonichi
Cassandria
Mount Athos
Mitylene
Scio
Samos
Patmos
Cos
Cyprus
Famagusta
Baffa
Limisso
Nicosia
Salines
Alexandria
Rosetto
Damiata
Cairo
Suez
Tor
Mount Sinai
Red Sea
Mecca
Medina
Gidda
Zidem
Jambo
Yambo
Rabbath
Aden
Mocha
Zebid
Zuchem
Zuchen
Zuchen Sea
Gulph of Arabia
Gulph of Persia
Ormus
Bassora
Babylon
Arabia
Desert
Mesopotamia
Diarbeck
Curdistan
Georgia
Circassia
Mingrelia
Black Sea
Euxinus
Sea of Azof
Palus Meotis
Tartarie
Crim Tartarie
Nogais
Petigori
Tana or Azof
Precop
Taurica Chersonesus
Crimea
Caffa
Sea of Bacu or of Sala
Sea of Tabarestan
Sea of Gilan &c
or the Caspian Sea
Derbent
Shamaki
Tauris
Erzerum
Trebizond
Sivas
Aleppo
Orfa
Diarbeck
Mosul
Bagdat
Ormus
Gombroon
Lar
Kerman
Candahar
Persia
Arabia
Beriara
Istan

BRITISH MUSEUM

into the *Adriatick* Sea, or Gulfe of *Venice*.

And so much for *Italy*.

TURKEY IN EUROPE.

The Turks possession in Europe, its situation, and forme

THE *ESTATE* or *EMPIRE* of the *SULTAN*, of the *OTTOMANS*, whom we call the *GRAND SIGNIOUR*, and is vulgarly called the *GREAT TURKE*, is part in *EUROPE*, part in *ASIA*, and part in *AFFRICA*: the greatest part is in *Asia*, and the least in *Europe*; and yet this is not the least considerable, since the *Grand Signiour* makes here his residence, and hath from hence his best *Forces*. That which he holds in *Europe* extends it self from the 35th *Degree* of *Latitude* to the 45th, and sometimes neer the 47th, which are 250, or 300 *French Leagues*; and from the 40th of *Longitude*, unto or beyond the 56, which are likewise 300 *Leagues*. But the form of this *Region* approaches a *Triangle*, whose body fills not the Moyety of that surface, which would be taken up between the *Degrees* of *Longitude* and *Latitude* above mentioned.

The division of Turkey, and its parts.

This part of the *Estate* of the *Turkes*, which we call *TURKEY* in *EUROPE*, may be divided into two principal Regions; *viz.* *SCLAVONIA*, or *ESCLAVONIA*, and *GREECE*. *Esclavonia* which shall be along the *Danube*, from *Germany* unto the *Black Sea*; and is bounded on one side with the *Danube*; and on the other with the Mountain *Marinai*, of old *Scardus*. And under the name of *Esclavonia* may be understood *Hungaria*, especially so much as the *Turk* is Master of; the particular *Esclovonia*, with the Province of *Croacia* and *Dalmatia*, of which parts the *Turke* or *Grand-signiour* yet holds but one part; then the Kingdom of *DACIA*, which may be divided into the Provinces or parts of *Transylvania*, *Bosnia*, *Servia*, *Bulgaria*, *Moldavia*, *Bessarabia*, and *Valaquia*; which are wholy possessed by the *Turks*. The other Region which I call *Greece*, shall reach from the Mountain *Marinai*, a great way into the *Mediterranean Sea*, and advancing towards the South; And this part shall conain the Provinces or parts of *Rumania* or *Thrace*, *Macedonia*, *Albania*; *Thessalie*, *Epirel* or *Epirus*, *Achaja*, *Etolia*, and *Peloponnesus*, or the *Morea*. And of these in order.

HUNGARIA.

Kingdome of Hungaria bounded

THE *Kingdome* of *HUNGARIA* taken entirely, is bounded on the East with *Transylvania*, and *Walachia*; on the South with *Sclavonia*; on the West with *Austria*; and on the North with *Poland*. It is in part possessed by the *Turkes*, and in part by the *Christians*; it was antiently called *Pannonia inferior*, *Pannonia* from the *Pannones* its inhabitants, and *inferior* to distinguish it from *Austria*, which was called *Pannonia superior*: and now *Hungaria* from the *Hunni* and *Avares* who here dwelt.

Its Fertility and Commodities.

The *Soile* of this Kingdome is everywhere wonderfully fruitful, yeilding *Corne* thrice a year, and feeding such abundance of *Cattle*, that this Country formerly sent into *Germany*, *Sclavonia*, and other adjacent parts about 80 or 100000 *Oxen* yearly. They have *Deere*, *Pullaine*, *Pheasants*, *Partridges*, and all sorts of *Fowle* in such plenty, that they are free for any that will take them, a priviledge which in other places is prohibited, being allowed as game for the Gentry; and their *Rivers* are found to afford good *Fish*; It also aboundeth in several good *Commodities*, as *Hides*, *Butter*, *Cheese*, *Copper*, *Honey*, *Wax*, *Fish*, &c.

Its People

The *People* are of a rude behaviour, not addicting themselves to literature, nor Mechanical *Trade*; they use the *Scythian language*, they are well proportionate, strong of body, and very valiant, hating the name of a *Coward*: the *Females* are denyed the Estates of their parents, neither have they any thing in marriage, save a new *Coate*, or the like trifle; and untill Men or Women are married, they are not allowed the use of Beds to lye on.

Chief Townes in Hungaria, possessed by the Turkes.

This *Kingdom* now stands divided between the *Grand Signiour*, and the *Hungarians*. The *Turkes* have here 4 *Beglerbies*, to wit of *Buda*, of *Canisa*, of *Agrica*, and of *Temiswar*; the chief *Cities* which they possess are *Buda* seated on the *Danube*, once the *Metropolis* of the *Kingdom*, and Royal Seate of the Kings of *Hungaria*; it was taken by *Solyman* in *Anno* 1536. Next

Gyula a strong Town on the confines of *Transilvania*, which was betrayed by the Governor to *Solyman*, in hopes of a great reward, who was as ill rewarded for his paines; for *Selimus* Successor to *Solyman*, for his Treachery caused him to be put in a Barrel stuck full of nailes, in which he was rouled until he miserably ended his life. Then *Alba Regalis* which by the *Germans* is called *Wisenburg*, taken by the *Turks* in 1543. also *Quinque Ecclesiæ* taken in the same year with *Alba Regalis*. And these are strong places, and of good account with them.

Chief Towns in Hungaria, in the Emperours possession.

The chief places in the *Emperors* part, or *Hungarians* possessions, are *Presburg* seated on the edge of *Austria*; and since the *Turkes* became masters of *Buda*, this hath been the Metropolitan place of *Hungaria*; next *Strigonium*, or *Gran*, once taken by the *Turks*, but again regained; also *Zegith* taken by *Solyman* the magnificent in *Anno* 1566. who there ended his daies; then *Newhausel* which hath several times withstood the fury of the *Turks*, but in *Anno* 1663. the *Turk* through his ambition and covetousnes to enlarge his Dominions, and to make himself master of all *Europe*, first thoughts it convenient to gaine all *Hungaria*, and so *Germany*, and the other *European* Kingdoms; and to that end, sent into *Hungaria* such a powerful *Army*, that he soon gained several places in this Kingdom, and at last this *Newhausel*, who for a long time bravely defended themselves; but his power was so great, that they were forced to yeild, still gaining more and more, which the *Christian Princes* being sencible of, (and fearing that if he were not stopt in his Curreer, he might in time be a troublesome guest unto them) resolved to joyn with, and helpe the Emperour in so necessary a Warr: and to that end the *French* assisted him with about 14 or 15000 Men, the *Venetians* with *Ammunition* and *Money*, and some *Princes* with the one, and some with the other, which being united together, put the *Emperour* not only in a posture of defence, but able to assault the *Enemy*, so that in 1664. in the moneth of *August* they gave them a skirmage, where the *Christians* were very victorious; and after in a pitcht battaile by the River *Raab*, which lasted from nine in the morning, till four in the afternoon, (in which time many brave and stout men fell on both sides) they were also very victorious, and the *Turks* loss being far greater then the *Christians*, there being said to fall above 6000 of his best *Janisaries* & *Spahis*, with many of his principal *Officers*; as *Ismael Bassa*, *Guirits Mahomet Bassa*, the *Albanian Agha*, the *Grand Vizirs Deputy*, with his chief *Steward*, and about forty more of great note, where the *Christians* took a great many *Standards*, and much *booty*, putting them to the rout, and pursuing them very victoriously, the Enemy being in great disorder, and hasting to take shelter at *Buda*, to save themselves from them, till a fresh supply is sent them; for *Newhausel* they think not secure enough; and in this puffuit abundance deserted their colours; so that if the Christians are diligent, they may with no great difficulty regain all that the *Turkes* are Masters of in Christendome. The other Towns in the *Hungarians* possession were, (if not are) *Komara* in the Isle *Schut*, then *Bars*, *Novigrad*, *Vizzegrad*, *Papa*, *Owar*, *Sarwar*, and *Owar*.

A great Estrick, Inglorious to the Christian and Turkish Reputation.

The chief order of *Knighthood* in this Kingdom, is that of the *Dragon*, instituted by *Sigismund*, King of *Hungaria*, and *Emperor*.

And thus much for *Hungaria*.

ESCLAVONIA.

Esclavonia bounded, and its Provinces.

ESCLAVONIA hath for its Eastern bounds the *River Drinus*, and a line drawn thence to the Sea; for its Southern bounds the *Adriatique* Sea; for its Western, part of *Italy*; and for its Northern, *Hungaria*. The whole length of *Esclavonia* is about 480 miles, and its breadth about 120. and is scituate under the sixth and seventh *Climates*, so that the longest day is 15½ houres. This Country is divided into the Provinces of *Croacia*, *Dalmatia*, and the particular *Esclavonia*, and are partly possessed by the *Venetians*, and partly by the *Turks*.

Its fertility.

The Country is observed to be more fit for grazing and feeding of *Cattle*, then for *Tillage*; for the *Sheep* and other *Cattle* bring forth young twice a year, and their *Sheep* are shorn four times in a year; likewise their chief *Commodities* are *Horses* for service, *Cattle*, as *Oxen*, and *Sheep*, which yeilds them abundance of *Hides*, *Tallow*, *Butter*, *Cheese*, and *Wool* of which they make *Cloth*. Here is also some *Mines* of *Gold* and *Silver*, which are in the *Turks* possession.

In

In chief place.

In *Esclavonia* the chief place which the *Turk* possesseth, is *Posega*, a place of good strength; then *Barra*. And the chief of the *Venetians* part is *Copranitz*, a fair, strong and good City.

Province of Croatia, and its chief places.

The *Province* of *CROACIA* is in a manner wholy possessed by the *Venetians*, the *Turks* only possessing the strong Town of *Wihitz*. The chief places possessed by the *Venetians*, are, 1. *Gardiskia* seated on the *Savus*. 2. *Novigrod* also seated on the *Savus*. 3. *Bruman*, and lastly *Sisseg* or *Sissaken*; famous for its resisting the *Turkes* in *Anno* 1592. a faire and strong City.

Province of Dalmatia bounded, and its chief places.

The *Province* of *DALMATIA* hath for its Eastern bounds, the *Drinus*; for its Southern, the *Adriatick sea*; for its Western, *Croatia*; and for its Northern the *Savus*. This Country is now divided between the *Venetians*, who hold the greatest part, and the *Turkes*. Its chief places possessed by the *Venetians*, are, 1. *Spalato* a *Maritine Town* on the *Adriatick*, seated in a most pleasant *Valley*, on the South side of great *Mountaines*; Southward of the Town is the *Sea* which makes an open *Port* capable to receive ten or twelve *Gallies*; without which, is a large but unsecure Bay for great *Ships*; and in the *Wall* towards the *Sea*, is to be seen a great remainder of a *Gallery*, in *Diocletian* his *Palace*: This *Town* is kept by the *Venetians* as their only *Emporium*, plyed successively with two *Gallies*, which carry between this place and *Venice*, such *Merchandize* as are transported into *Turkey*, or from thence brought in: The Second place I shall note is the City of *Zara*, a strong *Fortress* seated on the *Adriaticke* within the *Gulfe*, which by reason of its commodious scituation, is most apt to command the whole *Adriaticke*; by reason of which the *Venetians* (though in the time of Peace, yet,) keep it strongly fortified and well manned. In this City is the *Church* or *Temple* of *St. John di Malvatia*, which was built by a company of *Seamen*, who being in a great and dangerous Tempest, made a vow that if they escaped, they would Consecrate a *Temple* to the said *St. John*; and being saved, they landed here, where they performed their Vowes. Third, *Sebenico* seated on the *Sea-shoare*, having large Territories. Fourth *Rhagusa*, formerly called *Epidaurus*, scituate on the *Adriatick sea*, a City of great *Trafficque* and *Riches*, being a *Common-wealth* of it self.

Places possessed by the Venetians.

Commodities and Trade of Ragusa.

The *Commodities* found in *Ragusa*, are, *Honey*, *Wax*, *Mines* of *Gold* and *Silver*, *Iron*, *Wines*, *Brimstone*, *Salt*, also, *Cattle*, *Butter*, *Cheese*, *Hides*, *Tallow*, *Warlike-horses*, *&c.*

Their Coyns.

Coyns here & throughout these parts, are generally such as pass currant throughout *Turkey*, and the *State* of *Venice* their *Neighbours* and *Commanders*, and their own being correspondent therewith, and accounted by *Grosses*, whereof six makes a *Liver*; 51½ a *Hungar*, 38 a *Riall* of 8. 40 a *Ducket* of *Naples*, 62 a *Chequin* of *Venice*, 40 a *Riz-Dollar*; and 59 *Grosses* is 2 *Gassets*, and 1 *Gasset* is 2 *Soldes*.

Their Weights.

Their *Weight* is the *li.* and the 100 *li.* and 130 *li.* their *Quintall*, which makes 105 *li.* 10 *ounces English*, and 100 *li.* *Venice* or *Zant*.

Their Measures.

Their *Measure* is the *Brace*, which for *Cloth* is 26½ *Inches English*. And the 100 *Braces* of *Venice*, doth make here 124 of *Cloth*, and 116 *Braces* of *Silk*.

Their *Measure* for *Corne* and *Salt* is a *Staro*, of which 19½ and little more is 60 *Kilnes* of *Constantinople*, and 6 *Chapells* makes a *Staro*.

5 *Nona*, 6 *Traw*, 7 *Clissa*, and 8 *Almissa*, all seated on the Sea-shore. And besides these places the *Venetians* have the possession of several small Isles on this *Coast*, and from which they are not far distant; as, 1. *LESINA*, 2. *LISSA*, 3. *CURZOLO*, and 4. *AUSTA*, whose chief places take their names from its Isle.

Places in this Province possessed by Turkes.

And the chief places in the *Grand Signiours* possession, are, 1 *Marenza* seated on the *Sea*; 2. *Mostar* an Inland Town towards *Bosnia*; 3. *Stagno*, and 4. *Sabioncello* both *Maritine Towns*, and nigh unto which is the Isle of *MELEDA*, likewise belonging to the *Turks*.

DACIA.

Kingdom of Dacia bounded.

THE Kingdom of *DACIA* is bounded on the East, with the *Euxine seas* on the South, with *Hemus*, which separates it from *Greece*, on the West, with *Hungaria*; and on the North, with the *Carpathian Mountaines*, *&c.*

Its Fertility and Commodities.

The Country throughout is very fertile, affording for *Merchandize*, *Oxen*, *Butter*, *Cheese*, *Tallow*, *Hides*, *Honey*, *Wax*, and excellent *Warlike-horses*, whose *manes* are said to hang down to their *feet*. Their

Fruits

Fruits are good, and in great plenty; and the *Earth* is enriched with rich *Mines* of several *Mettals*. It is scituate in the *Northern temperate Zone*, between the 7th and 10th *Climates*, which makes the longest day to be 17 houres.

Its People. The *People* are well made, they are headstrong, resolute in their opinions, of no ready wit, they use the *Sclavonian language*, they are *Christians*, and follow the *Greeke Church*.

This *Kingdom* at present is divided into the *Provinces* of 1. *Transylvania*, 2. *Bosnia*, 3. *Servia*, 4. *Bulgaria*, 5. *Moldavia*, 6. *Bessarabia*, and 7. *Walachia*, all which are subject to the *Great Turk*, of which a word or two in order.

Transilvania described, and its chief places described. The *Province* of *TRANSYLVANIA*, is bounded on the East, with *Moldavia*; on the South, with *Valachia*; on the West, with *Hungaria*; and on the North, with the *Carpathian hills*.

Its chief places are, 1. *Waradin* far engaged towards the West, and is a frontier Town to *Hungaria*; and of some account and strength. 2. *Weisenburg* seated more Southwards; and of less account both for strength and grandure; 3. *Hermenstat* more towards *Moldavia*, 4. *Burgos*, 5. *Hanyad*, and 6. *Varbel*.

Province of Bosnia described. The *Province* of *BOSNIA* is bounded on the East, with *Servia*; on the South, with *Dalmatia*; on the West, with *Croacia*; and on the North with the River *Savus*, which parts it from *Esclavonia*. Its chief places are, 1. *Saraih*, the Metropolis of *Bosnia*, seated in a fruitful *Valley*, which on the North and South-sides are immurred with ridges of pleasant *Hills*, of an easie assent; this City is said to contain about 80 *Meschetoes*, and about 20000 *Houses*, which for the most part are but meanly built; 2. *Bagnialuch* formerly *Cazachium*, once the residence of the *Bosnian Kings*; and 3. *Fayeza* the usuall *Sepulcher* of those *Kings*. This *Country* was made a *Turkish Province* by *Mahomet* the great. *Anno* 1464.

Province of Servia described. The *Province* of *SERVIA* is bounded on the East, with *Bulgaria*; on the South, with *Macedonia*, and *Albania*; on the West, with *Dalmatia*, and *Bosnia*; and on the North, with *Hungaria*. The cheif Cities are, 1. *Stongbourgh*, once the seate of its *Despot*. 2. *Belgrade* once the *Bulwarke* of *Christendom*, valiantly resisting the power of *Amurath* the 6th, and *Mahomet* the great, but yeilding to *Solyman*, *Anno* 1520, when this whole Country became a *Turkish Province*; this City is seated almost at the meeting of the Rivers of *Dannbus*, *Tissa*, *Savus*, and *Dravus*: and 3. *Samandria*.

Province of Bulgaria described. The *Province* of *BULGARIA* hath on the East, the *Euxine sea*; on the South, *Thrace*; on the West, *Servia*; and on the North, the *Dannbus*, which parts it from *Valaquia*. Its chief places or Cities are *Sofia* or *Sophia*, the seate of the *Beglerbeg* of *Greece*, under whom are 21 *Sangiacs*; It is seated (as Sir *Henry Blunt* noteth in his *Voyage to the Levant*) almost in the midst of a long and fruitful *Valley*; on the Southside about three miles distant from the City, is a high *Mountain*, on which there lieth *Snow* all the year long; this City (he saith) is beautified with many fair *Hanes* and *Bathes*, the chief of which hath a hot *Fountain*. Its Colledge is magnificent, and its *Meschetoes* are many and beautiful, especially that in the midst of the City which is also the largest; and here the dores of the *Houses* of the *Christians* and *Jews* are not above three foot high, so made on purpose to keep out the *Turkish horses*, who would else in their Travel make them serve instead of stables; by which the said Author observeth the slavery they are under to the *Turkes*. 2. *Oesco*, 3. *Novi*, 4. *Duroftoro*, and 5. *Destor*, all which are seated on the *Danube*: 6. *Prostavia*, seated at the mouth of one of the branches of the *Danube*, at its fall into the *Euxine sea*, 7. *Calatra*, and 8. *Varna*, both seated on the *Euxine* or *Black sea*. This Country was made a *Turkish Province* by *Bajazet* the first, *Anno* 1396.

Province of Moldavia described. The *Province* of *MOLDAVIA* is seated on the West, and South of *Transylvania* and *Valaquia*; and extendeth it self to the *Euxine sea*. Its chief places are, 1. *Zuccania*, or *Occazonia*, once the seate of the *Vaivod*, 2. *Sotzowa*, and 3. *Lazy*, both good Cities. This Country was first made a *Turkish Province* by *Mahomet* the great, *Anno* 1574.

To this *Province* of *MOLDAVIA* doth belong the small Country of *BESSARABIA*, which lyeth between *Podolia* on the North, and *Bulgaria* on the South, and is commodiously seated on the *Black-sea*. Its cheif places are *Rhermen*, or *Moncastro*, the seate of a *Turkish Sargiack*, seated on the River *Tiras*, not far from its influx into the *Sea*; and 2. *Kilia* also seated on the *Euxine sea*. This Country became tributary to the *Turkes* in *Anno* 1485.

The

Province of Walachia described. The last *Province* in *Dacia*, is *VALAQUIA*, being divided from *Bulgaria* by the River *Danube*. The Country is very fertile, affording all things necessary for the life and use of *Man*, as *Graines*, *Cattle*, *Fruites*, *Wine*, *Mines* of *gold*, *Silver*, and *Iron*, *Salt-Pits*, *Brimstone*, *&c.* being esteemed the richest Province in all *Dacia*. Its chief places are first *Targoviſko*, the *Vajuods* seat; secondly, *Domboviza*; and thirdly *Brailonum*. This Countrey was conquered, and made a *Turkish Province* by *Mahomet* the great, about the time when the rest of *Dacia* was subdued.

GREECE.

Greece and its parts or Provinces. THE rest of *Turkey* in *EUROPE*, may be comprehended under the name of *Greece* in general, which is divided into several parts, to wit, *ROMANIA* which answers to the antient *THRACE*; *MACEDONIA* whose divers parts have received divers names, as that of *Famboli*, near *Thrace* and towards the North; of *Camenolitaria* towards the South, and near *Thessaly*; then *Migdonia*, or particular *Macedonia*, lying in the midst of the Province; then *Albania* towards the West, and on the *Adriatique* Sea, or Gulfe of *Venice*.

THESSALIE which is now called *Janna*; *EPIRUS* now *CANINA*; *ACHAIA*, and *ETOLIA*, now *LIVADIA*; and *PELOPONESUS* now the *MOREA*, of which in order; but first let us say something in general of *Greece*, before we descend to its parts.

Its bounds. *GREECE*, accounted the mother of Arts and Sciences; hath for its Eastern bounds, the *Egean* Sea, the *Helespont*, *Propontis*, and the *Thracian Bosphorus*; for its Southern, the *Jonian* Sea; for its Westerne the *Adriatique* Sea and *Italy*; and for its Northerne, the *Mountaines Hemus*. It is scituate in the *Northerne temperate Zone*, under the fifth and sixt *Climates*, the longest day being fifteen hours.

Its fertility, and commodities. The *Soil* without doubt is very rich, and fruitfull, and would be very profitable to the *Husbandman*, if paines were taken in tilling it; but by reason the *Great Turke* is master of all their *Countrey*, who seizing on their Estates when, and as oft as he pleaseth, makes them careless in cultivating it, onely contenting themselves with what is only necessary; yet here are found several good *Commodities*, which are transported to other places; as *Wines*, *Oyls*, *Silks* raw and wrought into several *Manufactures*, *as Velvets*, *Damasks*, *&c.* also *Grograines*, *Brimstone*, *Copper*, *Vitriol*, *Cottons*, *Sopes*, *Carpets*, *Cute*, *Currants*, *Cominseed*, *Anniseeds*, *&c.* The Countrey generally is well watered with rivers, many of which are Navigable & well furnished with *Fish*, of which more anon.

Th. ancient Greeks. The *Grecians* though now a scattered *people*, since the *Turks* became Masters of their Countrey, yet still inhabit there, where they retain their name, Religion, and Language, as indeed they do in all other places where they live; they were once a Nation so excellent that their precepts and examples do yet remain, as approved Canons to direct the mind to vertue; they were lovers of freedome, every way noble; in matters of *Government* famous, in *Arms* glorious, in *Arts* admirable, and to whom the rest of the world were held *Barbarians*: but now since they are under the *Turks* yoke, their *spirits* are so low, that their *knowledge* is turned into *ignorance*, and their *liberty* into contented *slavery*; their *virtues* into *vices*, and their industry in *Arts* into *idleness*, yet some of them are more ingenious and industrious then others. They are much addicted to *drink* and *dancing*, so that they had the name of merry *Greeks*; but chiefly in *Drink*, to which they are besotted. Their primitive *Language* needs not my commendations, being sufficiently known through all *Christendome*, for its lofty sound, elegancy, and significant expressions; a *Language* excellent for *Philosophy* and the liberal *Arts*, but more excellent for so great a part of the meanes of our *salvation* delivered therein: but now the elegancy of their *Language* is lost, the former being called Scholastick *Greek*.

The present Greeks.

They Language.

The Christian Faith how planted. The people are of a good proportion, and of a swarthy complexion, their *Women* very well-favoured, brown, and excessively amorous. In matters of *habit*, they differ little from those among whom they live.

The *Christian Faith* was here established by *Timothy*, to whom St. *Paul* writ two *Epistles*; the *Fathers* which this *Church* most adhereth unto, are *Chrysostome*, *Basil*, and the two *Gregories*; and the *Church* is governed by four *Patriarks*, one of *Constantinople*, another of *Alexandria*, the third of *Jerusalem*, and the fourth of *Antioch*; he of *Constantinople* hath under his jurisdiction all *Peloponnesus*, *Dacia*, *Grecia*,

In Europe. cia, Macedonia, Thracia, Dalmatia, Epirus, Mæsia, Albania, a great part of Polinia, Russia, the Islands of the Adriatique Sea, and of the Archipelago, with Candy, Coos. Rhodes, almost all the lesser Asia, &c. He of Alexandria hath those of Ægypt; and Arabia; He of Jesalem, those of Palestine, and the other Countreys there adjacent; and He of Antioch hath under his jurisdiction those of Aleppo, Tripoly, the lesser Armenia, Cilicia, Beritus, and other places in the greater Asia. And in all these places they have the free exercise of their Religion, where they have publike Temples, and abundance of strong Monasteries; and if a Patriarch die, another is elected by a Synod of Bishops, who according to an antient Canon, should be men of singular learning, and gravity, being not capable to be chosen till the age of 60; but of late since the Great Turke hath had here to do, (who hath the approbation of them) they are chosen more for temporal respects then for Religion.

In matters of Religion they differ much from the Church of Rome, as I have already noted; the most material points in their Religion, are the administration of the Eucharist in both kinds; and if the bread be unleavened, they think it not available; and they freely drink of the Cup; they observe four Lents every year, in which they hold it a damnable sin to eat flesh or fish that hath blood in it; they fast also on Wednesdayes, Fridayes, and on Holy-Eves; but on Saterdayes they feast, in regard it was the antient Sabath: In their Creed, they hold that the Holy Ghost proceedeth only from the Father; they hold the Papists no better then Schismaticks: their Churches are for the most part beautified and painted within, representing many of the Saints, but they admit of no imbossed, nor carved Images; Lampes they keep continually burning; their ordinary Liturgy is Saint Chrysostoms, but on Festival daies they read that of St. Basils, and then they are attired in their Pontificals.

Their Religion.

As concerning their Marriages, Baptisme, and funeral rites, which are many, and being not well informed thereof, I have thought good to omit, rather then to give the reader an imperfect or false account.

This Countrey hath breed several famous men, as Alexander the subverter of the Persian Monarchy, Xenophon, Plutarch, Herodotus, and Thucydides famous Historiographers; Epaminondas, Pyrrhus, Miltiades, and Aristides famous Captains; Plato, Aristotle, Socrates, and Theophrastus, divine Philosophers; Demosthenes; Æschines and Isocrates eloquent Orators, with several others too tedious to name; but to proceed to the Provinces.

Famous men bred here.

The Province of ROMANIA particularly so called, which as I have said, answers to the antient Thrace; but by the Turkes, Romeli, is bounded on the East, by the Euxine, or Black Sea, the Propontis and the Hellespont; on the South with the Ægenan Sea, or Archipelago; on the West, with that part of Macedon called Samboli; and on the North, with the Hill Hemus, which parts it from Bulgaria. The Countrey of it self, is neither of a rich soil, nor pleasant aire, more enclining to cold then heat, by reason of which their fruits are not esteemed excellent, nor plentifull; their trees bearing rather leaves then fruit; yet by reason of the famous Cities of Constantinople, Hadrianople, and others here scituated, renders it the chief and best inhabited of all Greece. Its chief places are first Andrinopoli or Hadrianople so called by the Emperour Hadrian, who repaired it, but of old Orestæ from Orestes the Son of Agamemnon as the Greeks say; it was added to the Kingdome of the Turkes by Bajaret Anno 1362. and continued the seat of their Kings till Mahomet the great took Constantinople from Constantine Paleologus the last of the Easterne Emperours about 90 years after. Sir Henry Blunt in his Voyage to the Levant, gives a fine description of this City; where he saith, that it is seated on three low Hills, of which that in the midst is the largest and faireſt, on the top of which is a stately Mescheeto, or Mosque; the bottom of the body is quadrangular after the manner of those of Constantinople (but far more curious) having four stories in height; the two uppermost so contracted, as that division which quarters the two lowest into four angles a piece, casts each of them into eight, and at either angle of the upper story is a large round Piramide; they support a stately round roofe, which is covered with Lead, on the top of which is placed a globe of Gold, on which is a Golden Pillar and an Half Moon; he saith that at each corner of this Mescheeto is a stately Spire built from the ground, as the manner of Turkey is, and not like the steeples among us, and each of them hath three rounds on the outside for

Limits of Romania bowded.

Description of Constantinople.

for the Priests to walke, having at the top a great Globe, and Half Moon of Gold. He saith that in the Churchyard are between 30 or 40 Cocks under a stately Fountain, for people to wash before Divine Service; as also at the bottom of this building on the North side 10 Conduits with Cocks, and as many on the South side for the same use; and on the East side are the chief Priests Lodgings, and Garden; and round the Church-yard are Bathes, Cloysters, and a Colledge for the Priests, with other usefull Offices, all covered with Lead. This stately and magnificent Edifice he saith was built by Sultan Solyman the second. Here in this City is another stately Mescheeto, but inferiour to this, and therefore I need not give a description of it. Here are several Besestines, or Exchanges, among which three or four are not much inferiour to that of London, and well furnished with rich goods; here are likewise many fair Hanes. To this City (he saith) there are four stately and lofty Bridges of Free-stone, which make a pleasant shew; This City is fair, large, and well composed. The second place I shall name is Gallipoli, seated near the Hellespont, but within the Sea of Marinora; this was the first City that ever the Turks possessed in Europe, it being surprized by Solyman Son to Orchanes in Anno 1358; here the Beglerbegh of the Sea hath his residence. A little below Gallipoli is the straighteſt passage of the Hellespont, a place formerly famous for Xerxes his Bridge, but especially for the two Castles of Sesto on the European side, and Abido opposite to it on the Asian shore, of note for the loves of Hero and Leander, which Castles are now called the Dardanelli, and command the passage; and are the security or bulwarke of Constantinople on this side, as those on the Thracian Bosphorus are on the other, and towards the Euxine or Black Sea. 3 Caridia seated on the Thracian Chersonese, opposite to the Isle of Lemnos, as also to Troas in Asia side, and therefore now called Saint Georges Arme. 4 Abdera, the birth place of Democritus, who spent his time in laughing. 5 Pera a town of the Genowaies, opposite to Constantinople; it was taken by Mahomet the great in Anno 1453. 6. Galatta formerly Cornubissantium, once belonging to the Genowaies, but now subject to the Grand Signiour; it is also seated opposite to Constantinople, from which it is only parted by a River wherein is found good Harbour for Shipping; and here all the Western Christians, as English, French, Dutch or Venetian Merchants have their common residence, intermixed with Jews, Grecians, Armenians, and some few Turkes; and here is a Custome-house which is placed opposite to another in Constantinople, both farmed by one Farmer appointed by the Grand Signiour, from which a great revenue is raised; and lastly CONSTANTINOPLE the now Metropolitan City of all Greece, the seat and residence of the Grand Signiour, and formerly of the Emperours of the East: It was first built by Pausanias, a Lacedemonian Captain about 660 years before the birth of Christ, and by him called Bisantium; after which it was ruinated by Severus, and in Anno 313 reedified by Constantine the Great, Son of Helena, who made it the seat of his Empire, and beautified it with magnificent buildings, and rich ornaments, and gave it the name of Constantinople; then it fell into the hands of the Romans, and from them to the Grecians, and lastly in 1453 to the Turks, the now possessors of it, being lost by Constantine the Son of another Helena. It is a City conveniently seated for an universall Empire, overlooking Europe, and Asia, commanding the Euxine or Black Sea, the Hellespont and Sea of Marinara, or Propontis; on the upper part of which, and near the Thracian Bosphorus it is seated, on a Haven so deep, and capacious, that the Turks for its excellency call it the Port of the World; for by Land it hath immediate commerce with Thrace, Greece, and from Scutai with Asia; by Sea, the Black Sea, and the Marmora or Hellespont not only furnish it with abundance of Fish, &c. but carry their commodities abroad and bring others home; and above all, the mouths of both those Seas are so narrow, that as I said before, the Castles command the passage, so that for strength, plenty, and commodity, no place can compare to it. This City is in forme triangular; on the East side it is washed with the Besphorus; and on the North side with the Haven, adjoyning to the continent on the West; its Walls are composed of brick and stone equally intermixed, to which it hath twenty four Gates for entrance, whereof five regard the Land, and nineteen the Water, being about sixteen miles in compass, and two parts of the three being washed with the Sea; and supposed with

The Bosphorus.

with *Pera*, and *Galata* which are opposite and nigh, or adjoyning unto it, and in *Europe*, and *Scutari* on the *Asian* side to contain above seven hundred thousand liveing soules; the most part of which are *Christians* and *Jews*, though it be the seat of the *Turkish Empire*; yet without doubt it would be far more populous, were it not for the *Plague*, which like a *Tertian Ague* here reigneth every third year. This *City* is adorned with many magnificent buildings as well publike as private, as also with curious *statues*, and the like *ornaments* which were brought out of *Rome* and other parts; as the *Columne* of wreathed *Brass*, with three infolded *Serpents* at the top, extended in a *triangle*, looking several wayes: also a stately *Hieroglyphycal Obelisk* of *Theban Marble*, with an Epigram engraven on one side of the Pedestal in *Greek*, and another in *Latin* on the other side; also another high *obelisk* of sundry *stones*, which by some is called a *Colossus*, now much decayed; then another columne of *Constantine*; also the *Historical columne*, &c. There is no *City* in the *world* makes so statelie a shew, if beheld from the *Sea*, or adjoyning *Mountaines*, as this doth, whose lofty and beautifull *Cypresse trees* (as *Sandys* noteth) are so intermixed with the *buildings* that it seemeth to present a *City* in a *Wood*, whose seven aspiring heads, (for on just so many *Hills* it is seated) are most of them crowned with magnificent *Mosques* or *Churches*, all of white *Marble*, in form round, and coupled above; being finished at the top with guilded *Spires*, some having two, some four, and some six adjoyning *Turrets* of a great height, and very slender, so that he noteth, there is no *City* in the World hath a more promising object, and being entred so much deceiveth the expectation; having many vacant places, several rows of buildings consisting only of *shops*; the *houses* not fair, lofty, nor uniforme, the *streets* exceeding narrow and ill contrived. Yet here as I have said, are many statelie *houses* where the great persons reside, also many *Canes* for *Merchants*, and abundance of *Mosques*, among which that of *Sancta Sophia* is the chief, of which a word; this *Mosque* was once a *Christian Temple*, and reedified (if not built) by the *Emperour Justinian*, being then said to be in length from East to West 260 foot, and 180 foot in height, and capable to entertaine or hold at one time 36000 persons: but this greatnes was

Trees of a stately growth.

before it was defaced by *Mahomet* the Great, at the taking of the *City*; that which now remains being little more then the *Chancel*. It is built of an Oval form, surrounded with *Pillars* of admirable Workmanship, adorned with spacious and beautifull *galleries*, roofed all over with *Mosaique painting*; the sides and floore are all flagged with excellent *Marble*; vaulted underneath, and containing large *Cisterns*, which are repleniſhed with water from an *Aquæduct*; before the entrance there is a ſtately *Portico*, where all that visit this place upon curiosity, as well *Christians* as *Turkes*, leave their *shooes* before they enter. The *doores* are neatly wrought, and plated; one of which by the superstitious *people* is said to be made of the planks of *Noahs Arke*, which is much frequented by the devouter sort of people; but this *Mosque* hath nothing of beauty, as to what it had before it was ruinated, the *Turkes* being no delighters in curious *buildings*. To every one of the principal *Mosques* doth belong publick *Bagnios*, *Hospitals*, with lodgings for *Santons* and *Eccleſiaſtical persons*, which are endowed with competent revenues. The inferiour *Mosques* for the most part are built square, many of them being no better then *Penthouses* with open *Galleries*, where on extraordinary times they pray; the number of *Mosques* of all sorts, including *Scutary*, *Para*, *Gallata*, and the buildings that border the *Bosphorus*, are said to be about 8000. This Temple of *St. Sophia*, is almost every *Friday* (which is their *Sabbath*) visited by the *Grand Signiour*, by reason of its being near to his *Seraglio*, which is divided from the rest of the *City* by a lofty *Wall*, containing in circuit about three miles, wherein are ſtately *Groves* of *Cypresses* intermixed with delightfull *Gardens*, artificial *Fountaines*, variety of *Fruits*, and curious *plains*: The buildings are low, but rich and ſtately, with ſeveral fair Courts one within another, and to the South side doth joyn the *Grand Signiours Palace*, which opens to it by a lofty *Gatehouſe*; which leadeth into a spacious *Court* about 300 *yards* in length, and 150 in breadth, at the far end of which there is a *Gate* hung with *shields* and *Cymeters*, which openeth into another *Court* of leſs bigneſs, where grow abundance of *Cypreſs-trees*, with *Cloyſters* about it, which are ſupported with pillars of *Marble*, having the *Chapiters* and *Baſes* of *Copper*, being Leded above, and paved with Free-

Temple of St. Sophia.

Grand Signiours Palace.

ſtone

ſtone below, and on the left hand the *Divano* is kept, where the *Baſſa's* of the *Port* do adminiſter *Juſtice*, out of the second *Court* is a paſſage into a third, surrounded with ſtately *buildings*, into which *Chriſtians* are denyed the entrance, but upon great favour, without the *Palace*. On the North side ſtands the *Grand Signiours Cabinet*, in form of a ſtately *Summer-houſe*, having a private paſſage from his *Seraglio*, where he often ſolaces himſelf with the various objects which the *haven* affordeth, and from this place he takes *Barge* to deligh himſelf on the water.

The South-East Angle of the City is taken up by ſeven *Towers*, which antiently were called *Fanicula*, and theſe *Towers* are imployed by the *Grand Signiour* for *Storehouſes* for his *Munition*, and *Treaſure*, as alſo ſerving as *Priſons* for Capital Offenders.

Not far from the *Palace* is a ſpacious place encompaſſed with *Houſes*, called the *Hippodrom* by the Antients, and by the *Turkes Almidan*, where every *Friday* the *Spachies* of the *Court* play at *Giocho di Canni*, that is, they are mounted on *horſes*, and ride after one another, and throw darts at each other, which by their haſty turning to avoid the purſuer, they oft times receive hurt, and are thrown down.

The Black Sea and its

The *Black ſea* is diſtant from *Conſtantinople* about 15 miles; on the East ſide it is bordered with *Colchis*; on the South, from the *Bosphorus*, it is bordered with *Pontus*, *Cappadocia*, and *Bithinia*; on the Weſt, it is confined by part of *Dacia*, and the higher *Mæſia*, ſeparated by the *Danube*, and the remainder with *Thracia*; and on the North, between it and *Caucaſus*, lyes a part of *Samaria Aſiatica*, then the ſens of *Mæotis*, and therefore called *Temerinda*: fed by the great River of *Tanais*, which parteth *Europe* from *Aſia*. This *Sea* is much troubled with *Ice* in the Winter, neither is it ſo much ſalt as other *Seas*. And here the *Turke* as my Author noteth, forbiddeth Forainers to *Traffique*, there being no paſſage into it but by *Rivers*; neither this paſſage of the *Bosphorus* hath been alwaies, but forced by violence of ſtreames that fell into the over-charged *Euxine*; where it ruſheth into the *Bosphorus*, there are two Rocks formerly called *Cyaneæ*, and *Symplegades*, ſo neer that at a diſtance they ſeem but one. Here upon the top of a Rock encompaſſed with the *Sea*, ſtands a pillar of *White Marble*, alled *Pompeys Pillar*; upon the ſhore (the ſame Author ſaith) there is an high *Lanthorn* large enough to hold 60 *Perſons*, in which in the night are ſet lights to direct *Mariners* into *Bosphorus*, which ſetteth with a ſtrong current into *Propontis*, and is in length about 20 miles; but very narrow, the broadeſt place not exceeding a mile.

The Seraglio.

The *Commodities* this City of *Conſtantinople* affordeth to *England*, are *Carpets*, *Mohaire*, *Grograins*, *Chamblets*, *Cottons*, *Annifeeds*, *Raw-ſilk*, *Woolls*, *Hides*, *Wax*, *Allom*, *Caviaire*, &c.

Commodities and trade of Conſtantinople.

Commodities moſt vendible here from *England*, are, *Furrs* of *Sables*, *Martins*, *Fitches*, *Conyes*, &c. *Lead*, *Tinn*, *Cloths* of *Coventry*, *Suffolk*, and *Glocester*, both dyed and dreſt in great quantities.

The *Coynes* here currant is the *Aſper*, by which all other *Coynes* are valued, *viz.* A *Sultany* of *Gold*, which is of the ſame value with the *Hungar* of *Venice*, the *Checquin*, and *Shcriff* of *Barbary*, paſſing for 300 *Aſpers*.

The Coynes of Conſtantinople and Turkey.

The *Dollar* of *Germany* for 150 *Aſpers*.

The *Rial* of $\frac{8}{}$ *Spaniſh* for 150.

The *Lion Dollar* for 135.

The *Germaine Seſteine* for 90 *Aſpers*, and in fine moſt *Coynes* currant in the World, provided they are good *Silver* or *Gold*, paſs here for a conſiderable value in payments of *Merchandize*, but the *Coynes* aforeſaid are ſo uncertain as to their valuation, that no credit is to be given, ſo that thoſe *Coynes* as the *Sultany* of *Gold*, which is now at 300 *Aſpers*, in a ſhort time may riſe to 350, and perhaps more.

They here as generally through all *Turkey*, keep their *Accounts* in *Dollars* and *Aſpers*.

Weights of Conſtantinople.

Their *Weights* are ſeveral, among which a *Grain* is the leaſt, whereof 4 makes a *Quillat*; a *Dram* is 16 *Graines* or 4 *Quillats*, of which all the *Weights* are compoſed.

A *Tuſdrome* is 100 *Drams*, or 72. *Mitigals*, and is a pound ſubtile *Venice*.

A *Mitigale* is 1 $\frac{1}{4}$ *Dram*, or 24 *Killats*.

Twenty *Mitigalls* of *Gold*, is 3 *ounces Engliſh*.

Three and a half *Rotoles*, and 20 *Drams* in *Alepo* is a *Batman* here.

Four hundred *Drams* is an *Oake*, conſiſting of 4 *Tuſdroms* or *pounds*, at 10 *ounces* to the *Tuſdrome*, and 10 *Drams* to the *ounce*.

A *Lodero* is 176 *Drams*, which is valued at about 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ *l. Haberdupois Engliſh*.

A hundred *Loderos* are held to be 44 *Oakes*, which is called a *Quintar*.

A *Batman* is 6 *Oakes*, or 2400 *Drams*, by which *Silk* is here bought.

A hundred *Loderos* here is found to produce in *England*, 119, or 120 *l.*

Measure of Cloath, &c. taught.

Their *Measures* are three, and all called *Picos*; the firſt is the *Linnen Pico*, which is about 54 *Inches*, 8 whereof hath been obſerved to make 6 *yards Engliſh*.

The other is the *Cloth pico*, which is juſt half the *Linnen pico*.

The third is the *Chamlet* or *Gregraine pico*, of about 24 *inches*.

Oyle, *Wine*, and almoſt all liquid *Commodities* are ſold by a *Meter*, which makes 8 *Oakes*, which is accounted 2 ¼ *Gallons Engliſh*.

Note that all goods for the moſt part are ſold by *Weight*, and not by *Concave Meaſure*, as *Fiſh*, *Fleſh*, *Fruits*, *Fewell* to burn, &c. And ſo much for *Conſtantinople*; but before I paſs to the other *Provinces* in *Greece*, a word or two as to the *Manners*, *Diſpoſitions*, *Religions*, *&c.* of the *Turks*, for which I was forced to be ſupplyed from the *Travells* of Sir *George Sandys*, Sir *Henry Blunt*, and others, who ſay, that they are for the moſt part of a good *Complexion*, full *bodyed*, *proportionable*, and of good *ſtatures*, the *haire* of their *heads* they keep ſhaved, only a lock on their crown remaining; but their *beards* they wear at full length, which with them is a ſign of Gravity and freedom, they not allowing their *ſlaves* to wear *beards*; they are ſubtle, and of a quick wit. They are generally very courteous to ſtrangers, but bear an inveterate hatred againſt *Chriſtians*; of their *Wives* they are exceeding jealous, inſomuch that they are denyed the frequent liberty of the *Streets*, or going to *Church*, and are alſo forced to goe muffled about the face, no part to be ſeen but their eyes. The *Women* are for the moſt part very handſome, and the blacker they are, the more beautiful are they eſteemed; as to their *Apparrel* it differs very little from that long and looſe *garment*, ſaid to have been ever uſed in the *Eaſt*, which they hold more honorable for its antiquity, under which they weare a *coate* with ſhort *ſleves*, which with a ſway they girt about them: their *necks* they weare bare; on their *heads* they weare *Turbets*, and *White ſhaſhes*, the latter being for the meaner ſort, and the former for the better; and theſe *Turbets* doe exceed in richneſs according to their degrees and ability; and this is the Ornament of their *head*, which they never put off, though in the preſence of the *Grand ſigniour*; but their ſalutations are with an inclination of the head and body, laying their *hands* on their *boſomes*. On their *feet* they weare *buskins*, uſing *ſlip ſhooes* with picked toes; and their *habits* doe exceed in richneſs according to the quality of the perſon, as *Cloth* of *Gold*, *Silver*, *Satten*, *Velvet*, *Damask*, *Scarlet*, uſing rich *Furrs* to line their *Garments*; but the meaner ſort weare *Violet-cloth*. The *Clergy* goe in *green*, it being *Mahomets colour*, which to others is reſtrained; they uſe much perfume on their *Garments*, and all of them affect cleanlineſs ſo religiouſly, that beſides cuſtomary lotions, and daily frequenting *Baths*, they never ſo much as make *water*, but they waſh their *hands* and *privities*, at which buſineſs they couch to the earth, for fear their *garments* ſhould be defiled with any of their excrements, which they hold a pollution, and hinderance to the acceptation of their *Prayer*, who are (as they ſay) then to be moſt pure in *heart* and *habit*, and always waſh their *hands* and *face* before prayer, and if they *bath* not twice or thrice a week, they are eſteemed naſty. They are generally very ſlothful, and not addicted to exerciſe, loving a ſedentary life, but the cheifer ſort delight in riding. Yet all hath one *Trade* or another, even the *grand Turk*, at which they imploy ſome of their time.

The nature & ſpirition. manners, &c. of the Turkes.

The People.

Their habit.

Their *food* is groſs, refuſing all dainties for a peice of fat *Mutton*, which they ſeeth with *Rice*, and this is their moſt general *food*, and over this they ſometimes put *Milk* made thick and ſowre; and with *Peaſe*, *Rice*, and *Mutton* they make *Pottage*; beſides they make *Pottage* of ſeveral other ingrediences; the fleſh which they eate is cut in gobbets; they abſtain from Blood, *Hogs-fleſh*, and things ſtrangled, neither care they for *fiſh* or *fowle*, which are here numerous, and ſo gentle that they will ſuffer themſelves to be taken. They have neither *tables* nor *ſtools*, but ſit upon the *floor* at their *meat* croſs-leg'd, it being covered with *Tapeſtry*, or the like, according to the quality of the *Perſon*; and the *diſhes* have *feet* like ſtanding *bottles*; their *ſpoons* for the length of their handles may fitly be called *ladles*. Their common *drink* is *water*, yet have they ſeveral other *drinks*, as *Sherbet*, *Uſaph*, but above all *Cauphe*, there being eſteemed more *Cauphe-houſes*, then *Ale-houſes* among us, where they

Their Food.

reſort, ſpending the greateſt part of their time in *drinking* and *chatting*. *Wine* is forbidden them by *Mahomet*, yet privately they will freely take a cup.

Their ignorance in Sciences, and Trades.

As to their *Sciences* and *Trades*, they are not over ingenious, active, nor knowing; *Logick*, *Rhetorick*, and *Metaphyſicks* they ſtudy not; in *Philoſophy* they have ſome ſmall inſight; in *Aſtronomy* their chiefeſt knowledge being to tell fortunes, which is their whole aime; common neceſſity hath taught them *Phyſick* and *Chirurgery*; in *Muſick* they are very ignorant, yet have they ſeveral *Inſtruments*, but keep no time, nor concord, neither to ſay truth, play any tune, but after a confuſed manner. They have knowledge in *Painting*, and would have more, were it not forbidden by *Mahomet*; *Printing* they will not allow of, but for what reaſon I know not, whether it be to keep the *People* in ignorance, or to maintain the great number of *People* who live by *Writing*, the moſt part being of the *Prieſt-hood*. Their *Trades* are generally ſuch as ſerve for their own occaſions more then for *Negotiation*, in which they are not over diligent, eſteeming their eaſe more then their profit.

What Wives and Concubines allowed to a Man.

By their *Law* they are in general exhorted to *marry*, for the propagation of their *Religion*, every man being allowed four *Wives*, which muſt be alſo of the *Turkiſh Religion*, beſides as many *Concubines* (which are *ſlaves* and of any *Religion*) as he is able to keep; they buy their *Wives* of their *Parents*, recording the contract.

Their Marriages.

In their *Nuptial* rites they obſerve many *Ceremonies*, ſome of which I will inſert; as the day before the *Marriage* they both ſpend in *Feaſting*, as the *Bridegroom* many *Men*, and the *Bride* ſeveral *Women*, who at night after they have bathed and anointed her, they leave her to take her reſt, and depart; and in the morning return again to her *Chamber*, to dreſs her in her beſt apparel, then thoſe of the *Bridegrooms* friends being alſo in their richeſt apparrel, and well mounted, come from his houſe, riding two by two to the *Brides houſe*, to conduct her to the *Bridegrooms*, who is alſo richly mounted and attended according to her quality, as alſo with *Muſick*, and over her head is carried a *Canopy*; and thus is ſhe brought to her never ſeen *Husband*, with her *face* ſo vailed, that no part can be ſeen, after whom follow her *ſlaves* if ſhe have any, as alſo *People* that bring her *apparel* and *preſents*: ſhe being come, the *Bridegroom* ſtandeth at the dore to receive her, who is preſently conducted to the *Bride-Chamber*, where *Women* are waiting to undreſs her, and fit her for his enjoyment; the reſt of the day they ſpend in *feaſting* and *merriment*, which ended, he is obliged by the law to ſhow reſpect alike to all his *Wives*, as to *Apparel*, *Diet*, *Love* and due *benevolence*; and if he doth not, they may juſtly complain to the *Cadi*, who will grant them a divorcement; the *Women* are little better treated then *ſlaves*, giving their *Husbands* the reſpect and reverence due to a Maſter, who upon any miſdemeanor, will give them *Chaſtiſement*; they ſet not at *Table* with their *Husbands*, neither do they meddle with *houſhold affaires*; all that is required from them, being only to pleaſe their *Husbands*, live peaceably together, and nurſe their *Children*.

Their ſlaves vſadom ſo long them.

They have a great many *ſlaves*, which are *Chriſtians* taken in the *Warrs*, or at *Sea*; and for theſe there are weekly *Markets*, where they are ſold like *horſes*, the *Men* being rated either according to their perſonal *abilities*, or *faculties*, as are the *Women* for their *beauty* and *youth*; and when they have agreed upon a price, they may carry the *Women* into a private room, and ſearch them to be aſſured of their *Virginity*, which they highly eſteem, and therefore ſet a greater valuation on them then on thoſe who have loſt it; and when they have bought them, they may lye with them, and do what they pleaſe, as to hard ſervitude, chaſtiſement or the like.

Their Religion.

Their *Religion* is contained in their *Alcoran* made by *Mahomet* their *Prophet*; it is written in *Arabick* rime; and forbidden by him to be *written* or *read* in any other *Language*; and this *book* is greatly reverenced by them, not ſo much as touching it with unwaſht *hands*, kiſſing it, ſwearing by it; they call it the *Book of Glory*, and *guider to Paradiſe*; they believe in *God*, and hold *Jeſus Chriſt* for a greater *Prophet* then *Moſes*, but that *Mahomet* is a greater; they deny the *Divinity* of *Chriſt*, yet confeſs him to be the *Son* of the *Virgin Mary*; who as they ſay, conceived by the ſmell of a *Roſe*, which the *Angel Gabriel* brought her, and that ſhe bore him at her *Breaſts*, who as they acknowledg was free from the temptations of the *Devil* and Original ſin. *Chriſt* is called in the *Alcoron* the *Word* and *Breath* of *God*; ſaid to raiſe up the *dead*, to give *ſight* to the *blind*, to *cure* the *lame*, to give *ſpeech* to the *dumb*, to know the ſecrets of *hearts*, and that by his *vertues*, his *Diſciples* wrought *Miracles*.

They acknowledge Chriſt a Prophet.

cles. They severely punish all such as Blaspheme *Christ*, believing that he shall returne to *Judgement* about forty years before the end of the world; and *Iudg, Save*, and condemn the *Christians*, as *Mahomet* shall do them. They are obliged by their *Law*, to pray seven times a day; their *Sabbath* is on *Friday*, which they observe very strict, and are very devout at their Divine Worship; at the dore of the *Mosque* they put off their *shooes*, as a place too holy to defile with their dirty *shooes*: and being entred they sit down in rowes one behind another upon mats crosslegged, poor and rich together, without respect of persons; the *Priest* is placed in a *Pulpit* before them, who sometimes reads unto them part of the *Alcoran*, and sometimes some of their *Legends*, with *Expositions* and *Instructions*, to which they give great attention; their *Service* is mixed with *Songs* and *Responses*; at their *Prayer* they stand upright without any motion of *Body*, holding their hands up, with their *faces* towards *Mecca*; sometimes bowing their *Bodyes*, and prostrating themselves to the earth, kissing it, and will not look back, but at the salutation of *Mahomet*, which then they doe, turning their *faces* first over their right shoulder, then over their left, supposing that *Mahomet* will come behind them, when they are at their devotion; the *Women* are not permitted to come into their *Mosques*, but have a place made purposely for them, where they look thorough grates.

Their from of Worship.

They are excited to *Almes Deeds*, by their *Alcoran*, releiving the *poor*, whereof it happens that there is so few *Beggers* in *Turkey*; and when they dye, they leave *Legacies* for the freeing of *Prisoners*, *Bond-slaves*, as also for repairing and building of *Hanes*, *Hospitals*, *Bridges*, and *Fountaines* for the relief of *Travellers* and *Strangers*, so that few Nations have the like conveniencies.

Their Almes Deeds.

They observe two solemn times in the year, which are both *Lents*; one is called *Ramdan*, which continueth a *Month*, and the other *Byram*, which lasteth but three daies; and in these *Fasts* they follow the custom of the *Jews*; for all the day long they neither *eat* nor *drinke*, neither are they allowed any sort of *Venery*, but at night they make themselves amends in all three.

Their Fasts

They admit no *Hell* for any but those who doe not believe *Mahomet*; but allow of a *Purgatory*, which holds but till *Domesday*, where in their *Graves* (which they hold is the place of *Purgatory*) they are inflicted with pain by a bad *Angel*, whose fury is lessened by a good one, according to the good life the party led when he was living; and at the *Day of doom*, *Moses*, *Christ* and *Mahomet* shall bring their several followers to judgement, and intercede for them; and that *Cain* the first *Murderer* shall be the leader of the damned; and all shall receive the rewards due unto them, the just into *Paradice*; and the damned into *Hell*, where they shall be tormented for ever; yet they hold a distinction among the damned; for they say, that those that have committed no great *Sins*, shall go into *Purgatory*, from whence they shall shortly be delivered. *Paradice* according to *Mahomets* discription, is a place of all delight, where they shall have stately *Palaces*, richly furnished, *Chrystaline Rivers*, *Fields* and *Trees*, alwaies in their verdure, and cloathed in their Summer Liveries, whose *Fruits* shall be delightful to the taste, and their shape pleasing to the *eye*; under whose fragrant shades they shall spend their time with amorous and hadsom *Virgins*, with great black *eyes*; not such as have lived in the world, but on purpose created for them, whose lost *Virginities* shall be daily restored to them; and that they shall ever continue young, the *Men* as it were at 30 years of age, and the *Women* at 15; and that *Boyes* of divine features shall Minister unto them, and set before them all varieties of curious *Meates*.

Their Liefe of Paradice

Their Iustice

Their *Iustice* they say is grounded upon their *Alcoran*, in which they observe this Rule, *to doe as they would be done unto*. Their *Iudges* are alwaies for the most part, if not all, *Ecclesiastical persons*; among which there are many orders, of which the cheif is the *Mufty*, who decides great *cases*, and to him lie *appeales*, and his decrees the *Grand Turk* himself will not question: then the *Cady* who hath over him the *Moulacady*, who is as it were *Lord chief Iustice*; all the *Iudges* excepting the *Mufty*, are limited to set Precincts, and if they are found corrupt, they are severely punished; the execution of their *Iustice* is more or less cruel according to the hainousnesse of their crime, but the least is terrible; their *Iustice* is *Arbitrary*, and the execution very *speedy*; and if the business be matter of *fact*, upon the least complaint, the *parties* and *witnesses* are taken, and immediately brought before the *Iudge* who hears the cause, and according to *evidence*,

Their Lawes as to the day of doome, &c.

evidence, and *Iustice*, gives his sentence, which in few hours is executed, unless it be of importance, and is allowed an appeal, where it resteth not long undecided; and in matters of *Title* or *Right* they go according to evidence; three *Women* being taken but for one: and a *false witnesse*, if convicted suffers the same punishment as the accused should have done, had he been found guilty.

Their forces by Land and Sea.

The *Grand Turk* is very powerful in his *Forces*: his *Infantry* are of two sorts; the one raised out of *Towns* and *Cities*, more or less according to his occasion, and the largeness of the place; and the other is the *Janizaries*, which are the sons of *Christians* taken from their *parents* young, and so trained up, which are numerous; and in these he puts the greatest confidence, and indeed it is not without cause; for they are more faithful, couragious, and inveterate to *Christians* then the rest: they are kept alwayes in pay, and according to their merits are rewarded, and advanced to preferment. Their *Cavalry* is also of two sorts, *viz.* First, *Spahyglans*, from whom are chosen the troops which guard the *Grand Siguiours person*; and Secondly, *Spahy-Timariots* which are also in a manner numerous; these are such as hold Land free from all duties, in lieu of which they are obliged to furnish him with 2, 3, 4, 5, 10. or more or less *Men* and *Horse* upon their own charge, when his occasion requireth, according to the quantity of Land they hold; and besides these there are other sorts of *Horsemen* who are *Volunteers*, some serving meerly for devotion to gain *Paradise* by dying for the *Mahometan* cause; and these are very desperate, and run into the mouth of danger; others serving for the gaines of the *booty*, and spoiles of *Countries*, and others to merit a *Timar*. Besides these they have the *Auxiliary Tartars* to assist them upon occasion, with whom he hath always affinity; and thus is their *Army* composed, who for the most part (but principally the *Janizaries*) are trained up, and very expert in *Military affaires*.

Their Sea-forces.

As for their *Forces* by *Sea*, they are but small, as not much minding nor needing it, most of them being *Gallies*; yet are they often found very troublesome to *Christians*, taking their *Vessels*, whose loss most commonly the *Dutch* are sensible of, by reason of their cowardlinesse, rather yeilding without blows, then to be forced unto it as they feare, whereas if they would manfully defend themselves, probably they might escape.

The Ceremonies &c. observed in their buriall.

Concerning their *Funerals*, so soon as life is departed, several of their *Priests* are sent for, who after they have performed certain *Ceremonies*, and desired *God* to have mercy on their *soul*, they wash the *Corps*, shave it, wrap it in *linnen*, but not tie it, neither at *head* nor *feet*, then they lay it on a *Beir*, setting a Turbant at the upper end, and so carry it to the *grave*, which for the poorer sort are made commonly by *Highway-sides*, and in *Fields* adjoyning to a *Town* or *City*, having two *Stones* of white marble about three foot high, one at the head, and another at the feet, with an inscription concerning the deceased; but the better sort have *Sepultures* in their *Gardens*; and as they are thus carried to their *graves* some of the *Dervices* goe before with lighted *Tapers*, then follow the *Priests* singing, and after them their *friends* and *relations*; their *graves* are boarded on the sides and bottom, instead of a *Coffin*; and being laid in, another board is laid over them to hinder the earth from falling, but high enough that one may kneel; for they hold, that two terrible and black *Angels*, which they call *Gudequir* and *Mongir*, do immediately come to the *grave*, and unite the *soul* to the *body*; then they demand how he hath lived; and if in his answer he doth satisfie them, then they depart, and two more white *Angels* come, who protect him untill the day of judgment, one sitting at his *head*, and the other at his *feet*; but if he can give no good account of his life, then these terrible *Angels* grievously torment him untill the *day of doom*. A *Purgatory* is so obnoxious unto them, that they beseech God in their *Mattins* to free them from the examinations of those terrible and black *Angels*, as also from the punishments of the *grave*, and their evil *journey*. The *Women* once a week flock to the *graves* of their deceased *Friends* and *Relations*, and weep over them, kissing the stones, and praying for their delivery, oft times leaving *Bread* and *Meat* on their *graves*, as well for the releiving of *Birds* and *Dogs*, as poor people: and this they hold as an Almes, which conduceth to the easement of their deceased Relations. And the *Women* are obliged not to marry again untill four months and ten dayes are expired. But to proceed to the other *Provinces* in *Greece*.

Their opinion concerning the dead.

The *Province* of *MACEDONIA* hath on the East, *Thrace*, and the *Ægean Sea*, or *Archipelago*; on the South, *Thessaly*; on the West, *Albania*; and on the North,

The Province of Macedonia bounded, and its parts.

North, *Bulgaria* and *Servia*. This *Province* is at present divided into three parts; to wit into the Territory of *Famboli* towards the North, and continguous to *Romania*; the chief towns of it being *Heraclea*, *Bylazora*, *Foro*, and lastly *Sydero-Caspæ*, famous for its *Mines* of *Gold* and *Silver*, which are exceeding rich. The second part is called *Camenolitari*, being its Southern parts, and on the side of *Thessalie*; its chief places are, 1. *Edissa*, and 2. *Seydra*; both midland Cities, 3. *Pidna*, seated on the influx of the *River Alaicmon*, which runs into the Bay called *Sinus Thermaicus*; which Town was besieged and took by *Cassander*, in which siege he took *Olympias*, the Mother, *Roxane* the Wife, and *Hercules* the heire apparent of *Alexander the Great*, which three he barbarously put to death; and 4. *Pella* seated on the same shoare, the birth-place of the said *Alexander*. The third part is called *Migdonia*, on the particular *Macedonia*, lying in the midst of this *Province*. Its chief places are, 1. *Salonichi*, antiently called *Thessalonica*, to the *People* of which City *St Paul* writ two of his *Epistles*: it is seated on the *Egean sea*, and of great *Commerce*, very populous, peopled with *Christians*, *Turks*, and *Jews*, but chiefly with the last, who are here more numerous then in any part of *Turkey*; this City is the faireſt and richeſt not only of this Region, but also of all *Macedonia*; 2. *Stagira*, the birth place of the famous *Philosopher Aristotle*; 3. *Pallene* sacred to the *Muses*; and 4. *Neopolis* on the confines of *Romania*. In this Region is the famous hill *Athos*, which is said to be 75 miles in compass at the bottom, three dayes journey in height, and casteth its shadow to *Lemnos*, from which it is forty miles distance. It is now called the *Holy Mountain*, as being inhabited by *Religious Grecian Fryars*, where they have 24 *Monasteries*.

Its Chief places.

Province of Albania described.

The Province of *ALBANIA*, is Westwards of *Macedonia*, and lyeth on the *Adriatique sea*; famous for being the Country of that eminent and brave soldier *George Castriot*, called by the *Turkes Scanderbeg*, who was so great a scourge to those *Infidels*, of whom it is said (for truth) that in several battailes he killed above 3000 with his own hands; a man so victorious, that whatsoever he undertook he was prosperous in; yet after his death and burial, he was in such great esteem among the *Turks*, that they digged up his body, and happy was he who could get the smallest piece of his bones, which they highly esteemed, and kept as a choise *Jewel*, thinking that as long as they wore it about them, they should be invincible. Its chief places are, 1. *Durazzo*, a Town of great strength. 2. *Croja*, under whose *walls Amurath* the second, that damned wretch, finished his wicked life; 3. *Scutari*, or *Scodra*, famous for its resistance it made against the *Turks*, the now Masters of it; 4. *Valona*, a good City seated on the Sea, oppoſite to *Otranto* in the Kingdom of *Naples*, 5. *Belgrado*, 6. *Albanopoli*, and 7. *Pirgo*.

The Province of *THESSALIE*, by the *Turkes* at present called *JANNA*, a *Country* no less fruitful then pleasant, it lyeth Southward of *Macedonia*. This *Region* is famous, first for the *Hill Olympus*, which seeming to touch the skies, was by the *Poets* oft taken for Heaven; Secondly, for its pleasant *Vale* of *Tempe*, about five miles in breadth, and six in length, which was called for its beautifulness the *Garden* of the *Muses*; Thirdly, for the *Pharsalian fields*, where the Empire of the whole World was disputed in two great *Battailes*, the one between *Cæsar* and *Pompey*; and the other between *Brutus* and *Cassius* on the one side, and *Anthony* and *Augustus* on the other. Its chief places are, 1. *Armiro*, now the seat of a *Turkish Sangiac*; 2. *Larissa*, seated on a fair River, which not far distant falls into the Gulf of *Salonichi*. 3 *Tricca*, and 4. *Pharsalis*.

Province of Thessaly with its chief places.

The Province of *EPIRE*, now called *Canina*, hath on the East *Thessaly*; on the South, *Ætolia*; on the West, the *Jonian sea*; and on the North, *Albania*. The whole Country is Mountainous: Its chief places possessed by the *Turkes*, are called *Preveza* and *Latta*, both Sea-Towns; and the chief places in the *Venetians* possession, are, *Torre de Butrinto*, and *Perga* also, both Sea Towns and places of good account, oppoſite and nigh unto which is the Isle of *Corfou*. In this Province is *Mount Pindus* sacred to *Apollo*, and the *Muses*; and here are also the *Asroceraunean hills*, so called for their being so subject to *Thunder-claps*.

Province of Epire, described.

The Province of *ACHAJA*, now by the *Turkes* called *Livadya*, hath on the East, the *Ægean sea*; on the South *Peloponesus*, and its *Seas*; on the West, the *Jonian sea*; and on the North, *Thessalie*. It is divided into these parts; to wit *ÆTOLIA*, *ATTICA*, *BÆOTIA*, *LOCRIS*, *MEGARIS*, *DORIS*, and *PHOCIS*; and in these parts are several good Cities and Towns;

Province of Achaia, its bounds, parts, and chief places described.

Towns; I shall only speak of the chief, as to the *Province* in general, and first with *Athens*, now *Setines*, more famous for its antiquity, then any thing else, being now scarce any other then a *Fishers-Town*, but formerly a large, rich, and stately City, the Nursery of *Learning*, and the place from whence all *Artes* and *Sciences* (as from a *Fountain*) spread themselves all over *Europe*. 2. *Thebes*, now *Stives*, seated on the *River Cephissus*, famous for the *Warrs* here made between *Polinices* and *Eteocles*, Son to Prince *Oedipus*, and his Mother and Wife *Jocasta*. It was sackt by the *Macedons*, after which it was reedified by *Cassander*, but of no account nor beauty to what it was formerly. Nigh to this City are the Straights of *Thermopyle*, not above 25 foot broad, defended by 300 *Spartans*, and their King *Leonidas* against *Xerxes*, to the loss of about 30000 of his vast Army, who in their coming out of *Persia*, were said to drink Rivers dry. 3. *Lepanto*, chief of *Ætolia*, seated in the bottom of a *Gulf* so called, and where *Augustus* and *Anthony* fought for the Empire of the World, and where more lately was that signal *battail* between the confederate *Christians* and the *Turkes*, the former with a *Fleet* of only 145 *Gallies*, defeating 270 of the others, killing 29000 *Turks*, and taking Prisoners 40000, with 140 of their *Gallies*, and redeeming 1200 Captive *Christians*; with the loss of less then 8000 Men of the *Christians*, *Don Juan D' Austria* being then their General. This City enjoyeth a good Trade, and affordeth several good *Commodities*, as *Raw-silke*, *Cottons*, *Oyles*, *Galls*, *Annis-seeds*, *Honey*, *Wax*, *Currans*, *Wines*, *Grain*, &c. 4. *Marathron* of note for the Victory *Miltiades* gained against the powerful Army of *Darius*, which consisted of 100000 Foot, and 10000 Horse. 5. *Megara*, where *Euclide* taught *Geometry*. 6. *Platea*, nigh to which was fought an exceeding great *battail* between the *Grecians* and the *Persians*, in which *battail*, the General of the *Persians* together with about 260000 Men died, and of the *Grecians* but an inconsiderable number. 7. *Delphos*, famous for the *Temple* of *Apollo*, which was destroyed by the *Phocians*, who took from it 60 Tuns of *Gold*. 8. *Sparta*, formerly of great account; and 9. *Misene*, famous for the *Temple* of *Juno*, as also for the habitation of *Agamemnon*; nigh to this City was the Lake of *Lerno*, where *Hercules* slew the *Lernian Seven-headed Hydra*.

In this *Province* is the famous *Temple* of *Esculapius*; where is also the *Mount Helicon*, and *Pernassus*, much famoused among the *Poets*; and here is also those pleasant *Arcadian* plaines, and the places where the *Olympian* games were solemnized, with several other memorable places of Antiquity.

Temple of Pernassus.

PELOPONESUS now called *MOREA*, is a *Peninsula* bounded with the *Sea*, save only where it is fastned to *Achaja* (which is the main land,) by an *Isthmus* of six miles in breadth, which was once by the *Venetians* and *Grecians*, fortified with a great *Wall*, and 5 *Castles*, which was overthrown by *Amurath* the second; who ruined and laid waste most of this Country. It was afterwards by the *Venetians* (who had the greatest part of this Country) rebuilt in 15 dayes, upon a rumour of a new *Warr*, and this *Wall* extended from one *Sea* unto the other, which had it been as well manned as fortified, it might have resisted the fury of the *Turks*, who soon overturned it. The whole *Peninsula* is 600 miles in compass; and contained once many flourishing *Republiques* or *Provinces*, as *ARCADIA*, *ARGOLIS*, *ACHAJA PROPRIA*, *ELIS*, *LACONIA*, and *MESSENIA*; but at present it is one sole *Turkish Province*. The *People* were accounted the chief of all the *Grecians*, and directed the rest as subordinate unto them. The chief places in this Country are, 1. *Corynte*, seated at the foot of the *Acro-Corinthian hills*, hard by the Fountain *Pyrene*; it is a small *Town*, and of little note now to what it was, being built out of the ruines of the antient and famous *Corinth*, which was a place of great strength and power. 2. *Thalana*, nigh unto which is the *Mount Tenarus*, from whence *Hercules* drew *Cerberus*; as also the *Lake Lerna*, where the said *Hercules* slew the Monster *Hydra*. 3. *Misistra*, of old *Sparta*, *Lacedemon*, once of good account. 4. *Sclasia*, where *Antigonus* vanquished *Cleomenes*. 5. *Nemæa*, where *Hercules* slew the *Lyons*; and in honour of this exploit were the *Nemean games* instituted, which for many ages were so famous in *Greece*. 6. *Olympia*, very famous for the statue of *Jupiter Olympicus*, which was 60 Cubits high, and of thickness proportionate to its height, being made of *Gold* and *Ivory*, by the direction of that exquisite Artist *Phidias*; and in honour of this *Jupiter*, were the *Olympick games* instituted by *Hercules*, and performed on the Plaines of this City; the

Peloponesus, or Morea.

Its bounds and extent.

Its parts.

Its Chief places.

The Temple of Jupiter, Olympicus, and the Olympick games.

the *Judges* chosen for the deciding of controversies which hapned, were the *Citizens* of this City; and these *games* were several sorts of manlike exercises, as *Running*, *Wrestling*, or the like. 7. *Megalopolis*, the birth-place of that eminent Historian *Polybius*. 8. *Mantinea*, nigh unto which the *Theban Army* which consisted of 3000 Horse, and 30000 Foot routed the Army of the *Athenians* and *Spartans*, which consisted of 2000 Horse, and 25000 Foot, where that gallant leader *Epaminondas* received his deaths wound. 9. *Lacedemonia*, 10. *Argos*. 11. *Thebes*, now ruinated; but the chief places, especially for *Traffique* now remaining, are, 12. *Modon*. 13. *Coron*, and 14. *Petras*, all three Cities seated on one shore, subject to the same *Customes*, and found to afford much alike of the same *Commodities*, as *Corne*, *Wines*, *Oyles*, *Galls*, *Copper*, *Vitriol*, *Silk*, both raw and wrought, *Grograins*, *Cute*, *Wool*, *Cottons*, *Carpets*, *Cummin seed*, *Currants*, *Anniseeds*, *&c.* and to these places the *English* drive a good *trade*, especially to *Petras*, where they have a *Consul*, who is called the *Consul of Morea*; and for these and the like *Commodities* they carry *Lead*, *Tinn*, *Serges*, *English-cloths*, &c.

The Trade of Morea.

Coynes here currant, as throughout the *Morea*, are, those of *Venice*, and *Turkey*, by reason of its vicinity to them, as also as being Masters of the *Morea*.

Their Coynes of the Morea.

Their *Coynes* are *Aspers* and *Dollers*, 80 *Aspers* making a *Doller*, or *Rial* of 8.

100 *Aspers* makes a *Pistolet*, or *French Crown*.

One hundred and twenty *Aspers* is a *Checquin*, a *Hungar*, or a *Sultany*. And these *Coynes* are often-times found to rise and fall by the *Aspers*, 10, 20, or 30 *per cent*.

Their *Weights* is the *li.* of 12 *ounces*, 11½ *drams* making 1 *ounce*. 3 *li.* makes an *Oake*, which is 4 *li.* 3 *ounces English*, which is 400 *d ams*.

Their Weights.

One hundred thirty and two *li.* is a *Quintal*, which makes 117¼ *li. English*, 111 *li. gros of Venice*.

One hundred and fourty *li.* is a *Sack*, and is 123 *li.* 14 *ounces English*.

Fifteen *ounces* is a *li.* of *Silk*, being 17 or 18 *ounces English*.

Their *Measures* for length are two, one for *Silk*, and the other for *Cloth*, and both *Picos*. The *Silk Pico* is 25½ *Inches English*: the *Cloth Pico* is 27 *Inches English*.

Their Measures.

Their *Oyle* measure is the *Liver*, which makes 7½ *li.* 15 or 16 whereof fills a *Travers barrel* of 15 *gallons English*, being 112½ *li.* neat: and 22 or 27 *Livers* a *Candy Barrel*.

Corne is sold by the *Bachel*, whereof 9 makes a *Bushel Wincheſter Measure English*.

Their *Wine* measure is called a *Loder*, and almost two *Loders* makes a *Travers barrel*.

The Isles Seated in the GRECIAN, or ÆGÆAN, IONIAN, and ADRIATIQUE Seas.

IN these *Seas* there are several *Isles*, many of which are of good note, and well frequented by *Merchants*; most of which are in part, if not altogether in the possession of the *Grand Signiour*, yet the *Venetian* are not quite expunged. But the *Great Turk* at present, hath divided all or most of them into *Beglerbeyats*, and *Sangiacats*, that is, into General and particular *Governments*; there are 60 and odde of these last, under 8 *Beglerbeyats*, which are of *Romeli*, of *Denizi*, of *Buda*, of *Caniza*, of *Agria*, of *Themiswar*, of *Bosnia*, and of *Cassa*. He of *Romeli* is the chief of all the Estate; and he of *Denizi* the second. He of *Romeli* holds *Bulgaria*, where he hath his residence in *Sophia*; he holds *Romania*, and that which we have esteemed under the name of *Greece*. He of *Denizi*, or of the *Sea*, hath his principal residence at *Gallipoli* in *Romania*, and extends his power over the Coasts of *Europe*, *Asia*, and *Africa*, and over the *Isles* between those three parts: The Cities of *Negroponte*, of *Napoli di Romania*, of St. *Maure*, of *Lepanto*, &c. are under his jurisdiction, as likewise *Nicodemia* in *Asia*, *Rhodes* in its *Isle*, and *Alexandria* in *Egypt*, with others. The *Beglerby* of *Bosna* resides at *Bagnaloue* or *Ervansara*; He of *Cassa*, at *Cassa* the chief place of the *Petit Tartars*: Those of *Buda*, *Canisa*, *Agra*, and *Temiswar* are in *Hungary*, and are so many for the better securing the *Frontiers*.

Isles in part subject to the Turks, and divided into Beglerbeyats and Sangiacats.

The

The ÆGÆAN, or GRÆCIAN Isles.

Reader, Take notice, that though you find the Isle Negroponte among the Isles of Asia Minor, it was through the mistake of the Printer; its right place being here Isle of Negroponte.

THE chief of the *ÆGÆAN Isles* are, 1. *NEGROPONTE*, of old *Euboea*, in the power of the *Turkes*; it is in Circuit 365 *Miles*, seated nigh to *Achaja*, from which it was rent by an *Earthquake*, there being but a little passage between them, which ebbeth and floweth seven times a day; which, because *Aristotle* could not unriddle, he is said here to have drowned himself: The chiefe *Townes* in this *Isle* are, 1. *Negroponte*, seated in the *Golfe*, so called. 2. *Carysto*, and 3. *Dion*, a *Sea-Town*.

Isle of Stalimene, of old Lemnos.

2. *STALIMENE*, of old *LEMNOS*; about 100 Miles in compass, well *Peopled*, being inhabited with *Greeks*, excepting three *Townes* which the *Turkes* keep stongly fortified, to keep them in awe: Its chiefe *Town* is *Lemnos*, or *Myrina*, but of no great note: Here is a Soveraine *Mineral* against Infection, called *Terra Sigillata*, the *Earth* thereof is made into small *Pellets*, which are Sealed with the *Turkes* Stamp, and so dispersed and sold to *Merchants* for an excellent *Antidote*.

3. The *SPORADES*, and *CYCLADES* are a great body of several Isles dispersed about this *Sea*, or *Archipellago*; and lye so thick, that they oft-times become dangerous to *Mariners*, especially in Stormes: The chiefe of which are, 1. *MILO*, so called for its abundance of *Honey*; it is about 60 Miles in compass; is very fertile, and affordeth store of *Graine*, and *Oyle*, but no *Wine*: Here is found great plenty of *Brimstone*, *Milstones*, and excellent spotted *Marble*; Its chiefe place is so called. 2. *TIRA*. 3. *TIRESIO*. 4. *NAMFIO*. 5. *POLYCANDRO*. 6. *NIO*. 7. *STAMPALIA*, about 50 miles in circuit, whose chief place is so called. 8. *MORGO*, and 9. *NICSIA*, each about 75 Miles in compass; and whose chiefe places beares the name of its Isle. 10. *LEVITA*. 11. *ZINARA*. 12. *PIRA*. 13. *CHIERO*. 14. *PERSOLO*. 15. *RACLIA*. 16. *SIPHANO*. 17. *SERPHINO*. 18. *PARIO*. 19. *SIRNA*. 20. *SIDRILLE*. 21. *MICONE*. 22. *TENO*. 23. *HELENA*. 24. *ENGIA*, in a *Golfe* so called; all small *Isles*. 25. *FERMENIA*, about 60 Miles in circuit.

The Isles of the Sporades, and Cyclades described.

26. *ZEA*. About 50 Miles in compass. 27. *ANDRI*, about 80 Miles in circuit, and not far from *NEGROPONTE*, and is found to afford much of the same *Commodities*: Its chiefe place, as also those of the two last *Isles*, beares the same name with its *Isle*. Then 28. *COOS*, more towards *Asia Minor*; whose chiefe *Town* is so called, and is Inhabited by *Turkes*, but the rest by *Grecians*. In this *Isle* was born *Apelles* that famous *Painter*; as also *Hippocrates*, that revived *Physick* when it was lost; and here *Æsculapes* had his *Temples* and *Alters*, where he was worshiped. 29. *DELOS*, towards *Negroponte*, famous for the *Temple* of *Apollo*; as also for a Custome here used, that is, not to permit the Birth of *Children*, nor Dying of *People*; so that when a *Woman* was great with *Child*, or any one *Sick*, they were presently sent to the Island of *Rhena*, not far distant.

Delos.

4. *CANDIA*, or *CRETA*, is an *Isle* seated in the Mouth of the *Ægaan Sea*, being in compass 590 Miles, 270 in length, and 50 in breadth; it is of a fruitful Soile, and affordeth to *Merchants* several good *Commodities*; as abundance of *Muscadel Wine*, *Sugar*, *Sugar-Candy*, *Hony*, *Wax*, *Gumes*, *Olives*, *Dates*, *Raisens*, &c. but *Corne* is very scarce, which defect is supplied from *Peloponesus*; The *Isle* is very populous, and hath many good Towns, the chiefe of which are, 1. *Candia*; the now *Bulwarke* and *Key* of *Christendome*, in the possession of the *Venetians*; being the only place they are *Masters* of in the whole *Isle*: which they have so well fortified, and so defended, that all the strength and power which the *Turkes* can bring against it, is not sufficient to repell them thence, as hath of late been sufficiently seen.

Isle of Creta, or Candia.

Their *Coynes* are the same with those of *Venice*, and they keep their Accounts as they do.

The Coynes of Candia.

They have two *Weights*, or *Quintalls*, as in *Venice*, *viz.* the *Subtle*, and the *Gross*, whereof 100 *li. Subtle* of *Candia*, is 114 *li. Subtle* of *Venice*; and makes 76 *l English*. And the 100 *li. gros* of *Candia* is a 110 *li. gros* of *Venice*, and makes 118 *li. English*.

Their Weights.

They have also two *Measures*, and both *Picos*; one for *Silk*, and the other for *Cloth*: 100. *Braces* of *Silke* in *Venice* being 100. *Picos* here, which is about 49¼ *Ells English*. And 100. *Braces* of Cloth in *Venice*, is here 106 *Picos* of *Cloth*, which is about 55½ *Ells English*.

Their Measures.

Nnn 2. *Shida*,

2. *Shids*, a Maritine Town, enjoying a Commodious Haven, which by the *Turkes* is well fortified, and defended by 2 *Caſtles*, 3 *Sittia*, and 4 *Canea*. Here in this Iſland lived *Strabo*, that famous *Coſmographer*.

Iſle of Samothracia. 5. *SAMOTHRACIA*, a ſmall *Iſle*, of note for being the Birth-place of *Samo*, one of the *Sybills*; and *Pythagoras*, that Divine *Philoſopher*.

And 6 In the *Ægean Sea*, or *Archipelago*, are alſo theſe Iſles following, *viz.* 1. *SCIRO*, Northwards of *Negroponte*, from which it is not far diſtant. 2. *SCHIATI*, and 3. *PELAGMISI*, more Northwards, and towards the Golfe of *Salonichi*. 4. *TASSO*, a ſmall Iſle, ſeated in the entrance of the Golfe of *Conteſſa* in *Macedonia*. 5. *LENIBRO* alſo a ſmall *Iſle*, not farr from *Stalimene*, or *Lemnos*.

Other Iſles in the Ægean Sea.

The IONIAN Isles.

THe Principal of theſe *IONIAN ISLANDS* are, 1. *ZANTE*, about 50 miles in circuit, diſtant from *Peloponneſus* almoſt 7 leagues; it was called *Zacynthus*, from *Zacynthus* Son to *Dardanus*: The *Iſle* is wonderful fruitful in *Oyles* and *Wines*, but eſpecially in *Currants*, of which there is ſuch abundance, that ſome years the *Engliſh* (who have here the chiefe Trade) have laden about 3000 Tuns, which brings no ſmall profit to the *Inhabitants*, as alſo to the *Signorie* of *Venice* for *Cuſtome*, under whoſe command it is: and for theſe, and other *Commodities*, they receive from *England*, ſome *Pilchards*, *Herrings*, and *New-found-land Fiſh* alſo *Lead*, *Tinn*, *Serges*, *Perpetuanos*, and ſome *Cloths*; but the principal *Commodity* here brought, is *Spaniſh Rialls*. The Chiefe City in this *Iſle* is alſo called *Zante*, a place not very large, nor beautiful; it is fortified on the Eaſt-ſide with a ſtrong Caſtle, which commandeth not only the *Towne* and *Harbour* thereunto adjoyning, but alſo a good part of the *Sea*; and upon the Wall is alwayes placed a *Watchman*, who is to deſcry what *Ships* approach, and according to the number he hangeth out ſo many *Flaggs*: the *Iſle* is much troubled with *Earthquakes*, in regard of which they build their *Houſes* very low.

Iſle of Zante. *Its Commodities and Trade.* *Its chief City Zante.*

The Coynes of Zante. Their *Coynes* here currant are the ſame with thoſe of *Venice*, as being under their Jurisdiction, and they keep their *Accounts* as they do.

Their Weights. As to their *Weights*, the 106 *li.* of *Zant* makes 112 *li. Engliſh*, 118 *li. Zant* makes 140 *li. Petras*: And 111 *li.* 3 *ounces* of *Zant* maketh the *Quintall* at *Petras*, being 132 *li. Petras Weight*, whereof 140 makes their Sack of *Currants*, and 100 *li. Zant* makes 105 *li.* 10 *ounces Engliſh*.

Their Meaſures in Trade. *Meaſures* for Cloth is as at *Venice*; by the long *Brace* is ſold all *Linnen Cloth*, which is ⅞ of a 2 *Yard Engliſh*: And by the ſhort *Brace* all *Silks*.

The *Cloth Pico* is 27 *Inches Engliſh*; And the *Silk Pico* is 25 *Inches Engliſh*.

Their Meaſures for Oyles. The *Meaſure* for *Oyles* is a *Liver*, weighing about 13 *li.* whereof 7½ or 8 fills a *Travers barrel*; 10 a *Candy barrel*, and 16 *Candy barrels* makes a *Tunn*: halfe a *Farr* is leſs then a *Sechis* by one *Bacchello*, 7 *Farrs* making but 6 *Sechis*.

Wine. The *Meaſure* for *Wine* is a *Farr*, 2½ whereof fills a *Travers barrel*, and 3½ a *Candy barrel*.

Corne. Their *Corne Meaſure* is a *Bacchello*, 3 whereof makes a *Staro* weighing 144 *li.* and 5 *Killoes* makes 6 *Bachelloes*.

2. *ZEPHALONIA*, about 120 miles in compaſs; an *Iſle* alſo fertile in the ſame *Commodities* as *Zant* is, but the *Currants* are ſmaller, and not of ſuch eſteem; it alſo affordeth *Honey*, *Wax*, *Powder for dying Scarlets*, *Wool*, &c. Its chief *Townes* and *Havens* are *Auguſtali*, *Guiſcardo*, and *Nollo*.

Iſle of Zephalonia, its Commodities, Townes, &c.

3. *VAL DE CAMPARE*, formerly *ITHACA*, about 50 Miles in compaſs, ſeated North-Eaſtwards of *Cephalonia*; famous for the birth-place of *Ulyſſes*. This *Iſle* affordeth moſt of the *Commodities* that are found in *Zant*, and *Cephalonia*, and the *Currants* are the beſt and faireſt, but in leſs quantities.

Iſle of Val de Campare.

4. *CORFU*, about 54 Miles in length, and 24 in breadth, ſeated 12 Miles from *Epirus*; and very convenient for the *Venetians* (who are *Maſters* of it, as alſo of thoſe aforeſaid) being in the *Center* or heart of their Territories by *Sea*. This *Iſle* is found fruitfull in *Honey*, *Wax*, *Oyle*, and ſome other *Commodities*: Its Chiefe *City* beares the name of the *Iſland*, and is now reputed to be one of the *Bulwarkes* of *Chriſtendome*, and the *Key* of the *Venetian State*, being held impregnable; having oft-times reſiſted the fury of the *Turkes*: It is ſeated at the foot of a *Mountain*, on the ſummet of which are built two ſtrong *Caſtles*,

Iſle of Corfu.

Caſtles, ſeated on high Rocks; which are by the *Venetians* as ſtrongly Fortified. The other places of note, are *Caſtello St. Angelo*, and *Pagiopoli*.

Iſle of Cerigo. 5. *CERIGO*, in compaſs 60 Miles, ſeated about 5 Miles diſtant from *Cape Malo* in the *Morea*: It is defended by *Rocks*, which in themſelves are inacceſſible, out of which the *Inhabitants* take abundance of *Marble*; it hath many *Havens*, but none large nor commodious for *Shipping*. Its chiefe *Towne* beareth the name of the *Iſle*, where was formerly a *Temple* dedicated to *Venus*, out of which *Helena* the Wife of *Menalaus* was raviſhed, and ſtolne by *Paris*.

Helena's Adherence ſtolen by Paris.

Iſle of Strophades. 6. *STROPHADES*, which are 2 ſmall *Iſles*, now called *STRIVALLS*, ſeated oppoſite to *Meſſenia*; they are of ſmall account, being *Inhabited* by ſome few *Greeke Colonies*, or *Fryers*, who never go out of the *Iſles*, neither do they permit *Women* amongſt them, but as they die, they have a new ſupply; they all live by their Labour, ſome in *Fiſhing*, ſome in *Agriculture*, and others in *Vineyards*: their *Dyet* is on *Herbes*, *Rootes*, *Oyle*, *Olives*, and the like; they are denied *Fleſh*, and ſometimes they may eat *Fiſh*.

Iſle of St. Maure. 7. *SAINT MAURA*, formerly *LEUCADIA*, where ſtood a *Temple* dedicated to *Apollo*, where unfortunate and mad-brain'd Lovers were cured of their Frenzies, by caſting themſelves headlong into the *Sea*; a courſe which was ſure to eaſe the *brain* of thoſe and all other the like Whimſies. The chiefe *Place* is called by the name of the *Iſle*, and is *Inhabited* by the *Jewes* which were driven out of *Spain*: and this, of all the *Ionian Iſles* is under the Command of the *Turkes*, the reſt by the *Venetians*, from whom they took this.

The ADRIATIQUE Isles.

THe *ADRIATIQUE SEA* is in length 700 Miles, and 140 in breadth; it was ſo called from *Adria*, once a famous Maritime Town, ſeated on the Mouth of the *River Poe*. The *Venetians* are alſo *Lords* of this; to whom the *Duke* is eſpouſed every *Aſſenſion-Day* by the caſting in of a *Ring*, a Ceremony performed with great State: This took beginning from Pope *Alexander the Third*, who, being Perſecuted by *Frederick Barbaroſſa*, fled to *Venice* in the diſguiſe of a *Cooke*; whoſe Injuries the *Venetians* reſented, and in a *Sea Fight* encountred *Otho* the Emperors Son, whom they vanquiſhed, and afterwards reſtored the *Pope* to his Seat; who, for a Reward, were by him honoured with this Eſpouſal.

The Adriatique Sea.

A Ceremony of the Duke of Venice, his Eſpouſing this Sea.

The *Iſlands* ſeated in this *Sea* are not many, and thoſe that are, neither great nor famous; the chief of which, are,

The Iſles are Zara. 1. *ZARA*, a ſmall *Iſle*, but the chiefeſt for *Traffique*, having many good *Harbours* for *Shipping*, fruitful in *Wines*, *Graines*, *Cattel*, and ſome *Oyles*.

Vegea. 2 *VEGEA*, fertile in *Wine* and *Pulſe*, about 10 Leagues in circuit.

Leſina. 3. *LESINA*, 50 Leagues in compaſs, being the largeſt of all the *Adriatique Iſles*; it is very fertile throughout, its chiefe *Towne* being ſo called; a place, though unwalled, yet of good ſtrength, by reaſon of its ſtrong *Fortreſs*.

Cherſo. 4. *CHERSO*, well ſtored with *Cattell*.

Curzola. 5. *CURZOLA*, a *faire*, *fruitfull*, and *populous Iſland*, whoſe chiefe *place* is ſo called.

Griſſa. 6. *GRISSA*, about 100 miles in compaſs, an *Iſle* rich in *Salt-pits*.

Abſirtides. 7. *ABSIRTIDES*.

Liſſa. 8. *LISSA*.

Arbe. 9. *ARBE*, and

Brazza. 10. *BRAZZIA*, with ſome others of no great note; and ſo much for the *Iſles*, in the *ÆGÆAN*, *IONIAN*, and *ADRIATIQUE Sea*.

The *Chriſtians* have little *Trade* with the *Europian* parts of *Turkey*, their own Soile producing the ſame *Commodities*, and that in ſuch quantities, as they are able to afford them better cheap to Forreigners.

Chiefe Rivers in Turkey, and their courſe. The chiefe *Rivers* in *TURKEY* in *Europe* are the *Drin*, the *Alfea*, the *Penea*, the *Wardar*, the *Mariza*, and the *Don*, or *Danube*, which of all the others is the ſtrongeſt, and moſt conſiderable; the others being for the moſt part only famous in Antiquity.

River Drin. 1. The *DRIN* hath its principal ſprings in the *Mountaines* of *Jeſara*, which divide *Albania* from *Macedonia*; traverſing *Albania*, and ending in the *Golfe* of *Venice*.

River Alfea. 2. *Alfea* in the *Morea*, more famous for the Fable of *Arathuſus*, and becauſe it paſſeth by the Ruines of *Megalopolis* in *Arcadia*, and of *Olimpia Piſa* in *Elide*; then for its *Courſe*, and for the *Rivers* which it receiveth: Its courſe being not above 30

or 40 Leages, and the 140 *Rivers*, which the Antients have given to be but little *Rivers*. The *PENEA* in *Theſſalia* may have 60 or 65 Leagues in length, and ends in the *Golfe* of *Salonique*, after it hath waſhed the famous Valley *Tempe*, between the *Mountaines* of *Olympe*, and *Oſſa*. The *WARDAR* in *Macedonia* falling in the *Golfe*, and near *Salonique*; after having received *Ludias*, which waſheth *Pella ville*, famous for having ſeen the birth and habitation of *Philip*, and *Alexander*, the great Kings of *Macedon*. The *MARIZA* is in *Romania*, paſſing to *Philippopoli*, *Andrinopoli*, and *Trajanopoli*, falls into the *Archipelago*, over againſt *Samandrachi*, of old *Samauthrace*; where *Perſia*, the laſt *King* of *Macedon* was taken, after he was defeated by *Paul Emile*. The *Don*, or *Donaw*, antiently called *Danube*, according to our method is the laſt, although it be the ſecond in *Europe*, as to its force, and greatneſs; Its *Springs* are in *Sovebs* in the Countey of *Furſtenberg*, where is the *Schwartz-wald*, that is, the black-Foreſt: it paſſeth to *Ulme*, over againſt which it receiveth *Iler*, which paſſeth to *Kempten*, and near to *Memmingen*, paſſing to *Donawert*. *DANUBE*, together in *Baviera*; where it leaveth *Neubourg* on the right hand, and *Ingolſtat* on the left; divideth *Baviera* the *Dutchy* of the *Palatinate*, from whence it receiveth *Naba*: paſſeth under the *Bridges* of *Ratiſbona* and *Straubing*; which are on the right hand, receiving from the ſame ſide the *Iſer*, which waſheth *Munick* and *Landshout*, Capitalls, both of the higher and lower Dutchies of *Baviera*: receiveth at *Paſſau* the *Inn*, which commeth from the *Engadina* in the *Griſons*, and which traverſeth the County of *Tirol*, where it waſheth *Inſpruk*, that is, the *Bridge*, on the *Inn*; then *Halle* in *Tirol*, and *Kufſtain*, &c. and giveth to one part of the *City* of *Paſſau* the name of *Inſtar*, that is, the *City* of *Inn*. A little below *Paſſau* the *Danube* falleth into *Auſtriche*, and there waſheth *Lintz*, the Capital of *Auſtriche*, a little above the *Ens*, receiveth the *River* of *Ens*, where is the City ſo called; waſheth *Crems*, and *Vienna* in *Auſtriche*; the one on the left, and the other on the right hand of the *Dannbe*. The *Murau*, which deſcendeth from *Moravia*, falleth into the *Danube*, between *Auſtriche*, or *Auſtria*, and *Hungaria*; where the *Danube* continuing his courſe, waſheth *Preſbourg*, the Capital *City* of the higher *Hungaria*.

River Penea.
River Wardar.
River Mariza.
River Don, or Danube.
River Ens.
River Murau.

Towards the left hand embraceth the *Iſle* of *Shut*, about which, are, *Owar*, or *Valkenburg*, and *Gewer*, or *Javarin*; at the point of the Iſle, *Komare*; all 3 ſtrong places, and which have for many years made reſiſtance againſt the *Turkes*: At *Comare*, the *Danube* having gathered together all his Waters, paſſeth to *Gran*, or *Strigegne*, and between *Buda*, the antient Seat of the *Hungarian Kings*, before the *Turks* ſeiſed it: and *Peſth*; embraceth the Iſle of *Ratzemmarck*, waſheth *Colocz* to the left, receiveth the *Drave* to the right, and oppoſite to the Iſle *Erdewdy*; the *Tiſſe* to the left, and over againſt *Salonkemen*, the *Save* to the right: and below the meeting of the *Save*, and the *Danube* is *Belgrade*; wherefore the ſcituation ought to be in eſteeme, by reaſon of the nearneſs of theſe 4 *Rivers*, *viz.* the *Danube*, the *Tiſſe*, the *Save*, and the *Drave*, the leaſt of which hath more then 150 Leagues in length. The *Drave*, and the *Save* have their beginnings in *Carinthia*, and *Carniola*, &c. in *Germany*: and leaving *Germany*, they embrace that which we call the particular *Eſclavonia*, which maketh part of *Hungaria*. The *Tiſs* or *Tibiſs* hath his Courſe intirely in *Hungaria*, beginning in the Mountaines of *Crapack*, between *Hungaria*, *Tranſilvania*, and *Poland*. The *Danube*, after its courſe to *Belgrade* in *Servia*, is little known unto us; and it was from hence that the Antients began to call the *Iſter*: it received to the right all the *Rivers* which deſcend from *Servia*, and *Bulgaria*; and to the left thoſe of *Valaquia*, and *Moldavia*: it diſchargeth it ſelf by 6 or 7 Mouthes into the *Euxine*, or *Black-Sea*: And its courſe may be about 600 *Engliſh* miles, or 200 *Germain*, or *Hungarian* miles from *Belgrade* to its falling into the *Euxine Sea*.

River Drave, Tiſs, and Save.

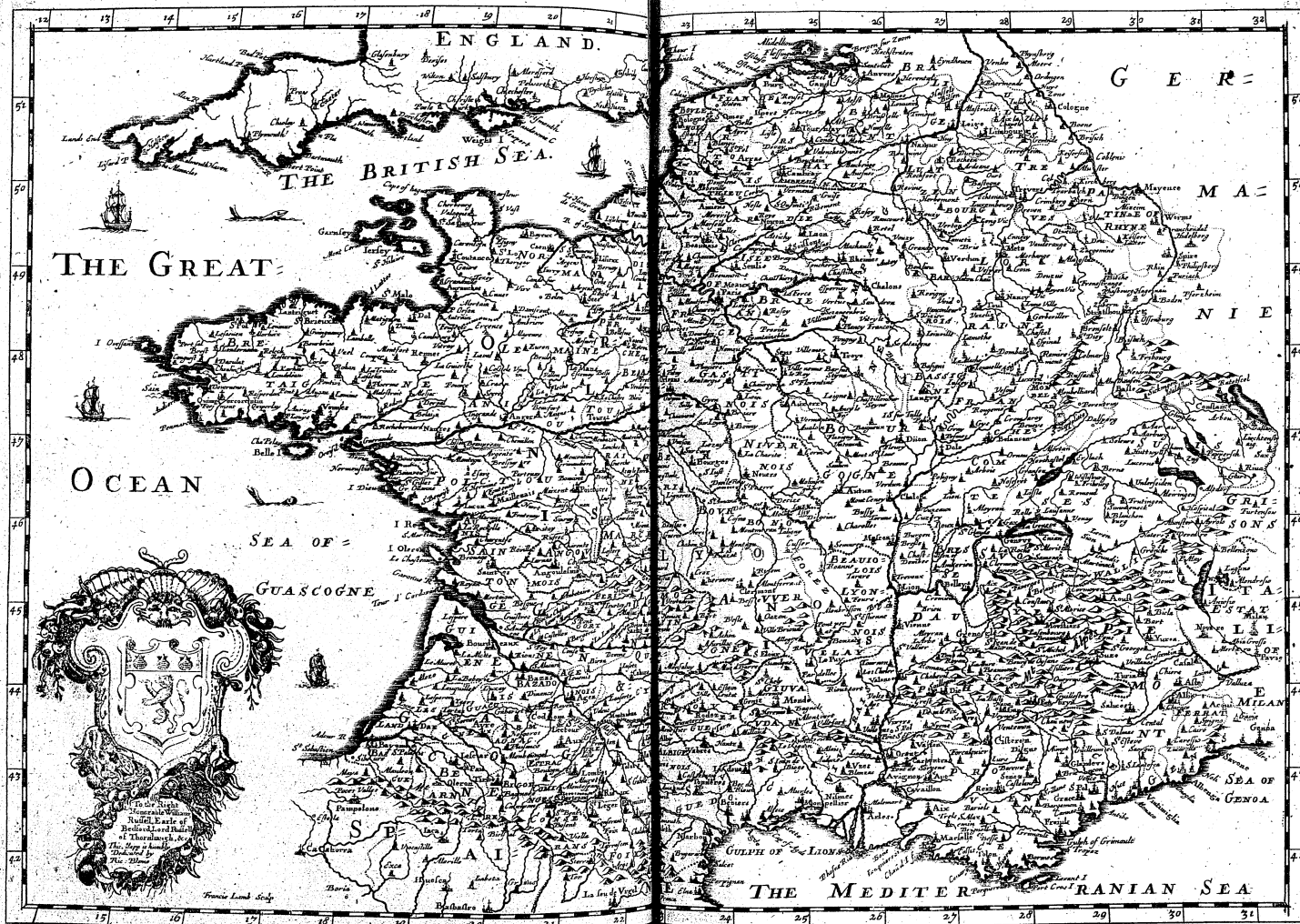
And ſo much for Turkey *in* Europe.

FRANCE.

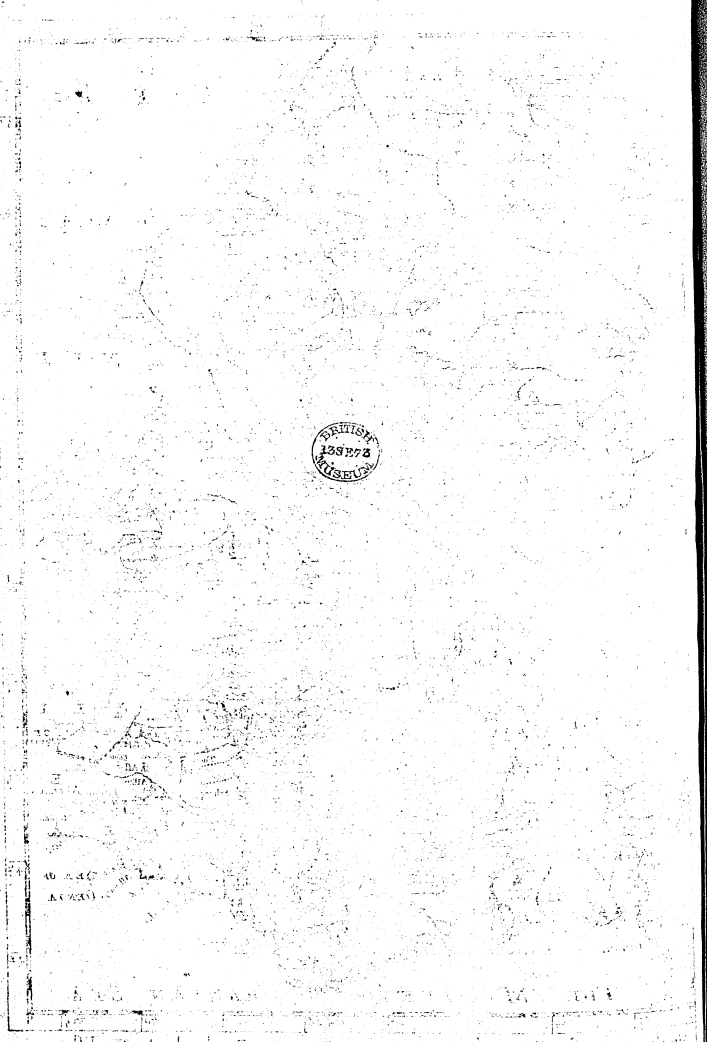
FRANCE is the moſt fruitful, and beautiful *Region*; as alſo the moſt eminent and powerful *Kingdome* of all *EUROPE*; and the beſt that can ſubſiſt without the aſſiſtance of others: It is ſcituate about the *45 degrees* of *Latitude*, which is in the midſt of the *Temperate Zones*, (the longeſt Day being 16 Houres.) All other parts of *EUROPE*, as well above as below this *Parrarel*, being either hotter,

Its ſcituation and bounds.

or



A GENERALL MAPP of the KINGDOM of FRANCE. Designed by Monsieur Sanson, Geographer to the French King, and Rendred into English, by Ric: Blome. By his Majesties Especiall Command *London. Printed for Ric: Blome* 1669.



or colder; It is washed on the East with the river *Rhine*, together with an imaginary line drawn from *Strasburgh* to *Callais*, on the South by the *Mediterranian-Seas*, and opens a passage to the *Northern-Ocean*; on the West by the *Aquitaine Sea*; and on the North, by the *Brittish Ocean*: It extends it self from the 42 *Degrees* of *Latitude*, unto the 51; and from the 15th of *Longitude*, to the 29th, which makes its length, and breadth 200, or 225 *French Leagues*. It is contiguous to the *Low-Countreys* on the North; to *GERMANY* and *ITALY* on the East; and to *SPAIN* on the South. Nothing separates it from the *LOW-COUNTRY'S* but an imaginary line; divers little Estates divide it from *GERMANY*, the *Alpes* from *Italy*, and the *Pyrenean Mountaines* from *SPAIN*: these *Mountaines* are as it were a continued ridge of *Hills*, and serve to separate this Kingdome from *SPAIN*.

The Soile, and its Commodities.

The *Soile* is extraordinary Fertile, affording for *Merchandise* 3 excellent and useful *Commodities*, in great plenty, to wit; *Corne*, *Wine*, and *Salt*, which may be termed as so many *Load-stones* to draw Riches to them out of other Countreys; in exchange of which is yearly brought into *FRANCE* (according to computation) about 120 thousand pounds-*Sterling*-worth of *Commodities*: and the King is observed to make 70000 *Crownes* yearly only of the Custome of the *Salt*; by which we may judge of the largeness of his Revenue. The *Kingdome* is every where stored with abundance of *Fish*, for besides the benefit of the *Seas*, the *Lakes* and *Ponds* belonging to the *Clergy* are reputed to be about 135 thousand, most of which are well furnished therewith: The other *Commodities* for *Merchandise* in this flourishing *Kingdom*, are *Wines*, *Oyles*, *Almonds*, *Paper*, *Canvas*, *Linnen*, fine and course, *Wade*, *Corral*, *Skins*, *Nuts*, *Stuffes*, and several *Manufactures*, *Toyes*, and *Curiosities*, &c. the Countrey is very plentiful in all sorts of *Provision* both of *Cattel* and *Fowl*; and in exchange of which said *Commodities* they receive from *England Leather*, *Butter*, *Cheese*, *Pilchers*, *Herrings*, and other *Fish* both salt and dryed; *Lead*, *Tin*, *Clothes*, *Kersies*, *Frises*, *Cottons*, *Stockings* of all sorts, *Spices*, *Callicoes*, and other *Indian* and *Turkish Commodities*.

This *Kingdome* is exceeding populous, and filled with *Townes* and *Cities*, once numbring 100 thousand *Parishes*, which are now reduced to a less number: The *People* are well proportioned, and indifferent handsome, especially the *Men*; they are observed to be of a ready *wit*, *ingenious*, and apt for *invention*; they are of a courteous *behaviour* as well among themselves, as to strangers; yet they are *litigious*, great *Scoffers*, of a hot *brain*, and soon moved to *broiles*; they are observed to be *inconstant*, *luxurious*, *verbolists*, *effeminate*, and much addicted to the *smock*. In weighty *Affaires*, both *Civil* and *Martial* they are not over-subtile; Their first attempt being like *thunder*, and their end like *smoke*: In their *Wars* hot and fierce Chargers for the first, and as quick *retreaters*: they are very *active*, and given to Exercises, as *Tennis*, *Vaulting*, *Riding* the great Horse, *Dancing*, &c. The *Women* are of a ready *wit*, *wanton*, and not over *modest*, nor *chast*.

The disposition of the People.

In matters of *Religion* they follow the *Church* of *Rome*, in which they are not over-strict; yet there are abundance of *Protestants* among them, who have Toleration for the exercise of their *Religion*: there is every where a great many *Religious Houses*, which are filled with devout Persons.

It would be too tedious to observe all the different *Orders* and *Governments* in this *Kingdome*; we will therefore content our selves to say at present, that in the *Assemblies* of the General *Estates*, where the *Clergy*, *Nobility*, and *Third Estate* have their Seats, it is always divided, or at least hath for a long time been so, into 12 General *Governments*; of which 4 are on this side, or, if you please, Northward of the *Loyre*; 4 upon, and about the *Loyre*, and 4 beyond, and South of the *Loyre*.

The 4 on this side are, *PICARDY*, *NORMANDY*, the *Isle* of *FRANCE*, and *CHAMPAIGNE*: the 4 about the *Loyre* are, *BRITTANY*, *ORLEANS*, *BOURGOGNE*, and *LYONOIS*: and the four beyond the *LOYRE*, are, *GUYENNE* and *GASCOYNG*, *LANGUEDOC*, the *DOLPHYNE*, and *PROVENCE*. In each *Government* are several *parts*, or *Counties*, and in each a great many *Cities*, which I have largely observed in my *Geographical Tables*, therefore it shall suffice to say something of the Chiefe; of which in order.

PICARDY is environed with *Normandy*, *Flanders*, *Champaigne*, and the *Sea*; it is (or may be) divided into the higher and lower; in both of which are many *Towns*. In the lower are; 1. *Calais*, called by

Cæsar, *Portus Iccius*, accounted part of *Bullonois*, held by the *English* near 200 years; it was taken by *Edward the Third* after 11 Moneths siege, in *Anno* 1347, and unfortunately lost by *Queen Mary* in 14 dayes siege: the possession of this place was of such great importance, that it was accounted the Key of the Kingdome; it is esteemed one of the best Ports in *Picardy*, seated opposite to *Dover* in *England*, from which it is distant about 10 Leagues, once of great *Trade*, as being the *Staple* for *English Woolls*, now only of note, for its being the receipt of *Passengers* from this Kingdome to *England*, to and fro. 2. *Bulloigne*, a strong Frontier Town towards the *Sea*, taken by *Henry the Eighth* of *England* in *Anno* 1544, at which time the Emperor *Maximilian* bore Armes under the *English Cross*.

The Province of Picardy, with its chiefe places described.

In the true Vicardy.

In the higher *PICARDY* are, 1. the *City Amiens*, a Frontier Town, towards *Flanders*, well Fortified, and famous for the sudden loss, and as sudden and brave regaining it by *Henry the Fourth*. 2. *Abbe-ville* in *Ponthieu*, and 3. *St. Quentin* in *Vermandois*, likewise 2 strong Frontier *Townes*. This *Province* is very fertile, and abundant in all things, excepting *Wines*; their *Grapes*, by reason of its Northern scituation, not coming to sufficient maturity.

NORMANDY hath on the South *Maine*, and the *Isle* of *France*, on the East the River *Roine*, and on all other parts of the *Ocean*; it is well watered with *Rivers*, among which the *Rivers Seine*, *Anon*, and *Orne* take their courses through it. This Dukedome of *Normandy* containeth several fair *Townes* and *Cities* commodiously seated for Trade, by reason of their neighbourhood to the *British* Ocean; the chiefe of which are, 1. *Rhouen*, or *Roane*, antiently *Rothomagus*, being the Metropolitan *City* in this *Dukedome*, seated in the higher *Normandy*, on the banks of the River *Seine*, over which there is a famous *Bridge* of *Boates*; here is held one of the *Parliaments* of *France*. In the chiefe Church of this *City*, called *Nostre Dame*, is the Sepulchre of *John* Duke of *Bedford*, Regent of *France*. It is a place of as great a *Trade* as any in all *France*, being one of the three principal Townes where *exchanges* are used. The *Commodities* that are hence transported (being the product of all *Normandy*) are *Linnens* both course and fine, *Buckroms*, *Cards*, *Paper*, *Canvas*, *Thread*, *Box-Combes*, *Teasles* for *Clothworkers*, some *Wines* called *Paris Wine*, *Stuffes*, and many *Manufactures* which are here made.

The Dukedome of Normandy, with its chiefe places.

Its Commodities and trade.

Commodities most vendable here, are *Devonshire*, and *Yorkshire Kersies*, *Cottons* of *Yorkshire* and *Wales*, *Bayes*, *Coxall*, several sorts of *Cloths*, *Lead*, *Tin*, *Fish*, *Butter*, and also several *Indian* and *Turkish Commodities*.

Coynes here currant are the same with those of *Paris*,

Their Coynes.

The *Kings Beame*, or *Weight*, is here called the *Viconte*, which is 104 *li.* of *Paris Weight*, by which is weighed all *Commodities* whatsoever, except *Wool*, for which 108 *li.* is the C. And it is observed that their 104 *li.* which makes the 100 weight *Viconte*, maketh 114 *li. English*, and consequently the *Wool* 4 *per cent.* more.

Their Weights.

The *Measure* is the *Aine*, by which all *Commodities* are measured, which maketh by experience 46 *Inches English*. And it is observed, that in buying of *Linnen Cloth* of this *Countrey*, there is allowed in account of *Measure* 24 *Alnes* for 20, and this is called, The *Merchants Measure*: which said over-*Measure* is likewise found in *Deep*, *Cane*, and some other *Cities* of *Normandy*.

Their Measure.

In this *Citty* are 3 *Faires* annually kept, at 2 of which there is a Liberty given for 15 *Dayes*, to buy and transport any *Commodity* in this *City* free from the Antient *Duties* of *Customes*, provided the said *Goods* be laden, and departed down the River as far as *Newhaven Road* by 15 dayes after, else to pay the usual *Custome*.

Their Faires and Liberty.

The first of these *Faires* beginneth the Third of *February*, and continueth 15 Working-dayes. The second beginneth on *Whitson-Munday*, and lasteth also 15 Working-dayes. And the third beginneth the 23th of *October*, and lasteth 8 dayes, whereof but 5 Working-dayes, and this last is the greatest *Faire* in the year for *Wines*, but it is not held a free *Faire* as the other two are.

The Isle of France, with its City Paris, &c. described.

In this *City* the *English* have a Publick-*Hall* allowed them for the Sale of *English Woollen-cloth*, to which place they are at certain set dayes enforced to carry the same, lay them open, and expose them to saile; and for the hire of the same, and custody of their *Cloth*, they pay a *duty*, or *rent*.

A Publick Hall for the English.

2. *Cane* in *La-bosse*, or the lower, famous for its long resistance of *Henry the Fifth* of *England*.

3. *Deipe* likewise, a *City* of some Trade, a common landing-place for the *English* in their passage into *France*.

4. *Haure*

4. *Haure de grace*, or *New-Haven*, the strongest place in *Normandy*. 5. *Falais*, once a strong Town; and here it was, that Duke *Robert* passing through this Town, seeing some Maides a *dancing*, he observed one *Arlet*, a *Skinners* Daughter, so nimbly foot it, that his desires were to enjoy her, thinking she would be as active in Bed; whereupon he sent for her, and obtained his desire, for a Nights Lodging with her; in which, she so pleased him, that he begat on her *William* the bastard King of *England*; in spight to whom, and disgrace to his Mother, the *English* call *Whores*, *Harlets*. 6. *Charenten*, famous for the Preaching here of that eminent Divine *Peter du Moulin*. 7. *Mortaigne*. 8. *Vervins*. 9. *Auranches*, and 10. *Constance*.

The Isle of *FRANCE*, made so by the circlings, and confluences of the *Seine*, and other little Brooks; lyeth in the heart of all *France*, where we shall find, not only its particular glory, but that of all the Kingdom, to wit *Paris*, formerly *Lutetia quasi luto sita*, because seated in a Clayey Soil: This City, for its *riches*, *power*, and the number of its *inhabitants*, may justly contend with any whatsoever in *Europe*, if not in the whole World; it is about twelve Miles in circuit, if all the Suburbs are reckoned; in forme rather round than ovall, seated on the *Seine* which gently glides to *Rhoven*, so to *Haure de grace*, and thence to the *Brittish Ocean*; and in a Soile so fertile, that no City knowes such plenty; which is the more wonderful, since though so large and populous, it hath no passage by Water to it, but the *Seine*, and that Navigable only by Boates of no great burthen; a City of no great strength, nor of much consequence in matter of *Trade*, only contenting themselves with enough to serve the *inhabitants* and *Court*; yet it giveth Rule in matter of *Coyne* to all Citties in *France*, and is another of the three *Citties* where *Exchanges* are placed; a convenience for the *Nobility*, *Gentry*, and *Courtiers*, as also for *Strangers*, who in their Travels into *France* commonly reside at *Paris*, as in *London* for *England*: This *Citty* is dignified with the ordinary residence of the *King*; the chiefe Ornaments of it are the *Palace* of the *Louvre*, so much famoused abroad, the residence of the King, besides the many *Palaces* of the *Nobility*, and among the rest that of *Luxembourgh*; its *Place Royal*, its Church of *Nostra Dame*, its *University* formed by *Charlemaine* in *Anno* 800, at the perswasions of *Alcuine* an *English man*; it is esteemed the first of *Europe*, of a large extent, containing 55 *Colledges*, and particularly the *Colledge* of the *Sorbona*; also the *Halls* of *Justice*, or *Courts* of *Parliament*, being as our *Courts* of *Judicature*, are all remarkable.

The Commodities here found are fine *Wines*, called *Vin de Burgondy*, *Champaigne*, and *Bosne*, all sorts of *Manufactures* of *Silks*, *Laces* both *Gold*, *Silver*, *Silk*, and *Thread*, *Ribons*, *Hatts*, all sorts of *Ornaments* for the *Body*, all sorts of *Toyes*, together with several other *Commodities* which are the product of *France*.

Its Commodities and Trade.

Commodities most vendable here, are *Bayes*, *Cloth*, *Serges*, *Stockings* of all sorts, *Lead*, *Tinn*, *Allome*, *Copporis*, all sorts of *Spices*, *Callicoes*, and other *Indian* and *Turkish Commodities*.

The *Coynes* here, as generally through all *France*, is the *Denier*, 2 whereof makes a *Double*, and 12 *Deniers* a *Souls*, and 20 *Souls* a *Liver*, or *Franck*, and by these they keep their *Accounts*.

Their Coynes.

But the *Coynes* for the present are only *Gold*, and *Silver Lewises*, the *Gold Lewis* weighing 11 *Deniers*, and 12 *grains*, which is the same weight with the *Spanish Pistoll*, and the same Standard: it formerly went for 10 *Livers*, and now for 11. The *Silver Lewis* weigheth 21 *Deniers* and 12 *graines*, which is a little above the weight of a *Spanish Piece* of *Eight*, and about the same *Standard*, and goeth for 3 *Livers*, or 60 *Souls*, and maketh 45. 6 *d. Sterling*.

Their *Weight* is the *Quintal* of 100. *li.* of 16 *ounces* the *li.* which produceth at *London* neer 110 *li.* Suttle.

Their Weights.

Their Measure is the *Aine*, which is 1¼ yard, or 45 *Inches English*.

Measure.

Next to this *City* may be reckoned, St. *Dennis*, seated about 3 Miles from *Paris*, famous for the Sepulchers of the *French Kings*. 2 *Soissons*, 3 *Beauvais*, 4 *Pontoyse*, 5 *Peisby*, 6 *Sen-lis*, and 7 *Meaux*.

In this *Province* is the beautiful House and Forrest of *Fontaine Bleau*, built by *Henry the Fourth*, being esteemed not only one of the fairest *Palaces* in all *France*, but of Christendome; as also the Royal Mansions of St. *Germans*, and *Bois de Vincennes*, where the puissant *Henry the Fifth* finished his dayes. In this Province is the Dukedome of *Valois*, whose chiefe places are *Luzarch* and *Sen-lis*; this Countrey abounds in *Vineyards*, which yield the sharp *Wine* called *Vin de Paris*.

CHAMPAIGNE,

CHAMPAIGNE had its name from being a Champion Countrey, it is encompassed about with *Picardy*, the *Low-Countreys*, *Lorraine*, the *Burgundies*, *Berry*, *Burbon*, and the *Isle* of *France*; its chief Cities are, 1 *Rheims*, famous for being the place which the Kings of *France* are commonly Crowned, and Anointed with an *Oyle* here kept, which they say came down from Heaven, and never decreaseth, and here is a *Colledge* for the entertainment of the *English Jesuits*; next to this place may be consider'd *Chaalons*, *Sens*, *Langres*, *Troyes*, &c. This Countrey being all in Plain, must necessarily be very fertile. *Province of Champaign, & cities.*

BRITANNY is environed with *Maine*, *Tourene*, and the *Sea*, towards which it hath the Sea-Port Towns of *Brest*, *Blavet*, and St. *Malos*; and within Land the Cities of *Nantes* seated on the Banks of the *Loyre*. 2. *Rennes*, on the little River *Vilent*, where the *Parliament* for this *Province* is held. 3. *Vennes*, seated on the South Sea. 4. *Breine*. And 5. *Morlaix*, affording great store of Paper, so called: This *Province* was first called *Armorica*, now *Britanny*, from the *Brittains* who flew hither in the time of the *Saxons* Tyranyzing over them in *England*, and have ever since continued, and their Language yet in part remaining. *Province of Britanny described.*

Under the name of the *Government* of *ORLEANS*, we comprehend divers *Provinces* on this side, upon, and beyond the *Loyre*; in which there are a great many faire *Cities*, each the Capital of its *Province*. But a word or two of each *Province*.

LA BEAUCE hath on the East, the *Isle* of *France*, on the South the *Loyre*, on the West *Maine*, and on the North *Normandy*; Its chiefe *places* are 1 *Chartes*, seated on the *Loyre*, a fair and pleasant *City*, dignifyed with an *University* for the Study of *Civil Laws*. 2. *Estampes*, and 3. *Chasteau Dun*. *The Province of La Beauce.*

MAINE, Northward of *Anjou*, hath for its chief places, 1. *Mans*, or *Maine*, scituate on the River *Magenne*, which emptieth it self into the *Loyre*. 2. *Laval*, and 3. *Domfront*. *Province of Maine.*

ANJOU, adjoyning to *Maine*, a small *Province*, but exceeding fertile, and affords the best *Wines* in *France*; it hath for its chiefe places 1. *Angiers*, dignifyed with an *University* which was founded by *Lewis the Second*, Duke of this place, in *An.* 1388; and 2. *Saumur*, a Town delightfully seated on the *Loyre*; dignifyed with the only *Protestant University* in *France*. *Province of Anjou.*

TOURAINE lyeth South-Eastwards of *Anjou*; hath for its chiefe Town *Tours*, where the *Protestants* first began, and from one of whose Gates (called *Hugots* Gate) the *Hereticks* in *France* were called *Hugonots*; nigh to this place it was that *Charles Martel* Father of King *Pepin*, in *Anno* 732, discomfited an Army of about 400 thousand *Saracens*, of whom he slew near 370 thousand. *Province of Touraine.*

BLASOIS, Eastwards of *Touraine*, hath for its chiefe place *Bloys*, where in the year 1572, by the command of *Henry the Third*, the Duke of *Guise*, the first stirrer up of the civill Wars in *France*, as also the great contriver, and promoter of the grievous Massacre at *Paris*, was slain in the *Senate House*.

ORLEANOIS, whose chiefe place is called *Orleans*, from whence the Government took its name; a *Citty*, that *Paris* excepted, may contend with the chiefe in *France*, having once been the Seate of a King of its own; its pleasant scituation on the *Loyre* makes it extreame beautiful, and delightful; on the chiefe *Bridge* of this *City* is the *Statua* of *Joane*, the *Pucelle D' Orleans*, who beate the *English* from its *Walls*, and saved the Town; it was called by *Cæsar*, *Genabum*, afterwards *Aurelia*; and the Countrey about it *Aurelianensis*. This *City* is of no great *Trade*, yet is a great *Through-faire* for such *Commodities* as pass to *Lyons* and other *Cities* in the heart of the Country. *Province of Orleanois.*

NIVERNOIS, or *BURBON*, is watered by the Rivers *Loyre* and *Allier*; its chief places are, 1. *Nevers*, of some account for its pretty *Glass-works*, dignifyed with an antient Dukedome. 2. *La Charite*, 3. *Clamecy*, and 4. *Donzy*. *Province of Burbon.*

BERRY is very fertile, hath rich Pastures, where is a great abundance of *Sheep*, of whose *Wool* the Inhabitants make store of *Cloth*; its chief place is *Burges*, dignifyed with a flourishing *University*: here is also *Argenton*, *Sancerre*, *Chasteau Roux*, with several others. *Province of Berry.*

POICTOU, a large and populous *Province*, numbring about 1200 *Parishes*, and dignifyed with 3 *Bishopricks*; its chiefe places are 1. *Poictiers*, seated on the River *Clavius*, famous for the study of the *Civill Law*; and, for greatness, said to be next to *Paris*; but, in matter of *Trade* of no note. 2. *Lusson*. 3. *Maillezais*; and 4. *Chastellerand*. This Countrey is very fertile, especially in good *Vineyards*; and in these *fields* were fought that memorable Battel, between *John* of *France*, and *Edward* the *black Prince*; where *Edward*, contrary to all expectation, gained the day. *A memorable Battel here fought.* *Province of Poictou.*

AUNIS, South of *Poictou*, hath for its chief place *Rochel*, seated most commodiously on the *Aquitaine Ocean*; by reason of which it is a *City* of a great Trade, the *Sea*-tides bringing into the very City *Vessels* of a considerable burthen: it is a place of great strength, as may appear by the resistance the *Protestants* there inhabiting made against the powerful Army of the King of *France*; being long before the refuge of the Rebellious *Hugonots*, till at this siege it was dismantelled by *Lewis the Thirteenth*: The chief *Commodities* here found, are, *Rochell Wine*, *Salt*, *Brandy*, and a small sort of *Wine*, called *Vine de Rey*, &c. In exchange of which is brought them *New-found-land* Fish, *Herings*, *Butter*, several *English Manufactures* of *Cloth*, *Calve-skins*, *Lead*, *Spices*, &c. *Province of Aunis.*

Coynes here currant, are the same as at *Paris*. *Coynes.*

Their *Weight* is the *Quintall* of 100. *li.* which maketh at *London* 110. *li.* *Weight.*

Their Measure is the *Aune*, which maketh 44 *Inches English*. *Measures.*

Its other Provinces are, *Perche*, on the borders of *Normandy*, whose chief places are, *Vernevil*, and *Mortaigne*, which by some are esteemed in *Normandy*. And *Angoumois*, to the South of *Guitane*, whose chief place is *Angoulesme*. *Other Provinces.*

In the *Province* of *BOURGUNDY*, or *BOURGOGNE*, the chief Cities are, *Dyon*, built by the Emperour *Aurelian*, proud in her *Parliament*, and for giving birth to St. *Bernard*. 2. *Autun*, once the chief City of this *Dukedome*, and dignifyed with an *Episcopal See*. 3. *Beaune*, Famous for its stately *Hospitall*, equalizing many *Princes Palaces* in *Europe*. 4. *Challon*, in *Challonnois*, and belonging to the House of *Orange*. 5. *Mascon* in *Masconnois*, where the *Devil* made his Visits and Disputes to a *Minister*, which Story is sufficiently known, and being at full related in a Book, Entituled, The *Devil* of *Mascon*; 6. *Semur* in *Auxois*, seated on the borders of *Bourgogne* Northwards, and adjoyning to *Champagne*, and *Orlenois*. And 7. *Chastillon* on the *Seine*, also Northward, and bordering upon *Champagne*. *Province of Burgundy.*

Adjacent to the Province, (and in the Government) of *Bourgogne*, are the Countreys of *Bress*, *Baliage*, and *Beugey* and *Veromey*.

BRESS to the South-east, is but small, and hath for its chiefe place *Bourge*, a Town so well built, and so strongly fortified, that it is esteemed impregnable. This *Countrey* was by the Duke of *Savoy* delivered to *Henry the Fourth of France*, in lieu of the *Marquisate* of *Saluces*. *Bresse.*

BALLIAGE, more Eastwards, and bordering upon the *Swisses*, and *Savoy*; its chiefe place is *Gex*, not far distant from the City of *Geneve*. *Balliage.*

BEUGEY and *VEROMEY* on the South, and bordering upon *Dolphine*, and *Savoy*, its chief place is *Belley*, of some account. *Beugey and Veromey.*

In the *Government* of *GUYENNE*, and *GASCOGNE*, are several *Provinces*, in which are many *Cities*; the chiefe of which is the City of *Bourdeaux*, seated on the bankes of the River *Geronde*; this place is famous for being the Birth-place of King *Richard the Second*; at present honoured with an *University*, and a *Parliament*; It is a place of a considerable *Trade*, being plentifully furnished with several good *Commodities*, as *Wines* both White and Red, *Paper*, *Brandy*, *Feathers*, *Argoll*, *Prunes*, *Verdigreace*, *Kid-skins*, *Rosin*, *Vinegar*, *Corke*, *Walnut-tree*, &c. *Government of Guyenne and Gascogne.* *Its Commodities and Trade.*

Commodities most vendable here, are, *Lead*, *Tin*, *Copperas*, *Pilchers*, and other *Fish*; *Butter*, *Calve-skins*, small quantities of *Cloths*, also *Spices*, *Callicoes*, and other *Turkish* and *Indian Commodities*.

Its Coynes. Here currant are the same with those of *Paris*.

Their Weight. Their *Weight* is the *Kintar* of 100. *li.* of 16 *ounces* per *li.* which maketh at *London* 110. *li.*

Their Measure. The *Measure* here used is the *Alne*, which maketh 1¼ *yard*, or 45 *Inches English*; and this is the general *Alne* used at *Paris*, and throughout *France*.

Nigh to this *City* is the small Village *le Grene*, which yieldeth those excellent *VVines*, called *Graves-VVines*; and also between *Tholousa* and this Town, groweth those sweet *VVines*, called *High Countrey-VVines*.

Provinces of Saintongue. In the Particular *GUYENNE*, is, 1. The *Province* of *SAINTONGE*, South of *Poictou*, whose chiefe place is called *Saintes*. 2. The *Province* of *PERIGORT* hath for its chiefe place *Perigueux*, seated on the River *Ila*, and in the midst of the Countrey. 3. The *Province* of *Limosin*, encompassed with the *Provinces* of *Perigort.* *Limosin.*

Auverne, *Saintonge*, *Poicton*, and *Berry*; its chief *places* are, 1. *Limoges*, *Tulle*, and *Brive*. 4. The Province of *QUERCY*, or *QUERCU*, South of *Limosin*; its chief places are, 1. *Cahors*, seated on the assent of a hill; a rich and beautiful City; and 2. *Montalbon*, seated on the *Garond*, a place of good strength, being one of the cautionary Towns, and once in the possession of *Protestants*. 5. The *Province* of *ROVERGUE*, which hath for its chief place *Rodez*; and 6. The *Province* of *AGENOIS*, whose chief *place* is called *Agen*: All which are comprehended under the general name of *GUYENNE*, separated from *Gascogne*.

Quercy. Rovergue. Agenois.

Under the name of *GASCOGNE*, separated from *Guyenne*, are these *Provinces*, or *Counties* and *Cities*, to wit, the *City* of *Bazas*, in the *Province* or *County* of *BAZADOS*. *Dax*, in *LES LANES*. *Nerac*, in *ALBRET*. *Condom*, in *CONDOMMOIS*. *Aux*, and *Lectoure*, in *ARMAIGNAC*. St. *Bertrand*, in *COMMINGE*. *Tarbe*, in *BIGORRE*. *Bayonne*, in *BASQUE*; to which ought to be added, *Pau*, *Lescar*, *Oleron*, and *Ortes*, in *BEARNE*; and St. *Palais* in the lower *NAVARRE*. This *Province* contains all the antient *Gallia Aquitanica*.

Towns in Gascogne.

In the *Province* of *LYONNOIS*, *AUVERGNE*, &c. are the *Cities* of *Lyons* in *Lyonnois*, seated upon the conjunction of the *Roane*, with the *Soane*; by some esteemed the second *City* of *France*, a famous *Mart Town*, antient, and the *See* of an *Arch-bishop*, who is Primate of all *France*; among these *Bishops* was *Irenæus*, the famous Father of the Primitive Church. It was called by the Antients *Lugdunum*.

Lyonnois, Auvergne, &c.

Commodities here found, are, several *Fabricks* of *Silke*, which are here wrought, and hence dispersed throughout all *France*, and so to *England* and elsewhere; to which end they have their *Factors* at *Marselia*, who trade to *Aleppio* for them for Raw *Silke*, as also to *Mesina*, *Florence*, *Millan*, *Lucca*, and other parts of *Italy*.

The Commodities and Trade of Lyons.

Commodities most vendible here, are, *Bayes*, *Serges* of *Exeter*, *Lead*, *Tin*, *Conyskins*, *Callicoes*, *Spices*, and some *Salt* and dry'd *Fish*.

Coynes here currant are the same with those of *Paris*.

Coynes.

They have here 3 *Beames*, one of which is the *King*'s, and is used in the *Custome-House*, and is the *Quintall* of 100. *li.* by which all pondurous *Goods* pay *Custome*, and is 8 *per cent* greater then the second, or Town-*weight*, which is also 100. *li.* of 16 *ounces* to the *li.* and upon this all Calculations are made: The third and last is a Weight used for *Silke*, and the *Quintal* of 100. *li.* at 15 *ounces per li.* and is called the *li.* of *Marke*. The 100. *li.* of the *Town-weight* maketh at *London* 96 *li.*

Weights.

Their *Measure* is the *Aine* of 46 *Inches English*.

Measure.

The next places which I shall take notice of, are, *Mombrizon*, *Forez*; *Clermont* in *AUVERGNE*, formerly *Gergovia*, and then the seat of *Vercingetorix*, who so bravely opposed *Cæsar*; *Molins* in *BURBONNOIS*, seated on the River *Elaver*, famous for their neate Cases of *Knives* and *Cizars*; and *Gueret* in *LA MARCHE*, &c.

LANGUEDOC may be divided into 3 *quarters*; in the higher *Languedoc* are the Cities of, *Tholousa* in *TOLOUSAN*, a faire large *City*, though of no long continuance; it is seated about 120 *miles* from the *Sea*, and is a place of a considerable in-land-Trade; 2. *Alby*, in *ALBIGEOIS*. 3. *Caste Cnau-Dary*, in *AVRAGNAIS*; and 4. *Foix*, in *FOIX*. In the lower part are, 1. *Narbone*, in *NARBONE*, the first Colony planted by the *Romans*, next to *Carthage*, out of *Italy*. 2. *Beziers*, in the quarter of *BEZIERS*. 3. *Mont Pellier*. 4. *Nismes*, and 5. *Bucaire*, in the quarter of *NISMES*. In the other parts are, 1. *Mendy*, and 2. *Merveich*, in the quarter of *GEVAUDAN*. 3. *Le Puy*, in *VELAT*; and 4. *Viviers*; and 5. *Uzes*, in *VIVARAIS*. This *Province* doth afford good *Wines*, and the *Inhabitants* addict themselves to the making of *Serges*, *Sayes*, fine *Cloths*, and the like *Manufactures*.

Province of Languedoc.

The *Province* of *DAULPHINE* hath on the East, *Savoy*; on the South, *Provence*; on the West, *Auvergne*; and on the North, *Bresse*; it is watered with the *Roane* and other Rivers; and honoured with the Title of the *Princes of France*.

Province of Daulphine.

It may be also divided into three great Parts, which are subdived into others, *viz.* In the Part or Quarter toward the *Rosne*, are the Parts and Cities of 1. *Vienne*, in *VIENNOIS*, of some esteeme for its excellent *Sword Blades* here made. 2. *Crest*. 3. St. *Marcellin*. 4. *Romans*; and 5. *Valence*, a fine City, watered with the *Rhosne*, or *Roane*, all in *VALENTINOIS*. In the *Quarter*, in the midst of the *Countrey*, 1. *Grenoble*, in *GRISIVAUDAN*, the

the Metropolis of the Province, and honoured with a *Parliament*. 2. *Die*, in *DIOIS*. And 3. *Buzz*, in *BARONIES*. And in the Quarter towards the *Alpes*, 1. *Embrun*, in *EMBRUNOIS*. 2. *Gap*, in *GAPENSOIS*: And 3. and lastly, *Brianson*, in the Quarter of *BRIANSONNOIS*.

The *Province* of *PROVENCE* is encompassed with the *Mediterranian Sea*, *Piedmont*, *Daulphine*, and *Languedoc*; it hath for its chief places, 1. *Marseille*, once a *Colony* of the *Phocians*; it is commodiously seated on the *Mediterranian* Sea, enjoying an excellent *Haven* and *Road* for *shipping*; which renders it a place of great *Trade*, being well frequented by *Merchants* who are found to drive a *Trade* into *Barbary*, *Turkey*, *Spain*, *Italy*, *England*, *Flanders* and *Holland*.

Province of Provence.

Commodities found here, are; *Oyles*, *Wines*, *Almonds*, *Verdigreace*, hard *Sope*, besides those of *Turkey*, *Barbary*, and elsewhere; and above all, great plenty of *Spanish Rialls*, which are freely exported.

The Commodities and Trade of Marseilles.

Commodities most vendable here from *England*, are; *Herrings*, both white and red, *Pilchers*, and *New-found-land Fish* in great abundance; also *Cloths*, *Bayes*, *Lead*, *Tin*, *Hides*, *Calve-skins*, *Tallow*, *Wax*, and several other *Moscovia Commodities*; also those of *Aleppo*, *Constantinople*, *Alexandria*, *Leghorne*, *Naples*, &c.

The *Coynes* here currant, and the *Accounts* kept, are the same with those of *Paris*; but moreover, besides those *French Coynes*, by reason of the great *Trade* with *Spain* and *Italy*, the *Spanish* and *Italian Coynes* are here currant.

Their Coynes.

Their *Weight* is the *Quintall* of 100 *li.* of 16 *ounces* to the *li.* which maketh at *London* 88 *li.* and 300. *li.* or 3 *Quintalls* is accounted with them a *Cargo*.

Their Weight.

Their *Measure* is the *Cane* of 8 *Palmes*, which makes 2 *Yards English*.

Their Measure.

The next place of note is *Aix*, seated in the midst of the *Province*, honoured with a *Parliament*. 3. *Arles*, seated on the *Roane*, a Town well fortified by *Henry the Fourth*. In this Town it was, that *Constantine*, in *Anno* 313, for the quiet establishing of the *Church*, called a *Councell*. And 4. *Thollon*, the best *Sea-port Town* on the *Mediterranean-Sea* in all *France*; enjoying a capacious and safe *Haven*, and is very well frequented by *Merchants*.

To this *Province* of *PROVENCE*, doth belong the Countrey of *AVIGNON*, and the *Principality* of *ORANGE*. In *AVIGNON* are many Walled *Townes*, and some *Cities*, the chief of which is called *Avignon*, a fair *City*, seated on the *Rhosne*, or *Roane*, famous for being the antient Seat of the *Popes* for about 70 years, till removed to *Rome*. This *City* is worthy of observation, in that here is said to be 7 *Parish-Churches*, 7 *Monasteries*, 7 *Nunneries*, 7 *Inns*, 7 *Pallaces*, and 7 *Gates* to its *Walls*; as also for being made a *University*.

Country of Avignon.

In *ORANGE* are several good *Towns* and *Cities*, the chief of which is *Orange*, seated on the River *Meine*, of note, for the wonderful, and excellent *Antiquities* that are here to be seen; and this Countrey belongs to the Prince of *Orange*.

The Principality of Orange.

To the 12 General *Governments*, we ought to add *LORRAINE*, where are the *Cities* of *Metz*, *Toul*, *Verdun*, and *Nancy*; also part of *ARTOIS*, of *HAYNAULT*, and *LUXEMBOURG*, where are the *Cities* of *Arras*, *Avesnes*, *Montmedy*, &c. likewise the *Principalities* of *SEDAN*, and *CHARLEVILLE*; also *ROUSSILLON* on the Coast of *Spain*, where are *Perpinian*, *Elne*, &c. *ALSASIA* on the side of *Germany*; and the *Principality* of *DOMBES* in *Bresse*, belonging to *Madamoiselle D'Orleans*; but being to treat of these places in *Germany* and elsewhere, I shall omit the description of them in this place.

All *France* hath 15 *Arch-bishops*, of which he of *Lyons* is the *Primate*; 105 *Bishops*; 10 *Parliaments*; among which the power of that of *Paris* extends as far as all the rest put together: under these *Parliaments* are 150 and odd *Balliages*, or *Justices-Royall*, immediate dependants on these *Parliaments*: 24 *Generalities*, and about 250 *Elections*, and *Receipts* of *Royal Mony*: And in the general *Governments* of the *Militia*, about 2 or 3 *Governments*.

Arch bishops, Bishops, Parliaments, &c in France.

This *Kingdom* is generally throughout exceedingly furnished with *Rivers*, the principal of which are 4; to wit, the *Loire* the *Rhosne*, or *Roane*, the *Garonne*, and the *Seine*.

chief Rivers in France.

The *LOIRE* hath its Springs in the *Sevenes*, at the foot of *Mount de Fou*; and on this side of *Vivarais*, from whence it turns into the *Valay*, which it traverses; and after it *Forez*, *Burbonnois*, *Nivernois*, *Orleanois*, *Blasois*, *Touraine*, and *Anjou*, and ends in *Brittany*, towards the confines of *Poicton*, disburthening it self into the great *Ocean*, it waters a great many *Cities*. It receives the *Rivers* of *Allier*, *Cher*, and *Vienna*

The River Loire.

The River Rhosne, or Roane.

enna on the left hand, the County of *Mayenne* on the right hand; and this brings with it the *Loir* (other then the *Loire*) and the *Sarte*, which yield it as much water as it had before, but have not their Streams so rapid.

The *RHOSNE*, or *ROANE*, begins in the *Alpes*, at the foot of *Mount de la Forche*, near that of St. *Godard*; and near this Mountain likewise the higher and lower *Rhine*, towards the *Grisons*; the *Rus*, and the *Aar*, or *Are*, towards the *Swisses*; and the *Tesin* towards the Coast of *Italy* have likewise their Springs. The *Roane* traverses *Valais*, and after passes the *Lake* and *City* of *Geneve*, separates *France* from *Savoy*; *Bresse*, *Lyonnois*, *Forez*, and *Vivarais*, from the *Dolphine*; *Languedoc* from the County and Province, and falls into the *Mediterranian Sea*, by divers Mouths. The *Soane*, the *Isere*, and the *Durance*, are the best *Rivers* which fall into the *Roane*, the two last on the left-hand, and the first on the right.

The River Rhodne, or Roane.

The *GARONNE* hath its Spring in the *Pyrenian Hills*, on the Confines of *Arragon*, and *Catalonia*; it traverses the Valley of *Aran*, esteemed in *Catalonia*, though under the *Dioceſs* of *Cominges* in *France*; as also traverses the higher and lower *Cominge*, *Thoulouſan*, *Agenois*, *Baſadois*, and the particular *Guyenne*; and ends between that *Guyenne*, and *Kaintonge*, under the name of *Gironne*; It in some places divides *Languedoc* from *Gascony*; the chief *Rivers* which it receives, are, the *Tarn*, the *Lott*, and the *Dardonne*, all on the right-hand. The faire *Tower* of *Cardovan* is seated at its mouth.

The River Garonne.

The *Spring* of the *SEINE* is near *Champigny* in *Burgundy*, between *Chauceaux* and St. *Seine*, near the great Road from *Paris* to *Dyon*; leaving the Dutchy of *Burgundy*, it traverses *Champaigne*, the *Isle* of *France*, and a part of *Normandy*; receives the *Tonne* on the left hand, the *Marne*, and the *Oyse* on the right. *Seine* is the least of these 4 *Rivers*, both in length, and quantity of Waters; yet, because it passes through *Paris*, the chief *City* of this *Kingdome*, it is of some particular esteem.

The River Seine.

Between *France* and *Germany* we might make some account of the *Escaut*, and the *Meuse*, which are in the *Low-Countreys*. The *ESCAUT* hath its Spring in *Picardy*, passes at *Cambray* into *Cambresis*, at *Valencienne* into *Haynault*, at *Tournay* and *Gaunt* into *Flanders*, then at *Antwerp* into *Brabant*: It is divided into many branches, which embrace the *Isles* of *Zealand*, and loses it self in the Sea, under divers names.

The River Escaut.

The *MEUSE* hath its Spring in *Champaigne*, not far from *Langres*, it traverses *Barrois*, where it washes St. *Mihel*; then *Verdun* in *Lorraine*, *Sedan*, *Mezziere*, *Charleville* in *Champagne*, or on the confines of *Champagne*; *Namur*, the chief of its County in the *Low-Countreys*; *Liege*, *Maſtricht*, *Ruremonde*, &c. receives *Wahal* on the branches of the *Rhein*; also *Leck*, another branch of the *Rhein*, leaving *Dordrecht* on the left hand, and *Rotterdam* on the right; falls into the *Ocean* at the most Meridional part of *Holland*. Of these *Rivers*, the *Loire* is the sweetest, the *Roane* the swiftest, the *Garonne* the greatest, and the *Seine* the richest.

The River Meuse.

And thus much for France.

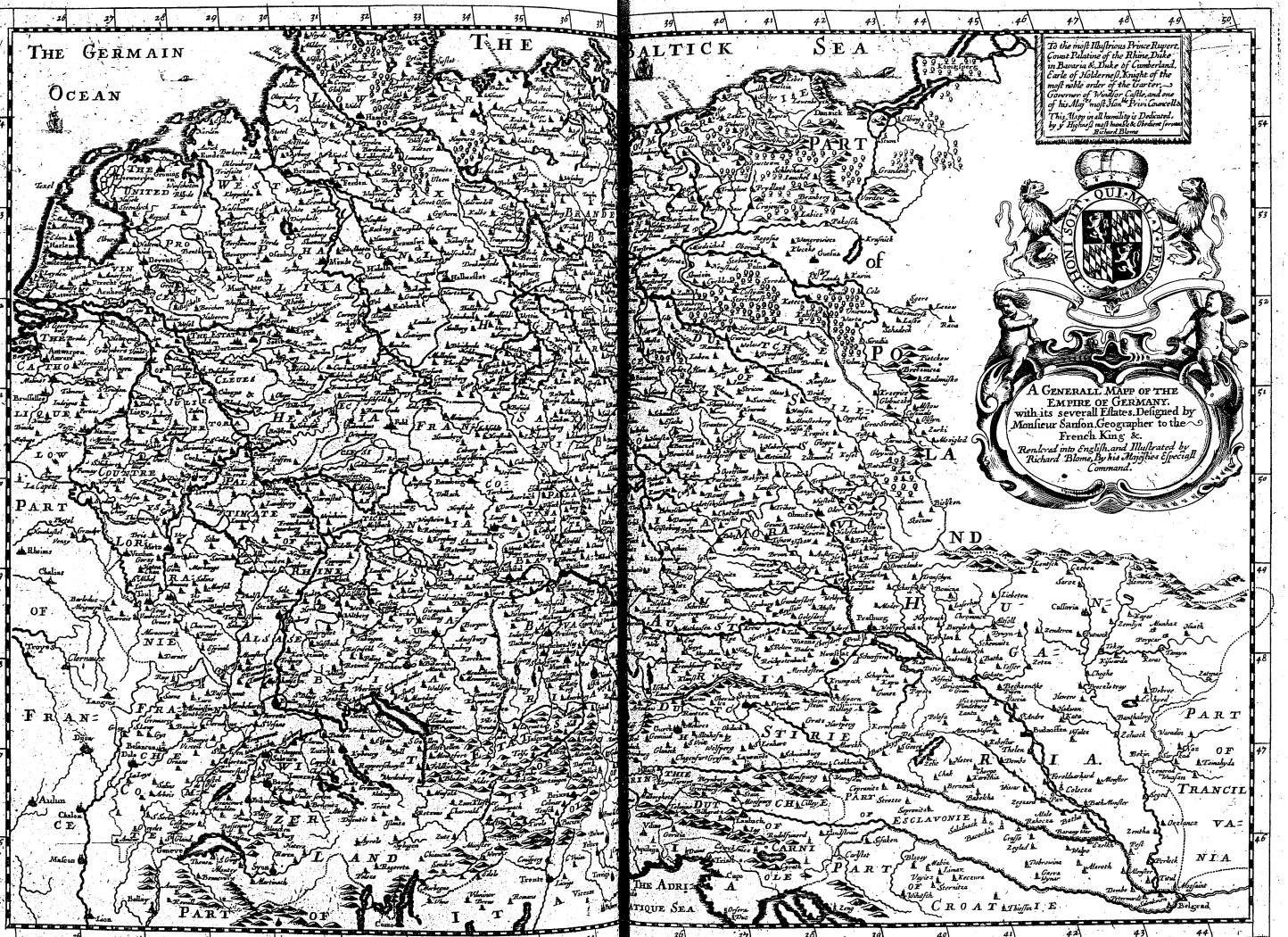
GERMANY, and *BELGIUM*; or the *LOW-COUNTREYS*.

GERMANY is in the midst of those 3 parts, which we have placed in the middle of *Europe*; and extends it self from 45½ unto 54½ degrees of *Latitude*; and from the 28th unto the 41 degree of *Longitude*, which are 225 *French leagues* in length and breadth. This position shows, that it lies in the middle of the *Temperate Zone*; and the *Alpes* bounding it on the South towards *Italy*, keeps it from heat on that side, leaving the cold on the *German*.

Its bounds, latitude, and length.

This *GERMANY* may be considered in three great parts; of which each may be subdivided into 3 others. We will call the great parts *Germany* about the *Rhine*; *Germany* about the *Danube*; and *Germany* about the *Elba* and the *Oder*. *Germany* about the *Rhine* may be subdivided into the *Estates*, and *Regions*, which are on this side, upon, and beyond the *Rhine*: *Germany* upon the *Danube* may be subdivided into the higher, middle, and lower part; of which the first may be called *Svvabia*, from its more noble part; the second *Bavaria*; and the third *Austria*.

Its division and parts.


To the most Illustrious Prince Rupert, Count Palatine of the Rhine, Duke in Bavaria &, Duke of Cumberland, Earle of Holderness, Knight of the most noble order of the Garter, Governor of Windsor Castle, and one of his Majesties most Hon. Priv: Councells.
This Map is all humility is Dedicated, by Your Highnes's most humble & Obedient Servant, Richard Blome.
A GENERALL MAPP OF THE EMPIRE OF GERMANY, with its severall Estates. Designed by Monsieur Sanson Geographer to the French King &.
Renlvred into English, and Illustrated by Richard Blome, By his Majesties Especiall Command.
THE GERMAIN OCEAN
BALTICK SEA
THE NETHERLANDS
PART OF FRANCE
PART OF ITALY
PART OF CROATIA
THE ADRIATIQUE SEA
BOHEMIA
SILESIA
MORAVIA
AUSTRIA
STIRIA
CARNIOLE
ESCLAVONIE
HUNGARIA
TRANCILVANIA
POLAND
PRUSSIA
LIVONIA
LITHUANIA
PART OF TARTARIA
Rhine
Danube
Elbe
Oder
Vistula
Dniester
Boristhenes
Rhodanus
Padus
Tiber

BRITISH MUSEUM

Germany about the *Elba*, and the *Oder*, may likewise be subdivided into the higher; or *Bohemia*, and into the lower; or *Saxony*, wherein are the higher and lower *Saxony*.

Let us begin with *GERMANY* about the *Rhine*, and first with those *Provinces* on this side that *River*, which may be concluded under the names of *Burgundy*, or the *Franche County*, *Lorraine*, and the *Catholique Low Countreys*, generally taken, and known, under the name of *Flanders*.

The County of *BURGUNDY*, or the *Franche County*, is bounded with *Champaine*, *Lorraine*, *Switzerland*, and the Dutchy of *Burgundy*: Its antient *Inhabitants* were the *Hedui*, who first called *Julius Cæsar* into *France*; and its *People* are still esteemed Warlike, Marching under the Colours of divers *Princes*, by the Name of *Walloons*. Its whole extent is about 90 Miles in length, and 60 in breadth; it is every where so fertile, that it hath been called, The *Flower* of *France*; within whose bounds some have accounted it. This *Countrey* is watered with the *Rivers*, *Soane*, *Loue*, *Doux*, and *Dayne*: Its chief places, are; *Besanson*, the *Metropolitan City* of *Burgundy*, seated on the Banks of the *Doux*; a City of good strength and beauty, and made an *University* in the Year 1540, by the commands of *Charles the Fifth*, and *Pope Julio the Third*. Secondly, *Dole*, in the *Balliages* of *Dole*, a *Town* of great strength, riches and beauty; famous for its *Colledge* of *Jesuits*. And, Thirdly, *Salins*, in the *Balliages* of *Aval*, of some account for its rich *Salt Fountain*; besides which here are numbred 20 *Walled Townes*, and about 160 *Lordships*. This *Countrey*, together with the *Catholique Low-Countreys*, at present submits themselves to the *Spanish Government*.

The County of Burgundy discribed & its Commodities.

LORRAINE is bounded with part of *Flanders*, *Alsatia*, the County of *Burgundy*, and *Champaine*; its antient name was *Austrasia*, and was then of a far greater extent then now it is, at present being not above 4 dayes journey in length, and 3 in breadth; yet it is sufficiently famous for having had for its *Duke*, *Godfrey*, Sirnamed of *Bulloigne*, the recoverer of the *Holy Land* from the *Turkes*: Its *Dukes* now enjoy little else save a Title, the Countrey being seized either by the *French* or *Spaniards*: It is of a fertile Soile, affording plenty of *Corne* and *Wine*; it hath store of *Salt*, several *Mines*, and many *Lakes* and *Rivers* well stored with *Fish*; the chief of which are, *Martha*, or *Meure*, *Mosa*, and *Moselle*: Its chief *Townes*, are, 1. *Nancy*, in the *Balliages* of *Francois*, scituate off the *Meure*, once dignifyed with the Seate of the *Duke*. 2. *Vaucoleur*, the birth-place of *Joane de Pucelle*. 3. *Pont-a-Moson*, so named, by reason of its *bridge* over the *Mosa*. 4. *Mets*, and 5. *Toul*, Cities in the *Bishoprick* of *Lorraine*.

The Province of Lorraine, with its chief places, &c.

Between this *Province* and *Champaine* lyeth the Countrey of *BARROIS*, and belongeth to *Lorraine*, whence the eldest Sons of these *Dukes* were stiled Princes of *Barri*. Its chief places, are, 1. *Barleduc*. 2. *La Mott*. And 3. *Ligni*.

Countrey of Barrois.

The *Catholique LOW-COUNTREYS* may be contained under the *Dukedomes* of *Limburge*, *Luxembourgh*, and *Brabant*; the *Marquisate* of the *Holy Empire*; and the *Earldomes* of *Flanders*, *Artois*, *Namour*, and *Haynault*: The whole *Countrey* is fruitfull beyond measure, yet doth the *Spaniard* reap but small benefit from hence, by reason of the great *Forces* he is constrained to maintain, to oppose the continual Incursions of the *Hollanders*, and *French*, which lye on either side of them.

The *Dutchie* of *LIMBOURG*, and *Bishoprick* of *LEIGE*, have many *Towns*, the chief of the first, are, 1. *Limbourg*, seated on the River *Wesel*, and gives name to the *Dutchy*. 2. *Mastricht*. 3. *Dalen*, fortifyed with a *Castle*, &c. In the *Bishoprick*, are, 1. *Lydge*, seated on the *Mense*, a Town of good beauty, being so filled with faire *Abbeys* and *Monasteries*, that it is called the *Paradice* of the *Priests*; it is also dignified with a famous and well frequented *University*. 2. *Tongres*, now not large, but once numbring 10 *Parish-Churches*, most of which were reduced to Ruines by *Attila*, *King* of the *Huns*; and 3. *Dienand*, upon the *Namur*; and, in the *Arch-bishoprick*, the City of *Cambray*, of some account.

The Dutchy and Bishoprick of Limbourg.

The *Dukedome* of *LUXEMBOURGH* is Northwards of *Lorraine*; It is said to be 240 Miles in Circuit, in which are contained above 1000 *Villages*, and 23 walled *Towns*, the chief of which, are, 1. *Luxembourgh*, seated on the *River Elze*; 2. *Thionville*, &c. all which have suffered much in the time of the Wars between *France* and *Spain*.

Dukedome of Luxembourgh.

In this *Province* is the famous Forrest of *Ardenna*, once 500 Miles in compass, now scarce 90; and in it, or on its edges is the no less famous waters of the *Spaw*, so much frequented by the *Europeans* from all parts; in, and about the Moneth of *July*, the water of these *Baths* being then the hottest, and

The Forrest of Ardenna, and the Spaw.

of the moſt vertue, being found good for ſeveral *Diſeaſes*.

The Dukedome of Brabant. The *Dukedome* of *BRABANT* for the moſt part, is of an ungrateful Soile; it is in length 75 Miles, and 60 in breadth: every where filled with *Villages* and *Townes*, being ſaid to number about 700 *Villages*, and 26 *Townes* (ſo called, becauſe Walled;) the chief of which, are; 1. *Louvaine*, a faire and large *City*, being about 4 Miles circuit within its *Walls*, and 6 without; wherein are many delightful *Gardens* and *Meadows*, ſaid to be the Mother of *Brabant*, being the firſt that receiveth, and giveth an Oath to their new *Lord*; It is of the more note for its *Univerſity*, where there is a *Semenary* for *Engliſh Jeſuits*. 2. *Bruſſelles*, a *City* for its fairneſs, and elegancy of its *buildings*, not yielding to any in the *Netherlands*, and of the ſame bigneſs with *Louvaine*; It is at preſent the Reſidence of the *Spaniſh Governour* for the *Low-Countreys*: And 3. *Breda*, once the Seate of the *Prince* of *Orange*, till taken by the *Spaniards*.

The Marquiſate of Brabant. The *Marquiſate* of the *HOLY EMPIRE* is likewiſe contained in *Brabant*, whoſe chief place is *Anvers*, or *Antwerpe*, ſeated on the *Schelde*, out of which it hath 8 Channels cut, the biggeſt of which are able to receive 100 Great *Ships*; which doth much facilitate its Trade, being once one of the moſt famous *Mart Towns* in the Northern parts of the World: but, of late, *Amſterdam* in *Holland* hath got moſt of its Trade; It is a fair and large City, being about 7 or 8 Miles in Circuit within its *Walls*, which are ſtrong, and high, and broad enough for *Coaches* to paſs; on which the *Nobility* and *Gentry* commonly uſe to recreate themſelves. In this *City* are abundance of *Painters* and *Gravers*, whoſe Workes are of ſome eſteeme abroad.

Commodities and trade of Antwerp. *Commodities* here found, are; *Tapeſtries*, curious *Pictures*, ſeveral *Manufactures*, and other the Commodities of *Flanders*, for which moſt of the *Engliſh Commodities* finds here vent, though in no great quantities.

Their Coyns. *Coynes* here currant, as generally throughout all the *Arch-Dukes* Dominions, are; (beſides the *Spaniſh* and *Imperial*) *Doights*, of which 8 makes a *Stiver*, and 10 *Stivers* a *Shilling Sterling*, and 6 *Stivers* a *ſhilling Flemiſh*. 20 *Stivers* makes a *Guilder*, which is 3 *s.* 4 *d. Flemiſh*. And 20 *ſhillings* makes a *l.* which is 6 *Guilders*. 2 *Blanks* makes 1 *Stiver*, 20 *Stivers* is 2 *ſhillings Sterling*, and 1 *l. Flemiſh* is 12 *ſhillings Sterling*; ſo that 100 *l. Flemiſh* is 60 *l. Sterling*.

They keeep their *Accounts* by *Livers*, *Sols*, and *Deniers*, which they account as *l. s. d.*

Their Weights. Their *Weight* is the *Quintal* of 100 *li.* of 16 *ounces per li.* which makes at *London* 104 *li.* and by this *Weight* at *Amſterdam* is ſold all ſorts of *Silke*.

Their Meaſures. Their *Meaſure* is the *Ell Flemiſh*, which is ⅔ of a *Yard Engliſh*, ſo that 100 *Ells Flemiſh* makes 60 *Ells*, or 75 *yards Engliſh*.

Corne is here ſold by a Meaſure, called a *Vertule*, whereof 37½ makes a *Laſt* at *Amſterdam*, which is 10 *quarters Engliſh*.

Wine is ſold by the *Ame*, the *Stoope*, and the *Butt*; where note, that 50 *Stoops* is 1 *Ame*, and 152 *Stoops* is a *Butt*. The *Stoope* makes at *London* 7 *Pints*, and the *Ame* 42 *Gallons Wine Meaſure*.

FLANDERS.

FLANDERS ſhould be the moſt famous of all theſe Countreys, ſince it oftimes communicates its name to them all: It is divided into *Imperialem*, *Gallicam*, and *Teutonicam*; which laſt is ſeparated from the 2 former by the River *Ley*. The chief *Cities* in *Flanders*, are; 1. *Gand*, or *Gaunt*, whoſe *Walls* are 7 Miles in compaſs, once of great beauty, but now (through the Seditions of its Inhabitants) it is much ruinated, a good part of it being waſt ground. It is watered by the Rivers, *Scheld*, and *Ley*, which runs through the *City*, and makes 26 *Iſlands*, which are joyned together by 98 *Bridges*; This place is particularly famous for being the Birth-place of *John* of *Gaunt*, Duke of *Lancaſtar*. 2. *Bruges*, ſeated on a large and deep Channel, and about 3 Leagues diſtant from the *Sea*; it was once a famous *Mart Town*, but now of ſmall account in matters of *Traffick*. 3. *Ypres*, ſeated on a River ſo called, a *Town* of great ſtrength. 4. *Grauling*, ſeated on the Sea-ſide, a place of good ſtrength; and 4. *Lille*, of ſome account.

Earldome of Flanders, now in the poſſeſſion of the King of Spain. The 4 principal *Ports* in *Flanders*, are; 1. *Dunkerke*, a place of great ſtrength, eſpecially of late, being ſo made when the *Engliſh* were Maſters of it; nigh to which is the impregnable Fort of *Mardick*, alſo ſo made by the *Engliſh*. The *Inhabitants* of this Town are found very troubleſome on the *ſeas* to thoſe that are their Enemies; their *Pirats* ſeiſing on all their *ſhips* they can meet: withall, making Prize of them,

2. *Oſtende*,

2. *Oſtende*, an exceeding ſtrong place, as may appear, by its holding out a Seige of 3 years, 3 moneths, 3 weeks, and 3 dayes againſt the *Arch-Duke*. 3. *Nieuport*, nigh to which was fought that great Battel in 1600, between the *Arch-Duke Albertus*, and the *States*, where by the valour of the *Engliſh* the Victory was gained; and 4. *Scluſe*, ſeated at the mouth of the Channel of *Bruges*, where it enjoyes a faire and commodious *Haven*, capable to receive about 500 Sail of good *Ships*, now ſubject to the *States* of *Holland*, &c.

A great Battel fought nigh. Throughout all *Flanders* are a great many *Religious Houſes*, and *Nunneries*, which are filled with vertuous Gentlewomen, (for the moſt part *Maidens*) who live a *Religious life*, and theſe *Ladies*, when their devotions will permit them, do ſpend their time in making of curious Works, known in theſe (and other parts) by the name of *Nuns worke*, the benefit of which (as I am informed) the *Lady Abbis* hath, who, at eaſie rates, ſells to thoſe that deſires ſuch Curioſities.

Many Nunneries in Flanders.

Earldome of Artois. The Earldome of *ARTOIS*, hath on the Eaſt, *Haynalt*; on the South, *Champaigne*; on the Weſt, *Picardy*; and on the North, *Flanders*: It is ſaid to contain about 750 *Villages*, and 12 *Townes*, the chief of which, are, 1. *Arras*, where the *Tapeſtry Hangings*, and *Cloths* of *Arras* were firſt invented and made. 2. *Hedinfert*, a very ſtrong frontier *Town*, ſeated on the confines of this *Province*, towards *Picardy*; and 3. St. *Omer*.

The Earldome of Haynault. The *Earldome* of *HAYNAULT*, hath on the Eaſt, *Limbourg*; on the South, *Champaigne*; on the Weſt, *Flanders*; and on the North, *Brabant*: It is accounted to be 20 Leagues in length, and 16 in breadth; in which compaſs, are ſaid to be numbred about 900 *Villages*, and 24 *Townes*; the chief of which, are, 1. *Valenciennes*, ſo ſeated on the *Scheld*, that it cannot be beſieged, except with three Armies at one time; of ſome note, for the brave reſiſtance it made againſt the *French*. 2. *Mons*, an antient and ſtrong *Town*; and 3. *Avennes*, about which are digged excellent white *ſtones* for building.

The Earldome of Namours. The *Earldome* of *NAMOUR*, hath on the Eaſt, *Limbourg*; on the South, *Luxembourg*; on the Weſt, *Haynault*; and on the North, *Brabant*: In this Countrey are ſaid to be about 180 *Villages*, and four *Towns*, to wit, 1. *Namour*, 2. *Charlemont*, 3. *Bovines*, and 4. *Valencourt*. This Countrey is very fertile in *Graines*, hath ſtore of *Mines* of *Jaſper*, all ſorts of *Marble*, and abundance of *Iron*: But let us proceed to thoſe Provinces on the *Rhine*.

Under the ſubdiviſion of the *Provinces* upon the *Rhine* may be comprehended *Alſatia*, the *Palatinate* of the *Rhine*, the *Arch-Biſhops*, and *Electorats* on the *Rhine*, the Eſtates of the ſucceſſion of *Cleves* and *Juliers*, and the *United Provinces* of the *Low Countreys*, &c.

Provinces of Alſatia. The *Province* of *ALSATIA*; hath for its Eaſtern bounds, *Sovabe*; for its Southern, *Switzerland*; for its Weſterne, *Lorraine*; and for its Northern, the *Palatinate*: The chief Towns in this *Province*, are, 1. *Stratsbourg*, formerly *Argentina*, becauſe here the *Romans* received the Tribute of the conquered Nations. It is ſeated within 2 furlongs of the River *Rhine*, whereto there is a Channel cut for the conveyance of all *Commodities*. This *City* is about ſeven Miles in circuit, a place of good ſtrength; and it is famous for its many Rarities, as its admirable *Clock*, made of ſuch curious *Workmanſhip*, then the height of the *Tower*, where it is placed, which is ſaid to be almoſt 1000 yards in height: It is alſo of ſome account for giving entertainment to all *Handicrafts-men*.

Their Coynes. *Coynes* here currant is the *Bohemico-Groſs*, or *Blaphace*, which is 3 *Crutfers* or *Cruſters*; 1 *Cruſter* is 2 *d*, and 1 *Pey* is 2 *Hellers*, and one *Heller* is 2 *Orchins*.

Their Weights. Their *Weights* are two, the *groſs* and the *ſubtile*; and it hath been obſerved, that the 100 *li. ſubtile* of *London*, hath made here *in circa* 70 in 71 *li.* of the *Groſs weight* for *Groſs goods*, of 16 *ounces* the *li.* and 107 *li. ſubtile*, of 12 *ounces* the *li.* by which they weigh fine *Commodities*.

Their Meaſure. Their *Meaſure* of *length* is the *Ell*, as in other places of *Germany*.

The Palatinate of the Rhine. 2. *Frisbourg* in *Brisgou*. 3. *Hagienau*. 4. *Briſac*, accounted impregnable, *&c.*

The *PALATINATE* of the *RHINE*, or the lower *Palatinate*, ſo called, to diſtinguiſh it from *Northgoja*, or the upper *Palatinate*, lieth along the *Rhine*, and is in length from North to South 72 Miles, and in breadth, from Eaſt to Weſt 96. It is accounted the moſt pleaſant and delightful part of *Germany*; ſtored with *Fruits* and *Mettalls*, and abounding eſpecially with *coole* and excellent *Rhenish Wines*: Its chief places are, 1. *Heidelberge*, ſeated in a Plain, and environed on 3 ſides with high *Mountains*, the other ſide being open, and re-guards the River *Rhine*

from

from which it is distant about a mile, to which all *Commodities* are conveyed, by a small *River*, which runneth by its Walls: It is dignifyed with the Seat of the *Palsgraves*, as also with an *University*. 2. *Spires*, seated in a Plain, about half a mile from the *Rhine*, a City of more *antiquity*, than *beauty* and *trade*; being famous for the *Imperial Chamber* here continually kept: And 3. *Wormes*, a *City* also of good antiquity, for the many *Imperial Parliaments* here formerly held. Nigh to this *City* stands a new, fair, strong and beautiful *City*, called *Frankendale*; about which grow great plenty of *Rhenish Wines*

The *Electorates*, and *Arch-bishopricks* on the *Rhine*, are those of *Mayence*, *Treves* and *Cologne*.

The chief places in *Mayence*, are; *Mayence*, and *Aschaffenbourg*.

The chief places in *Treves*, are; those of *Treves*, and *Coblenz*.

And those of *Cologne*, are; *Cologne*, and *Bonne*.

Duchy of Cleves. *CLEVELAND* containeth the *Dutchys* of *Cleues*, of *Julier*, and of *Berge*. The Dutchy of *CLEVES* is in the *Marquisate* of *Brandenbourg*, and hath for its chief places, *Ovesell*, and *Hamme*, in the County of *Marck*.

Dutchy of Juliers. The *Dutchy* of *JULIER* hath for its chief places. 1. *Aken*, or *Aquisgranum*, where the *Emperour*, after his Election, is invested with the *Silver Crown* of *Germany*. This place is of great esteem for its *Holy Relicks*; and 2. *Juliers*.

Dutchy of Berge. The *Dutchy* of *BERGE*, or *MONTE*, formerly the habitation of the *Bructers*; whose chief *Citties* are, *Dussildorp*, *Hattingen*, and *Arusberg*.

Under the name of the *United Provinces* of the *NETHERLANDS*, are contained the *Dutchy* of *Guelders*, the *Earldoms* of *Holland*, *Zealand*, and *Zuphen*, and the *Lordships* of VVest-*Frises*, or *Friezland*, *Vtrecht*, *Over-Yssel*, and *Groyningue*.

Dutchy of Guelders. The *Dutchy* of *GUELDERS*, or *GUELDERLAND*, (so called from *Geldabum*, once its Metropolis) is bounded on the East, with *Cleves*; on the South with *Lembourg*; on the VVest with *Brabant*, and on the North with *Friezland*: This *Dutchy* is said to contain about 300 *Villages*, and 24 *Towns*; the chief of which is, *Novicomagum*, or *Nicumegue*, once a free *City*, seated on that branch of the *Rhine* called *Whael*, and made one of the *Imperial Seates* in these parts, by *Charles the Great*: the other 2 being *Thionvil*, and *Aken*; the other chief *Townes*, are; 1. *Arnhem*, the usual residence of the *Dukes* of *Guelders*. 2. *Ruremond*, so called from the River *Ruer*, and *Monde*: 3. *Harderwick*, from a *Village*, made a walled *Town* by *Otho* the third *Earle*. 4. *Guelders*. 5. *Venlo*; and 6. *Bommel*. This Countrey hath excellent *Pastures*, which are found exceeding good for the feeding of Cattel.

Earldome of Zuphen. *Zuphen* is a Town in *Guelderland*, which hath long been an *Earldome*, it is seated on the River *Yssel*, and of very great strength, yet taken by the *Spaniards*, *Anno* 1590. at the Seige whereof was slain that honour of *Chivalry*, and mirrour of *Poesy*, Sir *Philip Sidney*.

Earldome of Holland. The *Earldome* of *HOLLAND*, hath on the East *Utrich*, on the South, the *Mense*; and on the VVest and North, the *Seas*: Its circuit is 180 Miles, but its breadth so disproportionate to its length, that it hath no part, three houres journey from the *Sea*. In this Earldome may be numbred about 400 *Villages*, and 23 *Townes*; the chiefe whereof, are; 1. *Amsterdam* in South-*Holland*: which, of late, by the addition of the new to the old, is a fair, strong, and beautiful City, being the most rich and powerful of all the *Netherlands*: famous for its great *Trade* to the utmost parts of the VVorld; and as infamous for its Tolleration of all Religions. It is seated on the River *Tay*, which like a large but calme *Sea* floweth on the North-side; and the River *Amster*, taking its course from the South, through 3 Lakes, entreth the *City*, passing through it, falleth into the *Tay*. This *City* may be said to be the greatest *Haven Town* in the VVorld, where there are commonly to be seen about 1000 Saile of *Ships* to ride.

City of Amsterdam described. This City of *Amsterdam*, by reason of its vast *Trade* to forrain parts, is found to have great plenty of all known *Commodities* in the VVorld, as being general Traders to most places of *Trasfique*; and where, for the better negotiation of their *Affaires*, and support of Trade, they have their *Consulls*, *Residents*, or the like. The *Commodities* therefore here found, are, the product of all *Flanders*, the *Low-Countreys*, *Germany*, *Denmark*, *Poland*, *Sweden*, *Moscovia*, *France*, *Spain*, *Italy*, *Turkey*, &c. Also the *Drugges*, *Gems*, *Spices*, *Silks*, &c. of *Arabia*, *India*, *Persia*, also the *Commodities* of *Barbary*, *Egypt*, *Guiny*, *Ethiopia*, &c. likewise those of divers parts of *America*; and besides these, *England furnishes*

nishes them with *Wool*, *Woollen Cloths*, *Lead*, *Tinn*, *Sheep*, and *Coney-skins*, &c. And in short, all *Commodities* are here vendable.

The Coynes. Their *Coynes* have correspondency with those of *Antwerp*, as their *Liver*, or *Pound*, which is 20 *s. Flemish*, maketh but 12 *s. Sterling*. Also 120 *Stivers* makes 1 *l.* of *Grosse*. 5 *Stivers* is 6 *d. Sterling*, 1 *Stiver* is a *Sold Turnois*, 6 *Florins* makes that *l.* of 20 *Stivers per Florin*. *Catolus Guilden* is 20 *Stivers* or *Solds Turnois*. And besides these, and those of *Flanders*, all *Coynes* of *Europe* do here pass currant, and are paid, and received in *Merchandize* according to their value.

They keep their *Accounts* by *Guilders*, *Stivers* and *Grote*, and some by *l. s. d. Flemish*.

Their Weights. Their *Weight* is the *pound* of 16 *ounces*, and the 100. *li.* doth make at *London* 108 or 109 *li. Neate*.

Their Measure. Their *Measure* is the *Ell*, which is ¾ of a yard *English*, as is the *Flemish*.

Wine is sold by the *Tunn* as in *England*.

Corne is sold by the *Last*, which is 10 *Quarters English*.

2. *Rotterdam*, famous, for giving life to *Erasmus*. 3. *Delft*, inhabited most by *Brewers* and their Relations; of note, for being the birth-place of that Monstrous Heretick, *David George*, who stiled himself *King* and *Christ* immortal, broaching a damnable and horrid Doctrine. 4. *Harlem*, where *Printing* was first invented, (especially to us *Europeans*) and the first *Book* that was there Printed, was *Tullies Officiis*. 5. *Leyden*, Dignifyed with a famous *University*; the Town consisting of 41 *Islands*; their passage from one to another being partly by *Boates*, and partly by *Bridges*; there being about 40 of *wood*, and 110 of *stone*. In this Town is a *Castle*, which 'tis said was built by *Hengist* the *Saxon*, at his return out of *England*. 6. *Dort*, where was held in 1618, a National *Synod* against the *Armenians*: And 7. the *Brille*.

Hague. Nor can we forget its Village of the *Hague*, adorned with the *Palaces* of the *States-General*, who have here their *Assemblies*; it is esteemed the greatest *Village* in the *World*, containing about 2000 houses; the *Inhabitants* will not Wall it, desiring rather to have it the greatest *Village* in *Europe*, then a small *City*.

In North-*Holland* are the Towns of *Alemar*, *Inchuse*, and *Horne*.

It will not be improper with *Holland*, since because the chief *Province* of the *United* ones, and which oft gives its name to all the rest; to speak of the power of these *States* by *Sea*, which is so great, that in *Holland*, *Zealand*, and *Friezland* they are able to put forth to *Sea* about 2500 Sail of *Ships* for *burthen* and *warr*. Nor can be forgot, how *Margaret*, Sister to *Floris*, the fourth *Earle* of *Holland*, had at one Birth (being 42 years of age) 365 *Children*, which were all Christened in 2 *Basons* in the Church of *Lasdunen*, by *Guido* Bishop of *Utrecht*, who named the Males, all *Johns*, and the Females, *Elizabeths*; and the *Basons* are yet to be seen in the said Church. A strange Birth of 365 Children.

Earldome of Zealand. The *Earldome* of *ZEALAND*, *quasi Sea*, and *Land*; consisting of 7 *Islands*, the remainder of 15, which the *Seas* are said to have swallowed, in which were abundance of good *Towns* and *Villages*; the 7 Isles yet remaining, are; 1. *Walcheren*, whose principal Towns are, *Middlebourg*, of old *Metelli Burgum*, once enjoying a great Trade by the residence of the *English Merchant-Adventures*: and then *Flushing*, the first *Town* the *States* took from the *Spaniards*, once a poor Town being the habitation of *Fishermen*, but now of good strength, being held to be the Key of the *Netherlands*. The second *Isle* is South-*Beverland*, whose chief Town is *Tergouse*. The third is *Schoven*, where are, *Sirexee*, and *Brewers-haven*. The fourth is *Tolen*, whose chief places is *Tertolen*. The other 3 *Islands*, are, North-*Beverland*, *Duveland*, and *Wolfersdike*; This Countrey is destitute of *Fresh-water*, and *Wood*, in recompence whereof it is very fertile in *Graines*, &

Barony of West-Friezland. The *Barony* of *WESTFRIEZLAND* is bounded on the East, with *Groyning*; on the South, with *Over-Yssel*; and on the West, and North, with the *Sea*. It is esteemed one of the 17 *Provinces*; and said to number about 340 *Villages* and 10 *Towns*; the chief of which, are, 1. *Leuvarden*, where there is held the Common *Councel* for the *Province*; 2. *Harlingen*, a *Maritime Town*. 3. *Franicker*, of late made an *University*: And 4. *Dockum*.

Barony of Utrichr. The *Barony* of *UTRICHT* is bounded on the East, with *Guelderland*, on the South, West, and North, with *Holland*; esteemed also one of the 17 *Provinces*; it containeth 70 *Villages*, and 5 Towns, 10 wit, *Rhenen*, *Amsford*, *Wicket*, *Montfort*, and *Utrecht*, a City so commodiously seat-

ed, that with the benefit of the common *Ferrits*, one may goe in one day from hence to any one of the 59 Walled Towns, equally distant from it; and to Dinner, to any one of the 26 Towns, and return again at Night.

Barony of Over-Yssel.

The *Barony* or *Province* of *OVERYSSEL*, or *Transisulana*, hath for its Eastern bounds, *Westphalia*; for its Southern, *Guilderland*; for its Western, the *Sea*; and for its Northern, *Groyning*, and *Friezland*, said to contain about 100 *Villages*, and 11 Towns, the chief of which are *Swoll*, *Campen*, and *Daventer*, in the quarter of *Saland*; *Oldenzee*, in the quarter of *Twente*; and *Coevorden*, in that of *Drente*.

Barony of Groyning.

The *Barony* of *GROYNINGUE* is a Town in *West-Freizland*, having under its Jurisdiction 145 *Villages*, of which the chief is *Old-Haven*, and *Keykerke*. The United *Provinces* are rather become rich by the industry of its *inhabitants*, and *scituation*, then the fertility of the *Soile*.

Under the name of *Germany* beyond the *Rhine*, we comprehend *Franconia*, *Hassie*, and *VVestphalia*.

Province of Franconia, with its parts, and chief places described.

The *Province* of *FRANCONIA* hath for its Eastern bounds the Palatinate of *Bavaria*; for its Southern, the Dutche of *Bavaria*, and *Sovabe*; for its Western part of the *Palatinate* on the *Rhine*, and *Hessie*, which with the higher *Saxony* is its Northern bounds.

2. *Laicqs*; This Province is divided into 3 parts, *viz.* into *Eccleasasticks*, or *Bishopricks*; *Laicqs*; and *Imperial Cities*. The Bishopricks are those of *VVirtsbourg*, *Bamberg*, and *Mergetheim*, Cities of good account. The *Laicqs* are the Marquisates of *Cullembach*, and *Onspach*; and the Counties of *Holac*, whose chief place is *VVeickersheim*, and *Wertheim*, whose chief place is so called.

City of Nurenberg, and its trade.

The *Imperial Cities*, are; 1. *Nuremberg*, seated in a barren soile, yet, by reason of the industry of its *Inhabitants* (addicting themselves to *mannall works*, and curious *Arts*, giving encouragement to all *Artists*) It is a place of good Riches, and well frequented by *Merchants* for their *wares*, known by the name of *Nuremberg wares*.

Their Weights.

Their *Weights* is the *li.* of 16 *ounces*, or 32 *lootes*, of which is made 2 several *Quintalls*; the one, of 100 *li.* the other, of 120 *li.* and the 100 *li.* here maketh at *London* 111 *li.*

Their Measure.

Their *Measure* of *length* is the *Ell*, the 100 whereof doth make at *London* about 63 *Ells*.

City of Francfort, and its trade.

2. *Francfort*, seated in a large Plaine, and on the *Mœne*, which running through the City, separates it in two parts, which are joyned together again by a fair Bridge. It is encompassed with a strong double *wall*; It is a free City of the *Empire*, and famous for the Election of the *Emperours*, as also for the two Fairs, or Marts for *Books* here annually held, the one in *Lent*, and the other in *September*.

Their Weights.

Their *Weight* is the *li.* of 16 *ounces*, of which there is 3 *Quintalls*, the one of 100 *li.* for *fine goods*; the other of 120 *li.* for *grosse goods*; and the other of 132 *li.* and is for *Food*: and the 100 *li.* doth make at *London* 108 *li.*

Their Measures.

Their *Measures* of *Length* are two, and both *Ells*, the one for *Woollen*, and the other for *Linnen*, differing about 2 *per Cent.* 100 *Ells* of which doth make in *London* about 48 or 49 *Ells*.

And 3. *Schweinfurt*.

Forrests of Hassie.

The *Lamgrauedome* of *HASSIE* is bounded on the East, with *Saxony*; on the South, with *Franconia*; on the West and North with *VVestphalia*: It had its name from the *Hessi*, who, with the *Chatti* formerly inhabited this Countrey. Its chief places, are; 1. *Cassen*, a *City* seated in a fertile Soile, yet of no great *beauty*, though the residence of those of the elder house of the *Lantgraves*: 2. *Marpurg*, an *Universitie*, and the seat of the second house of the *Lantgraves*; And 3. *Dormestad*, the seat and inheritance of the youngest House of the *Lantgraves*.

To this *Province* doth belong the Country of *VVALDOCK*, whose *Earles* are subject to the *Lantgraves*; its chief Town is *Corbach*.

Likewise to this Province belongeth *WETTERAVIA*, whose chief places, are; *Nassau*, *Solins*, *Hanau*, and *Isenbourg*.

Province of Westphalia.

The *Province* of *WESTPHALIA* was the antient habitation of the *Saxons*, until by *Charles the Great*; they were brought into a narrower compass. The Soile of this *Province* is very fertile, especially in *Fruits*; and, above all, wonderfully stored with *Acornes*, which makes their *Swines flesh* excellent, and so much set by.

This Province is divided into 3 parts, to wit, *Countes*, *Imperial Cities*, and *Eccleasasticks*. The *Countes* are those, 1. Of *EMBDEN*, whose chief place is *Aurick*. 2. Of *OLDENBOURG*, whose chief place is so called. 3. Of *HOYE*, whose chief place is

is *Nienbourg*. 4. *LIPPE*, whose chief place is *Lipstad*. 5. *RAVENSBERG*, whose chief place is *Herword*: And 6. Counte of *BENTHEM*, whose chief place is so called.

City of Embden, and its Trade.

The *IMPERIAL CITTIES*, are, those of *Embden*, seated low, and therefore no good Winter City, by reason of the waters, but in the Summer very pleasant; And 2. *Zoest*, of some account.

The *ECCLESIASTICKS*, or *BISHOPRICKS*, are, those of *Paderborne*, of *Minde*, and of *Arensberg*. The other part of this Province doth belong to the Bishopricks of *Cullen*, *Munster*, and *Tryers*.

Bishoprick of Collen.

The *Bishoprick* of *COLLEN* taketh up a great part of *Westphalia*; Its chief place is *Collen*, a *City* well stored with *Schooles* for the education of youth, it being said to have about 100; and here (according to report) 'tis said are Interred the Bodies of the 3 *Wise Men*, which came from the East to VVorship our *Saviour*, vulgarly called the 3 *Kings* of *Collen*.

Bishoprick of Munster.

The *Bishoprick* of *MUNSTER*, hath for its chief places, 1. *Munster*, seated on the River *Ems*, where there is a *Monastery* so called, built by *Charles the Great*. 2. *Warendorp*; And 3. *Herwerden*.

Bishoprick of Tryers.

The *Bishoprick* of *TRYERS*, hath for its chief places, 1. *Tryers*, an antient *City*, seated on the *Mosselle*, and is the chief seat of the *Chancellor* of *France*: 2. *Bopport* also, seated on the *Mosello*; And 3. *Engers*, which 2 last were pawned to the *Bishop* of this Dioceses, by the *Emperour Henry the Seventh*.

We have already subdivided *GERMANY* about the *Danube* into *Sovabia*, or the higher, *Bavaria* or the middle, *Austria* or the lower: under the name of *Sovabia*, we understand *Sovabia*, and *Switzerland*: under the name of *Bavaria*, *Bavaria*; and under the name of *Austria*, the *Arch-Dukedome* of *Austria*, and the Neighbouring *Estates*, for a long time subject to, and part of the inheritance of the House of *Austria*.

Province of Sovabia, bounded, & its parts, and chief places described.

The *Province* of *SOVABIA*, or *SWEVIA*, is limited on the East with *Bavaria*; on the South, with *Tirol*, and the *Grisons*; on the West, with the *Danube*; and on the North, with *Franconia*. It is divided into several *parts* and *Bishopricks*, the chief whereof are as followeth.

The *Bishoprick* of *AUSBOURG*, whose chief places are, *Dillingen*, and *Fuessen*.

The *Bishoprick* of *CONSTANCE*, whose chief place is *Mersbourg*.

The *Bishoprick* of *COIRE*, whose chief place is *Marsoila*.

The *Dutche* of *WIRTENBERG*, whose chief places, are; 1. *Stutgard*, dignified with the seat and residence of the Duke. 2. *Tubingue*, of note, for being a University; both Imperial Cities.

The *Marquisate* of *BURGAU*, whose chief place is *Guntsbourg*.

Part of the *Marquisate* of *BADEN DURLAC*, whose chief place is *Baden*, seated on the *Rhine*, and honoured with the residence of the *Marquess* for the winter season, as *Milberg* is for the Summer.

The *Counte* of *FURSTENBERG*, whose chief place is *Meskirch*.

The *Counte* of *HOHENBERG*, whose chief place is *Ehingen*.

The *Counte* *RHINFELD*, whose chief places are, *Rhinfelden*, and *Lauffenbourg*.

The *Barony* of *WALDBOURG*, whose chief place is so called.

The *Marquisate* of *ANSPACH*, whose chief place is so called.

The *Bishoprick* of *WEIRTSBERG*, whose chief place is so called.

The *Bishoprick* of *MENTZ*, whose chief place is so called, seated on the *Mœne*. This *Bishop* is the chief *Elector* of *Germany*.

The *Bishoprick* of *BAMBERG*, whose chief places, are; *Bamberg*, seated on the *Mœne*, and *Fochiam*, where (as 'tis said) *Pontius Pilate* was born.

And besides these places, there are several *IMPERIAL CITTIES*, as they lie on this side, and beyond the *Rhine*; beyond the *Rhine*, as, 1. *Ausbourg*, seated on the River *Leith*, in a fruitful Plain for *Corne* and *Pastures*, Northwards of the *Alpes*, from which it is not far distant. It is a free City of the *Empire*, being Governed by a Senate of *Citizens*; it is a place of good strength, and beautifyed with many fair Houses of free-stone, both publick and private, among which is a stately Structure, in manner of our Exchange, for the *Merchants* to meet at. 2. *Constance*. 3. *Lindau*. 4. *Uberlingue*. 5. *Kempten*. 6. *Memmingue*: And 7. *Ravensbourg*. On this side the *Rhine*, are, the *Cities* of 1. *Ulme*, so called, from the many Elme Trees that environ it. 2. *Norlingue*. 3. *Awlen*. 4. *Dinckespuhel*. 5. *Halle*. 6. *Hailbron*. 7. *Eslingue*: And 8. *Fuemunde*, all *Imperial Cities*.

The Antient *Inhabitants* of this Countrey were the *Umdelui*, after driven out by the *Sueves*.

The

The *Province* of *SWITZERLAND*, the *SWISSES*, or *HELVETIA*, is bounded on the East, with *Tirol*; on the South, with part of *Italy*, and *Savoy*; on the West, with *Burgogne*, and on the North, with *Sevabia*, and *Alsatia*. It is divided into 13 *Cantons*, to wit; 1. *Zurich*. 2. *Berne*. 3. *Lucerne*. 4. *Urania*, or *Uri*. 5. *Glaris*. 6. *Zugh*. 7. *Baste*. 8. *Fribourgh*. 9. *Underwalt*. 10. *Solourne*. 11. *Schafhouse*. 12. *Appenzel*: And 13. *Switz*, or *Suisse*; from which last, the whole *Province* takes its name. This *Countrey* is in length 240 Miles, and 180 in breadth, and exceeding populous; the Men being good Souldiers, and addict themselves to the Warrs, serving any Prince that will hire them. This Countrey is said to lie the highest of any in all *Europe*, as sending forth 4 *Rivers* which run through its quarters, to wit, the *Rhine*, which takes its course Northward, through *France*, and *Belgium*; the *Danube*, Eastward, through *Germany*, *Hungaria*, and *Dacia*; the *Poe*, Southward, through *Italy*; and the *Rodanus* Westward, through *France*.

Province of Switzerland and its parts.

See the Geographical Tables, for the Suisses or Switzerland.

Rivers.

The chief *places* in this Countrey, are, 1. *Zurith*, seated on the *Lake Zeurisca*, which separates it into 2 parts, which is again joyned together by 3 faire *Bridges*, that in the midst serving as a meeting place for *Merchants*; and this *Lake* emptieth it self into the Brook *Limachus*, which passing to *Bade*, discharges it self into the *Rhine*. 2. *Baste*, seated on the *Rhine*, which separates it into the greater and lesser *Baste*, once an *Imperial City*, but now joyned to the *Cantons* of *Switzerland*: It is famous for its *University*, so much frequented by Students; also for the notable *Councel* here held; as also for the Sepulchres of *Erasmus*, *Hottoman*, *Oecolampadius*, *Glareanus*, and *Pontanus*. 3. *Bade*, so called, from the *Baths* here adjacent, which are well known and frequented by those of these parts. 4. *Constance*, seated on the Lake *Bodenzee*, famous for its General Councel here held in *Anno* 1414; among which those of most note, were the *Emperour Sigismund*, 4 *Patriarchs*; 29 *Cardinalls*, 346 *Arch-bishops*, and *Bishops*; 564 *Abbots* and *Doctors*, 16000 Secular *Princes* and *Noble Men*, 600 *Barbers*, 320 *Festers* and *Mustitioners*, and 450 *Ladies of Pleasure*. 5. *Lucerne*, seated on the Banks of a great *Lake*, and so called (as one observeth) from *Lucerna*, a *Lanthorne*; which, for the benefit of *Seamen* in the night, was placed on a high Tower. 6. *Stein*. 7. *Berne*. 8. *Lausane*. 9. *Yverdon*. 10. *Nyon*. 11. *Altorf*. 12. *Suitz*, or *Suisse*. 13. *Zug*. 14. *Stantzstad*. 15. *Glaris*. 16. *Fribourg*. 17. *Soleurne*. 18. *Schafhouse*: And 19. *Appenzel*; All which are in the aforesaid 13 *Cantons*, and Citties for the most part of good account.

Its chief Towns.

Confederates with the *Switzers*, are; the *Common-wealth* of *GENEVA*, whose Territories, though not of above 8 Miles compass, are supposed to yield the yearly Revenue of 60000 Crownes; and the *City*, though not two Miles compass, is said to contain about 16, or 17000 Soules. It is seated on the *Lake Lemanus*, through which the *River Rhosne* takes its course, which divides the *City* into two parts, which after 16 leagues course saluteth the Walls of *Lyons*; it is a faire *City*, well fortifyed, and wholly in the possession of the *Protestants*; and since the Reformation, it is become a flourishing *University*: The government of this estate, is by a Common *Councill* consisting of 200, the 4 chief among which are called *Syndiques*. The *Magistrates* of this *City* allow of all civil and honest recreations on *Sundayes*; they allow the *Ministers* no *Tithes*, but give them Stipents of about 40 *l. per Annum*, and to some about 80 *l.* As for the *tithes* they go towards the relieve of the Poor, Portions for the *Children* of poor *Ministers*, or the like occasions. Likewise the *GRISONS*, whose chief place is *Coire*; also *Sengal*, or *Cuntas Santi Galli*; and lastly the *Territory* of *Vailais*, or *Valesia*, seated wholly among the *Alpes*; a Countrey of no great bigness, consisting in craggy *rock*, and impassable *hills*, intermixt with delightful and rich *Valleys*; Its chief places, are, 1. *Sittin*, or *Sion*, the only Walled Town in this Country, a place of good strength, by reason of its scituation on a high and steep Hill, whose ascent is hazardous, therefore not to be assaulted. 2. *Martinach*, of note for its antiquity; And 3. *Augaunum*, or St. *Maurice*, esteemed the Key of the Country, especially in the Winter, the *Ice* stopping all other entrances, here being a Bridge over the *Rhine* for that purpose, which is strongly built, and as well guarded for fear of a surprizal; besides which, several other places, Bishopricks and Citties which are their *Allies*, and *Subjects*, which I have observed in my *Geographical Tables*; besides which, several other Territories and places.

Common-wealth of Geneva.

The Territories of Valesia, or Valais.

The *Province* of *BAVARIA*, is divided into the *Dutchy*, and *Palatinate*. The *Dutchy* of *BAVARIA* is limited on the East by *Austria*, and *Stiria*; on the South, with *Tyroll*, and *Carinthia*; on the West, with the *Leike*; and on the North, with *Danube*. Its chief Towns, are; 1. *Munick*, seated on the River *Aser*, dignifyed with the residence of the *Duke*. 2. *Ingulstad*, seated on the *Danube*, an *University*. 3. *Ratisbonne*, or *Regensperg*, seated on the *Danow*, of note, for the enterview here made between the Emperour *Charles the Fifth*, and *Maurice Duke* of *Saxony*. 4. *Passau*, famous for the often meeting here of the *Germain Princes*. 5. *Saltzbourg*, seated on the River *Saltzech*, a *City* honoured with a *Bishoprick*, whose Revenues are the largest in all *Germany*; and here lieth Interr'd the Body of *Paracelsus*: And 6. *Frisingue*, seated not farr from the River *Mosucus*, on the assent of a Hill.

The Dutchy of Bavaria.

See the Geographicall Tables for the House of Austria.

The *Palatinate* of *BAVARIA*, otherwise called *Northgovia*, or the upper *Palatinate*; is bounded on the East and North with *Bohemia*; on the West with part of *Franconia*; and on the South with the *Danube*: It is subject to the *Palatines* of the *Rhine*: Its chief Towns, are; 1. *Amberg*, seated among rich *Silver Mines*. 2. *Newburge*, usually the portion of some of the younger *Palatines*. 3. *Castel*, where the *Palatines* of the *Rhine*, when they sojourne in this Countrey, use to keep their Court. 4. *Sultzback*. 5. *Burglefelt*. 6. *Aichstet*: And 7. *Pfreimt*.

Palatinate of Bavaria.

The *Arch-Dukedome* of *AUSTRIA* is seated on both sides of the *Danube*, and hath united to it, as hereditary Possessions of that *house*, the *Provinces*, or *Dukedomes* of *Stiria*, *Carinthia*, *Carniola*, *Tirol*, the County of *Cilley*, and the *Marquisate* of *Windischmarch*.

Province of Austria.

The particular *Dukedome* or *Province* of *AUSTRIA*, is separated from *Hungaria*, on the East, by the *Leita*; from *Styria*, on the South, by the *Muer*; from *Bavaria*, on the West, by the *Ems*; and from *Moravia*, on the North, by the *Tems*: Its chief Townes, are; 1. *Wien*, or *Vienna*, seated on the *Danube*, at present the seat of the *German* Emperours, as being the *Metropolitan*, fairest, and most beautiful *City* of *Germany*; being adorned with many Magnificent *Temples*, and stately *Monasteries*; but, above all, with a most sumptuous and Princely *Palace*, where the Emperour keeps his Court; it is accounted the Bulwarke of this Countrey against the *Turks*, being famous for the repulse they gave the *Turks* in *Anno* 1526, when besieged by 200 thousand, under the Conduct of *Solyman* the Magnificent, who by the valour of *Frederick* the second, *Elector Palatine*, and other *Princes*, they were forced to retreat, with the loss of about 80000 Men.

Particular Dukedome of Austria, with the City of Vienna, and its trade described.

Their *weight* is the *li.* which in some *Commodities* is divided into 32 *lootes*, and in some into 128 *pints*: And the 100 *li.* doth make in *London* 123 *li. in circa*.

Their Weights.

Their *Measures* of length are two, the one for *linnen*, the other for *woollen*; the 100 *yards* at *London* makes here 103 *ells* in *linnen*, and 113 *ells* in *woollen*.

Their Measures.

Next to it is, 1. *Ens*, or *Ems*, so called from the *River Ems*, on which it is seated. 2. *Horn*. 3. *Wells*. 4. *Neustat*. 5. *Bade*. And 6. *Crems*, seated on the *Danube*, about 60 Miles from *Vienna*, &c.

The *Dukedome* of *STYRIA*, or *STIERMARKE*, is contiguous to *Austria* on the South; it is in length 110 Miles, and 60 in breadth; Its chief places are, *Pruck*, *Pettau*, and *Graecz*, from which last the fourth branch of *Austria* is called *Du Gratz*; and hath the *Government* of this Countrey.

Dukedome of Styria.

The *Dukedome* of *CARINTHIA*, is bounded on the East, with *Styria*; on the South, with the *Alpes*; on the West, with *Tirol*; and, on the North, with *Bavaria*: It is 75 Miles in length, and 55 in breadth; Its chief places, are; St. *Veit*, the *Metropolitan City* of this Countrey. 2. *Villach*, And 3. *Gurcz*.

Dukedome of Carinthia.

The *Dukedome* of *CARNIOLA*, hath on the East, *Sclavenia*; on the South, *Ystria*; on the West, *Italy*; and on the North, *Cæmthia*; It is in length 150 Miles, and 45 in breadth; Its chief Towns, are; 1. *Newmarckt*. 2. *Marsperg*; And 3. *Esling*, all seated on the *Save*. 1. *Gorice*. 2. *Gradisque*; And 3. *Laubach*.

Dukedome of Carniola.

The *Dukedome* of *TIROL*, or *TIROLIS*, is bounded on the East, with *Carinthia*; on the South, with *Marca Trevigiana*; on the West, with the *Grisons*; and on the North, with *Schwaben*: It is 72 Miles in length, and as much in breadth; Its chief places, are; 1. *Inspurck*, seated on the *Oenus*, which gave name to the third branch of *Austria*. 2. *Trent*, a *Bishoprick*, seated on the River *Adesis*, famous, for the General *Councell* there held by Pope *Paul* the Third, against the Doctrines of *Luther* and *Calvin*, it began in *Anno* 1545, and continued off and on for the space of 18

Dukedome of Tirol.

yeares. 3. *Brixen*. 4. *Tirol*. And 5. *Lathack*. The Soile of this *Countrey* is very fertile, and in many places hath store of rich *silver Mines* which are very profitable to the *Arch-Dukes*. Then the *County* of *CILLEY* hath its principal Town of the same name. And lastly, the *Marquisate* of *WINDISCHMARCH*, whose chief City is *Metling*.

County of Cilley, and Marquisate of Windischmarch.

GERMANY about the *Elba* and the *Oder* contains *Bohemia*, and the higher and lower *Saxony*. To *Bohemia* are incorporated the *Dukedome* of *Silesia*, and the *Marquisate* of *Moravia*, and *Lusatia*.

BOHEMIA.

THe *Kingdome* of *BOHEMIA* is encompassed with the *Hercynian Forests*, which for a long time was a fence against the *Romans*; it hath on the East, *Moravia*, and *Silesia*; on the South, *Austria*; on the West, *Bavaria*; and on the North, *Lusatia*, or *Luchee*. The whole *Kingdome* contains 550 Miles in Circuit, in which are said to be 780 Cities, walled Towns, and Castles, and about 32000 *Villages*; all which are Inhabited by a sort of People much addicted to *drunkennesse*, and *gluttony*; but the richer sort, as *Nobles*, and *Gentry* (for the most part) are of another temper, following such wayes and courses as tends to their *honour*. The *Style* of this Kingdome is extremely fruitful, and enriched with Mines of all sorts of Mettalls, except *Gold*.

Kingdome of Bohemia, and its parts.

See the Geographical Tables for the Kingdome of Bohemia.

The chief *Cities* in *BOHEMIA*, particularly so called, are; 1. *Prague*, the Metropolis of the whole *Kingdome*, and seated in the midst of it, on the River *Mulda*, not Navigable, and therefore a place of no great Trade. This City consisteth of 4 severall Townes, and every one of them have their peculiar *Magistrates*, *Laws* and *Customes*; to wit, the old *Prague*, beautifyed with a famous *Senate-house*, a large *Market-house*, and severall faire *Structures*. Then new *Pragüe*, separated from the old by a deep and broad ditch, also the little Town, so called, which is divided from the old *Pragüe*, by the River *Mulda*, to which it is joyned by a fair *Bridge*. In this Town, or part, is the Hill *Rachine*, on the sides of which are many beautiful *Houses*, inhabited by the *Nobility*, and on the Summer thereof is a magnificent *Palace*, and is the residence of the *Bohemian Kings*, and latter *Emperours*. The fourth and last part, is the Town of the *Jewes*, as by them Inhabited; where they have 5 *Synagogues*, and live according to their own *Laws*.

Its chief places.

City of Pragüe, with its trade.

The *weight* used in this *City*, is, the *li.* of 16 *ounces*; the 100 *li.* *subtle* of *London* maketh here about 83 *li.*

Their Weights.

Their *Measure* of *length* is the *Ell*, of which they have two sorts, the one for *linnen*, and the other for *Woollen* and *Silke*. The 100 *yards* at *London* doth make 148 *Ells* in *Linnen*, and 160 in *Woollen*.

Their Measures.

The next *City* is *Egra*, seated on the River *Eger*; on the very borders of this *Kingdome* towards *Franconia*, once an *Imperial City*, till in *Anno* 1315, being then sold by the Emperour *Ludovicus Bavarus* for 400 thousand Marks, to *John* King of *Bohemia*. 3. *Melnick*, seated on the River *Albis*: And 4. *Budweyts*, a Town of good strength towards *Austria*. 5. *Pissen*. 6. *Egra*. 7. *Glatz*: And 8. *Coningeratz*, Cities of good account.

The *Dukedome* of *SILESIA* is Eastward of *Bohemia*, it is in length 240 miles, and 80 in breadth; being divided into 2 equal parts, by the River *Oder*, which here hath its beginning: Its chief places, are; 1. *Breslaw*, or *Uratislavia*, so called, from a Duke of this *Province*, who built it: this Town by a misfortune was totally burnt in 1341, but since it was rebuilt, it is become one of the neatest Towns in *Germany*. 2. *Glogau*. 3. *Lignitz*. 4. *Neysse*: And 5. *Troppaw*.

Dukedom of Silesia.

The *Marquisate* of *MORAVIA* is bounded on the East, and North, with *Silesia*; on the South, with *Hungaria*, and *Austria*; and on the West, with *Bohemia*; it is esteemed the most fertile Countrey for *Corne* in *Germany*, abounding likewise in *Myrrhe*, and *Frankincence*, not growing on *Trees*, but immediately out of the *Earth*. Its chief places, are; 1. *Brinn*, dignifyed with the *Seat* of the *Marquess*. 2. *Olmutz*, seated on the *Moravia*, from whence the County takes its name, it is an *University*. 3. *Iglaw*: And 4. *Znaim*.

Marquisate of Moravia.

The *Marquisate* of *LUSATIA* is bounded on the East with *Silesia*; on the South with *Bohemia*; on the West, with *Saxony*; and on the North, with *Brandenbourg*; A *Countrey*, though but little, yet able to Arme 20000 Foot, as good as any in *Germany*; It hath for its Metropolis *Bautzen*. 2. *Gorlitz*; And 3. *Sitraw*.

Marquisate of Lusatia.

GLATZKO, a *County*, and the *Signory* of *EGRA* belong likewise to the Kingdome

dome of *Bohemia*, its chief place is *Glatz*.

To the Kingdome of *Bohemia* there belongeth severall *Estates*, or *Provinces*, which I have observed in my *Geographical Tables*.

Higher SAXONY.

THe *HIGHER SAXONY* may be divided into *SAXONY*, *BRANDENBOURG*, and *POMERANIA*: *Saxony* belongs for the most part to the *Duke* and *Elector* of *Saxony*; it is bounded on the East with *Lusatia*, and *Brandenbourg*; on the South, with *Bavaria*, and *Bohemia*; on the West, with *Hassia*, and *Franconia*; and on the North, with *Lower Saxony*, and *Brandenbourg*; and is divided into four principal parts, or *Provinces*, to wit, *Turingia*, *Misnia*, *Voitland*, and *Saxony*.

Parts, and Provinces in Saxony.

The *Province* of *TURINGIA* is encompassed with *Saxony*, *Misnia*, *Franconia*, and *Hassia*; Its chief places, are; 1. *Erdford*, one of the largest, and faireſt *Cities* in *Germany*. 2. *Feve*, an *University* of *Phisitians*; And 3. *Smalcald*, famous for the *Lutheran League* here made in *Anno* 1530; whose *Doctrine* being so agreeable, and near the mind and word of *God*, was embraced by the *German Princes*, who Protested to defend it against the *Pope* with their lives: And being thus received in *Germany*, was quickly propogated over all *Christendome*. This *Luther* was borne at *Isleben* in the County of *Mansfield*, but had his education at *Maidenberg*, and there he studied *Divinity*. This Countrey is about 120 miles in breadth and length.

Province of Turingia.

The *Province* of *MISNIA*, is encompassed with *Voitland*, *Saxony*, *Bohemia*, and *Thuring*; Its chief places, are; 1. *Dresden*, seated on the *Albis*, the residence of the *Duke* and *Prince Elector* of *Saxony*; it is a place of great strength, having on its *Walls* and *Bulwarks* 150 Pieces of Ordinance; being the *Dukes Magazin* for *Armes* and *Men*: where, upon a dayes warning, he can make ready 30000 *Horse* and *Foot*. 2. *Lipsick*, seated in a fruitful plain for *Corne*; it is a fair *Town*, the *Streets* large, and beautifyed with many lofty *Houses* built of free Stone; it is of some account for its *University*, for the Study of *Philosophy*. It is observed, that these *Philosophers* (among other secrets in Nature) find *Beere* so good, that the *Duke* gaineth by the very Custome of the *Beere* here Drunk by them, and the Inhabitants, whose Rules they follow 20000 pounds Sterling yearly: And 3. *Mulberge*, where *John the Elector* was discomfited.

Province of Misnia.

City of Lipsick, with its trade described.

Philosophers observed great drinkers.

The *Province* of *VOITLAND*, is South of *Misnia*, a Countrey of no large extent, and of as little note; its chief places, are; *Zuickaw*, and *Ornitz*.

Province of Voitland.

The *Province* of *SAXONY*, particularly so called, is South of *Turingia*, and *Misnia*, communicating its name to the whole; and hath for its chief places, 1. *Wittenberg*, seated on a Plain and Sandy barren ground, once dignifyed with the Seat of the *Dukes* of *Saxony*, famous for the *Sepulchers* of *Luther* and *Melanction*; it is an *University*: and of this Town there is a common Proverbe; That a Man shall meet nothing but *Schollers*, *Whores*, and *Swine*; which two last are their food. And 2. *Worlets*, seated on the *Albis*.

Province of Saxony.

The *Marquisate* of *BRANDENBOURGH* is bounded on the East, with *Poland*; on the South, with *Lusatia*; on the West, with *Saxony*; and on the North, with *Pomerania*, and part of *Lower Saxony*; It is in compass 520 Miles, in which are contained 50 *Cities*, and 64 Walled *Townes*, the chief of which are; 1. *Berlin*, scituate on the River *Spre*, the ordinary residence of the *Marquiss*. 2. *Brandenbourgh*, which communicates its name to the Countrey. 3. *Frankford*, on the *Oder* (to distinguish it from the other on the *Meine*; It is seated in a Fertile Soile for *Corne* and *Wine*; it is an *University*, and a great *Mart Town*, but not comparable to the other *Frankford*. 4. *Havelberg*, seated on the River *Havel*, the Seat of a *Bishop*; And 5. *Landsperg*. This *Marquisate* is divided into the new and the old *Brandenbourgh*.

Marquisate of Brandenbourgh

POMERANIA is bounded on the East, with the River *Vistula*; on the South, with *Brandenbourg*; on the West, with *Meckleanburgh*; and on the North, with the *Baltick Ocean*: Its chief places, are; 1. *Stettin*, the Residence of the *Prince*, which from a poor *Fisher*-Town, is now become the chief of the Country. 2. *Wallen*, or *Wolgast*, once a famous *Mart-Town*, where the *Russians*, *Vandals*, *Danes* and *Saxons*, had their particular *Streets* of abode for *Trade*; but in *Anno* 1170 it was ruined by the *Danes*, and the Trade quite lost, being thence removed to *Lubeck*. 3. *Gripswald*

Province of Pomerania.

3. *Gripswald*, an *University*. 4. *Stralsonde*; And 5. *Colberg*. That part of the Countrey about *Stettin* belongs now to the *Swed*: that towards *Colberg* to the *Marquisate* of *Brandenbourgh*.

Lower SAXONY.

Places in the nether Saxony. Bremen, Verden, Hildesheim, Halberstad.

IN the *Lower SAXONY* are the *Archbishopricks* of *Magdebourg* and *Breme*; the *Bishops* of *Verden*, *Hiddlesheim*, and *Halberstad*, all *Cities*, with their territories. The City *Breme* is one of the *Hans-Towns*, so called, for the freedome of *Traffick* here practised: It is seated on the *River Visurge*, which runneth through the *City*, commodious for the conveying of *Commodities* to the Sea, from which it is distant 5 Miles

Holsteme. Also the *Dutchy* of *HOLSTEME*, or *HOLSATIA*, where are the *Cities* of *Kyell*, and *Gluckstad*.

The *Dutchy* of *MECLENBOURGH*, is on the West part of *Pomerania*; its chief places, are; 1. *Wismar*, so named from *Wismarus*, a *King* of the *Vandals*, father of *Rhadagusse*, who with *Alarick* the *Goth* sacked *Rome*. 2. *Rostock*, an *University*, founded in *Anno* 1415, by *Albert* and *Henry Princes* of this *Countrey*.

Mecklenbourgh.

The *Dukedomes* of *LUNEBOURGH* and *BRUNSWICK*, are bounded on the East, with *Brandenbourgh*; on the South, with *Saxony* and *Hassia*; on the West, with *Westphalia*; and on the North, with *Denmark*: the River *Ems* taking its course through this *Countrey*. The chief places in these *Dukedomes*, are; 1. *Lunebourgh*, said to be so called from the *Moon*, which the antient *Inhabitants* worshipped; It is an *Imperial* and *Free City*, over which the *Duke* of *Lunebourgh* challengeth a superiority; a place of good strength, being well fortifyed with thick mudd *Walls* and deep *Ditches*, and its buildings very faire: It is well known for its *salt Fountain* here found, over which is built a spacious *house* containing 52 Roomes, in every one of which are placed 8 *Chaldrons* of *Lead*, in each of which are boyled a tunn of *salt* every day; the profit of which is divided in o three parts, one to the said *Duke*, another to the *City*, and the other part to a *Monastery*, and some adjoyning *Earldomes*. 2. *Celle*, the seat of the Duke of *Lunebourgh*. 3. *Brunswick*, seated in a fertile soile for *Corne*; It is a *free Imperial City*, strongly fenced about with *Walls*, besides the River of *Ancor* which encompasses it: This place is famous for its *Mum*, which the *Inhabitants* are so much addicted unto, that they commonly spend the forenoones about their Affaires, and the afternoones in good fellowship: And 4. *Walfehaiten*, or *Woulfe-buttell*, the seat of the Dukes of *Brunswick*.

Lunebourgh. Brunswick

Also to the *Lower Saxony* belongeth the *Dukedomes* of *GRUBENHAGEN*, whose chief place is *Limbecke*: of *GOTTINGEN*, whose chief place is *Gottingue*; and of *LAWENBOURG*, whose chief places, are, *Lawenbourg*, and *Hadler*.

And last of all, in the Lower *SAXONY*, are, the *Hanse Towns* of *Hamburgh*, *Lubeck* and *Stoade*, &c.

There are in *Germany Cities* of 3 sorts, the first are called *Hanse-Towns*, or *Hansteden*, *quasi An Zee steden*, that is, *Townes* on the Sea and enjoying large *Priviledges*, and *immunities*, and are in number 72, most of which are able to put to Sea about 100 saile of Ships; the chief of which *Hamburgh*, seated on a large and sandy Plaine, and on the North-bank of the *Albis*, where it divideth *Germany* from *Denmarke*: the *City* it self is compassed with a deep Ditch, and on the East and North-sides with a double *Ditch* and *Wall*; it is adorned with 9 *Churches*, and many faire publick buildings, as the *Senate-House*, the *Exchange*, *&c.* as also their private *houses* are neatly built, and all of Brick; and the beauty of their *houses*, is at the first entrance, having broad and faire *Gates*, which lead into a large *Hall*, where, to the view of the street they place their chiefe *Household-stuff* especially their *English Pewter*, which being kept always bright, casts a glittering shew to the passers by: The streets are but narrow, excepting one, which beareth the name of *Broad-street*: And to this *City* belongeth 6 *Gates*, which serves for entrance; The *Haven* is shut up with *Iron* Chaines, and guarded very strictly. It is very populous, well inhabited, and frequented by *Merchants*, especially by the *English*, who have here a *Factory* for *Woollen Cloth*. In this City there hath been observed to be 777 *Brewers*, 40 *Bakers*, one *Lawyer*, and one *Physitian*; the reason of this great disproportion, as one wittily observed, was, that a cup of *Nimis* is their best Vomiting Potion; and their Controversies were sooner composed over a Pot of *Drink*, then by order of *Law*.

Cities of 3 sorts in Germany.

The City of Hamburgh, & its trade, &c. described.

The *Coynes* of this City of *Hamburgh*, are *Dollers*; and 3 *Dollers* is one *Whitpence*, which is worth 18 *s.* ster. Their

Coynes of Hamburgh

Their Weights.

Their *weight* is the *li.* of which is made the 120 *li.* their *Quintal* divided into 3 denominations, the first 12 *stone*, of 10 *li.* to the *stone*, 300 *li.* thereof to the *Skippound*, which is the second, and 20 *Lispound* of 15 *li.* to the said, 300 *li.* which is the third.

Their Measures.

Their *Measure* of *length* is the *ell*, the 100 whereof makes at *London* 48½ *ells*.

The City of Stoade, with its Trade, &c. described.

The next *City* is *Stoade*, commodiously seated for *Trassique*, upon the River *Elve*, about 5 miles distance from *Hamburgh*, where the *English* removed their House upon some discontents and unkindness received from the *Hambourgers*; who, unwilling to lose the great benefit of trade, soon gained them again, so that now *Stoade* is but of a small *trade*.

The Coyns of Stoade.

The *Coynes* here currant, are *Stivers*, *Dollers*, *Marks*, *Grasches*, *Ortals*, &c. 1 *Stiver* is valued at 2 *d. sterling*; 32 *Stivers* makes a *doller*. A *marke* is 16 *Stivers*.

Their Weight.

Their *weight* is the *li.* of 16 *ounces*, 100 *li.* of which is their *Quintal*, and makes at *London* 107, or 109 *li.*

Their Measure.

Their *Measure* of *length* is the *ell*, which agreeth with that of *Hamburgh*.

The last of these *Cities* I shall name is *Lubeck*, also an *Imperial* and *free City*, as the other two are; it is seated on the North-banke of the *River Trane*, which on the East side divideth *Germany* from *Denmarke*, and on a spacious hill, on the summet whereof is a beautiful *church*, being St. *Maries* the *Cathedral*, from whence leadeth *Streets* to all the Gates of the *City*; besides which there is 9 other *Churches*: It is encompassed with a double *Wall*, one of brick, and the other of *earth*; and in some parts deep *ditches*, where *Ships* of about 1000 tuns are brought up to Winter from *Tremuren*, its *Maritime Port*, seated on the *Baltick sea*, from which it is about a Mile distant; the *buildings* of this *City* are of brick, and very beautiful, to which they have many pleasant *Gardens*, and the *Inhabitants* are to be commended for their *civility* to *strangers*; as also for their strictness in the execution of their *Justice*.

The City of Lubeck, with its Trade, &c. described.

Trade of Lubeck.

The Commodities which this *City* affordeth is *Corne*, *Hempe*, *Flax*, &c. which are brought thither from other places; but their chief *Trade* is in *shipping*, which they have plenty of, and which they let to Fraight to strangers: they have no *Commodities* sent them from *England*, for *Hambourgh* furnishes their defects.

Their Coynes.

Coynes here currant, are, the *Rixdoller*, worth 48 *stivers*; a *Merchants doller* is 33 *stivers*; a *Slecht doller* is 32 *stivers*; a *Marke Lubs* is 16 *stivers*; a *Guld* is 1 *Marke* and 8 *stivers*; a *Real* is 2 *Marke* and 14 *stivers*, and 5 of their *stivers* makes 6 *d. sterling*: 1 *Marke* is 16 *stivers*, and 1 *stiver* is 12 *pfenning*. They have also *Sechsling*, which is ½ a *pfenning*; and 2 *Dreyling* is ½ a *sechsling*.

Their Weights.

Their *weight* is the *li.* of which is made a *Centner*, and a *shippound*. 1 *shippound* is 20 *lispound*, 20 *lispound*, or 280 *li.* 1 *Centner* is 8 *lispound*, or 112 *li.* A *schippound* of Feathers is 320 *li.* and a *lispound* is 16 *li.* A *Tun* of *Butter* or *Tallow* is 16 *lispound*. A Tun of *Salt* 20 *lispard*. A *stone* of *Flax* is 20 *li.* A *stone* of *Wooll* is 10 *li.* 1 *li.* is 16 *ounces*, or 32 *Lodt*.

Their *Measure* of *Length* is the *ell*, 8 whereof makes in *London* 5 *yards*.

The second sort of *Cities* in *Germany*, are such as are held by inheritance of some *Princes*; and may be called *Principalities*, as *Heidelburg*, *Vienna*, or the like.

And the third and last sort are the *Free* or *Imperial Cities*, being about 60 in number: they are called free for their great Prerogatives, in *Coyning Money*, Ruling by their own *Lawes*; and *Imperial*, as knowing no *Lord*, or *Protector* but the *Emperour*, to whom they pay two third parts of such Contributions as are Assessed in the *Assemblies*, and about 1500 *Florens* yearly, for themselves and their *Territories*.

The People of Germany.

GERMANY is a spacious Countrey, and very populous, the *People* of a strong constitution, of a good proportion and complexion, and for the most part handsome, are very ingenious and stout, much given to *drink*, but of a noble nature; the poorer fort great pains-takers; and the *Nobles* (which are many) either good *Scholers*, or stout *Souldiers*; for the Titles of the *Fathers* descend to all their *Children*: So that every son of a Duke is a Duke; and every daughter of a Duchess a Dutchess; a thing which the *Italians*, (as *Helyn* noteth) hold so fooolish and vain, that they in derision say, that the Dukes and Earles of *Germany*, the Dons of *Spain*, the Nobility of *Hungaria*, the Bishops of *Italy*, the Lairds of *Scotland*, the Monsieurs of *France*, and the younger Brethren of *England*, make a poor Company.

There are so many inferiour (yet free) *Princes* in this Countrey, that in a dayes journey, a Traveller may meet with many *Lawes*, and as many sorts of *Coynes*, every *Prince* making use of his own *Lawes* and

Coynes, whose *Lawes* the *Emperours* are sworn to keep; which made one say, that the *Emperour* is *King* of *Kings*; the King of *Spain* is *King* of *Men*, by reason of the Obedience his Subjects shew him; and the *King* of *France*, *King* of *Asses*, as bearing his heavy Taxes.

The fertility and Commodities of Germany.

The *Country* is generally fruitful, and temperate, being situate, as we have said before under the *temperate Zone*, it abounds in *Mines* of *Silver*, and other inferiour *Metalls*, hath store of *Corne* and *Wines*, which they transport into Forraigne *Countreys*; as likewise *Linnen*, *Laces*, *Woollen*, and divers *Manufactures*; also *Quick silver*, *Allom*, *Armes* of all sorts, and other *Ironworke*. Its *Ponds*, *Lakes* and *Rivers* are well stored with *Fish*.

Chief Rivers in Germany.

The chief *Rivers* of *Germany*, are; the *Rhine*, the *Weser*, the *Elbe*, and the *Oder*; (for the *Danube* having but a small course in *Germany*, shall be spoken of elsewhere.) The *Rhine* hath its Springs near *Mount* St. *Godard*, in the Countrey of the *Grisons*, divides the *Suisses* from *Sovabe*, passes into *Alsatia*, into the *Palatinate* of the *Rhine*, into the *Arch-bishoprick*, and *Electorats* of *Ments*, *Trevers*, and *Collen*; into the *Estates* of the Succession of *Cleves* and *Juliers*; and into the *United Provinces* of the *Low-Countreys*; where it divides its self into many branches, which lose themselves in other *Rivers*, or fall into the *Sea* under divers names.

The Rhine

The *WESER* hath its spring in the County of *Henneberg*, South of the *Mountaines*, and *Forrests* of *Turingia*; It comes not near *Greventhall* in *Turingia*, having its streames from other *Rivers* between: it is called *Vertz* and *Werra* in its beginning, waters under that name *Hilpershausen*, *Meinungen*, &c. leaves *Smalkaden* much on the right hand, and upon another *River*, passes to *Saltzungen*, *Fach*, &c. leaves *Isenach* much on the right hand, and on another *River*; likewise *Mulhausen* of *Turingia* on the right, and on the *Unstrict*, which takes its course another way, waters *Eschwege* receives the *Fulde* at *Munden*; and here leaves the name of *Werra*, and takes that of *Weser*: Waters *Hamelen*, *Minden* (this a *Bishoprick*, and other then the forementioned *Munden*) *Wyembourg*, a more considerable place of the County of *Hoy*, passes by *Ferden* a *Bishops See*, and near it receives *Alre* or *Aller*, the greatest and strongest *River* of all that falls into the *Weser*: after *Ferden* it waters *Bremen*, and slides into the *Ocean* between the County of *Oldenbourg* and the *Arch-bishoprick* of *Breme*. I have been more particular about this *River* then others, to make it appear, that former Authors have mistaken most of the *places* they have discribed on this *River*.

The Weser.

The *ELBE*, *Labe*, (or *Albis* of the Antients) begins in the *Mountains* of *Risenberg*, that is, the *Mountains* of *Giants*, which are between *Bohemia* and *Silesia*; it is formed of 11 several Streames, from whence it takes the name of *Labe*, that is, *Eleven*; it receives in *Bohemia*, not only the *Multau*, which passes through *Prague*; but it may be said, that coming out of *Bohemia*, it carries in one sole Channel all the waters which spring and fall in *Bohemia*: It waters *Dresden* in *Misnia*; *Wittenburgh* in *Saxony*; *Madgeburg Arch bishoprick*; *Lunenbourgh Dutchy*; *Hambourgh*, that famous City, leaving *Stoade* on the left-hand, *Gluckstad* on the right; and after having divided the *Arch bishoprick* from the *Dutchy* of *Holsatia*, falls into the *German Ocean*.

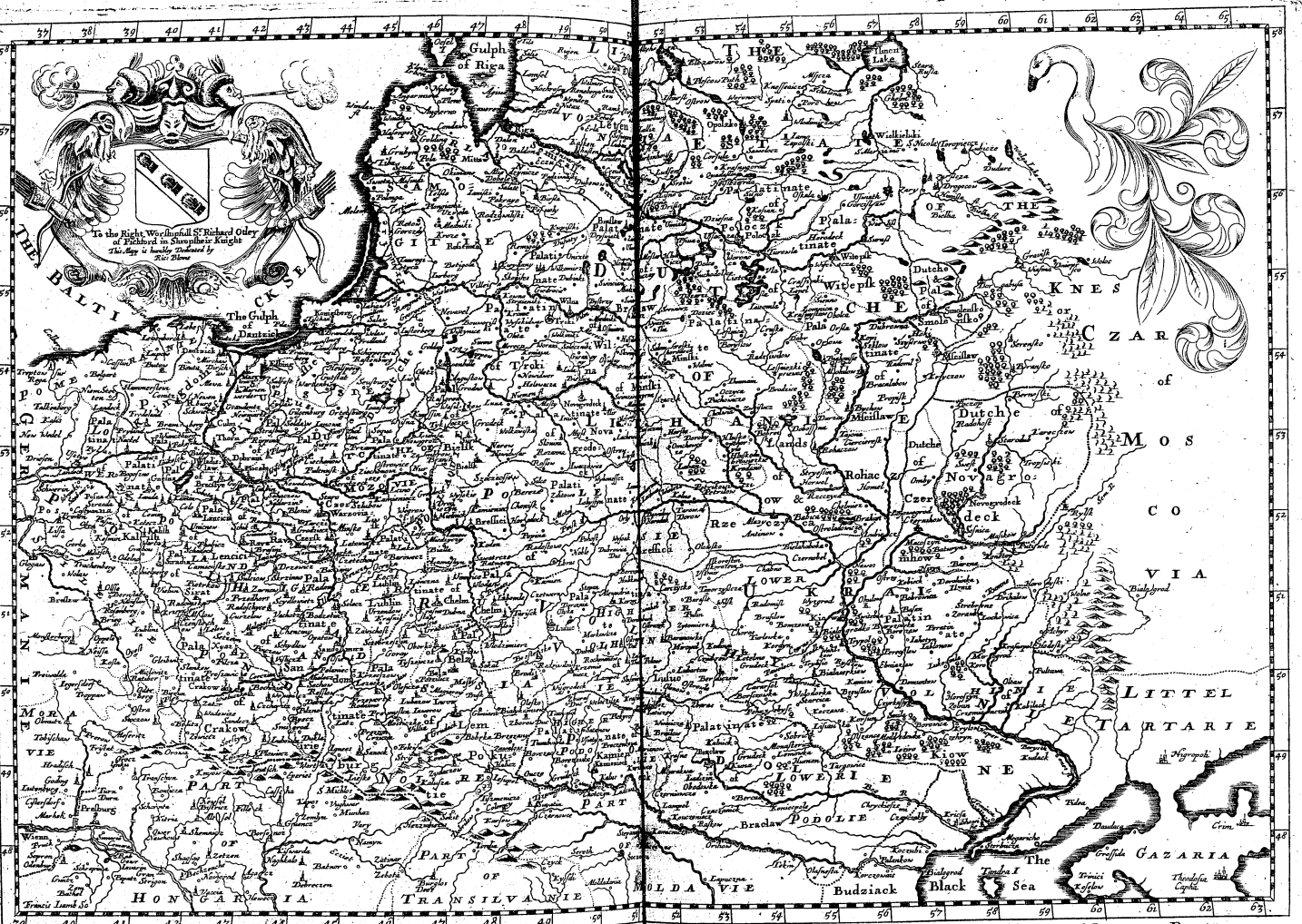
The Elbe.

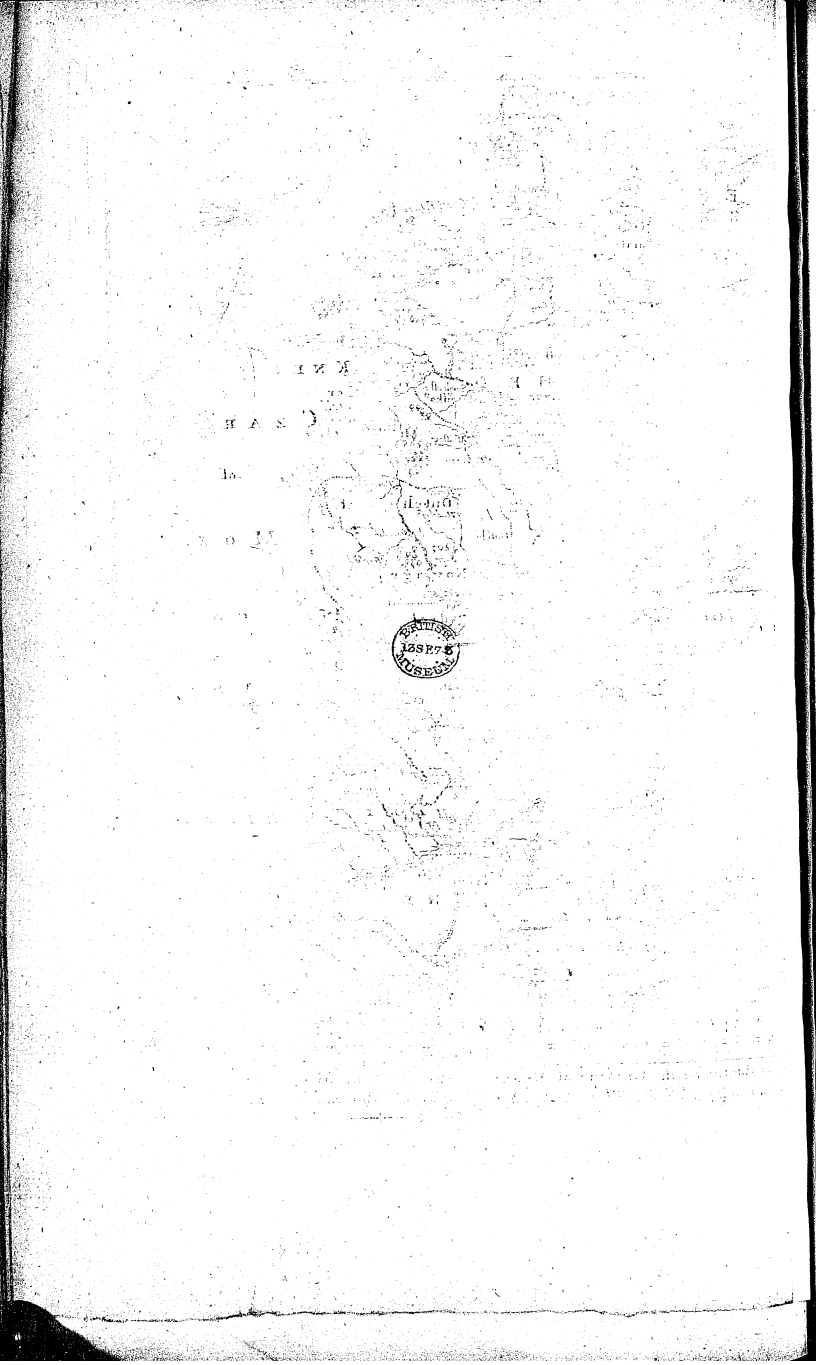
The *ODER* hath the greatest part of its course in *Silesia*, the rest in the *Marquisate* of *Brandenburgh*, and *Pomerania*; from whence it casts it self into the *Baltick-sea*. Its spring is in the utmost part of *Moravia*, on the confines of *Silesia*, where it waters *Brieg Breslau*, *Glogau*, *Croßen*, &c. and gathers together the waters of *Silesia* before it parts: It washes *Frankfort* on the *Oder* in *Brandenburgh*, and *Stetin* in *Pomerania*, where it disperces into many channells, and opens in the end a *Golfe* (*Das Gros Haff*) that is, a great *Lake*; and embraces the *Isles* of *Ussedom*, and *Wollein*, making 3 mouths, by which it disburthens it self into the *Sea*.

The Oder.

The Commodities and trade of Belgium.

That part which we call *BELGIUM*, or the *LOW-COUNTREYS*, is of a large extent, seated in the North *Temperate Zone*, under the 8th. and 9th. *Climates*, the longest day being 17 houres; the *Aire*, by reason of the industry of the *Inhabitants* in dreaning the *Marishes*, and turning the standing *Waters* into running streames, is now very healthful, as being purged from those grose vapours, which did thence arise: The *Countrey* lyeth exceeding low, and therefore subject to inundations. The *Commodities* that this Countrey yeildeth, are; *Linnens*, *Yarne*, *Thread*, *Sayes*, *Silks*, *Velvets*, *Tapestries*, *Pictures*, *Prints*, *Blades*, *Soape*, *Butter*, *Cheese*, *Fish*, *Pots*, *Bottles*, *Ropes*, *Cables*, *Armour*, several *Manufactures*, &c. besides the *Commodities* of *India*, *Persia*,


To the Right Worshipfull Sr Richard Otley of Pickhard in Shropshire Knight This Mapp is humbly Dedicated by Ric: Blome
THE BALTICK SEA
The Gulph of Riga
The Gulph of Dantzick
Gulph of Finland
Lake Peipus
Lake Ilmen
Lake Chudskoe
Wielkielaki
Dutch Pala: of Smolensko
Dutchie of Novagrode
Dutchie of Rohac
Dutchie of Micillaw
Dutchie of Lands
Dutchie of Witepsk
Dutchie of Polocz
Dutchie of Brandslaw
Dutchie of Trocki
Dutchie of Mersky
Dutchie of Mscislaw
Dutchie of Nowogrodeck
Dutchie of Brzesk
Dutchie of Lublin
Dutchie of Belz
Dutchie of Chelm
Dutchie of Volhynia
Dutchie of Podolia
Dutchie of Braclaw
Dutchie of Kiovia
Dutchie of Lower Kiovia
Dutchie of Lower Volhynia
Dutchie of Lower Podolia
Dutchie of Lower Braclaw



Persia, *China*, *Turkey*, and other *Countreys* which are here had at easie rates, by reason of the great Trade they drive to these and other parts.

The Countrey is exceeding populous, the People lusty and well proportioned; they are a subtle and ingenious sort of *People*, hating idleness, yet they are much addicted to *Drink*: They were the first that were said to Invent *Printing*, *Clocks*, the *Compass*, *Chariots*, working of *Pictures* in *Glass*, *Painting* with *Oyle Colours*, and the first Inventers and makers of *Tapestries*, *Sayes*, *Worsteds*, &c.

The People of Belgium.

And so much for Germany *and* Belgium.

POLAND.

THe *Estates* of the Crown of *POLAND* ought to be considered in two sorts; the one called the Estates of *POLAND*, and the other the *Estates* of *LITHUANIA*: *Poland* and *Lithuania* having had heretofore their *Kings* and *Dukes* apart, and not having been united till within this 260 and odd years. The *Estates* of *Poland* shall be *Poland*, which we will divide into the higher and lower, or lesser and greater: and into the Dutchys of *Mazovia*, and *Prussia*. The *Estates* of *Lithuania* may be divided into *Lithuania*, *Volhinia*, and *Podolia*, all *Dutchies*: but *Lithuania* much the greater; wherefore he who possesses them, Entituled himself, Great *Duke* of *Lithuania*.

Poland divided into parts.

See for the Division of Poland in the Geographical tables.

All these *Estates* of *Poland*, and *Lithuania* taken together, extend from about the 48 *degree* of *Latitude* unto the 57, which are about 225 *French leagues*, or 562500 *Paces*; and from the 38th of *Longitude* unto the 61, which are 350 *French leagues*, or 875000 *Paces*, and have near as much *Continent* again as *France*. They are bounded on the East, for the most part by *Muscovy*, and part by the *Petit Tartars*; on the South, the *Mountains* of *Caprack*, and the *River Neister* divides them from *Hungaria*, *Transilvania*, and *Moldavia*; on the West, by *Germany*, and touch in part on the *Baltick Sea*; and on the North, they are bounded part by *Livonia*, which belongs to the *Crown* of *Sweden*, and part by *Muscovy*.

Its extent.

Its bounds.

The antient name of *Poland*, was *Sarmatia*, from its *Inhabitants* the *Sauromatæ*, afterwards by *Lechius*, the first Duke hereof, in *Anno* 550, it was called *Poleland*, which signifies a *Plaine Land*; the *Countrey* being little swolne with *Mountaines*: It was made a *Kingdome* by the *Emperour Otho* the *Third*, *Anno* 1000, *Rolessaus* being Duke; and hath ever had both its Dukes and Kings Elected by the States; who, by reason of their vicinity to the *Turks*, generally choose a *Warriour*.

Its antient name, and how became a Kingdome.

The *Countrey*, as I said before, is plaine, it is well clothed with *Firrs*, and other *Timber* Trees; the *Aire* is so cold, that they have neither *Wine* nor *Grapes*; in stead of which, having store of *Barly*, they make use of the old drink of *England*, *Ale*. The *Countrey* is well furnished with *Graines* and *Fruites*, but they are but lean. Their chief *Commodities* for Transportation, are; rich *Furrs*, *Horses*, *Bow-staves*, *Buff-hides*, *Ambergrice*, *Honey*, *Wax*, *Flax*, of which they make *Linnen Cloth*, *Masts* for Ships, *Cordage*, *Boards*, *Wainscot*, *Timber*, *Rosin*, *Tarr*, and *Pitch* of both kinds, *Match*, *Iron*, *Stock-fish*, *Salt* digged out of the Earth, *Pot-Ashes*, *Rye* in great abundance, for which it hath made *Danzicke* famous. It is well furnished with *Flesh*, *Fowle*, and *Fish*; and towards the *Carpatian Mountains* of *Hungaria* are found Mines of *Gold*, and *Silver*, as also *Iron*, and *Brimstone*. These and the like *Commodities* they exchange at easie rates for *Silkes*, *Cloths*, *Spices*, *Druggs*, and *Wines*, &c. which are brought them, they not addicting themselves to *Traffique*, neither are they very well provided with *Ships* for the same.

The fertility, commodities, and trade of Poland.

The *People* are ingenious, and much addicted to Languages, especially *Lattin*; there being scarce a man, though of a mean condition, but understands it: according to their abilities they are more inclining to prodigality, then liberality; the *Gentry* are free, but the *Peazants* or Countrey *People*, are no better then Slaves, so much are they in subjection to their *Lords*. They are esteemed good Souldiers, are proud, much given to costly *Apparell*, and delicious *Diet*; they use the *Sclavonian Language*, in matters of *Religion* they are said to embrace all, so they have any thing of *Christianity* in them; some following the Reformed *Churches*, some embracing the Doctrine of *Calvin*, others of *Luther*, and some of *Augustine*, *Bohemian*, and *Helvetian* Confessions; and again, others are of the *Church* of *Rome*, so

The disposition, customs, and habits of the People of Poland.

so that there is a saying, That if any man hath lost his *Religion*, let him seek it at *Poland:* Written *Lawes* they have but few, if any; *Custome* and *Temporary Edicts* being the rule both of their Government and Obedience.

The Revenue of the King. The *Revenue* of the *King* is not great for so large a Countrey, and that which is, he receiveth from them quarterly; the *Kingdom* being divided into four parts, every one of which keepeth the *King*, and *Court* a quarter of the year, in allowance, and expences, as his occasions require; if War, the Marriage of his Daughters, or other occasions happen.

Particular Polonia, and its chief Cities. This *Kingdome* is divided throughout into *Palatinates*, and *Castlewicks*. *POLONIA* taken particularly, is divided into the higher and lower. The chief *City* in the higher, and indeed in all *Poland*, is *Cracow*, or *Cracovia*, seated in a Plain, on the Banks of the River *Vistula*, dignifyed with the residence of the *King*; it is in forme round, the houses faire and lofty, and built of free Stone; in the midst of the *City* is a large *Quadrangular-Market-House*, where is also seated the *Cathedral Church*, and the *Senate-house* for the *Cittizens*, about which are several *Shops* for *Merchants*; the *City* is encompassed with two strong *Walls* of Stone, and a dry *Ditch*: on the East-side of the *City* is the Kings *Castle*, being faire, well built, and pleasantly seated on a *Hill*, as also the *Kings* and *Queens* lodgings; on the West a *Chappel*, where the *Kings* are Interred; and on the North-side, Lodgings for Entertainment, and Feasting; the Southside being without Buildings. But This *City* is of small account in matters of *Trade*; however a word or two of its *Coynes*, as being the *Metropolitan* City of the Kingdome, which are as followeth, *viz. Groszes*, *Orts*, *Guilders*, or *Florins*, *Duckets*, and *Rixdollers*. And 18 *Grosz* makes an *Ort*, also 22 ½ *gross* makes an *Ort*, 30 *Grosz* makes a *Guilder* or *Florin*, which is worth about 1 *s.* 6 *d Sterling*. 6 *Guilders* makes a *Ducket*. 5 *Orts* of 18 *Grosz* makes a *Rixdoller*, and 4 *Orts* of 22 ½ *Grosz* makes a *Rix-Doller*, which is worth 4 *s.* 6 *d sterling*.

The Coynes of Cracovia.

Also *Sendomirs*, and *Lublin*, both chief Cities of their *Palatinates*, are in the higher *Polonia:* In the lower are the *Cities* of *Posna* and *Gnesna*, dignifyed with the *See* of an *Arch-bishoprick*, who during the *Interregnum*, or *absence* of the *King*, holdeth the Supreame Authority and the *Kingdome*, and summoneth the *Diets*.

The *Province* of *RUSSIA NIGRA* (so called, to distinguish it from *Moscovy*, which is called *Russia Alba*) is esteemed to make a part of the higher *Polonia*: Its chief *Cities*, are; *Lotwenberg*, in the *Palatinate* of *Leopolis*; then *Belz*, in the *Palatinate* so called, both *Palatinates*.

Province of Russia Nigra.

The Palatinates of the lower Poland, with their chief Cities. The *Palatinates* of the Lower *POLAND*, are those of *Posna*, *Kalisch*, *Sirad*, *Lencici*, *Dobrzin*, *Rava*, and *Ploczk*, whose chief places are so called, and where they have their seates. Besides which, there are several other *Cities* and *Townes* of good account, which I have at large noted in my *GEOGRAPHICAL TABLES*; as they are in their several *Palatinates*, to which I referr you, as also for the other parts of *Poland*.

Cajavia is esteemed to make part of this lower *Poland*; and its *Palatinates* are *Brzesti*, and *wladislaw*, whose chief places, or *Castlewicks*, are so called.

Dutch. of Mazovia. *MAZOVIA* hath onely one *Palatinate* at *Czersk*, under which is comprized several *Cities*, or *Castlewicks*, the chief of which is *Warzaw*, one of the faireſt of the Kingdom, it oft-times being the residence of the Kings of *Poland*; and this *City* is noted amongst them for the good *Metheglin* here made.

Duchy of Prussia. *PRUSSIA* is considered in two parts, which are called *Royall* and *Ducall*. The *Royall* is immediately subject to the Crown of *Poland*, and hath its *Palatinates* in the *Cities* of 1. *Marienburgh*, the Seat of the Masters of the *Dutch Knights*. 2. *Dantzick*, the faireſt, best, and of the greatest Trade of any in *Prussia*, seated on the River *Vistula*, which falls into the *Baltick-Sea*, and at the foot of a great *Mountain* which hangs over it. Through this *City* runneth a *River* which is very commodious to the *Inhabitants*, as having thereon many Mills for the grinding the Corne, which is here abounding in great plenty; as also a Water-mill, which conducts the Water through Pipes into their houses: and by reason of the great *Trade* that this *City* hath for *Corne* with *England*, and several other parts of *Europe*, they have a great many large and faire *Granaries* for the preservation of the *Corne*, which is thither sent them from all *Poland*.

Commodities and trade of Dantzicke. Commodities here found, are those of *Poland*, as *Wheat*, *Rye*, *Oates*, *Crocois Canvas*, *Pot-ashes*, *Flax*, *Clap-boards*, and *Oares*, &c.

Commodities most vendable here from *England*, are; *Spanish* and *Suffolk Cloth*, *Serges*, *Perpetuanoes*, &c.

Their

Their Coynes. Their *Coynes* are *Dollers*, *Guilders*, *Grosz* and *Pence*. They have several sorts of *Dollers*, the chief of which is the *Rix Doller*, worth commonly 90 *Grosz*, which is valued at 4 *s.* 6 *d. Sterling*. A *Guilder* is worth 30 *Grosz*, which is 1 *s.* 6 *d sterling*: A *Grosz* is worth 2½ of a *Farthing sterling*, and 18 of the *Pence* makes a *Grosz*.

They keep their *Accounts* by *Guilders*, *Grosz* and *Pence*.

Their Weights. Their *Weight* is the *li.* whereof 116 *li.* at *London*, makes 100 *li.* They have besides a *Schippound*, a *Lispound*, and a *Pound*; whereof 14 *Pound* makes a *Lispound*, and 20 *Lispound* a *Schippound*, which is 200, 3 *quarters*, and 10 *li. English*.

Their Measure. Their *Measure* of *length* is an *Ell*, 100 whereof doth make at *London* about 49 *Ells*.

Their *Dry Measure* for *Corn* is the *Last*, and the *Sheffel*, whereof 60 *Sheffels* makes a *Last*, which is 10 ½ *quarter English*.

3. *Elbing*, though but small, yet a fair *City*, and indifferently well frequented by the *English Merchants*; and from this *City* is a Channel that runneth to *Konings berg*, the Seat of the *Duke* of *Prussia*, which doth somewhat facilitate its *Trade*.

The Commodities and trade of Koningberg. *Commodities* here found is *Hemp*, *Flax*, *Pot-ashes*, *Clapboards*, *Ashen Oares*, *Spruce Deales*, *Shock Yarne*, *Pole Davis*, *Rye*, *Wainscoats*, *Sturgeon*, *Amber*, &c.

Commodities most vendible here from *England*, are, *Suffolk* and *Spanish Cloths*, *Perpetuanoes*, *Serges*, *Lead*, &c.

Their Coynes. *Coynes* here currant, are the same with those of *Dantzick*.

Their Weights. Their common *Weight* is the *Stone* of 40 *li.* whereof 10 *stone* makes a *Schippound* of 400 *li.* which makes at *London* 3 ¼ C.

Their Measures. Their *Measure* of *length* is the *Ell*, and 8 *Ells* doth make 5 *yards* at *London*.

Their *Corne Measure* is the *Last*, containing 60 *Sheffels*, which makes 10 ½ *quarter English*.

4. *Thorne*, Though it hath no *Palatinate*, is esteem'd by many next to *Dantzick*. And 5. *Culme*. The *Ducal Prussia* belongs to the *Marqueſs* of *Brandenbourg*, who holds it from the Crown of *Poland*; It hath onely one *Palatinate* at *Koningsberg*, that is *Royal*. *Mount*, seated on an In-let of the *Baltick Sea*, and washed by the *River Pegel*; it is a fair *City*, and a famous *Mart*, and here is a good *University*; and it is before its *Coast* that there is gather'd so great quantity of *Ambergris*: This *Ambergris* is the juyce of a Stone growing like *Corral* on a Rock of the North Sea, continually cover'd with water, and shunned by *Mariners* at a great distance for fear of a Wrack: In the Months of *September* and *December* especial'y, this juyce is by a violence of the *Sea*, rent from the Rocks, and cast into the Havens of the neighbouring Countrey: besides, its *beauty*, *odour*, *quality* of burning like *pitch*, and attracting like the *Adamant*; it is reported to be good for stopping the *blood*, *Falling Sickness*, and other Diseases.

Ambergris here found.

Province of Polaquia. *POLAQUIA* is a small *Province* between the *Estates* of *Poland* and *Lithuania*, and seems to have belonged to *Mazovia*. *Biesk* is the Seat of its *Palatinate*, and hitherto we have the *Estates* of *Poland*, almost all on the *Vistula*, or the *Rivers* which fall into the *Vistula*; the three faireſt *Cities* of these quarters being on this *River*, to wit *Cracow* towards its Springs, *Warsaw* towards the middle of its course, and *Dantzick* towards its principal mouth falling into the Sea.

LITHUANIA.

Estate of Lithuania. THe *Estates* of *LITHUANIA* are East of the *Estates* of *Poland*, and about the *Neiper*; they are divided into *Palatinates* like to *Poland*; the chief place is *Wilna*, an *University*, and the *Primier Palatinate*; the other chief places are; *Troki*, *Braslaw*, *Minsk*, *Meislaw*, *Novogrodeck*, *Polosczk*, *Poloczk*, *Vitepsk*, and *Brcsici*; this in the quarter which is call'd *Polesia*, *Samogitia* hath no *Palatinate*, *Rostenia* is esteem'd its chief place, whose Houses are only built with Mudd and Straw. *Lusuc* is the *Palatinate* of the higher *Volhynia*. *Kyow*, chief of all the *Province*, is likewise a *Palatinate* for the lower, as *Kamieniec* in *Kamieniec* is the Metropolis of all *Podolia*, and *Palatinate* of the higher, as *Braclaw* of the lower *Podolia*.

The Turks & Swedes possess of some part of the Land. The *Turkes* are possessed of *Oczacou* in the lower parts of *Podolia*, and on the *black Sea*; likewise *Dassau* in the lower parts of *Volhinia*, and on the *Borysthenes*. The *Swedes* have likewise within these few years taken all *Livonia* from the *Polanders*; The Dutchy of *Curlande*, wherein is the *City* of *Mittau*, remaining only of all that *Province*, under the Protection of the Crown of *Poland*; and moreover the *Vayvode* of *Moldavia*, and sometimes likewise he of *Valachia* renders some duties to *Poland*. In *Lithuania* are divers *Dukedomes*,

as of *Slusk*, *Neswies*, *Birga*, and others, whose *Princes* are powerful, and have great Priviledges. The *Dukedomes* of *Smolensko*, and of *Novogrodeck*, *Sewierski*, which have a great extent, and which run all along the Coast of *Lithuania* towards *Moscovia*, belong at present to the Crown of *Poland*, though they were formerly part of *Moscovy*.

The Principal *Rivers* in *Poland* are the *Vistula*, the *Niemen*, the *Dowine*, the *Neiper*, or *Borysthenes*, and the *Neyster*. The *Vistula* begins in *Siletia*, under the *Mountains Crapackes*, which divides *Siletia* and *Poland* from *Hungary*, passes to *Cracow*, and to *Sandomire* in the higher *Polonia*; to *Warsaw* in *Mazovia*, to *Vladislaw* in the lower *Poland*; between *Warsaw* and *Uladislaw* receives the *Narew*, which brings with it the *Bag* or *Bug*; though this hath made twice or thrice the course of the other, yet the *Narew* receiving quantity of waters from *Prussia* side, is found the stronger. After *Uladislaw* the *Vistula* enters into *Prussia*, where it waters *Thorne*, *Culme*, &c. casts a branch to the right hand, which is called the *Nogat*, and which waters *Marienburgh*; casts others also to the right and left, to wit, the two *Tyes*, and the *Muddelo*, between which it waters *Dirschow*, approaching the *Sea*; and above *Fort Vestung Heusst*, it divides it self into two *Channels*, the one falling to the right hand, the other to the left; this last passes *Dantzick*, before it loses it self in the *Sea*; the other divides, and re-divides it self into many branches, which all lose themselves in the *Frisch Hasse*, that is, the *New Lake*, which disburthens not it self into the *Baltick Sea* till between the Point of *Nerung*, and that of *Pilau*, where the *Pregel* likewise discharges it self, having receiv'd a good part of the waters of *Prussia*, and passing by *Koningsberg*, or *Mont Royal*.

Chief Rivers of Poland.

The River Vistula.

The *NEIMEN*, called *Memmel* by the *Almanes*, hath its *Springs* in the very middle of *Lithuania*, not far from the *Dutchies* of *Slusck*, and *Neswies*, it passes to *Grodno*, then to *Knono*, where it receives the *Villia*, which waters *Vilna*, the chief City of *Lithuania*; a little below *Tilsa*, the *Niemen* divides it self into two or three principal branches, which subdivide themselves into many others. The *Russe* alone which makes the right Arme, hath 10 or 12 Mouths to the *Sea*, and all falls into the *Curish Haff*, or *Lake* of *Curon*, which is every where bounded from the *Sea* by the Peninsula *Curishneerung*, and hath but one passage into the *Baltick Sea*, towards the *City* of *Memel*, which bears the same name with the *Rivers*, as standing at its mouth.

The River Niemen.

VVe shall here say nothing of the *Devine*, or *Dune*, contenting our selves with what we have said in *Moscovy*, that we may have the larger scope to speak of the others that remain.

The River Dwine.

The *NEIPER* which answers to the *Borysthenes* of the Antients, is one of the greatest, and strongest *Rivers* of *Europe*: It is formed of two *Rivers* almost equal in length and force, the one the *Neiper*, the other the *Prepice*, or *Pripece*; and because that this, in regard of the other, hath its spring more advanced towards the South (in the 51 *degree* of *Latitude*) and the other more towards the North (in the 55 *degree* of *Latitude*) the *Neiper* is esteem'd the Northern *Borysthenes*, and the *Pripece* the Southern *Borysthenes* of *Ptolomy*. Though it were better to speak them towards the West, and East; the *Pripece* being at 48 *degrees*, 26 *minutes* and the *Neiper* at 62 *degrees* and 40 *minutes* of *Longitude*; this difference being more sensible then the other.

The River Styr.

The *NEIPER* hath its spring in *Moscovy*, and not farr from the *City* of *Mosco*, passes by *Dnipersko*, *Smolensko*, *Orssa*, *Mohilow*, and *Robascow*, receives on the right hand the *Berezina*, esteem'd by some the true *Borysthenes* of the Antients, and that with some reasons, since the *names* and positions of its *springs* answer better with the descriptions given by *Ptolomy*, then those of *Neiper*: the *Neiper* after having received the *Berezina*, passes to *Rzeczica*, and receives the *Prepice*, which we have esteem'd the Southern *Borysthenes*.

This *PRIPECE* hath its springs in *Russia Nigra*, on the confines of the higher *Volhinia*, and *Polesia*, where it waters *Pinsk*, the Residence of an *Uladice* or *Greek Bishop*; washes *Mazy* in *Lithuania*, *Czernobel* in *Volhinia*; and a little below the last loses it self in the *Neiper*, which is rich in the spoyles of its Companions, is here found very great; descends to *Kyovia*, or *Kyoff*, the chief *City* of *Volhinia*, and receives on the other side of this place the *Dzielna*, or *Diena*, a *River* very considerable, since it hath more then 100 leagues course, and passes by *Novogrodeck Sevierski*. After *Kyoff* or *Kyow* the *Neiper* washes the VValls of *Czircasi* a famous and strong place, from which to the mouth of *Neiper* are nothing but desart Fields, subject to the Incursions of the *Turks*,

The River Pripece.

Turks, *Tartars*, and *Cassaques*. At the meeting of the *Bog* and *Neiper* is *Dassaw*, and beyond the *Bog*, *Oczacow*, places subject to the *Turks*: the mouth of *Neiper* is in the Gulf of *Ismien* near the *Tauricus Chersonesus*.

The River Niester.

The *NIESTER* hath nothing considerable but its length, which is of 200 Leagues, and that it separates *Podolia*, and the Estates of *Poland* from *Moldavia*, and *Bessarabia*: it begins in *Pocutia*, which is the most Southern part of *Russia Nigra*, and waters *Haliez*, then *Chocym* of *Moldavia*, leaves *Camenece* the chief *City* of *Podolia* a little on the left hand, and towards the *Mountains*, and finisheth its course in the *Euxine Sea* at *Biologrod* or *Moncastro*, a place belonging to the *Turks*.

And thus much for Poland.

SCANDIA, or *SCANDINAVIA*, wherein are the Estates of *DENMARK* and *SWEDEN*.

The latitude and longitude of Scandia.

SCANDIA, or *SCANDINAVIA* is onely a *Peninsula*, which extends its self from the 56 degree of *Latitude*, unto or beyond the 71, which are near 400 Leagues from North to South; and from the 26 degree of *Longitude* unto the 45 on the *Baltick Sea*, and on the *Ocean* unto the 53, but this Mass of Land cannot have in its greatest breadth above 150 Leagues, finishing in two points towards South and North.

Its bounds.

SCANDINAVIA is bounded on the North and West by the *Northern Ocean*, and on the South and East by the *Baltick Sea*: a continual chain of Mountains dividing it into two almost equal parts, of which one is on the *Baltick Sea*, the other on the *Ocean*, this possessed by the King of *Denmark*, the other by the King of *Sweden*.

And though the Estates of *Denmark* and *Sweden* contain divers other *Peninsula's* and *Isles* about *Scandinavia*, and on the *Baltick Sea*, yet will we describe them with *Scandinavia*, and say that

The Estates of *DENMARK*

The situation of Denmark.

COntain two *Kingdomes*, to wit, *DENMARK* and *NORWAY*. *DENMARK* is between the *Ocean* and the *Baltick Sea*, composed of a *Peninsula*, continuous to *Germany*, of a *Coast* continuous to *Sweden*; and of divers *Isles* which are between the *Peninsula*, and *Coast*, some likewise in the middle of the *Baltick Sea*, and near *Livonia*.

It is situate partly in the Northern *temperate Zone*, and partly within the *Artick circle*: extending from the 55 *degree* of *Latitude*, or the middle *parallel* of the tenth *clime*, where it joyneth to *Germany*, as farr as the 71 *degree*, where it is bounded by the *frozen Ocean*; the longest day in the most Southern parts being 17½ hours; but in the most Northern parts they have no night for almost three Moneths, whereas on the other side, when the Sun is in the other *Topick* and most remote from them, they have no day for the like time. This Countrey is very cold, and consequently not over-fertile; nor affording good *fruits*. The *Commodities* that this *Kingdom* affordeth are *fish*, *hides*, *tallow*, *furniture* for shipping as *pitch*, *tar*, *cordage*, *masts*, &c. also *firre*, *boards*, *wainscote*, several sorts of *armour*, &c.

Commodities.

The Inhabitants of Denmark.

The *Inhabitants* for the most part are of a good *Stature*, and of a good *Complexion*, very healthful, ingenious, and of a ready wit, very punctual in performing their Promises, proud and high conceited of their own worth, lovers of Learning, as may appear by those famous men it hath bred, *viz.* the famous Mathematician, *Tycho Brahe*; *John Cluverus*, the noted Historian; *Bartholinus* the renowned Philosopher and Physitian, &c. also famous for *Godfrey Gottricus* that stout Warriour, who not onely setled the Government of this Kingdom, but also shook the Realm of *France*; likewise *Waldemare*, *Christiern* the second and fourth, *Canutus* and *Sueno*, which two last were the Conquerours of *England*. They are great punishers of Offenders, especially *theft*, and *Piracy*; their *Women* are of a comely grace, exceeding fair, and as fruitful in *Children*, discreet and sober.

The *Peninsula* is called *JUITLAND*, once *Cimbrica Chersonesus*, from the *Cimbrians*

brians its antients *Inhabitants*. It is divided into North *Juitland*, and South *Juitland*, which is also subdivided into two *Dukedoms*, to wit, *Holsatia* or *Holstein*, and *Slesvick* or *Slesia*.

The Dukedom of Holsatia, and its Provinces.

The *Dukedom* of *HOLSATIA*, or *Holstein* is a woody, low, and marshie Countrey; and contains the Provinces of *Stormarie*, or *Stormash*, *Wagrie*, *Holsatia* especially so called, and *Dismarsh*.

Province of Stormarie, and its Chief places.

STORMARIE Southwest of *Wagrie*, hath for its chief places, 1. *Hamburgh* an antient City built by the *Saxons*, since made an *Imperial* City, and now enjoying the Priviledges of a *Hans town*; it is seated in a large Plain among rich and fat Pastures, a Place of great strength as well by nature as art, being well fortified and encompassed with a deep *Ditch*, and on the East and North sides with a double *Ditch* and *Wall*, on the South-side it is washed with the River *Elve*, a branch of which entreth the City; the *haven* is guarded and shut up with an *Iron chain*; the buildings for the most part are of Brick, among which are many fair and beautiful Structures, of which the *Senate* or *Council-house*, which is adorned with the Statues of the *Nine Worthies*, &c. and the *Exchange*, or meeting places for *Merchants* are the chief; the *Streets* are but narrow, except one which is called *Broad-street*; the *Citizens* and *Merchants* are Masters of many large *Ships*, which brings them in great Riches, being a place of great traffique, well resorted by *Merchants*, and *Factors* of several Nations, especially by the *English*; it is very populous, and large, containing nine Churches. 2. *Krempe* seated on a River of the same name, which emptieth it self in the *Store*, a strong and well fortified town, being reckoned for one of the Keys of this Kingdom. 3. *Bredenberg* a town of great strength, belonging to the *Rantzoves*. 4. *Gluck-Stade* seated on a Bay or Creek of the *German Ocean*, and therefore well fortified to command the passage up the *Elb*, and 5. *Tychenberg* seated on the River *Elb*; being so well fortified, that it is now held the strongest town in this Kingdom.

WAGRIE hath for its chief places, 1. *Lubeck* esteemed an *Imperial* and *free City*, enjoying the Priviledges of a *Hans-Town*. It is pleasantly seated on the confluence of the *Billew* and the *Grave*, which empty themselves into the *Baltick Sea* after their course of five *Italian miles*. The River is capable to receive *Ships* of great burthen, which they lade and unlade at *Tremuren*, which is the maritime *part* to this City, from which it is distant a mile, and seated on the *Baltick Sea*. It is built on all sides upon a rising Hill, on the *summit* whereof is placed a fair and beautiful Church called S. *Marys*, being the *Cathedral*, from whence (on an easie descent) there are Streets which lead to all the *Gates* of the City, which afford a fair Prospect to the Eye; besides which, it is adorned with nine other *Churches*; one whereof being a decayed *Monastery*, they have converted to an *Armorie*, where they keep their *Ammunition for War*. It is beautified with many fair buildings all of Brick, and of a handsome uniform, for the most part every house being served with Water, which is conveyed to them through Pipes from their publick *Conduits*. The *Streets* are streight and fair. The *City* is fortified with a Ditch and double Wall, being in circuit about six miles, very populous, and well inhabited by *Merchants* and *Citizens*, who drive a good *trade* on the *Baltick Seas*, being Masters of a great many *Ships*, and most of a considerable burthen. This *City* is worthy of commendation for their courteous behaviour, civility to Strangers, and strict execution of Justice without Partiality. And it is of some note for the *Beer* here brewed, which is transported to other Countreys, who use it medicinally. But this *City*, as also *Hamburgh*, is esteemed to be rather in the *Lower Saxony* in *Germany*, and accounted as Imperial Cities, where I have also treated of them. The other Towns in this Province are *Nieustad*, *Oldesloe*, *Ploent*, *Segeberg*, and *Oldenberg*.

Province of Wagrie, & its chief places.

Province of Holsatia, and its towns.

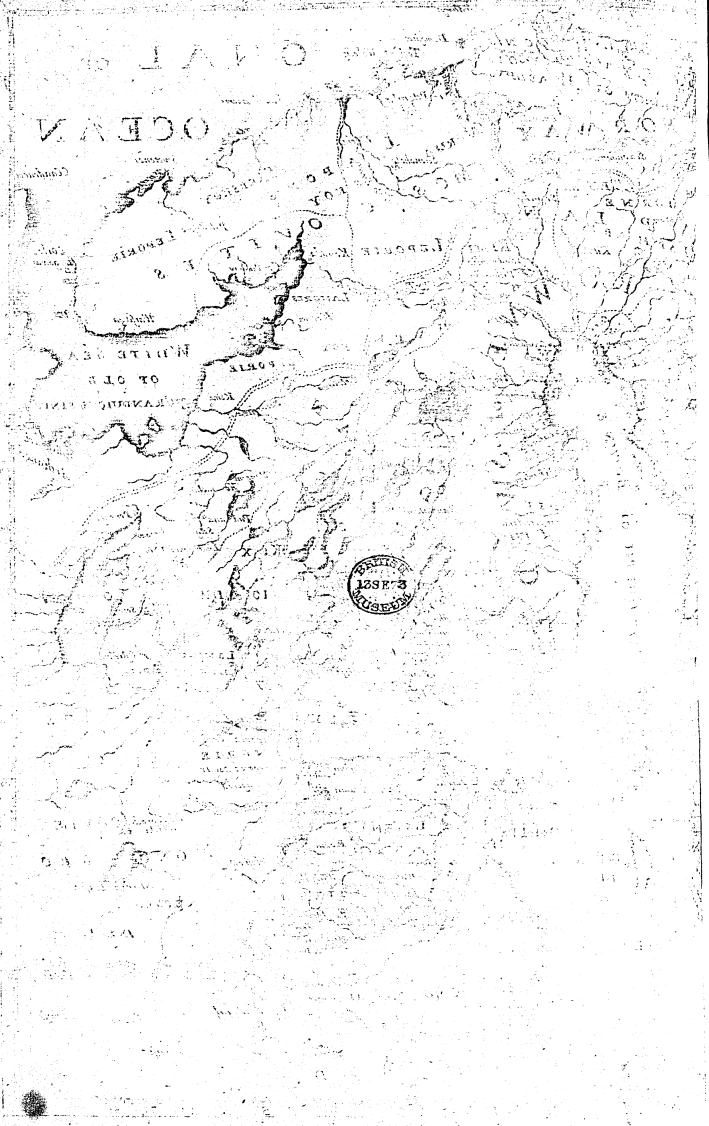
HOLSATIA or *HOLSTEIN*, especially so called, hath for its chief Places, 1. *Reindesberg* said to be the strongest Town in all this Province. 2. *Kyel* seated on a navigable Arm of the *Baltick Sea*, where it hath a large *haven*, being a Town of a good trade, and well frequented by *Ships*. 3. *Wilster*, and 4. *Nienmunster*.

Province of Dismarce, and its towns.

DITMARCE is the last *Province* in this Dukedom, and hath for its chief Places, 1. *Meldrop* the chief of this Province, seated on the sea, and of some account. 2. *Heide*, and 3. *Tunblen* a haven Town situate on the River *Eider*, which rising in this *Peninsula*, here emptieth it self into the *Ocean*.

The *Dukedom* of *SLESWICK* is Southwards of *Holsatia*. The Countrey for the most part is level, and hath fertile fields,

SEPTENTRIONAL or
GLACICK OCEAN
DISPAIRE NOT
To ye R^t Worsh^ipfully ye Governour
Deputy Governour, and Court of
Assistance of the Company of
Eastland Merchants
This Mapp is humbly Dedicated
by Richard Blome
Isls of Shetland
Isls of Orkney
PART OF SCOTLAND
PART OF ENGLAND
NORWAY
SWEDEN
LAPPONIA
MOSCOVITES
WHITE SEA
THE GULPH of BOTHNIE
GULPH of FINLAND
BALTIQUE SEA
KINGDOME OF POLAND
Bergen
Berg
Trondhem
Aland I
Gotland Isle
Oeland I
Rugen I
Ladoga or Ladesko ozero
Onega ozero
Kingsberg
Dantzick
Gol of Lubeck
Gol of Dantzick
Yarmouth haven
Abordone
Red head
St Abs head
Barwick
Philorth Cast:
Dunnose head
Sowna I
Catnes
Tarbartnes
Staffanger
Lindes Nes
Pointe de Scaw
Skaw
Texel
Vlie
Terschelling
Ameland
Schelling
Vlieland
Goree
Helvoet sluys
Maestricht
Worey
Ruse
Traen Oogh
Hayligland
Westrol
Annas
Samin
Tessa
Sallen
Tiessi Biarri
Swanes
Candinos
Pelinsco Leporie
Leporie
Lamores
Kerosti
Kimi
Kolmogro
Kolmogro
Kolmogro



fields, which yields good *Corn* and *Pasture*, by reason of their over-flowing them, which renders them very rich and fat. It is well provided with good *Bayes* on the *Baltick Sea*, which are found commodious for *Merchants*. The chief places in this Dukedom are, 1. *Slesswick*, seated on the River *Slea* (which falls into the *Baltick sea*) where it hath a commodious *haven*, well frequented; being a fair Town, and the chief of this Dukedom, and honoured with an *Episcopal See*, built by *Hethe*, a Queen of that Nation. 2. *Hussen*, seated on the *German Ocean*, not farre from the mouth of the River *Eydore*. 3. *Sternberg*, the ordinary residence of the Governour for the King of *Denmark*. 4. *Hadersleben*, seated on a navigable inlet of the *Baltick Sea*, and fortified with a strong and fair *Castle*. 5. *Flensborg*, situate on the *Baltick* shore, among high Mountains, having a Port so commodious and deep, that *Ships* do lade and unlade close to their houses; and 6. *Gottrop*; where there is a strong Fort or Castle belonging to the Duke of *Slesswick*; seated at the end of a large Bay of the *Baltick*, of note for the *Customs-house*, or *Toll-booth* there erected, where there is *toll* paid every year for *Oxen* sent to *Germany* out of North *Juitland*.

The Dukedom of Slesswick, with its chief places.

NORTH JUITLAND is divided into four *Bishopricks*, viz. *Arthusen*, *Ripen*, *Albourg* and *Wibourg*, and hath for its Southern bounds the Dukedom of *slesswick*, and on all other sides the Sea.

The Diocese of ARTHUSEN containeth 31 *Prefectures* or *Herets* (as they term them) seven Cities or walled Towns, and five Castles. Its chief places are, 1. *Arthusen*, situate on the *Baltick Sea*, having a commodious and well frequented Port, and dignified with an *Episcopal See*; and 2. *Kalla*, a strong Place, seated in a large Bay, reaching two Dutch miles; to the high hill of *Elemanberg*, opposite to which lye the Isles of *Hilgones*, *Tuen*, *Samsoe*, *Hiarnee*, *Holm*, &c. its other places are *Horsens*, *Randersen*, *Ebelso*, *Grimastad*, and *Hobro*.

The Diocese of Arthusen, with its chief places.

The *Diocese* of RIPEN containeth thirty *Prefectures*, seven Cities or walled Towns, and ten Castles; Its chief Places are, 1. *Ripen*, seated near the *German Ocean*, the chief place of this Diocese, and dignified with an *Episcopal See*. 2. *Kolding*, seated on a Creek of the *Baltick* Sea. 3. *Weel*. 4. *Warde*. 5. *Rinkoping*. and 6. *Hostebro*.

The Diocese of Ripen and its chief places.

The *Diocese* of ALBOURG, which is divided into four parts, *viz.* 1. *Thyland*, lying southward of the bay of *Limford*, its chief town is *Albergh*, seated on the said Bay, which opening into the *Baltick sea*, extendeth it self westwards through the main Land almost as farr as the *German Ocean*. 2. *Hanheret*, on the North-west of the bay of *Limford*, containing four *Prefectures*, its chief town is *Thystad*. 3. *Morsee*, lying on the Ocean, contains three *Prefectures*, the Isle of *Agerse*, the Town of *Pikoping*, and the Castle of *Lunstead*; and 4. *Vensyssel*, according to *Mercator*, *Vandalorum sedes*, or the seat of the *Vandals*, containing six Prefectures, three Towns, and one Castle, 1. *Selby*. 2. *Scagen*, and 3. *Hirring*.

The Diocese of Albourg, with its chief places.

The Diocese of WIBOURG Northwards of *Arthusen*, contains fixteen Prefectures, the *Isles* of *Egholm*, *Hansholm*, *Bodum*, *Fogen*, *Cisland*, and *Ostholm*; also it hath three Castles and as many Cities or walled Towns. Its chief *City* bearing the name of the *Province*, being dignified with an *Episcopal See*, and the Courts of *Judicature* for both the *Juitlands*. The point of *Scagen*, or of *Scean* ends this *Peninsula* towards the North. Its other places are *Lemwick* and *Holcker*.

The Diocese of Wibourg, with its chief places.

The BALTICK *Islands*.

Those ISLANDS which are between *Juitland* and the *Coast*, and farther in the *Baltick Sea*, are in number thirty five, and are so called as being dispersed in these *Seas*. It beginneth at the narrow passage called the *Sound*, and interlacing the Countreys of *Denmark*, *Poland*, *Germany* and *Swedeland*, extendeth to *Livonia* and *Lithuania*. The Reason (according to the opinion of many) why this *Sea* (which is so large) doth neither *ebb* nor *flow*, may be as well from its Northern Situation, whereby the Celestial influences have the less predominancy, as also from the narrowness of the Strait which receiveth the *Ocean*. The chief of these Isles are, 1. *Zeland*, 2. *Fionie*, 3. *Borneholme*, 4. *Fimera*, 5. *Alsen*, 6. *Falster*, 7. *Tusinge*, 8. *Laland*, 9. *Aria*, 10 *Langeland*, and 11. *Gotland*.

The Baltick Isles.

ZELAND or SELANDUNIA is in length 64 miles, and in breadth 52. It was anciently called *Codanonia* from the *Codani* its inhabitants: the Isle is very fertile, and the greatest in the *Baltick Seas*, and by reason of its situation, which is not above three miles from the main land of *Scandia*, (which narrow *Strait* or *fretum* is called the *Sound*,) is of great impor-

The Island of Zeland, with its chief places described.

tance to the King of *Denmark*, being a Strait through which all *Ships* muſt paſs that have any trade or commerce in the *Baltick Seas*, which are a very great number every day, all which pay a certain *impoſition* or *toll* to the King, according to their bigneſs or *bills* of lading, by which ariſeth his greateſt revenue; and for the ſecurity of this paſſage there are built two exceeding ſtrong *Caſtles*, the one in this Iſle called *Cronenberg*, and the other in *Scandia*, called *Hilſemberg*, of which more anon; it contains ſeven ſtrong *Caſtles* belonging to the King, and thirteen Cities or walled Towns, whereof the chief are, *Haffen* or *Hafnia* the Metropolis of this Iſland, as alſo of the whole Kingdom, known to other Nations by the name of *Copenhagen*, that is, *Mercatorum Portus*, or the Merchants haven: it is ſeated near the Sea, with a commodious *Port*, the City is of a round form, of good ſtrength, being fortified with a ſtrong Caſtle built of Stone, but its houſes meanly built, affording no beauty or delight to the eye of the beholder, being built for the moſt part of timber and clay, yet it hath a ſpacious *Market-place*, and is dignified with the reſidence of the King for the Winter ſeaſon, (whoſe *Royal Palace* is built of free-ſtone, *quadrangular*, but of no great ſplendor or magnificence,) as alſo with the onely *Univerſity* in all this Kingdom.

The City of Copenhagen, with its trade &c. deſcribed.

Its Commodities and trade.

Commodities here found are *hides*, *tallow*, *Stock-fiſh*, and other *ſalt-fiſh*, all ſorts of *Armour*, *furniture* for *Shipping*, as *Cordage*, *Maſts*, *Tar*, and *Pitch*; alſo *Firre-boards* and *wainſcot*, *Buck-skins*, &c.

Commodities vendable here are *woollen-cloaths*, *Cottons*, *Perpetuanoes*, *Lead*, *Tin*, *Pewter*, *Hatts*, *Stockings*, &c.

Its Coyns.

Coyns here currant are the *Doller* and the *Shilling*; two *ſhillings* of which makes one of *Lubeck*, and 66 *ſhillings* of *Denmark* makes a *Rix dollar*, which is five *ſhillings ſterling*.

They keep their *Accounts* by *Marks* of 16 *ſhillings Daniſh*.

Their *Exchanges* are made by the *Rix dollers*, which is the currant *Coyn* of this Kingdom.

Weights how uſed.

Their *Weights* are found to differ in many places, but generally in moſt places of *Denmark*, as in this City, &c. they have a great and a ſmall hundred, *viz.* one of 112 *li.* and another of 120 *li.* to the hundred, which they divide into 12 *parts* or *ſtones* at 10 *li. per ſtone*. They have a Skippound, 32 *ſtone* of 10 *li. per ſtone*, or 20 *Liſpounds* of 16 *mark pounds* is a *Skippound*; ſo that their *Skippound* is 320 *li.* and it is obſerved that 100 *li. Engliſh* hath made here, at *Elſinour*, *Wild*, and elſewhere 92 *li. Daniſh*.

Meaſure ſtreyned.

And as their *Weights* are found to differ, ſo do their *Meaſures*, which is the *Ell*; whereof it hath been obſerved that in ſeveral places of this Kingdom 100 *yards Engliſh* doth make 160, 163, and 166 *Ells*, and in ſome places not ſo much.

2. *Helſinora* or *Elſinour* ſeated on the ſea-ſide, of it ſelf but a poor Village, were it not for the great reſort of Seamen in their Paſſage through the *Sound* into the *Baltick ſeas*, where they pay their *Toll*; and in this Village is the ſtately and well fortified Caſtle of *Cronenburg*, built in the very Ocean, and bravely reſiſting the fury of its Waves: now the ordinary reſidence of the King, being a pleaſant Proſpect to all men, where one may diſcern every Ship that paſſes through the *Sound*, but eſpecially to the King, by reaſon that every *Ship* addeth to his *treaſury*: On the South ſide of this *Caſtle* is a large and commodious Road for *ſhipping*, and this *Caſtle* on this ſide, commands the Streight of the *Sound*, (which is as it were the Key of the Baltick Sea,) as the Caſtle of *Hilſemberg* on the ſide of *Scandia* doth the other ſide to which it is oppoſite, and not above three miles diſtance, 3ly further, within the land of this *Iſland* is *Roſchilt* once a rich City, now onely famous for being the Sepulcher of the *Daniſh* Kings, where, in the *Cathedral Church*, they have their Tombs, which for the moſt part are very mean: as alſo dignified with an *Epiſcopal See*, whoſe *Biſhops* had the honour of crowning the Kings of *Denmark*. 4. *Fredericksbourg*, a Fortreſs built in a pleaſant Plain, often viſited by the King in his retirement, where he hath a delightful houſe ſeated in a *Park*. Its other chief Places are *Warbourg*, *Koge*, *Ringſtede*, *Holbeck*, *Slages*, *Conſroer*, *Preſtoe*, *Schelfshora* and *Weſtwede*.

The Iſland of Fionia, with its chief places.

FIONIA or FUINEN, ſeated betwixt *Zeland* and *Jutland*, from which laſt it is ſeparated by a narrow ſtreight, called *Middle-far-ſound*, almoſt joyning to the Mainland. It is accounted the ſecond Iſle in all the *Baltick Seas*, of a fertile ſoil, and pleaſant ſituation; it is in length 12 Dutch miles, and four in breadth, containing therein 8 Towns, beſides Villages; and 5 Caſtles: Its chief place is *Oſel*, or *Ottinium*, ſo call'd from *Otho* the Great, who founded here an *Epiſcopal See*: the Town is ſeated in the midſt of the *Iſland*, from which the other Towns are of an equal diſtance, which renders it very commodious for Traffick, not only with the *Baltick Sea*, but likewiſe with *Sweden*, *Germany*, *Norway*, *Flanders* and *Ruſsia*; It is a Town not very large, but adorn'd with 2 fair *Churches*, and beautifyed with many neat Buildings; the other Towns are not very conſiderable, but moſt of them placed on ſome convenient *Creeke* or *Haven*: Its other chief places, are, *Niborg*, *Swinborg*, *Woborg*, *Aſcens*, *Kartemunde*, and *Bowens*.

Iſland of Bornholme.

BORNHOLME, ſeated not farr from *Gothland*, is an Iſle exceeding fertile, feeding abundance of *Cattel*, with which (together with the *Butter* and *Cheeſe*) they ſupply the defects of the neighbouring Iſles: It is provided with many good *Towns* and *Villages*, as *Nex*, *Rattenby*, *Suanneckier*, &c.

Iſland of Fimera.

FIMERA, a very fertile and well Peopled Iſle; and here it was that *Ticho Brache*, the famous *Mathematician* built an artificial *Tower*, in which are many rare *Mathematical Inſtruments*; Its chief Town is *Petersborne*, of ſome importance to the King of *Denmark*.

Iſland of Alſen.

ALSEN, a ſmall Iſle, appertaining to the Dukedom of *Sleſwick*, an *Iſland* exceeding populous, containing 13 Pariſhes, and 4 Towns, viz. *Oſterholme*, *Gammelgard*, *Norbarch* and *Sunderburg*, dignifyed with the reſidence of the Dukes of *Sleſwick*.

Iſland of Falſter.

FALSTER, a ſmall Iſle, fertile in *Corne*, diſtant from *Germany* 7 *Dutch* miles, its chief place is *Nikoping*, of a pleaſant ſcituation.

Iſle of Tuſinge.

TUSINGE, a very ſmall Iſle, and of no great account by reaſon of its dangerous ſcituation; It hath for its chief places, *Niburg* and *Aſcens*.

Iſland of Laland.

LALAND, not far diſtant from *Zeland*, very plentiful in *Corn* and *Cheſnuts*, freighting therewith many *Ships* yearly; An Iſland very populous for the bigneſs, containing theſe 3 Towns, *viz. Naſce*, *Maribo*, and *Rothy*, beſides a great many *Villages*, and ſome *Caſtles*.

Iſle of Aria.

ARIA, a ſmall *Iſland*, belonging to the Dukedome of *Sleſwick*, containing 3 *Towns*, the chief whereof is *Koping*, fortifyed with a *Caſtle* ſo called.

Iſland of Langeland.

LANGELAND, an indifferent large Iſle, being about 21 miles in length, its chief Town is called *Rutkoping*, beſides

which it hath ſome others, together with many *Villages*.

Iſland of Gothland deſcribed.

GOTHLAND, is larger then any of theſe laſt, and yields a white *Stone*, which is of excellent uſe for Building: The *City* of *Viſby* in this *Iſland* was once ſo famous for *Traffique*, that it gave maritime Laws to the *Baltick Sea*, in the middle of which the *Iſle* is ſcituate; this *Iſle* is now in the poſſeſsion of the *Swedes*.

That which the *Kings* of *Denmark* poſſeſs, as particularly belonging to that Crown, on the Coaſt of SCANDINAVIA, is part of the antient *Gothia*, or *Gothland*: and ſome imagine, that from the Southern part of this *Coaſt* being called *Schonen*, came the name of *Scandia*, or *Scandinavia*, which was given to the whole *Peninſula*; the moſt Southern of which that we are now treating of, is divided into 3 *Provinces*, viz. *Hallandia*, *Schonia* or *Scania*, and *Bleſcida*.

Province of Hallandia.

HALLANDIA, now in the poſſeſsion of the *Swedes*, hath on the North *Swedeland*, on the South *Scania*, on the Eaſt the wild *Woods* that parts it from *Gothland*, and on the Weſt, the *Sea*, which ſeparates it from *Jutland*. This *Countrey*, or *Province* (as *Helyn* obſerveth) for fertility of *Soil*, ſweetneſs of *Aire*, ſtore of *Fiſh*, plenty of *Lead* and *Braſs* Mines, and thickneſs of *Towns* and *Villages*, all well inhabited with civil people, is not inferior to any. Its chief places are, 1. *Warborg*, ſeated on the Sea-ſide, and defended by a ſtrong *Caſtle*, built on the *ſummit* of a Hill, ſo that it hath a great command over the Countrey. 2. *Laholm*. 3. *Hallandia*, or *Katterop*. 4. *Helmſtad*, and 5. *Falkenborg*.

The Province of Scania, with its chief places.

SCANIA, SCHONIA, or SCONEN, hath on the North *Hallandia*, and on all other parts the Sea: It is 72 miles long, and 48 broad; the pleaſanteſt Countrey in all *Denmarke*, moſt abounding in *Fruits*, and richeſt in *Merchandize*, and on the Sea-ſide are ſometimes ſuch great ſhoales of *Herrings*, that *ſhips* are force able with *Wind* and *Oare* to break through them, and get out of Harbour. This *Province* may be compared to *Hallandia* for fertility, and thickneſs of *Towns*, &c. Its chief places are, 1. *Lunden*, an in-land *City*, dignifyed with the ſole or *Metropolitan Arch-biſhoprick* of *Denmarke*. The chiefeſt beauty in this *City* is the *Cathedral Church*, being a Magnificent Structure, beautifyed with excellent pieces of Art, the chief whereof are the *Clock* and the

A Clock and Dyal of excellent workmanship.

the *Dyal*; the *Clock* being so composed and framed by artificial *Engines* (as an eminent Traveller relates) that whensoever it striketh, 2 Horsemen encounter, giving one another as many blows as the Clock striketh times. Also upon the opening of a Door, there is represented a *Theatre*, where the *Virgin Mary* is seated on a Throne, with *Christ* in her Armes, to whom the 3 *Kings* with their several trains come in order, and with reverence present their Gifts to her; during which time 2 *Trumpeters* do continually sound. And next the *Dial*, where the *year*, *moneth*, *week*, *day*, and *hour* of the day throughout the Year, as also the motions of the Sun and Moon through each degree of the *Zodiack*; the moveable and fixed *Feasts*, &c. are to be distinctly seen, being neatly set forth in variety of delightful Colours. 2. *Helsimbourg*, fortifyed with an impregnable *Castle*, and one of the Fortes defending the *Sound*. 3. *Christiania*, a place of great strength; and 4. *Malbogen*, or *Ellebogen*, a Port-Town, opposite to *Copenhagen*. This Province is now also in the hands of the *Swedes*.

Province of Blekinges described.

BLEKINGEA, or BLEKINGE, or BLUKER, also the *Swedes*; hath on the North *Swedland*, on the East and South the *Baltick Sea*, and on the West a little Sea-*gullet*, which divides it from *Scania*: It is a Mountainous and barren Countrey. Its chief places are, 1. *Malinogia*, the Birth-place of the famous *Mathematician Gaspar Bartholinus*, who was said to be the Inventer and maker of the aforesaid *Clock* and *Dial*: And 2. *Colmar*, an important Fortress against the *Swedes*, until they gain'd the Province.

Commodities of Denmarke.

The *Danes* are for the most part good *Souldiers* both by Sea and Land, but much fitter for the first then last. The Soil is naturally better for *Pasture* then *Tillage*, and feeds such multitudes of *Oxen*, that 50000 are said to be yearly sent hence into *Germany*. Their other Commodities are *Fish*, *Tallow*, *Furniture* for *Shipping*, *Fishing*, *Armour*, *Oxe-hides*, *Buck-skins*, *Wainscot*, *Firr-wood*, *Furrs*, *Pipe-Staves*, *Copper*, *Wheat*, *Rie*, &c.

NORWAY.

Its Bounds.

NORWAY is bounded on the North with *Lippia*, on the East with the *Dofrine* Mountains, which divides it from *Swedeland*, and on all other sides with the *Sea*: on which, with a disproportionate breadth, it stretches its Coast for 1300 miles in length.

Its Fertility, Commodities and Trade.

The *Countrey* is extreamly cold, being partly under the *Frozen Zone*, and partly so near it, that it all suffers under the inclemency of bitter colds: It is for the most part *Mountainous*, full of vast *Woods*, and of a Soil so barren and ungrateful to the *Husbandman*, affording so little *Corne*, that in many places the People live on dryed *Fish* in stead of *Bread*, (known to us by the name of *Stock-Fish*) but the richer sort of *People* buy *Corne* of such *Merchants* as come to *Trade* with them.

The Commodities and trade of the Country.

The principal *Commodities* that this *Countrey* affordeth, is great plenty of *Firr*, *Deale Boards*, *Timber*, *Tarr*, *Masts*, and *furniture* for *Shipping*; also *Stock-Fish*, *Train-Oyle*, rich *Furrs*, but not many; *Copper*, *Pipe Staves*, &c. which the *Inhabitants* exchange for *Corne*, *Cloths*, *Kersies*, *Lead*, *Tinn*, *Stockings*, *Wine*, with several *Commodities* useful for their *Houses*.

Coyns of Norway.

Coynes here currant, are, *Rix-dollers*, *Slett-dollers*, which is ¼ less then a *Rix-doller*, ½ *Marks*, and *Skillings*. *Lybks Skillings*, which is the $\frac{1}{48}$ part of a *Rix-doller*; and *Skillings Dansk*, which is the 96 part of a *Rix-doller*. There is no *Exchange* in *Norway*, and so a *Rix-doller* there hath its *Standard*, and will pass equal with an *English Crown*, a *Cross-doller* 2½ less.

Weights of Norway.

Their *Weight* is the *Pound*, whereof 92 *li.* maketh 100. *li. English*.

The *Shippund* is 320 *li. English*.

The *Lispund* is the 20 part of a *Shippund*.

The *Bismerpund* is a *pound* weight of 16 *ounces*.

The *Lispund* is 16 *li. weight*.

They have a *Weight* which they call a *Voghe*, of 16 *li.* used in the North part of this *Countrey*, as at *Bergen*, and *Dronton*.

Their Measures.

Their *Measures* of *length* is the *Siallands Ell*, which maketh 2 *foot English*.

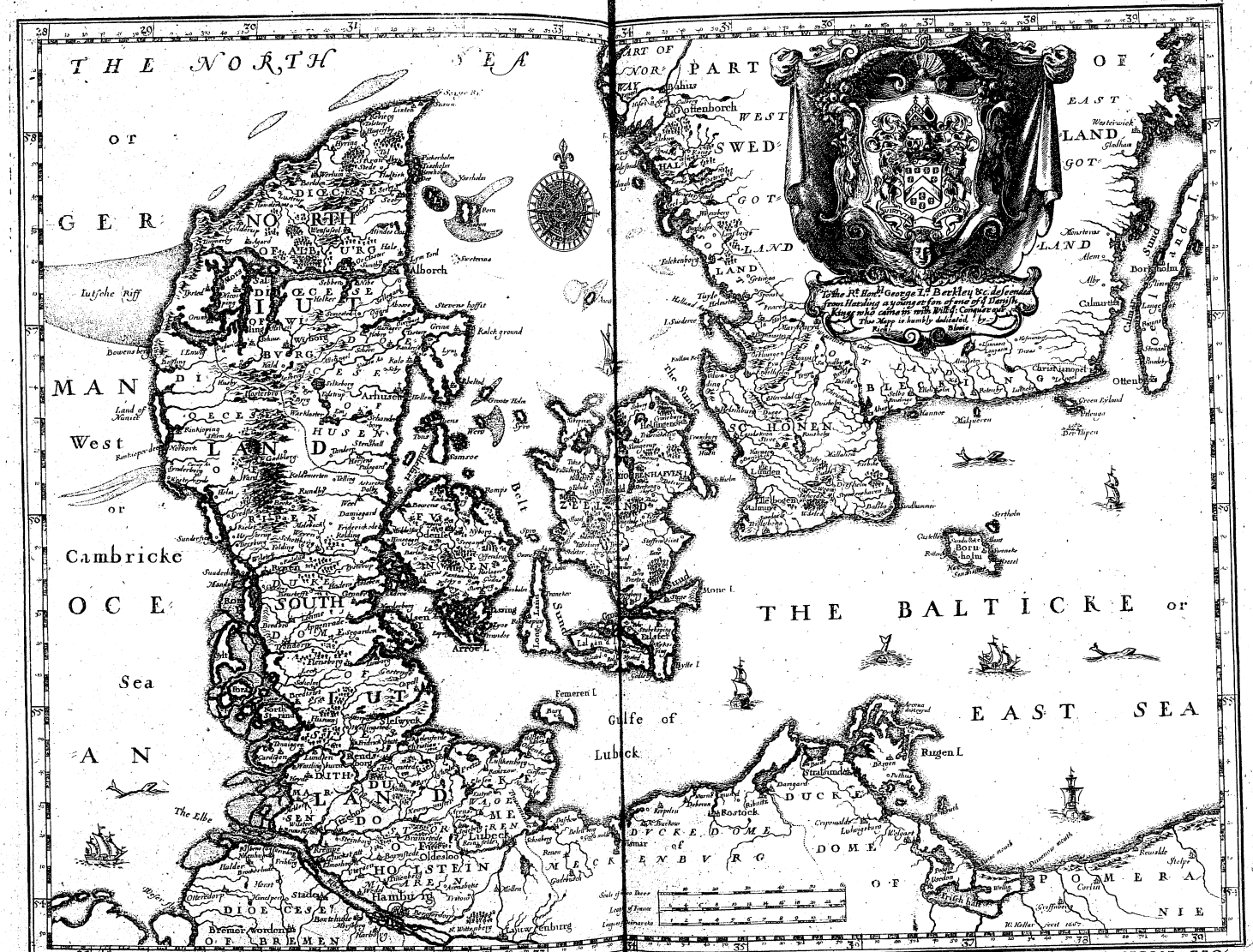
There is also a *Measure* for *Timber*, called the *Scouw-Ell*, and is accounted 22 *inches English*.

Their *Dry Measure* is the *Tun*, which is reckoned 4 *Bushels English*.

Their smaller *Measures* for liquids, are *Canns*, of which 4 *Pots* goeth to one, each being near a *Wine quart*.

20 Scituation.

The *Countrey* is exceedingly annoyed with certain small *Beasts* about the bigness of a *Mouse*, by them called *Lemmers*, which at a certain time are so innumerable, that



A MAPP OF THE KINGDOME OF DENNMARKE, WITH ITS SEVERALL DIOECESES OR PROVINCES, DESIGNED BY MONSIEUR SANSON, GEOgrapher to ye French King, & rendred into English, & Illustrated by Richard Blome, by his Majesties especiall Command.

London Printed for Richard Blome, A. 1687.

that like *Locust* they devour all the verdure of the Earth; and, at a certain time dye in heaps, which proves very noisome and obnoctious to the *People*, infecting the *Air*; and the *Sea* is as bad troubled with *Whales*. The *Inhabitants* are said to be just dealers, punishers of *Theft* and other vices, and were accounted formerly great *Warriors*.

Its Inhabitants.

This *Kingdom* is divided into 5 *Governments*, which take their names from the places where the Governors reside: in all which the Towns are exceeding thin, and the Houses as poor: the 5 parts are as followeth,

The Government of Bahus.

1. *BAHUS*, now belonging to the victorious *Swedes*, is the most Southward; The chief place of this *Government*, and where the *Governor* resideth, is the *Castle* of *Bahus*, to which are subject the Towns of *Congel* seated on the Sea, and of some Trade; and *Marstrand*, seated in a *Demi-Island*, of note for the great quantity of *Herrings* here caught.

The Government of Agerhus.

2. *AGGERHUS*, mounting towards the North, is the second *Government*, whose chief place or Castle is so called, and is the residence of the *Governor*, to which these *Towns* following are subject, *viz.* 1. *Asloa*, *Anslo* or *Opslo*, dignifyed with an *Episcopal See*, as also with the Courts of *Judicature*. 2. *Schon*, of good account for its Mines of *Copper* and *Iron*: And 3. *Friderestad*.

The Government of Bergenhouse, Bergenhouse.

3. *BURGENHUS*, or *BERGEN*, is the third *Government*, whose chief Place is so called, dignifyed with an *Episcopal See*, and the residence of the Governor; once a famous City of *Trade*, and one of the antient Mart-Towns of *Europe*; yet still, by reason of its situation at the bottom of a deep Arme of the Ocean, called (by them) *Carmesunt*, where it hath a commodious Port, is well frequented by *Merchants*, who bring them *Corne*, *Bread*, *Meat*, *Wine*, *Beer*, *Aqua-vitæ*, and the like *Commodities*, to supply their wants; and in exchange, take *Stock-Fish*, *Furrs*, *Deales*, *Firrs*, *Cordage*, *Pitch*, *Mast* for *Ships*, &c.

The Government of Trondenhus.

4. *TRONDENHUS*, formerly called *Tronden*, is the fourth *Government*, whose chief place, and Castle where the Governor resideth is so called; it is dignifyed with the *Metropolitan Arch-bishoprick* of all *Norway*, once a fair Citty, as being the Seat of their *Kings*, till the *Danes* became Masters of this *Countrey*, who have reduced this City to a small Town.

The Government of Wardhus.

5. *WARDHUS* is the fifth and last *Government* of *Norway*, lying beyond *Cape Nort*, which is the most Northern Point of *Europe*. Its chief place and Castle, where the *Governor* resideth, except during the absence of the *Sun*, which is for about three Moneths in the year. This Town is serviceable to the *King*, because it awes the *Lappians* their neighbours, as also commandeth the Natives; and profitable, because all the *ships* going to *Moscovy* must of necessity touch here.

And so much for Denmark *and* Norway.

SWEDEN.

THe *Estates* of the SWEDE are all on the *Baltick sea*, and occupy all those *Regions* and *Provinces* which are on the West, East, and North of this Sea; and is Southward of *Poland*, *Germany* and *Denmark*.

Swedeland bounded, with its parts or Regions.

The *Estates* of the *Swede* are bounded on the West and North by the *Estates* of *Denmark*; on the East by those of *Moscovy*; and on the South, by the *Baltick sea* in part, and in part by *Poland* and *Denmark*. They comprehend 4 principal *Regions*, viz. *Gothland*, *Swedeland*, *Finland*, and *Livonia*, and likewise part of *Lapland*, to wit, the most Southern, which is on the *Baltick sea*; the other two parts of *Lapponia* belonging, the most Northern, or that lying on the Septentrional Ocean, to the King of *Denmark* as King of *Norway*; the most Eastern, and towards the *White sea*, to the *Muscovite*. *Ingria*, at the bottom of the Golfe of *Findland*, and which hath been taken from *Muscovy* may make a fixth part.

Its parts divided.

GOTHLAND and SWEDELAND posses that which is on the West of the *Baltick sea*; *Finland* and *Livonia* that which is on the East. *Gothland* is sub-divided into *Ostrogothland*, and *Westrogothland*, that is, the Land of the *Eastern*, and the Land of the *Western Goths*: and from hence came the names of *Ostrogoths*, and *Wisigoths*. *Swedeland* is subdivided into *Sueonia*, and *Norland*, that is, the Land of the North. *Finland* into *Finland*, and the Lands adjacent. *Livonia* into *Estem* or *Estonia*, and *Letten*, or *Lettonia*.

GOTHLAND is the best and richest *Province* of the North; and is so called from the *Goths* its antient Inhabitants. The Soil very fertile for *Corne* or *Cattel*, affordeth plenty of *Mines*, and its *Sea* and *Rivers* store of *Fish*. It is divided into *Island* and *Continent*; the *Isle* we have spoke of in the *Estates* of *Denmark*; The *Continent* is that part of *Scandia* which lies adjacent to the *Territories* of *Denmark*, and is that which is subdivided into *Ostrogothland*, and *Westrogothland*; In it is the famous Lake *Wenir*, which receiving 24 *Rivers*, disburthens it self at one mouth, and that with such noise and fury, that it beareth the name of the *Devils-head*. *Places* of most note in this *Province*, are, 1. *Lodusia*, or *Gothesburg*, a *Town* of great *Trade*, by reason of its Fair, and Commodious *Haven*. 2. *Dalebourg*, a fair *Town*, well fortified with a strong *Castle*. 3. *Tinvalle*, of note for its Iron-*Workes* and *Mines*. 4. *Calmar*, on the Confines of *Denmark*, a large *City*, seated on the *Baltick Sea*, a place of good *Trade*, having a Commodious *Port*, defended by a strong and beautiful *Castle*: This place is famous for the *Swedes* embarking here to invade *Denmark*. 5. *Linkoping*. 6. *Scara*. 7. *Vexio*, all three *Episcopal Sees*. 8. *Wadstein*, seated on the Lake; and 9. *Westerwick*, commodiously seated on the *Baltick Sea*.

The Province of Gothland described.

Its chief places.

SWEDEN (principally so called) hath on the East *Sinus Bodicus*, on the West the *Dofrine Hills*, on the North *Lappia*, and on the South *Gothland*: It contains the antient *Sueonia* and *Norland*, wherein are several *Provinces*. The *Country* is very fruitful, and delicious, unless in some places, where the cragginess of the *Mountains* make it more barren, and less pleasant, as also in other places the great *Marishes* yet undrained, and the vast *Woods* yet standing; so that considering the whole, it is not so fertile as *Gothland*. *Places* of most note in this *Province*, are,

The Province of Sweden described.

1. *Stockholme*, seated in a watry *Marish*, in part upon the Lake *Meller*, and in part on the East *Sea*, out of which the great *Trade* for *shipping* to this *City* doth come, entring by a deep but narrow Channel, yet commodious for *Ships* of the greatest burthen, and its *Port* so capacious and safe, that about 300 sail of fair *Ships* may ride at one time, and without Anchor: And for the security of this Channel, there are placed in the narrowest place opposite to each other, two strong *Forts*, the one called *Digne*, and the other *Waxholme*; so that no *Ship* dares to enter without their permission. And besides these two *Forts* the *City* is defended by an impregnable *Castle*, wherein are found about 400 pieces of *Brass Artillery*, with all sorts of other *Ammunition* answerable to it. This *City* being the residence of the *King*, as the chief of the *Kingdom*, (whose *Palace* is more renown'd for Antiquity, then Magnificence) makes it be a place of a considerable *Trade*, and well frequented.

2. *Upsall*, seated not far from the Bay of *Bodner*, dignified with the *See* of an *Arch-bishop*, so famous, that it gives the name of *Archiepiscopatus Upsalliensis* to all the adjacent Territory: as also with an *University*; and beautified with a *Cathedral Church* no less large then fair, formerly the burial place of the *Swedish* Kings.

3. *Nikoping*, a Maritime *Town* of good strength.

4. *Coperdol*, famous for its abundance of *Brass*.

5. *Strengnes*, an *Episcopal See*.

6. *Vesteras*, or *Arosia*, famous for its rich Mines of *Silver*, which are found exceeding profitable to the King.

7. *Hudwick*, seated on the Sea or Golfe of *Botnie*.

8. *Hernosand*, seated on the said Golfe. And,

9. *Idra*, re-guarding *Norway*.

FINLAND hath on the East *Sinus Finnicus*, on the South the *Baltick Sea*, or *Mare Suevicum*; on the West *Sinus Bodicus*, and on the North *Bodia*: It had its name from the *Finni*, or *Fenni*, a People here inhabiting, whom *Tacitus* thus Characterizes. *Finni mira feritas, fœda paupertas, non arma, non equi, non penates; victui herba, vestitui pelles, cubile humus; sola in sagittis spes.* Which may be thus teadred in *English*, the *Finnes* (saith he) are exceeding barbarous *People*, very poor, being destitute of *Armes*, *Horse*, or *Houshold Goods*, contenting themselves with *Herbes* for their *Food*, the Skins of *beasts* for their *Clothing*, and the ground for their *Bed*; Armed only with their *Arrows*, in which they put their trust. And this Character agreeth very well with the present *Finlanders*, especially those of *Scricfinnia*, and *Finmarchia*, not so well reclaimed to civility as the others. This *Finland* is very populous, containing 1433 *Parishes*; in many of which may be numbred about 1000 *Families*. Its chief places are,

Provinces of Finlanders described.

1. *Abo*,

1. *Abo*, situate at the bottome of the bay of *Finland*, which separates this *Province* from *Livonia*: dignified with the See of a *Bishop*. 2. *Borgo*, a place of great strength, near to which, within the Confines of *Moscovy*, are the two strong frontier Towns of *Viburg* and *Rivallia*, the keeping of which stands the *King* of *Sweden* in 100 thousand Dollers yearly, its other chief places are, *Biernburg*, *Castleholme*, *Tavasthus*, *Ula* and *Nyslot*.

The Land of Bodia.

The Lands adjacent to *Finland* may be comprehended under *Bodia* and *Scrickfinnia*. *BODIA* hath on the North *Scrickfinnia*, on the South *Finland*, on the West the large and capacious bay or Gulph hence called *sinus Bodicus*, and on the East *sinus Finnicus*, and part of *Moscovy*. This Countrey is not over fertile in grains or fruits, but in recompence hath great variety of wild beasts, which afford the inhabitants abundance of rich *Furrs*, for which they have such provisions as they have occasion of; and by reason of the commodious situation on the said bay, it is well furnished with *fish*. Its chief Places are, *Virtis*, *Vista*, and *Helsinga*, honoured with the title of a Dukedom.

The Land of Scrickfinnia.

SCRICKFINNIA hath on its South *Bodia*; and thence stretcheth it self between *Lapland*, and the *Frozen Ocean*; a Countrey miserably cold, and whose people take their name from *Finni* and *Skriken*, a *Dutch* word signifying *sliding*. They have no use of money, but pay their tribute to the King of *Sweden* in *skins* and *furrs*, of which they have great plenty, which they take in *hunting*. Towns here are very thin, if any, and those that are be on the *sea*-shore, and very poor, the Natives contenting themselves with *Cabbins* and *sheds*.

The Country of Lapland, and its people.

LAPPIA or LAPLAND is the most Northern part of all *Scandia*. That part which belongeth to the King of *Sweden* is situate between *Scrickfinnia* on the North, *Sweden* on the South, the *Dofrine hills* on the West, and *sinus Bodicus* on the East: the *people* had their name onely from their blockish behaviour (for so the word signifies,) being *rude*, *barbarous*, void of *arts* or *letters*, great *idolaters*, *sorcerers*, and *witches*, for which the place is famous: Of stature they are low, but strong and active, expert in the Bow, with which they kill their wild beasts in hunting, devouring the *flesh*, and *clothing* themselves with the *skins*, which they tye, or wrap about them all over, to preserve them from the piercing cold which here reignes. *Towns* they are said to have but few, contenting themselves with *sheds* and *cabbins*, which they remove from place to place, as occasion serves; except in *Finmarch* a part of *Lapland*, which borders on *Norway*, and where the Natives are more civilized; as also on the sea or Gulph of *Botnie*, on which is seated *Torne*, *Kimi*, *Lula*, *Pitha*, and *Uma*.

The Country of Livonia.

LIVONIA is bounded on the East with *Moscovy*, on the South with *Lithuania*, on the West with the *Baltick Sea*, and on the North with *Finland*. It reaches in length 500 *miles*, and in breadth 160: a Countrey extreamly mountainous, and fenny; but yet so abundantly fruitful, that it supplyes with *Corn* the defects of other Countreys. Its chief *places* are,

Commodities and trade of Riga.

1. *Riga*, an *Archbishops See*, a town of great *commerce*. *Commodities* here found are *hemp*, *flax* called *osens*, and *string flax*, *hemp* both *Rine* and *Pass*, *clapboards*, *wainscots*, *oars*, *pot-ashes*, &c. and the chief *Commodities* which find vent from *England* are *cloth*, and *Perpetuanoes*.

Their Coynes

Coyns here most currant, and by which they keep their *accounts* are *Rix Dollers*, and a *Rix Doller* is 90 *grotz*, or 3 *guilders*, and a *guilder* is 1*s*. 6*d*. *sterling*.

Their Weights and Measures

Their *Weight* is the *Pound*, whereof 20 *li.* makes a *Lispound*, and 20. *Lispound* a *Schippound*, which is 3 *C*$\frac{1}{2}$ *English*.

Their *Measure* of length is the *Ell*, whereof 166$\frac{2}{3}$ *Ells* doth make 100 yards *English*.

2. *Derpt*, a town also of trade, it is divided into two parts, *viz*. *Esten*, or *Estonie*, and *Letten*, and these again are subdivided into several quarters, as *Esten*, *Vickeland*, *Harneland*, *Wireland*, *Alamtack*, *Kikeland*, *Fervenland*; and West South, and East *Letten*.

Province of Ingria.

INGRIA is a small *Province* bordering upon *Livonia*, not many years since taken from the *Knez*, or great Dukes of *Mosco*, by the Kings of *Sweden*, who have likewise robbed *Germany* of the best part of *Pomerania*; and *Denmark* of the Provinces of *Schoven*, *Scania*, *Hallandia*, *Blekingea*, *Bahus*, *Gothland*, *Oesilia*, *Herredalia*, and *Femptia*.

Lakes and Rivers in Denmark and Swedeland.

In *Scandinavia*, or the Estates of *DENMARK*, and *SWEDELAND*, are many *Rivers*, among which, some are very large, but not famous: The *Lakes* and *Gulphs* which are in great number, obscure the *Rivers*, and make the commerce one-

ly

ly on the Coast. The Rivers of *Uma*, *Pitha*, *Lula*, *Torne*, and *Kimi* give their names to the Marches of *Lapponia* subject to the King of *Swede*. That of *Dalecarla* traverses *Dalicarlie* a Province of the same name, bounds *Gestricia*, *Westmania* and *Uplande*, and falls into the *Baltick Sea*. The most famous *Lakes* of *Sweden* are *Meler*, which embraces many *Isles*, on one of which, and near its mouth towards the *Baltick Sea* is *Stockholme*, the residence of the *Swedish Kings*; on the other side is the *Wener*, which runs by the River *Trolhette*, into that part of the *Baltick Sea* which is beyond the Streight of the *Sound*, and towards the *Ocean*. *Trolhette* waters *Bahus* one of the five *Governments* of *Norway*, and divides it self into two principal Branches, of which one embraces *Maerstrand* of *Norway*, the other waters *Gotheburg* the onely place the *Swedes* have on this side, and which divides *Denmark* from *Norway*. The *Lake Veter* makes the River of *Motala*, which washes *Lincoping* in *Sweden*, and others. The *Meler* runs, and takes its course from West to East, the *Wener* on the contrary from East to West, the *Veter* from North to South.

There was once proposed a conjugation of the *Lakes* of *Meler* and *Wener*, by the *Rivers* which fall into the one and the other *lake*; and this conjugation would have given a great advantage to the *Swede*, to communicate the commerce of the *Baltick Sea* with the *Ocean*, without passing by the *Sound*, or Streight of *Belt* in *Denmark*.

Mountains. The principal *Mountains* in *Scandinavia* are the *Dofrine hills*, which is a vast and continual ridge of Mountains, and these Hills divide *Swedeland* from *Denmark*.

Its fertility and Commodities. The Soil of *Swedeland* is so fruitful in most places, that it is a hard matter to see a begger; and the air so pure and healthful, that it is ordinary to see men of 130 or 140 years of age. The Countrey aboundeth with Mines of *Silver*, *Copper*, *Lead*, *Iron*, *Brass*, and other Mettals, which are transported into other Nations, together with *Ox-hides*, *Goat* and *Buck-skins*, *tallow*, *tar*, *costly furrs* and *skins*, *Honey*, *Alloms*, *Malt*, *Barley*, *Wheat*, and other *grains*, *firrs*, and the like *Commodities*.

Its People. The *People* are naturally strong, active, stout, good *Souldiers* both on foot and horseback, they are very industrious, laborious and ingenious, especially in *Mechanical Arts*, very courteous to strangers, &c. the *Women* are very discreet and modest. The *Christian Faith* was first planted among them by *Ansgarius* Archbishop of *Breme*, the general Apostle of the North.

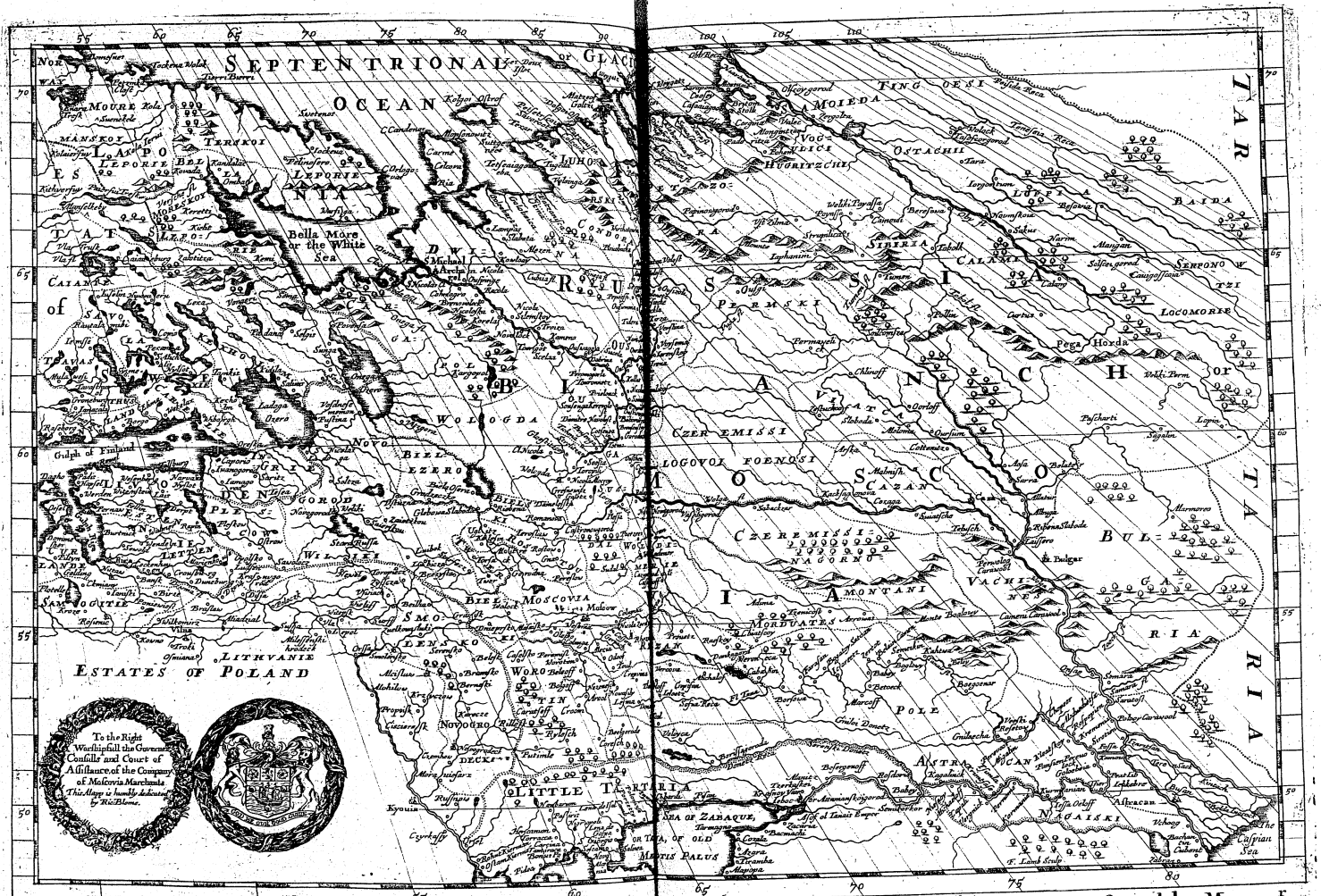
The Revenues of the King. The *Revenues* of the Crown of *Sweden* must needs be great, there being three wayes allowed him for the receiving it, as, First, the *Tenths* out of all encrease of *Commodities*, as well those of growth, as otherwise. Secondly, *Customes* upon all goods either exported, or imported in all his *haven*-towns. And thirdly, the revenue of the *Church* which was seized on, and incorporated to the Crown, by *Gustavus Ericus*, which were very large, out of which there is yet allowance to the *Bishops* and *Clergy*. And besides these ways, he hath power of imposing of *Taxes*, in the times of War, more or less, according to the urgency of his occasions. Also upon the *Marriage* of a *Daughter*, the Kingdom is to provide her portion, which of late times hath been settled to a certain summe, to wit, 100000 *Dollers*, besides *plate* and *moveables*. All which amounteth to a vast revenue.

His forces. In his forces both by *Sea* and *Land*, he is very strong and powerful; being able to put out to *sea* about 100 sail of *Men* of *War*, and by Land to raise an *army* of a very considerable body, as by the Army that *Gustavus Adolphus* brought into *Germany*, consisting of about 34000 foot, and 1200 horse. His *Souldiers* are brought up to great hardiness, are very obedient to their Commanders, and ready to venture their lives, though upon never so dangerous a design; nor is the *King* slack in his favours to them, according to their deserts, giving them victuals on free cost, besides their pay; also if a *horseman* looseth his *horse* in service, the King provideth him with another, and if any *Souldier* is taken prisoner the King gives his ransome.

As to the deciding of Controversies, &c. every *Territory* hath its *Vicount*, every *Province* its *Lamen*, and every *Parish* its *Lanasman* or *Consul*, to decide their Controversies: and there lyeth an Appeal from the *Lanasman* to the *Vicount*, and from the *Vicount* to the *Lamen*; who if they be suspected to be bribed, or to give an unjust Sentence, there the Appeal lieth to the *Council*, and from the *Council* of *Estate* to the King, who alone decideth the same.

And thus much for Swedeland.

MOSCO-



A MAPP OF THE ESTATES, OF THE GREAT DUKE OF RUSSIA, BLANCH, OR MOSCOVIA, Designed by Mounc^r Sanson. Geographer to the French King: and Rendred into English by Ric: Blome. By his Majesties Espetial Command. London Printed for Ric: Blome 1680

MOSCOVIA, or, RUSSIA ALBA.

MOSCOVY, or *RUSSIA ALBA* (so called by this last name to distinguish it from *Russia nigra*, a Province of *Poland*) answers to the whole *Sarmatia* of the Antients, which they divided into *Sarmatia Europiana*, and *Sarmatia Asiatica*; The more Eastern part of *Moscovy* answering to this last, and the more Western to the former. This distinction hath made some modern Authors to esteem *Moscovy* partly in *Asia*, and partly in *Europe*: but the most able esteem it either all in *Asia*, or all in *Europe*; and rather in *Europe*, either because the best part of all is on *Europe* side, or because the *Knez*, or *Czar* of that Countrey resides on that side esteemed in *Europe*; or because, that if *Moscovy* were separated from *Europe*, *Europe* would be too unequal in regard of the two other parts of our Continent.

The Estates of *MOSCOVY* comprehend Three Kingdoms, about Thirty *Dutchies*, or *Provinces*, and about Twenty *People*, or *Nations*, who live by *Hoords* or *Commonalties*. This Countrey is not so populous as spacious, neither is it much frequented by strangers, therefore I cannot give so ample an account of its *Provinces* and *Nations* as I would: but a word or two of some of the chief, and first with *Moscovia*.

Province of Moscovia.

1. The Dutchy or *Province* of *MOSCOVIA*, especially so called, is one of the largest *Provinces* in all *Russia*, and seated in the midst of this large Estate, so called from *Mosco* its Metropolitan *City*, seated on a River so called, dignified with the *Imperial seat*, as also with the See of the *Patriarch*. This City formerly was accounted 9 or 10 miles in circuit, but *in Anno* 1571. the *Tartar* fired it, so that now it is not above five miles, it is adorned with 16 Churches, of which about half are made of Wood and Dirt, as are most of the Houses: it is very populous. The *Palace* of the great *Duke* is seated in the heart of the City, a large Structure well fortified with 17 *Turrets*, and three great *Bulwarks*, which are alwayes guarded with about 25000 souldiers, which with two *Castles* seated in the outward parts of this City is its onely defence, being without a Wall or Ditch. The *Commodities* of this City are the product of the Kingdom or Empire, of which more anon.

The trade of Mosco.

Commodities most vendible here are, *Cloth*, *Stuffs*, *Kersies*, with all sorts of *English Commodities* in small quantities.

Their Coyns.

Coyns here current is a *Cuppeck*, which is worth a *stiver flemish*. 10 *Cuppecks* is a *Grevene*, which is of the same value with a *shilling sterling*. 10 *Grevenes* is a *Rubble*, which is 10 *shill. English*, and 3 *Cuppecks* make an *Altine*, and by these *Coyns* they keep their *Accounts*. But of late the Empire of *Russia* hath lessned his Standard, so that now their *Cuppeck* is not worth an *English peny*, nor their *Rubble* above 8 *shill. sterling*.

Their Weight.

Their *Weight* is a *Zelotneck*, of which 96 make a *Pound*, and 40 *li.* make a *Pood*, and 10 *Pood* a *Bercovet*, so that their *Pood* is 35 *li. English*.

Their Measure.

Their *Measure* of length is called an *Archine*, which is about 27 *Inches in circa*, so that 100 *Archines* are found to make about 75 yards *English*. Its other chief Places are *Mitre*, *Slaboda*, and *Othfer*.

Wolodomire.

2. The *Dutchy* of *WOLODOMIRE* is very fertile in *Corn*; its chief City being so called, once dignified with the Residence of the great *Duke* till removed to *Mosco*, from which it is 36 Leagues distant: now dignified with an *Episcopal See*, and *Muron* more towards the *Volga*.

Dwina.

3. The *Province* of *DWINA* is of a large extent, but very barren, the chief place in this *Province* is called *Dwine*, seated on a River so called, which falls into the Northern *Ocean*. And on the mouth of the said *River*, on the *sea*-side, and in this *Province* is the City of St *Michael*, (commonly called *Archangel*,) a place famous for its *trade* of rich *furrs*, *Caviare*, and other *Commodities* found in this Estate, as hereafter I shall have occasion to speak of, a place well known by the *English* Merchants, where they have fixed their Staple for these parts.

Novogrodeck.

4. The *Province* of *NOVOGRODECK* is neither so hot, nor fertile as that of *Moscovia*, by reason of its Northern situation, it is a *Province* of a large extent, its chief place bears the same name, situate on the River *Naf*, dignified with an *Episcopal See*, a City which for fairness and largeness, (by some said to be as big

as *Rome*) may compare with any in *Russia*, or other Northern Countreys, once of great repute, being one of the four antient *Mart-towns* of *Europe* for the trade of *Moscovia*, but of late much decayed, since the finding out of a North-East Passage to the *Town* or Port of S. *Nicholas*, which is found more convenient for the *Moscovian trade*.

Plescou. 5. The *Dutchy* of *PLESCOU* is said to be about 350 *Italian* miles in length, and 230 in breadth: its chief City takes its name from the *Province* being so called, a large, fair, and the onely walled City in this Empire, seated on a Lake of the same name, a place of great strength, very populous, and dignified with an *Episcopal See*.

Twer. 6. The *Province* of *TWER*, is a fair and fertile Countrey, lying on Banks of the River *Volga*, and exceeding populous: its chief place being so called, dignified with the See of a *Bishop*, which for Beauty and largeness may compare with *Mosco*, from which it is distant about 140 miles.

Rezan. 7. The *Dutchy* of *REZAN* is so fertile that its fellow cannot be found in all these parts, yielding Corn to admiration, also plenty of the best *fruits* of all *Russia*; together with good store of *Fish* and *Fowl*. Its chief City also beats the same name, seated on the River *Occa*, dignified with an *Episcopal* See. The whole Province is very populous, and well inhabited; its other places are *Coloma*, *Casira*, *Odojon* and *Coluga*, places of some account.

Worotin. 8. The *Province* of *WOROTIN*, so called from its chief City, seated on the River *Occa*, defended by a strong *Castle*.

Reschowa Bielki. 9, 10. The *Dutchy* of *RESCHOWA* also takes its name from its chief City, as doth the *Dutchy* of *Bielki* from *Biela*.

Permie. 11. The *Province* of *PERMIE* is of a large extent; its chief City bears the same name, and is seated on the River of *Vischora*, which after 15 Leagues course, disburthens it self in the *Kam*.

Viathka. 12. The *Province* of *WIATHKA* is a barren and woody Countrey, and much pestered with the incursions of the *Crimen Tartars*. Its chief place also beareth the name of the Province.

Smolensko. 13. The *Province* or *Dutchy* of *SMOLENSKO* is so called from its chief City, which is seated on the River *Nieper*, on whose banks is a *Cittadel*, strongly fortified with good *Ditches*, great *chains*, &c. which renders it a place of great strength.

Petzora. 14. The *Province* of *PETZORA* fenced on all sides by lofty Mountains and Rocks. Its chief place takes its name from the *Province*, seated on a *River* so called, near its fall into the Sea. And on these Mountains are found excellent *Hawks* and *Sables* which bring some profit to the *inhabitants*.

Oldoria. 15. The *Province* of *OBDORIE* so called from the River *Oby*, on both sides of whose banks it lyeth, some towns here are, but those that are, are not worth the naming, the inhabitants, who are barbarous and idolaters, conenting themselves with sheds or small cottages.

The other *Provinces* in this Empire are *JAROSLAU*, *ROSTHOW*, *SUSDAL*, *BIELEFEZERO*, *USTINGHA*, *NISINOVOGORED*, *OSTINGA*, &c. whose chief Cities bear the same name with their Province.

Besides these *Provinces* the grand *Duke* of *Moscovy* holds at present towards *Asia* the Kingdoms of *CASAN*, *BULGARIA* and *ASTRACAN*.

Casan. *Casan* a Kingdom in *Tartaria deserta*, whose chief place is so called, being seated upon the River *Volga*, now dignified with the Seat of a *Bishop*, as is the Kingdom of *Bulgaria*, whose chief place is so called.

Bulgaria.

Astracan. *Astracan* South-East of *Casan*, lying on the River *Volga*, which after its course of about 2000 *Italian* miles dividing it self into more than 70 branches, dischargeth it self in the *Caspian Sea*. Its chief *Town* taking its name of the Kingdom, a place of great *trade*, especially by the *Armenians*, by reason of its commodious situation on one of the branches of the River *Volga*, about 20 *Italian miles* from the *Caspian Sea*.

The whole Estate of the great *Duke* of *Moscovy* is of a larger extent than any other in *Europe*, stretching it self 5 or 600 Leagues, and sometimes more in breadth and length: reaching from the 48 *degree* of *Latitude* unto the 70 or 72; and from the 50th of *Longitude* unto the 100th and sometimes to the 110th.

Moscovia bounded. *Moscovy* hath its Estates bounded on the East all along by the Great *Tartaria* which is in *Asia*, & beyond the Rivers *Volga* & *Oby*: on the South with the *Caspian sea*, and divers people which are between the *Caspian* and the *Euxine* or *Black sea*; to wit, the *Circassi*, the *Petigori*, and then the *Petit Tartars* which are about the sea of *Zabaque*: on the North by the Septentrional or *Frozen Ocean*, which is called *Maure-*

Mauremanskoi more, towards *Norway*, *Petzorke-more*, on the Coast of *Moscovy*, and *Niaren-more* towards *Tartary*: And on the West it is bounded by *Norway*, which belongs to the King of *Denmark*; and then by the Estates of *Sweden* and *Poland*.

The *Commodities* that this Empire yieldeth for Merchandize, are, rich *Furrs* of many sorts, as *Sables*, *Otters*, *Martins*, *Ermines*, *Squirils*, *Bevers*, *Minikins*, *Red*, *White* and *Black Foxes*, &c. Also *Pot-ashes*, store of *Hemp*, *Flax*, *Honey*, *Wax*, *Cable*, *Tarne*, and other *Cordage*, *Feathers*, Course and Fine *Linnen Cloth*, *Train-Oyle*, *Rosin*, *Pitch*, *Caviare*, *Tallow*, *Iron*, *Salt*, *Sea-morse-Teeth*, *Astracan-hides*, *Tan'd-Hides*, *Raw-hides*, *Dry'd-Fish*, also in many places rich *Pastures*, and great increase of *Grains*, with many other good *Commodities*. All the Countrey hath many *Cattel*, *Elkes*, *Stags*, *Beares*, *Wolves*, *Venison*, *Tigers*, *Linxes*, *Hares*, &c. Also all sorts of *Fowle*, as *Pheasants*, *Partridges*, *Heath-cocks*, *Wild-Geese*, and *Ducks*, *Swans*, *Herons*, *Quailes*, *Thrushes*, *Larkes*, with abundance of other small *Birds* in great plenty. They have most sorts of *Fish* except *Carps* and excellent *Fruit* and *Rootes*, as *Apples*, *Pears*, *Plums*, *Cherries*, *Goosberries*, *Strawberries*, *Mellons*, *Cowcumbers*, *Gourds*, *Onions*, *Garlick*, *Asparagus*, *Potherbes*, and *Roots*, &c.

Commodities of Russia.

The *Air* is exceeding sharp and piercing in the Winter, and subject to excessive great *frosts*, which (as some say) would take off their *Noses*, were they not preserv'd from the piercing cold by *furrs*; and in other *houses* they make use of *stoves*: and in Travelling, of *Sledges* drawn by Horses on the Ice, covering themselves so with Cloths, that they feel no cold. And as their Winter is thus cold; their *Summer* is as hot and troublesome; the Sun being always as it were above their *Horizon*.

The Air.

Lakes. The *Countrey* hath every where many *Lakes*, and those of as large an extent as any in *Europe*; as those of *Lodaga*, *Onega*, *Biela*, *Osera*, *Ilmen*, and others towards the North; those of *Resanskoy-Osera*, of *Iwanow-Osera*, and others towards the South.

Forests. Here are many *Forests*, among which the most renowned is that of *Epiphanow*, so well clothed with Timber-trees, that the rayes of the *Sun* can scarce dart through; and in these Forests abundance of wild *Beasts* and *Fowle* have their habitations.

Mountaines. *Mountaines* here are but few, except those of *Roslowi*; between *Tana* and *Volga*; and those of. *Camenopoii*, or *Stolp*, that is the Pillars of the *World*: which are towards *Petzora*, between the *Divine* and the *Oby*; and these are esteemed to be the antient Mountaines *Riphi*, which according to the supposition of the antients bounded the World on one side, as *Atlas* did on the other.

Mountaines.

This *Countrey* (according to some) is called the Mother of *Rivers*; among which the *Volga*, the *Don*, or *Tana*, and the *Dewine*, or *Dwine* are the most famous.

The River Volga. The *VOLGA* is the greatest and noblest River in all *Europe*, both for its course, and the force of its Waters; it runs for 7 or 800 leagues, receives abundance of great Rivers, as the *Occa* and *Kama*, each of which having wandred 3 or 400 leagues or more from their Spring-heads, pay it the Tribute of their Waters; and before the *Volga* falls into the *Caspian Sea*, it divides and subdivides it self into so many branches, that there are counted 60 or more: in its course it washes the *Cities* of *Twer* and *Jaroslaw*, where it is half a league wide, also the *City* of *Nisi-Novogorod*, where it receives the *Occa*; and is more then a league in breadth, and continues still enlarging it self between *Casan* and *Bulgar*, which are not far distant from its streames. It receives the *Kama*, begins to divide it self near *Sarisa* into divers branches, and the *City* of *Astracan* is scituate in an *Island* made by one of the branches of the *Volga*.

The River Don. The *DON*, or *TANA* of old *Tanais*, famous, because esteemed by the antients to divide *Europe* from *Asia*; it makes the one half of its course from West to East, and the other from East to West; it comes so near the *Volga*, about the middle of its course, which is the farthest it stretcheth Eastward; that it is not above 12 or 15 leagues from the one and the other; and here is scituate *Fossa-Kamouz*. It takes its spring from *Iwanow-Osera*, that is, the *Lake of John*, whence it is not above 100 leagues in a right line, to its mouth; yet takes it 6 or 700 leagues course: It waters no place of note except *Asac*, or *Asoff* of old *Tanais*, which it embraces in an *Isle* it makes near the place where it disburthens it self into the Sea of *Zobaque*, of old *Palus Maotides*. Among those *Rivers* which it receives is the little *Don*, or *Donets Sewerski*, which divides *Moscovy* from the *Pett Tartars*.

The

The River Dovine.

The *DOVINE* is formed of 2 Rivers, *Suchana* and *Fuga*; the first begins and passes to *Vologda*; the other falls into the *Suchana* at *Oſtinga*, a place of some Trade, where both loſing their names, take that of *Dovine*, which ſignifies *Gods*: they receive likewiſe the *Witzogda*, which deſcends from the *Fogorien Mountains*, waſhes St. *Michael the Archangel*, where they divide, and glide by 6 or 7 branches into the *Bellamore*, or the *White ſea*, which we ſometimes call the *Golfe* of St. *Nicholas*, the *Citty* of that name being at one of the Mouths.

Amber Dovine.

There is another *DOVINE*, whoſe higher part only is in *Moſcovia*, the middle in *Lithuania*, which belongs to *Poland*; and the laſt in *Livonia*. Its ſpring is near that of the *Volga*, and not far from that of the *Nieper*: The *Volga* turns towards the Eaſt, as this *Dovine* doth towards the VVeſt, paſſing by *Vitepſk*, *Polosk*, *Dunenburg*, and ending at *Dunemunde*, that is the mouth of the *Dune* below *Riga*; a *Citty* of the greateſt commerce of all *Livonia*.

It was once propoſed, to joyne the River *Dovine* with that of *Volga*, and *Volga* with *Tana*, which is very facile, and would open a Communication of the Northern Ocean, with the *Caſpian* or *Black-ſea*, and facilitate the Commerce of the VVeſt with the Eaſt, and North within Land; but there were yet found divers reaſons to obſtruct it.

Moſcovia ill inhabited.

MOSCOVIA for the moſt part is ill inhabited, and particularly towards the North and Eaſt; theſe quarters being cold, full of *Forreſts*, and ſome of their People *Idolaters*. That which is towards *Sweden* and *Poland* is more frequented, more civilized, and its Citties better built, though for the moſt part only of Wood and Earth. That part which lies towards the South, and in all likelihood ſhould be the beſt, is partly *Mahometan*, and often infected by the *Petit Tartars*: But a word or two as to the People in (and about) *Moſco*, which by reaſon of its being the habitation of the *Great Duke*, are ſuppoſed to be the moſt civilized and ingenious, *&c.*

The *People* are naturally ingenious enough, yet they addict themſelves neither to *Arts* or *Sciences*, but chiefly to *Traffick* and *Huſbandry*, in which they are very ſubtile; they are obſerved to be great Lyers, very perfidious, treacherous, diſtruſtful, great Broakers, crafty, malicious and revengeful, are quarrelſome, ſowing ſcurrilous Language; and if they come to fighting, it is with their *fiſt*, or *ſwitches*, and the height of their fury is kicking, ſeldom or never making uſe of *Sword* or *Piſtol*, ſo that it is rare to hear of men kill'd in Duels, as in other *Countreys*. Their Civility at the beſt is rude, they are very proud, eſpecially if advanced to Honour; they are not addicted to ſtudy the *Arts* and *Sciences*, nor inquire into the Affaires of Forrain Princes; but on the contrary, much addict themſelves to VVomen and Strong Drink, as do the *Women*, but *Tobacco* is forbidden among them. They are by ſome eſteemed good *Souldiers*: their Houſes are but mean, and as ill furniſhed; the Maſter and Miſtriſs, Children and Servants, contenting themſelves to lye together on Mats inſtead of Beds, ſometimes upon Straw; in the cold VVinter they lye upon their Stoves, and in the heat of Summer on Benches, or Tables. And as their *lodging* is homely, ſo is their *Dyet*, though they have wherewithal to feed deliciouſly: they ſleep after Dinner, and make often uſe of Stoves and Bathing-houſes; both VVomen and Men are not aſhamed to ſhew their Privities to ſtangers, not caring to hide them, in their going in to the *Stoves*, which are common to Men and VVomen of all ſorts. The Perſons of *Quality* are known by their *Retinue*, *Habit*, and *Expence*, as in other Nations; they keep many *Slaves*, moſt of the poorer ſort being no better, not knowing what Liberty is.

The name of the Inhabitants of Moſcovy.

Their habit

Their *Habit* (which they never change) is much the ſame with the antient *Greeks*, wearing long *Robes* of *Cloth*, *Sattin*, *Silke*, *Cloth* of *Gold* and *Silver*, which is beſet with *Pearles*, according to the quality of the Perſon; under which they wear cloſe *Coates*, which reach down to their knees, and under them Drawers; their Sleeves are made cloſe to their Armes, they girt their VVaiſt about with a piece of Silk; on their Legs they wear *Buskins*, and on their heads *Caps* adorned with *Pearles* and *precious ſtones*, in ſtead of *Hats*, which in their Salutations they move not; onely bow their Bodies. They are for the moſt part fat and corpulent, eſteeming great Bellies, and long, broad and great *Beards*; they are ſtrong of Body, and of a good proportion. The VVomen, though indifferent handſom, yet make uſe of Paint.

In the performance of their *Nuptial Rites*

Rites they uſe many *Ceremonies* (which are largely treated of by *Adam Olearius*, in a Book, Entituled, *The Embaſſadors Travels into Moſcovy* and *Perſia*) whoſe Deſcription I ſhall make uſe of, wherein he ſaith, That young Men and Maids, being debarred the ſociety of each other, by reaſon of the Cuſtom of the Countrey, not allowing Maidens the liberty of the Streets, or ſight of young Men at home, eſpecially to converſe together; it happens, that no *Marriages* are made but by the Parents; ſo that the Parents of thoſe that have Daughters which they deſire to Marry, ſeek out a young Man to their liking, which done, they repair to his Parents (if living) and conſult the buſineſs; and if they agree, they acquaint the young people with it, but they are not admitted the ſight of each other. The Wedding day being appointed, the night before the ſaid day, the young Man ſends to his Bride ſome *Cloths* and neceſſary things, as a *Cabinet* wherein are *Jewels*, a *Looking Glaſs*, a *bag* for her *Night-Cloths*, a *Combe*, and a *Fur'd Coif*. He ſaith that there are two *Women* appointed by them, one on the Bridegroom's ſide, and the other on the Brides, who are joyntly to take order for the making of the *Nuptial-Bed*, &c. which Bed he ſaith is made upon 40 Sheaves of *Rye*, which are rancked and compaſſed about with a great many barrels filled with Corn, as *Wheat*, *Barly* and *Oates*. All things being made ready, the *Bridegroom* goes from his Houſe late in the evening, accompanied by all his Friends and Relations, having the *Prieſt* who is to Marry him riding before them, to the *Brides* houſe, where he and all his followers are ſtopt, and receiv'd in, and being ſeated at a *Table*, 3 Diſhes of Meat are brought, but none eates of them; then, after ſome Ceremonies, the *Bride* is brought in, richly clad, in a fitting dreſs for that Solemnity by the ſaid *Woman*, who places her by the *Bridegroome*; and to prevent their ſeeing one another, beſides the *Vale* over the *Brides* face, they are parted by a piece of Crimſon *Taffety*, which is held by two Youths; which done, the ſaid woman comes to her, tyes up her Hair in two knots, paints her, puts a Crown neatly made and gilded on her head, and habits her like a Marryed woman; the other woman which was choſen by them, Paints the *Bridegroome*; and whilſt this is a doing, the women get up on Benches, and ſing ſeveral Songs. Then, after ſeveral ridiculous Ceremonies, they go to the *Church*, and before the *Prieſt* gives them the *Benediction*, he carries them to the *Offering*, which conſiſts of *Fry'd Meats*, *Fiſh* and *Paſtry*: The *Benediction* is given by holding *Images* over their heads, and the *Prieſt* taking the *Bridegroome* by the right hand, and the *Bride* by the left at one time, and asking them three times, whether they will love one another as *Man* and *Wife* ought to do, and whether it be with their conſent, both ſaying yes, all the People joyn hands, and Dance, whilſt they and the *Prieſt* ſing the 128. *Pſalme*, which ended, he puts a Garland of *Rue* about their *Heads* or *Sholdrs*, ſaying, *Increaſe and multiply*; and then conſummating the Marriage, ſaith, *Whom God hath joyn'd together, let no Man ſeparate*: which words being pronounced, ſeveral *Wax Candles* are lighted, and the *Prieſt* is preſented with a *Glaſs* of *Claret*, and being pledg'd by the Marryed Couple, he throwes down the *Glaſs*, and he and the *Bride* treads it under their feet, and breaks it in pieces, ſaying, *May they thus fall at our feet, and be trodden to pieces, who ſhall endeavour to ſow diſcontent between us.* Then after ſeveral *Ceremonies*, the *Bride* is put in a *Sledge*, and drawn to the *Bridegrooms* houſe, where the wedding is kept, and he following her on horſeback; and as ſoon as they are come, the ſaid *Woman* conducts the *Bride* to her Chamber, undreſſes her, and layes her in Bed; during which time the *Bridegroome* and his friends are ſeated at a Table well-furniſhed with Meate; the *Bride* being laid in her bed, the *Woman* doth fetch the *Bridegroome* from the Table, who is accompanied with about 8 young men, bearing in their hands lighted Torches, to conduct him to the Chamber, which being entred, they put them in the ſaid Barrels of *Corne*, and void the Room, being each of them preſented with 2 *Martins Skins*, the *Bride* perceiving him coming gets out of the Bed, putting a Gown about her, and receives him very ſubmiſſively, and this is the firſt time he hath the ſight of her face: Then they ſit down at a *Table*, and having eaten, they go to Bed, all quitting the Room, and at the door is placed one of the old Servants, who often comes to the door, and demands whether the Buſineſs be done, and when he ſaith it is, the *Timbrels*, *Trumpets*, &c. (waiting for that word) Play, till ſuch time as the *Stoves* are made ready, where they bathe themſelves, but a-

Ceremonies obſerved by them in their Marriages.

part; and the two next dayes are spent in *dancing, Entertainments*, and pleasant Recreations, and these, or the like, are the *Ceremonies* observed by the greater sort, but for *Citizens* and *Persons* of a meaner degree, less *Ceremonies* are used, and those with less state and cost.

The *wedding* being past, the Bride betakes her self to a retired condition, being not often permitted the liberty of the Streets: neither do their Husbands (especially the richer sort,) care they should be brought up to *Housewifry*; so that they bestow their time in idleness, and playing with their Maids, as swinging on *Ropes*, tumbling up and down, and the like sports, with which their Husbands are well pleased; And as some say, they are not well contented, unless their *Husbands* give them beating, being like *Spaniels*, the more they are beaten, the better they love.

Divorcements. *Divorcements* are frequent amongst them, for when they have a desire to part, they accuse her of *adultery*, or want of *Devotion*, by suborning of false witnesses, by which they are condemned, without answering for themselves.

Their Religion. Their *Religion* is of the same with the *Greek Church*, of which they are a member, but it is full of abundance of superstition, as considering the Virgin *Mary*, the *Evangelists*, the *Apostles*, with abundance of other *Saints*, not onely as simple intercessors, but also co-operators, and causes of their *Salvation*; giving to their *Saints* and *Images* the same honour as is due only unto *God*. They differ from the *Romish* and Reformed Churches in several points, as, 1. Forbidding extream *Unction*, *Confirmation*, and fourth *Marriages*. 2. Denying the *holy Ghost* to proceed from the *Father* and the *Son*. 3. Denying *Purgatory*, but allowing of Praying for the Dead. 4. They hold it unlawful to fast on *Saturdays*. 5. They reject graven or carved *Images*, but allow of the painted. 6. They observe four *Lents* every year. 7. Communicating in both kinds, but mixing warm water with the *Wine*, and using leavened *Bread*, which they distribute both together with a Spoon. 8. They admit of *Children* of seven years of age to come to the *Sacrament*. 9. They admit of none to Orders, but such as are married, and forbidding the same to those that are in actual Orders, and 10. believing that holy men before the Resurrection, enjoy not the presence of *God*. And for these, and the like tenents, there is a great feud and hatred between them and the *Papists*.

The *Moscovites* suffer all *Nations* to live amongst them in quietness, giving Toleration to all sorts of *Religions*, except *Jews* and *Papists*, whom they will not permit amongst them.

They are great Observers of *Festival days*, of which they have abundance; there being scarce a day that comes but is the particular *feast* of some *Saint*, and sometimes of two or three, all which are not observed, save by the *Priests*, who are obliged to say the Office of that day. But their great *Festival-days* are strictly observed, as also *Sundayes*, on which days they go to *Church* thrice a day; their Service consisteth in reading of *Chapters* and *Psalms* out of the *Bible*, saying, or rather singing, of certain *Prayers*, S. *Athanasius's Creed*, together with a Homily out of S. *Chrysostome*. They are such great adorers of the *Cross*, that they will undertake no business, neither *eat* nor *drink*, before they have first made the sign of the *Cross*; also they are as great Worshippers of painted *Images*, there being scarce a family that hath them not in their houses, and which for their greater Devotion, they place about the Walls of their Churches, directing their Prayers to them, as if there were something of Divinity in them. And these *Images* are adorned with *Pearls* and *precious stones*, according to the quality of the Person that oweth it; and if it happen that any Person is excommunicated, both he and his *Images* are not allowed the liberty of the Churches, which they account as holy, not admitting strangers to enter into them, for fear of prophaning them; their Churches are round and vaulted like a *Dove-house*, imitating *Heaven*, in which they have neither seat nor bench, their Devotion being performed either standing or kneeling, and over the Door of their Churches are also placed Images. In their Communions they hold *Transubstantiation*.

Their Fasts. They are very strict observers of *Fasts*, of which they have a great many, besides every *Wednesday* and *Friday* throughout the year; on which days they will not eat any kind of *flesh*, nor that which comes from it.

The same Author saith, that in their *Funerals* they observe several Ceremonies, as, so soon as the sick person is deceased, they send for all his Relations and Friends, who come and stand by him, and lament his loss, in a howling tone, demanding why he would die? whether he wanted any thing?

thing? whether his wife was young and handsom, or unconstant unto him? or the like ridiculous questions. Also they send to the *Priest* a present of *Aqua-vitæ*, *Hydromel*, and *Beer*, that he may pray for the soul of the deceased; their Lamentations being ended, they wash the body of the deceased, put a clean shift and shroud about him, as also a pair of new *Shooes* or *Buskins* on his feet, and then lay him in the *Coffin*, which is covered with a cloth, then in their carrying him to Church, first goes the *Priest* who bears the *Image* of his *Saint*, then follow four *Virgins* (as Mourners) of the neerest kin, which with their howling make a horrid noise; next to these follows the *Corps* carried by Six men, and then all his *Friends* and *Acquaintance*; being come to the grave (he saith) the *Coffin* is uncovered, and whil'st the *Priest* saith certain Prayers, the said *Image* is held over the *Corps*, then his *Wife*, *Relations*, and *Friends* kissing him, take their farewel of him in grievous Lamentations: after which the *Priest* puts between his fingers a piece of *Paper*, which is a Pass, directed to S. *Peter*, signed by the *Patriarch*, or the *Metropolitan* of the place, wherein is declared what he is, how he lived in obedience to the *Church*, &c. as also a *Peny* in his Mouth, after which the *Coffin* is covered, and the *Corps* interred, with his face always to the East: then the People doing their Devotions to the *Images*, they return to the house of the deceased, where they Dine, and in giving advice and comfort to the widow, oft-times take too much of the Creature, drowning their afflictions in *Aqua vitæ*, and *Hydromel*: and for the loss of a *Husband*, or any other of their Relations, they usually mourn fourty dayes, in which time they make three *Feasts* for the Friends of the deceased.

The Ceremonies observed in their Funerals.

Ecclesiastical Government. Their Ecclesiastical Government consists of a *Patriarch*, which is the Head of the Church, and as it were *Pope*, who hath under him several *Metropolitans*, *Archbishops*, *Bishops*, *Archdeacons*, *Protopopes* and *Priests*.

Their form of Baptism. They hold *Baptisme* of great importance, insomuch that they baptize their *Children* so soon as born, in the performance of which they make use of many Ceremonies; first, the *Child* is carried to the Church by the *Godfathers* and *Godmothers* who answer for it, and at the Church door the *Priest* meets them, and signs it with the sign of the Cross in the *forehead*, and gives it the *Benediction*, saying, *The Lord preserve thy coming in, and going out*. And being entred the Church, the *Godfathers* give the Priest nine *wax Candles*, which he lights and places about the *Font* cross-wise; then he consecrates the water, and uses many Ceremonies, going round about the Font three times with the *Godfathers*, who carry *wax Lights* in their hands, before whom goes the *Clark* bearing the Image of Saint *John*, during which time he reads certain things fit for the occasion out of a Book; then he demands the *Childs* Name of the *Godfathers*, who delivers it to him in Writing, and after he hath asked them several questions, as Whether they promise to bring him up in the true *Greek Religion*, whether the *child* forsakes the *devil* and his *works*, or the like questions; he takes the *child*, being naked, in his arms, and dips him three times into the water, saying, *I baptise thee in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the holy Ghost*. Then he puts a corn of *Salt* in its mouth, and makes the sign of the Cross in the *forehead*, as also upon the *breast*, *hands* and *back*, with consecrated Oyle, onely for that use, and after he hath put a clean Shift on the *child*, saying, *Thou art as clean and as clear from thy Original sin* (which they believe all children to be born with) *as this Shirt*: he ties about its Neck a little *Cross* of *Silver*, *Gold* or *Lead*, according to the Parents ability: the wearing of which is so strictly charged that those who are found without it, when they are dead, are denyed *Christian burial*. And lastly, the *Priest* assigns the *child* a particular *Saint*, the *Image* of which he delivers to the *Godfathers*, with charge that they instruct the *child* to have a devotion to his Saint: and if it happen that through weakness the *child* cannot be brought to the Church, then they christen it at the Parents house, but not in the same room it was born in.

The Grand Duke of *Moscovia* is absolute *Lord* both of the *Lives* and *Estates* of his *Subjects*, whom he treats no better then *slaves*, his chiefest aim being for what he can get, more than the good and welfare of his people; he is not subject to *Laws*, but onely makes them, which are so well obeyed, (though never so tyrannical) that none offers to oppose him, he alone hath the power to make *War* or *Peace* with other Nations, yet he will seem to take advice from his *Knez* and *Bojarcs*,

The Grand Dukes power, riches, state, &c.

Bojares, who are as his *Privy Council*: he appoints *Governours*, *Magistrates*, and *Lieutenants* for the *Provinces*, for the administration of *Justice*, &c. whom he deposes, or punishes at his pleasure; he conferrs *honour* to such as please him, or merits it by some noble, eminent or good service: His *Revenues* and *Riches* cannot but be exceeding much, as well because of the *gold*, *silver*, *precious stones*, &c. carried thither (all which are brought into this *Countrey*) which he possesses, and preserves in his *Treasury*; as because he disposes absolutely of the *Goods* and *Estates* of his *Subjects*, by illegal *Taxes*, besides his just Revenue in *Lands*, besides that which ariseth by *Customs*, &c.

He is *Apparelled* like a *King* and a *Bishop*, wearing with the Royal *Robes*, a *Miter*, and a *Crosiers Staff*; and observeth a great deal of State in his attendance, having abundance of several *Officers* as other *Princes* have.

And thus much for Moscovia.

The BRITTISH ISLES, *wherein are the Kingdoms of* ENGLAND, SCOTLAND, *and* IRELAND.

THE *BRITTISH ISLES* under one and the same name, form a body of many and divers *Isles*, situate in the *Ocean*, between the Northern and Western parts of *Europe*. Of these *Isles*, there is one very large, another of a less extent, and a great many small ones; the greatest was first called *ALBION*, *ab alpis rupibus*, from its *white Cliffs*, afterwards for its excellency *BRITANIA MAJOR*, and now *GREAT BRITAIN*; and the next or lesser was first called *HIVERNIA*, and now *IRELAND*.

Situation of England and Ireland. The Greatest comprehends two Kingdoms, *viz.* *ENGLAND* and *SCOTLAND*, this making the most Northern part of the *Isle*, that the most Southern, and approacheth so near to *France*, that from *Dover* to *Calais* its passage is not above seven or eight Leagues; and all the Southern Coast of *England* not distant from *Picardy*, *Normandy*, and *Bretaigne* above 15, 20, or 25. Leagues.

IRELAND is West of *Great Britain*, and makes one Kingdom. The little neighbouring *Isles* are comprehended under one or the other of the three Kingdoms, according to the contiguity with them.

All these *Isles* have received great changes in their *Governments* since they were first known. They were possessed by divers *people* independant the one upon the other, before the *Romans* set foot here, who possessed themselves of the most Southern part of *Great Britain*, now called *England*, and sometimes of a part of *Scotland*, but never had any thing to do in *Ireland*. *The Governments of these Isles have received great changes.*

After the *Romans*, the *English Saxons* seized that better part which had been possessed by the *Romans*, and established seven *Kingdoms*, to wit, *The division of England according to the Saxon Heptarchy.*

1. The Kingdom of *KENT*, where is onely the County of *Kent*.

2. The Kingdom of the *SOUTH SAXONS*, which contained the Counties of *Surrey* and *Sussex*.

3. The Kingdom of the *EAST-ANGLES*, which contained the Counties of *Norfolk*, *Suffolk*, and *Cambridge-shire*.

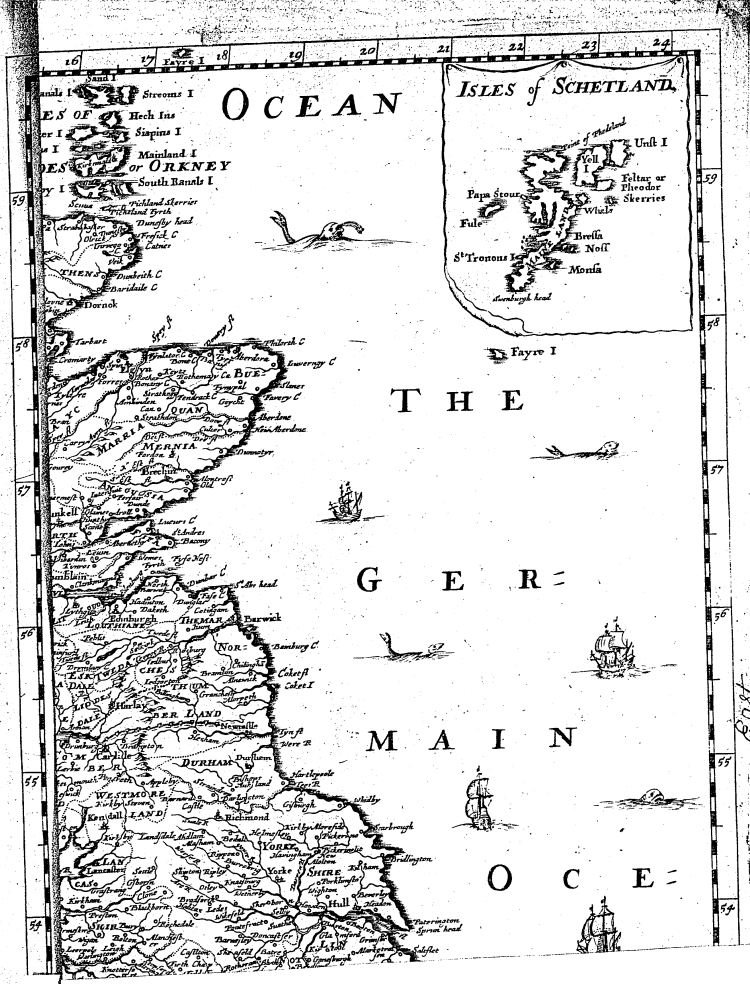
4. The Kingdom of the *EAST-SAXONS*, which contained the Counties of *Essex*, *Middlesex*, and *Hertford-shire*.

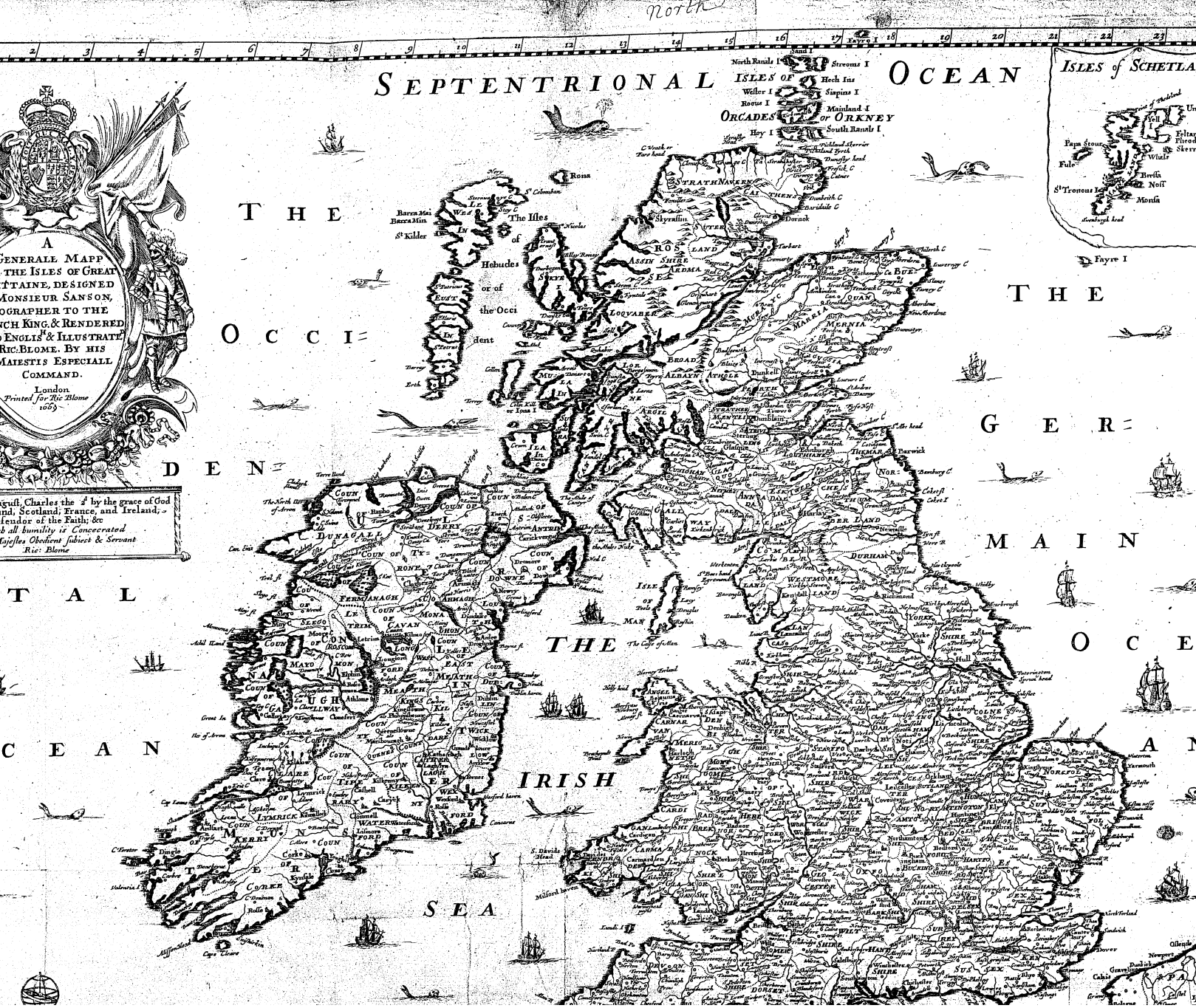
5. The Kingdom of the *WEST-SAXONS*, which contained the Counties of *Cornwall*, *Devon-shire*, *Somerset-shire*, *Wilt-shire*, *Hamp-shire*, *Dorset-shire*, *Berk-shire*.

6. The Kingdom of the *NORTHUMBERS*, which contained the Counties of *York-shire*, *Lanca-shire*, *Durham*, *Cumberland*, *Westmorland*, and *Northumberland*.

7. The Kingdom of *MERCIA*, which contained the Counties of *Huntington-shire*, *Buckingham-shire*, *Bedford-shire*, *Rutland-shire*, *Northampton-shire*, *Leicester-shire*, *Lincoln-shire*, *Nottingham-shire*, *Darby-shire*, *Oxford-shire*, *Glocester-shire*, *Worcester-shire*, *Warwick-shire*, *Stafford-shire*, *Cheshire*, *Shropshire*, and *Hereford-shire*.

EGBERT the 18th *King* of these *WEST-SAXONS* having subdued the principal Kingdoms of the *Saxons Heptarchy*, styled himself the first Monarch, and *The Diocis once masters of England.*




A
GENERALL MAPP
THE ISLES OF GREAT
TTAINE, DESIGNED
MONSIEUR SANSON,
OGRAPHER TO THE
NCH KING. & RENDERED
ENGLIS & ILLUSTRATE
RIC: BLOME. BY HIS
MAIESTIS ESPECIALL
COMMAND.
London
Printed for Ric Blome
1683
guſt, Charles the 2d by the grace of God
nd, Scotland, France, and Ireland, -
fendor of the Faith; &c
h all humility is Concecrated
ajesties Obedient ſubiect & Servant
Ric: Blome
SEPTENTRIONAL OCEAN
THE OCCI DENTAL OCEAN
THE GERMAN OCEAN
THE IRISH SEA
ISLES of SCHETLA
ISLES OF ORCADES
North Ranals I
Hech Ins
Weſter I
Sinpins I
Rocus I
Mainland I
or ORKNEY
South Ranals I
Hoy I
Streoms I
Fayre I
The Iles of Hebudes or of the Occident
Rona
Barra Mai
Barra Min
St Killer
Skyrallin
Dornoch
Duncansby Head
Pentland Firth
Fraſer C
Cathnes
Tarbart
Loquabber
Dunbritain
Glaſgow
Edinburgh
Berwick
Durham
Yorke
Lancaſter
Carlile
Richmond
Kendall
Newcaſtle
Hull
Lincoln
Norwich
Yarmouth
Cambridge
Oxford
Glocester
Worceſter
Warwick
Coventry
Northampton
Leiceſter
Stafford
Derby
Chester
Shrewsbury
Hereford
Monmouth
Bristol
Briſtol Channel
Exeter
Plymouth
Dover
Canterbury
Rochester
Maidſtone
Sandwich
Oſſenden
Gravelin
Dunkirk
Newport
Cabil
Ireland
Scotland
England
Wales
Man
Anglesey
Cardigan
Pembroke
Carmarthen
Brecknock
Radnor
Montgomery
Denbigh
Flint
Merioneth
Caernarvan
Cardigan
Pembroke
Carmarthen
Brecknock
Radnor
Montgomery
Denbigh
Flint
Merioneth
Caernarvan
Anglesey
Man
Ireland
Scotland
England
Wales

and commanded that the South-part of *Britain* should be called *England* from the *English Saxons*, of whom he was descended. Somewhat before this *Egberts* time, the *Danes* broke in like a violent flood upon the *Northumbers*, and though they were oft vanquished, yet being as oft victorious, they at last seized on the *Monarchy* of *England*, which was sometimes held by the *Danes*, and sometimes by the *Saxons*, till at last *William* Duke of *Normandy* took it from *Harald*, and established the Monarchy, which hath ever since continued.

The Britains reduced into Wales, and united to the English Crown by Edward the First.

The antient *Brittains* during these struglings, were retired into the most Hilly part of the *Countrey*, which is now called the *Principality* of *Wales*, where they had their several *Princes*, and not only defended themselves against all Invaders, but were very burthensome to the *English* Quarters, till at length *Edward the First* united it fully to the *English* Crown, constituting by consent of the People his eldest Son *Prince* of *Wales*, a *Title* which hath ever since been conferred on the eldest Sons of the Kings of *England*.

The Extent of England.

ENGLAND is divided from *Scotland* by the *Rivers* of *Twede* and *Solway*, a *Line* being drawn from the one to the other; On all sides it is encompassed with Waters, and stretches in length from the *Promontory* of *Weymoth* near *Dorcester* to *Barwick*, a Town on the Confines of *Scotland*, about 240 *Miles*; and in breadth from St. *Davids*, to *Tarmouth* about 180; and in its more Southern parts above 200. Its whole Circuit being near 800 Miles.

England divided.

It may be divided into 2, though unequal parts, to wit, ENGLAND and WALES; separated each from the other by the *Severne*, and a *Line* drawn to the River *Wye*. But the more certain and particular division was by a huge *Ditch*, (which beginning at the influx of the *Wye* into the *Severne*, reached to *Chester*, where the *Dee* disburthens its self into the *Sea*) 80 miles long; made by *Offa* King of the *Mercians*, and by the *Welch*, called *Clawdh Offa*; that is, *Offa's Dike*. In the time of King *Herald* no *Welchman* was to pass this *Ditch* with a Weapon, on pain of losing his right hand.

ENGLAND may again be sub-divided into 40 *Shiers*, or into 6 *Parts*, according as these *Shiers* are allotted for the Circuits of the *Itinerary Judges*.

This Kingdom was first divided into *Circuits* by King *Henry the Second*, who twice every *Year* appointed, that 2 of the chiefest Judges should in each Circuit in the chief *Towns* of each *County* sit to hear and determine Causes, and Administer *Justice* for the ease of the People; the one of these Judges was to sit on *Criminal Offences*, and the other for the deciding of *Controversies* betwixt party and party, which *Custome* is still observed and kept.

Again, every *Shier* or *County* is subdivided into *Hundreds*, in which are abundance of *Towns*, *Boroughs*, *Villages*, or *Tithings*.

Hundreds and Tithings first ordained by K. Alfred.

King *Alfred* was the first who ordained the Division of *Shires*, *Hundreds* or *Tithings*, that every *English-man*, living under *Law*, as a Leige Subject might be of a certain *Hundred*, or *Tithing*, out of which he was not to move without Security: and if a man were accused of any Crime, he was forthwith to bring forth his Surety, one of the same *Hundred* or *Tithing*, to answer the *Law*; and if one accused, whether he hath given security or not, do make an escape, then a *Fine* was levyed upon the *Hundred* or *Tithing* for the *King*. He also appointed in every *Shire* a *Vice-Comite*, that is a *Sheriff*, whose office was, (as to this day is) to look after the Peace and welfare of the *Shire* for which he was chosen, and to do and act several things for the *King*. And these *Sheriffs* are now generally chosen out of the chiefest *Gentry* of the *County*.

Institution of Sheriffs, and their office.

Of Justices of the Peace.

Moreover, King *Edward the Third* ordained in every *Shire* certain *Justices* of the *Peace*, whose duties are to look after the disorders that arise in the *Shire* or *Hundred* in which they reside, and to punish *Offenders*, which are still made use of.

Honorius, *Arch-Bishop* of *Canterbury*, in *Anno Christi* 636, was the first that began to divide *England* into *Parishes*. And now as to the *Ecclesiastical* Jurisdiction of *England*, it is divided into 2 *Provinces* or *Arch-bishopricks*, to wit, *Canterbury* (which is the chief) and *York*: and under these are 24 *Suffragan Bishops*, of which he of *Canterbury* hath 21, and he of *York* 3. Now what these *Bishopricks* are, this following Table will make appear.

A CATALOGUE of the ARCHBISHOPS, and BISHOPS of ENGLAND and WALES; together with what COUNTIES are under their Jurisdiction, and what PARISHES are in each DIOCESS.

NAMES of the present BISHOPS, *Anno* 1668.	*Counties* under their Jurisdiction.	Parishes in each Diocess	Appropriations in each Diocess.
1. *Right Reverend Father in God* Dr. *Gilbert Sheldon*, Lord Arch-Bishop of *Canterbury*, — hath	*Canterbury*, and part of *Kent*.	257	140
2. (Y.) *R. Reverend* Dr. *Richard Stearne*, Lord Arch-Bishop of *York*, — hath	*Yorkshire*, and *Nottinghamshire*.	581	336
1. *R. Reverend* Dr. *Humphrey Hinchman*, Lord Bishop of *London*, — hath	*Essex*, *Middlesex*, & part of *Hartfordsh.*	623	109
2. (Y.) *R. Reverend* Dr. *John Cossens*, Lord Bishop of *Durham*. — hath	*Durham*, *Northumberland*, *Isle* of *Man*.	135	87
3. *R. Reverand* Dr. *George Morley*, Lord Bishop of *Winchester*, — hath	*Hantshire*, *Surrey*, *Isles* of *Wight*, *Gerneseyand Jersey*.	362	131
4. *R. Revirend* Dr. *William Pierse*, Lord Bishop of *Bath* and *Wells*, — hath	*Somersetshire*.	388	160
5. *R. Reverend* Dr. *Walter Blandford*, Lord Bishop of *Oxford*, — hath	*Oxfordshire*.	195	88
6. *R. Revercnd* Dr. *Robert Morgan*, Lord Bishop of *Bangor*, — hath	*Carnarvanshire*, *Isle* of *Anglesey*, *Merioncthsh.* and *Denbigshire* in part.	107	36
7. *R. Reverend* Dr. *John Dolbin*, Lord Bishop of *Rochester*, — hath	*Kent* part.	98	36
8. *R. Reverend* Dr. *Ben. Lany*, Lord Bishop of *Ely*, — hath	*Cambridgshire*, *Isle* of *Ely*.	141	75
9. *R. Reverend* Dr. *Henry King*, Lord Bishop of *Chichester*, — hath	*Sussex*, and part of *Hartfortshire*.	250	112
10. *R. Reverend* Dr. *Seth Ward*, Lord Bishop of *Salisbury*, — hath	*Wiltshire*, and *Berkshire*.	248	109
11. *Right Reverend* Dr. *Robert Skinner*, Lord Bishop of *Worcester*, — hath	*Worcestershire*, and part of *Warwickshsh.*	241	76
12. *R. Reverend* Dr. *William Fuller*, Lord Bishop of *Lincoln*, — hath	*Lincolnshire*, *Leicestershire*, *Huntingtonshire*, *Bedfordshire*, *Buckinghamshire*, and *Hartfordsh.* in part.	1255	577
13. *R. Reverend* Dr. *Henry Glenham*, Lord Bishop of St. *Asaph*, — hath	Part of *Flintsh.* and part of *Denbyshire*.	121	19
14. *R. Reverend* Dr. *William Lucey*, Lord Bishop of St. *Davids*, — hath	*Pembrookshire*, and *Carmarthenshire*.	308	120

15. *R.*

NAMES of the present BISHOPS, *An.* 1668.	Counties under their Jurisdiction.	Parishes in each Diocess.	Appropriations in each Diocess.
15. *R. Reverend* Dr. *Joseph Henshaw*, Lord Bishop of *Peterborough*, — hath	*Northamptonshire*, and *Rutlandshire*.	293	91
16. *R. Reverend* Dr. *Francis Davis*, Lord Bishop of *Landaff*, — hath	*Glamorganshire*, *Monmothshire*, *Brecknockshire*, and *Radnorshire* in part.	177	98
17. (Y.) *R. Reverend* Dr. *Edward Rainbow*, Lord Bishop of *Carlisle*, — hath	*Cumberland*, and part of *Westmerland*.	93	18
18. *R. Reverend* Dr. *Anthony Sparow*, Lord Bishop of *Exeter*, — hath	*Devonshire*, *Exeter* City, and *Cornwal*.	604	239
19. *R. Reverend* Dr. *Wilkins*, Lord Bishop of *Chester*, — hath	*Cheshire*, *Richmondshire*, *Lancashire*, *Flintsh.* in part, & *Cumberland* part.	256	101
20. *R. Reverend* Dr. *Gilbert Ironside*, Lord Bishop of *Bristol*, — hath	*Bristol* City, and *Dorsetshire*.	236	64
21. *R. Reverend* Dr. *Edward Reynolds*, Lord Bishop of *Norwich*, — hath	*Norfolk*, and *Suffolke*.	1121	385
22. *R. Reverend* Dr. *William Nicholson*, Lord Bishop of *Glocester*, — hath	*Glocestershire*.	267	125
23. *R. Reverend* Dr. *Herbert Crofts*, Lord Bishop of *Hereford*, — hath	*Herefordshire*, *Shropshire*; *Worcestershire* and *Radnorshire* in part.	313	166
24. *R. Reverend* Dr. *John Hacket*, Lord Bishop of *Litchfield*, — hath	*Staffordshire*, *Darbyshire*; *Warwickshire* and *Shropshire* in part.	557	250
Besides Peculiar in the Diocess of *Canterbury* —		57	14

See Camden, Fol. 122.

According to this *Division* of *England* and *Wales* there are in the aforesaid *Diocesses* 9284 *Parishes*, of which there are 3845 *Impropriations*.

England more happy then other Nations.

England is a Kingdom of a perfect and happy composition, wherein the *King* hath his full Prerogative; the *Nobility* and *Gentry* civil, and due respect, and the *People*, in general, happy, in that they are *Masters* of the *Estates* they can by their Labours and Endeavours get; a blessing that few *Countreys* can boast of. Neither is it subject to the *Imperial* or *Roman Laws*, as other *Countreys* are, but keepeth her antient *Laws*, which is a Municipal or Common-*Law*, and proper for this *Nation*.

The Law of England.

As concerning the *Courts* of *Judicature*, they may be comprehended under 3 *heads*, to wit, *Ecclesiastical*, *Temporal*, and one mixt of both; and under these 3 are comprehended all the *Courts* of *Judicature*.

Ecclesiastical Courts.

The two principal *Courts* for *Ecclesiastical Affairs*, are, 1. The *Synode*, or *Convocation* of the *Clergy*, and this is in the times of *Parliament*; and 2. The *Provincial Synode*, and is kept in both *Provinces* or *Arch-bishopricks*, to wit, *Canterbury* and *York*. Next to these 2 are the *Courts* belonging to the *Arch-bishop* of *Canterbury*, viz. the *Court* of the *Arches*, the *Court* of *Audience*, the *Court* of *Faculties*, the *Prerogative Court*, and the *Court* of *Peculiars*.

Temporal Courts of Common-Law and Equity.

The *Courts* for *Temporal Affairs* are of two kinds, *viz.* for *Law*, and such are the *Courts* of *Kings-Bench*, *Common-Pleas*, *Exchequer*, *Assises*, *Court* of *Admiralty*, &c. to all which belong peculiar Judges, with divers *sub-Officers* to each *Court*. 2. For *Equity*, and such are the *Courts* of *Chancery*, *Exchequer*, *Requests*, &c. to which do also appertain peculiar *Judges*, and likewise have their *sub-Officers*.

The next and last of the 3 sorts, and mixt of both, is the greatest, and most eminent and powerful, and is the *High-Court*

High Court of Parliament.

Court of *Parliament*, consisting of the *King*, the *Lords Spiritual* and *Temporal*, and of the *Commons* which are elect *Knights* and *Burgesses*; which *States* represent the Body of all *England*. And this *High Court* hath Soveraign and Sacred Authority in Repealing, Expounding, Making and Confirming *Laws*; and in briefe, in all Causes which may concerne either the safety and welfare of the *Nation*, or any private *person*, of what degree or quality soever. And this *Court* of *Parliament* is not held at set and certain times, but it is summoned by the *King* by *Writ* at his pleasure, and as oft as occasion doth require for the good and peace of the *Nation*.

The Aire, and Temperature of England.

ENGLAND is bleſt with a sweet and temperate *Aire*, the *Summers* (by reason of continual and gentle *winds*) so abating the *heate*, and the thickneſs of the *Aire*, with frequent *Showres* in the *Winter*, so aſswaging the *cold*, that neither the one nor the other are obnoctious to its *Inhabitants*; the *Summer* not scorching, nor the *Winter* benumming them.

Its Fertility and Proſpects.

The whole *Countrey* is extreamly fertile, abounding with ſeveral sorts of Graines, as *Wheate*, *Rye*, *Barly*, *Oates*, *Peaſe*, *Beanes*, *Tares*, &c. also in rich *Paſtures*, with innumerable quantities of *Cattle*, as *Beef* and *Mutton*, in so much that the *Engliſh* are obſerved to eate more *Fleſh* than any *Nation* in the World. Here is great increaſe and plenty of divers sorts of *Fowle*, both tame and wilde, as *Pullaine*, *Geeſe*, *Turkeys*, *Pigeons*, *Ducks*, *Teale*, *Pheſants*, *Partridges*, *Woodcocks*, *Snipes*, *Blackbirds*, with hundreds of other sots too tedious to name. Its *Swines fleſh* is esteemed good, delicate, and wholſome as well in *Summer* as in *Winter*, though not accounted ſo in the hot seaſon. Its *Seas* and *Rivers* are ſufficiently provided with variety of excellent *Fiſh*, as *Salmons*, *Carps*, *Trouts*, *Pikes*, *Tench*, *Eells*, *Flounders* and *Smelts*; alſo *VVhitings*, *Place*, *Soles*, *Mackarel*, *Lobſters*, *Prawnes*, *Oyſters*, *freſh Codd*; and laſtly *Herrings* and *Pilchers*, which bring a great and considerable profit to the *Kingdome*, it being a Staple *Commodity*, and finds good vent in *Spain*, *Italy*, and other *Countreys*, for which we receive in exchange ſundry good and Staple *Commodities*. In the *bowels* of the *Earth* are ſtore of rich Mines, of *Lead*, *Tinn*, *Iron*, *Copper*, *Sea-cole*, and some of *Silver*; and from theſe *Mines*, eſpecially from thoſe of *Lead*, *Tinn* and *Coale*, exceeding great profit is drawn. Great advantage is made by *Butter* and *Cheeſe*. The whole *Iſle* is well furniſhed with *Orchards* and *Gardens*, in which are excellent *Fruits*, as *Apricocks*, *Peaches*, *Nectarons*, *Plums*, *Cherries*, *Grapes*, *Apples* and *Peares*, &c. from which two laſt excellent *Sider* and *Perry* is made, both Drinks of a grateful Taſte to the Pallate. Alſo *Mellons*, *Strawberries*, *Rasberries*, *Gooſeberries*, &c. Its *Roots* and *Plants* are many, and very good, amongſt which are *Sparagus*, *Carrots*, *Turnips*, *Parſnips*, *Artichoaks*, *Colliflowers*, *Cabbages*, &c.

Fowle.

Fiſh.

Mettals.

Fruits.

Roots and Plants.

The *Commodities* that this *Iſland* produceth, are, *Hops*, *Honey*, *VVax*, *Linnen Cloth*, *Tallow*, *Hides*, *Leather*, *Calves skins*, *Cony skins*, *Iron*, *Lead*, *Tin* and *Pewter*, both wrought and unwrought; *Stockins*, *Saffron*, *VVood*, *Graines*, *Butter*, *Cheeſe*, *Herrings*, *Pilchers*, and other *Fiſh*; but its chief *Commodity* is *VVool*, prized not only for its fineneſs, but for its plenty, which affords *Clothing* for ſeveral *Nations*. The *Perpetuanoes*, *Serges*, *Bayes*, *Sayes*, *Cottons*, *Fuſtians*, *VVorſteds*, *Kerſies*, and the like *Manufactures* made thereof are esteemed very good, as well abroad, as by us at home.

Its Commodities.

The *Inhabitants* of this *Iſle* are for the most part of a comely feature, beautiful, and of an excellent conſtitution; in their demeanour courteous, pleaſant and bountiful; in matters of War they are very couragious, and of an undaunted ſpirit, which hath been ſufficiently ſhewed in moſt Kingdomes in *Europe*. In advice and counſel ſound and ſpeedy. And without auſtentation the *Engliſh* may be held no wayes inferior to any other Nation in the World, either for *ingennity*, *policy*, the knowledge of *Arts* and *Sciences*, the *Secrets* of *Nature*, or what elſe belongeth to the compleating of a *Gentleman*: And as for the *VVomen*, they are of a ready *wit* and *apprehenſion*, of a good *diſpoſition*, and naturally loving and conſtant to their *Husbands*, good *Houſewives*, and generally more handſome than in other *Countreys*, which makes them ſo much eſteemed; ſo that *England* is termed a *Paradice* for *VVomen*.

The qualities, diſpoſitions, &c. of its Engliſh.

Degrees of honour.

The *Degrees* of *Honour* here obſerved, according to which they take place, may be comprehended under theſe two heads, viz. *Nobiles Minores*, and ſuch are *Gentlemen*, *Eſquires* and *Knights*; and *Nobiles Majores*, and ſuch are *Baronets*, *Barons*, *Viſcounts*, *Earles*, *Marqueſſes* and *Dukes*, and as Supreme, His Sacred Majeſty, who is the fountain of Honour.

Eng-

Things worthy of Note.

ENGLAND may boaſt of many things above other *Nations*, viz. That it had the firſt *Chriſtian King* in the *World*; That here hath been more *Confeſſors* and *Martyrs* of *Kings* and *Princes* than in any Kingdome in *Europe*; That the firſt King which renounced the *Popes* Supreamacy, was King *Henry the Eighth*; and the firſt that Wrote to prove the *Pope Anti-Chriſt*, was King *James*. That there are more *Parkes*, *Forreſts*, and *Chaſes*, than in any Kingdome in *Europe*, in which are excellent *Deere*, and other *Game*. But, above all, its Wooden *Wall*, the *Ships*; which are not onely a ſafety to the *Nation*, but a terror unto Stangers.

Bridges in England.

The *Bridges* of *England* are ſaid to be 850 and odd, the chiefe of which are thoſe of *London*, *Rocheſter* and *Briſtol*. But before we paſs further, let us take a view of the ſeveral *Counties*, or *Shires* of *England*, as afore laid down; and that according to the *Saxon Hepterchy*; and then the firſt will be the antient Kingdome of *Kent*.

The KINGDOME of KENT, where is only the COUNTY of KENT.

Its ſcite.

KENT, a *County* of a large extent, and generally of a rich and fertile *Soile*, plentifully provided of *Corne* and other *Graines*, *Cattel*, *Fowle*, and *Fiſh*, not onely in its *Rivers*, but alſo in the *Sea*, which waſheth its Eaſtern and Northern parts.

This *County* may boaſt, in being the firſt *Kingdome* of the *Hepterchy*, and having a peculiar *King* to its ſelf, a thing that no other *County* in *England* had; neither was it ever ſubdued by Conqueſt, but yielded upon *Articles*, and to keep their Antient *Cuſtomes*, one of which is that of the *Gavel-kind*.

The Riches and beauty of Kent.

This *County* is enriched with 2 *Cities* and *Epiſcopal Seas*; it is ſtrengthned with 27 *Caſtles*; graced with 4 of the *Kings Houſes*; beautifyed with many ſtately *Edifices*; well repleniſhed with ſafe *Roads*, and ſure *Harbors* for *Ships*; and every where garniſhed with faire *Townes*. It is a place of good Trading, well frequented and inhabited; and the more, by reaſon of its vicinity to *France*.

As to its chief *places*, I ſhall firſt treate of thoſe that are ſeated on, or nigh the River *Thames*, then with thoſe on the *Sea*, and ſo conclude with thoſe within *Land*. And then the firſt ſhall be *Deptford*, which is a *Town* populous, and well frequented by *Seamen* and *Merchants*, and of moſt account for its *Dock* where the *Kings Ships* are built, and old ones repaired; as alſo for its *ſtore-houſes* for *Amunition* for the *Navy*. 2. *Grenwich*, a place of great delight, a fair and large *Town*, well frequented by *Gentrey*, and adorned with a (once noble and ſtately) *Palace* of the *Kings*, which is now a repairing; adjoyning to which is a pleaſant *Parke*, where once ſtood a ſmall *Caſtle*, but more for delight then ſtrength; and here it was that Queen *Elizabeth* received her firſt Breath. 3. *Dartford*, ſeated on the River *Darent*, not far from the *Thames*, a large and well frequented *Market-Town*. 4. *Graves-end*, a well-known *Town*, being the common landing-place for *Seamen* and *Strangers*, before they come to *London*, as likewiſe the uſual place of taking Shipping; and here is ſeated the Block-houſes, the one on this ſide, and the other in *Eſſex*, which commands and ſecures the Paſſage into the River. 5. *Sandwich*, one of the *Cinque Port-Townes*, is a place of good ſtrength, but not much frequented by reaſon of the ill-commodiouſneſs of its Harbour. 6. *Dower*, a place of great ſtrength, as well by *Nature* as *Art*, being ſeated betwixt high *Cliffs*, and defended by a ſtrong *Caſtle*, and other *Fortifications*, loftily ſeated, Commanding both *Sea* and *Countrey* there adjoyning: It is moſt famous for the commodiouſneſs of its *Haven*, ſtrength of the *Town*; for its being one of the *Cinque-Ports*; and for its ready and ſhort paſſage into *France*, then for its *Elegancy* and *Trade*, being well frequented and inhabited. 7. *Hith*, in times paſt a noted place, being one of the *Cinque-ports*, but now not much frequented, its *Haven* being choaked up. 8. *Rumney*, an antient *Town*, and another of the *Cinque-Ports*, ſeated in a *Marſh* ſo called, of about 14 *Miles* in length, and 8 in breadth, now more famous for the fertility of the *Marſh*, then for the goodneſs of the place, by reaſon of the late unkindneſs the Sea ſhewed it, as alſo for its unhealthfulneſs; and theſe are the chief places which

Its chief places.

Sandwich.

Dover.

Hith.

Rumney.

may be termed *Sea*, or *Port-Towns*. Now followes those within-Land; and first with

Canterbury. *Canterbury*, an antient, and once famous *City*, it is beautified with a stately *Cathedral*, (although it hath lost much of its pristine beauty, by reason of the late unhappy War) seated in the midst of the *City*; and within its bounds are several faire *Edifices*, belonging to the *Deane* and *Prebends*. The *City* is encompassed with a *Mote* and *Wall*, on which is several *Cittadels*, or *Watch-Towers*, built of Free-stone; its *Suburbs* are indifferently large, in which, and within the *Wall* are 15 or 16 *Parish-Churches*.

It is Dignified with an *Archi-Piscopal See*, and Governed by a *Major* and *Court* of *Aldermen*, who are clothed in *Scarlet*; and for the convenience of the *Inhabitants*, besides what is daily sold by *Shop-keepers*, there are weekly two *Markets*. *2. Wye. 3. Alford*, both good *Market-Towns*, and seated on the River *Stour*.

T Ashford

Rochester. *4. Cranbrooke. 5. Sittingburne. 6. Milton*, all *Market-Towns*. *7. Rochester*, an antient (but not large) City, seated on the River *Medway*, over which it hath a stately Stone-Bridge. It is dignifyed with an *Episcopal See*, and Governed by a *Mayor*, and other *Officers*. And not far distant from this City is *Chattam*, seated on the said *River*, of chief note for being the Station for the *Navy-Royal*, and where there is a stately *Dock* for the building and repairing of His *Majesties Ships*. And not far distant from this place is the

Isle of Sheppey. *Isle* of *Shepey*, so made by the said River *Medway*, which, with the *Sea* encompasseth it. It is an *Isle* of about 21 Miles Circuit, is exceeding fertile, and feedeth great Floks of *Sheep*, from whence it took its name; it is garnished with several *Townes*, and here is *Quinborough Castle* built by *King Edward the Third*, and so called in Honour to his *Queen*. *8. Maidstone*, also seated on the River *Medway*, a large, fair, sweet, populous, and well frequented *Market Town*, enjoying several Priviledges; and the more frequented, as being a *Shire-town*, and where they keep the *Sizes* and *Sessions* for the *County*. And *9. Tunbridge*, so called from its many *Bridges*, of chief note for its healthful waters. In this *County* is reckoned the

Isle of Thanets *Isle* of *THANET*, about 8 *Miles* long, and 4 broad, is of a fertile *Soile*, and its Inhabitants very industrious and expert, as well in *Maritime Affaires*, as in *Husbandry*.

This *County* is of a large extent, and is divided into 5 *Laths*, which are again subdivided into 68 *Hundreds*, in which are 398 *Parishes*, of which 17 are *Market-Towns*.

The Kingdom of the SOUTH-SAXONS, *which contained the Countyes of* SURREY *and* SUSSEX.

Surrey described. SURREY, a *County* of a different *Soile*, and not over-fertile, neither of a large extent, yet well Inhabited with *Gentrey*, and is replenished with *Townes*, the chief of which, are, *1. Southwarke*, or the *Burrough* of *Southwarke*, scituate opposite to the City of *London*, from which it is severed by the River *Thames*, but joyned together by a stately *Stone-Bridge*; and is a Member of the said *City*, being so annexed by *King Edward the Sixth*, but still it enjoyeth several *Priviledges* peculiar to it self; it is a place, which for greatness, may be ranked with those that are called *Cities*, is very populous, and of a great *Trade*. *2. Guilford*, a fair and well-built *Market-Town*, well frequented, and full of *Inns*; it is seated on the River *Wey*, and defended by a *Castle*. *3. Farnham*, a good *Market Town*, and also defended by a *Castle*. *4. Croydon*, a large *Market Town*, seated in a bottome, and not over-pleasant, nor much inhabited by *Gentrey*, yet the *Arch-Bishop* of *Canterbury* hath a fair House, and here is an *Hospital* for the relief of the *Poor*, as also a Free-School for the Education of youth. *5. Kingstone*, an antient, faire, large, and well-frequented *Market-Town*, seated on the *Thames*, over which it hath a *Bridge*; and here, upon a *Stage*, in the open *Market-place*, *Athelstan*, *Ethelred*, and *Edwin* were Crowned *Kings*. *6. Richmond*, a fair Town, pleasantly seated on the *Thames*, on an easie assent, and dignifyed with a (once) stately and magnificent Pallace of the *Kings*, but now reduced to ruines by the late Usurpers, as is *Nonsuch* and *Oatlands*, two other noble Structures of the *Kings*. And along the River of *Thames* as it takes its course to *London*, are seated several well frequented Towns for *Gentrey*, as *Morteclack*, *Barnes*, *Putney*, *Wandsworth*,

Wandsworth, (but some distance from the River) *Baterſey*, and lastly *Lambeth*, opposite to *Westminster*, being dignifyed with the Palace of the *Arch-Bishop* of *Canterbury*, and where he resides.

This *County* is divided into 13 *Hundreds*, in which are 140 *Parishes*, of which 7 are *Market Towns*.

County of Sussex described. *SUSSEX*, a large *County*, of a different *Soile*, the middle being the most *fertile*, the Northern side *Woody*: Here are in several places store of *Iron Mines*, for the fining and making of which into *Guns*, *Bars*, &c. they have great *Furnaſes*, and this maketh great waste of *Wood*. Its hath but few *Harbours*, by reason of the dangerousnes of *Shelves*, and therefore rough, and the *Shore* also full of *Rocks*. It chief

In chief places. *Roads*, *Havens* and *Ports*, are, *1. The Downes*, a large, safe, and commodious Road for *Shipping*, and much frequented: And, for the more commodiousnes there are several *Towns* seated on the Sea-*shore*, which furnish the *Seamen* with such necessaries as they require, as *Wyke*, and *Monſcomb*, both *Market Towns*, with several other *Townes* and *Hamblets*; and for the security of the *Shipping*, there are placed several *Castles* along the *shore*. The *Land* here lyeth very high, and the *Hills* are *green*, and the ground exceeding fertile. *2. Hastings*, a Town couched between a high *Cliffe* Sea-wards, and as high an Hill Land-ward; it hath 2 *streets*, extended in length from North to South, in each of which is a *Parish Church*; the Haven is fed by a small *River*, and this is accounted the first of the *Cinque Ports*. The next is *Rhie*, another of the *Cinque-Ports*, hath a commodious *Haven*, and is well frequented, here being the usual passage to *Normandy*. And nigh to this place is the antient, and now almost decayed *City* of

Winchelsey. *Winchelsey*; It is well-watered with Rivers, the chief of which is the *Levant*, the *Arun*, and the *Rother*. Its other places of

Chichester Note, are, *1. Chichester*, a faire and well built City, seated in a Champaine Plaine, and encompassed almost with the River *Levant*, which not far distance discharges it self into the *Sea*. It is walled about, to which are 4 *Gates* for entrance, and as many *Streets* which leade to the *Market-place*, which is seated in the mid'st, and is a fair building: It is dignifyed with an *Episcopal See*, and seat of a *Bishop*. Nigh

Selsey Isle. to this City is SELSEY, an Isle, or rather a *Peninsula*, of chief note for its good

Lewes. *Cockles* and *Lobsters*. *2. Lewes*, seated every way by an eminence, and for its fairness, populousness, and greatness, containing *6 Parish*-Churches, is esteemed one of the best Townes in this County, it is seated on the River *Arun*. *3. Stening*, a well frequented Market-Town, the noble House of *Potworth*, belonging to the Earl of *Northumberland*, the Castles of *Bodian* and *Amberley*, and the *Forests* of *Ashdowne* and *Waterdowne* are in this County. And according to my Division, there are in this County *6 Rapes*, which are again divided into *65 Hundreds*, in which are *312 Parishes*, of which 18 are *Market-Townes*.

The KINGDOME of the EAST-ANGLES, *which contained the Countryes of* NORFOLKE, SUFFOLKE, *and* CAMBRIDGE-SHIRE.

Norfolke described. NORFOLKE, a large spacious County, in a manner all Champaine, yet not without some small *Hills* of a gentle assent; the *Soile* is of a different nature, but fertile especially Southwards: It is well stored with *Sheep* and *Conyes*, and water'd with many *Rivers*, besides the commodiousnes of the Sea on which it lyeth; It is generally very populous, full of *Townes* and *Villages*, numbring more then any other in all *England*, and Inhabited by *Gentrey*.

Its chief places, are, *1. Norwich*, a good *City*, scituate on the River *Yare*, which falls into *Yarmouth*, it is in length 1½ Mile, and about halfe so much in breadth, being encompassed with a *Wall* (except on the side which is seated on the *River*) on which are many *Turrets*. This City hath for entrance 12 *Gates*, it hath 32 *Parish Churches*, besides *Chappels*, it is a place of great Wealth, and very populous, caused by several *Manufactures* of *Stuffs* that are here made, which find vent not onely in all parts of *England*, but also in divers places beyond the *Seas*. Its chief *Buildings* are, the *Cathedral*, a fair Structure, then the *Bishops Pallace*, the *Palace* of the Duke of *Norfolke*, the *Market-*

ket-house and Cross; also here is an Hospital for the relief of 100 Poor Men and Women. 2. Yarmouth a very convenient haven Town, by reason of which it is very populous, and of some trade, especially for fish: it is a fair town, and of great strength as well by nature as art. 3. Lynn a large town, well inhabited, hath fair houses, is a place of good trade, and well frequented by Merchants. It is encompassed with a Wall and Ditch, and through the town runs two small rivers, over which there is about fifteen Bridges, nigh to this town, on the other side of the Ouse is a little Marish Countrey called Marishland, which is of a fertile soil, and feedeth abundance of sheep. 4. Worsted of note for its Worsted which was here first made. 5. Hickling. 6. Thetford, &c.

This County is divided into one and thirty Hundreds, in which are about 660 Parish Churches, amongst which are 27 Market towns.

Suffolk described.

SUFFOLK a large and fertile County, bearing good Corn, and having rich Pastures, which feed store of Cattle, and here is made abundance of Butter and Cheese. It is well watered with Rivers: is very populous, and full of towns, the chief of which are, 1. St Edmondsbury, or Bury a fair and large town, containing two Parish Churches, is of great antiquity, pleasantly seated in a wholsome air, which makes it to be much frequented by Gentry, its Houses are neat, and well built.

Ipswich

2. Ipswich a large and fair town, and of great antiquity, resembling a City, containing twelve Parish Churches, and is the chief of the County, it is adorned with fair buildings, is well inhabited, and by reason of its haven (which is commodious enough) is well frequented, and of a good trade, being sufficiently provided both with wares and shipping, and is a place of good strength, and here was born Cardinal Wolsey. 3. Woodbridge beautified with fair houses. 4. Aldsbourg well frequented by Sailers and Fishermen. 5. Dunwich seated on the Sea. 6. Sudbury of note for its clothing here (as in many other places of this County) made: and 7. Newmarket of no long continuance, seated in a large Heath so called, well known, and frequented by Gentry, as being a place for Races, and here in this heath is a ditch, called by the Inhabitants, the devils Dike, most of which aforesaid places are market towns.

This County is divided into 22 hundreds, in which are 575 Parishes, amongst which are twenty eight market towns.

Cambridgshier described.

CAMBRIDGE-SHIER a County well watered with Rivers, in which are store of fish, the chief of which are the Ouse (which from East to West traverseth the County, and sends forth several little Rivulets,) and the Cam. The County is of a different soil, the lower and Southern part of this County is almost on a level, is well manured, fertile, and beareth excellent Barley, of which they make great store of Malt, which the Inhabitants supply other Counties with; and here is gathered good quantity of Saffron. And the upper or Southern part is Fennish, which is caused through the over-flowings of the several Rivers, which forms, as it were, several Isles, and is called the Isle of ELY, and here are good Pastures always in their verdure.

In chief places.

This County is famous for fish and fowl, but chiefly for its Universtity or Seminary of true Learning in Cambridge, sufficiently known: the town is pleasantly seated on the river Cam, which separates it in two parts, but joyned together by a Bridge; it is a fair well built town, and adorned with several good structures, amongst which its Colledges, which are in number sixteen, may be esteemed the chief, by reason of which the town is very populous, rich, and well frequented, nigh to which and near unto Sture a small brook, is yearly kept the greatest Fair of all England (called Sturbridge-Fair) which begins on the eighth of October, and continues about a fortnight: a Fair of so great resort, and so well furnished with Commodities, that nothing can be desired but what it hath. 2. Ely seated in the Isle so called, and in a fenny place, which renders it unhealthful to the Inhabitants, nevertheless it is a pretty Town or City, and dignified with the Sea of a Bishop. 3. Littleport. 4. Wisbiche. 5. S. Ides, one of the famousest markets of England, serving to several Counties. In this Shier is Wittlesmere, which is a Lake or place of water of a large extent: nigh to which is another, but of a less extent is Ramseymere, in both which are store of fish.

Ely in the Isle of Ely.

This County is divided into seventeen Hundreds, in which are 163 Parishes, of which eight are Market-towns.

The

The Kingdom of the EAST-SAXONS, which contained the Counties of ESSEX, MIDDLESEX, and HERTFORDSHIRE.

Essex described.

ESSEX a County of a large extent, of a fertile soil, abounding in grain, hath rich pastures, is well furnished with Woods and Parks, blest with a temperate and healthful air, except towards the waters, which are somewhat aguish; it affords good commodities, amongst which great plenty of Saffron: the Sea which is its Eastern bounds sendeth forth several of her branches or arms into the Countrey, out of which issue forth divers fresh streams, as the Stoure, Black-water, (where those excellent Oysters, called Walfleet Oysters are caught) Crouch, Ley, &c.

In chief Places.

For the Description of the chief places in this County, I shall first begin with those that are seated on the Sea-shore, or on an Arm thereof, then on the Thames; and so end with those more within land: and first with Harwich, a strong haven-town, well frequented and inhabited.

Colchester.

2. Colchester, a city of good antiquity, pleasantly seated on the river Coln, about six miles from the Sea, and on the ascent of a Hill, and begirt with a Wall, and beautified with fifteen Parish Churches, and several fair buildings; it is a place of a good trade for Sayes, Bayes, and other the like Draperies which are here made; likewise it affordeth excellent Oysters, and here reside abundance of Dutch, who have their Church. 3. Maldon a town of great antiquity, seated on an Arm of the Sea, about six or seven miles from the Main, before which lie two little Isles called Worthey and Osey; its Haven is commodious enough, the town for its largeness (having one Street about a mile in length) and for its number of Inhabitants may deservedly be numbred with those of the first rank. 4. Leigh a small town, yet of some note by reason of its road so called. 5. Barkin. 6. Rumford, both good market towns, especially the last, nigh unto which is Havering an antient retiring place of the Kings. 7. Walden, or Saffron-Walden, a fair and well frequented town, of note for its Saffron here growing. 8. Waltham, adjoyning to which is a large Forest so called, well stored with Deer.

This County is divided into twenty Hundreds, in which are 415 Parishes, of which 21 are market-towns.

Middlesex described.

MIDDLESEX a County of a small extent, being not above twenty miles in length, and in some places twelve in breadth; yet for its populousness exceedeth all others, and that by reason of the famous City of London, Metropolis of England, as of the Brittish Isles, which is seated in it, (of which more anon.) It is blest with a sweet and temperate air, and for its fertility of soil may compare with any Shire in England.

In chief Places.

It is every where garnished with delightful houses, which are inhabited by Nobility and Gentry, and with fair towns, the chief of which, according to my Method I shall name, concluding with London: and 1. with Uxbridge a well frequented market-town, seated in the road to Oxford, and is well furnished with Inns. 2. Stanes another Market-town, seated on the Thames, over which (by reason of its being a thorow-fair) it hath a Bridge. 3. Hampton seated on the Thames, dignified with a royal and magnificent Palace of the Kings called Hampton-Court, first built by Cardinal Wolsey, in ostentation of his great riches, and afterwards enlarged by King Henry the eighth, now containing within it five several large inner Courts, encompassed with fair Buildings, and pleasantly seated by two Parks, the one for Deer, and the other for Hares: nigh unto which is Kingston a noted market town, seated in Surry, already spoken of. 4. Twittenham. 5. Thistleworth, both pretty towns seated on the Thames, and well inhabited by Gentry. 6. Brentford consisting of the old and the new, both which do make a large Town, though some small distance betwixt them, and of these the new is the best, and where there is a Market well provided of Commodities kept every Tuesday, nigh unto which is Sion a stately House now belonging to the Earl of Northumberland, which in former times was a Monastery. 7. Cheswick. 8. Hamersmith. 9. Fulham. 10. Chelsey, all pleasantly seated on the Thames, and well frequented and inhabited by Nobility and Gentry, and where they

have fair and delightful *Houses*. And besides these there are several others, not much, if at all, inferiour unto them, although not seated on the *Thames*, as *Kensington*, *Highgate*, *Hamsted*, *Hornsey*, *Hackney*, *Islington*, &c. all which by reason of their vicinity to *London*, are well inhabited and frequented, and beautified with fair Houses: but to proceed to *London*.

City of London described.

London the *Metropolitan* City of all *England*, of so great antiquity and fame in other Countries, that it wanteth no mans commendations, yet let me not rudely pass it over, without giving a small glance upon it, and to begin. It is seated no less pleasantly than commodiously on the River of *Thames*, which in its hasty course towards the *Sea* saluteth its *walls*, and payeth its duty to her, dividing it in two but unequal parts, which are again joyned together by a stately *Stone Bridge*, sustained by nineteen great *Arches* and so furnished or covered with Houses, that passing it, it seemeth rather a *Street* than a *Bridge*, the City is seated on an easie ascent, which with its Suburbs, which are now exceeding large, runneth from West to East along the *Thames*, which by a safe and deep *channel* beyond the *Bridge* gives entertainment to Ships of considerable Burthens, which daily bring in their rich ladings from all known parts of the World.

London for dwers respects may compare with any City in Europe.

And if we consider its *Riches*, its *Jurisdiction* and *Bounds*, being about twelve or fifteen miles in compass, its populousness scarce containing less than four or 500000 *souls*, and in Term time many more, yet notwithstanding it is so well governed that those disorders that are frequent in *Paris* and other great Cities beyond *Sea*, are here seldom found. Again, the *Religion*, *Civility*, and *Ingenuity* of its *Inhabitants* in *Letters*, *Arts*, *Sciences*, and *Manufactures*, together with their skill in *Martial affairs*. Then for its strength and power, being able to bring into the Field about 50000 stout fighting men, and so provided with all sorts of Ammunition both for *Sea* and *Land*, that it is able to bid defiance to the stoutest foe. Then for its antiquity being said to be built by *Brutus*. And for these and divers other reasons it may deservedly be numbred with those Cities of the first rank in any *Kingdom* whatsoever.

The City it self is begirt with a *Wall*, first built, as 'tis reported, by *Constantine* the Great, at the requeſt of his mother *Helena*, to which for entrance are seven Gates, and from these Gates are spacious *Suburbs* expanded forth, especially Eastwards and Westwards: that Eastwards hath the meanest *buildings*, and is inhabited for the most part by such as have relation to the *Sea*; that Westwards including within it the City of *Westminster*, is the noblest, and is taken up by the *King*, the *Nobility*, *Gentry*, and such as depend thereon, and is beautified with many stately *Structures*, as well publique as private, as, 1. The *Palaces* of the King, *White-hall* and St *James*'s, to which is joyned a small but pleasant Park so called, nigh to which is *Hide* Park, a place well known unto the Gentry, the first being the residence of His sacred *Majesty*, and the second of his Royal Highness the *Duke* of *York*. 2. The Courts of *Judicature*, and *Houses* of *Parliament*. 3. The *Collegiate Church* of *Westminster*, renowned for the *Chappel* adjoyning to it, built by King *Henry* the seventh, being a most magnificent and curious Edifice, beautified with the stately *Tombs* of the *Kings* and *Queens*, with many of the *Nobility* of *England*, and renowned for the inauguration of our Kings. 4. The Palace of the *Queen Mother*, called *Somerset-house*, a stately building. 5. The Houses of the *Nobility*. 6. The *Inns* of Court, which are twelve, of which four are large, and belong to the *Court* of *Judicature*. And besides these places, in the North part of the *Suburbs* are several good *Structures*, amongst which is *Sutton's Hospital*, a fair and large building, being one of the noblest *Hospitals* in *England*, being the intire gift of one *Sutton*, whose name it beareth, in which are well kept eighty antient *men*, and fourty *boys*, who are well educated, and according to their capacities are disposed of, either to the *Universities*, or to *Trades*, and this number is not to be exceeded, nor diminished.

Its Suburbs.

The Inns of Court.

The Charter-house, or Sutton's Hospital.

The City within the *walls* hath also fair *buildings*, as well publique as private, as, 1. The *Royal Exchange* built by Sr *Thomas Gresham*, a worthy Member of the City, and is a stately *Structure*, round which are *Walks* paved with *free-stone* for the accommodation of *Merchants* in wet weather, which are sustained by *stone Pillars*, over which in several *Niches* are curiously placed the *Statues* of the *Kings* and *Queens* of *England* in stone, resembling the dead life: and above this *Exchange*

The royal Exchange.

Exchange may be called another *Exchange*, being a place filled with *shops*, which are found to vend several sorts of rich *Commodities*, but most by *Milleners*, *Sempsters*, *Hosiers*, and such like Trades. 2. *Guildhall*, a large *Building*, where their Courts of *Judicature* are kept, and where the Lord *Major* and Court of *Aldermen* meet, to consult about the City *Affaires*; and in one part of it, called *Blackwell-Hall*, is kept a great *Market* for *Cloth*. 3. Its *Hospitals*. 4. Its *Colledges*, as *Sion-Colledge*, where there is a gallant *Library*; and *Gresham-Colledge*, given to the City by the said Sir *Thomas*, who for the encrease of Learning instituted their Professors of *Divinity*, *Law*, *Physick*, *Astronomy*, *Geometry* and *Musick*, with allowance of Liberal *Stipends* and *Salleries*, for their pain in Studying and Reading *Lectures* upon the said *Sciences*, to the advantage of Learning amongst the *Citizens*, which is well observed to this *day* by able Men. 5. Its *Free-Schooles*. 6. Its *Halls* for the several *Companies*, which I have had occasion to speak of in the Treatise of Traffique. 7. Its private *Buildings* for the *Gentry* and *Merchants*. 8. Its *Cathedral* of St. *Pauls*, once a stately building, but through the pernitiousness of the late Times, and late Fire, is almoſt reduced to Ruines: but at present it is slowly a repairing at the Charge of the *Churchmen*, with intention to be restored to its Pristine lustre. The length of this Noble Structure is 230 *yards*, its breadth about 46, its height 34; and the Stone-worke of the *Steeple*, from the Basis to the Somet is 174 *yards*; and lastly the *Tower*, a place of a large extent, and of great strength, being encompassed with thick *Walls* (on which are stately Turrets) fenced with a broad *Ditch*, which receives the Tides; and furnished with an *Armory* and *Magazine* of Warlike *Munition* both for Sea and Land. And according to the observations of some, the Tower containeth a *Kings Palace*, a *Prison*, a *Mint*, an *Armory*, a *Wardrope*, and an *Artillery*; and for buildings resembleth a Town.

Gresham-Colledge.

St. Pauls.

The Tower

London destroyed by the Danes.

This antient and famous *City*, when under the Government of the *Britains*, *Romans*, and *Saxons*, was destroyed by the *Danes*, and left as a desolate Widow; but *Alfred*, King of the WEST-SAXONS, having reduced this whole *Realme* into one *Monarchy*, honourably repaired it, and again re-peopled it, and committed the custody thereof to his Son-in-Law *Adhered*, Earl of *Mercia*; after whose decease, the City, with all other the possessions belonging to the said *Earl*, returned to King *Edward*, sirnamed the Elder, &c. and so remained in the *Kings* hands, being governed under him by *Portgraves*, or *Portreves*, that is, *Guardians*, *Governors*, or *Keepers* thereof. These *Portgraves* are in divers *Records* called *Vice-comites*, *Vi-Counties*, or *Sheriffs*, as being under an *Earle*, as are at this day the *Sheriffs* of *London*.

How Governed.

Rebuilt by King Alfred.

In the first *Year* of King *Richard the First*, the *Citizens* of *London* obtained to be Governed by two *Bailiffs*, or *Sheriffs*; and after that they obtained to have a *Major* to be their principal Governour, the first of whom was *Henry Fitz Alvin*, by Profession a *Draper*, who was appointed by the said King *Richard*, and continued *Major*, from the first of King *Richard the First*, until the 15th of King *John*, which was 24 yeares.

And now the *City* within the *Walls* and *Freedome* is divided into 26 *Wards*, and the *Government* thereof committed to the care of as many Grave *Citizens* of good repute and *Estates*, which are *Aldermen*, each of whom have the overseeing of his several *Ward*: and besides these *Aldermen* there are 2 *Sheriffs* which are annually chosen; as also a *Lord Major*, which, according to his degree and antiquity of being *Alderman* after *Sheriff*, is also yearly elected, and these are clothed in *Scarlet Gownes*, and wear *Gold Chaines*: And besides these, as *Co-adjutors*, every *Alderman* hath his *Deputy* of the *Ward*, as also *Common-Councilmen*, and these are the *Governours* of the City, who by the *City-Charter* have Power to make *Acts* and *Ordinances*, so as they are not repugnant to the Law of the *Nation*, and detriment of the *King*; and having by all succeeding *Kings* had large *Privileges* and *Immunities* granted unto them.

The Co-venament of the City.

This City, for the benefit of their *divine-service* had 125 *Parish-Churches*, many of which are superb Structures.

Their Churches.

This Honourable City beareth for its *Coat-Armour*, in a *Field-Argent*, St. *Georges Cross*; in the *Dexter Canton* a *Dagger* Gules. This Coat was borne without a *Dagger*, as the Mistress or chief City of *England*, until *Richard the Second*, for the gallant and eminent Service performed by Sir *William Wallworth*, in killing that Arch-*Rebel Wat-Tyler*, and vanquishing his whole *Army*, conferr'd the Augmentation of the said *Dagger*. Thus

The Coate of Armes belonging to the City.

Thus was the Priſtine Beauty of this famous City, but now it is much Eclipſed by the late dreadful *Fire*, which happened the Second Day of SEPTEMBER 1666, which, in the Space of Three Dayes Conſumed Two Thirds of the ſaid City within the Walls and Freedome; but is now a re-building, with faire hopes of a better luſtre then before.

The chief *Trade* of *England* being here found, I ſhall give a glance thereon, as to the *Commodities*, *Coynes*, *VVeights* and *Meaſures*, being generally found the ſame throughout all *England*, of which in order.

Its Commodities and Trade. The *Commodities* here found are not only thoſe aforeſaid, but alſo ſeveral *Manufactures*, alſo *Hats*, *Stockings*, *Ribbons*, *Shooes*, *Guns*, *Shot*, with ſeveral other Commodities.

Commodities Imported, are, *Oyles*, *Wines*, *Spices*, *Callicoes*, *Drugs*, *Precious ſtones*, *Pearle*, *Gold*, *Silver*, *Sivet*, *Muſk*, *Salt-Peter*, *Turkey-Carpets*, *Grograms*, and ſeveral other *Indian*, *Turkiſh*, and *Perſian* Commodities, alſo raw and wrought *Silk*, *Sattins*, *Diaper*, *Cambricks*, *Hollands*, *Hops*, *Sope*, *Pot-aſhes*, *Furs*, *Deale*, *Maſts*, *Cordage*, *Pitch*, *Tarr*, *Roſin*, *Clapboards*, *Iron*, *Latin*, *Steel*, *Flax*, *Hempe*, *Wax*, *Tallow*, *Furrs*, *Hides*, *Caviare*, *Glaſs*, *Glaſſes*, *Paper*, *Allome*, *Rice*, *Aniſeeds*, with abundance of other Commodities, too tedious to name, which our *Merchants* again tranſport to other places, ſerving one Countrey with the Commodities of another.

The Coynes The Coynes here, and throughout all *England*, as well *Gold* as *Silver*, are ſeveral, and of a different value, but all reduced to *Pounds*, *Shillings*, *Pence* and *Farthings*; 4 *Farthings* making a *Penny*, 12 *Pence* a *ſhilling*, and 20 *ſhillings* a *Pound*; here is alſo *Imaginary coynes*, as *Markes* and *Nobles*, 13 *s.* 4. *d.* making a *Marke*, and 6 *s.* 8 *d.* making a *Noble*.

The Weights The *VVeights* are two, viz. *Troy*, and *Haverdupois*; by the *Troy* is weighed *Gold*, *Silver*, *Pearl*, *Electuaries*, *Silke*, *Bread*, *&c.* and this *Weight* is reduced into ſeveral *Denominations*, as *Pounds*, *Ounces*, *Penyweights*, and *Graines*, where note, that 24 *Graines* maketh a *Penny-weight*, 20 *Penyweight* an *Ounce*, and 12 *Ounces* a *Pound*. From this pound *Troy* Wet *Meaſures* are derived, where note that a *Pint* is a *Pound*. By the *Haverdupois weight*, are weighed, *Lead*, *Tin*, *Iron*, *Flax*, *Fleſh*, *Butter*, *Cheeſe*, *VVool*, *Sugar*, *Spices*, and generally all garbled *Commodities*. And this *VVeight* is reduced into ſeveral Denominations, as *tuns*, *hundreds*, *quarters*, *pounds* and *ounces*; where note, that 16 *ounces* makes a *li.* 28 *li.* a *Quartern*, 4 *Quarterns* a *Hundred*, or 112 *li.* 5 *Hundred* a *Hogſhead*, and 20 *Hundred* a *Tun*.

The Meaſures. The *Meaſures* are three, to wit, *Dry*, *VVet*, and *Long*: *The dry Meaſures are* *The dry Meaſures.* thoſe, in which any kind of dry *Goods* are *Meaſured*, as *Corne*, *Coale*, *Salt*, &c. of which ½ of a *Pint* may be termed the leaſt; 2 *pints* make a *Quart*, 2 *quarts* a *Pottle*, 2 *pottles* a *Gallon*, or ½ *Peck*; 2 *Gallons* a *Peck*, 4 *Pecks* a *Buſhel Land Meaſure*, and 5 *Pecks* a *Buſhel VVater Meaſure*; 8 *Buſhels* a *Quarter*, 4 *quarters* a *Chaldron*, 5 *Quarters* a *VVey*, and 10 *quarters* a *Laſt*.

Liquid Meaſures are thoſe, in which all *Liquid Meaſures.* Liquid ſubſtances are meaſured, as *Wine*, *Oyle*, *Beer*, *Ale*, &c. of which ½ of a *Pint* may alſo be accounted the leaſt; 2 *pints* make a *quart*, 2 *quarts* a *pottle*, 2 *pottles* a *gallon*, 8 *gallons* a *firkin* of *Ale*, and 9 *gallons* a *firkin* of *Beer*; 2 *firkins* a *Kilderkin*, 2 *kilderkins* a *Barrel*, which is 36 *Gallons*; 42 *gallons* a *Tierce*, 63 *gallons* a *Hogſhead*, 2 *hogſheads* a *Butt*, or *Pipe*, and 2 *Butts* a *Tun*.

Long Meaſures are thoſe by which all *Long Meaſures.* *Cloth*, *Timber*, *Stone*, *Land*, &c. is Meaſured, of which an *Inch*, which is held to be the length of 3 *Barly Cornes*, may be accounted the leaſt: 12 *Inches* make a *Foot*, 3 *foot* a *Yard*, which may be divided into 16 *parts*, or *nayles*: 3 *foot* 9 *Inches* make an *Ell*; 6 *Foot* a *Fathom*; 5½ *yards*, or 16½ *Foot* makes a *Rod*, *Perch*, or *Pole*; 40 *Rod*, *Perch*, or *Pole*, make a *Furlong*, and 8 *Furlongs* a *Mile Engliſh*, which is 320 *Poles*, or 1760 *yards*, or 1056 *Paces*, at 5 *Foot* to each *pace*, or 5280 *Feet*, or 63360 *Inches*.

Of Weights *and* Meaſures *uſed in particular Commodities*, viz.

Weights and Meaſures uſed in ſeveral particular Commodities.

A *Fodder* of *Lead* is 19½ *Hundred*, a *Load* is 36 *Formels*, or 175 *ſtone*, and a *ſtone* is 5 ¾ *li.*

A *Fagot* of *ſteel* is 120 *li.* A Barrel of *Gadſteel* is 180 *li.*

A *ſtone* of *glaſs* is 5 *li.* 24 *ſtone*, or 120 *li.* is a *ſeame*.

A

A *Laſt* of *Herrings* is 12 *Barrels*, every 12 an *Hundred*, and every *Hundred* 120 *herrings*.

A *Laſt* of *powder* is 24 *Firkins*, every *Firkin* weighing 100 *li.* and the empty *Firkin* 12 *li.*

A *Load* of *timber* is 50 *foot* of ſquare *timber*, that is a *foot*, or 12 *Inches* in length, and as much in breadth and thickneſs. A Stack of *Wood* is 3½ *foot* in height, and 12 in length.

A *Fagot* is to be 3 *foot* in length, and 14 *Inches* about.

A *Billet* ought to be 3 *foot* and 4 *Inches* in length, the ſingle *Billet* muſt be 7 *Inches* about; the *Caſt Billet* 10 *Inches* about, and the 2 *Caſt Billets* 14 *Inches* about. *Billets* of a *caſt* muſt be nicked within 4 *inches* of the end; and the *Billers* of two *caſts* within 6 *inches* of the middle.

A full *Sack* of *Charcoale* ſhould be 4 *buſhels*.

Of *Furrs*, as *Martins*, *Sables*, *Fenets*, *Fitches*, &c. 40 *skins* make a *Timber*: Of *Lambs*, *Cats*, *Coneys*, *Kids*, &c. Five ſcore make the hundred.

10 *Hides* are a *Dicker*, and 20 *Dicker* a *Laſt*.

A *Rowle* of *Parchment* is 5 *dozen*.

20 *Quires* of *Paper* is a *Reame*, and 10 *Reame* is a *Bale*.

Ling, *Cod-fiſh*, *Haberdine*, &c. are 124 to the Hundred.

A *Lath* ſhould be 2 *inches* broad, 1 an *inch* thick, and 5 foot long.

A *plain tile* muſt be 10 ½ *inches* in length, 6½ *inches* in breadth, and ½ of an *inch* in thickneſs. *Roſe tyles* muſt be 13 *inches* in length, with a good and equal proportion of breadth and thickneſs.

A *Brick* muſt be 9 *inches* long, 4 broad, and 2 *inches* thick.

A *Pan*, or *paving tile*, muſt be 10 *inches* ſquare, and about 1½ *inch* thick.

Hertfordſhire deſcribed. HERTFORDSHIRE, a fertile County, yielding plenty of *Grain*, hath rich *Meadows* and *Paſtures*, is well clothed with *Wood*, watered with freſh *ſtreames*, ſcituate in a healthful *Aire*, and for antient *Townes* there is ſcarce its fellow in *England* that can ſhew ſo many, and in ſo little roome.

In other places. Its chief *places* are, 1. *Hertford*, ſeated on the River *Lea*, a Town of great Antiquity, is the chief Shire Town, and gives name to the *County*. 2. *Ware*, ſeated on the ſaid River, of note, for its great *Bed*, and for a River from thence cut to *London*, where it ſerveth divers Families, as being conveighed to them through the Streets by *Pipes*. 3. St. *Albons*, a faire Town, and of great Antiquity, ſo called from one *Alban*, a Citizen, who ſuffered Martyrdom in the time when *Dioclesian* went about to Extirpe the *Chriſtian Religion* out of this *Land*; It is dignifyed with an *Earldome*. 4. *Royſton*, ſeated on the confines of *Cambridgſhire*, and is a large and well frequented *Market Town*; and more eſpecially by reaſon of the *Malt* here made. 5. *Hatfield*, once dignifyed with a Houſe of the *Kings*, which now belongs to the Earl of *Salisbury*, being a place of great delight, as ſeated amongſt *Parkes*. 6. *Watford*, a large and well-frequented Market-Town. 7. *Bernet*, pleaſantly ſeated in a ſweet *Aire*, is a fair and well frequented Market-Town, and is of note for its good *Waters*. 8. *Hodeſdon*, a fair Market-Town, not far from whence is the Stately Houſe of *Theobalds*, moſt pleaſantly ſeated amongſt delightful *Walks*, *Gardens*, *Orchards*, and *Groves*. 9. *Biſhops-Stratford*, another Market-Town, on the confines of *Eſſex*. 10. *Baldoc*, and 11. *Hitching*, both Market-Towns, and ſeated in a fertile Soile, and well Inhabited by Farmers.

This *County* is divided into 8 *Hundreds*, in which are 120 *Pariſhes*, of which 18 are Market-Townes.

The Kingdom of the WEST-SAXONS, *which contained the Counties of* CORNWALL, DEVONSHIRE, SOMERSETSHIRE, WILTSHIRE, HANTSHIRE, DORSETSHIRE, *and* BARKSHIRE.

County of Cornwall deſcribed. CORNWALL of old CORNUBIA, and ſo called from its waxing ſmaller and ſmaller, in manner of a *Horne*, and runing forth into the *Sea* with little *Promontories* on every ſide like

Its chief places.

little *horns*. This County is Mountainous and barren, yet by the industry of the *Husbandman* is found to afford plenty of *grain*, and the Valleys feed ſtore of *Cattel*; In the *bowels* of the *earth* are rich *Mines* of *Tin*, and ſome of *Silver*; and from thoſe of *Tin* the *Inhabitants* draw a very conſiderable profit, alſo their *Sea-Coaſts* are very profitable unto them, out of which they take abundance of *Herrings* and *Pilchers*, which being ſalted, *&c.* they tranſport to *Spain*, *France*, *Italy*, and other parts. This County is encompaſſed with the *Sea*, except towards the Eaſt by *Devonſhire*; and is well accommodated with commodious *Bayes*, *Havens*, and *Sea-ports*, the chief of which, are, 1. *Foy*, a *Sea-port-Town*, of good antiquity. 2. *Trewardreth*, ſeated on a large *Bay*. 3 *Port Luny*, in *Guindraith Bay*. 4. *Falemouth Haven*, a place ſo commodious and large, that 100 Sail of Ships may ſafely ride at one time, and free from the fury of the *Seas*; it is alſo a place of great ſtrength, as well by *Nature*, as made ſo by *Art*; more

The Lizar.

Weſtwards is the *Lizard*, a place well noted by *Seamen*. 5. *Mounts-bay*, a ſafe and commodious *Bay* for Shipping, on which are ſeated ſeveral *Towns* as are *Falmouth*, and the reſt; and nigh to this Bay is *Godolphin Hill*, of note, for its plentiful Mines of *Tin*; and farther Weſtwards is the *Promontory*, named the *Lands-end*, ſo

The Lands-end.

called, as being the utmoſt extent of *England*. 6. St. *Ithes-bay*, which is very large, and good for *ſhipping*. 7. *Padſtow*, a fine Town, ſeated conveniently for Traffique with *Ireland*, from which it is not above 24 *hours ſail*; its haven is good, and beſides theſe afore-named, there are abundance of *Sea-port-Townes*, very commodious for Shipping. And within *Land* alſo great plenty, as 1. *Truro*, a Town of good account, being a *Mayor-town*, and endowed with divers priviledges, as *Coynage* of *tinn*; 2. *Bodman*. 3. *Camelford*. 4. *Launſton*, &c.

This *County* is divided into 9 *Hundreds*, in which are 161 *Pariſhes*, of which 23 are *Market towns*.

County of Devonſhire deſcribed.

DEVONSHIRE, rich in *Veines* of *tinn*, but in many places of a Barren nature, and very ungrateful to the *Husbandman*, without great paines and charges in Manuring it, which they do, by putting thereon a certain *Sand*, which they have from the *Sea-ſhore*: It is well watered with *Rivers*, and by reaſon of the commodiouſneſs of the *Sea* is well inhabited, garniſhed with Townes both *Maritime* and *Inland*, the chief of which, are, 1. *Exceſter*, a fair *City*, pleaſantly ſeated upon a little Hill, of an eaſie Aſcent, and on the Banks of the River *Ex*, of a conſiderable *trade*, and well frequented by *Merchants* and others; It is environed with deep *Ditches*, and a ſtrong *Wall*, which is in circuit about 1 *Mile*, beſides its *Suburbs*, the whole *City* containing 15 *Pariſh Churches*, beſides the *Minſter*, a fair and beautiful Structure. Near the Eaſt-Gate is a *Caſtle* called *Rugemont*, which commands the whole *City*, and Territory round about it, and hath a pleaſant Proſpect into the *Sea*. It is dignifyed with the *See* of a *Biſhop*, and is Governed by a *Lord Major*, and 24 *Aldermen*, as is *London*. 2. *Plimouth*, ſeated on the River *Plime*, which from a poor *Fiſher-Village*, is now become (by reaſon of its commodious *Haven*, and excellent *Port*) a fair Town, well frequented, and is a place of great importance to *England*, not only for His *Majeſty*, but for *Merchants ſhips* to *Anchor* in, and free from the danger of the *Sea* and *Enemies*, and therefore made a place of great Strength, being defended by a powerful *Caſtle*, beſides ſtrong *Fortifications* about its *Haven*, which for further ſecurity hath a Chain to Lock over as need requireth. The Town is divided into 4 *parts*, or *Wards*, and Governed by a *Mayor* ordained by King *Henry the Sixth*. 3. *Dartmouth*, a *Port-town*, hath a commodious *haven*, furniſhed with good *Shipping*, and well frequented by *Merchants*, is a place of good ſtrength, being defended by two *Caſtles*, and Governed by a *Major*, by grant by King *Edward the third*. 4. *Tiverton*, ſeated by the River *Ex*, a Town in former times of greater Account then now, yet it is of ſome eſteem for its *Clothings* there made. And 5. *Bedford*, a well frequented Town, having a fine *Stone-bridge*, made of Arched-work, over the *Teave*.

This County is divided into 32 *Hundreds*, in which are 324 *Pariſhes*, of which 40 are *Market-towns*.

The County of Somerſetſhire is deſcribed.

SOMERSETSHIRE, a large and wealthy County, of a fertile Soile both for *Paſture* and *Corne*, yet not without ſtony *Hills*; it is bleſt with a ſweet and healthful *Aire*, is exceeding populous, and well frequented, and more eſpecially by reaſon of its commodious *Havens* and *Sea-port-towns*: it hath rich *Lead-mines*; 'tis a Countrey of much pleaſure in the *Summer*; but in the *Winter* as bad by reaſon of its being wet and moriſh, which cauſeth great trouble to *Travellers*.

Its chief places. Briſtol.

Its chief Cities and Towns are, 1. *Briſtol* ſituate on the *Severn*, over which it hath a fair *Bridge*. It is encompaſſed with a *wall*, and ſufficiently defended with *Rivers* and *Fortifications*; it is beautified with many fair *Edifices*, and its *ſtreets* ſo neatly ordered by reaſon of the common *Shores* under the ground, that no filth is to be ſeen to annoy the *Inhabitants*. This City is ſo parted by the river as *London* is from *Southwark*, and in two different *Counties*, neither is it accounted to belong to the one or the other, having *Magiſtrates* of its own, being of its ſelf a *County incorporate*. Its *Port* is exceeding good, which makes it well frequented by *Merchants* and *Tradeſmen*.

City of Bath.

2. *Bath* a City of great antiquity, is ſeated low, in a ſmall Plain, which is begirt with *Hills*, out of which iſſue forth ſeveral ſprings of *water*, which pay their tribute to it. It is a place of ſome *Trade* for its *clothing*, but of chief note for its *Medicinal Baths*, which by long experience are found to be of great vertue in the curing many diſtempers, or corrupt humors in mans body. 3. *Wells*, though but a ſmall City, yet of good account, being dignified with an *Epiſcopal See*. Its *Houſes* are fair and ſtately, and beautified with many publike *buildings*. 4. *Bridgewater* a large and well frequented Town. 5. *Taunton* a fine, neat town, and pleaſantly ſeated: and 6. *Cheder* of ſome note for its Cheeſes. S. *Vincents rock*, in which are found many *Diamonds*, by us called *Briſtol-ſtones*, is in this County, and not far from *Briſtol*. And here is alſo the Abby of *Glaſtenbury*, where, as 'tis ſaid, the body of *Joſeph* of *Arimathea* lieth interr'd.

Baths for the curing of diſtemper in the body.

City of Wells.

This County is divided into fourty two *Handreds*, in which are numbred 38 *Pariſhes*, of which twenty nine are *Market-towns*.

County of Wiltſhire deſcribed.

WILT-SHIRE altogether an in-land County, no leſs fertile than delightful; its northern parts having delectable Hills, well clothed with *Wood*, and its Southern rich *valleys*, which feed great flocks of *ſheep*. In the middle of this *Shire* there is a *Dike*, which runneth from Eaſt to Weſt for many *miles* called *Wanſdike*, a place of ſome wonder, and is ſaid to be caſt up by the *devil* upon a *Wedneſday*, but as *Cambden* well obſerveth, was rather made by the *Saxons*, for the dividing the two Kingdoms of the *Mercians* and *Weſt-Saxons*, this being the place where they fought for the enlargement of their *Dominions*. It is watered with ſeveral good *Rivers* and pleaſant ſtreams, the chief of which are the *Iſis* and the *Avon*.

The chief places in this County are, 1. *Salisbury*, a City of good account, pleaſantly ſeated, well inhabited: its chief *buildings* are its *Minſter*, which is a ſtately and beautiful *Structure*, having as many *Gates* as *Moneths* in the *year*, as many *Windows* as *Days*, and as many *Pillars* great and ſmall, as *hours* in the *year*. Its *Steeple* hath a lofty *Spire*, which proudly ſheweth it ſelf for a great diſtance; its *Cloiſter* is large, and curiouſly wrought, to which adjoyneth the *Biſhops Palace*. It hath a fine *Market place*, where their Common *Hall* is; this City is encompaſſed with open *Fields* and a *Plain*, which takes its name from the City; nigh to which is *Clarendon Park*: about 6 *miles* from this City in the ſaid *Plain* are to be ſeen the great and wonderful *ſtones*, whereof ſome are 28 foot high, and 7 foot broad, a ſtrange piece of work. The next town of note is *Malmsbury*, a neat *town*, and of great *trade* for clothing here made. 3. *Marleborow*. 4. *Chippenham* both good *Market towns*.

Its chief places. City of Salisbury.

This County is divided into 29 *hundreds*, in which are 304 *Pariſhes*, of which 21 are *Market towns*.

Hantſhire deſcribed.

HANT-SHIRE, or HAMPSHIRE ſmall in circuit, but of a fertile *ſoil* for *corn*, hath rich *paſtures*, and in many places is well clothed with *woods*; it affordeth *Iron*, *Cloths*, *Woolls*, and *Honey*, and for all *Commodities* of *Sea* well accommodated. Its chief places are, 1. *Southampton*, ſeated on an *Arm* of the *Sea*, capable to receive *Ships* of a conſiderable burthen to the very *Key*; it is well built, containing five *Pariſh Churches*, fortified with a ſtrong *Caſtle*, beſides its *walls* and *ditch*. 2. *Winchceſter* a City of great antiquity, pleaſantly ſeated on a River, of about 1½ mile in circuit within its *walls* beſides its Suburbs, it is adorned with the Seat of a *Biſhop*, a fair *Cathedral Church*, a *Colledge* which gives relief to diſtreſſed *Travellers*, beſides ſeveral other fair *buildings* as well publike as private. 3 *Portſmouth* the now beſt *Gariſon* and *Sea-port* town in *England*, by reaſon of its commodious ſituation, it is ſtrongly fortified, and as well guarded,

Its chief places. Winchceſter.

and much frequented by *shipping*. 4. *Basingstoake* a well frequented Market-town. 5. *Silcester* an antient City once of good account, but now reduced to ruines.

This County is divided into 37 *hundreds*, in which are 253 *Parishes*, of which 18 are *Market towns*; and in this County is *New Forest*, well provided with *Venison*.

County of Dorset shire described.

DORSETSHIRE of a fertile *soil*, and breedeth great store of *sheep*; the north part is hilly, and indifferently clothed with *wood*, but intermixed with delectable *valleys*; It is throughout replenished with abundance of good *towns*, and on its *Sea Coasts* are commodious *havens*, *ports*, and *bayes*, the chief of which are,

In chief places.

1. *Waymouth*, though but a small town, yet by reason of its good *haven*, is a place well frequented. 2. *Portland* a small *Isle* of about seven miles compass, not over-fertile, nor well inhabited, on the North side it is defended by a *Castle*, built by K. *Henry* the eighth. 3. *Lime* a small *town*, situate on a steep Hill, frequented by *Fisher-men*. 4. *Birtport* seated between two small *rivers*, its soil yeeldeth excellent *Hemp*, of which its *Inhabitants* make *Ropes* and *Cables*. 5. *Waxham* strongly seated on every side, except Westward, with the river *Trent*, *Frome* and the *Sea*. 6. *Shirburn* a Town or *Castle* pleasantly seated, nigh a Forest, well frequented, and of good antiquity. 7. *Shaftsbury* a town of great antiquity, and pleasantly seated on an Hill, but very defective of *Water*. 8. *Pool* beautified with fair *houses*, and its *Inhabitants* wealthy; and lastly *Dorcester* a fair town consisting of three *Parish Churches*, and is a place of good account.

This County is divided into five *Divisions*, which are subdivided into 34 *hundreds*, in which are 248 *Parishes*, of which 18 are *Market towns*.

County of Berkshire described.

BERKSHIER indifferent fertile, is well watered with *Rivers*, the chief of which is the *Isis*, which after takes the name of *Thames*. Its chief places are, 1. *Windsor* situate near the banks of the *Thames*, dignified with a Royal *Castle*, and House of the *Kings*, so pleasantly seated upon an Hill, that it hath a most delectable prospect round about, and is a place of such delight, that our *Kings* have oft-times resided here, and many of which have been here interr'd, and here it is that the Ceremony of the *Knights* of the Noble Order of the *Garter* is solemnized on St *George's day* in great pomp and Majesty. Nigh to this *Town* is another of greater antiquity, though not of so much splendor, called old *Windsor*, nigh unto which is a *Park* and *Forest* so called, being places of great delight, wherein are found variety of Game both for *Hawk* and *Hound*. Northwards of new *Windsor* is *Eaton* seated on the *Thames* but on the other side, over which there is a *Bridge* for convenience of Passengers: This place is of great note for its fair *Colledge*, and famous *School* of good Literature, founded by King *Henry* the sixth, wherein are besides the *Provost*, 8 *Fellows*, and the singing *Ghoristers*, 60 *Scholars*, which in due time are sent to the *University* of *Cambridge*. 2. *Reading*, a fair, large *Town*, containing three *Parish-Churches*, seated on the Banks of the *Thames*, which with several other smaller Rivers take their courses through it, over which for the convenience of the Inhabitants are placed *Bridges*: it is a *Town* of great resort and trading, and the more for its several *Manufactures* of *Cloth*, &c. here made. 3. *Newbery* an antient town, and of good *trade* for *clothing*. 4. *Abington* a fair *town*, and of good antiquity. 5. *Ockenham*, &c. 6. *Wallingford*, and 7. *Maidenhead* seated on the *Thames*, all three good *Market-towns*.

This County is divided into 20 *hundreds*, in which are 140 *Parishes*, of which 11 are *Market towns*.

The KINGDOM of the NORTHUMBERS,

which contained the Counties of YORKSHIRE, LANCASHIRE, DURHAM, CUMBERLAND, WESTMORLAND, *and* NORTHUMBERLAND.

County of Yorkshire described.

YORKSHIRE of a large extent, being accounted the greatest County in *England*, extending it self in circumference about 380 *miles*, and for the generality of a fertile *soil*, for if in one place the ground is barren, stony, or sandy, in another place it is deep, and fruitful; and if it is defective in one place of *wood*, in another place that defect is supplied; It is throughout well watered with *Rivers*, besides the *sea* which washeth its Eastern parts. The *Inhabitants* of this County are found to make abundance of *Cloth*, known by the name of *Yorkshier cloth*.

The division of Yorkshire.

The whole *Shire* is divided into three parts, which according to the three *quarters* of the *world* are called the *East-Riding*, as lying Eastwards; the *North-Riding*, as regarding the North, and the *West-Riding* as being westwards; in each of which there are abundance of *towns*: and first with the *East-Riding*.

The East-Riding.

The East-Riding described.

This Part called the *EAST-RIDING* (as lying Eastwards from the City of *York*) is parted from the rest by the River *Darwent*, which after a long and crooked course falleth into the *Humber*. The chief *Places* in this part are, 1. *Hull*, or *Kingston* upon *Hull*, commodiously seated on the River *Humber*, by reason of which it is a place of good *Traffique*, well inhabited and frequented by *Merchants*, and affording store of good *Merchandize*, being well furnished with *shipping*. The *town* is a place of great strength, being able to bid defiance both to a *Navy* by *Sea*, or an *Army* by *Land*, by reason of its *Block-houses*, *Castles*, *Forts*, *Wall*, and *Trenches*. Its *houses* are fair and well built, its streets paved, one of which resembling *Thames-street* in *London* towards the *Bridge*, it being a place where are vended all things necessary for *Ships*, as *Cordage*, *Sails*, *Pitch*, *Tar*, &c. This *town* is a County incorporate by it self, having a *Major* and a *Shriff*. In the adjoyning *seas* are yearly taken great quantities of *Herrings*, from which they gain good profit. 2. *Beverley*, a large, populous, and well frequented *towne*. 3. *Howden* a good *market town*, which gives name to a small territory adjoyning called *Howdenshier*. 4. *Bridlington* a well known *town*. 5. *Flamborough*, nigh unto which is a Promontory called *Flamborough head*, and 6. *Patrington* a place of good antiquity, being commodiously seated between the *Humber*, and the *main sea*, into both which it hath a pleasant prospect: and here is *Stanford Bridge*, or *Battle-bridge*, of note for the great *Battel* there fought.

In chief Places. Hull.

The North-Riding.

The North-Riding with its chief places described.

This part of *Yorkshire* called the *NORTH-RIDING* is of a large extent, comprehending within it the County of *RICHMOND*, which is its western part.

The chief *places* in this part in the particular of *Yorkshire* are, 1. *Malton*, a well known, and frequented *Market-town*, for *corn*, *fish*, *horses*, and for several *Utinsels* for *Husbandry*. 2. *Pickering* a fair *town* belonging to the *Dutchy* of *Lancaster*, and to this *town* do belong several small *villages*, which as it were so encompass it, that the adjacent Countrey is called *Pickering-Lith*, the Forest of *Pickering*, and Liberty of *Pickering*; it is seated on a *hill*, and fortified with an old *Castle*. 3. *Kirby-Morside* a noted and well frequented *market town*. 4. *Yare* a good *Market town*. 5. *Skengrave* a small *town* seated on the *sea-shore*, but well frequented by *Fishermen* in the season for taking of *Herrings*. Near unto *Hunt-cliff*, and not far from the shore, there appeareth at a low *water* Rocks about which the *seal-fish* (a *fish* so called) come in great *sholes*, and lie sunning themselves and sleeping, who, as 'tis reported, have one of them to watch as a *Sentinel* for a time, to look that they be not taken sleeping, so that if any danger approacheth them, they use to awaken the rest by flinging themselves into the *water*, and making a noise, by which means the rest may make their escape. On this *shore* there is a *Bay*, which they call *Robin-hoods-bay*, and on this *shore* is found *black Amber*, or *Jet*, and here is *Scarborough Castle*, nigh unto which is the town of *Walgrave* seated on the *sea*. And 6. *Gisburgh* a town of a delightful situation. In this part is the *vale* of *Rhidall*, a fertile and pleasant place, wherein are twenty and three *Parish Churches*.

Seal-fish.

The other part of this *Shire* which maketh up the *North-Riding* is *RICHMONDSHIRE*, so called from a Castle. It lieth very high, being mountainous and rockie, in which are good Mines of *Lead*, *Copper*, and *Pit-coal*, being interlaced with fertile *valleys*.

Richmondshire described.

Its chief *places* are, 1. *Richmond* a fair, large *town*, being walled and fortified with a Castle, well inhabited, and frequented. 2. *Bedall*. 3. *Wens*. And 4. *Masham*. And

in this part of *Yorkshire* there are several *Castles*.

The West-Riding.

The West-Riding described.

This part of *Yorkshire* called the *WEST-RIDING* is of a large extent, well watered with *Rivers*, and *populous*. Its chief places are, 1. *York*, a fair, large, and beautiful *City*, adorned with many

City of York.

splendid *buildings* both publike and private. It is pleasantly seated on the *River Ouse*, or *Ure*, which separates it into two parts, but joyned together by a fair *Stone-bridge*, sustained by several *Arches*, and of these parts that towards the East is most populous, the *houses* standing thicker, and the *streets* narrower. It is a City of great antiquity, being esteemed the second of all *England*, is very populous, well frequented, and of a good *trade*. It is dignified with an *Episcopal See*, and the *Courts* of *Judicature*, held for the neighbouring *Marshes*, according to that of *Ludlow*. It is a place of great strength, well fortified, and enclosed with a fair Wall and the River. Its *Cathedral* which is dedicated to St *Peter* is a very stately and magnificent structure, near unto which is the *Princes house*, commonly called the *Mannor*: This City is famous for giving Birth to *Constantine* the Great, as also for being the Burial place of the Emperor *Severus*, where he had his Palace. 2. *Halifax* seated in a barren soil, yet by reason of the Industry of its *Inhabitants* in their making of *Cloth*, by which they gain good riches, it is a place of good account, large, numbering 11 *Chappels*, whereof two are *Parish Churches*, very populous, and well frequented. It is a *town* of good antiquity, and of note for its custom in beheading of *Malefactors*. 3. *Wakefield*, a well frequented *market-town*, of good antiquity, well known for its clothing there made. It is a large town, and beautified with neat *buildings*, and where there is a fair *Bridge*, upon which King *Edward* the fourth erected a splendid *Chappel*, in remembrance of those who there lost their lives in *Battel*. 4. *Pontifract* seated very delightfully, adorned with fair *buildings*, and defended by a strong *Castle* seated on a Rock, and fortified with *Ditches* and *Bulwarks*; and here groweth *Liquorice* and *Skirworts* in great plenty. 5. *Sheafield* a *town* of good note for the great quantity of *Smiths* there inhabiting, who make divers sorts of *Tools*, and other things of *iron*, as also *Knives* called *Sheafield blades*. It is defended by a *Castle* of good antiquity. 6. *Doncaster* an antient *town*, where there is a fair *Church* dedicated to St *George*. 7. *Tickhill* an antient *town*, defended by an old *Castle*. 8. *Rotheram* of note for giving Birth to that wise man *Tho. Rotheram* Archbishop of *York*. 9. *Leeds* a town of good *riches*, by reason of its *clothing* here made. 10. *Shirburn* a small, but well inhabited, *town*. 11. *Rippon* beautified with a fair *Church*, which hath three lofty *Spire-Steeples*: and 12. *Selby* a small *town* but well inhabited and frequented; and here it was that K. *Hen.* the first was born.

In this part of *Yorkshire* is *Hatfield chase*, a place of great game and delight, where there is store of *Red Deer*. Likewise in this part there are several *Castles*, some of which I have named.

This large County is divided into 32 *Hundreds*, in which are 459 *Parish Churches*, under which are many *Chappels* of ease, which for quantity of *Inhabitants* are equal to many *Parishes*, and amongst these *Parishes* are 43 *market towns*. Besides in that part which passeth under the name of *Richmondshire* there are 104 *Parish Churches*, besides *Chappels* of ease, which maketh in all 563.

County of Lancaster described.

LANCASHIRE, or the *County Palatine* of *LANCASTER* is large, populous, mountainous, and well clothed with *wood*, and where the ground is plain, and champain, it is very grateful to the *Husbandman*, except some moist and unwholsome places, which they call *Mosses*, and in recompence of that defect, the *Inhabitants* are supplyed with a sort of fewel called *Peat*, which is a very good firing, and in these *Mosses* are dug up good Timber *trees*. The *Cattel* that are here bred, are fair, large, and well proportioned. Among the *Hills* or *Mountains* in this *Shire*, that of *Penden hill* may be esteemed the chief, which for height seemeth to overtop the *clouds*. It is well watered with *Rivers*, in which as also in the *sea*, the *Inhabitants* are furnished with store of *fish*, from which, as also from its Forests, which are spacious, they are plentifully supplyed with *fowl* and *game*.

In chief Towns.

The chief places in this *Shire* are, 1. *Lancaster* a City, but of no great account, being slenderly inhabited, and frequented, yet is it the chief of the County. It is seated on the river *Lune* or *Lone*, over which it hath a fair *Bridge*, and on the ascent of a *hill*, on which the *Church* standeth, as also a *Castle* which is of good strength.

strength. 2. *Preston*, a large faire *town*, and well-inhabited. 3. *Kirkham*, a *town* of some account. 4. *Colne*, a good *town*, on the edge of this *shire*, towards *Yorkshire*. 5. *Blackborne*, a well-known *Market-town*. 6. *Rochdale*, seated on the River *Roch*, and is also a well-frequented *Market-town*. 7. *Bolton*, seated on the River *Irwel*, another *Market-town*. 8. *Manchester*, a Town of great Antiquity, beauty, resort and trade, by reason of the *Linnen* and *Woollen Cloth* here made; It is beautifyed with a fair *Church*, a *Colledge*, and a fair *Market-place*. 9. *Wigging*, a *towne* incorporated, having a *Mayor* and *Burgesses*, and where is kept a *Faire*. And 10. *Litherpoole*, seated on the River *Mersey*, so called of the *Water*, which spreadeth it self like a *Poole*. This place, by reason of its commodious scituation, and convenient passage over to *Ireland*, is much frequented by *Merchants* and others, who pass these *Seas*.

This *County* is divided into 6 *Hundreds*, in which are 36 *Parish-Churches*, besides a great many *Chappels*, amongst which are 15 *Market-Towns*.

DURHAM, called the *Bishoprick* of *Durham*, is of a different Soile, the Western part being hilly, barren, and thin of *Wood*, as also of *Townes*, but not without some fertile *Valleys*; and in the *Bowels* of the *Mountains* are *Mines* of *Iron*, &c. On the contrary, the Eastern part is of a fertile *Soile*, and grateful to the *Husbandman*, is plentifully garnished with *Townes*, and hath store of *Pit-coale*, which they digg out of the *Earth*.

In chiefe Places.

Its chief places are, 1. *Durham*, seated on an easie ascent, and almost encompassed with the River *Were*, on which it standeth. It is a faire large Town, of some Account, well inhabited, beautifyed with fair *Buildings*, amongst which is the *Cathedral Church*, a lofty structure; the *Market-place*, which is spacious, nigh to which is St. *Nicholas Church*, and some others; It is a place of good strength, being fortified with a *Wall*, and a *Castle*, which standeth in the midst, and as it were between 2 *Stone-bridges*; and without the *Wall* it hath suburbs, where are other *Churches*. This Town or City is dignifyed with an *Episcopal See*. 2. *Hartlepoole*, commodiously seated on the *Sea*, hath a good and safe Harbour for *Ships*, which makes it well frequented, especially by *Fishermen*. 3. *Stayndrop*, a *Market-Town*, where there is a *Collegiat Church*. 4. *Darlington*, a well frequented Market Town, beautifyed with a fair *Church*. 5. *Aukland*, so called of Oakes thereabouts, it is beautifyed with a fair *Bridge*, and the *Pallace* of the *Bishop*. 6. *Gateshead*, a Town of good note, seated nigh unto *New-Castle*: And 7. *Farrow*, where the Native Soile of the venerable *Bede*, where in antient time flourished a little *Monastery*.

In this *Bishopriek* are 118 *Parish Churches*, among which are 6 *Market Townes*.

County of Cumberland described.

CUMBERLAND, which, by reason of its Northern Scituation, is inclined to much cold; it is *Mountainous* and *Hilly*, wherein are Mines of *Lead*, *Copper* and *Brass*, and some of *Silver*, which causeth much sterility; nevertheless it is not without fertile *Valleys*, which bear good *Corne*, and feed store of *Sheep*, and other *Cattel*. It is well watered with several *Rivers*, which empty themselves, either alone, or conjoyned with others into the *Sea*, which washeth one part of it: Here are also several large *Meeres*, which not only furnish the *Inhabitants* with store of *Fish*, but also with great plenty of sundry sorts of Wilde-*Fowle*. And this Shire, of others in *England*, sheweth the most *Roman Antiquities*.

See Bartons Comment on Antonius his Itin. Page 13.

In chiefe places Carlisle.

Its chiefe places are, 1. *Carlisle*, an antient *City*, no less pleasantly, than commodiously seated at the influx, or meeting of several *Rivers*, which do encompass it, except towards the South; for, on the East it hath the River *Peteril*, on the West the River *Caud*; and on the North the Channel *Eden*, which receiveth the others; and after it hath run a small course, it discharageth it self into the *Eden*, or rather an *Arme* of the *Sea*, so called. And besides this Scituation, for its further strength and security, (as lying nigh to *Scotland*) it is fortified with a strong *Castle*, which is seated on the West-side of the *City*, together with a no less strong *Cittadel*, and divers *Bulwarks* on the East-side; and to add to its further strength, it is begirt with a strong *Wall*: The *City* is faire, and beautified with a *Cathedral Church*, seated in the midst, which exalting it self to a good height, adds no small Splendor to the *City*, being a structure of curious Workmanship: It is dignified with an *Episcopal-See*. 2. *Brampton*, a *Market-Town*, nigh unto the *Picts Wall*. 3. *Ferby*, a well frequented *Market Town*. 4. *Cokermouth*, scituate on the River *Cookar*, somewhat low, and between

2 *Hills*,

2 *Hills*, upon one of which is seated the *Church*, and upon the other a strong *Castle*; the *Town* is fair, well built, and hath a *Market*, which is well frequented. 5. *Winkington*, seated on the *Sea*, a place noted for the taking of *Salmons*. 6. *Egremont*, seated on a fair River, and not far from the *Sea*. 7. *Ravenglass*, scituate on the *Sea*, and between 2 *Rivers*, and is a Road, or Harbour for *ships*: And 8. *Penrith*, a well frequented *Market Towne*, beautifyed with a fair *Church*, and large *Market place*, and is defended by a *Castle*.

This *Shire* is not divided into *Hundreds* as others are, but hath 58 *Parishes*, amongst which are 9 *Market Towns*.

County of Westmoreland described.

WESTMORELAND, a Moorish, Hilly, and barren *Countrey*; yet the Southern part, which lieth between the River *Lone*, and *Winander Mere*, is indifferent fertile in the *Valleys*, but hath many *Felles*, with rough and stony *Rocks*, which are alwayes bare, and without *Grass*; and this part is called the *Barony* of *Kendale* and *Candale*; that is, the *Dale* by *Can*, so called from the River *Can*, which runneth through it. It is well watered with *Rivers*.

Its chief places.

The chief places in this *Shire*, are, 1. *Kendale*, seated on the River *Can*, built in forme of a Cross, having 2 long Streets overthwarting one another; is a *Town* of great *Resort*, *Trade* and *Riches*, by reason of *Woollen-Cloths* that are here made, which find vent through all parts of *England*. 2. *Kirby-Lonsdale* on the River *Lone*, to which all the *People* there adjacent repaire, both to *Church*, and to *Market*. 3. *Apleby*, of more Antiquity than beauty, being slenderly inhabited, and its *Buildings* meane; its chief beauty lying in one broad *Street*, in the upper part whereof standeth a *Castle*, which is wholly encompassed with the *Eden*, and in the lower part are seated the *Church* and *Schoole*; The *Castle* at present serveth as the common *Goale* for *Offenders*, where the *Sessions* and *Assises* are kept; And 4. *Kirby-Stephens*, a well frequented *Market-Town*. And in this *County*, for its defence, are several *Castles*.

This *Shire* is not divided into *Hundreds* as others are; it hath 26 *Parishes*, among which are 4 *Market-Towns*.

The County of Northumberland described.

NORTHUMBERLAND, plentifully furnished with *Pits* of *Coale*, from which the *Inhabitants* draw great profit. The Land is more inclined to Sterility than Fertility; yet towards the *Sea*, through the industry of good *Husbandry*, it is indifferent fertile.

In chief Places.

The chief places in this *County*, are, 1. *New-Castle*, commodiously seated on the *Tine*, where it hath a deep and good *Haven*, by reason of which it is a place of great *Traffique*, especially for *Sea-coale*, from whence many hundred of *Ships* do annually receive their Lading, which they unlade at *London*, and elsewhere, (this place being their Store-House for *Coales*) which hath added no small Wealth to the *Town*. They have also a considerable *Trade* with the *Germains*, and other *Nations*; The *Town* is large, numbring 4 *Churches*, is very populous, and well frequented; its *Houses* are fair, is a place of great strength, being begirt with a strong *Wall*, on which are many *Turrets*, and for entrance hath 7 *Gates*; and besides the *Wall* it is further strengthned and defended by a strong *Castle*. 2. *Barwick*, seated on the utmost confines of *England*, is a *town* of great strength, as well by *Nature* as *Art*, being almost encompassed by the *Sea*, and the River *Tweed*, on which it is begirt with a *Wall*, and is strongly Fortifyed, being a place of great Importance. 3. *Alnwick*, or *Anwick*, a *town* of some note for the Victory here obtained by the *English* against the *Scots*, and is fortifyed with a strong *Castle*. 4. *Morpeth*, seated on the River *Westsbeck*, and is a place of some account and strength, being also defended by a *Castle*: And 5. *Otterburne*, of note for the Bloody *Battel* here Fought between the *English* and the *Scots*; the *English* under the Conduct of Sir *Henry Piercy*; and the *Scots* under the Command of *William Douglas*.

The Picts Wall.

Upon the West-part of this *Shire* did run the *Picts Wall*, some of which is yet standing, and of a good height. This *Wall* was built by *Severus* the Emperour, to secure the Northern parts of *England*, or the *Romane Empire* from the Incursions of the *Picts*, which were a Barbarous and troublesome *People*; and this was of great strength, being made of *Stone*, and of a great height and thickness, and having at every Miles end a *Watch-tower* where the *Sentinels* stood, which, upon any occasion were to give notice thereof.

This *Shire* is not divided as yet into *Hundreds*; it hath 47 *Parish-Churches*, of which 5 are *Market-towns*.

The

The KINGDOME of MERCIA, which contained the COUNTIES of HUNTINGTON, BUCKINGHAM, BEDFORD, RUTLAND, NORTHAMPTON, LEICESTER, LINCOLNE, NOTTINGHAM, DARBY, OXFORD, GLOCESTER, WORCESTER, WARWICK, STAFFORD, CHESHIRE, SHROPSHIRE, and HEREFORD.

The County of Huntington described.

HUNTINGTONSHIRE, a small, but fertile and rich *County*, both for Tillage and Pasturage; it is well clothed with *Wood*, and hath store of *Parks*, and is well watered with *Rivers*, the chief of which is the *Ouse*, which divides it self into several streames, and waters the Southern part of the *County*.

Its chief places.

Its chief places are, 1. *Huntington*, pleasantly seated on the River *Ouse*, over which it hath a fair Stone-*Bridge*; the *town* is large, containing 4 *Parish-Churches*, is well frequented and inhabited, as being the chief *Shire-town*. 2. *Goodmanchester*, a large Countrey-Town, seated in a rich and fertile Soile, yielding great store of *Corne*; and on the other side the *Ouse*, opposite to *Huntington*, from which it is not far distant; it is well frequented, among which there are more able *Yeomen* and *Farmers* then in any Town in all *England*. 3. *Ainsbury*, a good *town*. 4. St. *Neots*, or St. *Needs*, so called from one *Neotus*, a man no less *holy* then *learned*. 5. St. *Ives*, a fair Town, seated on the *Ouse*, so called, from one *Ivo*, a *Persian Bishop*; who, as 'tis reported, about the Year 600, Travelled through *England*, Preaching the *Gospel*, and here ended his dayes. And 6. *Kimbolton*: And here is the Wealthy Abby of *Ramsey* of antient note.

This *County* is divided into 4 *Hundreds*, in which are 78 *Parishes*, of which 6 are *Market-towns*.

County of Buckingham described.

BUCKINGHAMSHIRE for the most part of a rich *Soile*, fruitful in *Corne*, well inhabited, and the *People* are much addicted to Grasing of *Cattel*, by which they get good *Estates*.

Its chief places.

Its chief places are, 1. *Buckingham*, seated on the River *Ouse*. 2. *Ailesbury*, a faire *Market-town*, encompassed with many rich *Meadows* and *Pastures*, lying in the *Vale*, called the *Vale* of *Ailesbury*. 3. *Stony-Stratford*, so named from its Stoninesse, and its Foord. 4. *Marlow*, seated on the *Thames*, a pretty *town*, and here is great quantity of *marle*, or *chalke*, with which the Husbandmen use to Manure their Ground, which addeth great Fertility: And 5. *High-Wickam*, which for largeness and fairness of *Houses*, is not inferiour to any in the County, being likewise a *Mayor-town*.

This *County* is divided into 8 *Hundreds*, in which are 185 *Parishes*, of which 11 are *Market-towns*.

County of Bedfordshire.

BEDFORDSHIRE, of a different Soile, but well watered with fresh streams; the East-part is dry ground, and bare of *Wood*; and the South part is more fertile.

Its chiefe places Bedford.

Its chief places are, 1. *Bedford*, a fair *town*, containing 5 *Parish-Churches*, pleasantly seated, the River *Ouse* taking its course through the midst thereof; It is of great antiquity, well frequented, and is the chief *town* of the *Shire*. 2. *Potton*, a small *Market-town*. 3. *Hockley in the Hole*, so named from the Mire-wayes in the Winter Season, which are found exceeding troublesome to *travellers*: And 4. *Dunstable*, seated in a Chalky-ground, well inhabited, full of *Inns*, and hath four *Streets*, which answer the 4 *Cardinal winds*, in every one of which is a large *Pond* of standing water for the conveniency of the *Inhabitants*.

This *County* is divided into 9 *Hundreds*, in which are 116 Parishes, of which 10 are *Market-towns*.

County of Rutland described.

RUTLANDSHIRE, so called, according to the opinion of some, from the redness of the *Earth*; It is the least *County* of *England*, is well watered with *Rivers*, and is of a fertile *Soile*.

Its chief places are, 1. *Uppingham*, seated on an eminence, is a well frequented *Market-town*, and hath a *Free-Schoole*. 2. *Okeham*, seated in a no less pleasant then fruitful *Vale*, called the *Vale of Catmose*, a place well clothed with *Wood*, it is a good *Market-town*, and hath also a *Free-Schoole*. 3. *Burley*. 4. *Brigcaster*. And 5. *Rihal*.

This small *County* is divided into 5 *Hundreds*, in which are 48 *Parishes*, amongst which are 2 *Market-townes*.

County of Northampton described.

NORTHAMPTONSHIRE, a Champaine Countrey, of a fat Soile both for *Tillage* and *Pasturage*, which feed store of *Sheep*; It is very populous, and so full of *townes*, that in many places one may number 20 or 30 *Steeples* or *Towers*, which present themselves in view at once.

Its chief Places. Northampton.

Its chief places are, 1. *Northampton*, seated in the midst of the *County*, and on the North-bank of the River *Auson*; It is a fair and large *City*, containing 7 *Churches* within its *Walls*, from whence it hath a goodly prospect; It is beautifyed with fair *Houses*, and dignified with an *Earldome*. 2. *Peterborow*, seated on the *Neu*, a fair *City*, dignified with an *Episcopal See*, with an *Earledome*, as also with an antient *Monastery*, which was dedicated to St. *Peter*. 3 *Oundle*, seated also on the River *Neu*, a good and well frequented *Market-town*, beautifyed with a fair *Church*, a *Free-school*, and an *Almes-house*. 4. *Kettering*, another well frequented *Market-town*: And 5. *Daventrey*, a thorough-fair Town, and well accommodated with *Inns*. In this *County* is *Fotheringhay-Castle*, where *Mary* Queen of *Scots* was Beheaded.

This *Shire* is divided into 20 *Hundreds*, in which are 326 *Parishes*, among which are 10 *Market-townes*.

County of Leicester described.

LEICESTERSHIRE, a Champaine *Countrey*, of a Fertile Soile, abounding in *Corne*, especially in *Pease* and *Beanes*, hath good Pasturage, and feeds abundance of *Sheep*, whose *Woolle* is very fine.

Its chiefe places Leicester.

The chief places in this *County* are, 1. *Leicester*, seated on the *Soar*, and in a rich and pleasant Soile; It is a place more famous for its antiquity then beauty, having lost much of its former splendor. 2. *Harborough*, of note, for its great *Fair* for *Cattel*. 3. *Bosworth*, an antient *Market-towne*; and here it was, in the *Fields*, that King *Richard the Third* in a Pitch'd-*Battel* was slain, and *Henry*, Earl of *Richmond*, Proclaimed *King* in the *Field* amongst the dead. 4. *Cele-Overton*, or *Orton*, of note for its *Cole-mines*. 5. *Lutterworth*, beautifyed with a fair *Church*: And 6. *Burton-Lazers*, so called from a famous Hospital which was founded for Cure of *Leprous People*.

This *County* is divided into 6 *Hundreds*, in which are 200 *Parishes*, among which are 12 *Market-towns*.

County of Lincoln described.

LINCOLNESHIRE, a large *County*, generally of a fertile Soile both for *Corne* and *Grass*, feeding many *Cattel*; it is well watered with *Rivers*, besides the *Sea*, which washeth one part of it; by reason of which it affordeth great plenty of *Fowle* and *Fish*. The whole *Shire* is divided into 3 parts, *Lindsey*, *Holland*, and *Kesteven*, in which are many well inhabited *Townes*.

Lindsey, and its chief places described.

The chief places in the part of *Lindsey* are, 1. *Lincolne*, pleasantly seated on the side of a Hill, and on the River *Witham*, which divideth it self into 3 small streams and watereth its lower part; It is a faire and large *City*, containing 14 *Churches*, is of great antiquity and fame in former times, is beautifyed with many fair *Buildings*, the chief of which is the *Minster*, which is the best of all *England*: The *City* is dignifyed with an *Episcopal See*, is a place of a considerable Trade, and well frequented and inhabited. 2. *Gainsborow*, seated on the River *Trent*, a good *Market-Town*. 3. *Wainfleet*. 4. *Alford*. 5. *Grinsby*, on the *Sea*, at the entrance of the *Humber*, all 3 *Market Towns*.

Holland, and its chiefe places described.

The next part is *Holland*, which may be divided into the higher and lower. In the higher are the Townes of, 1. *Boston*, seated on both sides of the River *Witham*, over which it hath a fair *Bridge*, but of *Wood*, and is not far from the *Sea*, and by reason of its *haven* is well frequented; its *Market-place* is fair and large, as also its *Church*, whose *Tower* exalteth it selfe to a great height, and serveth as a Landmarke to *Sailers*. 2. *Kirton*, so called from its *Church*, which is a fair Structure: And 3. *Dunington*. In the *Lower* are the *Townes* of, 1. *Crowland*, or *Croyland*, a *Town* of good note among the *Fenne-People*; it is seated very low and waterish, so that there is no access to it but by narrow *Causways*; it hath 3 *Streets*, which are severed by *Waters* runing between, and

and on the banks (which are raised up, and preserved by *Piles*) are set *willow trees*. The chiefest riches of this town is gained by the *fish* and *fowl* here taken, which the *inhabitants* sell to their great profit, which is the chief cause of its being inhabited: and 2. *Spalding* a fair town encompassed about with *Rivers*.

Kesteven, and its chief places.

The next and last part of this Shire is *KESTEVEN* westwards, and within land, whose chief places are, 1. *Stanford* seated on the river *Welland* a fair and large town beautified with seven *Churches*, and several fair *buildings*, it is begirt with a *Wall*, is a place well inhabited, frequented, and endowed with several *Immunities*. 2. *Grantham* a town of some account, and beautified with a fair *Church*, whose *Spire* exalteth it self to a great eminence: and 3. *Folkingham*.

This County is divided into 35 *hundreds*, in which are 630 *Parish Churches*, and hath the conveniency of 30 *market towns*.

County of Nottingham described.

NOTTINGHAMSHIRE of a different soil, the South-east part being most fertile, which is occasion'd by the river *Trent* and other fresh streams, which water that part: the other and Western part is the *Forest* of *Shirwood*, which taketh up a good part, and is sufficiently clothed with wood, and provided with *Deer*, *Stags*, and other game; and the *earth* of this part is of a sandy temperature, whereas the other is of a clayish.

Its chief places, Nottingham.

Its chief places are, 1. *Nottingham* pleasantly and conveniently seated on the side of a Hill, and on the River *Trent*. The town is large containing three *Parish Churches*; its *houses* are well built, its *market-place* is spacious, beautiful, and defended with a very strong *Castle*. 2. *Mansfield* a well frequented *market-town*. 3. *Workensop* a town well known for the *Liquorice* which here groweth: and 4. *Blith* another good *market-town*.

This County is divided into 8 *hundreds*, in which are 168 *Parishes*, of which are 8 *market-towns*.

County of Darby described.

DARBYSHIRE of a different *soil*, the East and South parts being fertile, and well furnished with *Parks*; and the West and North parts beyond the river *Derwent*, which is called the *Peak*, is stony, hilly, or craggy, and more barren, but in recompence hath rich mines of *Lead*, *Iron*, and *Coals*.

Its chief places, Darby.

Its chief places are, 1. *Darby* the chief *town* of the *Shire*, and where the *Sizes* are kept: it is seated on the river *Derwent* over which it hath a fair *Stone-bridge*: the *town* is large containing five *Churches*, among which that of St. *Alhallows* is the faireſt; it is beautified with fair *buildings*, is a place of a good *trade*, and well frequented, especially during the time of the *Assizes*. 2. *Chesterfield* a market town, and dignified with the title of an *Earldom*. 3. *Buxton* a town of some note for its *Bath*, which cureth many distempers in the body of *man*: here are two *springs* of *water* within about a foot of one another, and of an exceeding different nature, the one being very *hot*, whereas the other is as cold as *Ice*: here is also the *Peak* abounding in *Lead*, and under the *Castle* in the *Peak* there is a *hole* or *cave* within the ground called the *devils arse* of *Peak*, being reckoned amongst the wonders of *England*; and within the *Peak Forest* there is a place called *Elden-hole* as great a wonder, being a *pit* or *hole* about 200 *yards* deep, 30 long, and about 15 broad.

The Peak.

This County is divided into 6 *hundreds*, in which are 106 *Parish Churches*, among which are 8 *Market-towns*.

County of Oxford described.

OXFORDSHIRE fertile in *corn* and *fruits*, hath rich pastures, pleasant *hills* well clothed with *woods*, wherein are found variety of Game both for *Hawk* and *Hound*, and is well watered with Rivers.

Its chief places, Oxford.

Its chief places are, 1. *Oxford*, a fair, pleasant, and large City containing fourteen *Parish Churches*, it is commodiously seated on the River *Isis*, which divides it into two parts, but joyned together by a fair *Stone bridge*: it is adorned with stately and magnificent *edifices*, the chief of which are the *Cathedral*, the *Kings Palace*, now the *Manner house*, with several fair *Structures* belonging to the *University*, as 16 *Colledges*, 8 *Halls*, &c. a place sufficiently famous for the nursery of true learning. 2. *Banbury* a fair, large town, seated on the river *Ouse*, of chief note for its *Cakes* and *Cheese*. 3. *Woodstock* a town of no great account, save onely for the *Bower* there adjoyning, where King *Henry* the second kept *Rosamond Clifford* that fair *Lady*, on whom he so much doted. 4. *Dorchester* a town of more antiquity than beauty: and 5. *Henly* upon *Thames* a large town, the *Inhabitants* of which are for the most part, *Watermen* or *Bargemen*, and gain their livelihood by transporting

porting of goods to and fro to *London*, upon which account it is a town of a good *trade*.

This County is divided into 14 *hundreds*, in which are 280 *Parish Churches*, of which 10 are *Market towns*.

County of Glocester described.

GLOUCESTER a pleasant and fertile Countrey yielding *corn* and *fruits*, even in the *hedge-ways*; it hath rich *pastures* which feed abundance of *Cattle* and *sheep*, especially about *Coteswold*, whose *wooll* is so much esteemed by strangers. It is watered with many *Rivers*, many of which yield store of *Salmon* and other *fish*, and chiefly the *Severn*; it is well clothed with *wood*, especially in the Forest of *Dean*, which takes its name from a *town* so called near adjacent.

In chief places, Glocester.

It is well stored with Towns, the chief of which are, 1. *Glocester*, a fair City, and of good antiquity, seated on the River *Severn*, beautified with many fine *buildings*, and is well inhabited and frequented. 2. *Stroud* a well built town, and of note for making and dying of *cloths*. 3. *Aventon* seated on the *Severn*. 4. *Tewksbury* a fair and large town, situate by three Rivers, *viz.* the *Avon*, the *Severn*, and another, over each of which there is a *bridge*. It is also a place of good account for making of Cloths, and for the best *Mustard*. 5 *Coteswold*, of note for its Sheep which yield the fine *wooll*. 6. *Campden* a well frequented town. 7. *Berkley* honoured with a *Castle* so called. 8. *Winchelcomb* a large, and well peopled town; and 9. *Circester* a great Market town for *Corn* on *Mundays*, and for *Wooll* and *Yarn* on *Fridays*.

This County is divided into 30 *hundreds*, in which are 280 *Parish Churches*, and is accommodated with 25 *Market-towns*.

County of Worcester described.

WORCESTERSHIRE a healthful, fertile County, and every where watered with fresh streams among which the *Severn* and the *Avon* are the chief; and here are found many *salt pits*.

In chief places, Worcester.

The chief places in this County are, 1. *Worcester* a fair and antient City, seated on an easie ascent, and on the banks of the *Severn*, over which it hath a fair *bridge*, with a *Tower*. Its *Cathedral* is a stately Structure, wherein are several *Monuments* or *Tombs*; it is dignified with the *See* of a *Bishop*. 2. *Kidderminster* a fair and well frequented *Market town* affording several good *Commodities*; it is separated by the river *Stowre*, which runneth through it, and is beautified with a fair *Church*. 3. *Evesham* seated on a *Hill*, arising from a River, well known for the *vale* under it, called the *vale* of *Evesham*, a place of an exceeding fertile soil. 4. *Droitwich* of note for its *salt-pits*, of which in many *fornaces*, placed round about, they boyl and make excellent *white salt* from *Mid-summer* to *Mid-winter*, and 5. *Upton* a good *Market town*.

This Shire is divided into 7 *hundreds*, in which are 152 *Parishes*, of which 7 are *Market towns*.

County of Warwick described.

WARWICKSHIRE may be divided into two parts, the one called *Feldon*, and the other *Woodland*, that is into a plain Champain, and a woody *Countrey*; and these parts are in a manner separated by the river *Avon*, which in a crooked passage runneth through the County.

In chief places, Coventry.

The chief places in the part called *WOODLAND* are, 1. *Coventry* a fair, large, and neat City, commodiously seated for an Inland *town*, is well inhabited, and frequented, and the more by reason of the great quantity of *cloths* there made; its *streets* and *houses* are fair and well ordered, and beautified with two *Churches* of neat *workmanship*: and for its defence is begirt with a strong *Wall*. 2. *Henly* a pretty *Market town*. 3. *Wroxhall* where *Hugh de hatton* founded a small *Priory*. 4. *Killingworth* of chief note for its *Castle*, which is strong and fair, and pleasantly seated, being encompassed about with *Parks*. 5. *Bremicham* a fair town, and well inhabited, among which are many *Smiths*, and 6. *Sutton Coldfield* seated in an excellent *air*, and between *woods*, which yields pleasure to its *Inhabitants*, but in a barren soil.

Warwick.

The chief places in the other part called *FELDON*, are, 1. *Warwick* the chief of the County, pleasantly seated on the *Avon*, upon a high rock, and in a dry and fertile soil, having rich *Meadows* on the South side, and delightful *Groves* on the North: It is fortified by a strong *Castle*, and adorned with fair houses. 2. *Stratford* upon *Avon*, where there is a *Stone-bridge* supported by 14 *Arches*: and 3. *Aulcester* a well frequented *Market town*, and where there is a good fair for *Corn*. In this County is *Edghill* of note for the bloody *battel* there fought between the *King* and the rebellious Confederates of the *Parliament* in the late *unhappy wars*.

Edghill.

This *Shire* is divided into 5 *hundreds*, in

in which are 158 *Parish Churches*: and hath the conveniency of 15 *Market-towns*.

County of Stafford described.

STAFFORDSHIRE of a different *soil*, the north part hilly, and so less fertile; the middle *fruitful* in *Corn*, hath rich *Meadows*, and watered with the River *Trent*: the South part is likewise *fertile*; and in the *bowels* of the *earth* are mines of *Coals* and *Iron*: and the whole *County* is plentifully furnished with *Rivers*; It is for the most part well clothed with *Wood*, and affordeth *salt-pits*.

In chief places, Litchfield.

Its chief places are, 1. *Litchfield* an antient City separated into two parts by a River, but joyned together by two *Bridges*: it was once beautified with a fair *Cathedral*, a *Bishops Palace*, and houses of *Prebendaries*, but now much ruinated. 2. *Stafford* the now chief *town* of the County seated on the *Sow*. 3. *Wolverhampton* a well frequented *Market-town*. 4. *Tamworth* situate in two shires, and defended by a Castle. 5. *Burton* upon *Trent* beautified with a fair *Cathedral*, and is a well frequented Market-town. 6. *Wall*, so called from the reliques of an old *wall* there remaining. And 7. *Burton* upon *Trent* a famous Market-place, and beautified with a *Bridge* composed of or sustained by 38 *Arches*. This *Shire* is well beset with *bushes*, and here is *Pensnethchase*, in which are several *coal-pits*, lying near to the ruines of *Dudley-Castle*.

This County is divided into 5 *Hundreds*, in which are 130 *Parishes*, of which 12 are *Market-towns*.

County of Cheshire described.

CHESHIRE abounding in all kinds of Provision for mans use, and its *Inhabitants* make abundance of excellent *Cheese*, which findeth vent throughout all *England*. It is a Country of a pleasant situation, and well inhabited with *Gentry*.

In chief Places, Chester.

The chief places in this Shire are, 1. *Chester*, or *West-chester*, commodiously seated on the river *Dee*, (plentifully provided with *Salmon*) which affords a pleasant prospect. It is a City of good account and antiquity. It is built quadrangular, and taketh up about two miles in compass, and enclosed with a *wall* of good strength, to which according to the four *Cardinal winds* hath four *gates* for entrance. It is also defended by a strong *Castle* seated on a rocky hill near the river: and here the Courts *Palatine*, and the Assizes are kept twice a year: It is beautified with several fair buildings, and hath an antient *Cathedral*, besides eleven *Parish Churches*. The *streets* are large, and well ordered, and along the chief *streets* are *Galleries*, or *Rowes* (as they call them) having on both sides shops, through which one may walk (though in the greatest showre) free from rain from one end to the other. This City is well inhabited and frequented, and the more as being the common place of taking shipping for the *English* to go to *Ireland*, as likewise the landing place from *Ireland* to *England*, and by reason of its intercourse of *people*, is a place of a considerable *trade*. It is dignified with the *See* of a *Bishop*. Northwest-wards from this City shooteth forth a *Promontory* or *Languet* of Land into the *Sea*, which on the South side is enclosed by the *Dee*, and on the North side by the river *Mersey*; and in the utmost extent of this *Promontory* is situate nigh the shore a small sandy and barren *Isle* called *Ilbre*, which had in it sometime since a little Cell of *Monks*. The second place of note in this County is *Nantwich* seated on the river *Wever*, a fair, large, and well frequented *town*, and is of note for its *salt-pits*, or *Saltwich*, where is made excellent *white salt*, and is beautified with a fair *Church*. 3. *Middle Wich*, on the river *Crok*, and near unto the Confluence of the river *Dan*, of note for its *salt-pits*, and making of *salt*. 4. *North-Wich* on the river *Wever*, of good account also for its *salt pits*, and making of *salt*. 5. *Masclefield*, seated on the river *Bolin*, a very fair and large town, nigh unto a spacious *Forest* so called. 6. *Congleton* a noted and large *Market-town*, and where are made great quantities of *Leather*, *Gloves*, *Purses*, and *Points*; and yet it hath but a *Chappel*: its mother *Church* being about two *miles* distant at *Asturby*, which is a fair building: and 7. *Holme Chappel* a town well known to waifaring men.

At *Chester* (as 'tis said) King *Edgar* in a triumphant manner, to shew his great power and glory over the *British Kings*, was rowed in a *Barge* along the River *Dee*, as he sat in state, by *Kennadie* King of the *Scots*, *Malcoline* King of *Cumberland*, *Macon* King of *Mann* and of the *Islands*, with all the *Princes* of *Wales*; which were thither brought to do homage, who like *Watermen* worked at the *oar*, to his great glory, and the rejoycing of the beholders.

K. Edgar rowed in state in the river Dee, by divers British Kings and Princes.

This County is divided into nine

Hundreds, in which are 68 *Parish-churches*, amongst which are 13 *Market-towns*.

County of Shropshire described.

SHROPSHIRE, on every side well replenished with *Castles* and *Towns*, by reason of the repelling and over-awing the *Welsh* in the *Marches* bordering thereupon; it is indifferent fertile, and replenished with *Rivers*.

Its chief places. Shrewsbury.

Its chiefe places are, 1. *Shrewsbury*, pleasantly seated on an easie ascent, and on the Banks of the *Severne*, over which it hath 2 faire *Bridges*, which said *River* doth so encompass the *City*, that were it not for a small Bank of Land, it might pass for an *Island*: It is a place strengthned and fortified with a *Wall*, where the *Water* cometh not; as also with a strong *Castle*, and other *Fortifications*: It is a goodly *City*, adorned with fair *Buildings*, well frequented, of a great *Trade*; and by reason of the *Cloths*, *Cottons* and *Frizes* here made, and the variety of *Commodities* here found, the *Cittizens* are very rich, furnishing the *Welsh* with their *Commodities*, and receiving theirs; and this intercourse of *Trade* causeth it to be inhabited as well by the *Welsh* as *English*. 2. *Burg-Morfe*, strongly seated on the *Severne*, fortified with *Walls*, a *Ditch*, and a stately *Castle*, seated on a Rock. 3. *Ludlow*, a faire *Town*, and of great resort, occasioned by the *Court* and *Council* of the *Marches* here kept, for the ease and benefit of the *Welsh*, and bordering *People*, in their *Law-suits*; It is fortified and beautified with a strong *Castle*, as also with many fair *Edifices*, among which the *Pallace* of the President of *Wales* is the chief: And 4. *Oswestre*, a strong Town, fortified with a *Ditch*, a *Wall*, and a *Castle*, and is a place of a good *Trade* for *Welsh Cottons*.

This *County* is divided into 15 *hundreds*, in which are 170 *Parishes*, and hath the accommodation of 13 *Market-townes*.

County of Hereford described.

HEREFORDSHIRE, exceeding fertile in *Grain*, hath rich *Pastures*, which feed store of *Cattel*, especially Sheep, of which they make great profit by the *Wool*; it is every where plentifully stored with *Fruit-trees*, and of their *Apples* and *Peares* they make great quantity of *Sider* and *Perry*. This *County* for 3 *W. W. W.* viz. *Wheat*, *Wool* and *Water*, is said to yield to none in *England* for goodnesse.

Its chiefe places. Hereford.

Its Chief places are, 1. *Hereford*, the chief *City* of this *County*, seated in a fertile Seile, almost encompassed with 3 *Rivers*, to wit the *Vvye*, and two others of no name; it is a place well inhabited and frequented, and honoured with the *See* of a *Bishop*. 2. *Lemster*, seated on the river *Luy*, noted for its fine *Wooll*, and *Flower*, and is a Market Town very well frequented: And 3. *Vvebley*, of somerepute for its *Ale*.

This *County* is divided into 11 *Hundreds*, in which are 176 *Parishes*, and hath the convenience of 8 *Market towns*.

Having thus briefly run over the *shires* of ENGLAND, in the next place it will be necessary to speak of those of WALES, as being comprehended under the Government thereof, and part of the said Kingdome; which may likewise be divided into 4 *Circuits*, for the *Administration* of *Justice*.

WALES.

Wales bounded.

WALES, bounded on all sides with the *Sea*, except towards *England*, from which it is separated by the River *Dee*, and a Line drawn to the River *Vvye*; but antiently it extended to the River *Severne* Eastwards, till *Offa* King of the *Mercians* forced them to leave the Plaine-*Country* beyond that *River*, and betake themselves to the *Mountaines*, which he caused to be separated from *England* by a great *Ditch*, called *Offa's*-Dike, in *Vvelh Claudh Offa*; which Dike begining at the influx of the *Vvye* into the *Severne*, reacheth unto *Chester* for 84 *miles*, where the *Dee* entereth into the *Sea*: and over this *Dike*, by a Law made by *Harald*, no *Vvelchman* was to pass with a *weapon*, on pain of losing his right Hand.

Commodities and Trade of Wales.

The whole *Country* is Mountainous, and for the most part barren, yet it breedeth abundance of *Cattel*, which they furnish *England* with, as also with *Butter* and *Cheese*; the other *Commodities* that this Countrey yieldeth, are, *Vvollen Cloths*, called *Vvelch Freezes*, *Cottons*, *Flanels*, *Bayes*, &c. also *Hides*, *Calve-skins*, *Honey*, *Vvax*, *Stockings*, White and Red *Herrings*, and the Countrey is well stored with Quarries of *Free-Stone* for Building, and *Mill-stones*, also with Mines of *Silver*, (though but poor) *Lead*, *Lead-ore*, *Coale*, and some of *Tin*; and these *Commodities* are commonly brought to *Oswestry* in *Shropshire*, the chief place of Trading with *Vvales*, there vended, and thence dispersed into *England*, and elsewhere.

Its Inhabitants. Its Inhabitants are of a faithful courage one to another, especially in strange *Countreys*, but much given to *Choller*; they use a particular *Language*, or *Speech*, which is very harsh, and unpleasing to the Eares of any except themselves; it is esteemed to be very antient, and hath the least mixture with Forreign *Languages* of any in *Europe*.

Their Language.

Wales divided.

WALES, like unto *England*, may be divided into 4 *Circuits* for the Administration of *Justice*, and then the first shall contain the *Shires* or *Counties* of *Flint*, *Denbigh* and *Montgomery*; the 2 those of *Radnor*, *Glamorgan* and *Brecknock*; the 3 those of *Cardigan*, *Caermarthen* and *Pembrooke*; and the 4 those of *Merioneth*, *Carnarvan*, and the *Isle* of *Anglesey*.

Again, WALES may be divided into 2 parts, to wit NORTH-WALES; and SOUTH-WALES: and then the *Counties* of FLINT, DENBIGH, CARNARVAN, *Isle* of ANGLESEY, MERIONETH, and MONGOMERY doth make NORTH-WALES: And the *Counties* or *Shires* of RADNOR, BRECKNOCK, CARDIGAN, PEMBROOK, CARMARDEN, GLAMORGAN and MONMOTH, doth make up SOUTH-WALES. But by right I should not place *Monmouthshire* in this *Division*, it being now an *English*-County; but having followed the Division of the *Saxon Heptarchy*, at which time *Monmothshire* was in this part of *Wales*, for Method-sake I still place it here.

NORTH-WALES.

Flintshire described.

FLINTSHIRE, not over Hilly, interlaced with indifferent fertile *Valleys*; it is famous for St. *Vvinefrids-well*, a place much frequented by *Pilgrims* in memorial of the *Christian Virgin Vvinefrid*, who by a Tyrant was first Ravished, and afterwards Beheaded: and out of this *Vvell*, or *Fountain*, (where groweth *Mosse* of a most sweet and pleasant smell) there gusheth forth a Brook among *stones*, with so rapid a streame, that at a small distance it is able to drive a *Mill*: over this *well* there standeth a *Chappel* built of *Stone*, of curious *workmanship*, whereunto adjoyneth a small *Church*, in a *window* whereof is lively portrayed the History of the said *Vvinefride*; how her head was cut off, and set on again by St. *Benno*.

St. Winefrids Well.

Its chiefe places.

The chief places in this *Shire*, are, 1. *Flint*, which gives name to the *County*, commodiously seated on the River *Dee*, is a place of good account, and is fortified with a strong *Castle*: And 2. St. *Asaph*, seated on the River *Clwyd*, a *City* dignified with an *Episcopal See*.

This County is divided into 5 *Hundreds*, in which are 28 *Parish Churches*; and for the accommodation of the *Inhabitants* hath 3 *Market-towns*.

Denbighshire described.

DENBIGHSHIRE, stored with *Mines* of *Lead*; it is a place of a different *Soile*; the middle (where it lyeth flat in a *Valley*) is *fertile*: the West-part, much inclining to sterility, and thinly inhabited, except the part which lyeth towards the *Sea*; and the Eastern part beyond the *valley* is the most ungrateful to the *husbandman*.

Its chief places.

Its chief places are, 1. *Denbigh*, seated on the banks of the River *Istrad*, and at the foot of a *Hill*, on which the old Town stood; It is a fair Town, well frequented and inhabited, and of a good *Trade*. 2. *Ruthyn*, seated on the bankes of the river *Clwyd*, and in the South-part of the *Vale* of *Clwyd* (which runneth in length 17 *miles*, and 5 in breadth, every where fertile and pleasant to behold, being garnished with green *Meadows*, *Corne-fields*, fair *Houses*, *Villages* and *Townes*) and is the greateft *Market-town* in all the *vale*, being large, well inhabited, and frequented: And 3. *Whrexham*, a Market-town of some account, and beautified with a fair *Church*.

In this *Shire* are 12 *Hundreds*, in which are 57 *Parish Churches*, and hath 3 *Market-towns*.

Carnarvanshire described.

CARNARVANSHIRE, exceeding *Mountainous*, and therefore not over fertile, especially Eastwards.

Its chief places are, 1. *Carnarvan*, the principal or *Shire-town*, seated opposite to the *Isle* of *Anglesey*, from which it is not far distant; It is a *Town* or *City* of good account (but not large) well Walled, and defended by a strong *Castle*; It is famous for being built by King *Edward the First*, as also for giving birth to King *Edward the Second*, who of the *English-line* was the first Prince of *Wales*. 2. *Bangor*, seated also on the same narrow *Sea*, more Northwards, and opposite to the *Isle* of *Anglesey*, once a large place, and of good account (being dignifyed with the See of a *Bishop*, and had an antient and famous *Monastery* of the *Britaines*, now decayed) but at present it is

but small: Nigh unto this place is *Penmaen-maur*, a very high and steep *Rock*, which at full-*Sea* so hangeth over, that it affordeth but a very narrow passage; having on the one side great *stones* which hangeth over their heads, as seeming ready to fall; and on the other side the furious *Sea*; which lieth of an exceeding steep depth under it: And 3. *Aber-Conwey*, seated on the mouth of the River *Conwey*, a place of good strength, as well by Nature as Art, being fenced about with *Walls*, and defended by a strong *Castel*; and, according to some deserves rather the name of a City than a Town.

This *Shire* is divided into 6 *Hundreds*, where are found for the Worship of God, 68 *Parish-Churches*, and hath 5 *Market-Towns*.

Isle of Anglesey described. ISLE of ANGLESEY, scituate opposite to *Carnarvanshire* (from which it was not far distant) and in the *Irish-Sea*; it is in length about 20 *Miles*, and 17 in breadth; an *Island* so fertile in all things, that the *Welsh* call it *Mam-cymry*, that is, the Mother of *Wales*: it is very populous, once containing 360 *Towns* and *Villages*, which at present are reduced to 74.

Its chief places. The chief places in this *Isle* now remaining, are, 1. *Beaumaris*, seated on the East side of the *Isle*, and not far from *Bangor* in *Carnarvanshire*: this Town was built by King *Edward the First*, the better to secure his Conquest: It is also seated on a flat ground, hath a commodious and safe *Haven*, and well resorted unto, especially by those who are bound to *Ireland* or *England*, and is a place of some strength. 2. *Newburg*, once of good account. 3. *Holy-head*, of some note: And 4. *Aberfraw*, once the Seate of a *King*, but at present a small *village*.

This *Isle*, or County is divided into 6 *Hundreds*, in which are 74 *Parish-churches*, and hath 2 *Market-Towns*.

Merionethshire described. MERIONETHSHIRE, very unpleasant, rough, and mountainous, and therefore much inclined to sterility, yet is it found to Grase good *Flocks* of *Sheep*: and it is observed that these *Mountaines* exalt themselves to so great an eminence, with peeked tops, that in many places two Men may stand and Discourse together, the one upon one *Mountaine*, and the other upon another, but before they can meet they must travel some *Miles*: And as the County is thus mountainous and barren, so is it destitute of *Townes*, the chief of which, are.

Its chief places. 1. *Bala*, Seated on the River *Dee*, as also on the edge of the *Meare*, called *Pimble-Meare*, from both which the *Inhabitants* catch store of *Salmons* and other *Fish*; it is a *Market-town* of no great extent, yet well frequented, and endowed with many emunities. 2. *Dolegethle* on the River *Avon*, another Market-town, and the chief of these parts: And 3. *Harlech*, seated on the *Sea-shore*, and is a place of some account.

In this *County* there are 6 *Hundreds*, where are 37 *Parish-Churches*, and it hath 3 *Market-towns*.

Montgomeryshire described. MONTGOMERYSHIRE, Hilly, but interlaced with fertile *vallies*, and well watered with *Rivers*, the chief of which is the *Severne*, which sendeth forth many *Streames*, it hath its Spring-head out of the *Plimillimon*-Hill, a very high Mountain.

Its chief places. Its chief places are, 1. *Montgomery*, the chief Shire-town, being fair, large, well-frequented and inhabited. 2. *Welch-poole*, seated on the *Severne*, a fair Town, and of good resort. 3. *Newtowne*, also seated on the *Severne*: And 4. *Machenlet*, of some account.

This *Shire* is divided into 7 *hundreds*, in which are 47 *Parishes*, and hath 6 *Market-towns*.

SOUTH-WALES.

Radnorshire described. RADNORSHIRE, of an indifferent fertile Soile, and well watered; Its chief places are, 1. *Radnor*, fairly built, after their manner of building, and is the chief *Town* of the *County*. 2. *Prestaine*, which from a small *village* is now become a fair, large, and well frequented Market Town, and is a great impediment to the Lustre of *Radnor*. 3. *Kington* (not inferior to *Prestaine*) nigh unto which runeth (*Offa's Dike*: And 4. *Rayadergowy*, a Town of some account, seated in the Westerne part of the *Shire*.

Its chief places.

This *County* is divided into 6 *Hundreds*, in which are 52 *Parish-Churches*, and hath the conveniennсy of 5 *Market-towns*.

Brecknockshire described. BRECKNOCKSHIRE, of a fertile soile, well *clothed* with *wood*, and watered with *Rivers*.

Its chief places are, 1. *Brecknock* the *Shire-town*, of good note, well frequented, and seated on the River *Usk*; About 2 Miles from this place there is a large *Poole* or *Meare*, so called, some *Miles* in compass, and is a place which breedeth excellent *Fish*. 2. *Hay*, seated on the river

river *Wye*, and in a place of good antiquity: And 3. *Bealt*, also scituate on the river *Wye*, more Northwards, and very pleasantly among *Woods*; it is fortified with a Castle, and is a fair, noted, and well frequented Market-Town.

This *County* is divided into 6 *Hundreds*, in which are 61 *Parishes*, and hath 3 *Market-towns*.

Cardiganshire described. CARDIGANSHIRE, of a different Soile, the Southern and Westerne parts being plain, Champaine, and very fertile; and the Northerne and Easterne parts Mountainous, and more inclining to sterility.

Its chiefe places. Its chiefe places are, 1. *Cardigan*, the chief Shire-town, conveniently seated on the River *Tivy*, not far from its influx into the *Sea*; It is a fair Town, of good strength, and well inhabited and frequented. 2. *Aber-y-stwith*, commodiously seated on the *Sea*, is a place of good account, being populous, well frequented, and provided with all necessaries. 3. *Ross*, of note for its great Faire for *Cattel*. 4. *Tregaron*: And 5. *Lanbeder*, both Market-Towns, and seated on the River *Tivy*.

This *Shire* is divided into 5 *Hundreds*, in which are 64 *Parish-Churches*; and hath 4 *Market-townes*.

Pembrokeshire described. PEMBROOKSHIRE, almost encompassed by the *Sea* (which thrusts forth many *Bayes* and *Inlets*) This *Shire* (according to a Learned Writer) is of a fertile *Soile*, apt to bear *Corne*, hath rich *Pastures*, is stored with *Cattel*, plentifully watered with *Rivers*, besides the *Sea*, which furnisheth the *Inhabitants* with store of excellent *Fish*, hath plenty of *Pit-coale*, is bleſt with a wholesome *Aire*, and well garnished with *Townes*, the chief of which are, 1. *Pembrooke*, seated upon the Easterne, or innermost Creeke of *Milford-Haven*; it is the chiefe *Shire-town*, of good account, well frequented and inhabited; being a fair large *Town*, containing 2 *Parish-Churches* within its *Walls*: It is a Town *Corporate*, and Governed by a *Mayor*, *Bayliffs* and *Burgesses*. This *Milford-Haven* is esteemed to be the best in all *England*, not onely for its capaciousnesse, being fit to give entertainment to about 1000 Saile of *Ships* at one time, and to ride secure, and at a good distance from one another; but also for its depth, and variety of safe *Creeks*, and nooked *Bayes* for *Ships* to Harbour in; having within it 13 *Roads*, 16 *Creeks*, and 5 *Bayes*, all which are known by their several names. 2. *Tenby*, seated on the *Sea-shore*, where it hath a Commodious *haven* or Road for *Ships*, which is much frequented, but chiefly by *Fishermen*: The *Town* is *faire*, well built, strongly walled towards the *Land*, well inhabited, and Governed by a *Mayor*, and *Bayliffe*. 3. *Hartford-West*, seated on a faire River, which loseth it self in *Milford-haven*, and on the side of a *Hill*; it is a faire *Towne*, of great resort, and Governed by a *Mayor*, a *Sheriff*, and 2 *Baliffs*. 4. St. *Davids*, seated on the *Sea-shore*, and on a *Promontory*, called St. *Davids Land*; It was once a *City* of good account, and dignified with the *See* of an *Arch-Bishop*; but now it is meane, and small, having nothing to boast of but a fair *Cathedral* Dedicated to St. *Andrew* and *David*, nigh to which standeth the *Bishops Pallace*, and several fair *Houses* belonging to the Church-men. Nigh unto this shore are several small *Isles*, called the *Bishop* and his *Clerkes*, as one being far greater then the rest, and is called *Ramsey Isle*; then *Sylimnos Isle*, *Stockholme Isle*, &c. And from this *Promontory* in a clear day *Ireland* may be discerned. 5. *Newport*, at the foot of a high *Mountaine*, and by the River *Neverne*, not far from the *Sea*, a place of some note. 6. *Kilgarran*, seated on the River *Tivy*, chiefly famous for the plentifulnesse of *Salmons* taken in the said River; And 7 *Dogmachs*, scituate also on the said River, but more towards the *Sea*, and likewise well furnished with *Salmons*.

This *County* is divided into 7 *Hundreds*, in which are 145 *Parish-Churches*; and hath 5 *Market-townes*.

Carmardenshire described. CARMARDENSHIRE, of a fertile *Soile*, plentifully stored with *Cattel*, in many places well provided of *Coale-pits*, which serve the *Inhabitants* for *Fewel*, and is every where well watered with *Rivers*, which pay their Duty to the *Sea*.

Its chiefe places. Its chiefe places are, 1. *Carmarden*, the chief *Town* or *City* of the *Shire*, and of good antiquity; It is no lesse pleasantly then commodiously seated on the famous and large River *Tovy*, not far from its influx into the *Sea*, where it hath a good *Haven*, known by the name of *Tovy Haven*; It is a place of good strength, fair, and well-frequented. 2. *Kidwelly*, seated commodious enough on the *Sea*, with a fair *Haven*, which now is choaked up, and

therefore of no great account nor use: And 3. *Llanimthefry*, also seated on the River *Tovy*, and of some account.

This *Shire* is divided into *6 Hundreds*, in which are 87 *Parish-churches*, and for the conveniency of the *Inhabitants* hath *6 Market-townes*.

Glamorganshire described. GLAMORGANSHIRE, of a different *Soile* and *Scituation*, the Northerne part being Mountainous, *sterile*, and ill-*Inhabited*; and the Southerne part being more upon a *Level*, *Fertile*, and better *Inhabited*.

Its chiefe places. Its chief places are, 1. *Landaff*, scituate on the *Taff*, upon a low ground; It is a small *City*, but dignified with the *See* of a *Bishop*, and adorned with a *Cathedral Church*. 2. *Cardiffe*, also seated on the River *Taff*, a *Town* of good account, having a commodious *Haven* for *Shipping*, and fortified with a *Castle*, nigh unto the *Shore*. And not far from *Cardiffe* ly two small, but pleasant *Isles*; the greatest of which is called *Bary*, from one *Barach* a Holy Man that was there interr'd. 3. *Cowbridge*, a well frequented *Market-town*. 4. *Neath*, seated on a river so called, a well-known and frequented *Town*. 5. *Aber-Avon*, another *Market-town*, at the mouth of the river *Avon*, and nigh unto the *Sea*: And 6 *Swansey*, commodiously seated on the *Sea-shore*, and at the influx of the river *Tairye*, a *Town* of good note.

This *County* is divided into 10 *Hundreds*, in which are 118 *Parish Churches*; and for the convenience of the *Inhabitants* hath *6 Market-townes*.

Monmouthshire described. MONMOTHSHIRE, on the confines of *England*, or rather of *Wales*, as being now conjoyn'd to, and made an *English County*, as before I have took occasion to speak of. This *County* is of a different Soile and temperature, the Easterne part having good Pasture or Meadow grounds, and well clothed with *Wood*; and the Western part being somewhat *hilly* and *stony*, yet not ungrateful to the *Husbandman*.

Its chiefe places. Its chiefe places are. 1. *Monmoth*, scituate at the Mouth of the River *Munow*, which falleth into the *Wye*, and in a manner encompasseth it, save on the Northside, where it is fortified with a *Wall* and *Ditch*; and in the midst of the *Town* by the Market-place is seated a *Castle*, built, as 'tis said, by *John Buron* of *Monmoth*; and this place is of note for giving birth to King *Henry the Fifth*. 2. *Chepstow*, a Town of good account, and well resorted unto, seated on the Banks of the river *Wye*, over which there is a *Bridge*, and not far from the *Severne*; it is fortifyed round about with a *Wall* of a large circuit, which includes within it both the *Fields* and *Orchards*, and is also defended by a strong *Castle*: And 4. *Sudbrooke*, scituate so near the *Sea*, that its chief Church, called *Trinity Chappel*, hath by its impetuous VVaves lost a good part of its *Church-yard*. Here is a *Mersh*, or *Moore* for several *Miles* together, being low ground, and subject to the overflowings of the *Severne Sea*.

This County is divided into *6 hundreds*, in which are 127 *Parishes*, and hath for its accommodation of the *People 6 Market-towns*.

In these 13 *Shires* or Counties are numbred 1143 *Parish-churches*, of which 62 are *Market-towns*, and are for the most part *Walled*. In these *Shires* are 41 *Castles*, 230 *Rivers*, (many of which are very fair and large) 99 *Bridges*, 36 *Parkes*, 13 *Forests*, and 1 *Chase*: Also these *Hills* are famous for their height, *viz. Snowden*, *Plinillimon*, *Brechin*, *Moylnodian*, *Brethen*, *Caddoridrie*, *Rarduvaure*, *Monuch-dennye*, and the *Black Mountain*.

SCOTLAND.

The Scituation, length and breadth of Scotland. SCOTLAND maketh the Northerne part of *Great Brittain*; and is divided from *England* by the *Rivers Tweed* and *Solway*; and the *Cheviot Hills*: It extendeth it self in length about 480 *miles*; but is of a much disproprotionable breadth, there being no place 60 miles from the *Sea*.

Its Name, why so called. It is supposed to have been called *Scotia*, from the *Scoti*, *Scitti*, or *Scythi*, a People of *Germany*, over whose Northerne limits the name of *Scythia* did extend; though many will have it so called from *Scota*, Daughter to an *Egyptian Pharaoh*.

Its People and division. The Countrey, according to the Habitation of the *People*, is divided into *Highland* and *Lowland*, or North and South. The *People* of the former live either on the Western Coast of *Scotland*, and are very rude, and having much of the nature

nature and disposition of the *Tories*, or *wilde Irish*; or in the out-*Isles*, and are utterly barbarous, and not to be reduced to Civility. The *Lowlander*, bordering on the East, have much of the *Dispositions*, *Civility*, *Language* and *Habit* of the *English*; and are thought to be descended of the *Saxons*; which is confirmed by the *Highlanders*, who are the true *Scoti*, and called both the *Lowlanders*, and the *English Saxons*.

Again, *Scotland* according to the scituation of its parts, or *Provinces*, may be divided into two parts, to wit Southwards, and on this side the *Tay*; and which made the antient Kingdome of the *Picts*: And Eastwards, Northwards, and beyond the River *Tay*; and which made the antient Kingdome of the *Scots*: besides abundance of *Isles* lying round about.

Its fertility, pasture and Commodities. *SCOTLAND* is far more barren then *England*, especially beyond the limits of the *Roman Province*. Their *Fruits* are not excellent, nor very plentiful: they have abundance of *Fish* and *Fowle*, not much *Cattel*: Their chief *Commodities* are course *Cloths*, *Freezes*, *Fish*, *Lead Oare*, *Feathers*, *Sea-coale*, *Allome*, *Iron*, *Salt-peeter*, *Linnen-cloth*, *Traine-Oyle*, *Hops*, *Wood*, *Alablaster*, some *Hides*, and *Tallow*, &c.

Nobility and Gentry in Scotland hold Sessions of Parliament, as in England The *Kingdome* of *Scotland*, like unto *England*, consisteth of a *King*, *Nobility*, *Gentry* and *Commons*; and these, with the *Lords Spiritual* assemble together in *Parliament*, as often as they are called together by Writ from the *King* as in *England*: And by reason of His *Majesties* residence in *England*, so that he is not here at the said *Sessions* of *Parliament*, therefore in stead thereof he constituteth, and sendeth one to act as *Vice-Roy* under him, who is called *Lord Commissioner*, and such a one is the Right Honourable the Earl of *Rothes*.

The Courts of Judicature of Scotland. As to their *Courts* of *Justice* they are peculiar to themselves, and are several; the chief among which is the *Session*, or *Colledge* of *Justice*, consisting of a *President*, 14 *Senators*, 7 of the *Clergy*, and as many of the *Laity* (unto whom was afterwards adjoyned the *Chancellor*, who is the chief, and 5 other *Senatours*) besides as many *Advocates* and *Clarkes* as the *Senatours* see convenient. And this was thus instituted by King *James the Fifth*, *Anno* 1532, after the Forme of the *Parliament* of *Paris*: And these Sit and Administer *Justice* every day (except *Sundayes* and *Mundayes*) from the first of *November* to the 15th of *March*; and from *Trinity* Sunday to the first *Calends* of *August*; And all the time between (as being either *Seed-time*, or *Harvest-time*) it is Vacation.

And besides this *Court* there are in every *Shire*, or *County*, inferiour Civil *Judicatories*, or *Courts* kept, wherein the *Sheriff* of the *Shire*, or his *Deputy* decideth *Controversies* and *Law-suits*; but oftimes there are Appeales to the *Sessions*, or Higher *Court* of *Equity*.

There are likewise *Judicatories*, which they call *Commissariats*, and these have to do with *Ecclesiastical Affaires*, as *Wills* and *Testaments*, *Divorcements*, *Tithes*, &c. and the Chief of these *Courts* is held at *Edinburgh*.

The antient Inhabitants of Scotland. The antient *People* of this Kingdome were first the *Gadeni*, and contained the *Countreys*, or *Shires* of *Lethien*, *Tevidale*, and *Merch*. Secondly, the SELGOVÆ, or Countreys of *Liddisdale*, *Eusedale*, *Eskedale*, *Anandale*, and *Niddisdale*. Thirdly, the NOVANTES, or *Shires* of *Galloway*, *Carrickt*, *Kyle*, *Cunningham* and *Arran*. Fourthly, the DAMNII, or *Shires* of *Cluydesdale*, *Striveling*, *Lennox*, *Menteith* and *Fife*. Fifthly, the CALDEDONII, or *Countreys* of *Stratherne*, *Argile*, *Cantire*, *Albany*, *Lorne*, *Perth*, *Athol*, and *Anguis*. Sixthly, the VERMINES, or *Shires* of *Merins* and *Marr*. Seventhly, the TALZALI, or *Countrey* of *Buquihan*. Eightly, the VACOMAGI, or Shire of *Loquabre* and *Murray*. Ninthly, the CANTÆ, or Countyes of *Ross* and *Sutherland*. Tenthly, the CATINI, or Shire of *Cathanes*: And lastly CORNUBII, or Country, or Shire of *Strathnaverne*, which is the utmost Northern Land of all *Brittany*.

These partes are again (according to their Civil Government) divided into *Sheriffdomes*, *Stewarties* and *Bailiwicks*, viz.

Scotland divided into Sheriffdomes. The COUNTIES or SHERIFFDOMES of *Edenburgh*, *Lynlythco*, *Selkirk*, *Roxburgh*, *Peblis*, *Berwick*, *Lanark*, *Renfrew*, *Dunfreis*, *Wighton*, *Aire*, *Bute*, *Argyle*, *Tarbet*, *Dunbarton*, *Perch*, *Clackmannan*, *Kinros*, *Fife*, *Kincardin*, *Forfair*, *Aberdene*, *Bamff*, *Elgin*, *Furres*, *Narne*, *Innernes*, *Crowmartie*, *Orknay* and *Shetland*.

Stewarties The STEWARTIES of *Menteith*, *Kircudbricht*, *Straherne*, and *Annandale*.

Bailywicks The BAILYWICKS of *Kile*, *Carrickt* and *Cunningham*: and as to the *Ecclesiastical Government*, it is divided into two *Arch-Bishopricks*, viz. *S. Andrewes* and *Glasco*.

Glasco, under whom are several *Suffragan Bishops*.

Thus much in briefe, as to the *Scituation Magnitude, Name, Division, Fertility, Commodities People, Government*, antient *Inhabitants*, &c. of *Scotland*. In the next place I shall treat of its Chief *places*, as they lye in each part, *Countrey, Province*, or *shire*; and first with those in *Lothien*.

Lothien. LOTHIEN, which for the fertility of its *Earth*, and the civility of its *Inhabitants* is esteemed the Flower of all *Scotland*: Its chief places are, 1. *Edinburgh*, of old

Edinburgh *Castrum Alatum*, and is the Metropolitan *City* of this Kingdome; Its scituation is high, and in a wholsome *Aire*, and fertile *soile*; and by reason of its commodious *Haven*, called *Leth Haven*, not above a mile distant, is a place of good *trade*. This *City* chiefly consisteth of one *street*, which is about a Mile in length, out of which run many petty *streets* and *lanes*, so that its Circuit may be about 3 Miles; which is strongly begirt with a *Wall*; and at the West-end of the *City* is seated, on the top of a Rock, a fair and strong *Castle*, with many Towers which Commands the *Town*, and is esteemed in a manner impregnable: It belonged once to the *English*, till in 960 the *Scots* took it from them, when oppressed with the *Danish tyrannics*. It is adorned with many fair *Edifices*, as well Publick as Private, among which is the *Palace* of the *Kings*, a faire Structure: and its private *Houses* are generally faire, lofty, and built with Free-stone, and so well inhabited, that seven Families inhabit in one House: It is dignified with the *Courts* of *Judicature*, High *Courts* of *Parliament*, and with an *University*.

As to the *Coynes*, *Weights* and *Measures* of *Scotland*, I shall treate of them here, as being the chief *City*, and place of *trade* in this Kingdome.

Their Coyns As to their *Coynes*, note, that 13*l*. *d sterling* makes a *Marke*, or 13 *sh*.4 *d*.*scotch*. 6½ *d sterling* is a *scotch Noble*: 20 *d sterling*, is 20 *sh*. or a *scotch l*. and 20 *sh*. *sterling* is 18 *scotch Markes*.

Their Weigh Their *Weights* used in *Merchandize* is the *li*. of 16 *ounces*, 100 of which make their *Quintal*, or C. and is found to make in *London* 108 *li*. *Haverdupois*.

Their Measures Their *Measures* for length is the *Ell*, and is about 4 per cent. greater than the *English Ell*.

Their *Liquid Measures* are such as in *England*, but of a double content, a *Pint* being an *English Quart*, a quart two quarts, and so answerable.

Their *Dry Measures* are also the same with those of *England*, but of a bigger content.

The next places of note in this *shire*, are, 1. *Hadington*, seated in a wide and broad Plain, a place of good account, and which the *English* fortified with a deep and large *Ditch*, with other *Fortifications*. 2. *Dunbar*, seated on the Sea-shore. 3. *Drylton*. 4. *Dalkeith*: And 5. *Linlinquo*.

Teifidale. TEIFIDALE, that is, the *Vale* by the River *Tefie*, or *Teviat*, adjoyning to *England*, hath for its chief places, 1. *Roxburg*, which gives name to a Territory adjoyning, once a place of good strength; and here it was that King *James the Second* of *Scotland* was unfortunately slain by the breaking of a *Cannon* at the Siege. 2. *Yedburgh*, seated near the confluence of the Rivers *Teviat* and *Yed*, a place well inhabited and frequented. 3. *Peblis*: And 4. *Seltkirck*.

Merch. MERCH, so called as being a *March*; it is wholly on the *Germane Ocean*; and hath for its chief places, 1. *Coldingham*, a place of great antiquity for its chaste Nuns. 2. *Hum*. And 3. *Kelso*.

Liddesdale LIDDESDALE, a small Territory, which takes its name from a River which passeth through it; its chief place being *Harlay*, and *Brankensey*.

Eskedale. ESKEDALE, another small Territory, so called from a River which passeth through it, whose chief place is *Aesca*.

Eusdale. EUSDALE, likewise another small Territory, also so called from a River which watereth it.

Annandale ANNANDALE, that is the Vale by the River *Annan*, on which its Mouth is seated, *Annandale* being its chief Town. Its next place of note is *Lochmabain*, nigh unto which is a strong *Castel*.

Nidisdale. NIDISDALE, so named from the River *Nid*, which watereth it; and this Territory is of a fertile Soile, and beareth good *Corne*; its chief places are, 1. *Dunfreis*, seated near the mouth of the River *Nid*, between two hills, the chief Town of this Territory, and of note for making of *Woollen clothes*. 2. *Solway*. 3. *Morton*; And 4. *Corda*.

Galloway GALLOWAY, so called of the *Irish* who once inhabited here; it is much inclined

inclined to *Hills*, which renders it more fit for *grasing* than *tillage*; and the *Sea*, by which it is washed, affords the *inhabitants* store of *Fish*: Its chief places are *Kircoubright*, the most commodious Port-Town on this Coast. 2. *Wighton*, a *haven-Town*. 3. *Cardinesse*, a place of great strength, as well by nature as art: And 4. *Witherne*.

Carrick. CARRICKT hath good *Pastures*, and is well furnished with all necessaries, both from the *land* and *sea*; Its chief places are, 1. *Bargeney*, a place of great antiquity: And 2. *Blaquhan*.

Kile. KILE, a fertile Countrey, and well inhabited; its chiefe places being, 1. *Aire*, seated on a river so called, and is a place of some account and trade. 2. *Uchiltre*. 3. *Cesnock*: And 4. *Cunfords*.

Cunningham. CUNNINGHAM, no less commodious then pleasant; hath for its chief places 1. *Irwin*, seated at the mouth of a River so called, where it hath a *Haven*, but now is choaked up, and of small use. 2. *Largis*: And 4. *Androssan*.

Arran. ARRAN, an *Isle* nigh unto *Cunningham*, and among many other other Isles, hath for its chief places *Arran* and *Rothsay*.

Cludisdale. CLUDISDALE, so called from the river *Cluyd*; its chief places are, 1. *Glasquo*, pleasantly scituate on the River *Cluyd*, over which it hath a fair *Bridge*, and is a place of good account, well frequented, and of some *trade*, is dignified with an *Arch-bishops* See, and an *University*. 2. *Reinfraw*, which gives name to a *Barony* so called. 3. *Douglass*, or *Douglasdale*. 4. *Hamiltown*: And 5. *Laurie*.

Striveling. STRIVELING, or STERLING, of a fertile *soile*, and well inhabited, and here is that narrow Land, or streight, by which *Edenborough Frith*, and *Dunbriton Frith*, thrusting themselves farr into the Land, out of the East and West *seas*, are separated from meeting together; the chief places in this tract, are, 1. *Stirling*, a place of good strength, and fortified with a strong Castle, and dignified with the birth-place of King *James the Sixth* of *Scotland*, the First Monarch of *Great Britain*: And 2. *Elpheington*.

Lennox. LENNOX, a *Countrey* well watered, and stored with variety of *Fish*; hath for its chief places, 1. *Dunbritton*, a place of great strength, having the strongest *Castle* in all *Scotland* both by nature and art: And 2. *Al-Cluyd*, of good antiquity.

Menteith. MENTEITH, so called from the River *Teith*; its chief places are *Dunblain*, and *Clackmannan*.

Fife FIFE, a fertile Countrey in *Corne* and *Pasturage*, hath *Pit-coale*, and the *sea* affordeth store of *Oisters* and other *fish*; its chief places are, 1. St. *Andrews*, of old *Fanum Reguli*, which hath a fair prospect into the *sea*, near the fall of the *Ethan*; it is fortified with a fair and strong *Castle*, and dignified with an *Archiepiscopal-see*, and the Metropolitan of all *Scotland*. 2. *Kinghorne*, seated near the *Forth*. 3. *Falkland*, pleasantly seated for Hunting, for which purpose the King hath here a retiring house. 4. *Disert*: And 5. *Cupre*.

Strathern. STRATHERNE, that is the Vale along the River *Ern*, hath for its chief place *Abergeny*, seated on the river *Tau*, once a place of good account.

Argile. ARGILE, well furnished with *Fish-Pooles*, in which, besides in the *sea* by which it is washed, are taken good Fish; it hath for its chief place *Duwwin*.

Cantire CANTIRE, that is, the *Lands-head*, hath for its chief places *Swin*, and *Sandel*.

Albany ALBANIE, or BRAIB-ALBIN is the higheft part of *Scotland*; and the *People* that inhabit in these parts are called the *Highlanders*, which are a kind of rude and Warlike *People*; It hath for its chief place *Enrerlothea*.

Lorne LORNE, of a soile excellent for bearing *Barley*, hath for it chief places 1. *Dunstafage*, once dignifyed with a house of the Kings. 2. *Tarbart*, where King *James the Fourth* ordained a *Sheriff*, and a *Justice*, to administer Justice to the *Inhabitants* of the out-*Isles*: and 3. *Bergonum*.

Perth PERTH, a large and fertile *Countrey*; its chief places are, 1. *Perch*, or St. *Johns Town*, a place of good account, being pleasantly seated on the river *Tay*, and between two Greens, its chief Church is St. *Johns*. 2. *Dunkeldes*, dignified by King *David* with an *Episcopal see*: And 3. *Scone*, seated on the farther side of the *Tay*, honoured with the Inauguration of the *Scotch Kings*, before their Union to *England*; where now *Westminster* is the place, and where the Chair in which the *Kings* were formerly *Crowned* is, which is yet made use of.

Athol ATHOL, indifferent fertile, and well clothed with *Wooll*, but infamous for *Witches*, its chief place is *Blaire*.

Angus. ANGUS, a fertile *Countrey*, hath for its chief places, 1. *Dundee*, seated at the mouth of the River *Tay*, a noted and well frequented place by reason of its *Port*; 2. *Brechin*, dignified by King *David* with an *Episcopal see*. 3. *Montrose*. 4. *Glammes*: And 5. *Forfar*.

Mernis. MERNIS, a small, but plain, fertile, and champaine *Countrey*, shooting on the *Germain Ocean*; Its chief places are, 1. *Dunnotyr*, defended by a strong *Castle* which looketh into the *sea*: And 2. *Fordon*, seated not far from the *sea*.

Marris. MARRIA, or MAR, somewhat inclined to *Mountains*; its chief places are, 1. *Aberdeen*, seated at the mouth of the River *Done*, dignified with an *Episcopal see*, and an *University*, and is of note for taking of *Salmons*: And 2. *Kildrumzy*.

Buquhan. BUCQUHAN hath good Pasturage to feed *sheep*, whose *wooll* is excellent: and its *Rivers* breed store of *Salmons*; its chief places are *Rothenay* and *Stanes*.

Loquabrea. LOQUABREA, well stored with *Rivers* and *Woods*, hath good *Pastures*, and in the *bowels* of the Earth are *Iron-Mines*; its chief places are, 1. *Innerlethey*, once a place of good account, well frequented, and of a good *trade*: And 2. *Kyntale*.

Murray. MURRAY, a fertile and pleasant Countrey, hath for its chief places, 1. *Inverness*. 2. *Elgin*. 3. *Forres*. 4. *Rothes*. 5. *Bean*. 6. *Narden*: And 7. *Badgenoth*.

Rosse. ROSSE, a large Countrey, watered on both sides with the *sea*, its chief places are, 1. *Lovet*. 2. *Canomy*. 3. *Cromarty*: And 4 *Skyrasin*.

Sutherland SUTHERLAND, regarding the *Ocean*, is more fit to breed Cattel, then for Tillage; hath for its chief places *Dunrobin*, and *Dorno*.

Cathenes. CATHANES, washed with the Easterne *sea*, hath for its chief places *Girnego*, and *Wick*.

Strath-Naverne. STRATH-NAVERNE, which is the utmost Coast of all *Brittain*, of a cold Temperature, much inclined to sterility, and ill inhabited; its chief places are, 1. *Strabubaster*: and 2. *Tonnge*. In this Tract are 3 *Promontories*, to wit, *Urdehead*, of old *Berubium*. 2. *Dunsby*, or *Dunscanbay*, of old *Virvedrum*: and 3. *Hovburn*, of old *Orcas*.

And so much for Scotland.

IRELAND.

Ireland, Its situation and name. IRELAND is environed on all sides with the *sea*; it standeth West of *Brittain*, and next to it is the biggest: It is by some called *Iverna*, or *Ferna*; but by the Natives *Erin*, which signifieth Westward, as lying most Westwards of *Europe*. The *Soile* is generally exceeding fertile, abounding in great store of *Cattel*; but in many places hath unprofitable and unwholsome *Marshes* and *Boggs*. It hath an *Aire* so temperate and good, that it neither breedeth nor sufferreth any venemous *beast*, *serpent*, or *insect* to live, though brought from other *Countreys*. But it is (and hath been) much troubled with *Wolves*: It contains in length about 240 *Miles*, and in breadth 120, scituate under the 10th or 12th *Climates*, the longest day being about 16 *houres*. It is an *Island* of great strength, as well by *nature* as *art*, by reason of its scituation in such dangerous *Seas*, and the several *Fortifications* and *Castles* that the *English* have built since they were Masters of it.

Its Rivers and Lakes. Shannon. In this *Isle* are several great *Rivers*, the chief among which are those of 1. *Shannon*, being about 60 miles Navigable, and after its course of 200 miles it loseth it self in the Westerne *Ocean*. 2. *Liff*. 3. *Showre*. 4. *Awidaffe*. 5. *Slanie*: and 6. *Sione*, &c. And besides these *Rivers* there are several *Lakes*, among which *Lough-Erne* is the greatest, being about 30 miles in length, and 15 in breadth, in which are several small *Isles*. And this, as all other of its *Lakes*, are well stored with *Fish*.

Lake Lough Neagh in which are several Isles.

Its Inhabitants. Its *Inhabitants* were extreamely barbarous, till civilized by the *English*; but yet retain several of their absurd and ridiculous Customes. The *Christian Faith* was first here planted by St. *Patrick*.

Its Provinces and Counties. The *Country*, or *Island* may be divided into 4 several *Provinces*, which have formerly been so many *Kingdomes*, to wit ULSTER, MUNSTER, CONNAUGHT, and LEINSTER: And the whole *Isle* is now divided into 32 *Counties*, of which I shall speak when I come to treate of each *Province* in which they lie.

As to the *Ecclesiastical Government* of this *Isle*, or *Kingdome*, it is committed to the care of 4 *Arch-bishops*, under whom are 19 *Suffragan Bishops*.

The *Temporal Government* of this Kingdome, since the *English* were Masters of it, hath most commonly been by one supreame *Officer*, sent over by the King of *England*, and who is called the *Lord Lieutenant*, or *Lord Deputy of Ireland*; and who for *Majesty*, *State* and *Power* is not inferiour to any *Vice-roy* in *Christendome*. to whose assistance there is a Privy-council. The present *Lord Lieutenant* is the *Right Honourable* and *truely Noble* John *Lord* Roberts, *Baron* of *Truro*, late L. *Privy Seale*.

Its Laws, and Courts of Judicature. The *Lawes* of this *Kingdome* have correspondency with those of *England*, and have likewise their several *Courts of Justice*, as the *Chancery*, *Common-Pleas*, *Kings-bench*, *Exchequer*, &c. Also the Supreme *Court* of *Parliament* which is the chief; likewise they have *Justices of Peace* in every County.

Its Commodities. The *Commodities* that this *Island* affordeth, are store of *Cattel*, with which they furnish *England*, as also with their *Hides*, *Tallow*, *Butter*, *Cheese* and *Wool*, of which they make *Cloth*, and several *Manufactures*, as *Frises*, *Ruggs*, *Mantles*, &c. Its *Seas* yield great plenty of *Codfish*, *Herrings*, *Pilchers*, and other *fish* to their great profit; and in the *bowels* of the Earth *Mines* of *Lead*, *Tin* and *Iron*; likewise it produceth several other good *Commodities*, as *Honey*, *Wax*, *Furs*, *Salt*, *Hempe*, *Linnen-cloth*, *Pipe-staves*, &c. But it is time to haste to its Provinces, and first with *Ulster*.

Province of ULSTER.

Province of Ulster with its Counties, &c. described. 1. The *Province* of *ULSTER*, of a large extent, and different Soile, some places being fertile, and others barren, which would be otherwise if well manured, it hath many thick and shady *Woods*, as also divers large *Lakes*: It hath on the south *Meath*, and *Connaugh*, and on all other partes the *Sea*; It is divided into the Counties of *Dunagal*, or *Tyrcounel*, *Tyroen*, *Colrane*, *Antrym*, *Downe*, *Louth*, *Armagh*, *Monaghan*, *Cavon*, and *Fermanagh*, of these a word or two, as to their chiefe places, &c. and first of *Dunagal*.

The County of Dunagal described. The County of *DUNAGAL*, or *TYRCONNEL*, is Champaine, and washed by the *Sea*, which affordeth it several *Havens*; Its chief places are, 1. *Donegal*, which gives name to the County, it is seated not far from the mouth of *Logh-Earne*. 2. *Derry*, or *London-Derry*, a Colony of the *Citizens* of *London*, a faire, and well-built place. 3. *Robogh*: And 4. *Calebeg*, seated on the *Sea*, and hath a commodious *Haven*: here are the *Promontories* of *Faire Foreland*, *Rams-head*, and St. *Helens-head*, as also St. *Patricks Purgatory*.

County of Tyroen. *TYROEN*, a large *County*, and divided by the *Mountains* called *Sliew Gallen*, into the upper and lower *Tyroen*; its chief places are, 1. *Dungannon*, the antient residence of the *O Neales*. 2. *Clogher*, dignified with a *Bishoprick*. 3. *Strebane*: and 4. *Charlemont*. In this County is the Lake *Neaugh*, of a large extent, well stored with *Fish*.

County of Colrane. *COLRANE*, watered with the River *Band*, which carrieth a proud streame into the *Sea*, and of note for its breeding of abundance of *Salmons*; its chief place gives name to the County: and 2. *Glancolkil*, seated amongst dangerous Boggs, and thick and shady *Woods*.

County of Antrym. *ANTRYM*, scituate between the Bay of *Knock fergus*, *Logh-Nhaugh*, and the River *Band*; Its chief places are, 1. *Knockfergus*, that is the *Rock* of *Fergus*, seated on a large *Bay*, where there is a commodious *Port* of good strength, well inhabited, and better frequented then other places on this Coast. 2. *Antrym*: and 3. *Nether-Glane-boy*.

County of Downe. *DOWNE*, a large and fertile County, extending it self as far as the Sea; it hath for its chief places, 1. *Downe*, of good antiquity, and dignified with an *Episcopal see*, as also with the Tombe of St. *Patrick*, St. *Brigid*, and St. *Columbe*. 2. *Strangford*, hath a safe harbour; and here the River *Coyn* with a great streame loseth it self in the Sea. 3. *Arglas*, where, as 'tis said, St. *Patrick* founded a Church. 4. *Corner*, or *Conereth*, an *Episcopal-see*. 5. *Kilwlto*: and 6. *Kilwarny*, much annoyed with *Boggs*, and full of *Woods*.

County of Louth. *LOUTH*, of a fertile Soile, and very grateful to the *Husbandman*; this County lyeth beyond *Meath*, and the mouth of the River *Boyne*, which turning full upon the *Sea*, runneth out with a shore, much winding towards the North; Its chief places are, 1. *Tredagh*, seated near the mouth of the *Boyne*, which divideth it, over which it hath a *Bridge*, and where it hath a commodious *Haven*; it is a good *Town*, well frequented, and inhabited. 2. *Dundalke*,

2. *Dundalke* on the *Sea*, where it hath a commodious *Haven*. 3. *Carlingford*, another *Port-town* of good account, and well frequented. 4. *Ardeth*, an in-land-Town of some account: and 5. *Louth*.

County of Armagh. *ARMAGH*, a County for fertility, not inferior to any in *Ireland*; its chief places are, 1. *Armagh*, seated near the River *Kalin*, an antient (but ruinated) City, (yet) dignifyed with the *See* of an *Archbishop*, who is Primate of all *Ireland*. 2. *Fewes*: And 3. *Mount Norris*.

County of Monaghan *MONAGHAN*, hilly, and well clothed with wood; its chief place giving name to the County.

County of Cavon. *CAVON*, of small account; its chief places are *Kilmore*, and *Cavon*.

County of Fermnagh The last County in this Province of *Ulster* is *FERMANAGH*, a place well clothed with *wood*, and very *boggish*; in the middle whereof is the *Meere Logh-Erne*, which is the most famous and largest *Meere* in all *Ireland*, which (as 'tis said) stretcheth it self out 40 miles, wherein are several *Isles*; and in this *Lake* or *Meere* is such great store of *Salmons*, *Trouts*, and other *Fish*, that they are oft found troublesme to the *Fishermen* in breaking their *Nets*; and on the Banks are shady *woods*; Its chief places are *Baltarbet*, and *Knis-killing*.

This *Province* for its defence is said to have about 30 *Castles*.

Province of MUNSTER.

Province of Munster bounded with its Counties, &c. described. 2. The *Province* of *MUNSTER* is *large*, *mountainous*, *woody*, but in many places very fertile; it is bounded on the East with the Province of *Lemster*; on the south-west with the *Sea*, which affordeth it several good in-lets, *harbours*, and *roads* for *ships*; and on the North with the Province of *Connaught*. It is divided into the Counties of *Holy-Cross*, or *Tipperary*, *Lymerick*, *Kerry*, *Desmond*, *Corke*, and *Waterford*; of which in order.

County of Tipperary *TIPPERARY*, or *HOLY-CROSS*, more fertile in the Southerne part; its chief places are, 1. *Castile*, dignifyed with an *Episcopal See* by *Eugenius* the Third Bishop of *Rome*; 2. *Holy-Cross*, once of good account, having a famous *Abbey*, and well frequented by *Pilgrims*, who came to see and Worship a piece (as was generally supposed) of the *Holy-cross*, whence the Countrey adjoyning is commonly called the County of the *Holy-cross* of *Tipperary*. 3. *Clomel*, seated on the River *Shour*, a well frequented Market-town. 4. *Carick*, situate on a Rock. 5. *Emely*, dignified with an *Episcopal See*, and once a place of good account, well inhabited and frequented. 6. *Thurles*: and 7. *Tiperain*.

County of Lymerick. *LYMERICKE*, a fertile *County*, hath for its chief places, 1. *Lymericke*, the chief of this *County*, it is seated in an *Isle*, which is so made by the river *Shanon*, which after 60 miles course loseth it self in the *Sea*; It is Navigable to the very *City*, which makes it be well frequented; It is a place of good strength, being well fortifyed with *Walls*, and a *Castle*, and beautifyed with a *Cathedral Church*, a fair Stone-*Bridge*, and good *Buildings*. 2. *Kilmalock*, a well inhabited Town, begirt with a *Wall*: And 3. *Adare*, once a Town of good account.

County of Kerry. *KERRY*, washed with the *Sea*; is very *woody*, and *Mountainous*, but interlaced with good *Valleys*; Its chief places are 1. *Dingle*, which hath a commodious Port, on the other side of which is *Smerwick sound*, a good Road for *Ships*. 2. *Ardart*, an *Episcopal See* (though none of the best;) And 3. *Trayley*.

County of Desmond. *DESMOND*, a mountainous *County*, and well washed by the *Sea*, which thrusteth forth its Armes a good way into the *Land*, which said Armes forme, 3 *Promontories*, to wit, those of 1. *Eraugh*, lying between *Baltimore* and *Bantre*, a Bay sufficiently well known, for the great store of *Herrings* here taken. 2. *Beare*, being enclosed between the Bayes of *Bantre* and *Maire*: And 3. *Clan-car*, lying between the Bayes of *Maire* and *Dingle*: Its chief places are, *Donekyran*, defended by a Castle; *Ardey* and *Downbay*.

County of Corke. *CORKE*, a large County, lying on the *Sea*, where it hath good *Roads* and *Ports* for *ships*; Its chief places are, 1. *Corke*, the chief *City* of the County, having the benefit of a good *Haven*, is a place well inhabited, frequented, and of a pretty *trade*, of some strength, being begirt with a *wall*, besides a river, over which it hath a *bridge*, and is dignified with an *Episcopal see*. 2. *Kinsale*, seated at the mouth of the river *Bany*, where it hath a good *Port*, and well fortified. 3. *Ross*, on the *Sea*, once of good account, and having a good *Road* and *Port*, which now is barred up: And 4. *Yoghall*, seated on the River *Broad-water*, at its falling into the *Sea*, where it hath a good *Haven*, is a place of good account, well inhabited, frequented, and of some trade: It is encompassed with a *Wall*, and hath for its Chief Magistrate a *Major*.

County of Waterford WATERFORD, a pleasant and fertile *County*, washed with the *Sea*; hath for its Chief places, 1. *Waterford*, seated on the River *Showre*, on which it hath a commodious, and capacious *Port*, where a thousand saile of *Ships* may safely ride; It is a fair place, well Inhabited, and of a good trade, being esteemed the second *City* of *Ireland*; and is dignifyed with the *See* of a *Bishop*. 2. *Dungarvan*, a well fortified Town on the *Sea*, where it hath a good *Road* for *Ships*, which makes it of some account: And 3. *Ardmor*, also seated on the *Sea*.

Castles in Munster. This Province of *Munster* is said to have about 60 *Castles* for its defence.

Province of CONNAUGHT.

Province of Connaught bounded, with its Counties, &c. described. 3. The *Province* of *CONNAUGHT*, (as others are) is *Woody*, and full of *Boggs*; it hath on the East the Province of *Meath*; on the South *Munster*; on the West the *Sea*, where it hath many commodious *Bayes*, *Creeks*, and *Navigable Rivers*; and on the North *Ulster*. It is divided into the Counties of *Majo*, *Slego*, *Galloway*, *Clare* or *Twomond*, *Rosecoman*, and *Letrym*; of which in order.

County of Majo. *MAYO*, a pleasant and fertile *County*, and well stored with *Cattel* and *Deere*; hath for its chief places *Majo*, *Bellamore*, and *Newca*; and here is the Lake *Logh-Mesk*, of a large extent, and well stored with *fish*.

County of Slego. *SLEGO*, parted in twain by the River *Suc*; It is a Countrey that hath rich *Pastures*, breedeth abundance of *Cattel*, and washed by the *Sea*; which affordeth the *Inhabitants* good plenty of *fish*. Its chief place beares the same name with the County, and is seated on the *Sea*, where it hath a commodious *Road* for *Ships*, and is defended with a *Castle*.

County of Galloway. *GALLOWAY*, a fertile *County* both for *Tillage* and *Pasturage*, and the Western part is washed by the *Sea*, which thrusteth forth several armes; its chief places are, 1 *Galloway*, a fair, large, and strong *City*, seated near the great Lake of *Corbes*, where it discharged it self into the Western *Ocean*; and by reason of its commodious *Haven* or *Road* for *ships*, is a place well *inhabited*, *frequented*, and of a good *trade*; it is dignified with the *See* of a *Bishop*. 2. *Athenry*, encompassed with a *Wall* of a good circuit, but not overburthened with *Inhabitants*. 3. *Toam*, an *Episcopal See*. 4. *Kilmacullo*; And 5. *Clonford*.

County of Clare. *CLARE*, or *TWOMOND*, shooteth it self out into the *Sea*, towards the west, with a great *Promontory*; which, as it approacheth the *sea*, so it waxeth narrower and narrower; It is a *Countrey* well provided of all things; and hath for its chief places, 1. *Clare*, seated on a Creeke, which floweth out of the River *Shannon*, which is its Southern bounds, and where are several small Isles. 2. *Bunraty*. 3. *Kilfennerogh*: And 4. *Kylaloe*.

County of Rosecoman. *ROSECOMAN*, a long but narrow *County*, very fertile, and breedeth store of *Cattel*; but Northwards, where the *Curlew* Mountaines are, it is inclined to sterility; its chief places are, 1. *Rosecoman*, once of good account. 2. *Athlon*, defended by a *Castle*, and beautified by a fair *Bridge* of hewen Stone: And 3. *Boyle*.

County of Letrym *LETRYM*, fit to breed *Cattel*; its chief places are, 1. *Letrym*, seated in a fertile soile, of note for an unfortunate and great defeate the *English* received in the Rebellion of *Tir-Owens*: And 2. *Achomy*. And in this *County* the famous River *Shannon* hath its spring-head.

Castles of Connaught. This Province for its defence hath about 24 *Castles*.

Province of LEINSTER.

Province of Leinster bounded, with its Counties, &c. described. 4. The *Province* of *LEINSTER* is generally of a fertile *soile*, and very *fruitful*, of a temperate *aire*, and well inhabited by civil *People*; It is bounded on the East and South with the *sea* which re-guards *England*; on the West, with the Province of *Connaught*; and on the North with the Province of *Meath*. It is divided into the Counties of *Dublin*, *Kildare*, *Kings-County*, *Queens-County*, *Katerlough*, *Weisshford*, and *Kil-kenny*, of which in order.

County of Dublin. *DUBLIN*, washed with the Sea, a fertile *County*, but ill provided with *Wood*, and by reason of its City *Dublin* the Metropolis of all *Ireland*, is very well furnished

with *townes*, among which are those of 1. *Wicklo*, seated on the *sea*, where, over the narrow *Haven* there ſtandeth a rock enclosed with a ſtrong *Wall* in ſtead of a *Caſtle*, ſerving for a place of defence. 2. *New-caſtle*, which regardeth the *ſea*, where are the ſhelves of Sand, which they call *the grounds*, which reach a great way in length, between which and the ſhore is ſaid to be about 7 fathome deep of water. 3. *Houth*, in a manner enclosed with the *ſea*. 4. *Fingal*. 5. *Malchid*; And 6. *Dublin*, the Metropolitan *City* of this Kingdom, of good antiquity; It is pleaſantly ſeated on the River *Liffie*, (which after a ſmall courſe emptieth it ſelf into the *ſea*) where it hath a commodious *haven*, and having on the Eaſt a fair and pleaſant proſpect into the *ſea*; on the South delightful *Hills*, and for recreation hath ſeveral *Parkes* well ſtored with *Deere*, and other Game. It is a *City* dignified and enriched with the Reſidence of the *Lord Deputy* for the King of *England*, as alſo with the *ſee* of an *Arch-Biſhop*, with an *Univerſity*, and *Courts of Judicature*; by reaſon of which, as alſo for its commodious *haven*, is a place of good *Traffique*, well frequented, and inhabited; It is beautified with many faire *Buildings*, as well publick as private, the chief of which beſides thoſe afore-named, are, the *Lord Deputies Palace*, a faire Structure; the *Cathedral-Church* dedicated to St. *Patrick*, nigh to which is the *Arch-biſhops Palace*; both which are without the *City*, in the Suburb called St. *Patricks ſuburb*; then the *Collegiate-Church*, conſecrated to the *Holy-Trinity*, commonly called *Chriſt-Church*, ſeated in the midſt of the *City*, nigh to which is the *Town-Hall*, called *Foleſtale*, a fair Stone-building, in forme quadrangular, and here the *Mayor* and *Cittizens* aſſemble for the ordering the Affaires of the *City*, as alſo to hear *Cauſes*, and hold *Seſſions*. Then a beautiful *Colledge*, with ſeveral other fair *Buildings*; It is a *City* of a large extent, and good ſtrength, having a ſtrong *Wall* which giveth entrance at ſix *Gates*, from whence run *ſuburbs* of a good length. This *City* was ſaid to be built by *Harald Harfager*, the firſt King of *Norway*, and after the Conqueſt of the *Engliſh* Peopled by a Collony of *Briſtow-men*. As touching the *trade* of *Ireland*, I ſhall include it under this *City*, as being the chief place of *traffick*.

City of Dublin.

City of Dublin ſee. Arch-bi.

The *Commodities* of this *City* are the product of the whole *Kingdome*, which I have already treated of. *Its Trade.*

The *Commodities* moſt vendible here are all ſorts of *Engliſh Commodities*, as alſo thoſe of other *Nations*.

Its *Coynes*, by reaſon of it being under the Jurisdiction of *England*, carry correſpondency therewith, and are here found, yet in diſtinction of the real worth are thus found; the *Pound Iriſh* doth conſiſt of 20 *ſh. Iriſh*, yet is accounted but for 15 *ſh. ſterling*, and their *ſhilling* but 9 *d. ſterling*. *Their Coyne.*

As to their *Weights* and *Meaſures* they are found to agree with thoſe of *England*, where ſee further. *Their Weights & Meaſures.*

EAST-MEATH, watered with the Noble River *Boyn*; hath for its chief places, 1. *Trim*, a Town of good account, ſeated on the River *Boyn*. 2. *Aboy*, another Town of note, alſo ſeated on the *Boyn*. 3. *Slane*. 4. *Galtrim*: And 5. *Dunſany*. *County of E. Meath.*

WEST-MEATH, ſo called, as lying Weſtwards, as the other is for lying Eaſtwards; hath for its chief places, 1. *Molingar*, which by Authority of *Parliament* was made the Chief Town of the Shire, as lying in the midſt. 2. *Delvin*. 3. *Korkerry*: And 4. *Newca*. *County of Weſt-meath.*

LONGFORD, watered with the famous River *Shanon*, whoſe chief place beareth the ſame name. *County of Longford.*

KILDARE, a rich and fertile County; its chief places are, 1. *Kildare*, a faire In-land *town*, well frequented, dignified with an *Epiſcopal-ſee*, and defended by a *Caſtle*. 2. *Mainoth*, a Market-Town of ſome account, being defended by a *Caſtle*. 3. *Athie*, ſeated on the River *Barrow*: And 4. *Carbre*. *County of Kildare.*

KINGS-COUNTY, ſo called in honour to *Phillip* King of *Spain*, Husband to *Mary* Queen of *England*; hath for its chief place *Phillips-town*, a place of ſome account, being the chief of the County; and next *Lee*. *Kings-County.*

QUEENS-COUNTY, ſo called, in honour of Queen *Mary*, it is but a ſmall *County*, very *Woody*, and full of *Boggs*; Its chief places are, 1. *Mary-burgh*. 2. *Rheban*, once a City, but at preſent of ſmall account: And 3. *Brockeca*. *Queens-County.*

CATERLOUGH, a fertile *County*, and well clothed with *Wood*; hath for its chief places, 1. *Caterlaugh*; And 2. *Bellingham*, both ſeated on the River *Barrow*, and of good account and ſtrength. 3. *Leiglin*, once dignifyed with an *Epiſcopal ſee*, which now is joyned to that of *Fernes*; And 4. *Tullo*. *County of Caterlough.*

WEISHFORD, or *WEXFORD*, waſhed with the *Sea*, hath for its chief places 1. *Weiſhford*, ſeated at the mouth of the River *Slane*, of ſome note for its being the firſt *town* that imbraced a Collony of *Engliſh*, as alſo for the *Herring-fiſhing*. 2. *Eniſcourt*, alſo ſeated on the River *Slane*, a Burrough, and Incorporate town; and 3. *Fernes*, dignified with an *Epiſcopal ſee*. *County of Weſtmorland.*

KILKENNY, a very fertile *County*, and well graced with *townes*, among which are thoſe of, 1. *Kilkenny*, ſeated on the River *Neure*, a faire and wealthy *Burrough-towne*, far exceeding all other midland *Burroughs* in this *Iſland*: It is divided into the *Engliſh* and the *Iriſh-towne*; the *Engliſh* fenced on the Weſt ſide by a *Wall*, and defended by a *Caſtle*; the *Iriſh*, as it were the *Suburbs*, is of greater Antiquity, hath in it the *Canonickes Churches*, and honoured with the chief ſeat of the *Biſhop* of *Oſſery*. 2. *Thomas-towne*, ſeated beneath the River *Neure*, a ſmall walled *town*; And 3. *Callan*, ſeated on a River ſo called, another Burrough-*town*. *County of Kilkenny.*

And thus much for *Ireland*, beſides which and *Great Brittain*, there are a vaſt number of leſſer *Iſlands*, which may be comprehended under the denomination of the *Britiſh Iſles*; and may be conſidered under four *ſorts* or *heads*, viz. the *Orcades*, the *Hebrides*, the *Sorlinges*, or the Iſles of *Silly*, and the *Sporades*.

The Orcades, or Iſles of Orkney, &c.

The *ORCADES*, or *Iſles* of *ORKNEY* are in number 32, and are ſcituate againſt the Northern *Cape* of *Scotland*, from which it is ſeparated by ſome narrow *Streights*, the chief of theſe *Iſles* are, 1. POMONIA, being about 26 miles in length, and 6 in breadth; and is an *Iſle* well ſtored with *Lead* and *Tin*; it is by the *Inhabitants* called *Maineland*; its chief Town is called *Kirkwall*, fortified with two *Caſtles*, and dignified with the *See* of a *Biſhop*. *Iſle of Pomonia.*

Hethie.

2. HETHIE, called by *Ptolomy Ocetis*.

Hey.

3. HEY.

Shetland.

4. SHETLAND, alſo under the *Scotiſh* Dominion, ſeated about 2 dayes ſaile, more Northward from the *Iſles* aforeſaid, and much oppreſſed with cold weather; and the more, as lying on every ſide open to the bitter ſtormes of the Northern *Ocean*; and therefore it is by many (though falſely) eſteemed the *Thule* of the antients. The *Inhabitants* of this *Iſle*, as of others hereabouts, uſe, in ſtead of *Bread Corne*, dried *Stockfiſh*, beaten as it were to Powder.

Farne.

5. FARNE, encompaſſed with craggy *Cliffs*, and ſeated not far diſtant from the ſhore of *Northumberland*.

Coquet.

6. COQUET, not far from the ſhore, hath a plentiful Veine of *Sea-cole*.

The Hebrides, are ſixteen Iſles.

The HEBRIDES, HEBUDES, or WESTERNE Iſles, becauſe ſeated in the Weſt of *Scotland*, are in number 44, the chief of which are.

Ila.

1. ILA, about 24 miles long, and 16 broad, plentifully ſtored with *Cattel*, Heards of *Red Deere*, and *Corne*

Jona.

2. JONA, whoſe chief place is *Sodore*, famous for the Sepulchers of the *Scottiſh Kings*.

Mula.

3. MULA, about 25 miles bigger then *Ila*, not over fertile, but affordes mines of *Lead* and *Tin*.

Leviſſa.

4. LEVISSA, or LEUNES, the largeſt of all theſe *Iſles*, being ſaid to be about 60 miles in length, and 30 in breadth.

Skye.

5. SKYE, well ſtored in its Creeks with *Sea-Calves*.

Raclyne.

6. RACLYNE.

Hyrtha.

7. HYRTHA; All the reſt are ſmall, or of no account, being either ſtony, and very barren, or elſe inacceſſible, by reaſon of the *Craggy Cliffs*; ſo that there is no conſiderable profit gained by them, nevertheleſs the *Scotch* bought them of the *Norwegians* with their ready *Money*; as conſidering them to be (when in the poſſeſſion of the *Norwegians*) ſomewhat dangerous, and troubleſome to their Kingdome And the *People* in all theſe Iſles, as well in *Language* as *Behaviour*, reſemble the *Wild Iriſh*, and are called *Redſhankes*, being a *People* utterly rude and barbarous.

The Sorlings, or Iſles of Scilly, &c.

The SORLINGS, ſo called by the *Dutch*, and by the *Engliſh* SCILLY, are ſcituate againſt the moſt Weſtern *Cape* of *Cornhill*, from which they are about 24 miles diſtant; and are 145 in number; of which only theſe following are of moſt eſteeme, to wit,

1. ARMATH.

Armath. 1. ARMATH.
Agnes. 2. AGNES.
Sampſon. 3. SAMPSON.
Scilly. 4. SCILLY, which communicates its name to the reſt.
Breſar. 5. BREFAR.
Ruſco. 6. RUSCO.
St. Hellens 7. St. HELLENS.
S. Martins. 8. St. MARTINS.
Arthur. 9. ARTHUR.
St. Maries And 10. St. MARIES, largeſt of all, and ſtrengthned with a *Caſtle*, called *Stella Maria*, built by Queen *Elizabeth*, being about 8 miles in compaſs, enjoying a large and commodious *Harbour*. This Iſle, as alſo moſt of the reſt, are very fertile in *Paſtures* and *Corne*, well ſtored with *Conies*, *Swans*, *Cranes*, and moſt ſorts of *Wild-fowle*; and in the Bowels of the Earth hath Mines of *Lead*.

The Sporades, or Iſles of Under the name of the SPORADES I comprehend ſeveral Iſlands lying ſingly about the *Britiſh Seas*, and firſt with,

Iſle of Man. 1. MAN, ſcituate againſt the ſouthern part of *Cumberland*, from which it is diſtant about 25 Miles; it is in length 30 miles, and in breadth, where broadeſt, 15; and where narroweſt 8: It is of a fertile ſoile, abounding in *Wheate*, and other *Graine*, but eſpecially *Oates*, of which the *inhabitants* make moſt of their *Bread*; it hath freſh *Paſtures*, which feed, and breed good flocks of *Sheep*, and heards of *Cattel*, which for ſmallneſs reſemble thoſe of *Ireland*, as indeed do the *Inhabitants*, as to their *Language* and *Manners*; It is very defective, and ill provided of *Wood*, which makes them uſe *Peate* for *Fuel*, which they digg out of the Earth: it alſo affordeth *Flax* and *Hempe* in great abundance; And from this Iſle the defects of *Scotland*, and moſt of the Weſtern Iſles, of which this is a member, are ſupplyed. It containeth at preſent 17 *Pariſh churches*, the chief of which are, 1. *Duglaſs*, the beſt Peopled Town, and of the greateſt reſort, becauſe of its commodious *Haven*, unto which the *French* and others come to *Traffick* with them, bringing them *Salt*, and other neceſſaries; and receiving from them Powdred *Beefe*, *Leather*, *Wooll*, &c. 2. *Ruſſin*, or *Caſtletowne*, where, within a ſmall Iſle Pope *Gregory the Fourteenth* inſtituted an *Epiſcopal ſee*: And 3. *Bali-curi*, ſeated on the ſouth-ſide of the Iſle; where alſo is the *Pyle*, that is the *Blockhouſe*, where there is a garriſon kept. This Iſle in the midſt is hilly, amongſt which is one called *Sceaſul*, which exalteth it ſelf above all the others, and on the Sumnit of which, in a clear day, a man may diſcerne *England*, *Scotland*, and *Ireland*. And this Iſle belongs to the *Stanleys*, Earles of *Darby*, who are ſtiled Kings of *Man*.

Its chiefe places, and trade.

Iſle of Jerſey deſcribed. 2. JERSEY, about 20 miles in compaſs, and is a place of good ſtrength, as well by nature as art, being fenced about with *Shelves* and *Rocks*, and defended by *Caſtles*; it is of a fertile *ſoile*, and the more by reaſon of their rich manuring it, bearing ſtore of *Corne* and other *Graines*; and breeding great Flocks of *Sheep*, and other *Cattel*; it is ill clothed with *Wood*, in ſtead of which they uſe for fuel a kind of *Sea-Weed*, which they call *Vrain*, which being dried they burne, and with the *aſhes* they manure their Land. This Iſle is bleſt with a ſweet, temperate, and wholſome *aire*: It hath 12 *Pariſh Churches*, and every where furniſhed with commodious *Creeks* and *Havens*; Its chief places are, 1. St. *Malo*. 2. St. *Albans*; And 3. St. *Hillary*, between which two laſt *Townes* is the ſafeſt Harbour in the Iſle, which hath alſo a ſmall Iſle belonging to it, fortified with a ſtrong *Garriſon*: and this Town of St. *Hillary* is the chief of the *Iſle*, where the *Courts of Juſtice* are kept.

Its chiefe places.

The *Inhabitants* of this Iſle are addicted to *Fiſhing*, and the Women to make *Stockings*, which find good vent in *England*, and elſewhere.

Iſle of Garnſey deſcribed. 3. GARNSEY, about 20 miles diſtant from *Jerſey*, is alſo a good Iſle, yet not ſo large nor fruitful as *Jerſey*; nevertheleſs, for ſeveral reaſons, may be preferred before it, as for its greater ſtrength, more commodious *Havens*, and better *trade*, being well frequented by *Merchants*; It hath 10 *Pariſh-Churches*, the chief of which is St. *Peters*, commodiouſly ſeated on the ſaid *Haven*, which makes it well frequented by *Merchants*; the entry into this *Haven* is Rocky, and well fortified on both ſides with *Caſtles*, as alſo with *Block-houſes*, which at every high-water are encompaſſed with the *Sea*, and here are *Garriſon-Souldiers* kept to ſecure it, and is well provided with all ſorts

ſorts of ammunition for *war*; and in this *town* the *Governour* for the moſt part reſideth: on the Weſt part of the *Iſle* near the *Sea*, there is a *Lake* of about a mile and a halfe in compaſs, which is well replenished with *Fiſh*, eſpecially *Carpes*.

This Iſle, as alſo that of *Jerſey*, is ſcated on the Coaſt of *Normandy*, and *Brittain*, and both under the Dioceſs of *Winchester*; they have both the ſame manner of Civil *Government*, and their *Governours* are ſent them over by the Kings of *England*: And the *Inhabitants* of both, by reaſon of their vicinity to *France*, from whence they were (as 'tis ſaid) originally deſcended, ſpeak the *French Language*, and have much of their *Manners*.

Iſle of Wight deſcribed. 4. WIGHT, oppoſite to *Hampſhire*, of which this is a part, and from which it is divided by a narrow paſſage; the Iſle is about 20 miles in length, and 12 in breadth; It is of great ſtrength, as well by reaſon of its ſcituation among craggy *rocks*, as by the Art and Induſtry of its *Inhabitants*, by their *Fortifications* and *Caſtles*, among which are thoſe at *Tarmouth*, *Cowes*, and *Sandhead* on the *Sea*; and within land that of *Carisbrooke* (the ſad Priſon of King *Charles the Firſt* of ever bleſſed Memory) where there is a *Magazine* of 50000 *Armes*.

Its chiefe places.

The *Soile* is very fertile and grateful to the *Husbandman* both in *Corne* and *Paſturage*, which breeds ſtore of *Sheep* and *Cattel*; here is alſo great plenty of *Conics* and *Hares*, ſtore of *Patridges* and other *Birds*, for recreation of *Hawking* and *Fowling*; in two *Parkes* a great many *Deere*; and in the *Sea* abundance of *Oyſters*, and other excellent *Fiſh*.

In this Iſle are numbred 36 *Towns* and *Villages*, the chief of which are, 1. *Newport*, the chief of the Iſle, ſeated on an Arme of the *Sea*, receiving *Ships* to the very *Key*, and is a place of a good *trade*, and well inhabited. 2. *Tarmouth*, ſeated on the North-weſt of the Iſle, on a convenient *haven*, which is defended by a *Caſtle*. 3. *Brading*, a good Market Town. 4. *Sharpnore*; And 5. *Newton*.

This Iſle, as to its civil Government, is under the jurisdiction of *Hampſhire*; but, as to *Eccleſiaſtical Affaires*, under the *Biſhoprick* of *Winchester*.

Portland. 5. *Portland*, a ſmall Iſle, of about 7 miles compaſs, adjoyning now to the County of *Dorſet*, to which it is part; of which ſee in *Dorſetſhire*.

And beſides theſe *Iſles* there are divers others which may not ſo properly be ranged under thoſe 4 heads aforeſaid, and ſuch are thoſe of, 1. *Londay*, ſeated over againſt *Devonſhire*, about 2 miles in length, and as much in breadth, very fertile, and ſtrong, whoſe chief place beares the ſame name. Londay.

2. CHALDEY. Chaldey.

And 3. DENNOY, all in the *Severne Sea*. Dennoy.

Sheppey. Thanet. Alſo SHEPPEY, and THANET, near *Kent*, which I have already treated of in my Deſcription of *Kent*; And laſtly, HOLY-FARNE, and COCKEY on the Coaſt of *Northumberland*, which being of no account I omit. Holy-farne Cockey.

As to the *Coynes*, *Weights* and *Meaſures* of theſe *Iſlands*, being the ſame with thoſe of *England*, or *Scotland*, under whoſe obedience they are, I think it unneceſſary to name, having ſo largely treated of them already.

The chief Rivers of Britiſh. But before we leave the *Britiſh Iſles*, let us give a glance upon its chief *Rivers*, of which there are but few of any long courſe, yet ſome do with large Mouthes disburthen themſelves into the *Sea*, and carry great *Veſſels* far into the Land; and ſuch are the *Thames*, the *Severne*, and the *Humber*: The *Thames* Waters the moſt Southerne part of *England*; its Spring-head is not far from the mou h of the *Severne*, but it turnes another way, taking its courſe from Eaſt to Weſt, waſhes the *Univerſity* of *Oxford*, and *London* the *Metropolitan* City of *England*, and emptieth it ſelf into the *Germane Ocean*, oppoſite to the *Netherlands*. SEVERNE, is in the Weſterne part of *England*, taking its begining in the middle of the Principality of *Wales*, at the foot of the famous *Plinilimmon Hills*; its courſe makes almoſt the 3 quarters of a circle, paſſes by *Shrewsbury*, *Worceſter* and *Gloceſter*, and disburthens it ſelf into the *Sea*, between the *Principality* of *Wales*, *Cornwall* and *Devonſhire*; Its mouth makes the greateſt *Golfe* in *England*, and regards *Ireland*. HUMBER is only a Golfe made by two *Rivers*, the *Ouſe* and the *Trent*: The OUSE is called at the beginning *Ure*, paſſes by *Yorke*, and receives all the Rivers of this County, which is the greateſt of *England*. TRENT hath its Springs about the middle of *England*, receives

River Thames. River Severn. River Humber. Ouſe Trent.

many *Rivers*, and upon, or not far from its Banks, are, *Stafford*, *Litchfield*, *Derby*, *Nottingham*, *Lincolne*, and others.

There are no great *Rivers* neither in *Scotland*, nor *Ireland*, but the chief in *Scotland* is the TAY, which divides the Kingdome in two partes, the one called that on this side, the other that beyond the *Tay*; *Abernethy*, the antient Residence of the *Picts*, is near to its mouth.

River Tay in Scotland

The SHANNON in *Ireland* makes more than halfe its course in divers *Lakes* and *Golfes*: it begins in the Province of *Connaught*, which it divides a little after from *Leinster*, and after from *Mounster*: *Athloe* is a *City* seated on the middle of its course, and *Clare* not far from its mouth.

River Shannon in Ireland.

England hath scarce any considerable *Lakes*, but *Scotland* and *Ireland* many.

And thus much for the *Brittish Isles*.

The END.

SCOTTISH MUSEUM

An Alphabetical Table

OF THE

Kingdoms, Countreys, Isles, Provinces, Cities, Towns, and *Ports,*

MENTIONED IN

EUROPE.

Note, that the Places that are Printed in Italick, *are Cities, Towns, and Sea-ports; Those in* Roman, *are Provinces, Isles, &c. And those in* Capital *Letters are Empires, Kingdomes, and Countreys; in* Europe.

	Folio.
A.	
Abo-ville.	
Abdera.	
Aber-Ausn.	
Aberconwey.	
Aberdeen.	
Aberfraw.	
Abergenny.	
Aber-ystwith.	
Abington.	
Abo.	
Abourgh.	
Abot.	
Abruzzo.	
Absirtides.	
Achaja, now Livadya.	
Achony.	
Acona.	
Adare.	
Adige.	
Adria.	
ADRIATIQUE ISLES.	51
Æsica.	128
Agen.	58
Agenois.	58
Agerge.	81
Aggerhus.	85
Agnes.	136
Alica.	46
Aichsted.	69
Ailesbury.	117
Ainsbury.	117
Aire.	129
Aken.	64
Alba.	15, 22
Albania.	46
Albanie, or Braid-Albin.	129
Albanopoli.	46
Alba ruzin.	9
Alba Regalis.	34
Alberg.	81
Albigeois.	58
Albret.	58
Alby.	58
Alcala de Henares.	8
Alcanum.	4
Aldayd.	129
Aldsbourg.	104
Alemar.	65
Alerri.	23
Alexandria.	14
Alford.	102, 118
Algarva.	7
Alicant.	9
Almeria.	9
Almissa.	35
Alsatia.	59, 63
Alten.	83
Altorf.	68
Amberg.	69
Amelia.	
Amiens.	54
Amsford.	39
Amsterdam.	126
Amycle.	124
Andalousia.	130
Andero.	124
Andri.	129
Andrinopoli.	125
Andrologan.	112
Angiers	87
Angleley.	81
Angoulesmes.	134
Angomois.	29
Anguis.	51
Anjou.	45
Annandale.	133
Anspach.	22
Antium.	132
Antrym.	31
Antwerp.	32
Aoste.	51
Apenzel.	128
Appleby.	58
Aquila.	58
Aquilegia.	81
Aquino.	81
Arbe.	136
Arch-Angel.	46
Ardart.	69
Ardee.	117
Ardea.	117
Ardeth.	129
Ardey.	64
Ardmor.	15, 22
Arezzo.	46
Argenton.	129
Argile.	46
Argias	9
Argos.	34
Aria.	81
Arles.	58
Armagh.	58
Armaignac.	58
Armath.	4
Armiro.	4
Arnhem.	129
Arpinum.	104
Arragon.	65
Arran.	23
Arras.	14
Arthur.	102, 118
Artois.	7
Arthusen.	9
Arusberg.	9
Ascens.	35
Aschaffenbourg.	59, 63
Ascoli.	83
Asoja.	68
Assiso.	69
Asborgs.	22
Astracan.	54
Athenry	65
Athens.	64
Athie.	29
Athlon.	7
Athol.	5
Avennes.	49
Avenson.	38
Aviesnes.	129
Augaunum.	58
Augustali.	124
Avignon.	57
Auliet.	57
Aukland.	120
Aulcester.	56
Aulen.	128
Aunis.	67
Auraguais.	23
Aurazcher.	131
Auricle.	62
Ausbourg.	13
Austa.	68
Austria.	116
Autun.	29
Auvergne	17
Aux.	29
	51
	85
B.	
Bade.	132
Baden.	132
Badendurlac.	132
Badgenoth.	22
Bagnialush.	131
Bahus.	132
Bajonz.	133
Bala.	27
Baldoc.	56
Balfage.	129
Ballesares.	121
Ballicuri.	4
Balterbet.	83
BALTICK Isles.	59
Bamberg.	132
Banbury.	58
Bangor.	136
Bargamasse.	46
Bargeny.	64
Barleduc.	29
Barlestz.	9
Barnes.	129
Baronies.	59, 63
Barrois.	136
Barrs.	59, 63
Barselona.	81
Barwick.	69
Basluzo.	83
Basingstoke.	64
Basle.	22
Basque.	85
Bassis.	72
Basterser.	5
Bath.	90
Bavaria.	133
Bautzen.	47
Bayonn.	134
Bazados.	133
Bazas.	129
Beals.	63
Beau.	120
Beare.	59
Beame.	68
Beauford.	50
Beaumaris.	59
Beaune.	5
Beauvais.	115
Bedall.	120
Bedford.	67
Bedfordshire.	57
Bedsford.	58
Beila.	55
Belford.	65
Beigrad.	67
Belgrado.	55
Bellamore.	69
Belley.	57
Bellingham.	58
Belz.	58
Bernia.	
Bergamo.	68, 69
Berge.	67
Bergonum.	67
Berkley.	130
Berkshire.	36
Berling.	85
Berne.	6
Berne.	124
Berry.	109
Besanson.	57
Bessarabia.	10
Beverlaad.	136
Beverley.	132
Bevers-Haven.	81
Beaugey.	66, 67
Beziers.	119
Biele Jezero.	123
Bielki.	17
Bienborg.	130
Bigurre.	61
Bilboa.	29
Birtport.	102
Biscay.	59
Bishops-stratford.	61
Blackborne.	34
Blaire.	9
Blaquhan.	116
Blaiots.	29
Blauet.	112
Bleki gea.	68
Blith.	58
	31
	103
	111
	69
	70
	58
	58
	28
	125
	130
	132
	58
	23
	124
	57
	55
	113
	127
	117
	110
	50
	21
	36
	46
	133
	57
	135
	70
	46
	17
	64
	129
	120
	112
	71
	68
	1 9
	56
	61
	36
	65
	113
	65
	59
	58
	90
	90
	87
	59
	5
	112
	5
	109
	115
	129
	119
	68
	55
	84
	129
Bloys.	

A TABLE.

Bloys. 56
Bodia. 87
Bodonæ. 110
Bodum. 81
BOHEMIA. 70
Bologna. 10
Bolognese. 20
Bolton. 115
Bommel. 64
Benevento. 29
Bonifacio. 31
Bonne. 64
Borgo. 87
Borjo. 9
Bornholme. 81,83
Bosa. 52
Boinis. 36
Boston. 118
Bosworth. 118
Bouines. 63
Bourdeaux. 57
Bourge. 57
Bourgundy. 57
Bowens. 82
Boyse. 133
Brabant. 62
Bradling. 137
Braga. 7
Braga-sa. 7
Braillerion. 37
Brampton. 115
Brandenbourg. 71
Brankensey. 128
Brasslaw. 77
Brazzis. 51
Brechin. 130
Brecknock. 124
Brecknockshire. 124
Bredda. 63
Bredenberg. 80
Bresar. 136
Breine. 56
Breme. 72
Brentford. 191
Bremisham. 120
Bresscello. 16
Bresslaw. 70
Bresla. 57
Bressan. 16
Bressia. 16
Bressiei 77
Brest. 56
Brianson. 50
Brianconnois. 59
Bridgwater. 111
Bridlington. 113
Bridgessher. 118
Brille. 65
Brindici. 29
Brinn. 70
Brisac. 63
Bristol. 111
Britranny. 56
BRITISH ISLES. 96
Brive. 58
Brixen. 70
Brockeca. 114
Bruges. 62
Brunsan. 34
Brunswick. 72
Brusselles. 63
B.zelli. 76
Buckingham. 117
Buckinghamshire. 117
Bucaine. 58
Bucquham. 130
Buda. 33
Budweyts. 70
Bulgaria. 36,90
Bulloigne. 54
Bumrats. 133
Burbon. 58
Burbonnois. 58
Burgau. 67
Burgenhus. 85
Burgmorse. 122
Burgos. 43,86
Burgundy. 61
Burley. 118
Burton. 119
Burton Lazers. 118
Burton on Trent. 121
Bury. 55
Bylazora. 45

C.

Adix. 8
Cagliari. 31
Cabors. 56
Cajavia. 76
Cajeta. 28
Calabria Inferiour. 29
Calabria Superiour. 28
Calais. 53
Calatajud. 9
Calatra. 36
Caldingham. 128
Caleberg. 131
Callan. 135
Calvi. 31
Cambridge. 104
Cambridgeshire. 104
Camelford. 116
Camenoltiari. 48
Camerino. 22
Campden 120
Campen. 66
Candia. 49
Cane. 54
Canea. 50
Canna. 29
Canonry. 130
Canterbury. 101
Cantire. 129
Capeæ. 32
Cape-Boy. 80
Cape-Cagliari. 31
Cape de Faro. 29
Cape D'Istria. 27
Cape Lugodori. 31
Cape Passaro. 29
Cape St. Vincent. 9
Capua. 28
Carbre. 134
Cardiff. 126
Cardigan. 125
Cardiganshire. 125
Cardiness. 129
Carick. 132
Carich. 129
Caridia 39
Carinthia. 69
Caristo. 49
Carlingford 132
Carlisle. 115
Carmarden. 125
Carmardenshire. 125
Carnich. 69
Carnione. 69,120
Carnarvon 123
Carnarvanshire. 123
Carunna. 10
Casal. 35
Casan. 90
Casen. 66
Cassile. 72
Cassira. 90
Castanau Dary. 58
Castel. 69
Castello. 52
Castile. 4
Castleholme. 87
Castles. 50
Catalonia. 9
Caterlough. 134
Cathanes. 130
CATHOLIQUE, or Low-COUNTREYS. 61
Caufords. 129
Cavon. 67
Cecile. 85
Cerigo. 122
Cervia. 21
Cesnack. 61
Ceva. 118
Chaaloons. 119
Chadley. 118
Challon. 121
Champaigne. 59
Charentan. 56
Chartes. 8
Charlemons. 63, 131
Charleville. 31
Chasteau-Dun. 56
Chasteau-Roux. 56
Chastellerand. 56
Chastilon. 56
Chester. 111
Chelsy. 105
Chepton. 126
Cherso. 36
Chesshire. 128
Chester. 121
Chesterfield. 117
Chesswick. 103
Chichester. 49
Chippenham. 111
Christiania. 84
Croyden. 70
Cuenca. 4
Cuidad de Austria. 17
Cullembach. 66
Culliere. 10
Cumberland. 115
Cunningham. 129
Cupre. 139
Curdland. 78
Curzola. 51
Czzzolo. 35
Czerik. 76

D.

DACIA. 35
Dalcburg. 86
Daleteith. 128
Dalen. 61
Dalmatia. 33
Damzick. 76
Darby. 119
Darbyshire. 119
Darlington. 115
Darsca. 9
Darsford. 101
Dartmouth. 110
Dassau. 77
Daventer 66
Daventre. 118
Daulphine. 58
Dax. 58
Deepe. 54
Delft. 65
Delos. 49
Delphos. 49
Delving. 136
Denbigh. 125
Denbighshire. 125
DENMARKE. 79
Dennoy. 137
Depsford. 101
Derpt. 87
Derry. 131
Desmond. 132
Dessor. 36
Devonshire. 110
Didima. 29
Die. 59
Dienand. 61
Dickespuhel. 86
Dingle. 132
Dioin. 66
Diost. 128
Ditmarch. 8
Dobrzin. 46
Dockum. 50
Dogmacht. 125
Dole. 61
Dolegothic.

Dolgothic. 124
Dombes. 59
Dombovitz. 37
Domfront. 56
Doncaster. 114
Donkstran. 132
Donry. 56
Dorcester. 112, 119
Doris 46
Dorsetshire. 66
Dorno. 130
Dorsetshire. 112
Dort. 65
Dover. 102
Douglas. 119
Downbay. 132
Bowne. 131
Dreslan. 71
Dreiswich. 120
Dryston. 138
Dublin. 133, 134
Duglas. 136
Dumnotyr. 130
Dunagal. 131
Dunblaine. 129
Dunbar. 128
Dunbritton. 129
Dundalke. 134
Dundee. 130
Dunfeits. 128
Dungannon. 131
Dungeruan. 133
Dunkeldest. 129
Dunkerke. 139
Dunnington. 84
Dunrobin. 139
Dunsany. 139
Dunstable. 139
Dunstaffage. 139
Dunwich. 139
Durazzo. 139
Durham. 139
Durosford. 139
Dusseldrop. 139
Duveland. 139
Dunwin. 139
Dwine. 139
Dyan. 139

E.

EAST-ANGLES. 104
EAST-MEATH. 128
EAST-SAXONS. 104
Ebelto. 64
Edinghurgh. 128
Edissa. 45
Egholm. 84
Egra. 70
Egremont. 115
Elba. 31
Elbe. 64
Elbing. 77
Elgin. 129
Elne. 56
Elphinston. 129
Elsinow. 84
Elvas. 10
Ely. 104
Embden. 66
Embran. 66
Embrunois. 59
Emely. 66
Emiscours. 66
Engia. 84
ENGLAND. 96
Enna. 31
Enrerlothea. 128
Ens. 69
Epirus, or Epire. 49
Erzugh. 70
Erdford. 72
Ericus. 84
Escurial. 4
Eskedale. 115
Eschavonia. 36
Eslingue. 61
Esper. 61
Eslamper. 56
Estates of the Church of Rome. 20
Este. 16
Estella. 5
Estremedura. 8
Etolia. 46
Eveham. 120
Euma. 28
Evora. 7
Eusdale. 115
Exeter. 110

F.

Faire foreland. 131
Falais. 55
Falemo tu. 110
Falkenburg. 83
Falkland. 131
Falster. 83, 83
Fano. 21
Fara. 7
Farne. 135
Farnham. 102
Feltri. 127
Feltrin. 84
Feniculi. 29
Fetden. 72
Fermanaugh. 132
Fermenia. 49
Fezzno. 22
Fernes. 135
Ferrara. 21
Ferrarese. 21
Fewes. 133
Fife. 129
Fimera. 84
Finali. 130
Fidland. 134
Fingall. 117
Fiona. 129
Flainborough. 104
FLANDERS. 46
Flensburg. 115
Flint. 36
Flintshire. 64
Florence. 65
Flusbing. 139
Foix. 89
Fokenham. 57
Fontenabia. 57
Fordon 103
Forfax. 134
Forez. 105
Formenters. 81
Forres. 128
Foy. 26
Frabriano. 81
FRANCE. 70
Frankford. 116
Franconia. 32
Franicker. 27
Frascati. 77
Fredericksbourg. 130
Fribourgh. 59
Fridersstad. 129
Friuli. 82
Frisburg. 7
Frisingue. 104
Fulham. 65
Fuligne. 59
Furstenberg. 59

G.

Ainsborow. 132
Gallatta. 135
Galicia. 49
Gallinaria. 96
Gallipoli. 30
Galloway. 69
Galtrim. 46
Gammelgrad. 132
Gap. 71
Gapennois. 29
Gardiskia. 4
Garnley. 128
Gascogne. 34
Gatesbead. 67
Gaunt. 105
Genes, or Genoua. 56
Geneva. 20
GERMANY. 16
Gevodan. 5
Gex. 8
Giglio. 46
Gingenti. 120
Girnega. 28
Girona. 10
Gisburgh. 128
Glamer. 103
Glamorganshire. 125
Glancolkill. 131
Glaris. 55
Glasquo. 110
Glatz. 83
Glastko. 120
Glocester. 110
Glocestershire. 120
Glogau. 70
Glucksad. 72
Goodmanchester. 70
Gorice. 70
Gorlitz. 83,85
Godland. 72
Gottingen. 72
Gottingue. 81
Gottrap. 69
Gradisque. 69
Gracc. 69
Granada. 8
Grantham. 119
Gravelling. 61
Graves-End. 102
GREECE. 81,83
Grenoble. 15
Grenwich. 86
GRECIAN Iles. 134
Grimsstad. 82
Grinsby. 113
Gripswald. 62
Grisivaudan. 81
Griffons. 123
Griffe. 123
Groyningue. 25
Grubenhagen. 65
Guadalcanal. 119
Guarda. 5
Guastella. 130
Guelders. 130
Gueret. 58
Guilford. 110
Guiscardo. 130
Gulck-stade. 110
Gunnebourg. 22
Gurce. 52
Guienne. 66,71
Gynta. 66

H.

Ackney. 65
Haderstleben. 82
Hadington. 85
Hadler. 37
Hague. 63
Haguenau. 69
Hassen, or Copenhagen. 105
Hallberon. 22
Halberstad. 67
Hallandia. 118
Halle. 118
Hallifax. 39
Hamburgh. 6
Hamersmith. 32
Hamiltown. 30
Hamme. 129, 139
Hampton. 128, 133
Hamsted. 134
Hanau. 83
Hanheret. 59
Hanholm. 35
Hantshire. 23
Hanyad. 58
Harborough. 115
Harderwick. 62
Harlech. 14
Harlem. 68
Harley. 60
Harlingen. 58
Herefords-West. 57
Hartie-poole. 32
Harwich. 120
Hassie. 130
Hastings. 9
Hatfield. 113
Hastingen. 113
Havelberg. 126
Haure de Grace. 131
Hay. 68
Haymault. 129
HEBRIDES Iles. 70
Hedingstres. 70
Heide. 120
Heidelberge. 120
Helena. 70
Helmstad. 72
Helsimburgh. 117
Helsingo. 69
Helsmere. 70
Henley. 83,85
Heraclea. 72
Hereford. 72
Herefordshire. 81
Hermenstad. 69
Hernosand. 69
Hertford. 8
Hertfordshire. 119
Herward. 61
Hethie. 101
Hey. 37
Hianee. 58
Hickling. 101
Hiddlestlien. 49
Highgate. 81
High-Wickham. 118
Hilgones. 72
Hiolme. 58
Hirring. 68
Histria. 51
Hitching. 109
Hith. 72
Hobro. 8
Hockley the Hole. 7
Hodson. 109
Holec. 64
Holbeck. 58
Holcher. 101
HOLLAND. 50, 64, 118
Holme. 80
Holmsteme. 67, 80
Holy-Cross. 67
Holy-Fatne. 57
Holy-Head. 34
Honenberg. 124
Horne. 67
Horsenr. 65, 69
Hesiebro. 106
Houth. 81
Howden. 128
Hoye. 72
Hudwick. 65
Huesca. 63
Hull. 82
Hum. 67
HUNGARIA. 72
Huntington. 83
Huntingtonshire. 67
Hussen. 114
Hyrtha. 72, 80

I.

Acca. 105
Jamboli. 106
Javollau. 66
Jarrow. 81
Jayeza. 81
Idgen. 111
Idra. 36
Ierby. 118
Jersey. 64

A TABLE.

Jeve. 71
Iglaw. 70
Igria. 87
Ila. 135
Inclufe. 70
Ingolftad. 69
Innerlethey. 130
Infpurch. 69
Invernes. 130
Jonæ.
JONIAN Iſles. 135
Joro 50
Ipſwich. 46
IRELAND. 103
Ichis. 130
Iſenbourg. 66
Iſle of France. 55
Iſlington. 105
ITALY. 11
ITALIAN Iſles. 29
Juliers. 64
Jutland. 79

K.

KAliſch. 76
Kalla. 81
Kamienice. 77
Kartem nde. 83
Kelſo. 128
Kempten. 67
Kendale. 116
Kenſington. 106
Kent. 101
Kerry. 132
Kethleven. 110
Kettering. 118
Keyberke. 66
Kidderminſter. 120
Kidwelly. 125
Kildare. 134
Kildrumy. 130
Kilgarvan. 125
Kille. 129
Killfanerogh. 132
Killia. 36
Killkenny. 135
Killmaculo. 133
Kilmalock. 132
Kilmore. 132
Kilmarny. 131
Kilwito. 131
Kimbolton. 117
Kimi. 87
Kingborne. 129
Kings-County. 134
Kingſton. 102
Kingzon. 124
Kinſale. 132
Kirby-Lonſdale. 116
Kirby-Moreſide. 113
Kirby-Stephens. 116
Kireou bright. 129
Kirkham. 115
Kirkemall. 135
Kirton. 118
Knikilling. 132
Knockfergus. 131
Koge. 82
Kolding. 81
Komara. 34
Korkerry. 124
Kremp. 80
Kyel. 73, 80
Kylaoe. 133
Kyntaile. 130
Kyow. 77

L.

LA Beauce. 56
Lacedemena.
La Charite. 56
La Holme. 83
Laicqs. 6
Laland. 83
Lambeth. 103
Lamego. 7
La Nots. 61
Lanbeder. 121
Lancaſhire. 114
Lanceſter. 114
Landa. 33
Landiſt. 126
Landeck. 70
Landſperg. 71
Langland. 83
Lang-es. 5
Languedock. 58
Laniwthrefry. 116
Lanric. 129
Lap'and. 87
Largis. 129
Lariſſa. 46
Larta. 46
Laval. 56
Laubach. 69
Lauffenburg. 69
Launſton. 116
Lauſane. 68
Lawenbourg. 64
Leccie
Leffoure. 58
Lec. 134
Leeds. 114
Le Grene. 81
Leiceſter. 77
Leiceſterſhire. 118
Leige. 83
Leigh. 61
Leighling. 130
Leinſter. 133
Leiria. 7
Lemnos. 49
Lencici. 76
Lenitzo. 118
Lennex. 129
Leon. 5
Leonium. 130
Leopolis. 76
Lepanto. 46
Le Puy. 58
Lerida. 9
Leſcar. 58
Leſina. 35, 51
Les Lanes. 58
Letrim. 133
Leviſa. 235
Levita. 49
Lewarden. 67
Lewes. 102
Leyden. 65
Lichfeld. 121
Liddeſdale. 128
Ligni. 61
Lign. 70
Ligorne. 26
Liguria. 14
Ligurian Iſles. 26
Lille. 113
Limbeck. 72
Limbourg. 61
Lime. 112
Limoges. 58
Limoſin. 58
Lindau. 67
Lincolne. 121
Lincolnſhire. 118
Linzopin. 86
Linlinque. 128
Lipara. 32
Liparo. 29
Lippe. 67
Lipſick. 72
Lipſtad. 130
Liſbona. 6
Liſca-Bianca. 29
Liſle. 38, 51
Littleporole. 113
LITHUANIA. 77
Littlepors. 104
Livonia. 87
Lochmabain. 128
Locris. 43
Loduſca. 86
Lowenberg. 76
Loglandy. 137
London. 106
Longford. 134
Longuebret. 130
Loretto. 54
Lorne. 129
Lorraine. 61
Lothien. 128
Louzaine. 62
Lovet. 130
Louth. 131
Low-COUTREYS. 59
Lub ck. 73, 80
Lublin. 76
Lucca. 26
Lucerne. 68
Lucque. 27
Ludlow. 122
Lugo. 6
Lula. 87
Lunden. 80, 83
Lunebourg. 72
Luſitia. 29
Luſon. 56
Luſuc. 77
Luterworth. 118
Lydge. 61
Lymerick. 132
Lynn. 104
Lyonnois, 58
Lyons. 58

M.

MAcedonia. 45
Magno. 80
Maidenhead. 122
Maidſtone. 102
Maillezais. 56
Maine. 56
Mainoth. 134
Majo. 76
MAJORCA Iſles. 30
Malbogen. 58
Malchid. 9
Maldon. 105
Malingtia. 84
Maliſpine. 32
Mallaga. 8
Malmſbury. 111
Malton. 113
Man. 136
Manaco. 32
Manchefter. 115
Manfredonia. 29
Mans, or Main. 56
Mansfield. 119
Mantinea. 48
Mantoua. 19
Marathron. 46
Marca Ancona. 22
Marchia. 8
Marche Treviſane. 15
Marenga. 61
Mariana. 13
Maribo. 83
Marienburgh. 76
Marlborow. 111
Marpurg. 66
Marria. 130
Marſom. 86
Marſeille. 59
Marſhall. 113
Marſeila. 67
Marſperg. 71
Marſtrand. 82
Martinach. 68
Mary Burgh. 134
Mataſcleſield. 121
Maſcou. 57
Maſſe. 27
Maſſeran. 32
Maſtricht. 61
Mayence. 64
Mazovia. 76
Meaux. 55
Meeclenbourgh.
Medina del Campo. 7
Medina de Rioſecco. 4
Medina Sidonia. 4
Megara. 47
Megaris. 46
Megalopolis. 48
Meiſlaw. 77
Meldrop. 83
Meleda. 35
Melnick. 70
Memmingue. 67
Menirz. 59, 63
Menteith. 129
Merzida. 7
Merch. 128
Mergetheim. 66
Merida. 8
Merionethſhire. 124
Mernis. 130
Merveith. 58
Meſola. 21
Meſſina. 30
Metzirch. 69
Metlin. 70
Metz. 59, 61
Micone. 43
Middelbourg. 65
Middleſex. 103
Middlewich. 121
Migdonia. 46
Milberg. 67
Millan. 13
Milo. 47
Milton. 102
MINORCA Iſle. 10
Minſk. 77
Mirandola. 21
Miſene. 47
Miſſitra. 47
Miſnia. 71
Mitan. 77
Modane. 13
Modena. 19
Modon. 48
Moldavia. 30
Molice. 29
Molingar. 132
Molins. 58
Mombrizon. 58
Monaghan. 132
Mondonnedo, 6
Monford. 65
Monmouth. 126
Monmouthſhire. 126
Mons 65
Monſcombe. 113
Monſerrat. 15
Montalben. 58
Monte. 64
Monte Chriſto. 32
Montemedy. 59
Mont-Pellier. 58
Monſtiers. 13
Montoris. 130
Mont St. Angelo. 29
Montgomery. 124
Montgomery-ſhire. 124
Monts-bay. 110
Mount-melion. 15
Mount-Norris. 131
Motavia. 70
Mouſtick. 101
Morgon. 49
Morlaix. 56
Morpeth. 116
Morreal. 30
Morſee. 81
Mortaigne. 55, 57
Morton. 128
Moſcow. 89
Moſens. 9
Moſtar. 35
Mula. 135
Mulberge. 71
Munick. 69
Munſter. 132
Murcia. 9
Murray. 130
Muron. 89

Nam-

Oldeſton. 80
Old-haven. 65
Oleron. 58
Olite. 5
Olmutz. 70
Olympia. 47
Onſpach. 65
Orange. 59
Orbetin. 22
Orifagni. 31
ORCADES, Iſles. 135
Orleanois. 56
Orleans. 56
Ornitz. 71
Ortes. 58
Orvieto. 22
Oſel. 82
Oſſende. 63
Oſterholme. 51
Oſtholme. 113
Oſtia. 26
Oſtings. 102
Oſwefire. 22
Otranto. 29
Otterburne. 116
Overyſſel. 65
Oveſel. 82
Oviedo. 6
Oundle. 118
Onar. 134
Oxford. 102
Oxfordſhire. 101

P.

PAdouan. 19
Padſton. 116
Padua. 19
Pagiopoli. 51
Palatinate of the Rhine. 63
Palazzo. 30
Pallaviano. 23
Pallene. 46
Palmatia nova. 32
Palo mera. 83
Pampelona. 6
Papa. 19
Paſerno. 17
Paſſais. 49
Patio. 58
Paris. 55
Parma. 20
Paſſaw. 69
Patrington. 114
Pau. 58
Pavia. 23
Peblis. 128
Pelagmiſs. 22
Pella. 103
Peloponeſus. 67
Pembrock. 125
Pembrockſhire. 125
Penrith. 116
Pera. 81
Perch. 83
Perche. 56
Perga. 14
Pergola. 29
Perigory. 58
Perigueux. 58
Permie. 89
Perpinian. 34
Perugia. 35
Peruiin. 59
Peſte. 29
Peterborow. 118
Peterysborne. 68
Petras. 87
Petrau.
Petzora. 90
Pfreimt. 112
Pharſalis. 77
Phillips-Town. 90
Pliofis. 36
Picardy. 118
Pickering. 80
Pidna. 66
Piedmont. 66
Piekoping. 80
Piombino. 65
Pira. 58
Pirgo. 5
Piſa. 70
Piſauro. 47
Piſden. 65
Piſtoya. 59
Pitiglian. 32
Pitha. 87
Placenzia. 31
Plaſtra. 135
Plimouth. 47
Ploczk. 71
Ploene. 58
Poictiers. 56
Poictou. 56
Poisby. 63
Pola. 83
POLAND. 81
Polonia. 22
Polaſzck. 90
Pomeranis. 122
Pomonia. 27
Pont-a-Moſon. 116
Pontifract. 66
Pont-Oyſe. 64
Poole. 5
Portalegre. 118
Portchmoth. 111
Portland. 119
Port-Luny. 119
Port-Mahon. 10
Porto. 16
Porto-Ferraro. 10
Porto-Longone. 31
Porto-Pechio. 31
PORTUGAL. 6
Portuport. 7
Poſna. 76
Poſton. 117
Potzol. 28
Prague. 70
Preſtaine. 19
Preſton. 5
Preſton. 82
Prevezza. 114
Proſtatis. 46
Provence. 59
Pruck. 36
Pruſſia. 69
Pugia, 113
Putney. 58

Q.

QUeens-Town. 14
Queens-County. 134
Quercu. 58
Quinborough. 102
Quinque Eccleſiæ. 47

R.

RAclia. 125
Raciyne. 116
Radnor. 59
Radnorſhire. 129
Ramſhead. 57
Randerſon. 46
Ratenby. 49
Ratisbone. 57
Rava. 57
Ravenglaſs. 90
Rauenna. 59
Ravenburg. 22
Rayadergowy. 22
Reading. 29
Recanati. 118
Regio Rhezo. 83
Reinfraw. 48
Rendesberg. 69
Rennes. 50
Reſchowa. 69
Rezan. 46
Rheban. 124
Rheims. 46
Rhenen. 53
Rhermen. 113
Rhinfeld. 46
Rhinfelden. 13
Rhowens, or Roman. 81
Rhye. 54
Riehmond. 103
Rieti. 102, 113
Riga. 22
Rihall. 87
Rimini. 118
Ringſtede. 21
Ripkopin. 81
Ripen. 81
Rippon. 114
Roane. 58
Robogh. 131
Rochdale. 115
Rochel. 51
Rocheſter. 102
Rochill. 82
Roderf. 58
Romagne. 21
Romania of old Thrace. 38
Romans. 58
Rome. 23
Roſcoman. 1 3
Roſenia. 77
Roſs. 61, 125, 132
Roſſe. 130
Roſſbow. 55
Roſſock. 72
Rotheniay. 130
Rotheran. 114
Rothes. 130
Roſtay. 129
Rothy. 9
Rotterdam. 65
Rovergne. 58
Rouzigo. 17
Rouſſilon. 59
Roxburg. 128
Royſton. 109
Rubicats. 19
Rumford. 105
Rumney. 60
Rumremond. 64
Roſco. 136
Ruſſia-Nigra. 76
Ruſſin. 58
Ruthin. 120
Ruthkoping. 83
Rutlandſhire. 118

S.

SAbine. 76
Sabioncello. 29
Sabionetta. 102
Saintes. 134
Saintonge. 58
Salamanca. 5
Salernum. 29
Salins. 58
Salisbury. 111
Salonichi. 49
Saltzburg. 69
Saltzzo. 124
Samandria. 36
Samogitia. 121
Samothracia. 81
Sampſon. 83
Sampſoe. 69
Sancerre. 76
Sandall. 116
Sandwich. 21
Sanguelſa. 67
Sanele. 124
Santaren. 112
St. Albans. 22
St. Albons. 29
St. Andrews. 129
St. Angelo. 80
St. Aſaph. 56
St. Bertrad. 90
St. Davids. 90
St. Dennis. 134
St. Edmundsbury. 56
St. Hellens. 65
St. Hellens-head. 36
St. Hilary. 67
St. Jago. 67
St. Ides. 104
St. Johnſtowenne. 129
St. Ithes-bay. 110
St. Ives. 117
St. Katherine. 13
St. Malo. 136
St. Malos. 55
St. Marcellin. 58
St. Marier. 136
St. Martins. 136
St. Maura. 58
St. Michael. 89
St. Needs. 117
St. Nicholas. 89
St. Omer. 63
St. Palais. 58
St. Peters. 136
St. Peters Patrimony. 22
St. Quintin 54
St. Sebaſtians. 5
St. Vat. 45
St. Veit. 69
Savagor. 9
Sardinia. 31
Saratib. 36
Sarwar. 34
Saumur. 55
Saxon i. 15
Savoy, 13
Saxony. 71
Seagen. 81

SCANDINAVIA. 79
Scania. 83
Scara. 86
Schafhouſe. 68
Schoſſtors. 82
Schinza. 50
Scilly. 136
Scito. 50
Schou. 85
Schweinfurt, 65
Schwitz 66
Sclufe. 63
Scone. 129

SCOTLAND. 126
Scrickfinnia. 87
Scutari. 46
Seydra. 46
Sebenico, 35
Sedan. 59
Segeberge. 80
Segobre. 10
Segovia. 4
Selaſſia. 47
Selby. 81, 114
Selſey. 103
Seltkirck. 128
Sendomirs. 76
Sengall. 68
Serphino. 49
Servia. 36
Semure. 57
Seville. 55
Sexe. 56
Seuthal. 10
Sevill. 7
Shaftsbury. 112
Shaſpnore. 137
Sheafield. 114
Sheppey. 102, 138
Shetland. 135
Shida. 50
Shirburne. 112, 114
Shrewsbury. 122
Shropſhire. 122
Sicily. 29
Sidrille. 49
Sienna. 26
Sillofter. 112
Silleſia. 70
Sintra. 7
Siphano. 49
Siracuſa. 30
Sirad. 76
Sirexee. 65
Sirna. 49

Siſſeg.

A TABLE.

Siſeg. 35
Sittia. 50
Sintn. 68
Sittinburne. 102
Skengrave. 113
SKYE. 133
Skyraſin. 130
Slager. 82
Slane. 134
Slego. 133
Sle.wick. 80
Smalcald. 71
Smolensko. 90
Soiſſons. 55
Solcurne. 68
Solins. 66
Solourne. 68
Solway. 128
Somerſetſhire. 110
Sorau. 70
SORLINGS Iſles. 135
Sovabis. 67
Southampton. 111
SOUTH-SAXONS. 102
109
SOUTH-WALES. 124
Southwarke. 102
SPAINE. 2
Spalato. 33
Spalding. 119
Sparta. 47
Spires. 64
Spoleto. 22
SPORADES Iſles. 49, 136
Stafford. 122
Staffordſhire. 121
Stagira. 46
Stagno. 35
Stalimene. 49
Stampalia. 49
Staines. 105, 130
Stanford. 119
Stantzſtad. 68
Staynidrop. 115
Steine. 68
Stening. 103
Sternberg. 81
Stetting. 71
Stirling. 129
Stoad. 73
Stockholme. 86
Stonehenrgh. 36
Stony-Stratford. 117
Stormarie. 80
Strabubaſter. 130
Straſsonde. 70
Strangford. 131
Stratford. 120
Stratherne. 129
Strath-Naverne. 130
Strattonurg. 63
Strebane. 131
Strengnes. 86
Strigonium. 34
Striveling. 129
Stromboli. 29,32
Strophades. 51
Stuigard. 67
Styria. 69
Sudbrooke. 126
Suffolke. 104
Sulmona. 29
Sulzyback. 69
Sunderburg. 83
Surrey. 102
Sudala. 90
Suſſex. 103
Sutherland. 130
Sutri. 23
Sutton Coldfield. 120
Swanſey. 126
SWEDEN. 85, 86
Swin. 129
Switz. 68
Switzerland. 68
Swoll. 66
Sybaris. 29
Sycades. 49
Sydero-Caſpæ. 46

T.

TAen. 81
Tamworth. 121
Taranne. 13
Taranto. 29
Tarbart. 133
Tarbe. 58
Tarentum. 28
Targoviſco. 37
Taſſo. 87
Tauaſthus. 111
Taunton. 124
Teiſdale. 125
Tenby. 126
Teno. 49
Tergeſtum. 17
Tergowſe. 65
Terra di Lavoro. 28
Terra di Otranto. 29
Terſolin. 65
Tervel. 9
Thaime. 47
Thanet. 102, 137
Thebes. 47, 48
Theſſalonia. 46
Theſford. 104
Thionvil. 64
Thionville. 61
Thiſtleworth. 105
Thollon. 59
Tholouſa. 58
Tholouſan. 58
Thomas-towne. 135
Thonon. 13
Thurles. 132
Thyland. 81
Tickhill. 124
Tirvaille. 86
Tiperaine. 132
Tipetary. 132
Tira. 49
Tireſio. 49
Tirol. 69
Tiverton. 110
Toam. 133
Todi. 22
Toleo. 65
Tolledo. 4
Toloſetta. 5
Tongres. 61
Torne. 86
Torre de Butrindo. 46
Toſcane. 20, 24
Toul. 59
Tounge. 130
Touraine. 56
Toure. 56
Tralay. 132
Tranſilvania. 36
Traw. 35
Tredagh. 131
Tregaron. 125
Trent. 20, 69
Treves. 64
Trevigi. 15
Trewardreth. 110
Trica. 46
Trim. 25, 134
Trivoli. 23
Trodenhurſt. 85
Troki. 77
Trongile. 29
Troppaw. 70
Troyes. 56
Truro. 110
Tryers. 67
Tubingue. 67
Tudela. 5
Tukesbury. 120
Tulle. 58
Tullo. 135
Tunbridge. 102
Turine. 13
Turingia. 71
TURKEY. 58
Tuſſings. 28
Tuy. 6
Tuer. 90
Twistenham. 105
Twomond. 133
Tychenberg. 80
Tyrconel. 131
Tyroen. 131

U.

VAlais. 68
Valequia. 37
Val de Campare. 50
Valence. 58
Valenciennes. 63
Valencourt. 63
Valentia. 9
Valentinois. 58
Valli de Demona. 46
Valli de Mazara. 104
Valli de Noto. 64
Vallidolid. 61
Valona. 105
Vancaleur. 59
Varbel. 58
Varna. 58
Uberlingue. 135
Uchiltre. 13
Udine. 132
Vegea. 51
Velis. 22
Velay. 58
Venice. 15, 17
Venlo. 64
Vennes. 56
Venſiſſel. 49
Venuſia. 69
Vercelli. 110
Verdum. 133
Vernevil. 22
Verulz. 65
Veromey. 4
Verona. 5
Veronefe. 61
Verwins. 86
Veſterat. 46
Vexio. 58
Vgine. 59
Vienna. 130
Vicentin. 56
Vicenzo. 56
Victoria. 132
Vienna. 36
Vienne. 35
Viennois. 131
Villach. 125
Villation. 20, 69
Virtis. 64
Vithy. 83
Viſta. 87
Vitepsk. 46
Viterbo. 23
Vivarais. 58
Viviers. 58
Vizegrad. 34
Ula 87
Ulme. 67
Ulſter. 131
Una. 110
Underwalc. 68
UNITED PROVINCES. 64
Voirland. 71
Volaterra. 27
Volhynia. 77
Uppingham 118
Upſall. 86
Upton. 120
Urania. 68
Urbin. 22
Uſtingha. 50
Utricht. 65
Vulcanello. 29
Vulcania. 29, 32
Vulcanian Iſles. 32
Umbridge. 105
Uxer. 58

W.

WAdſtein. 86
Wagrie. 81
Wakefield. 124
Walcheren. 65
Waldbourg. 67
Waldon. 9
VValdock. 66
VVALES. 122
Walſehaiten. 72
Wall. 121
Wallen. 72
Wallingford. 112
Waltham. 105
Wanſworth. 102
Waradin. 36
Warbourgh. 82
Ward. 81
VVardhus. 85
Ware. 109
Warendrop. 67
Warſaw. 72
Warwick. 120
Warwickſhire. 76
Wargaw. 133
Waterford. 209
Watford. 212
Wenham. 212
Weymouth. 112
Webley. 122
Wael. 81
Weickerſtein. 66
Weirtsberg. 67
Weiſenburg. 36
Weilhford. 135
Welch-poole. 124
Wells. 69, 112
Wenz. 123
Werthelm. 66
Weſtervia. 66
Weſterwick. 86
Weſt-Friezland. 65
Weſtphalia. 65
Weſtmeath. 134
Weſtmoreland. 116
Weſtwede. 80
Wiathlea. 90
Wilborge. 81, 83
Wick. 130
Wicket. 65
Wicklow. 134
Wien, or Vienna. 69
Wigging. 115
Wights. 137
Wigston. 119
Wilna. 77
Wilſted. 80
Wiltſhire. 111
Wincheſcombe. 120
Winchelſey. 103
Wincheſter. 111
Windſimarch. 70
Winckington. 115
Windſor. 112
Wirtenberg. 77
Wirtsburg. 66
Wisbich. 104
Wiſmar. 72
Wittern. 129
Witernberg. 71
Wladiſlaus 96
Wolferdike. 65
Wolodomire. 89
Wolverhampton. 121
Woodbridge. 104
Woodſtock. 119
Worceſter. 120
Worceſterſhire. 119
Workenſop. 119
Worleſs. 51
Wormes. 64
Worotin. 70
Worſted. 104
Wrexham. 123
Wroxhall. 130
Wye. 102
Wyke. 103

X.

XAtivs 10
Xeres de la Vronte. 8

Y.

YArc. 113
Yarmouth. 104, 137
Yedburgh. 128
Yeaue. 13
Yoghall. 132
Yorke. 114
Yorkſhire. 112
Ypres. 62
Irwin. 129
Yuerton. 68
Yuiſſa 10

Z.

ZAnt. 50
Zara. 35, 52
Zeland. 65
Zeland. 81
Zegith. 34
Zephalonia. 50
Zimara. 49
Znaim. 70
Zoeſt. 67
Zug. 68
Zugh. 68
Zuickaw. 71
Zuphen. 46
Zurich. 68

FINIS.

BRITISH MUSEUM

A
New Mapp of
AMERICA
MERIDIONALE
Designed by Monsieur
Sanson Geographer to the
French King, and Rendred
Into English, and Illustrated by
Richard Blome by his Majesties
Especiall Command.
London
Printed for Ric.
Blome, Anno
1669
To ye Right noble
George Duke of
Albemarle, Earle of
rington, Baron Monck
etheridge, Beauchamp
ge, Captaine Gene: all
e Land forces & Lieftent
er of ye Garrison en
Jermyn Honourable pro
all &c This Mapp wth
emility is conferated
your Lordshipps
Patronage by yor
Lordshipps most humble
and devoted servant
Richard Blome
AMERICA SEPTENTRIO
THE NORTH
THE SOUTH SEA
THE
AMERICA MERIDIONALE
PERU
CHILI
BRASILIANA
PARAGUAY
MAGELLANICK LAND
THE AEQUATOR or EQUINOCTIAL
TROPICK OF CAPRICORN
THE SEA OF CHILI
MAGELLANICK SEA
Isles of Cape Verd
Lake of Panma
Mar Dulce
Rio de la Plata
Rio de Janeiro
Bahia de todos los Santos
Pernambuco
Paraiba
R. Grande
Maranhan
Para
Guiana
Amazones
Tapuagvazv
Tapanecocies
Xaraves
Gorgotocques
Zipatalaguas
Maconios
Guayacurves
Charruens
Tupis
Tupinambas
Tamoyos
Goytacazes
Aimores
Patos
Tape
Timbues
Diaguitas
Juries
Tucuman
Chiquito
Moxos
Chiriguanes
Tobares
Mocoretas
Calchaquis
Los Quixos
Pasamores
Lima
Arequipa
Cuzco
Potosi
Los Charcas
Los Plates
Los Xarayes
Los Tapuyas
Los Tupis
Los Topiayas
Los Guaranis
Los Patagons
Los Arwacas
Los Caribes
Los Aymores
Los Goytacazes
Los Tamoyos
Los Tupinambas
Los Tupis
Los Patos
Los Tapes
Los Charruens
Los Timbues
Los Diaguitas
Los Juries
Los Tucuman
Los Chiquito
Los Moxos
Los Chiriguanes
Los Tobares
Los Mocoretas
Los Calchaqu

AMERICA:

The fourth Part.

HAVING already treated of three Parts of the World; *viz.* *ASIA*, *AFRICA*, and *EUROPE*; contained in our *Continent*, we come now to this New world, now called *AMERICA*, which according to the common Division makes the Fourth and Last Part.

AMERICA is a Continent different from that wherein we inhabit, or which we call Ours; for the surface of the *Globe* being described in two *Hemispheres*, divided by the first *Meridian*; *America* is in that *Hemisphere* which is opposite to ours.

The voyages of Columbus, Cabral, and Vespucius to America.

In 1492, and some succeeding years, *Christopher Columbus* a *Genouese*, for and in the name of *Ferdinand* King of *Arragon*, and *Isabella* Queen of *Castile*, made divers Voyages into the *Islands* which are before this *CONTINENT*; and discovered part of the Coasts of the *Continent*. In 1501. *Alvares Cabral*, for and in the name of *Emanuel* King of *Portugal*, Navigating along the Coast of *Africa*, on a voyage to the *East-Indies*, some Easterne Windes carried him so far to the West, that he discovered the Coast of a main Land, which was afterwards called *Brezile*; where a little after *Americus Vesputius* a *Florentine* was expressly sent, with particular charge to discover this Country: In which he was so happy, that his name was given to that part of the Coast, which he discovered; and in fine, to the whole *Continent*. From these Voyages of *Columbus*, *Cabral*, and *Americus Vesputius*, the *Spaniards* pretend to be the first who discovered, or caused to be discovered, and gave knowledge of this *Continent*.

America known by the Antients.

But the *Greeks* and *Latines* have given fair testimonies that the Antients have had some knowledge of *America*. *Plato* in his *Timea*, and in his *Critias*, calls it the *Atlantique Isle*, and esteems it as great, or greater then *Asia*, and *Affrica* together: It seems that *Plato* (or *Solon*, or the *Priest* of *Egypt*, &c.) had knowledge of the greatness, scituation, and form of the two parts of *America*; so well they agree to *Asia* and *Affrica*: the Northern *America* with *Asia*, the Southern with *Affrica*.

America bounded.

America is almost divided into two parts, of which one is between the *Equator* and the North; the other, in regard of us, is towards the South, and part under the *Equator*. So all *Asia* is between the *Equator* and the North; *Affrica* advanceth towards the South, and is seated about the *Equator*: likewise *Asia* and *Affrica* touch not but by the *Isthmus* of *Suez*, which is between the *Red* and the *Mediterranean Seas*, as the two parts of *America* touch onely by the *Isthmus* of

Panama, which is between the Seas of the North and South.

After *Plato*, *Theopompus*, either in his Treatise of *Wonders*, or in his *History* (but we have the passage in the divers readings of *Ælian*, *lib. 3. cap. 18.* where are the discourses of *Silenus* and *Midas*) makes mention of another *Continent* besides ours, and touches divers particulars: Among others that its greatness is so vast, that it was not wholly known, that its *Men* were greater, stronger, and lived longer then we; that they had *Gold* and *Silver* in so great quantity, that they made less account of it then we do of *Iron*: That they had a great number of *Cities*, and, among others, two very great ones, and of *customes* much different; the principal aime of the one being to *Warr*, and the other to *Religion*; whence he calls one *Eusebes*, that is, *Religious*, and the other *Machimos*, that is, *Warlike*: and which I esteem agreeing with *Cusco*, and *Mexico*; which we have so found when first known to us: *Mexico* more inclined to *Warr*, and *Cusco* to the Adoration of its *Divinities*.

Theopompus his relations of America.

It is very much to see how that our *America* was called by *Plato* the *Atlantique Isle*; and that he observes some parts on this side which best agrees with its greatness, position, and form: to see *Theopompus* call it the other Continent, and observe some *Customes* of its inhabitants, and some *Cities*: And we cannot from hence doubt but this is likewise that main Land, and one of those new *Worlds*, which *Seneca* in his *Medea* one day hopes might be discovered in the Ocean.

Venient Annis / *Pateat Tellus*,
Secula Seris, / *Typhisque Novos*
Quibus Oceanus / *Detegat Orbes*,
Vincula Rerum / *Nec erit Terris*
Laxet, & Ingens / *Ultima Thule*,

Nor can we doubt this to be the Country of those *Indians*, of which *Seneca* the *Philosopher* makes mention in the Preface of his *Natural Questions*: and saith that from the utmost coasts of *Spain* unto those *Indies* were but few dayes sayl, *Quantum enim est, quod ab ultimis Hispaniæ, Littoribus usq; ad Indos interjacet? Pauciſſimorum dierum Spatium, ſi navem ſuus co-ventus impleverit.*

Without staying further on what the Antients have said of *America*, we may observe, that at present, in speaking, we may use the same terms which they did; with *Theopompus*, we call the other Continent, the main Land and new *World*, with *Seneca* the *Poet*, *Indy*, and with *Seneca* the *Philosopher*, its inhabitants *Indians*: And those *Indians*, which were driven on the Coasts of *Germany*, and with the King of the *Sueves* presented to *Quintus Metellus Proconsul* of the *Gaules*, could not but be of *America Septentrionalis*: And whilst the *English*, *Danes*, *Hollanders*, and other Northern people call it *West-Indies*, it is onely to distinguish this which is West of us, from the other and true *India* which is in *Asia*, and Eastward from us.

America, called the West Indies.

America having been known to the Antients, under divers names, and all these names preserved till now, there remains to know from whence the people of this *America* should descend; whether from *Europe*, *Asia*, or *Affrica*.

It is to be beleived that the first of our Continent which were carried into *America*, were so either by chance, or by force; the Eastern Winds having driven them from the Coast of *Affrica* or *Lybia*, where they sayled, and carried them so far into the West, that they have found these Lands.

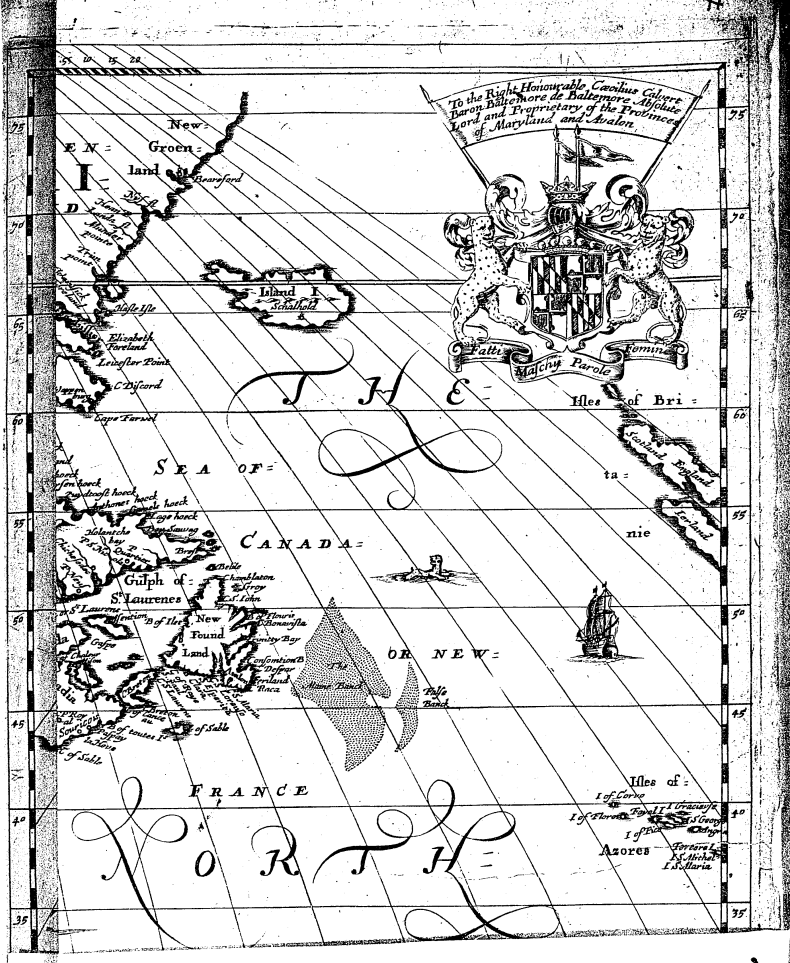
And it is likewise to be believed, that of those which have been so carried, some have been unfurnished of *victuals* for so long and impremeditated a voyage, and so have been constrained to eat some among them to preserve the rest, as others since have done: And thus *America* may have been peopled by divers Nations, and at divers times, and according to the parts from whence they were, according to the hunger and necessity they suffered upon the Sea, they became more or less barbarous.

How America first peopled by those of our Continent.

That some have been carried by chance, or force from our Continent to the other, we may judge both by Ancient and Modern Histories. *Diodorus Siculus* makes mention of certain *Phœnicians*, (*Aristotle* had said almost the same before of the *Carthaginians*) who sayling along the Coast of *Affrica* or *Lybia*, were carried far into the *Occidental* Ocean, where they found a very great Isle distant from our main Land many dayes sayl, and the Countrey as beautiful as that of *Tuscany*, so that some of *Carthage* would here have setled; but that the Republique prohibited any more to pass, fearing lest it should weaken their Estate, commanding those which were passed to retire, and abolishing as much as they could the knowledg of the Countrey; yet with design to retire thither, if they should become so unfortunate as to fall under the *Romans* subjection. Those particulars which Authors apply to this Isle, agree better with *America Meridionalis*, which is almost an Isle, than with the Isles on this side it.

Besides these Authorities of the Ancients, the accident which arrived to *Alonzo Zanches de Guelva* in *Adalousie*, or what ever other *Pilot* he was, who landing at the *Madera*, where

was



A New Mapp of
AMERICA
EPTENTRIONALE
Designed by Moüsieur Sanson Geographer to the French King, and Rendred into English, and Illustrated by Richard Blome By his Majesties Especiall Command.
London.
Printed for Richard Blome 1668
To the Right Honourable Cæcilius Baron of Baltemore de Baltemore Lord and Proprietary of the Pr of Maryland and Avalon
AME
ARTICK LAND
GROEN
LAND
Artick Circle
NEW
DANE
MARCK
CA
Baffins Bay
New North Walles
Gulph of Hudsons Bay
New South Walles
Estotiland
Terre de Labora
dor & New Britanie
CANADA
SEPTEN
TRIONALE
MEXI
CO
FRAN
CE
VIRGI
NIA
MARY
LAND
FLO
RI
DA
GULPH
OF
MEXI
CO
SEA OF MEXICO
Isles of Lucay
Cuba
ISLES OF
AN
TIL
LES
Caribe Isles
SEA
NORTH
SEA OF
CANADA
Gulph of
St Laurens
New Found Land
FRANCE
NORTH
SEA
Cibola
Apaches of Navajo
Apaches of Xila
New Grenada
Quivira
Tropick of Cancer
Bermudas Isles
Island
Schalholt
Hudsons Straights
Frobishers Straights
Davids Straights
Buttons Isle
Cape Farwell
Elizabeth Foreland
Forbishers Foreland
Groenland
Old
New
Groenland
Frobishers Streights
Hudsons Streights
Labrador
Hudson or Hudsons
Gulph of
Hudsons Bay
Port Nelson
Bay
New
Gulph of
Hudsons
Bay
Glacicke
Sea
Trini
Nadows
Kinistinous
Nadouessi
Lack Supe
rieur
Lack of Puans
Algonquins
Iroquois
Canada
Gaspe
Cape Breton
Isle
Sable
Bay
Fundy
Bay
Delaware Bay
Chesapeack
Virginia
Bermudas Isles
Tropick of Cancer
Isles of Lucay
Cuba
Hispaniola
Caribe Isles
Barbados
Tobago
Trinidad
Jamaica
Yucatan
Gulfe of
Hondura
Nicaragua
Mechoacan
Guadalajara
Culiacan
New Biscay
Panuco
Zacatecas
Guaxaca
Tabasco
Chiapa
Verapaz
Xalisco
Xabotiy
Tobosco
Xicaras
Tepeguanes
Tarahumares
Conchos
Passionates
Acaxees
Lapias
Tamaulipas
Tamaroa
Tamiles
Humaras
Tepehuanes
Zacatecas
Mexicanes
Tlascalans
Mexicanes
Mechoacan
Panuco
Guadalajara
Culiacan
New Biscay
Apachies
Vaqueros
Tejas
Apachies Tribe
Gorrites
Maises
Pimas
Sonoras
Tarahumares
Tepehuanes
Xalisco
Tabasco
Chiapa
Verapaz
Guaxaca
Mechoacan
Panuco
Zacatecas
Guadalajara
Culiacan
New Biscay
Nicaragua
Honduras
Yucatan
Gulfe of
Hundu
Isles of Lucay
Cuba
Hispaniola
Caribe Isles
Barbados
Tobago
Trinidad
Jamaica
Bermudas Isles
Tropick of Cancer
SEA OF MEXICO
SEA
NORTH
SEA
SEA OF
CANADA
FRANCE
NORTH
SEA
Gulph of
St Laurens
New Found Land
Labrador
Hudsons Straights
Frobishers Straights
Davids Straights
Buttons Isle
Cape Farwell
Elizabeth Foreland
Forbishers Foreland
Groenland
Old
New
Groenland
Island
Schalholt
Frobishers Streights
Hudsons Streights
Hudson or Hudsons
Gulph of
Hudsons Bay
Port Nelson
Bay
New
Gulph of
Hudsons
Bay
Glacicke
Sea
Trini
Nadows
Kinistinous
Nadouessi
Lack Supe
rieur
Lack of Puans
Algonquins
Iroquois
Canada
Gaspe
Cape Breton
Isle
Sable
Bay
Fundy
Bay
Delaware Bay
Chesapeack
Virginia
Bermudas Isles
Tropick of Cancer
Isles of Lucay
Cuba
Hispaniola
Caribe Isles
Barbados
Tobago
Trinidad
Jamaica
Yucatan
Gulfe of
Hondura
Nicaragua
Mechoacan
Guadalajara
Culiacan
New Biscay
Panuco
Zacatecas
Guaxaca
Tabasco
Chiapa
Verapaz
Xalisco
Xabotiy
Tobosco
Xicaras
Tepeguanes
Tarahumares
Conchos
Passionates
Acaxees
Lapias
Tamaulipas
Tamaroa
Tamiles
Humaras
Tepehuanes
Zacatecas
Mexicanes
Tlascalans
Mexicanes
Mechoacan
Panuco
Guadalajara
Culiacan
New Biscay
Apachies
Vaqueros
Tejas
Apachies Tribe
Gorrites
Maises
Pimas
Sonoras
Tarahumares
Tepehuanes
Xalisco
Tabasco
Chiapa
Verapaz
Guaxaca
Mechoacan
Panuco
Zacatecas
Guadalajara
Culiacan
New Biscay
Nicaragua
Honduras
Yucatan
Gulfe of
Hundu
Isles of Lucay
Cuba
Hispaniola
Caribe Isles
Barbados
Tobago
Trinidad
Jamaica
Bermudas Isles
Tropick of Cancer
SEA OF MEXICO
SEA
NORTH
SEA

was *Christopher Columbus* who told him how he had been carried by force into the West; which he had discovered, and how he had returned: And the like accident which happened to *Cabral* in 1501, as we have already said, makes it sufficiently appear how the same thing may have happened to other Saylors; and particularly to those Nations on this side, which lie upon the *Ocean*: As the *Moors, Spaniards, Celtes,* and *Bretons, &c.* And those who traded on the *Ocean* as the *Phœnicians, Carthaginians,* and *Tyrrhenians*; And this the more easily, because between the 2 *Tropiques*, the Eastern Brises or Windes do for the most part blow, and easily carry, nay sometimes force *Ships* from East to West. It is true that it is hard to turne from West to East by the same course: And possibly from these two so different things, the Poet took occasion to say,

——— *Facilis descensus Averni,*
Sed revocare gradum superásque revertere ad auras
Hoc opus, hic labor est.

Understanding it easy to descend from our *Continent* into the other, which we esteem the lower *Hemisphere*; but hard to return from that to ours, which we esteem the higher: the means to return with least difficulty, not being found out but with time, and after having, and that at divers times, essayed all courses, which is, by disingaging themselves from between the *Tropiques*, which some attribute to *Pedrarias de Avila*, who about the year 1514. began to give rules for the time of parting, and the course was to be held, to goe from our *Continent* to the other: And likewise the time and course to return from the others to ours.

Since, some have passed from this world of our *Continent*, and by our Coast into the other *Continent*: It may likewise be believed that others have passed from the other Coast, that is to say from *Asia*. Whence it comes, that some believe that the Inhabitants of *Peru*, and *Mexico* descend rather from the *Chinois*, and *Japanois*, than from the *Europeans*, or *Affricans*.

But this subject will be too tedious to handle, let us therefore content our selves to speak a word or two of this *America* in general, before we descend to particulars.

AMERICA considered in its whole Body, is part on this side, and part beyond the *Equator*: It stretches it self to neer 54 degrees beyond, and extends it self to 80 or more on this side, which are more then 130 degrees of *Latitude*; our *Continent* not having much more then 100: But the breadth of *America* is very unequal, this *Continent* being composed of two great *Peninsula's*, almost divided the one from the other by the *Equator*: Its breadth here is not in some places of above 30,40,or 50 leagues, though in other places 1000 or 1200, and possibly much more in *America Septentrionalis*, if the Land of *Jesso* be contiguous to it. The bigness of *America*.

This Land of *JESSO* is between *America* and *Asia*, and we know not yet whether it joyn upon *Asia*, or *America*, or make a piece apart; if it be divided both from the one and the other, and that *New Denmark* and *Greenland* are upon it, as there is much reason to believe, it makes a Piece not less then the three parts of our *Continent*, or of the two of the other: but possibly it makes a third part of the other *Continent*: Let us proceed to the two parts of *America* as they are esteemed, and known at present. The scituation and Land of *Jesso*.

AMERICA Septentrionalis.

AMERICA SEPTENTRIONALIS, is that part of *America*, which is not the most Northern of the two *America's*, but likewise doth all lye between the *Equator* and the North; it extends it self from the eighth or tenth degree of *Latitude*, even beyond the *Arctick Circle*, and if we comprehend the *Arctick* Lands with *America*, it advances at least to the 88 *degree* of *Latitude*, which are 70 *degrees*, for its height from South to North: Its length from West to East possesses neer all the *degrees* of *Longitude* of the other *Hemisphere*, to wit, from about the 180, where ours ends, even beyond the 300, which is the end of the other; but its form approaching a Triangle whose point is towards the *Equator*, where the *Hemisphere* is in its greatest extent, and its greatest breadth neer the *Polar Circle* where the *Hemisphere* straightens much, scarce doth its *Continent* fill the third part of that space, which is between these *degrees* of *Longitude* and *Latitude*. The length and breadth of *America Septentrionalis*.

The *Mer del Nort* is on the East of it, the *Mer del Sud* on its West; towards the North its bounds are unknown, there being Land found even beyond the 80 *degree* of *Latitude* with appearance that they extend yet farther towards the *Pole*; so that we cannot judge to what degree, or whether it be contigious to new *Denmark* and *Greenland*, or whether it be in Islands; and on the South it makes *America Meridionalis*. Its bounds

Monsieur *Sanson* in his *Geographical Tables*

bles hath divided this *America Septentrionalis* into *Canadiana*, and *Mexicana*. Under the name of *Canadiana* is understood that part of *America* which is about *Canada*, where the *English*, *French*, *Hollanders*, *Danes* and *Swedes* have divers Colonies: And under the name of *Mexicana*, that part of *America* which the King of *Spain* doth almost alone posseſs, and where he hath eſtabliſhed abundance of Colonies, ſubdividing *Canadiana* into the *Arctick* Lands, and *Canada* or new *France*, and *Mexicana* into new *Mexico*, and *Mexico* or new *Spain*.

In diviſion according to Monſieur Sanſon.

Of theſe four parts, *Mexico* or *new Spain* is the moſt advanced towards the *Equator* and the South, the *Arctick lands* towards the North, the two other parts reſt in the middle; *Canada* or new *France* towards the Eaſt, and new *Mexico* towards the Weſt: The firſt is under, and about the *Tropick* of *Cancer*, the ſecond under, or about the *Polar Circle*, the two others lye from 25 or 30 unto 60 *degrees* of *Latitude*, ſo that the firſt is within or very neer the *Torrid Zone*; the ſecond within, or neer the *Frozen Zone*, and the two in the middle quite in the *Temperate Zone*.

Its ſituation.

The firſt and moſt Southernly ought to be called *Mexico* or new *Spain*; *Mexico*, becauſe *Mexico* is by much the faireſt City, and the Dominion of the ancient Kings of *Mexico* extended over the beſt part of it: *New-Spain*, becauſe the King of *Spain* poſſeſſes near all of it, having eſtabliſhed a great many *Colonies*; a *Vice-Roy*, divers *Archbiſhops*; *Biſhops*, *Audiencies*, and *Governments*: the Natives of the Countrey, that are left, being almoſt all Tributaries to him.

The ſecond may be called the *Arctick Lands*, becauſe it approaches the *Arctick Pole*, and is for the moſt part comprehended within the *Arctick Circle*: Theſe are but little known, We underſtand well that they are divided by ſome *Streights*, and that it apparently conſiſts, in many and divers *Iſles*, which hath been the cauſe a paſſage hath been ſought to go this way to *China*, and the *Eaſt-Indies*. The *Natives* do here enjoy a full and entire liberty, the people of *Europe* not thinking it worth their pains to eſtabliſh *Colonies*.

Arctick Lands.

Of the two middle parts, the moſt Eaſterly, and neareſt to *Europe*, ought to be eſteemed under the general name of *Canada*, or *New France*: of *Canada*, becauſe in that particular Region the *Europeans* firſt landed; of *New France*, becauſe the *French* did firſt eſtabliſh themſelves here, before any other *Europeans*. The moſt Weſtern and fartheſt from *Europe* may in general be called *New Mexico*, becauſe the *Spaniards* of *Mexico*, or *New Spain*, diſcovered it not till after they had been ſometime ſetled in this other.

Canada, or new France

Of theſe four parts of *America Septentrionalis*, to wit, *Mexico* or *New Spain*, *New Mexico*, *Canada* or *New France*, and *America Arctica*, *New Spain* is waſhed by *Mer del Nort*, and *Mer del Sud*; *America Arctica* likewiſe by both Seas, *New France* onely by *Mer del Nort*, and *New Mexico* only by *Mer del Sud*.

Theſe four great parts are ſubdivided into many leſs, which we call *Regions*, *Peoples*, *Provinces*, *&c.* We will obſerve the chief of them, the moſt clearly and ſuccinctly as poſſibly we can; but becauſe *New Spain* touches on *America Meridionalis*, we will begin our *America Septentrionalis* by the *Arctick* and *New France*; ſo proceeding to the one and the other *Mexico*, that we may paſs in order to the parts bordering on *America Meridionalis*.

And likewiſe, becauſe the *Arctick Lands* of *America* are very little known, and that we cannot judge to make a particular diſcourſe of them; we will content our ſelves to ſpeak ſomething here, before we paſs to the other parts.

That part of *America* which is compriſed for the moſt part between the *Arctick Pole*, and *Circle*, or which at moſt deſcends unto the ſixtieth or fifty fifth *degree* of *Latitude*, is named according to our method *America Arctica*. In all this part we know only ſome *Coaſts*, and *Gulfs* of that which is moſt towards *Europe*: There we have the Iſles of *Iſeland* and *Groveland*, we might likewiſe put *Shetland*, which we know not whether *Iſles*, or parts of the new *Continent*, as we are likewiſe ignorant of all the reſt of *America Arctica*.

America Arctica.

ISELAND, ſubject to the King of *Denmark*, is 150 Leagues long; and little leſs then 100 broad. Its *Inhabitants* are very luſty, and live above a 100 years; they ſcarce addict themſelves to any thing but the feeding of their *Beaſts*, and *Fiſhing*. The Coaſt towards the South is much better, and beſt inhabited: The *Merchants* of *Hamburg*, *Lubeck*, *Breme*, *Coppenhagen*, *Dantzick*, *Riga*, *&c.* trade hither, carrying them *Flowre*, *Biſquets*, *Beer*, *Wine*, *Linnen* and *Woollen-cloth*, *Iron*, *Copper*, *&c.* for which they bring back dried *Fiſh*, *Whales-oyle*, *Butter*, *Tallow*, *Sulphure*, *Oxe-hides*, *Fox* and *Sheep-ſkins*. The Governor of the Iſland reſides at *Belleſted* on the Coaſt *Scalhold* and *Holden*, which in Land are *Biſhop-ſeas*. The Mountains of *Hecla* and *Helga* often vomit Fire, though the *Circle* of the *Pole Arctick* paſſes over this Iſland, and incloſes part of it in the *Frozen Zone*, leaving the other in the *Temperate*, if that can poſſibly be, which lies

Iſland.

Its Inhabitants.

In Trade.

Belleſted, Scalhold and Holden, its cleife Towns.

lies ſo contiguous and near to the *Frozen*, yet doth it not hinder them from enjoying many rare things in their *Mountains*, in their *Lands*, in their *Fountains* and *Rivers*, in their *Beaſts*, and in their *Fiſh*. *Iſeland* doth in my judgment apparently anſwer to the *Thule* of the Antients.

GROENLANDT, that is *GREENLAND*, hath been long known to thoſe of *Iſeland*, and *Norway*. Account is made, that one *Torwald*, and his Son *Errick* of *Norway* paſſed into *Iſeland* about the year 800, and that from *Iſeland*, *Errick* and his Son *Lieffe* paſſed a little after into *Groenlandt*, where they eſtabliſhed ſome *Colonies* of *Norwegians*: and the ſame Hiſtory ſaith, that *Lieffe* had ſome Combats with the Antient *Sekreglingres*, and Native Inhabitants of the Country, and that thoſe of *Norway* held but a ſmall part in the Eaſt-Coaſt of *Groenlandt*, the *Sekreglingres* keeping the reſt within the Country, and that what the *Norwegians* poſſeſſed and knew in *Groenlandt*, was not the hundreth part, but that there were divers people governed by ſeveral Lords, of which the *Norwegians* had no knowledge.

Groenlandt, or Greenland

They ſay that in ſeveral parts of *Groenlandt* there are Lands which bear as good *Wheat* as any ground in the World; and *Cheſtnuts* ſo large, that their kernels are as big as *Apples*; that the Mountains yield *Marble* of all ſorts of colours; that the Graſs for *Paſtures* is good, and feeds quantities of great and ſmall *Cattel*, that there are *Horſes*, *Stags*, *Wolves*, *Foxes*, Black and White, *Bears*, *Beavers*, *Martles*, &c.

Its fertility.

In Trade.

That the *Sea* is full of great *Fiſhes*, as *Sea-Wolves*, *Dogs*, and *Calves*, but above all of *Whales*; that the VVhite *Bears* live more on the *Sea* then on the *Land*; and that as the Black ones feed only on *Fleſh*, the VVhite ones do on *Fiſh*, and are eſpecially greedy of little *Whales*, which cauſes a great Antipathy between them and *Whales*, who purſue them where ever they can ſcent them; that their *Fiſh Marhval* carrieth a *Tooth* or *Horn* ſo ſtrong and long, that it fights againſt and pierces the *Whale*, as the *Rhinoceros* doth the *Elephant*: and they aſſure us that the *Horn* is of the ſame greatneſs, form, and matter, and hath the ſame properties as thoſe which we here eſteem in the *Vnicornes*.

Fiſh in its Seas.

The Marhval, a Bonne-ſpecies of Fiſh.

The *Norwegians* and *Danes* who ſometime ſince have paſſed into *Groenlandt*, ſay, That the Language of its Inhabitants is ſo different from that of *Norway* or *Denmark*, that there is little appearance they could deſcend either from the one or the other.

In 1656 the *Danes* which went thither to Trade, demanded by ſigues if beyond that ridge of Mountains there were any Men; the *Savages* made them to underſtand, that they were innumerable, higher and ſtronger then they; and that they uſed great *Bowes* and *Arrowes*, and would not have any commerce, nor ſuffer the ſight of Strangers. The habits of thoſe with whom the *Danes* traded, were of ſkins of wild *Beaſts*, their *Shirts* of the Entrails of *Fiſh*, and their *Waſtcoats* of the *ſkins* of *Birds* with their *Feathers*.

Its Inhabitants.

Theſe Men.

Canada, or *New-France*.

UNder the name of *CANADA*, or New *France*, we eſteem that which is on both ſides the great River of *Canada*, or St. *Laurence*, with the *Iſles* that are before its Mouth, unto, and ſo far as this River is known, and from the *Gulfs* and *Streights* of *Davis* and *Hudſon* unto *New-Spain* or *Mexico*. In this extent of Country, we have the *Iſles* of *New found-Land*, *Terra di Labrador*, *Canada*, which communicates its Name to the reſt, *Acadia*, *Saguenay*, the *Irocois*, the *Hurons*, the *Algonquins*, with about a hundred other ſorts of People, whoſe names are known.

The *Iſles* of *NEW-FOVND-LAND*, or, according to the *Biſcains*, of *Bacallaos*, that is of *Codfiſh*, are ſo called by reaſon of theſe *Fiſhes* here found in ſuch great quantity, that ſometimes they ſeem to hinder the ſailing of *Ships* in like manner are they found in the *Gulf* or *Bay* of St. *Laurence*: beſides the *Codfiſh*, here are other ſorts of *Fiſh* in great plenty, as *Thornback*, *Ling*, *Salmons*, *Oyſters*, &c.

Newfoundland.

The greateſt of theſe *Iſles*, and which commonly takes the name of *New-found-land* is of a large extent. A Country inhabited toward the Eaſt and South; the inhabitants being retired farther within Land; and the *Engliſh* have ſetled ſome Colonies to maintain their *Fiſhing* Trade.

For in the 21 of K. *James* in *Anno* 1623, Sir *George Calvert* Knight (then Principal Secretary of State, and afterward Lord *Baltemore*, &c.) obtained for him, and his heirs a Patent for part of this *New-found-land*, with all the Royalties and Juriſdictions of a County-Palatine belonging to it; which was by the ſaid *Patent* erected into a *Province*, and called *Avalon*: in purſuance whereof he ſoon ſetled a *Plantation* there, and cauſed a fair Houſe and Fort to be built at *Ferryland* in the ſaid *Province*; and in the Year 1627 made a Voyage thither, Tranſporting himſelf and Family, where he continued for ſome time, having expended above 20000 *l.* upon that Plantation, which upon his death

descended upon his Son and Heir the Right Honourable *Cecil* Lord *Baltemore*, the now Possessor of the said *Province*.

Its Inhabitants. The Natives are of a reasonable good Stature, and well-proportion'd; but full-ey'd, broad-faced, beardless, and of an Oker complexion, not over-ingenious; their houses are very mean, and their Apparel and Furniture worse. The Country would be fertile *Fertile, if tilled.* if well cultivated; and yield good *Grains*. It hath many *Fowle*, much *Fruit*, and *Fish*; and indifferently well stored with *Cattel* and *Beasts*, some of which yields them good *Furrs*. *The Temperature of the Air.* The *Aire* inclines to cold, but healthful; the Coast hath many good *Ports* and *Harbours*.

East of *New-found land*, is a great *Bank*, a thing as remarkable as any in all *Canada*. This Bank is much different from those which are covered with Water when the *Sea* is high; uncovered, and dry, on an Ebb. *Saylors* must shun such Banks like death; *A Bank which sometimes proves different to Saylors.* This of which we now speak is like a Country overflown, alwayes covered with the *Sea*; and having at least 20, 30, or 40 Fathom water, for the depth is unequal. Off from this bank on all sides, the *Sea* is no less then 200 Fathom deep; and yet this Bank is 200 Leagues long, 20, 25, and sometimes 50 broad. It is on this Banck that the *New-found-landers* (that is, those *Ships* that go to Fish for *Cods* of *New-found-land*) do for the most part stop, and make their Freight.

About this great Bank, and more towards the main-Land than the Ocean, there are some others much less, but of the same nature. It is almost incredible how many Nations, and of each how many sail of *Ships* go yearly to Fish for these *Cods*, with the prodigious quantity they take; a Man being able to take 100 of them in the space of an hour. They Fish with hookes, which *The manner of Fishing.* are no sooner thrown into the *Sea*, but the greedy *Fish* snapping the bait, is taken by the *hook*, and drawn on ship-board, they lay him presently on a Plank, One cuts off his head, another Guts, and takes out his biggest Bones; another salts and barrels it, *&c.* Which being thus ordered, is hence transported by the *English* and other European *Nations* into all parts of *Europe*, and elsewhere. They *Fish* onely in the day-time; nor doth this Fishing last all seasons, but begins a little before Summer, and ends with *September*: In Winter the *Fish* retires to the bottom of the deep Sea, where *Stormes* and *Tempests* have no power.

Near *New-found-land*, there is another kind of *fishing* for the same *fish*, which they call *dried fish*, as the other *green-fish*. The *Ships* retire into some *Port*, and every morning send forth their *Shallops* one, two, or three Leagues into the *Sea*, which fail not to have their load by Noon, or a little after; they bring them to Land, lay them on Tables or Planks, and order it as the other; but after the *fish* hath been some dayes in salt, they take it forth, exposing it to the Air and Wind, lay it again in heaps, and return it from time to time to the open air; till it be dry. That this *fish* may be good, it must be dryed in a good and temperate Air; Mists moisten it, and make it rot; the Sun hardens it, and makes it yellow.

Another kind of Fishing.

At the same time that they *fish* for *Cods* green or dry, the *Fishers* have the pleasure of taking *Fowle*, without going forth of their Vessels. They take them with a Line as they do *Fish*, baiting the *hook* with the *Cod's liver*; these *Fowle* being so greedy, that they come by flocks, and fight who shall get the bait first, which soon proves its death: and one taken, the hook is no sooner thrown out again, but another is catched in the like nature,

CANADA taken particularly, is on the right hand, and towards the lower part of the great River; and its name is communicated both to the River and Neighbouring-Country. This River is the largest of *America Septentrionalis*, and one of the fair- *The River Canada.* est in the World: It is about 200 Fathom deep, and at its Mouth 30 Leagues broad. Its course according to the report of those of the Country, is already known, for 400 or 500 Leagues; and there is some likelihood that we may in the end discover that the *Lake* which seems to be its head-Spring, disburthens it self into the Sea by two or three different courses: one towards us, which is that of *Canada*; another towards the West, and above *California*; the third towards the North, and into the *Christian*-Sea; and that the mouth of this may shew us the way we have so long sought, to go to the East-*Indies* by the West.

The people with whom the French trade here, are the *Canadans*, the *Hurons*, the *Algonquins*, the *Attiquameques*, *Nipisiriniens*, *Montagnets*, those of *Saguenay*, of *Acadia*, &c. And to this purpose they have divers Colonies on the great River at *Padoufac*, at *Quebec*, at *Three-Rivers*, at *Sillery*, at *Richelieu*, at *Montreal*, and without the Bay of *Chaleur*, at *Miscou*, at *Port-Royal*, &c. This Trade is onely mannaged by Exchange; they give the skins of *Bevers*, *Otters*, *Martles*, *Sea-Wolfs*, *People with whom the French Trade.* *Their Colonies.*

Wolfs, &c. for *Bread*, *Pease*, *Beans*, *Plumbs*, *Kettles*, *Cauldrons*, *Hatchets*, *Arrow-heads*, *Pinchers*, *Coverlids*, &c. But, to instruct them in Christianity, many *Ecclesiasticks* of Religious Orders, have had divers disbursements, and residences; likewise an *Hospital* and Seminary of *Ursulines*: The *Jesuites* have the chief care of these Houses.

Scotland. North of *Canada* is *ESTOTTILAND*, or *TERRA DE LABRADOR* neer *Hudsons* Streight; it is called sometimes the land of *Cortereal*, and sometimes *New Britany*; however, I esteem it a part of *new France*; the Country is mountainous, woody, full of wilde *Beasts*, well furnished with *Rivers*, rich in *Metals*, of a fertile soil in most places, and would produce *grains*, *fruits*, &c. if its Inhabitants would give it tillage.

New-England. South of *Canada*, are *NEW-ENGLAND*, the *LOW-COUNTRIES*, and *VIRGINIA* advancing unto *Florida*. *NEW-ENGLAND*, according to the report of Captain *Smith*, hath 70 miles of Sea-coast, where are more then 150 habitations of Savages; a quantity of good *Havens*, some of which are capable to harbour above 500 sail of *Ships*, from the fury of the Sea and Winds, by reason of the Interposition of the several Isles, (to the number of 200) which lye about this Coast: The most famous of the people that inhabit about these parts are the *Bessabees*, about the River *Penobscot*; farther, are the *Massachusetes*, a great Nation, who have 15 or 20 habitations: they are more civilized, and traffique more then their neighbours; they have much *cattel* and *fowl*; Sea and river Fish, and till the earth; their riches consists in their *furrs*, and *skins* of *Bevers*, *Otters*, *Black Foxes*, &c. they have excellent *Masts* for *Ships*. The Country which we call *New England* may be compared to *Virginia*, as *Scotland* to *England*, but more fruitful and fertile producing many good commodities, and the air is found exceeding healthful, and very agreeable to the English, which makes them here possess many potent Colonies, and all the Sea-coast of the Country: Where they have several good Towns, the chief whereof is *Boston*. *Boston.* *New Plimouth, Bilbow, &c. their chief Towns.* New *Plimouth* in about 42 degrees of *Latitude* seated in a capacious Bay; next *Bristow*, more North than *Plimouth*, also seated upon the Sea; also *Barstable*, and S. *Georges Fort*, which was the first Plantation of the *English*, with some others of less note. Commodities here found of most note for the support of Traffick are rich *Furrs*, many sorts of *Fish*, *Flesh*, *Butter*, *Cheese*, and *Corn* of which they make Biskets; also *Flax*, *Linnen*, *Iron*, *Cables*, *Pitch*, *Tar*, *Masts*, and *Timber* fit to build *Ships*; they have store of wild and tame Beasts and Fowl. This Country by reason of these good commodities, but especially of the industry of the *English* who here reside, is become a place of great traffick; to which place there yearly goes from *England*, a great many *Ships* who bring them in exchange for their commodities all sorts of wearing-*clothes* and *apparrel*, several *utensils* for their houses, &c. And this place is observed to furnish the *Caribde Islands*, especially *Barbadoes*, with food, as *Butter*, *Cheese*, *Flour*, *Biskets*, and *Flesh* and *Fish* salted, and barrell'd up. The Natives are for the most part ingenious, well disposed, and with little pains would be brought to leave their Idolatrous courses and imbrace *Christianity*. *Its Trade.*

As to the *Coyns*, *Weights*, and *Measures* of *New England*, they are the same with those of *London*, the Metropolis of *England*, under whose jurisdiction it is, to which place I shall refer the Reader; and note also, that the *Coyns*, *Weights* and *Measures*, of all other Countries, Kingdoms, or Isles in *America* that have been subdued by the *Europeans*, do correspond and agree with those of that Nation that conquered it, and are masters of it. As for example, the *Coyns*, *Weights* and *Measures* of *Sevil* in *Spain*, are found currant at *Mexico* or new *Spain*, as also in *Guadalajara*, *Peru*, and other places, which you shall find are subject to the *Spaniards*. Also those of *Lisbon* in *Portugal*, at *Brasile*, &c. Likewise those at *Virginia*, *Barbadoes*, *Jamaica*, &c. agree with those of *London* in *England*; Also those that the *French*, *Hollanders*, or other Nations that have any thing to do in any part of this new World, have their *Coins*, *Weights* and *Measures* currant there; therefore I shall not insert them, but refer the Reader to them. *Coyns, Weights and Measures of America.*

NEW NETHERLAND, or the *New-Low-countries*, is between *New-England* and *Virginia*; so named from the *Netherlanders*, or *Hollanders*, who began a Plantation here in *Anno* 1614. where they setled many *Colonies*: Among others, new *Amsterdam* and *Orange*. They observe two fair Rivers, which they call of the North and South, and both descend from North to South; one having its mouth more towards the North, the other towards the South. There are many Isles between the Islands of *Matowvax* and the main Land; all the Country is good and fertile, yielding much *Fruits*, *Plants*, *Herbes*, *Graines*, as *Wheat*, *Pulse*, and *Mayz* in great abundance. The Country is well clothed with Woods; which are sufficiently filled with *New-Netherland.* *Its air healthful.* *In commodities.*

Deer

Deer and other wild *Beasts*, and *Fowle*, and the Rivers and Sea are well ſtored with varietie of *Fiſh*: but this Country by the uſurpation and encroachments of the *Dutch*, was unjuſtly taken from the *Engliſh*, whoſe right it was, which in *Anno* 1664. was by the valour of the *Engliſh*, by the command of the Illuſtrious *James* Duke of *York* retaken, and the *Dutch* quite driven out: ſo that now there may be ſaid to be no ſuch Country, it lying part in *New-England*, and part in *Virginia*.

VIRGINIA received its Name from the *Engliſh*, becauſe it was more particularly known under the Reign of Queen *Elizabeth*, where there are now many Colonies. Great account is made of this Country for its goodneſs, fertility, ſtore of proviſions for Food, Fruits, and the conveniency of its great and ſtrong Rivers, which almoſt all deſcend into the Gulf or Channel of *Cheſapeak*; which from North to South is 75 Leagues long, and 5 or 6 broad, and 12 or 15 Braces, or at leaſt 6 or 7 Fathoms deep: Navigable for the ſpace of 50 or 60 Leagues. Its opening to the South, and between *Cape Henry*, and *Cape Charles*, is 10 or 12 Leagues wide. The principal of which are called *Pauhatan*, *Nanſamund*, *Apamatuck*, *Chikahamania*, *Toppahanock*, *Pautunxut*, *Patawomeck*, *Pamanuck*, with ſeveral others of leſs note, in all which are found abundance of excellent *Fiſh*, nigh to which or upon the banks of the ſaid Rivers, or on moſt of them, are the *Engliſh* ſeated. They have alſo ſeveral Towns, the cheif whereof is *James-Town*, nigh to the River *Chikahamania*, and here it is that the Governour reſideth, and where they keep their Courts of *Judicature*. Next is *Henries Town* about 18 Miles from *James Town*: alſo *Dales Gift*, from its being built at the expence of Sir *Thomas Dale*. *Ketoughtan*, a noted Port, and much frequented by the *Engliſh*. *Wicocomoco* neer *Pauhatan*. *Bermuda* with ſeveral others. The Country is full of pleaſant Hills, which are well clothed with *Woods*, and the Valleys with *Fruits*, the ſoil ſo fruitful, that an Acre of ground will yield 200 bushels of *Corn*: it is rich in *Veins* of *Allome*, *Pitch*, *Tar*, *Roſen*, *Turpentine*, hath Mines of *Iron*, and *Copper*, they have plenty of ſweet *Gumms*, ſeveral ſorts of *Plants* uſed by *Dyers*, they have abundance of *Cattel*, and Tame and Wilde *Beaſts*, as *Cows*, *Sheep*, *Goats*, *Swine*, whoſe Fleſh is excellent: Alſo *Lyons*, *Bears*, *Leopards*, *Elks*, whoſe fleſh is as good as *Beef*, and of their skins they make good *Buff*. They are greater then large *Oxen*, they bring two Calves at a time, and their Horns are ſix Foot wide; plenty of *Deer*, *Foxes*, *Wilde Cats*, *Raconnes* as good meat as *Lamb*, *Paſſomes* a little Beaſt that hath a little bagg under her belly, which upon any danger of being taken, her young ones creep in, and ſo ſhe ſaveth them. They have two ſorts of *Squirrells*, one of which hath a certain looſe skin, which ſhe ſpreads like a *Batt*, and ſo flies a good way. They have *Muſk-Rats*; alſo *Hares*, *Beavers*, *Otters*, *Wooſſi*, *Martins*, *Poule-cats*, *Minks*, *Weſels*; but theſe vermine are found no ways hurtful to their *Poultry*, or their *Eggs*. They have *Dogs* in ſhape like a *Wooſf*, and bark not: They have abundance of *Fowle* and ſmall *Birds*, as *Eagles*, *Hawks* of ſeveral kinds, *Herns*, *Geeſe*, *Ducks*, *Brants*, *Widgeons*, *Dotterels*, *Ox-eyes*, *Heathcocks*, *Swans*, *Cranes*, *Wild-Turkeys*, which ordinarily weigh 50 or 60 pound weight; *Partridges*, *Pigions*, *Black-birds*, *Thruſhes*, *Owles*, *Parrots*, *Red-birds* that ſing rarely: and a Bird called a *Mock-bird*, for that it counterfeits all other Birds notes. They have alſo variety of *Fiſh*, as *Cods*, *Baſſes*, *Drumms* 6 Foot long, *Sheeps-heads* which make broath like that of Mutton, *Congers Eels*, *Trouts*, *Plaice*, *Mullets*, *Sturgeons* 10 Foot long, *Grampus*, *Porpus*, *Scales*, *Shads*, *Stringraes*, *Conny-fiſh*, *Rock-fiſh*, *Lamprees*, *Craw-fiſh* *Creey-Fiſh*, *White Salmons*, *Soles*, *Herrings*, *Perches*, *Crabbs*, *Oyſters*, *Shrimps*, *Cockles*, *Muſſels*, &c. They have ſeveral ſorts of *Fruits*, which for their pleaſant taſt, and fair ſhew may compare with thoſe of *Italy*, as *Strawberries*, *Gooſe-berries*, *Rasberries*, *Muſk-mellons*, *Marocoko's*, *Puchamines*, *Apricocks*, *Peaches*, *Quinces*, *Apples*, *Pears*, *Plumbs*, &c. and theſe in ſuch plenty, that they may be had for only gathering, growing in the Woods. They have ſeveral ſorts of Roots, as *Potatoes*, *Carrets*, *Turnips*, *Artichokes*, *Onions*, *Sparagus*; ſeveral ſorts of garden *herbs*, as well *Phyſical*, as for othet uſes. Beſides *Engliſh grain*, which groweth here in great plenty, here is *Mayze* or *Indian Wheate*, which makes good Bread, is excellent to fat *Catel* and *Fowle*, and ſerves inſtead of Malt. They have ſtore of *Bees* which brings them plenty of *Honey* and *Wax*; *Hemp*, and *Flax* would thrive well here; they make *Pitch* and *Tar*. They have abundance of *Mulberry* Trees, which grows in the Woods, which is the natural food for *Silk-worms*; and the Climate is held every way fit for them. Alſo there are great ſtore of *Vines*, of which good Wine may be made: but the preſent gain, which they draw from their *Tobacco* hindreth them from either making of *Silke* or *Wine*, which would be many degrees more profitable unto them.

But

but they are unwilling to loſe a certainty, for (as they ſay) an uncertainty, having not wherewithal to ſubſiſt, untill it be brought to perfection, without a publick encouragement. Here are divers kinds of *Drugs*, *Gums*, *Dyes*, and *Paints*, that the *Indians* uſe, which are very excellent: There is a kind of *Flax* which is called *Silk-graſs*, of which the *Indians* make *threads* and *ſtrings*, and is good to make *Linnen Cloth*, as alſo *Stuffs*; all ſorts of Tradeſmen, eſpecially Handicrafts, find here good encouragement; and for theſe commodities, the Engliſh who have the ſole trade, bring them all ſorts of *Apparrel*, *Wine*, *Strong waters*; all manner of *Utenſils* belonging to *Houſhold-ſtuff*, &c. But its chiefeſt Revenue is *Tobacco*, with which it is obſerved to lade above 30 Ships yearly, and which brought home doth not a little increaſe the King of *Englands* Cuſtome.

North-ward of *Virginia* is *MARY-LAND*, which is held to be as fruitful to the full, as *Virginia* is, and more healthful, and affords the ſame *commodities*. It was firſt planted in *Anno* 1633. by the Right Honourable *Cecil Calvert*, Lord *Baltemore*, who is abſolute Lord, and Proprietary of the ſaid Country, and hath juriſdiction of a *Count Palatine* there, who holds it (to him and his heirs) of the King of *England*, as his Soveraign Lord, and in acknowledgment pays in a way of tribute, two *Indian arrows* at *Windſor* Caſtle, annually every Tueſday in Eaſter-week.

In all theſe parts, which we have paſſed under the name of *CANADA*, the people are very barbarous, having neither *Religion*, nor *Learning*; not underſtanding how from our World by the means of a little Paper, and a few Characters, may be underſtood in theirs what is here done. Divers people have diverſity of Languages: they count their years by the courſe of the *Sun*, their months by that of the *Moon*, their four Seaſons by any remarkable thing hapning in them. In cold weather they cover themſelves with the skins of *Bevers*, *Elks*, or *Bears*, almoſt in the manner that the Ancients painted *Hercules*, or as we now do S. *John Baptiſt* in the Deſart: they wear great ſtockings, or boots, in the Winter; their head never covered, except with their hair, which is black, or of a dark colour, never light or red; they are of a middle ſtature, well proportioned, diſpoſed to running and ſwimming, of an olive or tawnie colour, becauſe they go for the moſt part naked, often annointing themſelves with a certain Oyl to hinder the Flies from tickling them; they wear few Ornaments on their bodies, though their Women do; making themſelves *Necklaces*, *Bracelets* and *Scarfs*, formerly of *Fiſhes*, *Shells*, *Porcelain*, &c. now of *Glaſs*, *Cryſtal*, and other Toys, carried hence.

They make Feaſts at their Marriages, at their Victories, at the reception of their friends; and take much *Tobacco*, from whence I believ they call theſe Rejoycings *Tabagies*: They eat ſometimes the fleſh of their enemies which they have taken in the War, and fed well before, whom they kill with exceſſive cruelties. In theſe Feaſts, or rejoycings, they paint their bodies with fine colours, dancing and ſinging to the praiſe of their Captains or *Sagamo's*, who have done ſome great exploit, and killed many of their enemies; they uſe Bows and Arrows, in which they are very expert.

Florida.

FLORIDA may be eſteemed a part of *New France*, ſince the *French* were the firſt that eſtabliſhed there any Colonie, by the conſent of the people of the Country. It may likewiſe be eſteemed part of *New Spain*, ſince at preſent the *Caſtilians* have two Colonies under the Juriſdiction of the Audience of *S. Domingo*, one of the four Audiences of *new Spain*; but theſe two Colonies are ſo weak, and ſo neer the one to the other; and the Country is ſo large, that that is not conſiderable. We may ſay, that *Florida* is between *new France*, and *new Spain*, and that it extends it ſelf from the River of *Palmas*, which bounds it from the Province of *Panuco* in *new Spain* unto the River *Jordan*, which divides it from *Virginia*, which I have eſteemed in *Canada* or *New France*.

The greateſt part of its coaſt is on the gulf of *Mexico*, which flows on its South: Another part on *Mer del Nort*, which waſhes it on the Eaſt: Between this *gulf* and the *Sea*, *Florida* ſtretches out a *Peninſula* towards the South, where the *Cape* of *Florida*, is not diſtant from the Port of *Matnaſas* in the Iſle of *Cuba*, above 35 or 40 Leagues. The more weſtern coaſt of *Florida*, reaches 450 Leagues, the Eaſtern 150; the *Peninſula* between both, advancing 150 Leagues from the coaſt, and not being above 60 or 75 Leagues broad, makes yet another coaſt of 350 Leagues; ſo that all *Florida* hath not much leſs then a 1000 Leagues of coaſt on the Sea.

The *Caſtilians* have no Colony on the Gulf of *Mexico*, nor on the *Coaſt*, where the *French* have formerly been. Thoſe two Colonies they have here, are St *Auguſtine*, and St *Matthew*, fifteen or ſixteen Leagues

one from the other, on the Eastern Coast of the *Peninsula*, and there where it approaches the Coast, where the *French* had setled: the North and West of *Florida* is enclosed with Mountains, which divides it from *New France*, and *New Mexico*. St *Augustine* which is the best, and strongest of the two Colonies, was taken and pillaged by Sir *Francis Drake* in *Anno* 1585.

Florida first discovered by the English.

FLORIDA was first discovered in 1496 by the *English*, under the conduct of *Sebastian Gabott*, whom *Henry* the seventh King of *England* sent to seek by the West a passage to sail into the East: he contented himself to have seen the Countrey yet unknown, and to make report thereof to his Master; afterwards better searched into by *John de Ponce* of *Leon*, who in 1512 would have established a Colony for his Master the King of Castile, were it not for the resistance the Country made against him, who often times made him retreat, and at last forced him to return to *Puerto Ricco* of which place he was Governour; where, on a desperate wound in his last encounter, which he there received, he ended his life. In 1524 *Lucas Vasques* of *Aillon*, and some other *Spaniards*, landed divers times at *Florida*, with no other design then to take away its Inhabitants, whom they transported to *Hispaniola* and *Cuba* to work in their Mines, wherein they had already consumed the greatest part of its inhabitants. *Pamphilus Narvaes* was likewise there in 1528, who traversed it as far as the Mountains of *Apalachi*, where he hoped to finde Gold.

Also by John de Ponce and others.

The most famous landing that the *Spaniards* have ever made in *Florida* was in 1534, under the conduct of *Ferdinand Soto*; who being rich with the spoils he had gained, in his conquest of *Peru*, led hither three hundred and fifty *Horse*, and nine hundred *Foot*, with which force he traversed *Florida* almost on all sides, without endeavouring to bind a Colony; much molesting those of the Country, by whom he was in like manner turmoyled, during the many years he coasted it; till in the end, not finding those riches he expected, he died with grief, and was buried at the bottom of a River, for fear left his body should fall into the hands of his Enemies. His people returned in 1543, there remaining about thirty *Horse*, and three hundred foot. All the advantage *Soto* received by his travel, was, the giving the name of *Florida* to the Country, either because he arrived there the day of the *Pasque Florie*; or because that, landing, he found the *herbs* and *flowers* in their prime and verdure.

Ferdinand Soto his landing here.

In 1549 the Emperor *Charles* the fifth, and the Council of the *Indies* thought it not good to send any more *armed men*, but rather some *religious persons*, to sweeten the fierce humours of these barbarous people. *Lewis* of *Barbastre*, of the Order of St *Benedict* went with some other *Fathers*; but presently those of the Country seized and massacred him, with his two Companions, fleaing them, and hanging their skins at the doors of the *Cabanes*; the rest saved themselves, by retiring into those Ships that brought them.

Lewis of Barbastre a Benedict massacred here.

The *French* were not in *Florida*, save under the reign of *Charles* the ninth. *Francis Ribaut* was sent in 1562. He made alliance with those of the Countrey, and built the Fort *Caroline* on the River *May*. *Ribaut* being returned to *France*, with promise to bring thither more people: but too long delaying his return, his men grew diffident and mutinous, and built a strange kind of Vessel, and with the small stock of provisions they could stow in her, put to Sea, where they endured so great want, that they were forced to cast lots to eat one another; which fell first on him who had been the cause of their discord.

Rene Laudoniere returned in 1564. restored the Fort *Caroline*; but the *Castilians*, jealous to see this establishment near their *New Spain*, resolved to drive them thence: they landed with shew of no design against the *French*; but their intentions were otherwise, for in the end they surprized the *Fort*, out of which *Laudoniere* could scarce save himself, took *Ribaut* on the Sea, who had before been Shipwrack'd; hanged the Souldiers, and flead *Ribaut*, as *Lescarbott* saith.

An exploit of the Spaniards.

In 1567 *Dominic de Gourgues*, a *Gascon*, and of *Mont de Marsan*, made an attempt of his own head to revenge this Affront: he put to Sea at his own expence, with a hundred and fifty Souldiers, and eighty Marriners; landed in *Florida*, and with the aid of those of the Country, who affected the *French*, retook *Caroline* from the *Spaniards*, with two other Forts which they had new built; caused them to be hanged on the same trees whereon they had hanged the *French*; razed the Fort, and returned into *France* in 1568, where he had no small trouble to clear himself for his exploit.

Another by the French.

Florida being between the twenty fifth, or thirtieth and fortieth degrees of *Septentrional Latitude*, the Countrey cannot chuse but be good, their Woods and Foresets are well cloathed with trees, as lofty *Cedars*, large *Oakes*, *Cypress* and *Bayes*-trees of a large proportion, also great store of that wood called by

by the *French Sassafras*; as also another tree called *Esquine*, the Bark of which trees are an excellent remedy for many distempers, especially the *French* Disease: And in these Forrests and Woods are found all sorts of *Beasts* and *Fowl*; the Country is well stored with several sorts of *Fruits*, as *Grapes*, *Cherries*, *Plumbs*, *Mulberries*, *Chesnuts*, &c. It is enriched with Mines of *Gold* and *Silver*, but in no great plenty, nor much regarded by the Natives. It is well watered with fresh Streams, which are stored with variety of *Fish*, in which are found *Crocodiles*, which they eat; they have all sorts of *Fowl* and *Venison* as we have. The People are of an *Olive-colour*, great stature, but well proportioned; their hair is black, which they wear very long; their women do far exceed other adjacent Nations in handsomness, which makes them much desired by Strangers, and their shape and beauty is more discernable in that they go naked till their *Purgations*, and afterwards onely they make use of Skins of *Beasts*, taken in hunting, which they embellish with *Feathers* of divers colours, which they eye about their wastes, and hangs down to their knees, onely to hide their *Privities*; and their *Arms*, *Back*, *Brest*, *Knees*, and other parts, which are exposed to sight, are stained with several sorts of Paintings, not to be washed off, which is esteemed a great ornament among them. They bear some reverence to the *Sun* and *Moon*; they are accounted very *crafty*, *cunning*, *deceitfull*, *revengefull*, and much addicted to war; their Arms are *Bow* and *Arrows*, as are almost all the *Americans*; they know the nature of their *Herbs*, and have *Flowers* of fine colours; they pass a part of the year in the Woods, where they live on *Hunting*; and part near the *Lakes*, *Rivers* and *Sea* where they *Fish*. They have a Custom among them, that is, the *Women* when their *Husbands* die, do cut of their hair, and strew it on his Sepulcher, and are restrained from marrying again till their hair is long enough to cover their Shoulders. The Countrey yields great plenty of *Mayz*, which is their natural bread, which they sow and reap twice in one year: this *Grain* they gather, and put into publick places, and distribute it to every Family as occasion requires.

The fertility of Florida.

Its Inhabitants, as to their Stature, habit, Customs, &c.

Their *Whale Fishing* is made with a cunning and boldness, which those of *Europe* dare not attempt. The *Fisherman* having discovered one, enters into his *Canott*, then leaps upon his back, and there riding takes his time to plunge a stick into one of his nostrils; and what ever endeavour he uses, though he plunge under water, he holds fast; and expecting his rising, fastens another stick on the other side, and then retires with a cord fastned to these sticks; the *Whale* not able to breathe, grows weak; and then by little and little, he draws it to the shore; where assisted by his Companions, he cuts it in pieces, drying it to make Flowre, and of that Flowre Bread, which lasts a long time.

The manner of their Whale-Fishing.

The people of *Florida* are governed by their *Paraousti's*, who lead them to War, where they kill the men, but preserve the women and children; they have their *Jovona's*, or *Sacrificers*, who serve as *Physicians*, and to whom they bear honour. Their *Paraousti's* being dead, are interred with many Ceremonies; living, are much feared and obeyed. They have many wives, among which one is esteemed the chief, whose children may hope for the charge and dignity of their Father.

The House of *Paraousti Ovade* (when Captain *Albert* was there to beg of him some provisions, besides divers moveables and ornaments) was hung as high as a Pikes length with *Tapestry*, made of rare *Feathers*, and of most beautifull colours, composed of such rich Artifice, that they were worth the most part of ours. The Coverlid of his Bed was white, tissued in divers copartiments, and with a fringe of Scarlet about it.

Rivers in Florida.

Rivers of most note in *Florida* are: 1. *Rio de Flores*, 2. *Rio de Spirito Sancto*, 3. *Rio de Neives*, 4. *Rio Grande*, 5. *Rio Secco*, 6. *Rio Garunna*, 7. *Rio Charente*, 8. *Rio Axona*, and some others.

Chief Towns.

Chief Towns (or rather Cottages) in *Florida*, are: 1. St *Hellens*, on a promontory so named. 2. *Port Royal*, a good and well frequented Haven, seated on the mouth of a River so named. 3. St *Matthews*. 4. St *Augustine*. 5. St *Philip*. 6. St *Jago*, once (if not at present) possessed and fortified by the *Spaniards*, with some others of less note.

The Isles of Bermudus.

EAst of *Virginia* and *Florida* we have the Isles of *BERMUDES*, so called from *John Bermudes* a *Spaniard*, by whom it was first discovered; also called the *Summer-Islands*, from the Shipwrack which one Sir *George Summers*, an *Englishman*, there suffered; it is about Fifteen or sixteen hundred Leagues from *England*, One thousand, or twelve hundred from *Madera*, Four hundred from *Hispaniola*, and onely Three hundred from the neerest Coast of *Virginia* and *Florida*.

rida. Of these Isles the greatest is five or six Leagues long, and almost throughout not above a quarter, third, or half a League broad: the others are much less. All together make a body which form a Crescant, and include very good Ports; as those of *Southampton*, *Harrington*, and *Pagets*.

The air is almost always serene, sometimes moist and hot, but very healthful; agreeing well with the *English bodies*, who have here at divers times settled and established a fair and powerful Colony, there being at present no less then four or five thousand *English*, who have strongly fortified the approaches, which at present are very difficult; and the earth is exceeding fertil, yielding two cropps a year; their *Mayz* they gather in *July* and *December*; they have excellent fruits, as *Oranges*, *Dates*, *Mulberies*, &c. They have plenty of *Tortoises*, which is their ordinary food, and their *Hoggs* which the *Spaniards* formerly carried thither are excellent; they have many *Seabirds*, and other *Fowl*; they have no fresh *water* for their occasions, but that of Wells, there being neither fountain nor stream in these *Islands*. They have no venemous *beasts* here, their *Spiders* not being poysonous, but of sundry and various colours; and in the hot weather, they make their webbs so strong, that oft-times *birds* are entangled and catched in them. *Cochaneil* and *Tobacco*, with some *Pearls* and *Amber*, are their principal riches, for which they have a good trade. Their Governor is sent them by the King of *England*, who governs them by our *English Laws* as his Subjects, whom they also own as their Supream.

Mexico, or New Spain.

MEXICO, or *new Spain* is the faireſt, and moſt famous part of *America Septentrionalis*, and ſometimes the *Spaniards* comprehended under this name all that *America*: We may eſteem that which belongs to the Catholick King for the greateſt parts; in which we ſhall have ſeveral Provinces, and all comprised under four *Audiences* or *Courts* of Parliament: *Viz.* that of *St. Domingo*; of *Mexico*, which bears the particular name of *new Spain*; of *Guadalajara*, or *Nova Gallicia*; and of *Guatimala*.

The Audience of *St. DOMINGO* hath under it all those Islands which are before the *gulf* of *Mexico*, then *Florida* which is North-West of them, and in *America Septentrionalis*; and *Venezuela*, new *Andalousia*, and *Rio del Hacha*, which are towards the South of them, and in *America Meridionalis*.

The Audience of *MEXICO*, hath the Provinces of *Mexico*, *Panuco*, *Mechoacan*, *Tlaſcala*, *Guaxaca*, *Tavaſco*, and *Yucatan*. That of *Panuco* is North of *Mexico*; *Mechoacan*, West; *Tlaſcala*, East; *Guaxaca*, *Tavaſco*, and *Yucatan* continuing likewise towards the East. The two last lie wholly upon *Mer del Nort*; *Guaxaca*, and *Tlaſcala*, on the two Seas of North and South; *Mexico*, and *Mechoacan* onely on that of the South, and *Panuco* on that of the North.

The Audience of *GUADALAJARA* or of *New Gallicia*, contains the Provinces of *Guadalajara*, of *Xalaſco*, of *Los Zacatecas*, of *Chiametlan*, of *Cinaloa*: some add new *Biſcany*, and others likewise *Cibola*, *Quivira*, *Anian*, *California*, &c. New-*Biſcany*, and *Los Zacatecas*, touch not the Sea; *Guadalajara*, little; to wit; between *Xaliſco*, and *Chiametlan*: and these begin on *Mer del Sud*. Others advance themselves far into that which they call *Mer Vermejo* or the *Red Sea*, the Isle of *California* being on the other side.

The Audience of *GUATIMALA* South East of that of *Mexico*, continues between the Seas *del Nort*, and *del Sud*, advancing towards *America Meridionalis*.

There are under it the Provinces of *Guatimala*, of *Soconuſco*, of *Chiapia*, of *Vera Pax*, of *Honduras*, of *Nicaragua*, and of *Coſtarica*: these two last lie on both Seas; *Honduras*, and *Vera Pax* on the *Gulf* of *Honduras* towards the *Mer del Nort*; *Chiapa* within Land; *Guatimala*, and *Soconuſco*, on the *Mer del Sud*.

The Audience of *MEXICO*, ſo called from its principal City; now known by the name of *Nova Hiſpania*, whence the Kings of *Spain* ſtyle themselves *Hiſpaniarum Reges*; and by this City of *Mexico* the *Spaniards* began to make themselves absolute Lords of all these quarters. Which before their arrival was very populous; but in the space of 16 or 17 years, destroyed above six Millions of its Inhabitants, by cruel and unchristian-like deaths; as roasting some, cuting off the Members of others, puting out the eyes of others, casting others alive to be torn in pieces, and devoured by wild Beasts; and the like horrid deaths, and only to act their Tyranny over them, rather then to reduce them to obedience, which might have been otherwise obtained, without sheding so much blood. This City was called by its Antient Inhabitants *Tonoxtitlan*, or *Tenuchtitlan*, and likewise *Themiſtitan*; It was the residence

residence of their Kings, and is at present the faireſt of all *America*, seated in the midst of a *Lake*, in some places 10 Leagues long, and 7 or 8 broad, having 25 or 30 Leagues Circuit: it is not joyned to the main Land; but by 3 Cauſ-ways, of which that towards the West, is but three quarters of a League long, that towards the North a League and a half, and the last three Leagues. It was by this last that *Cortez* and the *Spaniards* made their approaches and took the City. All this *Lake* is salt; but there falls into it another almost of the same bigneſs, which is fresh, and good to drink; both together are 45 or 50 Leagues Circuit, in which are said to be about 50000 *Wherries* continually seen to row, and carry Passengers; They have about 50 *Burgs* or *Towns* on their Banks, whereof some have once been esteemed great Cities: the salt *Lake* yields quantity of *Salt*, the other so much *Fish*, that its Fishing hath been Farmed for One Hundred Thousand Crowns yearly. In this City, may be found Four Thousand natural *Spaniards*, Thirty Thousand *Indians*, or *Americans* (there having been formerly Two Hundred Thousand) Twenty Thousand *Negros*; and its Jurisdiction contains Two Hundred and Fifty Towns, of which some have their *Schools*, more then Three Thousand (some say Six Thousand) *Eſtancia's*, that is *Farms*; and in all Five Hundred Thousand *Americans*, *Tributaries*. It is the residence of the *Vice-Roy* of *America Septentrionalis*, as also of an *Arch-Biſhop*, and many other *Officers* of *Juſtice* of the *Mint*, and of the *Inquiſition*; it hath a famous *Academy*; One Hundred and Fifty *Monaſteries* for the one and the other *Sex*; it is distinguished as under its Antient Kings into these quarters; which at present are called that of *St. John*, of *St. Maria the Round*, of *St. Paul*, and of *St. Sebaſtian*; and of *St. James*, formerly *Tlateluco*. In this last, which is very great, and the faireſt, is the *Palace* of the *Vice-Roy*, the house of the *Arch-Biſhop*, the Court of *Audience*, the *Mint*, and other *Offices*. In this City of *Mexico* is a *Cathedral* Church, which was begun by *Corbez*, with so much haste, that to raise two Columns for want of Materials, they made use of the Stones which had made part of the *Statua's* of the *Idols*. Here is also a *Printing-house*, several houses of *Jeſuits*, *Dominicans*, *Franciſcans*, *Auguſtinians*, & other *Religious Orders*; some *Colledges*, abundance of *Hoſpitals*, and other publique Buildings, all of great State and Beauty. They have here four things which are remarkable for Beauty, *viz.* their *Women*, their *Apparel*, their *Horſes*, and their *Streets*.

In *October* 1629. the City of *Mexico* received a great Damage, the waters having broken the Cause-ways, which susteyned the higher of the two *Lakes*, which is the Fresh; which deluge had like to have overwhelmed this fair City. The *Palace* of the *Vice Roy* suffered much, a great number of persons were drowned, quantity of good moveables lost, or spoyled: This happen'd by their fault, who ought to have kept the Banks, or Cause-ways; or by their fault who ought to have given wherewith to maintain them.

Among those places which are, or have been, on the two Lakes of *Mexico*, *Chulula* is reckoned one of the faireſt; scarce excepting that of *Mexico*, with which it in times past contended as well for State as bigneſs, once containing neer Twenty Thousand Houses, and beautified with so many *Temples* as there are days in the year. The people were said to be so addicted to *Idolatries*, and so barbarous in their bloody *sacrifices*; that it sacrificed yearly no less then Five Thousand Infants of both Sexes on its *Altars* before its *Idols*. The *Magiſtrate* was elected by the people, and could do nothing till he had consulted their *Gods*, and taken counsel of six of the chief of their *Eſtate*, and six of their *Prieſts*. *Tezcuco* once twice as great as *Sevil* in *Spain*, seated on the Lake of *Mexico* from which it is distant but six Leagues: its Streets fair and large, its Houses stately and Beautiful; and adorned with many *Conduits* and *Aqueducts* which furnished them with fresh water; though seated on the brinks of a *Salt-Lake*. *Quitlavaca* built on divers little *Islands* like to *Venice*, was joyned to the Continent by a Cauſ-way made of Flint stones of about a League long, but narrow; called by the *Spaniards Venezuela*, containing about Two Thousand Houses. *Yztalpalapa* seated part on the *Lake*, and part on the Banks, with a paved way to *Mexico*, from which it is distant 2 Leagues: once a Large City having no less then Ten Thousand well built houses, which were plentifully supplied with fresh waters, from its many ponds, as well as its beautiful *Fountains*. *Queretaro* hath two *Fountains*, of which one is so hot, that its waters at first burn, being cold, fatten *Cattel*; the other runs four whole years continually; and ceases other four whole years; having likewise this propriety that it increases in dry, and diminishes in moist and rainy weather. *Meſtitlan* once of good repute, containing about Thirty Thousand Inhabitants, seated on an high hill, begirt about with pleasant *groves*, and fertile *Plains*, which affords ex-

cellent *Fruits*, and very good *Grains*. *Cuyocan* of about Five Thousand Houses, and *Mexicaltzingo* of about four thousand, both upon the *Lake*, were in times of *Paganism* adorned with many beautiful *Temples*, so rich that at a distance they seemed to be made of *Silver*; but now their lustre are decayed, most of them being converted to *Monasteries* and *Religious* Houses: *Acapulco*, a City, and Port on *Mer del Sud*, seated on a safe and capacious Bay, full of convenient places, or Docks for *Ships* to ride in, so that it is said to be the safest Haven of all those Seas; it is distant from *Mexico* an hundred Leagues; the *Mexicans* keep here some Vessels, and trade to the *Philippines*, and to *China*, from whence they are distant three thousand Leagues; they carry several commodities of *Europe* and *Mexico*, and bring back Wares proper for *Mexico* and *Europe*; by which they gain so great profit, that in two or three years their stock is eight or ten times augmented.

Cuyocan, and Mexicaltzingo described.

Acapulco described.

Its Trade.

The air of *Mexico* is sweet and temperate, though scituate under the *Torrid zone*, the heats thereof much qualified by the cooling blasts which rise from the Sea on three sides of it; as also by the frequent refreshing showers, which always falls in *June*, *July*, and *August*, which is their hottest season of the year: The soil so fertile that they gather their crop twice a year, yet want they good *Wine*, and good *Oyl*, by reason of the Summer-rains. It is believed that no Country in the world feeds so much Cattel, some private persons having forty thousand *Oxen*, or *Cows*, others one hundred and fiftie thousand *Sheep*, &c. and an infinite number of tame Fowl, as *Hens*, *Turkies*, *&c.* whence it comes that *Oxen*, *Sheep*, *Goats*, *Hoggs*, and *tame Fowl* are hardly worth the buying, by reason of their cheapness they often killing them only for their skins: their *Horses* are excelent, the race coming from the best of *Spain*.

The air of Mexico.

Its fertility.

There are few Mines of *Gold*, though many of *Silver* about *Mexico*; as those of *Comana*, not above seven Leagues distant; those of *Fuchuco*, fourteen; of *Archichica*, and *Temozcaltepeque*, eighteen; of *Zacualpa*, twenty; of *Tasco*, *Tmiquilpo*, and *Cu Tepeque*, twenty two; of *Talpajava*, twenty four; of *Zumpango*, forty; of *Guanaxuato*, sixty; and others.

Mines in Mexico.

These Mines are not so rich as those of *Peru*, but easier wrought, and with less expence, and loss of men.

The Principal Riches of the Country after their *Silver*, *Gold*, *Iron*, and *Copper*, are their *Grains*, as *Wheat*, *Barley*, *Pulse*, and *Mayz*, which are here found in great plenty: Also their *Fruits*, as *Pomegranats*, *Orenges*, *Lemmons*, *Citrons*, *Malcotoons*, *Cherries*, *Pears*, *Apples*, *Figgs*, *Coconuts*, *&c.* with variety of *Plants*, *Herbs*, and *Roots*, as well for the *Kitchin*; as the *Garden*: They have also *Wool*, *Cotton*, *Sugar*, *Silk*, *Cocheneel*, which comes from certain Worms, which sprinkled on the leaves of an *Indian fig-tree*, cover themselves with a very delicate skin, and being taken off, and dryed in the Sun, makes the *Cocheneel*; they export likewise the grain of *Scarlet*, *Feathers*, *Honey*, *Balm*, *Amber*, *Salt*, *Tallow*, *Hides*, *Tobacco*, *Ginger*, and divers *Medicinal Drugs*, so that few Vessels return empty, which sometimes happens at *Peru*, nor is *Spain* less enriched by one then the other.

The Fruits and Commodities of Mexico.

Its Inhabitants.

The Inhabitants and Natives of this Country are more ingenious then the rest of the *Savages*, and are much civilized since the *Spaniards* had to do here; they are excellent in many *Mechanical Arts*, especially in making fine *Pictures* with the *feathers* of their *Cincons*, which is a little Bird living only on Dew, and place their colours so well that the best *Painters* of *Europe* admire the delicacy; they far exceeding a piece of *Painting*. They have some memoires of their Histories, make use of certain Characters in stead of Letters of our Alphabet; their tongue was extended so far as they could extend their Dominion, though in divers Provinces there were diversity of Languages; They are excellent in refining of *Metals*, expert *Goldsmiths*, and curious in *painting* upon *Cotton*.

Among their Rarities of this Country, there is a most admirable Plant, called *Magney*, from which they extract several things, it hath on it about Forty kinds of leaves, which are fit for several uses, for when they are tender, they make of them, *Paper*, *Flax*, *Thread*, *Cordage*, *Girdles*, *Shoes*, *Mats*, *Mantles*, *Stuffs*, *&c.* upon them grow prickles, so strong and sharp, that they make use of them instead of *Saws*, also they serve for *Needles*: The *Bark* if it be roasted, maketh an excellent plaister for *Wounds*; from the top Branches comes a kind of *Gum*, which is a soveraign *Antidote* against *Poyson*; from the top of the Tree cometh a juyce like *Sirup*, which if seethed, will become *Hony*, if purifyed, *Sugar*, they make also *Wine* and *Vinegar* of it; and it affordeth good wood to build with.

The Finest Magney, a very great Rarity.

In this Country are two Mountains, one which vomits flames of Fire like *Ætna*, and another in the Province of *Guaxaca*, which sendeth forth two burning streams, the one of *Black-pitch*, and the other of *Red*.

The Kings of *Mexico* were rich and powerful

in regard of their Neighbours, having no less then Two or Three Thousand men, for their ordinary guard, and having been able to raise Two or Three Hundred Thousand Foot; among the Twenty Five or Thirty *Kings*, which were his Tributaries, some could arm One Hundred Thousand Men, their Revenues vast, which they raised out of all comodities, as well of Natural, as Artificial, which the King received in kind, participating of the Fruits of all Mens Labour, and sharing with them in their Riches. Their *Palaces* were magnificent, both that within the City, and those in divers parts of the Kingdom, they kept great attendance, lived in great Pomp, were much Reverenced of their Subjects, in their *Vestments* stately, being adorned with *Gold*, *Pearl*, and *Precious Stones*, wearing a Rich Crown resembling that of a *Duke*, their *Coronations* held with great Pomp, at which times they used bloody sacrifices of Men and Children, which for the most part were their Enemies, but sometimes their own, their *Temples* were stately with many *Idols* whom they worshiped; which were attended with abundance of *Sacrificers*, or *Priests*; and to excite their Soldiers to valour, they used Three degrees of Honor, or Orders of *Knighthood*, which according to their merit were confer'd upon them, the first (as *Heylin* noteth) was distinguished by a *Red Ribband*, the second called the *Tiger* or *Lyon-Knight*, and the Third the *Gray-Knight*; which among other things, were priviledged to apparel themselves in *Cotton*, in a different habit, and to adorn themselves with *Gold* and *Silver*, which things are prohibited to others.

The Riches, Feasts, Pomps, &c. of the Kings of Mexico.

Moreover the present *Mexicans* descended not from the Antient Inhabitants of the Country, but from divers people, which had their residence in the North, and not unlikely from that which we call *New-Mexico*. The History they produce of the manner how they came from these quarters at divers times, of the time which the one, and the other, and particularly of him whom they last employed in their Voyages, those Ceremonies they observed, and likewise the name of their chief *Mexi*, seems to accord somewhat with the Voyage of *Moses* and the *Hebrews*, when he led them to the Land of Promise. These people becoming Masters of *Mexico*, formed a considerable Government, and gave it divers Kings. *Motezuma* under whom *Ferdinand Cortex* entred the Country, was but the ninth in number.

The descent of the Mexicans.

The *Ynca-Mango-Capac*, and his Wife *Coya Mama-Oelho* were the first, that led them to a humain, and civil life, they made themselves be believed to be Brother and Sister; Children of the *Sun* and *Moon*; and that they had been sent here below for the good of Men: and with this belief, they withdrew them from the Mountains, Caves and Forrests; and gave them the first knowledge of the Law of Nature. The *Ynca-Mango-Capac* taught Men how to till the *Earth*, to graft *Plants*, to feed *Flocks*, to gather the best *Fruits*, to Build *Houses* and *Cities*, &c. *Coya Mama-Oelho*, learnt Women how to *Spin*, *Weave*, *Sow*, make *Habits*, &c. and above all instructed that their principal care ought to be to serve and obey their *Husbands*, and feed, and instruct their *Children*.

The story of the Ynca-Mango-Capac and his Wife Coya Mama-Oelho.

And these people finding themselves in a better and more reasonable way of living then before, easily submitted themselves to the Government of these *Ynca's*; addicted themselves to the *Religion* they taught them, which was to adore the *Sun*, as that *Star* which above all the rest, did most visible good to *Men*, *Beasts*, *Graines*, *Fruits*, *Plants*, *&c.* and so soon as these *Ynca's* knew the affection of the people, they raised *Arms*, assembled *Troops*, and reduced to the same *Government*, and the same *Religion*, many neighbouring people, but still more by sweetness, than force; and in the end composed an Estate, or Empire, which for its greatness, and riches, and likewise for its Laws was one of the most considerable of the World.

And if we should put in paralel the *Politiques* of the *Ynca's* of *Peru*, or of those of *Mexico*, with them of the *Greeks* and *Romans*, *Acosta* maintains that these would have the advantage: And that the *Ynca's* had so great a care of the good, and repose of their Subjects, that there cannot be found in all History any *King* or *Emperor* that ever bore himself with so much sweetness, freedom, and liberality towards his people, as did the *Ynca's* Kings of *Peru* and *Mexico*. He saith likewise that they ought rather to be called Fathers then Kings of their Subjects.

So soon as a Province entred under their Obedience, they made Channels every where to water the Lands; and that these Lands might be the more commodious for Tillage, they caused to be laid Level what was unequal, evening by degrees what was to steep, the Lands proper for Tillage were divided into Three parts, *viz.* For the *Sun*, for the *King*; and for the *Inhabitants* of the Country; and if these were in so great number, that the third part of the Land was not sufficient for their food, so much taken from the Third of the *Sun*, and of the King as was needful.

The

The Lands being equally parted according to the ability of every Family, the labor began with those of the *Orphans*, *Widdows*, the old and impotent, and *Souldiers* when they were in War; after these, every one laboured and cultivated his own; then those of the *Curacca's* or *Governors*, which were to be after the private persons: those of the *King*, and of the *Sun*, were the last. And this Order was so religiously observed, that a *Governor* having caused the field of a Kinsman of his to be tilled, before that of a poor *Widdow*, was hanged in the field he caused to be tilled before its degrees; so careful were they of the Poor.

Besides this Labour for the Tillage of the Lands of the *Sun*, and the *Ynca's*, private persons were obliged to make *Clothes*, *Hose*, *Shoos*, and *Arms* for the *Souldiers*, as also for those whom Age or Sickness made incapable of Travail or Labour. The *Wool*, or *Cotten* was taken from the *Flocks*; and on the Lands belonging to the *Sun*, and the *Ynca's*: and each Province gave only what was easy, and common; and each private person only his labour: young Men under Twenty five years, Men above Fifty; Women, and lame people were exempt from these Tributes.

No account of Gold, Silver, or precious Stones, but for adornment.

They made no account of *Gold*, *Silver*, or *precious Stones*, but for their adornment, Beauty, and Splendor; nor needing wherewith to buy *victuals* or *cloths*; their Lands, and ordinary Occupation, yielding and furnishing them with what ever was necessary. Yet if at their hours of leasure, they could discover any, they made a Present of it to their *Curaca's*; these, to the *Ynca*, when they went to salute him at *Cusco*; or when the *Ynca* visited his Estates; and then it was employed either for the Ornaments of the *Royal house*, or the *Temples* of the *Sun*.

The Temple of the Sun at Cusco.

The *Temple* of the *Sun* at *Cusco* was so stately, and enriched with so much *Gold*, *Silver*, and *Precious Stones*, that it is incredible. In this *Temple*, besides the principal Apartment which was for the *Sun*, there was others for the *Moon*, *Stars*, *Lightning*, *Thunder*, *Thunderbolt*, and *Rainbow*, which was the device of the *Ynca's*. They esteemed the *Starrs* as waiting-Maids, which followed the *Moon*, and all the rest executioners of the Justice of the *Sun*; to whom alone they sacrificed *Sheep*, *Lambs*, *Rabbits*, *Fowls*, *Spices*, *Herbs*, *Habits*, &c. besides *Men* and *Children*, as was said before.

Their Sacrifices.

Their Priests.

The *Priests* of this *Temple* were all Descendants of the *Ynca's*. In the *Temples* of other Provinces it sufficed that they were descendants of the Priviledged *Ynca's*, *Curaca's*, or *Governors* of those Provinces. They called Priviledged, those to whom the *Ynca Mango Capac* had communicated this title, for them and their children; but ordinarily the great *Priest* was *Uncle*, *Brother*, or one of the nearest kin to the *Ynca*.

Terrible effect of the Temple.

To make appear the Riches, in some respect, of this *Temple*; that which inclosed the divers apartments of the *Sun*, *Moon*, *Stars*, &c. were all wainscotted with Plates of *Gold*. The *Sun*, placed on his *Alter* towards the East, was of one Plate of *Gold*, much thicker then the others, and the Figure in the same manner as our Painters here describe it; *viz.* A round visage, environed with Rayes, and Flames. At the taking of *Cusco*, this Piece, or Image of the *Sun*, fell to *Maneca Serra de Lequisano*, a *Castilian*; who being a great Gamester, lost it one night at play: which made it to be said, that he had plaid away, and lost the *Sun* in a dark night, long before it was day.

On the two sides of the *Sun* were the bodies of the *Kings*, or *Ynca's*, deceased, ranged according to their times, and enbalmed in such manner, that they appeared living: they were seated in Thrones of *Gold*, raised upon Plates of the same, and accommodated in degrees or ascents; the bodies of the *Queens* were according to the same order in the apartment, and on both sides the Figure of the *Moon*; where all the *Ornaments*, *Doors*, *Wainscots*, *Thrones*, &c. were of *Silver*.

Neer this *Temple* was a *Garden*, where the *Herbs*, *Plants*, *Flowers*, *Trees*, and where *Beasts* of all sorts, as also *Birds*, even to *Butterflies* and *Flies*, were of *Gold*, and *Silver*; and so lively represented that they seemed Natural. And there were likewise of these *Gardens*, near the *Palace* of the *Ynca's*, and near the Houses of the *Virgins*, vowed to the *Sun*. In all the Provinces there were *Temples* of the *Sun*, built after the model of those of *Cusco*, but not so rich: here the *Virgins*, that vowed to the *Sun*, were taken from the *Curaca's*, or the fairest in the Province: Of these the *Ynca*, or *King*, might make use; but not of those of *Cusco*, being reserved onely for the *Sun*, and which the *Ynca* himself might not see.

Though these *Ynca's*, and their People, adored not, nor made any Sacrifice, but to the Sun; yet, the most knowing among them, esteemed, much beyond the *Sun*, the *Pachacamac*; that is, the Author of the *Universe*, but whom, not seeing, they contented themselves to adore in their inward parts: They had likewise some knowledge

The opinion of the Incas.

of the *Deluge*, believing that the Souls could not die, and that the *Bodies* should revive. Their *Amauta's*, or *Philosophers*, addicted their principal study to the *Morals*, cared little for the *Metaphysicks*, *Medicine*, or *Astronomy*; yet observed the *Equinoxes*, the *Solstices*, and called the *Eclipses* the anger of the *Sun*, and the sickness, or sleepiness of the *Moon*, from which they wakened her by making great noises. Their *Poesies* were on divers honest Subjects; their *Comedies* and *Tragedies*, on divers accidents of humane life, or on the Victories and Triumphs of their *Ynca's* or *Curaca's*.

But we are entred too far into this matter: The *Ynca G. de la Vega*, saith, that there is Subject to make many volums, if we would recount all observable and good in the ancient Government of *Peru*, touching the order established; to know the number of persons that was in each City, and each Province; what was its Revenue; what Forces might be raised; touching the *Judges*, the *Curaca's*, or *Governor*, and other Officers of *Policy*, or for the *Militia*; touching the Publick Magazins for *Provisions*, *Cloths*, and *Arms*; touching their *Ceremonies* in their *Sacrifices*, in their *Feasts*, in their *Funeral Pomps*; in their mourning a whole year after the death of their *Kings*; likewise in the establishment of their *Colonies*; of their *Schools*; of their *Posthouses* on great Roads, which they had built so stately, that the *Romans* had not the like.

But, as he saith, the best of these good *Laws*, and *Policy*, was abolished when the *Spaniards* became Masters of the Country; adding, that if there were *Barbarism* before the reign of the *Ynca's*, after them the *Spaniards* brought in another worse then the first; the Inhabitants of the Countrey, for the most part, not having what was necessary for life, whatever labour, or service they rendred their Masters, who ought to have contented themselves with the riches they had reaped, and may yet reap, from the goodness of the Country.

The Spaniards great enemies to the Mexicans.

A fitty words of note.

The ransom of *Atahualpa*, the pillage of *Cusco*, and the first incursion which the *Spaniards* made into *Peru*, yielded them the value of twenty Millions of *Ducats*; but *Pizarre* and *Almagre*, the two first *Spanish Chiefs*, which conquered *Peru*, and put to death *Atahualpa*; and in likelihood *Guascar*, likewise brothers, and *Ynca's*, were so blinded with the *Gold* they found, and became so cruelly covetous; that each seeking to have all, they began between themselves an unhappy War; and in the end murthered, hanged, strangled, and beheaded one another, till there was not left one of them, their children, or brothers, &c. By which God seemed not onely to have chastised their unbridled ambition, and insatiable avarice; but to revenge the blood of the *Ynca's* they had unjustly slain, and their ill treating the *Indians*.

Province of Panuco, and its fertility.

The Province of *PANUCO* is a hundred Leagues long, and as many broad; divided by a River, of the same name, into two almost equal parts: That which is Southward, and towards *Mexico*, is the most fertil, and best tilled; the other towards the North, and *Florida*, being worse. Likewise, that which approaches the Sea is worth much more then that within Land. The *Castilians* have established onely three Colonies, of which St *Stevan del Puerto* is the Metropolis, seated on a River of the same name, and twelve Leagues from the Sea; the greatest Town of Traffick in this Province, built by *Ferdinando Cortez*, in the place, and out of the ruins of *Panuco*, once the chief City of the Province, till destroyed by him. Next St *Fago de los Valles*, thirty or forty Leagues from St *Stevan del Puerto*, or *Panuco*, towards the West; and likewise on the same River, scituate on an open Countrey, and therefore fenced about with a Wall of Earth. And thirdly, St *Lewis de Tempico*, seated on the North Banks of the River *Panuco*, from which it is distant twelve Leagues, and, near the Coast of the *Gulf* of *Mexico*, at the Mouth of this River, hath a very large Haven, but so choaked with Sands, that no Ship of any considerable burthen can ride, or sail there; otherwise so deep, that Ships of Four or five hundred Tuns might sail sixty Leagues in it. These Colonies are so weakned by the incursions of the Inhabitants, who now knock one on the head, and then another, that the best had not above sixty Native *Spaniards* An. 1600. They have Mines of *Gold* in the Countrey, which are not wrought; good *Salt-pits*, out of which they draw the greatest profit, &c.

Its Colonies, and chief places scituated.

The *Province* and *Bishoprick* of *MHECOACAN*, between those of *Mexico*, and new *Gallicia*, stretches on the Coast of *Mer del Sud* near a hundred Leagues, advances within Land from that Coast to the *Zacatecas*, near a hundred and fifty Leagues. Places of most note, are, 1. *Colina*, seated ten Leagues from the Sea, built by *Gonsalvo de Sandoval* in the year 1522. 2. *Zacatula*, on the *Mer del Sud*, and at the Mouth of a River of the same name. 3. *Mechoacan*, the Metropolis, which takes its name from the Province, so called, now the Seat of the *Archbishop*. 4. *Zinzouza*, once the Seat of

The Province of Mechoacan and chief places scituated, viz.

1. Colina.

2. Zacatula.

3. Mechoacan.

4. Zinzouza.

5 Pazcuaro.
6 Valladolit.

the Kings of *Mechoacan*. 5. *Pazcuaro*, once the Seat of the *Bishop*, distant from *Mexico* forty seven Leagues. 6. *Valladolit*, seated near a large *Lake*, by some, said to be as large as that of *Mexico*. This Lake, besides the benefit it bringeth to the Inhabitants by the great plenty of *Fish* here taken, yieldeth them the opportunity of several pleasures and recreations, which they enjoy in Boats upon the water, which are here in an exceeding great number. It is of a large Circuit, once the Seat of the *Arch-Bishop*, till removed to *Mechoacan*. 7. *La Conception de Salaga*, seventeen Leagues from *Valladolit*. 8. *St. Michael*, distant about Forty Leagues from *Mexico*. built by *Lewis de Velasco* then *Vice-Roy* of *Mexico*. 9. *St. Philip*, built by the said *Velasco* at the same time, to assure the way going from *Mechoacan* or *Mexico* to the *Silver mines* of *Zacatecas*: this way being often pestered and frequented by the *Chichimeques*, *Otomites*, *Tarasques*, and other barbarous and as yet unconquered people, who greatly perplex and annoy the people that border upon them. Some place likewise in this Province, the Cities of *Leon*, of *Zamora*, of *Villa de Lagos*, and One Hundred, or One Hundred and twenty Towns of which Ninety have their *Schools*.

7 La Conception de Salaga.
8 St Michael.
9 Philip.

The soil of this *Province* is very different, but every where fertil, and in most places yields such great increase of all sorts of *Grains*, *Fruits*, *&c.* that it hardly hath its fellow in the whole World. It produceth likewise, *Cotton*, *Ambergreese*, *Gold*, *Silver*, *Coppers* soft and hard; of the soft, they make vessels; of the hard, Instruments instead of *Iron*. They have *Black Stones*, so shining that they serve them instead of *Looking-Glasses*. They have store of *Plants*, *Medicinal Herbs*, *Mulberry-trees*, *Silk*, *Honey*, *Wax*, &c. The Country is said to be so healthfull, and of so sweet an air, that sick people come hither to recover their health: It is well stored with *Rivers* and *Springs* of fresh water, which makes their pastures exceeding rich, and fat: *Cattel* and *Fowl* are here found in great plenty; and their *Rivers*, and *Lakes* afford store of *Fish*.

The soil of this Province and its commodities.
Its Air.

The people are of a good stature, strong and active, very ingenious, and expert in many curious *Manufactures*, do imbrace *Christianity*, are civil, and learn good manners from the *Spaniards*.

Its People.

Between *COLIMA* and *ACATLAN* is found the plant *Cozometcath* or *Olcacazan*, which takes blood-shot from the eyes, preserves the strength of the *body*, or restores it to the weak, cures the *tooth*, and *head-ach*, resists all *poysons*; and in fine, is most excellent against all diseases: Those of the Country will judge of the event of any sickness whatsoever it be, when they apply the Leaf on the party: If they fasten easily, they soon hope a cure; but if they resist, or fall off, they expect nothing but a great and long sickness, or death.

The Virtue of the Plant Cozometcath.

THASCALA, or *LOS ANGELOS* is between *Mexico*, and the gulf of *Mexico*, from whence it advances unto the *Mer del Sud*, stretching it self on the coast of this Sea twenty five Leagues; on the other seventy five, or eighty: Places of most note are, First, *Thascala*, which gives name to this Province, once the seat of a *Bishop*, and once governed in form of a Commonwealth; it was said to be so populous before the *Spaniards* had to do in these parts, that it could number about three hundred thousand inhabitants: It had four principal *streets* or *quarters*, which, in time of Warr, were each of them governed by a Captain; and in the middest of these *streets* it had a spacious *market-place*, large enough (as some Authors affirm) to hold thirty thousand persons, which was always thronged with people, for the negotiating of their affairs; it is scituate on an easie ascent betwixt two *Rivers*, encompassed with a large, pleasant, and fruitful plain, about twenty Leagues in compass: Secondly, *Los Angelos*, (or the City of *Angels*) a fair City, built by *Sebastian Ramirez*, *Anno* 1531. distant from *Mexico* twenty two Leagues, now the *Bishops* Seat. Thirdly, *Vera Crux*, built by the said *Cortez*, being a place of great concourse, by reason of its neer scituation unto the *gulf*, from whence it is a through-fair to the City of *Mexico*, which is distant from it sixty Leagues. Its *Port* of St. *Joan de Ulva*, though but bad, is in some esteem, being the best on the *Mer del Nort*, and held more commodious than that of *Mexico*. Fourthly, *Zempoallan*, seated on a River of the same name, the Inhabitants whereof did *Ferdinando Cortez* good service in his conquest of *Mexico*. Beside those Towns or Cities, they count in this *Bishoprick* or *Province*, two hundred *Towns*, one thousand *Villages*, and two hundred and fifty thousand *Indians* under its jurisdiction, which are exempted from all extraordinary charge and imposition; because of their assisting the said *Cortez* in his conquest of *Mexico*.

The Province of Thascala, in which are 17. Cities of

1 Thascala.
2 Los Angelos.
3 Vera Crux.
4 Zempoallan.

The Country is more hot then cold, fruitfull in *corn*, *mayz*, *sugar*, *wine*, *fruits*, feeds much *cattel* full of rich pastures, well watered with fresh streams. In the Valley of S. *Paul* was a Countryman posseſt of forty thousand *Sheep*, which were the product of only two, which were brought him from *Spain*. The Inhabitants are much of the same nature and condition with those of *Mexico* aforesaid.

The fertility of the Province.

GUAXACA is between the *Mer del Nort* and *Sud*; on the West, touches onely on the Province *de los Angelos*; on the East, on those of *Tavasco*, *Chiapa*, and *Soconusco*; the two last being of the Audience of *Guatimala*, the others all under that of *Mexico*; The plain of the Province makes a Lozenge, whose four sides are each 75 Leagues, or little more. Its Cities are, 1. *Antequera*, a *Bishoprick*, and which sometime communicated its name to the Province: It is seated in the valley of *Guaxaca*, and adorned with stately buildings, and beautified with a magnificent *Cathedral Church*, whose Columns are of Marble, and of a prodigious height and thickness. 2. St *Jago*, seated in the valley of *Nexapa*, but upon a lofty hill. 3. St *Ilefonso* on a Mountain in the Province of *Zapoteca*. 4. *Spiritu Sancto* in the Quarter, and on the River of *Guaxacoalco*, neer the *Mer del Nort*. 5. *Cuertlavaca*, of note for a Labyrinth, not far distant, hewed out of a Rock. 6. *Aquatulco*, a noted and convenient Port on the *Mer del Sud*, well known and frequented by those who transport the Merchandizes of *Europe* and *Mexico*, to *Peru*, a place of great Riches, till plundered by those two eminent Travellers *Drake* and *Cavendish*, both *Englishmen*; besides those places, there is said to be three hundred Towns, and as many *Estancia's* or *Hamlets*, which are inhabited by the Native of the Country, which pay tribute to the *Spaniards*.

The Province of Guaxaca, with its chief places described, Viz.
1 Antequera.
2 St. Jago.
3 St. Ilefonso.
4 Spiritu sancto.
5 Cuertlavaca.
6 Aquatulco.

The divers Quarters of this Province are all fertile, not only in *grains*, but also in *fruits*, *Cochaneel*, *Silk*, *Cassia*; and the Earth well stored with Mines of *Gold*, *Silver*, and other *Mettals*, and almost all the *Rivers* stream down *sand-gold*; Here is also a kind of *Almond*, which they call *Cacao*, which they make use of instead of *money*; the air is very healthful; the people are very slothful, and impatient of labour, by reason of which they gain not the riches which industrious people would get, by cultivating their Land, they only contenting themselves with what is only necessary; yet they are very ingenious, of a good nature, and willing to receive instructions from any that will teach them.

The fertility and commodities of this Province.
In Inhabitants.

Tavasco is only a coast of an hundred Leagues long, between *Guaxaco* and *Jucatan*, scarce twenty five Leagues broad, between the Province of *Chiapa* and the Sea; The Country is full of *Pools* and *Marishes*, towards the coast, Wood, and Forrests towards the mountains; and the Rains being continual for eight or nine months in the year, the air is very humid; and its scituation being much under the *Torrid Zone*, it engenders an infinite number of *vermin*, *gnats*, and *insects*; yet the soil is excellent, abundant in *Mayz* and *Cacao*, which is their principal riches; but which they can scarce preserve from the *Apes* and *Squirrels*, which eat and spoil them when they are ripe: They have *Vines*, *Figtrees*, *Oranges*, and *Citrons*, besides those *Fruits* which are particular unto them, and which have their divers properties: they feed a great quantity of *Cattel*, and *Fowl* of all sorts, and besides the wild *Beasts*, have great plenty of *Birds* in their *Woods*.

The Province of Tavasco described.
The fertility of the Province.
Its fertility and commodities.

There is observable here but one Colony of the *Spaniards*, which they call *Villa de Nuestra a Sennora de la victoria*, so called because of the Victory, *Cortez* gained in 1519 against those of the Country, when he went to the Conquest of the Kingdom of *Mexico*; It was called *Potonchan* when it it was besieged, taken, and sacked by *Cortez*; and it is observed, this was the first City in *America*, which defended it self, and which suffered under the *Spaniards* sword.

The chief Colony.

JUCATAN is the last Province of the Audience of *Mexico* towards the East: It is a *Peninsula* of about Four Hundred Leagues Circuit, situate between the Gulfs of *Mexico*, and *Honduras*: The *Isthmus* which joyns it to the main land, is not above Twenty five or Thirty Leagues over, from whence the Country continues enlarging it self, from Fifty, to Seventy five Leagues breadth, and ends at *Cape de Cotoche*, which regards, towards the East *Cape*, *St. Anthony* in the Isle of *Cuba*, at the distance of Sixty and odd Leagues.

The Province of Jucatan, with its chief places described.

The Coasts of *JUCATAN* are very much cumbred with little Isles, which often proves dangerous for Ships; but covered with abundance of *Sea-Fowl*, which those of the Neighbouring, and far distant Countrys come to chase. The Isle of *Cozumel*, or *Acouzumel* to the East, hath formerly been famous, for its *Idol Cozumel*, which all the people of the Neighbouring Continent went to adore. And it was in this Isle, or the Continent neer unto it, that *Baldivius* unfortunately saved himself; having been Ship-wrackt neer *Famaica*, he had taken a little Boat, like to those used by *Fisher-men*, wherein going with about Twenty of his men, he was brought hither by the Sea, but no sooner had he set foot on Land, but he and his Men were seised by the Natives, who immediately led them to the *Temple* of their *Idolls*, where they presently offered up, or sacri-

The Isle of Cozumel.
The Misfortune that befell Baldivius here.

sacrificed, and eate him and four of his Men, and the reſt they reſerved till another time. Among theſe, *Aquilar* who had ſeen the Ceremony, eſcaping with ſome others, fled to a *Cacique*, who treated him courteouſly for many years, during which time ſome dyed, others married in the Country. *Aquilar* in the end was fetched thence by *Cortez*, who was of no ſmall uſe unto him in his Conqueſt of *Mexico*, becauſe that he had learned their Tongue.

The Air of Jucatan. The Air of *JUCATAN* is hot, the Country hath ſcarce any *Rivers*, yet wants no water, being ſupplyed every where with *Wells*; within the middle of the Land are to be ſeen quantity of Scales, and Shells of *Sea-fiſh*, which hath made ſome believe the Country hath been over-flowed: They have *What it yieldeth.* ſcarce any of the *Corn* or *Fruits* of *Europe*, but ſome others of the Countrey; and quantity of *Wild Beaſts*, principally *Stags*, and *Wild Bears*; and among their *Fowls*, *Peacocks*. They have yet found no *Gold*, much leſs *Latten*: which makes it appear, that it is not true, that the *Spaniards* found here Croſſes of *Latten*, there being none in all *America*.

The Cities of *Jucatan* are four, *Merida* once *Mayapan*, *Valladolid*, *Campeche* or St *Franciſco de Campech*, and *Salamanca*. 1. *Merida*, is the Metropolis, being the Seat of the *Biſhop*, and *Governor*, for *Tavaſco* and *Jucatan*; diſtant from the Sea, on each ſide, twelve Leagues; the City is adorned with great and ancient Edifices of Stone, with many Figures of men cut in the Stones; and becauſe they were reſembling thoſe which are at *Merida* in *Spain*, that name was given it. 2. *Valladalid*, thirty Leagues from *Merida*, is beautified with a very fair Monaſtery of *Franciſcans*, and more then Forty thouſand *Barbarians* under its Juriſdiction. 3. *Campeche*, ſcituate on the ſhore of the *Gulf*, a fair City of about Three thouſand Houſes, and adorned with many ſtately and rich Structures, which in 1596 was ſurpriſed, and pillaged by the *Engliſh*, under the Command of Captain *Parker*; who carried away with him the *Governor*, the *Riches* of the City, and many *Priſoners*; beſides, a great *Ship*, laden with *Honey*, *Wax*, *Campeche-wood*, and other Rich Commodities.

1. Merida.

2. Valladolid.

3. Campeche.

The conqueſt of the Kingdom of *Mexico* was much eaſier to the *Caſtilians*, then that of *Peru*; the Kingdom of *Peru* being Hereditary, and its *Ynca's* loved, and almoſt adored by their Subjects; the Kingdom of *Mexico* being Elective, and its Kings hated, if not by thoſe of *Mexico*, yet by all the neighbouring Eſtates, and envied by thoſe might aſpire to the Royalty. This diverſity was the cauſe that *Motezuma* died, and the City of *Mexico* taken, there was nothing more to do, or fear, as to that Eſtate. In *Peru*, after the death of *Guaſcar*, and *Atabalipa*, and ſome other *Ynca's*, the *Spaniards* could not believe themſelves ſafe, ſo long as there was any remainder of the Race of theſe *Ynca's*; which made them under divers pretexts perſecute, baniſh, and put them to death. And ſo much for *Mexico*, or *New-Spain*.

The Audience of *GUADALAJARA*, or *New-GALLICIA*.

THE Audience of *GUADALAJARA*, or Kingdom of *New-Gallicia*, makes the moſt Occidental part of *New-Spain*, and contains the Provinces of *Guadalajara*, *Xaliſco*, *Los Zocatecas*, *Chiametlan*, *Culiacan*, and *New-Biſcany*; ſome others add *Cibola*, and others likewiſe *California*, *Quivira*, *Anian*, &c. that is, the *Caſtilians* pretend to extend their power to the fartheſt part of this new World. *In Provinces etc.*

The Province of *Guadalajara*, hath onely two Cities, or *Colonies*, of *Spaniards*, *viz. Guadalajara*, and *Santa Maria de los Lagos*, of which, the firſt is the chief of the Kingdom or Province, built in 1531, by *Nonnez de Guzman*, after he had finiſhed his Conqueſt: It is the reſidence of the Kings *Treaſurers*; dignified with the Courts of *Judicature*; the See of a *Biſhop*; which was firſt eſtablished at *Compoſtella*, and from thence transferred hither in 1570; beautified with a fair *Cathedral Church*; a Convent of *Auguſtine Friers*, and another of *Franciſcans*: it is ſcituate in a pleaſant, and fruitfull Plain, and watered with divers *Fountains*, and little *Torrents*, not far from the River *Baranja*; the neighbouring Mountains, having furniſhed them with materials for their buildings. *Santa Maria de los Lagos* is forty or fifty Leagues from *Guadalajara*, and ſeventy five from *Mexico*; it was builded by the ſame *Guzman*, and made a place of great ſtrength, onely to hinder the incurſions of the *Chichimeques*, who are a barbarous, and untamed ſort of people, who border upon them, towards the North-Eaſt; who live upon the ſpoils of other people; harboring in thick Woods, and private Caves, for the better obtaining their prey; which ſaid Town keeps them in ſuch aw, that they dare not moleſt them. *The Province of Guadalajara, and its Cities deſcribed.*

The

The Air of this Province. The Air of this Province is temperate, and ſerene: except it be in their Summer, which is much troubled with Rains. The people of this Province, as generally throughout all *Gallicia*, are crafty, very docile, even in matters of *Religion*, in which they are inconſtant, and wavering, they are impatient of labour, much given to *The Inhabitants with their Habits, Statures, &c.* pleaſures, delight in ſtrong *drinks*; their habit for the moſt part is a ſhirt of *Cotton*, over which they wear a Mantle, which they faſten about their Shoulders: They are of a good Stature, and well proportioned, little ſubject to ſickneſs, nor knowing what the Plague is; they ordinarily living a hundred years; they are much troubled with *Gnats*, and *Vermine*. The Country is rather Mountainous then plain, well furniſhed with Mines, of *Silver*, *Copper*, *Lead*, and *Margaſites*, *&c.* but none of *Gold*, *Iron*, or *Steel*: *In Fertility and Commodities.* the plains tilled, yeilds ordinarily One Hundred for one of *Corn*, and Two Hundred for one of *Mayze*; they have much *Pulſe*, many *Olive-trees*, whoſe fruit is often ſpoyled by the *Ants*; as their *Grains* are by *Pies*: Theſe *Pies* are no bigger then our *Sparrows*, but in ſuch quantity, that where there alight, in a little time, they devour the whole crop. They have *Citrons*, *Oranges*, *Figgs*, *Apples*, *Pears*, *Their Fruits.* *Peaches*, and almoſt all the *Fruits* of *Europe* are here found in great plenty, which for goodneſs ſurpaſs thoſe of *Spain*. Their *Paſtures* likewiſe are rich, and feed abundance of *Cattel*.

The River Baranja. The River of *Baranja*, is the ſtrongeſt of this quarter, it forms it ſelf into two principal branches, of which one deſcends from about *Mexico*, and the other from the Frontier of the *Zacatecas*, and joyn in the Province of *Mechoacan*: from whence in one Channel it paſſes to *N: St. de los Lagos*, makes a *Catarract* of ten Fathom high neer *Guadalajara*, and diſburthens it ſelf into the South Sea below *Centiquipaque*, between the Provinces of *Xaliſco*, and *Chiametlan*.

The Province of Xalisco. In the Province of *XALISCO*, are the Cities of *Compoſtella* the Metropolis of the Province, built by the ſaid *Guzman*, in 1531. once a *Biſhops Sea*, till removed to *Guadalajara*; built in a Plain, but ſo barren, that it will ſcarce produce food either for man or beaſt, and with the diſadvantage of ſo bad an Aire, that made it to be ſoon left. *La Purification* a ſmall City, built alſo by the ſaid *Guzman*, ſeated near the Port of *Natividad*, on the Sea-ſide. And laſtly *Xaliſco*, ſo called from the Province, once of ſome account till deſtroyed by the ſaid *Guzman*.

North-East of *Guadalajara*, and *Xaliſco*, are the Provinces of *CHIAMETLAN*, whoſe cheif City is *St. Sebaſtian*, ſeated on a River of the ſame name, nigh to which are many rich *Silver Mines*. The Province of *Culiacan* whoſe chief Cities are *St. Michael*, ſeated on the River of *Women*, built by *Guzman*, and *Piaſtla* ſeated on a River ſo called, about two days Journey from the Sea, well built, and of good eſteem, till the great damage it received from the *Spaniards* in their Conqueſt. And laſtly the Province of *Cinaloa*, whoſe cheif City is *St. John*, an antient Colony of *Spaniards*. There are every where rich Mines of *Silver*, plenty of *Proviſions*, *Fruits*, *Mayze*, *Pulſe*, and *Cotton*: their *Inhabitants* are great, ſtrong, and warlike; and particularly in *Cinaloa*, where they have made the *Spaniards* abandon the City of *St. John*, who have rebuilded other-where that of *St. Phillip* and *Jacob*. *The Provinces of Chiametlan, with its chief City Sinte Sebaſtian, as alſo the Provinces of St. Culiacan, with its cities. St. Michael, and Piaſtla deſcribed.* *The Province of Cinaloa, with its City St. John deſcribed.* *Its Fertility and Inhabitants.*

North of *Guadalajara*, are the Provinces of *LOS ZACATECAS*, and now *BISCANY*. Account is made of four Colonies in *Los Zacatecas*. Thirty Towns, and Four famous Lodges neer the Mines: of which the principal are, *Los Zacatecas*, (of which the Province took its name) inhabited by *Spaniards*, who have here a Convent of *Franciſcans*. *Avino*, *Sombrarino*, *St. Martin*, and poſſibly *St. Luke*. The Cities are *Xeres de Frontera*, *Erena*, *Numbro de dios*, beſides that in the *Iſthmus* of *Panaman*, and *Durannge*. There are no Cities ſpoken of in *New Biſcany*, but only excellent *Mines* of ſilver, at *S. John*, *Sancta Barbara*, and at *Endes* which they eſteem the beſt, built only for the benefit of the Silver *Mines* which the *Spaniards* enjoy. *The Provinces of Los Zacatecas, and New Biſcany, with their Colonies, and cheif Towns deſcribed.*

The *Zacateca's* want both water and food, except towards *Durango*, and *Nombro de Dios*: *New Biſcany* hath *Cattel* and *Grain*. All theſe Provinces hitherto are not only of the Audience, but likewiſe of the *Biſhoprick* of *Guadalajara*.

Above, and North-ward of New *Gallicia*, and the Audience of *Guadalajara*, we have quantity of people, and Provinces little known: we call them in genetal, *New Mexico*; becauſe eſteeming theſe quarters likewiſe under the name of *Mexico*, they make that part of *Mexico* lateſt known; others paſs them all under the name of *New Granada*, and place here, the City of *Granada*, which *Herrera* makes in *Cinaloa*, others in *Cibola*, and others in the Kingdom of *Mexico* taken particularly: ſo little aſſu-

rance is there, of the Relations of these quarters.

However here is observed divers people very different in their languages, manners, and customes; some having fixed and setled habitations; others wandring after their Flocks; among the first, there are some that have many Cities, some containing in them about thirty, forty, or fifty thousand Inhabitants, and in these Cities the houses are built of stone, several stories high. New *Mexico* taken particularly hath ten or twelve of these Cities, whose Houses have their Chambers, Halls, Parlors, and other Conveniences, very populous; among which, the City called new *Mexico* is the chief, distant from old *Mexico* about five hundred Leagues, being the residence of the Governour, where the *Spaniards* keep a Garrison, and have changed its name to St *Fogie*. *Cibola* hath seven Cities, each of three, four, or five hundred Families, and, with those which remain in the field, may make likewise eight or ten thousand men: All these *inhabitants* are addicted to War, their Country tilled, and abounding in all Victuals; though the air be very hot in Summer, and in Winter very cold, these Countries may export *Salt*, *Crystal*, *Turquoises*, and *Emeralds*; they have Mines of Silver, neer the Pascaguates, and elsewhere.

How Mexico described.

Province of Cibola.

Commodities found in these parts.

QUIVIRA hath not many houses, nor over stored with people, and those that do inhabit here are very rude and barbarous, the men cover their bodies with the skin of an Ox ill accommodated; the women only with their hair, which they wear so long, that it serveth them in stead of a Veil to hide their nakedness: they live almost altogether on raw flesh, which they devour rather then eat, swallowing it without any chewing; they live in *hoords* or *troops*, resembling those of the *Tartars*; not having any certain abode, but remove from one place to another, staying where they find good pasture for their *Cattel*; their *Cows* and *Bulls* are as great as ours, but in all things much different; their *Horns* are little, their *hair* inclining to *Sheeps Wool*, very long towards the head and shoulders, and which shortens more and more towards their hinder parts: they have a great boss on the middle of their back, their feet short before, a great *beard* hanging under their *throat*, their *tayl* long, and tusted towards the end; there is in this *Animal* something of a *Lion*, *Camel*, *Goat* and *Sheep*, but more of the *Ox*; their head and face is so ugly, that *Horses* will not come neer them, and these *Beasts* in their fury are stronger then our *Horses*: They are the chief Riches of the Country; their *flesh* is the ordinary food of the Inhabitants, their skins serves them for clothing, as also covers their habitations; their *hair* serves them for *thread*; of their *nerves* and *sinews* they make *cords*, *bow-strings*, or the like; of their *Bones*, *Nails*, *Bodkins*, &c. of their *Horns*, *Trumpets* and *Horns*; of their *Bladders* vessels to keep water in, their *blood* they drink, their *flesh* they *eat*, and their *dung*, when dryed, serves them for *fire*, because they have but little wood.

The Province of Quivira described.

Its Inhabitants.

Their Cattel different from ours, and of an ugly shape.

This Animal the chief riches of the Country.

Besides these *Beefs* they have *Sheep* as big as our *Asses*; *Dogges*, so strong, that they serve for many uses instead of Horses.

ANIAN is yet poorer then *Quivira*: the *Spaniards* have long since over-run both the one and the other, but finding nothing of worth, neglected them; but after all there are opinions much contrary, touching the temperature, fertility, and scituation of these two Provinces; some making them cold and barren; others temperate and good: This contrariety is nothing in regard of their Position; the same region may have quarters very excellent, and others very bad, but the scituation must be either on the one, or the other side: Yet some place these two Provinces in that part of *America*, most advanced towards *Asia*, which must be Westward of new *Mexico*; others place them Eastward of new *Mexico*, and stretching towards *Florida*, and *Canada*; which is quite opposite to the former Position, yet this last is most likely, by the way of those which passed from these quarters into *Panuco* of new *Spain*.

The Provinces of Aniania described.

CALIFORNIA hath a long time been esteemed to be only a *Peninsula*; The *Hollanders* having taken on these Seas a *Spanish* vessel, which had rounded it, and made the *Chart* of it, who saw that it was but an *Isle*, which extends it self from South East to North West, and from the Twenty third *Degree* of *Latitude*, to beyond the Forty fifth, lying along the West side of *America*. Its length is of Seaven or Eight Hundred Leagues. Its breadth under the *Tropique* of *Cancer*, not above Twenty, or Twenty five Leagues; from whence it still enlarges it self unto One Hundred and Fifty Leagues, towards the Fortieth *Degree* of *Latitude*. The Aire hath been found cold, though in a situation which ought to render it more hot then temperate. The the Country ill peopled, they *Fish* for *Pearls* in *Mer Vermejo*, and on the East of the Coasts of *California*, and likewise along, and on the Coasts of *New Granada*, or *New Mexico*. *Mark*

California described.

Marke de Niza a Franciscan his Relation of this place.

Mark de Niza a *Franciscan*, made a Voyage into these parts in 1529, and at his return recounted marvails of what he had seen, and understood; of people that wore about their heads, peices of *Mother* of *Pearl*, of divers Provinces rich in *Gold*, of Cities, and Houses well built, whose gates were adorned with *Turquoises*, and other Stones. That the chief City of *Cibola* was greater then *Mexico*: That the Kingdoms of *Marata*, *Acu*, and *Tonteac*, were likewise very rich and powerfull.

Of the discription of these parts, by Vasque de Coronada.

The Relation of this *Fryer* caused *Mendoza vice-Roy* of *Mexico*, to send *Vasque de Cornada* Governor of *New Gallicia*, to search out the truth. Who, far from finding the riches he hoped for, found only people naked, very poor, rude and barbarous, some Cities he found indifferently well built, but sadly furnished; assuring us that the Kingdoms of which the *Fryer* had made so much account of, were almost all imaginary: *Tonteac* being only a *Lake*, about which there were some few habitations: *Marata* a thing invisible, and *Acu* a beggerly Town in esteem amongst them, only gathered some *Cotton*. Possibly the *Fryer* said more then he had seen, that he might incite the *Spaniards*, to send some Colonies hither, and have the means to convert those people: And *Cornada* less, because he found not that present profit which he did in his Government: however it be, this contrarietie, with those we have observed touching the City of *Granada*, and the Provinces of *Quivira* and *Anian*, may make us see how dangerous it is to trust those that come from parts so remote and unknown, whatever specious or fair habit they wear, or what ever good tongue they have, or whatever protestations they make of truth.

A strange fancy of a private person in these parts, and the event thereof.

A certain private person had once a strange Fancy came in his Head, that there was a very rich Mine of Gold in this *Vulcan* of *Guatemala*, and that he needed but to finde some way to put down a *Cauldron*, and draw out what he could wish for, as one doth water out of a Well; he undertook the enterprize, and caused to be made great Chains of *Iron*, and a great *Cauldron*, so strong, that he believed the fire could not damage it; he caused a way to be made, to carry to the top of the Mountain, his *Chains*, *Cauldron*, and *Machins*, which were to serve to let down, and draw up his *Cauldron* full of *Gold*, which he believed to coyn at the bottom of the Mountain; but he found the Fire so violent, that in less then a moment of time, he had neither *Chains*, nor *Cauldron*. Which so perplexed him with grief, and shame, to see his own folly; having, not onely spent all his own Estate, but the best part of his Friends; so that he would have precipitated himself into the Mountain, had he not been hindred; but in a short time he died for anger and grief.

The Audience of Guatemala.

THE Audience of *GUATEMALA*, is between the Seas *Del Nort*, and *Sud*; and between divers *Isthmus's*, and *Tongues* of Land; which are found in the most Southerly part of *America Septentrionalis*. Its Provinces are *Guatemala*, *Soconusco*, *Chiapa*, *Vera-Pax*, *Honduras*, *Nicaragua*, *Costarica*, and *Veragua*.

Its Provinces.

GUATEMALA and *SOCONUSCO* are on the *Mer del Sud*, *Chiapa* within Land; *Vera-Pax*, and *Honduras* on the *Mer del Nort*; *Castaria*, *Nicaragua*, and *Veragua* on both Seas. *Guatemala* hath One Hundred and Fifty Leagues along the Coast, and advanceth within Land Thirty or Forty Leagues. Here were built in 1524. and 1525. the Cities of *St. Jago*, of *Guatemala*. St *Salvador* or *Curcatlan*, *La Trinidad* or *Conzonate*, St *Michael*, and *Xeres de la Frontera* or *Chulutteca*; they are all upon, or little distant from, the Sea: *Guatemala* is more advanced within Land. and yet the principal, being the seat of the *Bishop*, and *Court* of *Audience*. In 1541. this City was almost overwhelmed by a *deluge* of boyling water which descending from that *Vulcan* which is above and neer the City, threw down, and tumbled over all that it met with, as *Stones*, *Trees*, and *Buildings*; where it stifled many people, and among the rest, the Widdow of him, who had conquered, and so ill treated that Province. The City was rebuilt farther to the East, and may have neer One Hundred Houses, about one Thousand Inhabitants, and its Country about Twenty five Thousand *Indians* Tributaries.

The Fertility of this province, with its Commodities and Trade.

The Country is colder then the scituation may bear, and subject to *Earthquakes*; hath excellent *Balms*, liquid *Amber*, *Benzoar*, *Salt*, *Grains*, full of Rich *Pastures*, which are well stocked with *Catel*, plenty of *Cotton Wool*, excellent *Sulphur*, store of *Medicinal Druggs*, and aboundance of *Fruits*; among others, *Cacao*, in such great plenty, that it yearly lades many vessels, which are transported to other places. This *Cacao* is a kind of *Almond*, which

The Province of Guatimala, with its Cities described.

which they esteem one of the principal riches of all *New-Spain*; it serves for divers uses, both for meat, and drink; making Beverages of it, mingled with *Spices*: they use it likewise instead of *Money*. The Countrey is more inclining to Mountains, then Plains, but well watered with *Rivers*. The people (according to the relations of some that have been there) are pusillanimous and fearfull; the men are expert at the Bow, and the women at the Distaff: they are more civil, and embrace *Christianity* more then their neighbouring Countries do, and are willing to receive advice from the *Spaniards* who are their Masters.

Its Inhabitants.

SOCONUSCO hath onely the little City of *Guevetlan* on the Coast, and nothing of particular, or worthy to be noted in it; onely, it hath some *Grains*, feeds some *Cattel*, its Rivers hath *Fish*, and its people more barbarous, and rude.

The Province of Soconusco described.

CHIAPA is not over-fertil in *Grains*, nor *Fruits*, but the Country well clothed with lofty Trees, as *Pines*, *Cedars*, *Oakes*, *Cypress*, *Walnut-trees*; and some of their Trees yield *Rosin*, others *Precious Gums*, and others bear Leaves, that when they are dryed into Powder, make a soveraign Plaister for sores. The Country is full of *Snakes*, and other venemous creatures; some of which are about twenty foot long.

The Province of Chiapa described, with its Commodities.

Places of most note in this Province, are, 1. *Ciudad-Real*, built by the *Spaniards*, scituate in a round Plain, at the foot of a Hill, and begirt with Mountains, resembling an *Amphitheater*; now the Residence of a *Bishop*, and governed by City-Magistrates, by them called *Alcaides*. 2. *Chiapa*, seated in the fruitfullest Valley of the whole Countrey; yielding *Fruits*, *Wheat*, and *Mayz*. 3. St *Bartholomews*, remarkable for having near it a great Pit, or opening of the Earth, into which, if any one casts a stone, though never so small, it makes a noise, so great, and terrible, as a clap of Thunder. 4. *Casapualca*, a small Town, but famous also, for a Well it hath, whose waters are observed to rise and fall, according to the flowing and ebbing of the Sea.

Its chief Places.

Among the *Bishops* of *Chiapa*, one was, *Bartholomew de las Casas*, of the order of St. *Dominique*, who having seen the cruelties with which the *Spaniards* treated the people of *America*; endeavoured by divers Remonstrances to hinder it for the future; but not getting any satisfaction there, came into *Spain*, and addressed himself to *Dom. Phillip*, son of *Charls* the Fifth, and after Second of that name, King of *Spain*: To whom he represented the inhumanities, and cruelties with which the *Spaniards* tyrannised over these poor people; but finding the business delayed, and a difficulty made of remedying it, as if he did contest the right, and absolute power, which the Kings of *Castile* say, they have in those parts, and over these people, made him resolve in 1542. to print his Treatise in *Sevil*, without taking the permission of the Inquisition; which is a hardy attempt in *Spain*. He presented it to *Charls* the Fifth, and gave many to divers persons. The Kings Council presently commanded this Book to be suppresst, fearing lest these barbarousnesses should come to light, and make the *Spaniards* the hatred and abomination of all Nations in the World; but some Copies were saved, and transported out of *Spain*; which were reprinted in *Italy*, the *Low-Countries*, and other Places; and translated into *Italian*, *Flemish*, and *French*.

Some remarkable actions of Bartholomew de las Casas Bishop of Chiapa.

There are in this Relation things that can scarse enter into the belief of man; he makes account, that in divers parts of *America*, and its *Isles*, the *Spaniards* had put to death in his time (which was fifty years after their invasion of it) twelve or fifteen millions of persons, by several cruel, and *unchristian*-like deaths, as by *Fire*, *Hunger*, *Boyling* of them; impaling them; by the *Halter*, and *Sword*, as also in excessive labours in the working in their *Mines*, in carrying of heavy burthens, like *Horses*, and the like cruelties. He also saith, that they treated those that remained worse then Slaves, nay, worse then Beasts; cutting off the *Ears* of some, others *Noses*, or *Hands*; sometimes cutting them alive into pieces, and quarters, to feed their *Doggs*, and learn them to devour these poor *Americans*; and if they found one of these *Doggs* killed, or a *Spaniard* knock't on the head in the field, they would hang up a dozen of these miserable people, in honour (as they said) of the Twelve *Apostles*, or else put the neighbouring Country to Fire and Sword.

The Spaniards cruelty towards the Natives.

He saith, that it was ordinary with them, to abuse *Boys*, to deflower *Virgins*, and to ravish *Women*; whom they sold afterwards for a *Cheese*: and oft-times a hundred *Men* and *Women*, and sometimes five hundred, and more, for an *Ass*, or a *Horse*. He observes, that a certain *Chacique*, having escaped out of *Hispaniola* into *Cuba*, to shun the cruelty of the *Spaniards*, they becoming after Masters of *Cuba*, and this poor *Chacique*, falling into their hands; they condemned him to the *Fire*, where being incited by a *Fryer*,

Fryer to turn *Christian*, that at least after this life, he might be saved in *Paradice*; when he understood that it was a place that the *Spaniards* went unto, he would not be a *Christian*, nor go thither, so much he dreaded them. Nay this *De las Casas* assures us, that he could make whole Volumes, if he would report all that passed of this nature in *America*; and affirms that the most part of these *Murders*, *Burnings*, and *Pillages* were voluntarily done, to terrify others, and make themselves absolutely obeyed; which they might as well have gained by fair means, and gentle usage: But let us return to what concerns our Audience.

Neer *Chiapa* are several *Fountains*, which have some singularities: as That aforesaid, which rises, and falls, with the flowing, and ebbing of the Sea, though far from it, and not having any communication with it. Another, that for three years together increases, though there be never so little rain; and for three years after diminisheth, though there be never so much: and so continues from three years, to three years. Another there is that falls in rainy weather, & rises in dry. And there is another that kills *Birds* and *Beasts* that drink of it, yet cures those sick which demand violent remedies. But we should swel too large, if we should speak of all singularities found in *America*.

Remarkable Fountains.

HONDURAS and *NICARAGUA* are two great Provinces. *Honduras* is more then two Hundred Leagues long, and neer one hundred broad. *Nicaragua* little less. *Honduras* communicates its name to the *Gulf* which lies on *Mer del Nort*: its chief places are. 1. *Valladolid*, which by the Natives is called *Comayagua*, of neer an equal distance between the two Seas, situate in a pleasant and fruitful valley, and on the banks of the River *Chamalucon*. 2. *Gratias aï dios* situate on a high ground, thirty Leagues Westward of *Valladolid*; and neer the rich Mines of *gold*, of *St Piedro*, and serveth for a place of defence, for those that work in the *Mines*, against the *Savages*. 3. St *Juan del porto de los Cavallos*, once a famous Port, till in the year 1591. it was pillaged by Captain *Christopher Newport*; as also in *Anno* 1596. by *Sir Anthony Sherley*, who so ruined it, that since it became uninhabited; the Inhabitants making use of *Amatica*, whose situation is more advantagious. 4. *Truxillo* seated on the ascent of a little hill, betwixt two Rivers, in a rich and fruitful soil, with the benefit of an excellent Port; once pillaged by the *English*. 5. *St George de Olancho*, seated in the valley of *Olancho*, heretofore noted for the *Golden Sands*, that the River *Guayape* which is in it, was said to yield. The *Bishops See* of the Province, was first at *Truxillo*, which in 1588 was transferred to *Valladolid*, where now it resideth.

The Province of Honduras, with its chief places described.

The *Country* hath pleasant hills, and fruitful valleys, affording *Wheat*, *Mayze*, and other *grains*, hath *fruits*; rich *pastures*, it is well furnished with *Rivers*, hath Mines of *Gold* and *Silver*, but its greatest profit is made by *Wool*, which it transports to other places.

The fertility of the Province with its commodities.

NICARAGUA, or the new Kingdom of *Leon*, hath five Colonies of *Spaniards*; the Country is destitute of Rivers, except that part which is towards *Veragua*, called *Costa Rica*; the want whereof is supplied by a great *Lake* which ebbs and flows like the Sea: Upon its Banks are seated many pleasant Cities and Villages, which are inhabited by the *Spaniards* and *Indians*; a Lake well stored with *Fish*, and as full of *Crocodiles*; it begins within eight or ten Leagues of *Mer del Sud*, yet for an hundred and fifte Leagues goes to seek the North Sea by a great mouth, where are some Isles, and the port of St *Joan*.

The Province of Nicaragua described.

The *Air* of the Country is healthful though hot, the soil fruitful and pleasant, it hath *Fruits*, *Cows*, *Hoggs*, *Sheep*, *Turkies*, *Pullain*, and so many *Parroquets* that they are hurtful: it yieldeth not much *grain*, it hath plenty of *Cotton-Wool*, and *Sugarcanes*, and towards *Segovia* are some Mines of *Gold* and *Silver*. Its Inhabitants are of a good stature, active, very conformable to the *Spaniards*, as well in behaviour, as apparel; having abandoned many of their barbarous customs.

Its fertility, in its Fruits, Cattel, Fowl, &c.

Its Inhabitants.

Its chief places are, 1. *Leon*, scituate on the aforesaid *Lake*, in a sandie soil, but begirt with Woods; it is the residence of the Governour, as also the Seat of a Bishop. 2. *Grenada* on the same *Lake*, beautified with a fair *Church*, and a strong *Castle*, seated in a fruitful soil, and well stored with *Sugar-canes*, which by workmen are here refined. 3. *Faen*, seated at the end of the said *Lake*. 4. *Segovia* the new is farther within land, rich in veins of *silver*. 5. *Realeijo*, neer the *Mer del Sud*, having the benefit of a good Port, by reason of which, it is inhabited for the most part by *Shipwrights*, *Mariners*, and those that depend upon Naval affairs; there was once a design to make a Channel from *Mer del Nort*,

Its chief Places.

to that of *del Sud*, between *Realejo*, and the Lake of *Nicaragua*, but it was not effected, possibly because they found the South Sea, much higher then the North, as we shall say in another place; which being, it was to be feared, that all the lower quarters might have received great prejudice by it.

The Province of Costarica described with its Cities.

COSTARICA and *VERAGUA* are the two most Eastern Provinces of the Audience of *Guatemala*. In *COSTARICA* are the Cities of *Carthage*, seated between two Seas, where there are some places, which serve it for Ports: *Aranjues* and *Nicoya* are on the *Mer del Sud*, *Castro de Austria* within land.

The Province of Veragua, with its chief Cities described.

VERAGUA, hath towards the East the *Isthmus* of *Panama*, and was once under the Chamber of *Panama*; though this City be esteemed in *America Meridionalis*, and *Veragua* in the *Septentrionalis*: There are placed in this Province four or five Cities of *Spaniards*, *viz.* 1. *La Conception*, seated on the *Mer del Nort*. and is the residence of the Governour. 2. *La Trinidad* seated also on the said Sea, six Leagues Eastwards from *La Conception*. 3. *Santa Fe* within Land, being the place where the *Spaniards* melt, refine, and cast their *Gold* into Barrs and Ingots. 4. *Carlos*, seated on the *Mer del Sud*. And 5. *Parita* seated on the said Sea.

The Country both of the one, and the other Province, is rude, mountainous, and little fertile, only for *Mayze*, and Potherbs. In supply thereof, they have exceeding rich Mines of *Gold* and *Silver* in their Mountains, and *Sand-gold* in their Rivers; but there remaine yet some Natives in these quarters, who still molest and annoy the *Spaniards*, killing and eating them when they can catch them

middle of these Isles: neer two Hundred Leagues from West to East, and fifty or sixty from South to North. *Christopher Columbus* was the first that made discovery of this Isle, in his first voyage that he made in 1492. being conducted thither by some of the Inhabitants of *Cuba*; who landing there, by his gentle deportment, gained leave of their King to build a Fortress there, in which he left some few of his men thinking to keep possession, till such time as he returned thither, with a greater supply of men: but, at his return, he found them all destroyed, and the place ruinated, which he soon recovered making himself Master of the whole Island, and calling it *Hispaniola*, where they have settled many potent Colonies, peopled with more then forty thousand natural *Spaniards*; but at present there are many less, the most part being dispersed in the main Land; at the same time other Countrys were discovered, where they had hopes of new, and better profit.

Christopher Columbus first discoverer of this Isle.

Yet there remains ten Colonies, of which *St Domingo* (built by *Bartholomew*, brother to *Christopher Columbus*) is the chief, pleasantly seated, its houses well built, which for the most part are of Stone, its haven is large and safe for Ships to ride in, it is enriched by the residence of the *Governour*, the Court of *Audience*, the See of an *Arch Bishop*, the Chamber of *Accounts*, the *Treasury Court*; and, besides many Convents of Religious Houses, an *Hospital* endowed with a large yearly Revenue, a place of great trade, till the taking of *Mexico*; and the discovery of *Peru*; since which time it hath much decayed, nor hath it yet recovered it self, of the great loss and damage it sustained by Sir *Francis Drake*, in *Anno* 1586. It now being Inhabited by not above two Thousand families, of which about six Hundred are Natural *Spaniards*, the rest *Mestiz*, *Mulatts*, *Negroes*, and *Canaries*. *Porto de la Plata* hold the second place by reason of its Commerce, it is forty Leagues from *St Domingo*, on the Northern shore, and well seated on a commodious Bay. Then *St Jago de los Cavallieros*, for the beauty of its situation. *El Cotuy* for its gold Mines. *Salvaleon de Yquey* for its *Sugars* and *Pastures*. *Azua* likewise for its *Sugars*, being a noted Haven. *St. Maria del puerto* for its *Cassia*, *Monte Christo* for its *Salt*. *La Conception de la Vega*, the foundation of *Christopher Columbus*, for whose sake it was made an *Episcopal See*, which at present

In Col. 1 *St Domingo*.

2 Porto de la Plata. 3 St Jago de los Cavalieros. 4 El Cotuy. 5 Salvaleon de Yquey 6 Azua. 7 Santa Maria del Puerto. 8 Monte Christo.

The Isles ANTILLES, or CAMERCANES.

BEtween the two *America's Septentrionalis*, and *Meridionalis*, and before the *Gulf* of *Mexico*, are abundance of Islands of different greatness, *HISPANIOLA*, and *Cuba* are the greatest; *Famaica*, *Boriquen*, and others, of the middle sort; the rest, much less.

Hispaniola.

HISPANIOLA with its Inhabitants, call'd *Quisqueja*, that is, *all* or *Main-Land*, and *Ayti*, that is *Asperity*, is in the

9 La Conception de la vega, o El Zeybo.

present is united to *St Domingo*; and the last of the ten Colonies is *El Zeybo* seated on the Sea shore, but of small account.

This Isle stocked by the Spaniards.

So soon as the *Spaniards* were masters of this Island, they caused to be brought from *Spain*, *Grains*, *Fruits*, and *Beasts* of all sorts. The *Grains* would not thrive in the Plains, by reason of the richness of the soyl, the stalks taking away all the force of the seed; but when they found out the reason, they sowed them on hills, and there where the land was lean; so that then they yeilded a very great increase. The *Fruits* became excellent; and the *Beasts* multiplied in such manner, that they grew wild for want of proper owners, being hunted to death by any one, only for their skins. The *Sugar-canes* brought from the *Canaries* yielded exceeding great profit. The Country for the most part flourishing, and beautiful, the *Trees* and *Meadows* being always in their summer liveiy: and the soyl so fertile, that in the space of sixteen or eighteen daies, *herbs*, and *roots* will come to their perfection and ripeness, but the Mines of *Gold*, *Copper*, and other *Metals* which remained, are no longer wrought; the *Spaniards* having consumed and perished in them, not only the most part of the antient Inhabitants of this Country, but likewise of the Neighbouring Isles.

Before the Landing of *Columbus* in this Isle, there were but few four footed *Beasts*, and those very little, the most part a kind of *Coneys*, which we call *Coneys of India*; and *doggs*, which the *Spaniards* did eat during the famine. At present among their *Insects*, and *vermine*, the *Niguaa* is most dangerous to those that walk barefooted; it leapes like a *flea*, and piercing it self, till it lodge between the skin and the flesh, is very troublesome to get out. The *Cucugo* a kind of *Snayle*, that hath its eyes and Flanks, when it opens its wings, so bright, that it may serve to read or write by, in the darkest night. Among their *Fish*, the *Manati* is the most remarkable, which is a kind of *Sea-Calf*, about twenty-foot long, and their young not above a hand long, which taken serves to catch other *Fish*, both great and small, by fastning on others the Thorns it carries on its back. The Country is exceedingly furnished with Rivers in many of which are found *Sand-gold*.

Beasts and Fish, Insects, &c. in this Isle.

The Isle of Cuba described.

The Isle of *CUBA* is longer and streighter then *Hispaniola*, neer three hundred Leagues from West to East, and from South to North, only twenty five or thirty almost every where, so that in Continent, these two Isles are almost equal, their qualities are likewise in many things correspondent, as in their *Grains*, *Cattel*, and *Fruits*. The Aire of *Cuba* is healthful, and its Forrests furnished with the best wood, for building of *Ships*: It feeds store of *Pullein*, *Pigeons*, *Tortells*, *Partridges*, *Flamengo's*, whose feathers are white when little, and of many colours, when grown great. Its *Rivers* stream down more *Gold*, then those of *Hispaniola*: Its Ports likewise greater and more safe; but yet there are more Rocks and banks about *Cuba* than *Hispaniola*.

Its Fruits.

For the greatness of the Isle, it hath but few Cities, the chief whereof are *St Jago* which was built in 1514, which was about twenty and odd years, after *Columbus* had discovered this Island, seated in the bottom of a capacious Bay, about two Leagues from the Sea, whose port is esteemed one of the best of all *America*; being the seat of a *Bishop*, who holds from the *Arch Bishop* of *St Domingo*; and beautified with a *Cathedral Church*, and some *Religious houses* neer the City, and from the *Sierra de Cobre*, they fetch *Copper*, yet the City is much ruined, and hath little trade. Towards *Barracoa*, its mountains yield *Ebonie* and *Brasile*; it hath this inconvenience that its Port cannot receive great Vessels. The goodness of the air, the fertility of the soil, and a pleasant plain hath made St *Salvador* the best place of the Island, where they have a great trade; though off from the Coast, between St *Salvador* and St *James* there is a valley covered with an innumerable many *Flints*, *Stones*, and of divers bigness, which nature hath made so round, that they may serve for *Bullets* for all sorts of *Cannon*: Near *Porto del Principe*, a Haven-Town in the North parts of the *Isle*; there are *Fountains* of *Bitumen* which they make use of in stead of *Pitch* to caulk their *Ships*, and the *Indians* for divers Medicines.

Its Chief places described. Some of their situation.

The Port of *Havana*, or St *Christopher Havana*, having its entrance streight and deep, receives the Ocean in form of a *gulf*, capable to receive a thousand *Vessels*, and secure them from the fury of the *Sea*, or *Winds*. The two *Capes* which inclose it, have their Castles to defend the entrance, and a third joyning to the City regards the opening of the Port; the *Ships* which return from *new Spain* into *Europe*, assemble

togeshag

together at *Havana*, where they are furnished with all things necessary either for *food* or *war*; and dispose themselves to depart by the month of *September*, passing by the Channel of *Bahame*, which carries them into the Ocean.

Twenty five leagues from *Havana*, and towards the East, is the Port of *Matanca's*, that is, *Massacres*; for that once those of the Country here slew some *Spaniards*. In 1628 *Piet Heyn*, General for the *West India* Company, surprized the Fleet returning to *Spain*, and carried it in to the *West India* Company: It was loaden with *Silver*, *Silk*, *Cochineel*, *Hides*, *Cassonade*, or *powder Sugar*, and divers other Merchandizes all of great value: This Prize was esteemed worth neer seven millions of crowns; yet this great service was but very ill recompenced by the *Governors* of the said Company.

A rich Prize taken by Piet Heyn.

Jamaica described.

FAMAICA South of *Cuba*, and West of *Hispaniola*, is distant from the first twenty five Leagues, and from the other thirty or thirty five: Its Climate is betwixt the Tropick in 17 and 18 degrees of Northern *Latitude*, and therefore twice every year subjected to the perpendicular beams of the Sun. But though it is thus seated under the *Torrid Zone*, yet the heat is so qualified with the fresh *breezes* that come from the Sea, that it may truly be called temperate: Its air so healthful, that people live to a great age, and free from diseases; its soil is rich, and fertile, plentifully provided of all things necessary; as *Mayz*, and some other *grains*, *Potatoes*, *Tawmes*, and other *American Provisions*: It is well stocked with *Cattel*, as *Hoggs*, *Beeves*, *Deer*, &c. Its *Woods* well stored with *Fowl*, and its *Rivers* with *Fish*. It yields great increase of all things that it produceth, as *Sugar-canes*, *Cotton-wool*, *Indico*, *Tobacco*, *&c.* Their Fruits are excellent, and of sundry sorts, as *Oranges*, *Lymes*, *Guavars*, *Pomegranats*, *Plantanes*, and *Cacoa* trees, of whose *kernels* they make the *Chocaletta*, with abundance of other *Fruits* too tedious to name. It hath good *pastures*, the grass being always green and springing, and the *Trees* and *Plants* being never dis-robed of their Summer Liveries, every Month being to them an *April* or *May*.

The fertility of its soil; its Beasts, Fowl, Fish, Commodities, and Fruits.

Places of most note in this Island are; *Sevilla*, seated on the North part of the Island, beautified with a Collegiate Church whose Chief bore the Title of *Abbot*: Among whom was *Peter Martyr*, who described the History of the *West Indies* by *Decades*. 2. *Mellila*, where *Columbus* mended his Ships at his return from *Veragua*, where he was neer *shipwrackt*; and these two places regard *Cuba* towards the North: As 3. *Oristan* regards the main Land towards the South, where there are neer two hundred Leagues of Sea, in which there are many *rocks*, and among their Banks some *Isles*; as *Serrana*, where *Augustin Pedro Serrana* lost his Vessel, but saved only himself, where he passed away three years alone; at the end of which a *Marriner* likewise alone of another shipwrack, saved himself there, where he remained four years, which were seven years in all in *Serrana*: At last a *ship* passing neer the Island, perceiving some men there, sent their *skiff* to them, and took them into their *Ship*. This Island hath many good *Harbors*: among which, that at Point *Cagway* is the chief; wherein about a thousand Ships of a considerable Burthen may safely ride at one time, and all sufficiently sheltered from the fury of the *Sea*, or *Winds*; and upon this Point or sandie Bay, (since the *English* are become Masters of this Island) they have built about five hundred Houses, which are well inhabited by the *English*, and is become a place of some trade; the entrance into this *Harbour* is defended by a powerful *Fort* which the *English* built: The others are called *old Harbor*, which is likewise very good, serving as a *Harbor* or *Haven* to the ancient (and once famous) City of St *Jago de la Vega*, till ruined by General *Venables*; so that of about two thousand Houses, and sixteen *Churches*, there now remains not above five or six hundred *Houses*, and the ruines of two *Churches*; of which *Houses* some are very fair, and yet habitable. And about fourteen Leagues to *winde-ward* there is another Port, called *Porto Morant*, about which there is a potent Colony of *English* seated.

The Isle Serrana.

Chief places in this Isle.

St. Jago de la vega, ruined by General Venables.

This *Island* is of considerable importance to the *Spaniards*, by reason that all his *Plate-Fleet* which comes from *Carthagina*, steer directly for St *Domingo* in *Hispaniola*, and from thence must pass by one of the ends of this Isle to recover *Havana*, which is the common Rendezvous of this whole *Armado*, before it returns home through the *gulf* of *Florida*; nor is there any other way, whereby to miss this *Island*, because he cannot in any reasonable time turn it up to the windward of *Hispaniola*; which though with great difficulty it might be performed, yet by this means he would lose the security of his said united *Fleet*, which

This Isle of considerable importance to the Spaniards.

which meet at *Havana*, from all the parts of the Bay of *Mexico*, *Nombre de Dios*, and elsewhere, accompaning each other home.

The Isle Boriquem, with its chief places described.

Boriquem, or St *Juan del Puerto Rico*, is little less either in Circuit, or Fruitfulness then *Jamaica*. St *Juan del Puerto Rico* is the Residence of a *Bishop*, and a *Governor*: It hath an excellent *Port*, which sometimes communicates its name to the *Island*: *El Arricibo*, and *Guadianilla* or St *Germain* are the other Cities; all the *Isle* hath few *Ports*, it is traversed by a Chain of Mountains, which cut it from West to East; here is found a *white Gum*, which they use instead of *Pitch*, to caulk their *Ships*; and instead of *Tallow*, to make *Candles*; and for want of other *Medicaments*, for *Wounds* and *Sores*: besides its *Gold*, *Sugars*, and *Gayac*; it hath many *Salt-Marches*. These four Isles are the greatest, and chiefest of the *Antilles*; the rest are numerous, and ought to be considered under the names of the *Lucayes* and *Caribes*. The *Lucayes* are North of *Cuba*, and *Hispaniola*; of which, *Lucayon* is the chief, the greatest, and the most northerly of all; *Bahama* gives its name to the Channel, which is between the Isles and *Florida*; a Channel so rapid, that, in despite of the Winds, it carries *Ships* from South to North, or rather from South-West, to North-East. *Guanahani* is the first Land which *Columbus* discovered near *America*, and named it St. *Salvador*, because he had been in danger to have been cast into the Sea by his own men, in the fear they had, that they should find no Land.

The Isles Lucayes.

Bahama and Guanahani described.

The *Caribe* Isles.

The Caribe Isles are 14. viz.

THE *CARIBES*, or *CANIBALS* Islands, are East of *Boriquem*, and advance in a Demy-Circle towards *America Meridionalis*; the name was taken from the Inhabitants, being *Caribes*, or *Canibalis*, that is, *Men-eaters*. The most famous are, 1. *Barbados*, 2. *St Christopher*, 3. *Sancta Crux*. 4. *Guadaloupe*, 5. *Martinique*, 6. *Grenado*, 7. *Tabago*, 8. *Marigalante*, 9. *Sancta Alousia*, 10. *Tortugo*, 11. *Montserrat*, 12. *Nieves*, 13. *St. Vincent*, and 14. *Antego*. Of which a word or two of some of the chief,

BARBADOS is one of the most considerable Islands the *English* are Masters of; in which, though but of a small Circuit (being accounted not above nine Leagues in length, and three in breadth where broadest, being of an *oval* form) the *English* have at divers times established so potent a Colony, that they are able on any occasion to Arm ten thousand fighting men. It hath several times been assaulted by the *Spaniards*, but in vain; In this *Island* there are seven *Parishes*, among which its chief Town is *Indian Bride*, a fair and large Town consisting of about four or five hundred well built houses. It is very populous, by reason of its being the residence of the *Governour*, the place of *Judicature*, and the residence of most of the *Merchants*, and *Factors* in the *Isle*, who have here for the better negotiating of their affairs, *Store-houses* for their *Commodities*, as also for those that are brought them from *England*, or else where: and many of these *Store-houses* may be termed *Shops*, to which the Inhabitants of the *Isle* come and buy what they have occasion for, giving in exchange *Sugar*, *Indico*, or such other of their *goods*, as they agree for. This *Isle* is exceeding fertile, bearing its crops all the year long, and its Trees being always clothed in their summer livery, and the Fields and Woods in their verdure, renders it very delightful to the Inhabitants. The chief *Commodities* that it yieldeth are *Sugars*, *Indico*, *Cotton-Wool*, *Ginger*, and *Tobacco*, and those in such great plenty, that it may be admired at, being observed to give loading to about One Hundred sail of *Ships* every year. Its *fruits* are the same with those found in other places of *America*. Here are abundance of *Swine*, and *Pullain*, and its Woods yield plenty of *Fowle*. The *Commodities* that are sent them, are all sorts of things used for the *back* or *belly*, as also several *Manufactures* and *utensills*, of *Iron*, *Copper*, *Lead*, *Tin*, *Brass*, also several things belonging to *House-hold-stuff*, *&c.* And it is observed, that the best of any *Commodity* is soonest vended. There is a *River* which the Inhabitants call the *Taigh River*, from the top of whose waters is gathered an *oyle* which they use to burn in *Lamps*.

The Isle Barbados, described with its commodities, trade, and fertility, &c.

2. *SAINT CHRISTOPHER*, about six miles long, and four broad; the Isle Mountainous, and not over fertile its chief Commodity being *Tobacco*, which is held excellent. This was once the cheifest amongst these *Isles* for the *Catholick* King; but now the *English*, and *Hollanders* possess the greatest part of the Isle.

The Isle of St Christophers.

Sancta Crux.

3. *SANCTA CRUX*, Inhabited by the *French*, the Isle is *woody*, and mountainous, and not well provided with fresh waters, and of no considerable note.

Guadaloupe.

4. *GUADALOUPE*, about three Leagues in length, possessed by the *French*, of good *Anchorage* in most parts of the adjoyning Sea, and of some note for its fresh water, which it furnisheth *Ships* with in their necessity, to finish their voyages.

Grenada.

5. *GRENADO* but a small *Isle* (being not above six miles in length) in form of a *Cressent*, the two horns being not above a mile asunder, it is possessed by the *French*, said to be of a fertile soil, and well clothed with *Woods*, and hath a commodious haven.

Nievs.

6. *NIEVES*, in the possession of the *English*, said to be about fifteen miles in compass, pleasantly watered, well wooded, in which are store of *Deer*, and other *Beasts* for *hunting*; and indifferent fertile in many of the *American commodities*.

St Vincent.

7. *SAINT VINCENT*, about six Leagues in Circuit, of a fertile soil, yeilding abundance of *Sugar-canes*, well watred with many fresh and pleasant Rivers, and full of safe and convenient *Bayes* for shipping, possessed by the *Dutch*.

Antego.

8. *ANTEGO* possessed by the *English*, about seven Leagues in length, and as much in breadth, not well provided with fresh water, but well clothed with woods, and of a difficult access. The rest of the Isles are less considerable.

And now I shall be bold to say that *Hispaniola*, *Cuba*, and the neighbouring *Isles*, answer to the *Hesperides* of the Antients. All agree that the *Hesperides* were forty daies sail from the *Gorgades*, and the *Gorgades* only two from the Coast of *Affrica*. The *Isles* of *Cape Verde* answer to the *Gorgades*, as we have made appear in *Affrica*. From these *Isles* to those of *Hispaniola*, and *Cuba*, is at present twenty five or thirty daies sail, which may well be forty of the Antients; and moreover there is no *Isles* in the *Atlantick Ocean* beyond these. And when the Antients place these *Hesperides* in one *Gulf* alone, as *Capella* doth, or in more, as *Solinus* doth, they seem to mean the *Gulf* of *Mexico*, which contains many other lesser. And if *Pliny* seems to make account but of two *Hesperides*, and others of many more, *Pliny* understands *Hispaniola*, and *Cuba* alone, in regard of which, the rest are little considerable; *Solinus* and *Capella* intend in general the body of these *Islands*. But let us proceed to *America Meridionalis*.

America Meridionalis.

The degrees of Latitude and Longitude of America Meridionalis.

AMERICA MERIDIONALIS is the most Southern part, or *Peninsula* of *America*; which extends it self from about the twelfth degree on this side of the *Equator*, unto the fifty fourth beyond it, which are sixty six *degrees* of *Latitude*: and from the two hundred ninety one, or ninety two, where is *Porto Viejo*, unto about the three hundredth and fiftieth, where there is *Cape St Augustin*, which are fifty seven or fifty eight *degrees* of *Longitude*. It reaches then from South to North, one thousand six hundred and fifty Leagues; from West to East, little less then fourteen hundred.

Inferi.

Its bounds on the North and East, are the *Mer del Nort*: of which the parts are the North Sea, and that of *Brazil*, towards the South the *Magellanick* Sea whose parts are those of *Paragua*, the *Magellanick Sea*, particularly, and that of *Chili*. On the West, the *Mer del Sud*, or *Pacifique Sea*, of which the Sea of *Peru* makes a part.

Its Form approaches neer a Triangle, whose sides are almost equal; from *Porto Viejo* to *Cape St Augustin* are fourteen hundred Leagues; from *Cape St Augustin*, to *Cape Freward* in the middle of the streight of *Magellan*, are fifteen hundred Leagues, and from that *Cape* to *Porto Belo* sixteen hundred.

Its scituation.

Its scituation for the most part is under the *Torrid Zone*, part under the *Antartick temperate Zone*, of that which is under the *Torrid Zone*, the greatest part is beyond the *Equator*, the less on this side; so that the greatest part of these people have their seasons contrary to ours: The Coasts of this Country are all known more or less, the Inlands very little.

America Meridionalis, divided into parts.

Sanson in his *Geographical* Table hath divided this *AMERICA MERIDIONALIS* into *PERUVIANA*, and *BRASILIANA*, subdividing *Peruviana* into *Terra Firma*, and *Peru*; and *Brasiliana*, into *Brazile*, and *Paraguay*; the first division is taken by a line which from the mouth of the *Amazona*, goes to seek the utmost part of *Chili* towards the South, and this line divides *America Meridionalis* into two equal parts; the one belonging almost wholly to the *Castilians* alone, and the other for the most part to the *Portugals*: Those

These have their *Vice Roy* in St *Salvador*, a capital City in the Bay of *All-Saints*, and almost in the middle of the coast of *Brazile*; the other in *Lima*, or *Los Reyes*, that is, the Kings, at present a capital City, and in the middle of the coast of *Peru*.

We may yet divide the *Terra Firma*, into *Terra Firma*, and *Guiana*; *Peru* into *Peru* and *Chili*; *Brazile* into the coast of *Brazile*, and main land of *Brazile*; *Paraguay* into *Paraguay*, and the *Magellanick lands*.

Of this *America Meridionalis*, *Brazile* possesses all that is towards the East, *Terra Firma*, and *Guiana*, that which is towards the North; *Paraguay* and the *Magellanick lands*, that which advanceth towards the South; and *Peru* and *Chili*, are towards the West, in regard of *Brazile* and *Paraguay*.

Terr. Poss. possessed by the Castilians.

The *Castilians* possess almost all *Terra Firma*, nothing at all in *Guiana*; they hold *Peru* and *Chili* between the *Andes*, and *Mer del Sud*, scarce any thing beyond those mountains; besides their *Vice-Roy*, who resides at *Lima* or *Los Reyes*, that is, the *Kings*, they have established in what they possess many *Archbishopricks*, *Bishopricks*, *&c.* for the rule of the Church; many *Audiences*, and Seats of *Justice*, for the Secular and Civil Power; and many Governments for the *Militia*.

The Archbishops and their Suffragans.

The Archbishops are those of *Lima*, or *Los Reyes*, in *Peru de la Plata*, in *Los Charcas* and of *St Fe de Bogota*, in the new Kingdom of *Granada*: The Archbishop of *Lima*, or *de los Reyes*, hath for Suffragans, the Bishops of *Cusco*, *Quito*, *Arequipa*, *Truxillo*, and *Guamanga*, all in *Peru*. The Archbishop *de la Plata* hath for Suffragans, the Bishops of *Baranca*, or *Sancta Crux* in *La Sierra*, *Cividad della Pax* in *Chiquiago*, *St Fago del Estero* in *Cucuman*, *Buenos Ayres* in *Rio della Plata*, *Nostra Sacra de l' Assumption* in *Paraguay*, *Panama* in *Terra Firma*, or *Castilla del oro*, St *Fago del Estremadura*, and the Imperial in *Chili*: The Archbishop of *Sancta Fe de Bogota*, in new *Granada*, hath for Suffragans, the Bishops of *Popayan*, of *Carthagena*, and of St *Martha* in their Provinces of the same name.

Many Convents in the several Provinces.

In the Diocesses of the Archbishops, and Bishops, are a very great number of *Parishes*, *Chappels* of ease, *Monasteries*, &c. The *Augustine Fryers* have here many *Convents*, comprehended once under one sole Province, but at present divided into four: They have thirty seven *Convents* in the Province which hath retained the name of *Peru*, thirteen in that of *Quito*, twelve and the Administration of fifteen Parishes in the new Kingdom or *Granada*, twenty five or thirty in the Province of *Chili*, which are about one hundred *Convents*, or houses,

Twelve *Fryers* of this Order entred into *Peru*, in 1551. where they preached the Faith publickly, and it is observed that *Bishop didac Ortez*, of their Order, was the first, who here suffered Martyrdom in 1568. which was the same year the *Jesuits* entred into *Peru*: These have at present, three Provinces, *viz. Peru*, *Paraguay*, and the New Kingdom of *Granada*; and in these three Provinces, twenty eight *Colledges*, or *Residences*, *&c.* other Orders have divers Provinces, and in each many *Houses*.

The Audience under the *Vice-Roy* of *Peru* have formerly been those of *Panama* in *Terra Firma*, of *Sancta Fe de Bogota*, in the new Kingdom of *Granada*; of *Quito* and *Lima* in *Peru*, *de la Plata* in *Los Charcas*, and *de St Fago de Estremadura* in *Chili*: That of *Panama* and of *Chili*, subsists no longer, but are reduced into Governments.

Of these Governments there are here eleven, *viz. Panama*, *Carthagena*, *St Martha*, *Popayan*, the new Kingdom of *Granada*, *los Quixos*, *Passamoros*, *los Charcas*, *Tucuman*, *Chili*, and *Rio de la Plata*. *Peru* wherein are *Lima*, *Quito*, and *Cusco*, is not among these Governments, but depends immediately on the *Vice-Roy*.

The Crown of *Portugal* hath established in *Brazile* a *Vice-Roy*, one *Bishop* only suffragan to the *Arch-Bishop* of *Lisbon* in *Portugal*, and fourteen Capitaines or Governments; there are likewise abundance of *Convents*, and *Monasteryes* of divers orders.

But whilst we are here on these *Archbishopricks*, *Bishopricks*, and *Monasteries* of *America Meridionalis*, and that we have said nothing of them in the other part of *America*, which is *Septentrionalis*; let us here take occasion to speak a word. There are two *Archbishops*, many *Bishops*, and a great many of *Parishes*, and *Monasteries*, as in this part of *America*,

The Archbishops and Bishops of America Septentrionalis, with the Convents, Monasteries, &c. of the Jesuits, Austinians, Dominicans, &c.

The *Arch-Bishops* and *Bishops* of *America Septentrionalis*, with the Convents, Monasteries, *&c.* of the Jesuits, Austinians, Dominicans, &c.

The *Arch-Bishops* of *Mexico*, in *New-Spain*, and of St *Domingo*, in *Hispaniola*. The *Suffragan Bishops* of the *Arch-Bishop* of *Mexico*, are those, *de Puebla de los Angelos*, in *Tlalscalla*; of *Vallidolid*, in *Mechoacan*; of *Antequera*, in *Guaxaca*, of *Guadalajara*, in *New-Gallicia*; of St *Fago* in *Guatemala*

temala; of *Merida*, in *Yucatan*; of *Chiapa*; or of *Chiudad Real*, in *Chiapa*; of *Truxillo*, in *Honduras*; of *Vera-Pax*, in the Province of the same name; and of *Leon*, in *Nicaragua*. The *Suffragan Bishops* of St *Domingo*, are those, of St *Juan*, in the Isle of *Puerto Ricco*; of St *Yago*, in the Isle of *Cuba*; and of *Coro*, in *Venezuela*.

And as in *America Meridionalis*, so are there here in the Dioceſs of the *Arch-Bi-shops*, and *Bishops*, abundance of *Parishes*, *Chappels* of eaſe, *Monasteries*, &c. And long ſince a great many of *Fryers*, of divers Orders, have paſſed into the one, and the other part of *America*, to inſtruct theſe people in *Chriſtianity*; to wit, *Dominicans*, *Franciſcans*, *Auguſtines*, *Jeſuits*, *Mendicant-Fryers*, and bare-footed *Carmelites*.

Each Order hath divers Provinces, and in each Province many Houſes. Fryer *Auguſtine Lubin* a Prieſt, Preacher, and Chorographer of his Order, which was of St *Auguſtine*, hath deſigned to publiſh *Charts* of all the Provinces, and of all the Houſes of his Order, with a particular Treatiſe, or ſuccinct Hiſtory of each Province: Which Order had in the Province of *Mexico*, ſixty eight *Convents*, and five *Vicarages*; in the Province of *Mechoacan*, thirty three *Convents*, and four *Vicarages*, which are one hundred and ten houſes; in the four Provinces of *Quito*, the new Kingdom of *Granada*, *Peru* and *Chili*, about an hundred, as we have already noted.

The *Jeſuites* have but one Province in all *Mexico*, and in that Province but one Houſe of *Profeſſors*, ten *Colledges*, and three *Reſidencies*, which are fourteen Houſes. In their three Provinces of *Peru*, *Paraguay*, and the new Kingdome of *Granada*, twenty eight, or thirty houſes, and nineteen or twenty in *Brazile*; ſo the other Orders have divers Provinces, and in each Province many Houſes.

Of theſe *Monaſteries* thoſe which have rents are very rich, as likewiſe the *Cures*, and other *Benefices*, and the *Hoſpitals*. The *Inca Garcilaſſo de la Vega*, obſerves in the Hiſtory of *Peru*, that his father being Governour of *Cuſco*, he propoſed to build an Hoſpital for the *Spaniards*; and that Father *Juan Gallegos*, a religious *Recollect*, having enterprized it, and publiſhed his deſign in a Sermon, he bought a houſe to build this *Hoſpital*, having onely two or three hundred Ducats in his hands; but between the Munday and Thurſday of the ſame week, he received an Alms of twenty or twenty five thouſand Ducats; and if he would have received what was preſented him on the laſt dayes, he might have received as much more.

An Hoſpital built for the Spaniards by a Bi.

A little after Father *Anthony de St Michael*, Preaching in Lent propoſed to make another for the *Indians*, declaring that that day in the afternoon, the Governor and himſelf went in queſt for the founding, building, and furniſhing this *Hoſpital*: whoſe words ſo took with them, that there was received that afternoon thirty or thirty five thouſand Ducats, in almes; and in few daies after neer one hundred thouſand, which was yet farther augmented, after the *Spaniards* and *Indians* contributing.

Another for the Indians.

But before we leave *America Meridionalis*, let us ſpeak a word or two touching that part which is towards *Mer del Sud*; there is found a great diverſity between that neer this Sea, and that within Land; that which is neereſt the Coaſt is for the moſt part plain; and, above the Plains, are many hills, or rather Mountains, after theſe Mountains there are other Plains, and beautiful Valleys, and then Mountains almoſt inacceſſible, which are thoſe that bound *Chili*, and *Peru* towards the Eaſt. It ſcarce rains in the Plains, often in the firſt Mountains, ſometimes between the two ranks of Mountains; and ſnows often between the two laſt Mountains: the ſoil of the Plains, of the firſt Mountains, and of thoſe between the two ranks of Mountains are fruitful and pleaſant: the laſt are only Rocks, barren, extreamly cold, both in Winter and Summer; and almoſt always covered with ſnow. And that which is obſervable, theſe Mountains beginning neer the Streight of *Magellan*, make two branches; which one in the ſight of the other, traverſe all the length of *America Meridionalis*; and ſo they are in the ſame parallel, yet of quality, and Temperament ſo different, that each Region hath its *Beaſts*, *Grains*, and *Fruits* unlike, nay the *men* tranſported from the one, can ſcarcely live in the other. But let us proceed to its parts.

TERRA-FIRMA.

UNder the name of *TERRA-FIRMA* taken in general, we underſtand that part of *AMERICA MERIDIONALIS*, moſt advanced towards the North, and which touches *AMERICA SEPTENTRIONALIS* by the *Iſthmus* of *Panama*. This name of *Terra-Firma* is taken from *Chriſtopher Columbus*, not having diſcovered any

Terra Firma, ſo called by Chriſtopher Columbus.

any but Iſles in his firſt and ſecond voyage; in his third and fourth he made a good part of theſe Coaſts, which judging to be Main Land; that name was given it.

Its extent.

It extends it ſelf from the *Iſthmus* of *Panama*, unto the mouth of the *Amazon*, neer a thouſand Leagues; its breadth, between the *Mer del Nort*, and the Eſtates which are along the *Amazon*, is not above two hundred, or two hundred and fifty Leagues, or little more. This breadth being only the quarter of the length is the cauſe that we have divided this *Terra-Firma* into two parts, of which the moſt Occidental, and the beſt for the moſt part belonging to the King of *Spain*; the moſt Eaſtern, and the leaſt, is almoſt all in the hands of the Natives; ſome *Europeans* having only ſetled ſome Habitations on the coaſt, and this may be called *Guiana*; on the firſt is five or ſix hundred Leagues long, this about four hundred.

The *Spaniards* have eſtabliſhed in *Terra-Firma*, that is *Main-Land*, of *Carthagena*, of *Sancta Martha*, of *Rio de la Haches* or, *River of lights*, of *Venezuela*, or little *Venice*, and of *Paria* or *Nueva Andalouzia*, follow in order from Eaſt to Weſt on the Sea Coaſt of *Mer del Nort*; thoſe of *Popayan*, and the new Kingdom of *Granada* are within Land, or on the *Pacifique* Sea.

The Government or Province of Panama deſcribed.

The Government of *PANAMA*, and which particularly takes the name of *Terra-Firma*, is between the North, and South Seas: placed in the *Iſthumus*, which joyns the two parts of *America* together. The Country is either low and miery, or mountainous and barren, and therefore very unfit to bear *Corn*, only ſome *Mayze* it yieldeth. Yet here is found good paſturage for *Cattel*, it is well watred with *Rivers*, ſome of which ſtreams down *Sand-gold*. Its air is very unhealthful, by reaſon of the great heats and foggs it is ſubject unto.

In chief places are

Its chief places are, 1. *Panama*, which takes its name from the Province, as the chief, being the reſidence of the Governour, honoured with a *Biſhops Sea*, which is *Suffragan* to the *Arch-Biſhop* of *Lima*, and the *Courts of Judicature*, and beautified with three fair *Monaſteries*, as alſo a *Colledg* of *Jeſuits*. It is ſeated on the Sea ſhore, and is a place of great reſort. 2. *Nombre de dios* once famous, being made the Staple of ſuch commodities as were trucked betwixt *Peru* and *Spain*, which were brought hither by Sea, and ſo conveyed by Land to *Panama*, from whence they were ſhipped for *Peru*, and the like was done for thoſe Goods ſent from *Peru* to *Spain*: but by reaſon of the unhealthfulneſs, as alſo lying too open to the invaſions of the *Engliſh* or other Nations, it was removed to *Porto Belo*, a place of great ſtrength, built for that purpoſe by *Philip* the ſecond, King of *Spain*, ſeated on the North Sea, diſtant from *Panama* ſixteen or twenty Leagues, which makes this paſſage have a great trade between *Peru* and *Mexico*.

It was once propoſed to cut this *Iſthmus* to make a communication between the one and the other Sea, but the *Pacifique Sea* being found higher then *Mer del Nort*, this propoſition vaniſhed: that the *Mer del Sud* is higher then that *del Nort*, may be judged by the eye; the Lake of *Nicaragua*, the Rivers of *Paria* or *Orinoque*, of the *Amazones*, together with abundance of others, having their ſprings neer *Mer del Sud*, and diſcharging themſelves into that *del Nort*, after a long courſe, which could not be but with a great declenſion.

The Iſle of Pearls.

At the opening of the *Gulf* of *Panama*, are the Iſles of *Pearls* once famous; the *Pearls* of *Gubagua*, & *de la Margarita* being at moſt not above eight or ten Carrats: there was found in theſe Iſles from twenty five to thirty, both round, ovall, and in pears, all excellent; whereas among the others few were found well formed, or without ſpot.

Oxenham, an *Engliſhman*, being in theſe parts in 1572. left his Ship in the *Mer del Nort*, and built another in that *del Sud*, where he ſurprized, one after another, two Ships loaden, one with ſixty thouſand *Crowns* of *gold*, and quantity of excellent *Wines*, and the other with one hundred thouſand *Pezos* in *Silver*; with quantity of other valuable *Commodities*: he got likewiſe from the *Iſlanders*, great ſtore of *Pearls*; but whilſt he diſagree'd with his men about ſharing this rich booty, as alſo ſeeking *Negroes* to tranſport it into his veſſel, the *Spaniards* ſeized it, and took him, and put to death moſt of his men.

Beſides the Cities above mentioned, *Darien*, ſeated on the *Gulf* of *Uraba*, hath once been ſo famous, that it had a *Biſhop* tranſferred to *Panama*, in 1519.

Carti pota de ſcri bed.

Eaſt of the Government of *Terra-Firma*, is that of *Carthagena*, then beyond the River *Madelaine*, that of *Sancta Martha*; the one and the other have their names common with the names of their principal Cities.

CARTHAGENA is a *Peninſula* joyning

ing to the firm Land, by a cauſ-way of two hundred and fifty paces, all ſandie: It is a place of great ſtrength, eſpecially ſince the damage it received by Sir *Francis Drake*, in 1585. Its *Port* is one of the moſt famous of *America*, where the *Spaniſh Fleet* that goes to the *Weſt Indies* by Order puts in here, which makes it be of a great reſort, and become very rich: Its houſes are well built, and beautified with a *Cathedral Church*, and three *Monaſteries*. The other Cities of this government are, *St Jago de los Cavalleros* of old, *Tolu*, not above four Leagues diſtant from *Carthagena*: worthy of Note, for the moſt ſoveraign *Balſome* of all theſe parts, little inferiour to that of *Egypt*. *Mopoz* neer the confluences of the Rivers of *Martha* and *Magdalens*; *Sancta Maria*, & *la Conception*.

The air of this Government is moiſt, ſcarce healthful, the beſt is neer *Tolu*, there is brought from theſe quarters *Gold*, *Long-Pepper*, *Dragons Blood*, excellent *Balm*, *Emeraulds*, and *Slaves*; for there remains many people who have a cruel war with the *Caſtilians*, and eating them when they fall into their hands. In exchange when the *Caſtilians* take them, they keep them *Slaves*, making them work in the Mines, or ſell them to diſtant Countries.

Its Commodities and Trade.

SANCTA MARTHA, ſo called from its chief City, is a Country unfit for tillage, being mountainous, and barren, yet ſome they have; it yields good *Fruits*, as *Oranges*, *Lemmons*, *Pomegranats*, and ſuch like Spaniſh *Fruits*; in recompence here is found *Gold*, *Saphires*, *Emeralds*, *Jaſper*, *Caſtidoins*, *Brazile-wood*, and the Sea yields *Pearls*. It is indifferently well furniſhed with *Rivers*, and thoſe ſtored with *Fiſh*; the air of the Country in the mid-land parts, by reaſon of the vicinity of mountains, which are always covered with ſnow, is very cold, and on the Sea-coaſts, as hot and ſcorching. Its chief places are; 1. *St Martha*, ſcituate on the Sea-ſhore, neighboured by a convenient and ſafe Haven, which is defended from the fury of the winds by an high mountain neer unto it; it is honoured with an *Epiſcopal See*, but ſtill laments the ruines it ſuffered from the *Engliſh* by Sir *Francis Drake*, and Sir *Anthony Shirley* in *Anno* 1595 and 96. 2. *TENERIFFE* ſeated on the Banks of the River *Magdalen*. 3. *Tamalambique*, by the Spaniards called *Villa de los Palmas*. 4. *Los Reyes* or *Vary*, ſcituate in the Vale of *Upar*, on the banks of a rapid and deep River, called *Ghuapori*. 5. *La Ramada* or *Salamanca*, ſeated in the ſame vale of *Upar*, about which are ſeveral veins of *Braſs*: And 6. *Ocanna*, or St *Anna*, ſeated on the River *Ceſar*.

St. Martha deſcribed, with its fruits, commodities, &c.

Its chief places.

Among the Governments of *America Meridionalis*, thoſe of *Rio de la Hacha*, of *Venezuela*, and of *Paria*, are of the Audience of *St Domingo*, in the Iſle of *Hiſpaniola*, which is of *America Septentrionalis*, yet their ſcituation makes us deſcribe them here.

RIO DE LA Hacha is Eaſt of *St Martha*, of whoſe Biſhoprick it depends: This Government hath only the City of *Nueſtra Sennora de la Nieves*, or *de los Remedios*, and ſometimes alſo *Rio de la Hacha*: It yields *Gold*, *precious Stones*, *Salt*, and its ſoil is fertile; that part moſt expoſed to the North advances a point to the Eaſt, which they call *Cape de Coquibocoa*; and another towards the Weſt called *Cape de la Vela*; this is the moſt Northern part of all *America Meridionalis*.

Rio de la Hacha deſcribed, &c.

VENEZUELA had its name ſo given, for its being built on many little Iſles, and in a Lake, as *Venice* is; it is likewiſe called *Coro*: Its air is ſweet and healthfull, and the ſoil ſo fertile in all ſorts of *grain*, of *fruits*, and ſo well ſtocked with *Cattel*, that it is termed by other Countries a *granarie*, as indeed they finde it ſo, it ſupplying their wants. It is well watered with *Rivers*, in which are excellent *Fiſh*; here is alſo wild *beaſts* for hunting; and in the bowels of its earth are rich mines of *Gold*, and other *Metals*: The other Cities are, *Nueſtra Sennora de Carvalleda* ſeated upon the Sea, but its Haven is very unſafe; nigh to this City there are Hills whoſe tops are ſaid for height to equalize thoſe of *Tenariffe*. *St Jago de Leon*, *Valenza la Nueva*, *Xeres la nueva*, *Segovia la nueva*, *Tucujo*, and *Nueſtra Sennora della Pax*. *Segovia la Nueva*, is more advanced towards the *Barbarian* people of any, its ſoil is lean, but in recompence feeds many *Cattel*, and *Veniſon*. The Lake of *Maracaybo* of neer an hundred leagues circuit, is eſteemed in this Province.

Venezuela deſcribed.

Its ſoil, &c.

Its Cities.

PARIA, or new *Andaluria* is on the River *Paria*, or *Orinoque*, and is likewiſe called *Serpa* and *Cohana*, from the name of its principal Citie, which they call *Nueva Cordova*; they fiſh many *Pearls* along this coaſt; before which are the Iſles of *Cubagua*, *Margarita*, and the *Trinity* or *Trinidado*, (formerly ſo famous for this *Fiſhing*. It is obſerved that theſe *Pearls* at the beginning were found more about *Cuba*, then other

Paria deſcribed.

other places; but that the Ships which arrived there, or at their departure after lading, ſhot ſo many Cannon, that, affrighted, they fled about the Iſland of *Margarita*; and ſo for the ſame reaſon retired to the *Trinity* and other places; but it is rather to be believed that the inſatiable avarice of the *Spaniards* hath ruined the race of the *Mother-Pearls*, by not being content only to take the greateſt; but indifferently of all ſizes, notwithſtanding all prohibitions, and hazard of their heads, which ſome have payed for doing ſo. Theſe Iſles are very barren, ſcarce affording ſuſtenance for its Inhabitants, which defect is ſupplyed from the adjacent Countreys, which made the *Spaniards* abandon them ſo ſoon as the ſaid *Fiſhing* left them.

The Governments of *POPAYAN*, and the new Kingdom of *Granada*, are towards *Peru*: that of *Popayan* is divided into two parts, the one anſwering to the Chamber of the new Kingdom of *Granada*, the other to that of *Quito* or *Peru*.

Popayan deſcribed.

The aire of all *Popayan*, is generally healthfull, and very freſh by reaſon of the Mountains. The Land is more proper for *fruits* and *paſture*, then for *grains*; and, as in all the neighbouring Countrys, here are likewiſe many Mines of *gold*, and other *Metals*.

Its ſoil, &c.

The Cities of *Popayan* which anſwer to the new Kingdom of *Granada* are five, but have formerly been ten, *Sancta Fe de Antequera*, *Caramanta*, *Arma*, *Sancta Anna de Anzerma*, and *Cartago*; all upon or neer the River of *Sancta Martha*, the other five were *Antioquia*, *St. Sebaſtian de la Plata*, *St Vincent de los Payezes*, *Neyva*, and *Villa de los Angelos*. The firſt was tranſported to *Sancta Fe de Antequera*, the others abandoned by reaſon of the continuall warrs, made upon them by the *Paezes*, *Pixos*, and *Manipa's*, who could not be tamed.

Its Cities.

The Cities of the Government of *Popayan*, which anſwer to the Chamber of *Quito*, are nine. *Popayan* which hath its name Common with the name of the Country, ſeated on a pleaſant River, in the midſt of a rich plain, being the reſidence of the Governor, as alſo the *See* of a *Biſhop*, and adorned with a *Cathedral*, and a *Monaſtery* of *Fryers*. *Cali* ſeated at the foot of a high Mountain, on the banks of a River, and *Almaguer* on the ſides of a plain, but barren Mountain; theſe three are upon, or neer the River of *Canca*, or *Sancta Martha*: *Timana*, *St. Juan de Truxillo*, otherwiſe *Yſance*, and *Guadalajara*, of *Buga* advance towards the Eaſt. *Madrigall* otherwiſe *Chapanchica*, *St Juan de Paſto*, and *Agreda*, or *Malaga* towards the Weſt, and approaching neer the *Mer del Sud*.

Other Cities in Popayan.

Granada mixt with Cities deſcribed.

The new Kingdom of *Granada*, lies almoſt all on the River *Magdelane*, and from its ſprings to the middle of its courſe, are found a great many Cities, as *Sancta Fe de Bogata* the Metropolis of this Kingdom of *Granada*, the reſidence of the *Governor*, and the *Sea* of an *Arch-biſhop*, a City well inhabited by *Spaniards*, as well as the *Natives*; *St Michael*, or *Villetta*, *de Sancta Fe* about 12 Leagues from *Sancta Fe de Bogata*. *Tocayma*, ſeated on the banks of the River *Pati*. *La Palma de los Colimas*, a Town built by the *Spaniards*. *Tunia* built on the top of a hill, being now a place of great ſtrength, ſerving for a Fortreſs againſt the *Savages*; it is alſo a wealthy Town injoying a good trade. *La Trinidad de los Muſos*, ſeated on a River, of ſome note by reaſon of the veins of *Cryſtal*, *Emeralds*, and *Adamants*, that are in its adjacent fields. *St John de los Lianos*, ſeated in a corner full of veins of *gold*, alſo *Velez*, *Tbagua*, *Mariquita*, and *Nueſtra*, *Sennora de los Remedios*, and theſe four laſt are on the left hand of the River, the other ſeven on the right; diſtant from this River, and between the Governments of *Sancta Martha*, and *Venezuela*, are likewiſe *Pampelona*, rich in Mines of *gold*; *Cattel*, and *Herbs*. *Merida* and *St Chriſtopher*: *Tudela* between *la Trinidad*, and *la Palma* hath been tranſported to *St John de los Lianos*.

In 1536 *Gonzalo Ximenes* overrun a great part of this new Kingdom of *Granada*, and made booty of about two hundred and fifty thouſand *Pezos* of *gold*, of which neer two hundred thouſand were exceeding pure; and beſides the *gold*, eighteen hundred *Emeraulds* of divers ſizes. In another Incurſion made by *Ferdinand Cortes* into theſe quarters, were found five *Eſmeraulds* of a vaſt price. They were cut into divers faſhions; one into the form of a *Fiſh*, another into a *Bugle* or ſmall *horn*, a third into a little *bird*, a fourth into a *bell*, whoſe clapper was a large *Pearl* faſhioned like a *pear*, and the laſt into a *cup*; for which alone a *Genoneſe Lapidary* proffered forty thouſand Ducats, with hopes of gaining great profit by it.

Gonzalo Ximenes and Ferdinand Cortes, gained great riches out of theſe parts.

The air of this Province, or Government inclines to heat, the valleys have *grains* and *paſtures*, but no *wine*, the Mountains have many rich Mines of *gold* and other

Metals

Many rich Mines of Gold, Silver, and other Metalls.

Metals, the *Silver Mines* of *St Agatha* are rich, those *de los Remedios* have store of *gold*, and there are twelve or fifteen thousand *Negroes* which labour in them. Those of *Muſos* neer *la Trinity*, and those of *Pampilona*, *St Chriſtopher*, and *Meriða*, are likewiſe of ſome eſteem: but above all, the Mine of *Emeralds* neer *la Trinity*, where there is a rock ful: It was from hence that an *Indian* brought to *Philip* the ſecond, and to the *Infanta Clara Engenia* his daughter, an *Emerauld* ſo large, that the *Jewellers* could not value it; this ſtone was put into the Treaſure of the *Eſcurial*, and the *Indian* gained his liberty, together with a good reward.

A rich Mine of Emeralds.

GUIANA.

GUIANA, taken in general, compreheneds all that is found between the Rivers of *Orinoque*, and of the *Amazons*; from the Mountains which are above the Lake of *Parime*, unto the *Mer del Nort*. Theſe Mountains towards the South divide it from what is above the River of *Amazons*; *Orinoque* divides it from *Terra-Firma*, or, new *Andalouſia*, on the Weſt, and the River of *Amazons* from *Brazile* on the Eaſt.

The length and breadth of Guiana.

The length of this *Guiana* is near Four hundred Leagues, the breadth One hundred and fifty, and in ſome places Two hundred; and if we would divide *Guiana* into *Guiana* and *Caribane*, this laſt would poſſeſs all the Coaſt, and *Guiana* the parts within Land. The Coaſt hath at divers times been frequented by the *Spaniards*, *Engliſh*, *Hollanders*, and *French*, who have all endeavoured to eſtabliſh ſome Colonies, what in one place, what in another, and all with deſign to have commerce with thoſe within the Country, where they hope to finde a new *Peru*: I mean the Kingdom of *Manoa*, or *El Dorado*, which they eſteem very rich in *Gold*.

Rivers in Guiana, with their Springs, Cataracts, length, and breadth.

And they have obſerved exactly the *Rivers*, *Gulfs*, and *Capes* which preſent themſelves on this Coaſt. Among theſe *Rivers*, the faireſt and greateſt are, *Eſſequebe*, *Brebice*, *Corretine*, *Maruwine*, *Cayanna*, the *Apuruvaca*, or *Cape ruvaca*, and the *Viapoco*.

The Eſſequebe.

The Spring of the *Eſſequebe*, according to the report of its Inhabitants, is not above a dayes journey diſtant from the famous Lake of *Parima*, and thence takes its courſe for twenty dayes journey to the Sea, into which it diſcharges it ſelf; It is interrupted by divers *Cataracts*, which hinders its being navigable for any conſiderable way, which cauſes the Inland Countrey not to be ſo perfectly diſcovered, as it might be were it otherwiſe.

The Brebice, and Corretine.

The *Brebice* and *Corretine* have little leſs courſe then the *Eſſequebe*, and no fewer *Cataracts*; the laſt hath its mouth to the Sea very large, but not deep.

The Maruwine.

The *Marruvine* is no leſs then Four or five thouſand *Geometrical paces* broad at its mouth, and the length of its courſe is eſteemed to be thirty or forty dayes journey. The *Engliſh* who have mounted this River farther then any others, have obſerved aboundance of Rivers, which loſe themſelves in it; and ſay, that here is found the *Senſitive Plant*, or *Herb*, which hath this natural propriety, to cloſe, if never ſo little touched, and to ſhut up its *Flowers*, and fade, if the leaſt ſprig be took from it, not opening its leaves till a good while after. All theſe Rivers, for the moſt part, have their *Cataracts* under the ſame *Parallell*, within four or five degrees of *Latitude* on this ſide the *Equator*, which may make us judge that there is ſome ridge of Mountains, or at leaſt a continued eminence, which makes theſe Countries within Land of a higher ſcituation then thoſe Parts neighboured by the Sea.

Cayanna.

Cayanna hath likewiſe in it thoſe Mountains, which are near the Lake of *Parima*; and from its Spring to the Sea, is no leſs then a hundred Leagues, in a ſtreight line, and twice as much according to its courſe; it imbraces an *Iſle*, where the *French* have endeavoured to ſettle a Colony, which in time may come to good effect.

The Apuruvaca.

Apuruvaca or *Caperuvaca* hath a longer courſe then *Cayanna*: It forms a great *Lake*, not far from its Spring, and imbraces an *Iſland* near its Mouth. When *Harcourt*, an *Engliſhman*, was on this River, he found many people, and thoſe much different from one another. *Keymiſh*, another *Engliſhman*, who was with the worthy Sir *Walter Rawleigh*, who took ſo much pains to finde out the Kingdom of *Manoa*, aſſures us, that in his time they could finde no ſuch people; which makes it appear, that theſe people are ſometimes on one *Coaſt*, and ſometimes on another: There are here found *Paroquetto's*, and other very rare and beautifull *Birds*, with pretty *Apes* and *Monkeys*.

The Viapoco.

Viapoco hath a longer courſe then the *Cayanna*,

Cayanna a ſhorter then the *Apuruvaca*; and like all the others of this Coaſt, ſuffers a fall eighteen or twenty Leagues from the Sea, where it diſburthens it ſelf with other Rivers into a little *Gulf*, of ſeven or eight Leagues wide, leaving on the right hand *Cape de Condi*, or *D' Orange*. There is found along this River *Tobacco*, *Canes* from which *Sugar* may be extracted, and *Shrubs* which yield *Cotton*; and amongſt the *Beaſts*, they have *Stags*, *Wild-bores*, tame *Swine*, and *Beeves* which have no *horns*, *&c.* But let us ſpeak a word or two, of the temperament, and quality of the *ſoil* of theſe quarters, in which there is ſome thing extraordinary.

The ſituation of Guiana.

It is true that *Guiana* is under, or very neer the *Equator*; that part which ſtretches moſt within land, and the neereſt to the *Amazones*, is under the *Equator*: from that line, the Coaſt ſtretches on this ſide, unto the eighth degree of *Latitude*: yet the greateſt part of this Coaſt lies under the fourth, fifth, ſixth, and ſeventh of theſe *degrees*, which is almoſt in the middle of the *Torrid Zone*, and conſequently ſeems to be in a climate extreamly hot. But the *Eaſterne winds*, which do almoſt continually blow upon the Coaſt, the *nights* being equall with the *dates*, the large *Rivers* which refreſh and water the Country, the great *dews* which fall, the height of their *Mountains*, the thickneſs of their *Forreſts*, *&c.* yield ſuch refreſhments as renders this Country one of the moſt pleaſant, and would be made (were it cultivated) one of the beſt, and richeſt Countrys in all *America*: they have two *Summers*, and two *Winters*, their *Summers* during the *Equinoxes*, and their *Winters* during the *Solſtices*; which makes their *Summers* much ſhorter then their *Winters*, particularly that when the Sun is in the *Solſtice* of *Capricorn*: but the ſharpeſt of their *Winters*, is like our month of *Auguſt*, the other like our month of *May*, and to ſpeak truth they have always either Spring or Autumn, their *Flowers* being alwayes in their beauty, their *Trees* always in their verdure, and their *fruits* (which are excellent) fit to gather all the year long. The *aire* is ſo temperate, and healthful, that thoſe of the Country live commonly one hundred, or one hundred and twenty years, ſometimes one hundred and fifty, without being ſubject to any diſeaſe, or ſickneſs.

Two Summers, and two Winters.

The Fertility of the Country.

Proviſions coſt almoſt nothing, all ſorts of *Game*, being had for only *hunting*, all ſorts of *Fiſh* are here very plentifull, they may paſs without our *Corn*, for making *bread*, though being ſowed, it comes to perfection in two months, and with a fuller *grain* then it doth with us. They content themſelves with their *Manyoc*, with which they can in leſs time and pains make their *bread*, which they call *Caſſava*; which, when once accuſtomed unto it, is as good as ours.

Their Veniſon, Fowl, and Fiſh, in great plenty.

Their *Veniſon* are *Stags*, *Bucks*, *Wild-boars*, *&c.* their *Fowl* and *Birds* are *Pullein*, which are larger, and more delicate then ours; alſo *Turkeys*, *Pheaſants*, *Partridges*, *Wild-ducks*, *Parroqueto's* of many ſorts, with abundance of ſmall *birds*. Their *Fiſhes* are *Turbets*, *Rayes*, *Mullets*, *Gold-heads*, more delicate then our *Soales*; the *Lamantin*, or *Sea-calfe*, better meat then our *Veale*; *Tortoiſes*, which they take in the night, by turning them on their backs, and ſometimes only one of theſe *Tortoiſes* is ſufficient to feed one hundred men for a whole day; yet at certain times, in one night, they will take five or ſix hundred, which they keep in pickle to uſe at need. Their *Fruits* are *Oranges*, *Citrons*, *Anana's* greater and more delicious then the *Mellon*. *Dates*, *Bananes*, and an infinite number of other *Fruits*, whoſe names are unknown unto us; they make many ſorts of *drinks*, and *Strongwaters*; they have ſtore of *Sugar-canes*, the clefts of their *Trees* are oft filled with *Honey* and *Wax*, out of which they extract a very pleaſant liquor.

Tortoiſes very large.

Their fruits

The Trade of Guiana, with its Commodities.

To trade with them we carry *Inſtruments* and *Utenſills* they have need of, as *Hatches*, *Woodbills*, *Scythes*, *Hand-ſaws*, *Knives*, *Cizzars*, *Wimbles*, *Hooks*, *Awls*, *Bars* of *Iron*, *&c.* alſo what ſerves to dreſs and adorn them, as *Rings* of *Latten*, *Beads* of *Glaſs*, and *Cryſtal* of divers colours, *Ear-rings*, *Pendants*, *Neck-laces*, *Looking-glaſſes*, *Needles*, *Pinns*, and all ſorts of *Toyes* and *Haberdaſhery-ware*, which among us are little regarded, but are by them highly prized, giving in exchange aboundance of ſeveral rich commodities, as *Cotton*, *Cotton-thread*, and *Hamacks* or *Beds* of *Cotton*, which are ſold and exchanged in all the neighbouring Iſles for *Tobacco*: and ſometimes they have 300 or 200 pound of *Tobacco* for one *Hamack*; which they have for a *knife*, or a ſtring of *beads* in *Guiana*. They have likewiſe *China-wood*, *green Ebony*, white and red *Saunders*, *Dyers-wood*, *Brazile*, *Medicinal oyles*, *Follop*, *Salſaparilla*, *Turbith*, *Gayac*, *Gommegutte*, *Gum-Arabick*, *Gum-Eleni*. A *Balm* excellent againſt the *Gout*, *Torqueſſes*, *Emeralds*, *Stags-skins*, *Tigers*, *Otters*,

Otters, and black *Foxes*, grains of *Musk*, taken from *Lizards*, *Munkeys*, *Apes*, and *Tamarins*, a little Beast of pleasure, so beautifull and joyful, that one alone hath been sold for five hundred crowns: The *Americans* themselves loving to play with them, and putting about their *necks* collers of *Pearls*, and *Pendants* of *Stones* in their *Eares*.

In the bowels of its earth are Mines of *Copper*, *Tin*, *Lead*, and *Iron*, which are very rare in *America*; and to all appearance there are Mines of *Gold* and *Silver*; here is also *Roche-Allum*, *Crystal* of the *Rock*, *Azure*, and likewise *Dragons blood*, &c.

That part of *Guiana* most advanced within land, and which retains particularly the name of *Guiana*, is very little known; yet here should be the Kingdom and City of *Manoa* or *El Dorado*, of which some have formerly made such account; but not being found at present, is by most believed imaginary.

But some have assured us that this City is one of the greatest and fairest in the World, and that he who reigns here, descends from the *Inca's* of *Peru*, and hath no less *gold*, nor *jewels*, nor is less powerful then those *Inca's* were: Many Princes and an infinite number of people being retired hither from *Peru* when the *Castilians* seized it, and having brought hither their riches; and that moreover this Kingdome is seated very advantagiously, bounded on all sides with very high mountains; and the Lake or Sea of *Parima*, in the middle of the Countiy, giving them the conveniency of an easie uniting their Forces.

A pleasant Custome observed by those People in their Feasts.

These people have a pleasant custome in their *Feasts*, and in their most solemn *Ceremonies*; that is, they rub all their bodies over with *Oyle*, or an excellent *Balsome*, and on it strew *gold* powdred till it cover them; the fashion of these *clothes* costs less, but the stuff is worth more then most of ours.

The *AMAZONE*.

THe River *AMAZONE* is the greatest and swiftest, either in the one, or other part of *America*; and it may be said the largest of both Continents: From its springs to its dis-burthenings into the Sea, is eight or nine hundred Leagues in a straight line, and according to its course eleven or twelve hundred, it receives, both on the right and left, abundance of Rivers, of which some have one hundred, two hundred three hundred; others four, five, or six hundred Leagues course.

The Amazon inhabited by a abundance of people.

All the *Amazon* is inhabited by abundance of people, less barbarous then those of *Brazile*, nor yet so much civilized as those of *Peru* were; they eat not one another; for by their *hunting*, *fishing*, *fruits*, *corn*, and *roots*; they are furnished with what is needful either for *meat* or *drink*; they have some *Idols* particular to them, but pay them no adoration, contenting themselves to expose them to publike view, when they enterprize any affair.

Its beginning, springs and mouths.

The *Amazon* begins at the foot of the *Cordillier* mountains, eight or ten Leagues from *Quito* in *Peru*; pressing forward its streams from West to East: Its springs, and its mouths, are under or neer the *Equator*; the middle of its course under the fourth or fifth degree of *Meridional Latitude*; the Rivers which fall on the left, or North-side, have not their springs removed from the *Equator*, above one or two degrees of *Septentrional Latitude*; of those which descend on the right hand, and from the South-ward begin some at ten, others at fifteen; the *Mader* or *Cayana*, at the one and twentieth degree of *Meridional Latitude*.

The breadth of its Channel.

The breadth of its channel from *Funta de los Rios*, which is sixty and odd Leagues from its springs, unto *Maranhon* is of one or two Leagues, and below *Maranhon*, two, three, or four, enlarging still as it approacheth the Sea, where it makes an opening of fifty or sixty Leagues between the *Capes de Nort*, and *Zaparare*; this on the coast of *Brazile*, the other on the coast of *Guiana*: Its depth likewise from *Funta los Rios* unto *Maranhon* is at least five or six fathom, in some places eight or ten: from *Maranhon* unto *Rio Negro*, ten, fifteen, or twenty, and from *Rio Negro* to the Sea thirty, fortie, fiftie, and sometimes much more; and, that which is most convenient, it hath always a good depth neer the banks, there being no banks of sand, except some neer the Sea.

Its depth.

The course the Amazon endeavoured to be found out by Francis Orilhane, Pedro de Orsua, and others, with the adventures and misfortunes which befel them.

One *Francis Orilhane* was the first that took any pains to know the course of this River. In 1540 he transported himself to *Funta de los Rios*, where he caused to be built a Vessel proper to descend this River to the Sea: In 1541 he imbarqued himself with some Souldiers, had divers encounters in the way, but about the end of *August* he found the Sea, after which he hasted to *Spain* to make this discovery known unto the King. In 1549 he returned from *Spain* to the *Amazone*, where, after his spending a long time upon the great Sea, being sometimes beaten to and fro by the impe-

impetuosity of the winds which caused great storms, then retained as long by calms, which together with the loss of a great many of his men, at length he entred into its mouth: yet after all these labours and miseries, he was so unhappy, that not finding the true channel to remount the *Amazone*, he died with grief; having gained nothing for all his travel, labour and expence, but the honour that some give his name to the River, calling it *Orelhane*.

After *Francis Orelhane*, the *Amazone* was let alone for a good continuance of time. In 1560 those of *Lima* in *Peru*, tried it another way: they caused some to embark on the River of *Xauxa*, otherwise of *Maranhon*, which begins in *Peru*, below *Guanuca*, and about an hundred and fiftie Leagues from *Lima*, passes within thirty or forty of *Cusco*, and by a course of five or six hundred leagues descends into the *Amazon*, which hath scarce made three hundred, at this meeting, yet is found the larger: this voyage was likewise unhappy; for *Pedro de Orsua* chief of this expedition was slain by his own men, and *Lopez de Aguyre* chief of the sedition, finished to descend to the Sea by the *Orinoque*, and landed at *La Trinity*, where he was arrested, and chastised for his felony.

In 1566 those of *Cusco* tried again the discovery of the *Amazone* by the *Amarumaye*, which could not succeed, there being two competitors for this expedition; who made warr, fought, and weakned each other in such manner, that there remained but a few to be knockt on the head by the *Chonches*: *Maldonado* one of the chiefs of this expedition, together with two *Fryers* escaped, and brought the news; after this of *Maldonado* no more discovery of the *Amazon* was attempted till sixty or seventy years after.

In 1635 *Jean de Palacios* re-attempted this design, transporting himself, with some others to *Annete*, to see with what means he might serve himself to make this voyage: but in 1636 he was killed, and the greatest part of his men returned; but two *Friers* and five or six *Souldiers*, put themselves in a Skiff, with a resolution to descend the River, and in the end arrived at *Para*, the chief Colonie of *Brazile* under the Crown of *Portugal*, where they told the news to *Piedro Texeira* Captain Major of *Para*.

Though *Brazile* was then in arms against the *Hollanders*, yet *Texeira* forbore not to equip forty seven *barques*; caused to be embarqued in them seventy *Portugalls*, with twelve hundred *Indians*, who knew how to manage *Armes*; and likewise eight hundred *Boyes* and *Women* to serve them: with these he departed in *October* 1637. remounted the River, and was so happy, that he finished his voyage even to *Peru*, left a part of his men there, where the River *Chevelus* falls into the *Amazone*; the rest he left at *Funta de los Rios*, except himself, with some few persons which came to *Quito*, where he made his report in *September* 1638.

Texeira parts on the 28 of the month of the Amazone.

The news being brought to *Lima* to the *Count* of *Chinchon*, *Vice-Roy* of *Peru*, he gave order to furnish them with all things necessary for their return; and that *Father Christopher d' Acogne*, a *Jesuite*, and his companion should goe with them to carry the news to *Spain*. They parted from *Peru* in *February* 1639. and arrived at *Pera* in *December* following, and soon after *Father Christopher d' Acogne* carried the news to *Spain*, arriving there 1640. and exposed his relation to publike view.

These two last voyages of *Texeira* mounting and descending the River, have given us a more ample, and true knowledge of the *Amazone*, then all those before him could doe; and according to their report, all the Regions, which are about the *Amazone*, enjoy a temperate aire. The Eastern *Winds* which blow all day, the *nights* equal to the *daies*, the annual *Inundations*, like to those of the *Nile*, the great quantity of *Trees*, and *Forrests*, which are upon, or neer the River, yeild much refreshment, and keeps them from being troubled with thousands of ugly *Insects*, which they are pestered with at *Peru*, and *Brazile*. They say that the *leaves* and *fruits* of the *Trees*, the verdure of their *herbes*, and the beauty of their *Flowers* gives delight to the Inhabitants all the year long.

The Countries fertile.

The Country (by reason of the *Inundation* of the River) is very fertile in *grains*, hath rich *pastures*, and their *fruits*, *plants*, and *roots* are in great plenty, and may compare with any Country in all *America*; their *rivers* and *lakes* are well stored with *Fish*, among others, the *Sea-calfe*, and *Tortoise* are very large and delicate, that their *honey* is very good, and Medicinal; that they have *Balme* excellent for all sorts of *wounds*. They further say, that the Country is well clothed with woods, some trees being five or six fathom about, and

Its Commodities.

along

along the River may be built as great *Ships* as any that swim on the Ocean. That their *Ebony* and *Brazile* is grown to an inexhaustible quantity, that they have great store of *Cacoa*, and *Tobacco*, that they have plenty of *Sugar-canes*, which they might easily husband; the *Rivers*, and *woods* affording conveniencies for *Engines*, or *Sugar-mills*. They have *Rocon* with which *Scarlet* is dyed; and abundance of other *Commodities*, which they then knew of, and of which more might be discovered in time, without having regard to *gold*, *silver*, and other *metals* which are found there: and after all that, the Navigation of the *Amazone*, is very commodious, its stream facilitating the descent from West to East, and the Eastern winds assisting those that mount it from East to West.

Abundance of different Nations along the Amazone.

They have observed one hundred and fifty different Nations upon, and about the *Amazone*; the most part of these Nations so well peopled, and their villages so thick, that the last house of the one, may easily heare the noise, made in the first house of the other. Of these people the *Homagues* are esteemed for their Manufactures of *Cotton-cloath*. The *Corospares* for their *earthen vessels*. The *Surines* for their *Joyners-work*. The *Topinambues* for their *Power*; the *Bow* and *Javelin*, being their general and common *armes*: but they only make war to take *slaves*, which they make use of in things most laborious; which done they treat gently.

Rivers that fall into the Amazone.

Among the Rivers that fall into the *Amazone*, the *Napo*, the *Agaric*, the *Putomaye*, the *Jenupape*, and the *Coropatube*, and with some others have their *Sands* mixt with *Gold*; below *Coropatube* there are divers Mines of *Gold* in the Mountains of *Yaguare*, Mines of *Silver* in that of *Picory*, and of divers *stones* in that of *Paragoche*, and of *Sulphur* in many others. The *Putomaye*, and *Caketa* are large, the last makes two branches, the one falling into the *Amazone*, under the name of *Rio Negro*; the other into the *Orinoque*, under the name of *Rio Grande*: on the other Coast are the *Maragnon*, the *Amarumaye*, the *Tapy*, the *Catua*, the *Cusignate*, the *Madera*, or *Cayana*, with some others all very great.

Upon the *Amazone* two hundred Leagues from the Sea, is a *Bosphorus*, only one thousand *Geometrical paces* in breadth, which is less then half a League, and hither the Sea flows; which may one day make it the key of all the Commerce made upon the *Amazone*. But the *Portugals* holding already *Para*, on the Coast of *Brazile*, *Corupa*, and *Estero*, on the Coast of *Guiana*, and *Cogemine*, on the branches of the *Amazone*; if they should likewise fortifie some Place on the principal Mouth of the *Amazone*, be it in the Isle of the *Sun*, or in some other, it is to be believed, this trade must pass through their hands.

The Amazonians Women.

As for the *Amazonian Women*, and their Kingdom, from whence, it is pretended, this River took its name; many accounts have been made, and divers Relations given of it to *Quito*, *Cusco*, and other Places; and possibly those of the Country would have frighted the *Castilians* and *Portugals* which have been on this River. But it is no otherwise then that the Inhabitants of the Country being in *Arms*, there hath sometimes been some *Women*, so couragious, as to be in their Party; but there never was a whole Countrey, or Kingdom of these *Women*. And in fine, they seek them so far within the Countrey, that they cannot be on the *Amazone*; so those may turn to a Fable, as well as those which the *Greeks* have formerly recounted to us, of such wonders.

Peru.

The greatness of Peru.

PERU is an Empire or Kingdom, so rich, and great, that all *America Meridionalis*, or at least the half of that *America*, sometimes takes the name of *Peruviana*. *Peru*, taken more precisely, extends it self, more or less, according to the diversity of Authors: It is for the most part between the *Equinoctial Line*, and the *Tropick* of *Capricorn*, where it hath more then Six hundred Leagues length; and if we add the Part of *Popayan*, which is on this side the Line, and which depends on the *Chamber* of *Quito*, in *Peru*; and that part of *Tucuman*, which is beyond the *Tropick* of *Capricorn*, and which depends on the *Chamber de la Plata*, in *Peru*; its length will not be much less then a thousand Leagues. Its breadth is likewise very diverse, esteeming what the *Spaniards* more absolutely possess. Its breadth will not be above one hundred, or sometimes two or three hundred Leagues; if we add all the Estates that lie upon the *Amazon*, unto the Confines of *Brazile*, we may make account of Six or seven hundred Leagues of breadth. *Peru* hath for its Eastern bounds, that great

In length.

In breadth.

great ridge of Mountains, called, the *Andes*; for its Southern limits, the Kingdom of *Chili*; for its Western, the *Mer del Sud*; and for its Northern bounds, the Country of *Popayan*. According to some Authors, this Country is divided into three Parts, and all different from one another; which Parts are; the *Hill-Countries*, the *Andes*, and the *Plaines*. The *Hill-Countries* are Twenty Leagues broad, at the narrowest; the *Andes*, as much; and the *Plains*, Ten Leagues, and something more; and each part extends it self the whole length of the Countrey. The *Hill-Countries* are bare and naked; the *Andes*, well cloathed with Woods and Forrests; and the *Plains*, well furnished with Rivers, together with the benefit of the Sea; yet, in many places, the earth is sandy, and dry, which makes it unfit for *Grains*, or Fruits. In the *Hill-Countries*, their Summer beginneth in *April*, and endeth in *September*, during which time they have fair weather; and from *September* to *April*, which is their Winter, it raineth: This Part is much subject to Windes, which it receiveth from the Coast, which bringeth a difference in the weather; some Windes bringing *Snow*, others *Thunder*, others *Rain*, and others *Fair Weather*; and where there falleth but little *Rain*, it is observed to be the more fertil in *Corn* and *Fruits*. On the *Andes*, it is said to rain continually; whereas, in the *Plains*, seldom, or never; and their Summer beginneth in *October*, and endeth in *April*; so that when it is Summer here, it is Winter with those in the *Hill-Countries*, And its observed, that a man, in one dayes journey, may see Summer and Winter, so that at his setting forth he may be, in a manner, frozen, and before night scorched with heat.

The parts of Peru are three, and all different from one another, as to its fertility, &c. otherwise.

Peru by the Spaniards divided into three Audiences in which are several Provinces.

That part of *Peru*, best known, and on the *Mer del Sud*, hath been by the *Spaniards* divided into three *Audiences*; viz. *Quito*, *Lima*, and *De la Plata*: That of *Quito* is the most Northern; that of *De la Plata*, the most Southern; and that of *Lima*, in the middle; and each of these *Audiences* hath divers *Provinces*. *Quito* holds part of *Popayan*, part of the true *Peru*, *Los Quixos*, or *La Canela*, *Pazamoros* or *Guallongo*, and likewise, St *Juan de las Salinas*. That of *Lima*, holds the true *Peru*, where there were several *Provinces*, which the name of *Peru* hath swallowed up. And the *Audience De la Plata* holds the *Provinces* of *Tucuman*, and *De los Charcas*, and these *Provinces* comprehend abundance of other lesser ones, the knowledge of which is little necessary.

The Audience of Quito described.

The *Audience* of *Quito* is about the *Equinoctial Line*, and is Two or three hundred Leagues long, and large. The Quarter of *Popayan*, subject to this *Chamber*, hath the Cities of *Popayan*, *Cali*, *Timana*, and others, which we have already treated of, with *Popayan*, in *Terra Firma*.

Its chief Cities.

The Quarter of *Peru*, subject to *Quito*, hath the Cities of, 1. St *Francisco del Quito*, or simply *Quito*; was once one of the principal Cities of the *Yncas* of *Peru*, being the Regal Seat of their Kings, where they had a magnificent *Palace*. It is seated on the declination of a Hill, its Streets are strait, broad, and well ordered, and its Houses well built; it is adorned with a fair *Cathedral Church*, two *Convents* of *Dominican* and *Franciscan Fryers*, as also with the *Courts* of *Judicature*: once very large, but, at present, it hath not above Five hundred Houses of natural *Spaniards*, Two or three thousand Houses inhabited by the *Natives*; and in its Territory near a hundred Villages, where the *Natives* also reside, since the *Spaniards* became Masters of *Peru*; they have made this a Place of good strength, being well fortified, and as well stored with *Ammunition*. 2. *Rio Bamba*, of no note, except for its ancient *Palace* of the Kings of *Peru*. 3. *Cuenca*, *alias Bamba*, seated in a Countrey well stored with Mines of *Gold*, *Silver*, *Brass*, and Veins of *Sulphur*. 4. *Loxa*, *alias La Zarza*, seated in a sweet and pleasant Valley, between two Rivers, the Inhabitants are well furnished with *Horses* and *Armor*, which is the chiefest part of their Wealth. 5. St *Michael de Piura*, of no great account, except it be for its being the first Colony which the *Spaniards* planted in *Peru*. 6. St *Fago de Guayaquill*, *alias La Culata*, of some note; seated near the influx of the River *Guayaquill*, at the bottom of an Arm of the Sea. 7. *Castro de Vili*, another Colony of *Spaniards*. 8. *Porto Viejo*, seated not far from the Sea-shore, but of no account, by reason of the badness of its air; its Port-Town is *Mantu*, nigh to which is a rich Vein of *Emeralds*. 9. *Puan*. And 10. *Zamora de los Areaides*, both so called, in reference to two Cities of those names in *Spain*; and these are the *Cities*, or *Colonies*, which the *Spaniards* possess in the *Audience* of *Quito*, which have been established, at divers times, and not long after the Conquest of *Peru*.

The fertility of the Country.

The air of the Country is sufficiently temperate, though under the Line, it is fertile in grains and fruits, well stored with cattel especially with sheep; and also plentifully furnished both with Fish and Fowl; but the fertility of the Country is most seen about, or neer Quito, and Porto Viejo; neer Lona and Camora are mines of Gold, neer Cuenca Mines of Silver, Quick-silver, Copper and Iron: Neer Porto Viejo Mines of Emeralds, and about Guayaquil is found Salsaparilla.

Mines of Gold, Silver, and other Metals.

The Province and Country, DE LOS QUIXOS, otherwise de la Canella, is Eastward of Quito: Its chief Cities are, 1. Baeza, built in 1559 by Giles Ramirez, de Avila, Eastward of Quito about eighteen Leagues, now the residence of the Governour. 2. Archidona, twenty leagues, South-Eastwards of Baeza. 3. Avila, so called in reference to Rimirez de Avila; and 4. Sevilla del Oro, all Colonies of Spaniards: The Country is mountainous, rude, and unfertile; yet produceth a Cinnamon-tree, which pruned, the tree, bark and leaves are Cinnamon; but the fruit is by much the best, and most perfect.

The Province de los Quixos with its Cities described.

The Province of Pazamoros, with its Cities described.

Pazamoros, South of de la Canella, hath three Cities, or Colonies of Spaniards, viz. 1. St. Juan de las Salinas, or Vallidolid; 2. Loyola, or Cambinama; And 3. St. Jago de las Montannas: The air of the Country is said to be healthful, the soil indifferent fruitful, and feeds many Cattel, and also abounds in Mines of Gold. Los Quixos, and Pazamoras depend as to their Spiritual government on the Bishop of Quito.

The Audience of LIMA, or de los Reyes in Peru, is at present most famous of all, by reason of the Cities of Lima and Cusco; this having been formerly the Metropolis of the Empire of the Inca's, and the other being the present residence of the Viceroy of Peru; and this Audience comprehends the true Peru; the chief depending Cities, besides Lima and Cusco, are, 1. Arnedo, seated in a valley among Vineyards. 2. La Santa, or la Parsilla, seated in a valley, nigh to which are rich mines of Silver. 3. Truxillo, scituate on the bank of a small, but pleasant River, about two Leagues from the Sea, where it hath a large, but unsafe Haven, and in a pleasant valley; the Town indifferently well built and large, and beautified with four Convents of several Orders. 4. Miraflores, about five Leagues from the Sea, in the valley of Zanu, of some note for the abundance of Sugar-Canes that groweth there. 5. Cachapoyas, or St Juan de la Frontiera; of good account in former times for furnishing the Kings of Peru with handsome women. 6. Leon de Guanuco, rich and pleasantly seated, and beautified with some Religious Houses, a Colledge of Jesuites, and in former time with a stately Palace of the Kings. 7. Arequipa scituate at the foot of a flaming mountain, in the valley of Quilca, made happy by a flourishing soil, and temperate air. 8. Valverde seated in a valley of the same name, which yields plenty of Vines, from which they make good Wine; the Town is indifferent large, being inhabited by about five hundred Spaniards besides Natives; and beautified with a fair Church, an Hospital, and three Fryeries: The rest of the Towns are, St Jago de los Valles, otherwise Magobamba, Guamanga, alias St Juan de la Victoria, Oropesa, St Francisco de la Victoria, alias Vilalcamba, St Juan del ora in Carabya, and St Michael de la Ribera.

The Audience of Lima, with its noted Cities described.

The City of Lima is two Leagues long, and one broad, seated in a pleasant valley, being begirt with sweet Fields, and delightful Gardens, below which is its Port Collao, the one, and the other in the middle of all the coast of Peru: The Houses in this Citie are well built, its streets large, and so ordered that most of the chief take their rise from the Market-place; It is said to consist of ten thousand ordinary Families, besides Passengers, and those that come hither for trade, which are many; by reason the riches of Peru that yearly passe through this City to go to Spain, which hath not a little increased its wealth. Hertera reckons, besides twelve thousand women of divers Nations, and two thousand Negroes, and in the Precincts two thousand Families of those of the Country: The Citie incloses several fair Edifices and Churches, among which these following may not be forgotten: Viz. The Palaces of the Vice-Roy and Archbishop, then the Cathedral Church built after the Model of that of Sevil in Spain, and endowed with an annual Revenue of thirty thousand Ducats, also the Courts of Judicature, the Colledges and Monasteries; also its four Hospitals, to wit, one for the Clergy, another for the Spaniards, a third for the Indians, and the fourth for the Widdows: The air about this Citie is healthful, temperate, always serene, and the soil the most fertile of all Peru.

The Citie Lima frequented by strangers.

Hath many stately Edifices.

Among the other Cities Cusco is the chief among those of the Provinces of the Hill-Countries, and the Andes, being by much the most famous, having been the residence of the Inca's, or Peruvian Kings, who for the

The City of Cusco, with its several magnificent Palaces, and other Buildings.

the more beautifying this City ordered all their Nobility to build each of them a Palace for their residence; at present it is of the greatest account in all this Country, as well for its beauty, and greatness, as for its populousness, being said to be the habitation of about three thousand Spaniards, and ten thousand Natives, besides Women and Children. Besides these Palaces, It is adorned with a Cathedral, and eight Parish-Churches, four Convents of Religious Orders, a Colledge of Jesuits, a stately Temple dedicated to the Sun, also several Baths about the City, and abundance of very fair houses in the fields. Its scituation is betwixt two pleasant and useful Rivers; and begirt with Mountains.

Its Fertility.

The Country for the most part is fruitful, they have good pastures, which are well stocked with Cattel, they gather abundance of Coca, have excellent Venison, and the Country generally well furnished with Rivers, in which they take good fish. It yeilds many Mines of Gold and Silver about Cusco, and particularly of Gold at St Juan del oro, at Oropesa Vermillion; and Quicksilver, between Arnedo, and Port de Guajara, and likewise at Barranca are rich salt-pits.

Hath Mines of Gold and Silver.

Its Houses, Streets, &c.

The Inhabitants of Guanuco, and of Chachapoyas, are the most civilized of Peru. There are yet every where a great number of these Indians, there being esteemed under the jurisdiction of Truxillo, fifty thousand Tributaries, thirty thousand in that of Guanuco, as many in Guamanga, fifty thousand in that of Arequipa, and one hundred thousand in the Jurisdiction of Cusco, &c. There are likewise others who yield no obedience to the Spaniards, among which are the Manatiens not far from Cusco, who maintain themselves, in their Mountains; who often butcher, and eate those Spaniards they can entrap.

The Province de la Plata, or de los Charcas is South of Peru, and under the Tropique of Capricorne. It is divided into two or three other lesser parts, to wit de los Charcas, de la Sierra, and of Tucuman. This last is quite beyond the Tropique, and we will describe it with Paraguay, or Rio de la Plata, with which it shall best agree. The two others are for the most part on this side that Tropique. The chief City is de la Plata, that is of Silver; and this City gives sometimes its name to the Province, is the residence of an Archbishop, dignified with the seat of the Governour, the Courts of Judicature, and beautified with a fair Cathedral, besides several Religious Houses. The City is seated in a pleasant and fruitful soil. Its houses well built, and so large, that within its walls are the habitations of eight hundred natural Spaniards, besides sixty thousand Natives Tributaries, under its Jurisdiction. Its Mines by reason of the incommodities of the waters were abandoned so soon as those of Potosi were discovered, which since this discovery from a small village is now become a very considerable and large Town, of two Leagues Circuit, being Inhabited by about four or five thousand Spaniards, besides about thirty thousand Natives, and others, that work in the Mines. It is seated below the Mountain, which bears the same name, from whence they have their Silver. A City esteemed free because of its large and ample priviledges; the Officers for the Treasure of the Province residing here, being also much frequented by Merchants, which come hither to trade for their Silver, bringing them several commodities in exchange that they have need of, so that I may say, it is plentifully furnished with all commodities, as well for delight, as necessity. The other Cities are Neuestra Sennora, de la Pax, or Villa nueva, Oropesa and Chicuito a City of Indians; Then Sancta Cruz de la Sierra; and in Tucuman St Jago del Estera, Nuestra Sennora de Talavera, and St Michael of Tucuman.

The Province de la Plata, with its Cities described.

That which is most observable in this Province are the Silver Mines, de la Plata, de Porco, and above all those of Potosi, being the most famous in the world, though yielding nothing but Silver. It is observed of this Mine, that it hath four principal veins, the first which is called the rich, was registred the one and twentieth of April 1545. and the others in little time after. These Enregisters are made to take notice of the time granted to those which discover the Mines, to whom they belong, defraying the charge, and paying to the King the right of a fifth part. It is said that the rich Mine had its Metal out of the Earth, in fashion of a Rock or like a Chest of three hundred foot long, twelve or fifteen broad, and ten or twelve deep.

This Province rich in Mines of Silver.

And that which is likewise observable, is that all these Veins are towards the Sun rising, and not one towards its setting: they have now exhausted all that was the best, and easiest to take away, and the

Miners

Miners are descended into the Earth, some to Five hundred, others to Ten or twelve hundred Degrees of depth. The Rich-*Vein* yielded the moiety of good *Silver*; but now scarce will *Quintal* of *Ore* yield two Ounces of pure *Silver*; yet some will say, that the *Catholick King* receives, for his fifth part, near two millions of Crowns yearly.

Account is made of Twenty thousand men, working in these *Mines*, and of Fifty thousand *Indians*, which go and come to the City of *Potosi*, to trade.

The Fertility of the Province. The air *De las Charcas* is generally cold, for the Climate, which proceeds from the height of the Mountains. The Soil of *Oropesa* yields *Wheat*, and *Mayz*; that *De la Pax*, *Wine*; and all the Province in general feeds a great quantity of Cattel.

Santa Cruz de la Sierra, or the *Holy-Cross* of the chief Mountain of its little Province, is East of *Potosi*, but inclosed with many barbarous Nations on the West and South; among others, the *Chiriguagues*, which are a sort of People not to be reduced to order, though between *La Sierra* and *Tucuman*. The Country is hot, but sometimes oppressed with cold and sharp windes; the Land hath *Grains*, *Mayz*, and at present *Wine*; feeds much *Venison*; among others, *Ostriches*, who lay their *Eggs* so great, that one is a sufficient days food for twenty or thirty men.

The riches of the Ynca's of Peru. The *Ynca's Garcilasso de la Vega* hath given us a very fine History of *Peru*, of its *Ynca's*, or *Kings*, with their *Riches*, great *Revenues*, *Policies*, and *Forces*: as to their Wealth, it was shewed by the vast Treasures which the *Spaniards* became Masters of; all their moveables, besides Rooms full of several sorts of Images, being of *Gold* and *Silver*, together with several Rooms filled with Treasure.

Their Policy. Their *Policy* was shewed in the management of their Affairs, and enlargement of their Territories, treating their Subjects kindly, and lovingly; and allowing them share in the spoils of other Countries, meerly to endear them, and gain their affections; and by these, and the like means, they were much reverenced, & faithfully served by their Subjects.

Their Forces. And lastly, as to their *Forces*, we may conclude them to have been great, if we look back upon their great and many victories they have gained, as also of the *Civil Wars* maintained between the first *Spanish Chiefs* that conquered this great *Empire*, though with no small pains, expences, and loss of men.

Its Inhabitants. The People are said to be of a strong and healthy constitution, couragious and warlike, great Dissemblers, ignorant of Letters, much given to *Drink*; were formerly so barbarous, that they adored onely *Beasts*, or those inanimate things, which they might make use of, or which they feared might hurt them; sacrificing not onely *Fruits* and *Beasts*, but likewise *Men* and *Women* taken in *War*, and sometimes their own Children. As for Food, they live indifferently, contenting themselves with *Fruits*, *Herbs*, *Roots*, *Pulse*, & such like things that the Earth produceth, without troubling themselves with Tillage.

Their Habits. Their *Habits* are Mantles, which they wear down to their Feet; the *Women* are less esteemed here then in other places, being held no better then Slaves.

Two rare Plants mentioned here. Among the rarities of this Country, here is a Plant, which, if put into the hands of a Sick Person, will immediately discover whether he shall die or recover; for, if he, at the putting it to his hand, look of a chearfull countenance, then it is a sign of his recovery; but if sad, and troubled, a sure sign of death. They have another Plant, of which the North-part, regarding the Mountains, beareth its *Fruits* onely in Summer, and the Southern-parts, towards the Sea, in the Winter season onely.

Chili.

Chili bounded. *CHILI* is between *Peru*, which is North of it, and the *Patagons* which are on its South towards the Streight of *Magellan*, and between *Paraguay* and the *Magellanick-Land*, which are on the East of it, and the *Mer del Sud*, which washes it on the West; its length, from North to South, extends from the 26th *Degree* of *Latitude* unto the 46th, and reaches Five hundred Leagues. Its breadth, from West to East, is between the 296, and 302, and sometimes 305, 306, 307. *Degrees* of *Latitude*; and sometimes likewise stretches Five hundred Leagues. But the *Andes*, bounding it almost all along the East, these Mountains in some places advance so near the Sea, that they leave it but a small breadth.

Its length and breadth.

Chili divided into three quarters, which are subdivided into thirteen Jurisdictions. *Chili* is divided into three Quarters, and these Quarters into thirteen Jurisdictions; one of the three Quarters retains the name of *Chili*, and contains the Jurisdictions of *Serena*, *Quillata*, and St *Fago de Chili*, extending it self from the River of *Copiapo*, unto that of *Maule*; where are on the coast the *Ports* of *Copiapo*, of *Guasco*, of *Coquimbo*, where Sir *Francis Drake* was repulsed, and of *Valpayraso*, where he surprized a Vessel laden with twenty five thousand *Pezo's* of Gold of *Valdivia*, and a great quantity *wines*. The second Quarter advances from the River of *Maule* unto that of *Gallegos*, and is called the *Imperial* from one of its principal Cities: The Jurisdictions of this part are those of *Conception*, of *Ongol* or *Villa Nueva* of the Confines, or *de los Infantos*, of the *Imperial*, of *Villarica*, of *Valdivia*, of *Osorno*, and of *Castro de Ancud* or *Chilva*. The *Conception*, *Valdivia*, and *Chilva*, have their Ports of the same name; that of *Canten* serves for the *Imperial*: These two Quarters of *Chili* and the *Imperial*, are between the *Mer del Sud* and the *Andes*. Beyond these Mountains in the last Quarter *Chicuito* or *Cuyo*, where are the Jurisdictions of *Mendoza*, and St *Juan de la Frontera*. All these Jurisdictions take their Names from the principal Cities; besides which they have some others: But a word or two of some of the chief Cities in *Chili*, and first of *Copiapo*, seated in a fertile valley of the same name, and neighboured by a good, but small Haven. 2. *Conception*, seated in a capacious Bay, by which, and the mountains which encompass it, which are well fortified, it is a place of good strength, so that it is made the residence of the Governour, where he hath a strong Garrison of *Spaniards*, the better to keep in awe the Natives, who otherwise would annoy them. 3. *L'Imperial*, scituate on the banks of the River *Canten*, a place of great strength and power before the *Spaniards* planted themselves here; (as may appear by that great Army, consisting of about three hundred thousand men, which at one time they brought into the field against the *Araucans*) but now so well fortified by them, that they esteem it one of the strongest in this Country, and is the See of a Bishop. 4. *Villa Rica*, twenty five Leagues from the *Mer del Sud*, and sixteen from the *l'Imperial*, also another Colonie of *Spaniards*. 5. *Valdivia*, seated in the valley of *Guadallanguen*, and neighboured by a capacious and safe *Haven*, as also by rich mines of *Gold*; another Colonie of *Spaniards* who from these mines have gained great riches. 6. *Osorno* plentifully stored with mines of *Gold*, but seated in a barren soil. 7. *Castro* built on the Bay of *Ancud* in a fruitful Island, about fifty Leagues in length, and nine or ten in breadth. 8. St. *Fago*, seated on the banks of the River *Topacalma*, at the Mouth whereof is a noted *Haven*, called, *Valparaiso*. 9. *Serena*, situate on the Banks of *Rio de Coquimbo*, not far from its influx into the Sea; a Town, though but small, yet of good strength, especially, since it is become a Colony of *Spaniards*; rich also in Mines of *Gold*. And 10. *De la Frontera*, towards *Paraguay*, on the further side of the *Andes*.

Its chief Cities described.

Chili very cold. *Chili*, or *Chille*, in their Language, signifies Cold, which in regard of the Mountains of *Sierra Nevada de los Andes*, are said to be extreamly cold; and where reigns a certain Wind, so sharp, and piercing, that it insensibly extinguishes the natural heat, so that people often die in a moment; and then freezes, and hardens their bodies in such manner, that they corrupt not. This Relation was verified by one *Almagre*, who being the first of the *Castilians* which passed from *Peru* into *Chili*, was constrained to leave here many of his men; who some years after, upon some occasion, repassing these Mountains, he found them some on Horse-back, and others holding the Bridle of their *Horses*, which stood firm as well as the men, as if they had been alive.

A strange passage which happened here.

Its fertility. The *Valleys* and the *Plains* neareſt the Sea, are well inhabited, and have the Air healthfull, serene, and temperate; the soil excellent, and fertil; though not without some difference, according as it is nearer or further from the *Equator*. The Quarter of *Chili* ought to be hotter, and that of the *Imperial* as hot as *Spain*: but the vicinity of the Mountains on one side, and the Sea on the other, renders it a little colder then otherwise might be expected, as to the Climate; but yet hot enough to be one of the best Parts of *America*. The Valley of *Copiapo* yields sometimes Three hundred for one; those of *Guasco*, and *Coquimbo* are held no wayes inferiour to it; that of *Chili* is so excellent, that it communicates its name to the Country. Above these *Valleys* are Mines of *Silver*, *Quick-silver*, *Copper*, *Lead*, and great plenty of *Gold*; and here, and throughout all *Chili*, so great quantity of *Sand-Gold*, which for the most part the Rivers stream down; that a certain Author hath been bold to say, that *Chili* was but a Plate of *Gold*.

Mines of Gold, Silver, and other Metals.

Valdivia gained great riches here. *Valdivia*, who was here after *Almagre*, and who at the beginning succeeded better then his Predecessor had done, extracted a great quantity of *Gold* out of this Country;

and caused to be wrought several Mines of *Gold*, so rich, that each *Indian* rendred him thirty or forty *Ducats* daily; and when he had employed but twelve or fifteen *Indians* in this work, they would have yielded three or four hundred *Ducats* a day; and in a moneth, about Ten thousand; and in a year, about a hundred, or a hundred and twenty thousand *Ducats*. This agrees with what the *Inca Garcilasso de la Vega* reports in his History, saying, that the Count *Valdivia* had for his Portion a part of *Chili*, and that his Subjects rendred him the yearly tribute of a hundred thousand *Pezo's* of *Gold*. But the thirst after this *Metal* being insatiable, and *Valdivia*, the more he received, the more still he coveted, forced to work in these *Mines* those *Indians*, who, not accustomed to so hard a labour, nor to serve so cruel a Master, resolved to rid themselves of him, and to cast off their heavy yoak: In pursuance of which, those of *Arauco*, and thereabouts, began the revolt; and after divers encounters, slew and took a hundred and fifty of his *Horsemen*.

The Avarice of Valdivia proves his ruin, and death.

These *Arauques*, with their Neighbours, assembled themselves to a Body of Twelve or thirteen thousand men; who after having been divers times beaten by *Valdivia*, and in all likelihood of being quite subdued; at length, an old *Indian*, who in all possibility, had before observed the order which the *Spaniards* held in their *Battels*, advised them to divide their men into many Squadrons; and shewed them how each Squadron, one after another, must assault the *Spaniards*; and that the first Squadron being broken, must rally in the tail of the last; which succeeded so well, that in the end, they so wearied the *Spaniards*, and their *Horses*; that when they began to think of a retreat, they were prevented, and utterly defeated. Some say, that *Valdivia* being fallen into their hands, was fastened to a *Tree*, and his *Almoner* to another, so near together, that they might discourse together, and condole one anothers misfortunes. And that the *Arauques*, from time to time, (though contrary to their custom, to eat humane flesh) did cut off gobbets of flesh from their *Leggs*, *Thighs*, and *Arms*, which they caused to be roasted, boyled, or broiled, according to their several Appetites, which they did eat in the sight of these poor tormented Creatures, whilst they were finishing their dayes in such a lingring death: Others say, that they took off the top of his skull, and poured melted *Gold* into his *brains*, *mouth*, and *ears*, making afterwards a *Goblet* of his *Head*, and *Trumpets* of his *Bones*, &c.

After the death of *Valdivia*, the Spaniards had great disadvantages in *Chili*, till that *Gracias de Mendoza*, son to the *Vice-Roy* of *Peru*, had reduced part of these people to obedience, which continued for no long season; for in 1599, these people surprized the Citie of *Valdivia*, seized on the *gates*, and chief *places*, invested every house, to the end nothing might escape their hands, set fire through all, killed and took prisoners four or five hundred *men*, *women* and *children*; took the *Fort*, wherein were three hundred thousand *Pezo's* of *Gold*, besides which they carried away with them all the *Arms*, *Ammunition*, and *Artillery*.

The City of Valdivia taken and destroyed by the Natives, with 2 Sects.

After the taking of *Valdivia*, the *Imperial* was besieged, which they stoutly defended and maintained for the space of twelve months, and would have done longer, were it not for the famine and sickness that so extreamly reigned amongst them, that reduced their Forces, together with the Inhabitants of the City, to about twenty men, who no longer able to defend themselves, submitted to the mercy of the *Arauques*; So that in the end, of thirteen principal Cities which were in *Chili*, six or seven were ruined; *Viz. Valdivia*, *l' Imperial*, *Ongol*, *Chillian*, *St Cruz*, *la Conception*, and *Villarica: Osorno*, in time received relief: The men found in the taken Cities were knockt on the head; they permitted the ransome of women, one of whom they gave for a pair of *Spurs*, a pair of *stirrops*, or a *Horses bridle*; for a *sword* they would give half a dozen: but this commerce was soon prohibited by the *Vice-Roy* of *Peru*; that *Arms* serviceable for warr might not be put into the hands of these *Barbarians*.

Of those which they had got by means of this commerce, or which they gained at the taking of so many Cities, and in divers defeats of the *Spaniards*, they after made use of, and became so dextrous, that they mounted on horseback, mannaged the *Lance*, *Musket*, *Halberd*, *&c.* and continued the *War* from 1599 to 1641 when the Marquess *Vaydez* made peace with them. During this *War* there hapned a thing worthy of observation; to wit: In 1614, a Ship of *Biscay* bringing relief to the Spaniards that were in the Fort of *Arauque*, it unfortunately fell out that it suffered a shipwrack on the coast, so that the men fell all

A sad disaster befell a Ship of Biscay

all into the hands of the *Arauques*, who immediatly slew them all, save only the *Trumpeter*, who being about to pass the same Fate with his fellows, thought he would once more sound before he died, which saved his life.

The reason of their last revolt.

The reason of the last revolt of the *Arauques* was, that after having served the Spaniards for neer fiftie years, and being for the most part become Christians, the Spaniards had yet taken some of their *wives* and *children*, and sold them away into a perpetual and cruel servitude, which made them not only resolve to cast off the *Spanish yoke*, but likewise to renounce *Christianity*.

Under the name of *Arauques* are comprehended the Inhabitants of the *mountains* and *vallies* of *Arauco*, *Tucapel*, and *Puren*; which are between the *Conception*, the *Imperial* and *Ongol*. Peace being made with these people, there rested in *Chili* none but the *Pulches* as enemies to the *Spaniards*: but these *Pulches* being beyond the *Andes*, they have little to do with them; and the Country is restored to a good estate, and the Cities better rebuilt.

The Citie La Conception, and Valdivia desert-ed.

La Conception is at present walled with walls of stone, hath a *Citadel*, and because the Governour of the Province resides here (as I have already said) though the soil be ingrateful, the Inhabitants have tilled, manured, and so embellished it with Gardens, that it is become one of the pleasanteſt abodes of *Chili*. *Valdivia* is scituated on an elevated ground, which with the addition of Art, is held one of the strongest in *Chili*.

The Jurisdiction of St *Jago* hath under it more then eighty thousand *Indians*, which are divided into twenty six *Partimiento's*, or parts; that of the *Imperial* hath as many; *Osorno* two hundred thousand, *Castro del Chilve* twelve or fifteen thousand onely, the other *Jurisdictions* more or less.

The Inhabitants of Chili.

The Natives of *Chili* are for the most part six foot high, well proportioned, strong, active, warlike, and cruel when they have the advantage of their enemies; of a white complexion, with their foreheads shagged and hairy, their garments for the most part are skins of *beasts*, their common *Arms* are *Bows* and *Arrows*.

The fertility of the Country.

The Country is subject to *Earth-quakes*, the soil in the midland is for the most part mountainous, and unfruitful; towards the Sea-side, level, fertile, and well watred with *Rivers*, which makes it yeeld plenty of *Wheat*, *Mayz*, and other *Grains*; which as also their *Vines*, were transported from *Spain* hither, which now are so abundantly increased that they often furnish *Peru*; which is easily done by reason of the South-winds which for a good part of the year reign on this coast; nor doth any Country in all *America* afford more *Cattel* then this doth, their *Sheep* like those of *Peru*, are very large; they have here long *Pepper*, abundance of *Honey*, good *Fruits* & *Plants*, but their chiefest riches is drawn from the *Gold* and *Silver*.

Its Commodities.

In the mountains of the *Andes*, though very cold, are twelve or fifteen *Vulcans*, which perpetually vomit fire: These *Vulcans* take their names from the Vallies where they have their rise, or from Cities or Towns there adjacent.

BRAZILE.

BRAZILE is commonly taken for the most Eastern part of *America Meridionalis*. In 1501 *Alvarez Cabral* a *Portugal* saying along the coasts of *Affrica*, in his passage to the *East Indies*, by a great Tempest (the wind blowing Easterly) he was driven into these parts; where he erected and left a Column whereon were affixed the *Arms* of *Portugal*, to remain to future ages, signifying that he took possession of it for the Crown of *Portugal*. A little after, *Americus Vesputius* was expresly sent to make a more particular discovery of it, which so well succeeded, that in a short time some Colonies of *Portugalls* were here established, and the name of *America* was given it in honour to *Americus Vesputius*, which name was soon after communicated to all this new *Continent*; but this quarter particularly took the name of *Brazile*, by reason of the great abundance of that *wood* here found more then in other places.

A Column erected here by Alvarez Cabral, a Portugal, with his blazers Armes thereon.

BRAZILE, taken in its greatest extent, is one half of *America Meridionalis*, which some call *Brasiliana*, but which they divide into *Brazile*, and *Paraguay*: this *Brazile*, separated from *Paraguay*, begins at the the River of *Amazones*, and extends it self to the Provinces of *Paraguay*: and though that be but from the first *degree* of *Latitude* which are six hundred Leagues; yet the Coast making a great *Demi-circle*, hath no less then twelve hundred Leagues. The *Mer del Nort* washes it on the North, South-East, and East; *Paraguay* and *Peru*, bounds the rest towards the South and West.

Brazile bounded.

Great part of Brazile unknown.

The high Country is wholly unknown, and likewise part of the Coast. It hath every where abundance of *Barbarous people*, who make war with, and eat one another;

nother; the divers relations hitherto given us, makes mention of more then one hundred of these *peoples*, yet these are few in regard of those yet unknown. The most famous, and best known, are the *Margajas*, *Topinambous*, *Ovetacas*, *Paraibas*, *Petiguares*, *Tapouyes*, *Cariges*, *Morpions*, *Tobajares*, *&c.*

The parts best known.

The *Portugals* have only seized on what they found most commodious on the Coast, and have from time to time divers *Governments*, which they call *Capitainies*. The most antient is that of *Tamaraca*, then of *Pernambuco*, now the most famous of all is that of the *Bay of All Saints*: they count fourteen in all, which following the Coast, from the River of *Amazones*, towards *Paraguay*, are, *Para*, *Maranhan*, *Ciara*, *Rio grande*, *Parayba*, *Tamaraca*, *Fernambuco*, *Seregippe*, *Baya de Todos los santos*, *los Ilseos*, *Porto seguro*, *Spiritu sancto*, *Rio Janiero*, and *St Vincent*.

The Governments of Capitanis which the Portugalls hold.

Of these fourteen *Capitanies*, eight belong immediately to the King, the six others to particular *Lords*, who have conquered and peopled them at their own expence. These receive their Governors from them to whom they belong, but acknowledge the Soveraignty of the *Vice-Roy*.

Each *Capitainie* hath depending on it, one or two more Colonies of *Portugalls*. In the *Capitainie* of *SAINT VINCENT*, the principal is *Santos*, seated at the bottom of an Arm of the Sea, distant from the Main, about three Leagues, accommodated with a very good Port, capable to receive vessels of four hundred *Tunns*. This Town is inhabited with about two hundred families of *Portugalls*, who have beautified it with a fair *Church*, and two *Convents* of *Fryers*; and since the assault that *Sir Thomas Cavendish* made upon it in 1591, they have environed it with a *wall*, and well fortified it with strong *Bastions*. The next is *St Vincent*, which hath not above one hundred houses of *Portugalls*, but its Port little commodious. The third and fourth Cities are *Itanchin*, and *St Paul*, beyond the Mountains, and Forrests, *Pernabiacaba*s, which are very difficult to cross, the way being cut through the trees: the City is seated on the Top of a little hill, and neighboured by some Mines of gold, found in the Mountains; a Town of about one hundred houses, and two hundred families, beautified with a Church, two *Convents*, and a *Colledge* of *Jesuits*. The aire is good, and the Country agreeable, opening it self on three sides, into faire and fertile plains, and having only the Mountain and Forrest of *Pernabiacaba* which bounds it on the other side.

Chief places in the Captany of St Vincent described.

This *Capitany* wants *Salt*, *Wine*, and *Oyle*, but in recompence they have all sorts of *Fruits*, and many Mines of *Silver* about *St Paul*: Besides these four Cities, *Phillippville* is a habitation far within Land, and above *St Vincent* towards *Paraguay*. *Paratininga* was ruined by the *Barbarians* in 1600.

The *Capitany* of *RIO JANIERO*, takes it name from its River; so called, because it was entred into, in the month of *January*, by *John Diaz de Solis*, in 1515. but being neglected by the *Portugalls*, the *French* having a design to establish a Colony here, they seized it, under the conduct of *Villegagnon* in 1555. and in 1558, the *Portugalls* regained it, and put the *French* to the sword. They built the City *St Sebastian* at the mouth of the *Gulf*, which the River makes falling into the Sea; and fortifyed it with strong *Bulwarks*. And more to the West, they have likewise built the City of *Angra de los Reyes*, and made it a strong Colony. This *Capitany* hath much *Brazile-wood*, *Cottons*, and all *Provisions*, but no *Sugar*. The *Topinambous* possessed these quarters when the *French* were here, but the *Portugalls* becomming Masters, these people not able to accommodate themselves, dispersed themselves farther in *Brazile*, and some to about *Maranhan*. These two *Capitanies*, *Rio Janiero*, and *St Vincent*, are on this side and beyond, or rather under, the *Tropique* of *Capricorn*.

The Capitany of Rio Janiero with its chief places described, and its Commodities.

The *Capitanie DEL SPIRITU SANTO*, hath one of the best soils of all *Brazile*, well stored with *Cotton-wool*, but deficient in *Sugars*. Its River is called *Parayba* from a name common to three Rivers in *Brazile*; one is beyond *St Vincent*, the second this, and the last waters the *Capitany* of *Parayba*: that with waters *Spiritu Santo* is pleasant, but rapid. The City hath but two hundred and odd Families of *Portugalls*. Its principal buildings are, a *Church* dedicated to *St Francis*, a *Colledge* of *Jesuits*, and a *Monastery* of *Benedictines*. The *Margajas*, and *Tapuyes* have made themselves known in the Country.

The Capitany del Spiritu Santo, with its Cities.

PORTO SEGURO belongs to the Duke of *Aveiro*, and hath three Colonies, *viz.* 1. *St Amaro*, or *St Omers*, once of great account for making *Sugars*, where they

Porto Seguro, and its Cities.

they had five *Sugar Engines*, for the ordering and making it, but deserted by the *Portugalls*, for fear of the incursions of the *Savages*. 2. *Sancta Cruz*, a Town not very large, neither with a commodious harbour. 3. *Porto Seguro* containing not above two hundred houses, but held of some Antiquity. It is built on the top of a white *cliff*, which commands the haven.

Its fertility.

The soil of this *Capitany* is so fertile in *Grains* and *Fruits*, that it furnisheth its neighbours; It hath likewise *Sugar*. The *Hollanders* have several times assaulted this Colony, but in vain.

Los Ilseos with its chief places.

Los Ilseos belongs to *Don Luco Giraldo*, a *Portugal*; Its chief Town is seated on a small River, but neighboured by a great Lake of twelve Leagues circuit, from which this River takes its rise, and contains not above one hundred and fifty, or two hundred Families of *Portugals*; It hath a long time suffered persecution, and the Colonie almost lost by the *Guaymures*, a race of the most savage and barbarous people of *Brazile*, which being driven out of their own Country, fell into this *Præfecture*, which they had utterly ruinated, had not (as a *Jesuite* tells us) some of the *Relicks* of *St George* been brought hither; which seeing, the Planters re-took courage, and bravely repulsed these *Barbarians*: The River which waters this City turns eight or ten *Mills*, or *Sugar-Engines*.

Baya de los Santos described.

The *Capitany del BAYA DE LOS SANTOS*, took its name from the *Bay* or *Gulf*, wherein is seated *St Salvador* its principal City: This *Bay* having its mouth to the Sea, eight or ten Leagues wide, and its depth twelve, fifteen, or twenty fathom every where, encloses many Isles, of which the most outward to the Sea is *Taperico*: This Bay makes likewise divers openings, fifteen or twenty Leagues within Land, from whence it receives the Rivers of *Pitange*, *Geresippe*, *Cachera*, and others, each with their little *gulf*: This *Bay* is memorable for the rash attempt of *Peter Heyns* a *Dutchman*, Admiral of a Fleet of the United Provinces for the *West India-Company*, who in 1627 entred this *Bay*, where there were 26 sail of *Spanish Ships*, four of which were men of *Warr*, all lying under the Protection of the *Castles* and *Forts*; who notwithstanding the shots that he received from the *Forts*, *Castles*, and *Ships*, fell amongst them with such boldness, that he sunk their *Vice-Admiral*, and took all, or most of the rest, with a condition only of their lives.

A memorable Exploit effected in the Bay by Peter Heyns a Dutchman.

The Citie of *St Salvador*, is in the most Northern part of the *Gulf*, seated on a little Hill, and towards the Sea; it regards its Ports made in a demi-circle, whose two points, or extremities have each their Castle; *St Antonio* towards the Sea, and *Tapesype* towards the *Bay*. This Citie, all environed with a wall, is great and populous, and dignified with the Residence of the *Vice-roy* of *Brazile*, for the Crown of *Portugal*, as also with a *Bishops See*, together with divers *Officers*. It is beautified with many *Churches* and *Religious Houses*, but above all, the Colledge of the Jesuites is magnificent. In 1624, this City was taken by the *Low-Countries West-India* Company; in 1625 retaken again by the *Spaniards* and *Portugals*; and since taken and retaken divers times, and now remains in the hands of the *Portugals*.

The City of St Salvador is fair, and beautified with many stately Edifices.

This *Capitany* is best peopled, and the richest of all *Brazile*: It hath forty or fifty *Sugar-Mills*, the most of which are about this Bay; every where there is quantity of *Cotton*; and on the coast is found *Ambergreece*.

The *Capitany SEREGIPPE DEL REY* hath only a little City, and *Olivera* is that alone which gives it a degree among the *Capitains* of *Brazile*; and here is esteemed to be some *Mines* of *Silver*.

Seregippe del Rey, and its City.

The Capitany of Fernambuco, or *Fernambuck*, is one of the best of all *Brazile*, possessed by the *Albuquerques*. The *Portugals* have here established thirteen Colonies, among which *Olinda* is the chief, being a fair and pleasant Citie, seated neer the Sea-shore, but with no commodious Haven, onely its entrance is defended by a Castle which is well fortified; Account hath been made of two thousand Families of *Portugals*, besides the Clergy, and the *slaves* which were in great number, which they employed in their *Sugar-mines*; and among the *Portugals* two hundred Families, which possessed each twenty five, thirty, forty, or fifty thousand *Crusados*, and more; the chiefest ornament of this City is the Colledge of the *Jesuites*, built very rich, and magnificent, and endowed with many Houses in the City, many *Sugar-Engines*, and much Cattel in the field; also a Collegiate Church, with six or seven others, besides *Chappels*, several *Monasteries*, and *Hospitals*, &c.

The Capitany of Fernambuck, with its Colonies, and Cities described.

Many people employed in their Sugar-mines, and Engines.

From the Citie a Tongue of earth, advances to the Sea, at the end of which is *Recif*, a well-peopled Town, where the *Ships* load and unload their *Merchandises*:

This place is become famous in our time, having been for many years disputed between the *Portugals*, and the *Hollanders*; but these have in the end been driven out by the other.

Besides the Colonies, there are abundance of *Aldees* for the *Indians*; it is observed that every year there is laden from *Fernambuck* eighty, ninety, and sometimes a hundred *Ships*, the most part with *Sugars*, and some with *Brazile-wood*, and that only in the space of four years, which were 1620, 21, 22, and 23 there was transported from *Angola*, in *Ethiopia* unto this *Capitany* fifteen or sixteen thousand *Slaves* to work in their *Sugars*, and *Brazile*.

Its trade and Commodities.

The Fertility of the soil.

The Soil is fat and fertile, the *Sugar-canes* coming of themselves both on the *Hills*, and in the valleys, and the *Brazile-wood*, being brought in a prodigious quantity from the Forrest *Gran Mato* of *Brazile*, twenty Leagues from *Olinda*. All these conveniencies, with the goodness of its *pastures* makes them call this *Capitany* the paradice of *Brazile*.

Olinda, and St Augustine, ruined by the Dutch.

But in 1630. 31, 32. the *Dutch West-India Company* took, and ruined *Olinda*, and after it *St Augustine*, and almost all the Fortresses, which the *Portugalls* held in this *Capitany*: and were not driven out till within nine or ten years, but from time to time molested.

The Capitany of Tamaraca, with its chief places described.

TAMARACA is the most antient *Capitany*, but the smallest of all *Brazile*; that of *Fernambuck* enclosing it on one side, and *Parayba* on the other. *Popeliniere* saith, that the French once possessed it, and that the port *dos Francezes* retains yet their name: the *Portugalls* driving them out, built their Colony in an *Isle* only three or four Leagues long, and two or three broad. The *Capitany* not extending much out of the *Isle*; but its fertility is admirable, a place of no great note, but for its commodious *haven*, which is well defended by an impregnable *Castle*, which is seated on the top of an hill.

The Capitany of Parayba, with its chief City.

The *CARAYBA* of *Parayba*, had likewise its beginning from the *French* in 1584, which soon after was seized by the *Portugals*, and its principle City *Parayba* was called by them, *Phillippine*, or *Neustra Seignora da Nieves*; and by the *Hollanders* when they were Masters of it, *Frederickstad*: It is two or three Leagues from the Sea, there where the River *Parayba* falls, having two *Castles* on the two parts, which end it, and defend its entrances, that on the right hand is *Cape Delo*, where is the Fort *St Katherine*, the other *Cape del Nort*, where is the Fort of *St Anthony*. This City is walled, and is seated on the banks of the said River, at the bottom of an Arm of the Sea, not above three Leagues from the Ocean, but deep enough to bring ships (of an indifferent burthen) to the very City. It is said to be inhabited by not above five hundred *Portugals*, besides *Slaves* and *Negroes*, which they employ about their *Sugars*.

The bounds of this Capitany.

This *Capitany* on the North touches *Rio Grande*, on the South *Fernambuck*, enclosing that of *Tamaraca*, on the West: the River *Parayba* dividing it into two equal parts, the inhabitants addicting themselves to till the fields, where they possess their *Heritages*, *Farm-houses*, and *Ingenno's* which are magnificently built. These *Ingenno's* are the *Mills* which serve to bruise the *Sugar-canes*; they are built along the River, where are the fields and closes; in which lye the *Canes* and some *Copses* from whence they fetch wood to boyle the *Sugar*. And sometimes, these *Ingenno's* are so great, and so ample, that they contain besides the house of the Master, which is well built, many others: either for the *Portugalls*, which serve them, or for those *Negroes* and *Slaves*, which belong unto them; and their number amounts to fifty, sixty, eighty, and sometimes to a hundred Families: There are a score of these *Ingenno's* in the *Capitany* of *Parayba*

Its wealth, arises addicted to Tillage, and making of Sugars.

The nature and fertility of the Land.

The Land is unequal being in *Mountains*, *Valleys* and *Plains*. The *Plains* are for the *Sugar*; the *Vallies* for *Tobacco*, *Mandioche* and *Fruits*; and the *Mountains* for *Wood*. The lands which are tilled yield one hundred for one, their *pastures* feeds many *Flocks* of *Beeves*, *Sheep*, *Goats*, *Hoggs*, and *Horses*, which are strong and laborious; they have *Fowles* of all sorts excellent to eate, and among the rest *Parroqueto's*.

Their Cattel and fowles.

The habitations of the Natives.

The Natives of the Country have some *Aldees*, that is Villages, built after their mode, each Village having onely four, five, or six houses, but very long like *halls*, where are four, five, or six hundred, sometimes a thousand, twelve hundred, or fifteen hundred Inhabitants; their moveables being only their *Hamacao's*, which are their *Beds*, their *Bow* and *Arrows*, and some *Mandioche*.

In each *Aldee* they have a Captain, which they choose among themselves, and

and they give them a *Portugal* to see what passes: there are of these *Aldees*, in all the *Capitanies* of the *Portugalls*, six principal ones in that of *Parayba*, as many in that of *Rio Janerico*, three in *Tamaraca*, three in *Fernambuck*, and so in others.

The Capitany of Rio Grande described.

The *Capitany* of *RIO GRANDE*, or of *Potengi*, was likewise once possessed by the *French*, after they had quitted *R. Ganahara*: and here they made alliance with the *Petivares* in the year 1597. *Feliciano Ceca* of *Carovalasco*, Captain of *Parayba* came to assault them; but without forcing them away that time; in 1601 they were quite expelled. The *French* had discovered an excellent Mine of *Silver* at *Copooba*, and another of *Emeralds*, near the Bay of *Moncouron*, between *Rio Grande*, and *Siara*, and rich *Salt-pits* near the Point *de Salinas*. The principal Fortress that the *Portugals* hold here, is *De los tres Reyes*, or the three *Kings*, on the right hand of the River.

The Coast of *Brazile* from *Cape de Frio*, until on this side of that of St *Augustine*, and so to the middle of the head of *Potengi*, and so to the middle of the head of *Potengi*, stretches from South to North, and continually regards the East: The rest of this *Capitany*, and that of *Siara*, *Maranhan* and *Para*, extend from East to West, regarding the North, and are the neareſt to the *Equinoctial Line*. The Coast of these four last *Capitanies* hath no less extent on the Sea, then that of all the others together, but are worth much less.

The Capitany of Siara, with its Commodities.

The *Capitany* of *SIARA* is among many Barbarous People, and therefore not much frequented; yet is of some trade, by reason of the *Cotton*, *Crystal*, *Precious-Stones*, and many sorts of *Wood*, which are here found. They have likewise many *Canes* of *Sugar*, which are of no use, there being no *Sugar Engines* in the Countrey: and it is thought, that if the *Portugals* would be industrious in extirpating them quite out, here might be made great profit of the *Sugars*, besides the other Commodities aforesaid.

The Capitany of Maranhan, with its chief places

The *Capitany* of *MARANHAN* is an Isle, which, with some others, is found in a *Gulf*, about twenty five Leagues long, and broad, and according to the belief of some, there is here no River of this name. This Isle hath forty five Leagues circuit, hath twenty seven Villages, of which *Funaparan* is the chief, and in each village four, five, or six hundred men; so that the *French* made account of Ten thousand men in this Island.

The fertility of the Country, with its Commodities.

The Air serene, temperate, and healthfull, the Waters excellent, and which scarce ever corrupt on the Sea. The Land as fruitfull as any in *America*, yielding *Brazile-wood*, *Saffron*, *Cotton*, *Red-dye*, *Lake*, or Rose colour, *Balm*, *Tobacco*, *Pepper*; and sometimes *Ambergrease* is gathered on its Coast. The Land is found proper for Sugar, and if it were tilled would produce grains; some say, it hath Mines of *Jasper*, and white and red *Crystal*, which for hardness surpasses the *Diamonds* of *Alenzon*: It is well watered with fresh Rivers, and pleasant Streams, well clothed with *Woods*, in which are store of *Fowl*. The people are strong of body, live in good health, commonly dying with age; the women being fruitfull till eighty years of age, both Sexes go naked until they are married, and then their apparel is onely from the Waist to the Knees, which is *Manufactures* of *Cotton*, or *Feather-works*, in which they are very industrious, and ingenious.

Its Inhabitants, and Apparel.

The Country, or the Isle of the Tapouies.

The *Tapouy Tapere*, that is, the Country of the *Tapouies*, is another Isle, East of *Maragnan*; at Full-sea it is an Isle; on the Ebb onely, Sands separate it from the Continent. The soil is yet better then that of *Maragnan*, it hath but fifteen Villages, the chief bearing the name of the Country; they are greater and better peopled then those of *Maranhan*.

The Country and City of Comma.

West of *Tapouy Tapere*, and on the firm Land, *Comma*, a City, River, and Country of the same name, is of no small value; its fifteen or sixteen Villages are as well peopled as those of *Tapouy Tapere*. Between *Comma*, and *Cayetta*, which approaches *Para*, are divers people descending from the *Toupinambous*, as those of *Maranhan* and *Comma* descend from the *Tapouyes*; but the first are leagued together, and make cruel wars upon the others.

The *French* were likewise divers times possessed of the Isle of *Maranhan*. *Ribaut* was here in 1594. *Ravardiere* in 1612. This last chose a most commodious place in the Island, and built the Fort of St *Lewis*; the *Portugals* drove them out in 1614, and built new Forts, St *Jago*, and *Neustra Sennora*. Among the Rivers that fall into the *Gulf* of *Maranhan*, *Miari* is the greatest, then *Taboucourou*.

The Capitany of Para, with its Commodities.

The *Capitany* of *PARA* hath a square Fort, seated on a Rock, raised four or five fadom from the neighbouring ground, and well walled, except towards the River; it hath four or five hundred *Portugals*, who gather

gather in the Country *Tobacco*, *Cotton*, and *Sugar*. This *Capitany* holds beyond the Mouth of the *Amazone*, *Corrupa*, and *Estiero*, and among the Mouths of that River *Cogemine*.

Of a temperate air.

Brazile hath an Air sweet, and temperate, though under the *Torrid Zone*, the dayes and nights being almoſt equal; the freſhneſs of the *Sea*, *Rivers*, and ordinary *Dews* contributing much to its wholſomneſs. They lie very ſubject to *Storms*, and *Thunders*; and if it lighten in the evening, it is without *Thunder*; if it *Thunder*, without *Flaſhes*. That which likewiſe proves the goodneſs of the *Air*, is, that their *Serpents*, *Snakes*, *Toads*, &c. are not venomous; but often ſerve for food to the Inhabitants: yet the ſoil is more proper for the production of *Fruits*, *Paſtures*, and *Pulſe*, then the *Grains*, or *Vines* of *Europe*. They carry them *Wine*, and *Flowre*, *Corn* being ſubject to ſpoil on the Sea. The *Natives* uſe *Rice*, and *Manjoche* to make their bread.

Serpents, Toads, &c. not venomous here.

Its fertility, and Commodities.

They have likewiſe quantity of *Pulſe*, Trees which bear excellent *Fruits*, *Herbs*, Four-*footed-Beaſts*, *Birds*, and *Fiſh* in great abundance, many of which are not known to us; many ſorts of *Palm-trees*, which yield them great Commodities: they have ſome Mines of *Gold*, but more of *Silver*; but the riches of *Brazile* is drawn from the *Sugars*, and the *Brazile-wood*, which comes from their *Araboutan*, a mighty Tree, which bears no fruit. They have aboundance of *Parroquetos*, among their *Monkeys*; they have black ones, and of divers colours, the moſt part very pleaſant. The skin of the *Tapirouſſou*, curried, becomes ſo hard, that it makes Bucklers, not to be pierced by the ſtrongeſt ſhot arrow.

The Inhabitants of Brazile, and what they are addicted unto; their Cuſtoms, &c.

The *Brazilians* are of a mean ſtature, groſs headed, large ſhouldred, of a reddiſh colour, their skin tawney; they live commonly to a hundred and fifty years, and free from diſeaſes, caring for nothing, but war, or vengeance. They wander moſt part of their time in *Hunting*, *Fiſhing*, and *Feaſting*; in which *Manjoche* furniſhes them with *Bread*; *Cumin-ſeed*, with *Drink*; and the *Fleſh* of *Beaſts*, or of their Enemies cut in gobbets, and ſome *Fiſh*, are their moſt excellent meats. The men are very cruel, forgetfull of courteſies received, and mindfull of injuries. The *women* are very laſcivious, they are delivered with little or no pain, and immediately go about their affairs, and not obſerving the cuſtom of a Moneths lying in, as is uſed among us. They let their *hair* grow long, which ordinarily hangeth over their *Shoulders*; both Sexes go naked, eſpecially, till married: They are eſteemed excellent *Swimmers*; and *divers* being able to ſtay an hour together under water. They *Paint* themſelves with divers colours, all over the body, on which they leave no hair, not ſo much as on their *Eye-lids*, but onely a Crown about their *Head*; and faſten a Bone, which is well polliſhed, or ſome little Stone, which is eſteemed amongſt them, in their upper *Lip*, and *Cheeks*. Others cut their skin in *Figures*, and mixing a certain tincture, it never comes out. They make *Bonnets*, *Frontlets*, *Ruffes*, *Bands*, *Cloaks*, *Girdles*, *Garters*, and *Bracelets*, with *Feathers*, of divers colours, which they work, (and mixe the colours together) very excellently. The *Brazilians*, which have ſtayed among the *Portugals*, are, for the moſt part, become *Chriſtians*; the others wander without *Religion*.

Their Habit.

Some knowledge of the Sun, Moon, and Stars.

There is a great diverſity of Tongues among them; inſomuch, that *Farric* aſſures us, that in his time he obſerved ſixty different ones; and though they have no *Sciences*, yet have they ſome knowledge of the courſe of the *Sun*, *Moon*, and *Stars*, giving them divers names, and calling the *Eclipſes* nights of the *Sun* and *Moon*.

The riches of Brazile.

All the Wood of *Brazile* belongs unto the King of *Portugal*, private perſons not being permitted to trade in it. Their riches comes from *Whale-oyl*, *Confects*, *Conſerves*, *Tobacco*, *Silver*, *Hides*, and other *Commodities*; but principally from *Sugar*, no Country in the World exporting ſo much as *Brazile* doth. The Iſle *Madera* hath but ten *Sugar-Engines*, the Iſle of St *Thomas* poſſibly leſs; but *Brazile* Four or five hundred.

The names of Meſtiz, Mulates, Cariboco, Criolo, &c. explained.

As for the names of *Meſtiz*, and *Mulates*, which divers times may have been met with; it is to be obſerved, that the *Portugals* being long ſince here eſtabliſhed, and having from time to time cauſed to be tranſported a great many of *Negroes*, as well *men* as *women*, to ſerve them; This mixture of divers Nations, and divers colours, hath made them to diſtinguiſh their Children, and to call thoſe who come from Father and Mother of the *Europeans*, *Mozombo*; thoſe who came from an *European* and a *Brazilian*, *Meſtiz*, or *Mamelucco*; thoſe from an *European* and a *Negroeſs*, *Mulates*; thoſe from a *Braſilian* and a *Negroeſs*, *Cariboco*; thoſe from the Father and Mother of *Ethiopians*, *Criolo*. Moreover, it hath

hath been known that an *Æthiopian woman* whoſe Husband was likewiſe an *Æthiopian*, hath brought forth two children, the one black, and the other white; and a *Brazilian Woman*, whoſe Husband was likewiſe a *Brazilian*, to bring forth two, the one white, and the other black: and oft-times blacks have whites, and whites blacks; and there are to be ſeen white *Æthiopians*, that is to ſay, in all the features of their face, and in their hair, all the proportions of an *Æthiopian*, but with skin and hair white.

Before *Brazile* lyeth a train of low Rocks, but of a ſmall breadth; but which continue almoſt all along the coaſt, leaving but certain overtures by which the Rivers diſcharge themſelves into the Sea. *Ships* that go or return from *Brazile*, paſs neceſſarily by theſe overtures, or openings, which oft-times proves very dangerous.

PARAGUAY, or, *Rio de la Plata.*

All the neighbouring Provinces comprehended under Paraguay.

THe Province of *PARAGUAY*, or *RIO DE LA PLATA*, (other then the Province *de la Plata* in *Peru*) is on the River which thoſe of the Country call *Paraguay*, the *Spaniards Rio de la Plata*, from whence it takes its name: We may comprehend under the name of *Paraguay*, or *Rio de la Plata*, all the neighbouring Provinces, and thoſe which are on the Rivers falling into the *Paraguay*; and conſider them in three, or in ſeven parts: To wit, in *Paraguay*, or *Rio de la Plata*, which may make the higher, and lower part of that which is upon the River; *Into*, *Chaco*, and *Tucuman*, which are on the Rivers, which deſcend on the right hand, and into *Parana*, *Guayr*, and *Uraig*, which are on the Rivers which deſcend on the left hand: Theſe are towards *Brazile*, and the *Mer del Nort*; the other two, towards *Peru* and *Chili*; and the two firſt in the middle.

The River of Paraguay deſcribed.

The River of *Paraguay*, or *de la Plata*, hath its ſprings in the Lake of *Xarajes* on the confines of *Peru* and *Brazile*; and deſcending from North to South, turns in the end to South-Eaſt, receives a great many of fair and large Rivers, among others, *Putomayo*, *Vermejo*, or *Salado*, and *la Carzarane* on one ſide, *Guaxarape*, *Parana*, and *Uraig* on the other.

The *Paraguay* falling into the Sea makes a *Gulf* of fifty and odd Leagues wide, between the Capes of St *Mary*, and St *Anthony*; and an hundred and fifty Leagues within Land is ten or twelve and deſcending farther fifteen, twenty, or five and twenty Leagues broad; but of ſo little depth, and ſo cumbred with Rocks, and Banks, that what with them, and the ſudden ſtorms which often riſe from the South, ſailing up it proves very dangerous.

The Province of Paraguay deſcribed.

The particular Province of *Paraguay*, in the higheſt part of the River is little known, nor have the *Spaniards* here any Colonies, yet it bears its name common with the River, and communicates it to all the neighbouring quarters: The people are not ſo barbarous as in *Brazile*; ſome addicting themſelves to *Husbandry*, in which the men till, and ſow the ground, and the women reap and gather in Harveſt; others know how to make *Stuffs*, *Veſtments*, ſpin *Cotton*, &c.

Its people.

The Province de la Plata with its Colonies deſcribed.

Below *Paraguay* is the Province *de la Plata*, where the *Spaniards* have ſome Colonies; *Viz.* 1. The *Aſſumption* being the chief place in this Country, is well built, and very well frequented, neighboured by a great Lake, in the midſt of which is a great Rock, which exalteth its head about one hundred fathom above the water; this Town is ſaid to be inhabited by three ſorts of people: *Viz.* 1. By natural *Spaniards* who are Maſters of it, to the number of about four hundred families. 2. *Mulatoes* being thoſe that are born of *Spaniards* and *Negro's*, of which there are ſaid to be ſeveral thouſands; and laſtly, by *Meſtizo's*, which are ſuch as are begotten by the *Spaniards* upon the *Natives*, and theſe are not in ſuch great number: The next Town of note is, *Buenos Ayres* ſeated on the aſcent of a ſmall Hill, on the Southern bank of the River *de la Plata*, ſaid to contain about two hundred Families of *Spaniards*. It is encompaſſed with a Mud-Wall, but its chiefeſt ſtrength is in its Caſtle, which is but ſmall, neither over-well provided with *Ordnance*, and *Ammunition*; the other Towns are, *Las Siette Corrientes*, *St Fe*, and *St Spiritu*, or *Torre di Gabboto*; the two laſt, and *Buenos Ayres*, are on the right ſide; the *Aſſumption*, and *Las Corrientes*, on the left, and this two hundred and fifty, or three hundred Leagues from the Sea; *Buenos Ayres* little leſs then an hundred; *St Fe* little more; the *Aſſumption* alone is on the *Paraguay*, *Las Siette Corrientes* where the *Parana*, *St. Fe* where the *Rio Vermejo*, *St Spiritu* where the *Corzarane*, and *Buenos Ayres* where the falls into the *Paraguay*.

The significations of Paraguay, and De la Plata.

This name of *Paraguay* is given by the Natives of the Country, and signifieth a River of *Feathers*, either becauſe there are here found great quantities of *Birds*, whoſe *Feathers* are various, and of divers colours; or becauſe thoſe of the Country, dreſs and adorn themſelves with thoſe *Feathers*. The name *de la Plata* hath been given by the *Spaniards*, and ſignifieth *Silver*: becauſe the firſt that came to them from *Peru*, came down this River.

Chaco deſcribed with its ſeveral Inhabitants

CHACO hath its ſoil fat, fruitfull, and enterlaced with many Rivers. It is inhabited by divers Nations, whoſe *Idioms* are very different. The *Tobares* have about fifty thouſand ſouls. The *Mathaguaici's* thirty thouſand but not ſo valiant, as the *Chiriguagnes*, a Nation much eſteemed, and which will not ſuffer the *Spaniards* to inhabit amongſt them, they are in continual war with the *Mathaguaici's*, making *Slaves* of as many as they can catch, which made theſe call the *Spaniards* to their aid. The *Mocomios* and *Zipatalagars* have no fewer people then the *Tobares*, and all ſo valiant in war, that the *Chiriguanes* dare not aſſault them. There is likewiſe another Nation, whoſe Language, as they ſay, ſcarce yields to the *Latine*; but the beauty of the *Orechons*, is in the greatneſs of their *Ears*. The moſt part of theſe people are well-made, very tall, moſt of them being about ſix foot high, they are of an airy and lively ſpirit.

Tucuman bounded, and deſcribed.

TUCUMAN is very large, being no leſs then three hundred Leagues long and broad; yet it touches not the Sea on any ſide: *la Plata* bounds it on the Eaſt, *Chili* on the Weſt, *Peru* and *Chaco* on the *North*, and the *Magellanique land* on the South. The Aire and ſoil ſhould be excellent; this Country diſingaging it ſelf from the *Torrid Zone*, and advancing towards the middle of the *Temperate Zone*; and almoſt all the *Rivers* having their courſes towards the Eaſt, which brings ſome refreſhment. And moreover they have but two ſeaſons in the year; each of ſix months: the *Summer* from about the twentieth of *March*, unto the twentieth of *September*; and the *Winter*, from *September* to *March*.

The Tucumans fame.

Among the people of theſe quarters, the *Tucumans* are the moſt famous, ſince they have given their name to the Province; then the *Zuries*, *Diagnites*, *&c.* The *Caſtilians* have eſtabliſhed here divers Colonies, that the Provinces *de la Plata* might have communication with thoſe of *Peru* and *Chili*. *St Jago del Eſtero* formerly *Varco*, is in the midway between *Buenos Ayres*, and *Potoſi*; two hundred and fifty Leagues from this, and little leſs from the other. This place is honoured with the ſeat of the *Governour* of the Province, as alſo with a *Biſhops See*, and divers other Officers of the King. The Land is furniſhed with *Wool*, *Cotton*, *Woad*, with which they make and dye their *Manufactures*, *Couchenzile*, *&c.* which they carry to the neereſt *Capitanies* of *Brazile*, makeing great profit by them.

St Jago del Eſtero.

Its Commodities.

After *St Jago del Eſtero*; there is likewiſe on the way to *Peru*, 1. *St Michael de Tucuman*, ſeated at the foot of a rocky Mountain, but neer a fertile ſoil, both for *Corne* and *paſturage*. 2. *Nueſtra Sennora de Talavera*, ſcituate on the River *Salado*, in a fruitful ſoil, abounding plentifully in *Cotton*, of which the Inhabitants make ſeveral *Manufactures*, in which they are ſo induſtrious, that they have gained by their Trade (to the Mines of *Potoſi* a hundred and forty Leagues diſtant, and other places) great riches. 3. *Las Juntas*. 4. *St Salvador*. 5. *Salta*. 6. *Cordoba*, on another ſide, and there where two great Waies meet, the one of *Buenos Ayres*, to *Potoſi* by *St Jago del Eſtero*, and the other of *Sanéta Fe* and *Spiritu Sanéto* to *St Jago del Eſtremadura* in *Chili* by *St Luyz*, which makes this place of ſome conſideration: Beſides that the Aire is temperate, and the ſoil fruitful, and pleaſant, and which yeilds *grains*, and *fruits*, it is well watered with freſh ſtreams, in which are good *fiſh*. In their *woods* they have *fowls*, much *Veniſon* and other *Beaſts*; they have *Wine*, *Salt*, and in their Mountains appearance of ſome Mines of *Silver*. The Colony is of three hundred, others ſay ſix hundred *Spaniards*. Their principal trade is on *Peru* and *Chili* ſide. The *Natives* are much civilized both in *habit*, and *manners*, imitating the *Spaniards* from whom they are willing to receive inſtructions.

Several Cities of the Province.

Its Inhabitants.

The Provinces of Parana, Guayr, and Vraig.

The People civilized, and taught Arts by the Fathers Jeſuits.

The Provinces of *PARANA*, *GUAY*, and *VRAIG* paſs under the name of *Paraguay*, in the relations which the *Fathers Jeſuits* gave us in 1636, and 37. It ſays, that theſe *Fathers* having long obſerved that there was an innumerable company of Souls, which might be converted to *Chriſtianity*; they caſt themſelves among theſe *Barbarians*, learned their tongue, drew them from the *Woods*, *Mountains*, and hidden *Caves*; aſſembled them in divers

divers *habitations*, and by this means lead them to a ſociable life, taught them firſt *Tillage*, and the moſt neceſſary *Arts*, and *Manufactures*; then to *read* and *write*, to *muſick*, *ſinging*, and *dancing*, but above all inſtructed them in the *Chriſtian Religion*, and *Piety*.

Several good orders obſerved by them.

Theſe *Habitations* were for the moſt part made in 1626, and are compoſed of neer a thouſand families; and each family beſides the *Father*, *Mother*, and the *Children*; receive often ſome *aged perſon*, not able to work, or ſome *Orphan*. So ſoon as a *Habitation* is eſtabliſhed, the Fathers introduce the Government they are to follow; give them *Magiſtrates* and *Officers*, choſen among the moſt capable of their Body, declare to them the *Policy* and *Rules* they are to obſerve, take care that the *fields* aſſigned to each family, be tilled, and ſowed in due time, that their *flocks* be well kept; and, if there happen any Conteſt among them, what the *Fathers* ordain ſtands as a ſentence without revocation.

Of theſe Habitations; *Parana* hath ſix, *St Ignatius* on the River of *Tibiquari*, *Itapoa* or the *Incarnation*, and the *Holy Sacrament* on the River of *Parana*, *N. D. de Yguazu* on that of *Iguazu*, *Acaraig* or *la Nativita de N. D.* likewiſe on the *Parana*. The *Yguaza* precipitates down a great *Cataract*, before it enters into the *Parana*. The aire in all theſe *habitations* is good, the ſoile fertile, they have too much *wood*, little *paſturage*; and neer *Yguazu* little *fiſh*, by reaſon of the *Cataract*. The inhabitants of *Ytapoa* are the moſt hardy, and moſt inclined to *Arms*.

The Provinces of Guayr, with its Colonies and Habitations deſcribed.

The Province of *Guayr* is under the *Tropique* of *Capricorn*, advancing it ſelf unto *Brazile*. There hath been here, for a good continuance of time two or three Colonies of *Caſtilians*; *Cividad Real*, or *Ontiveros*, and ſometimes *Guayr*, after the name of the Province, *Villarica*, or the right City, and St *Paul*, which ſome eſteem in *Brazile*. The habitations for thoſe of the Country, are, *Nueſtra Sennora de Lorretto*, and St *Ignatius* on the *Parana*; St *Francis Xavier L' Incarnation*, and St *Joſeph* on the *Tibagiva*; the ſeven *Arch-Angels*, and St *Paul*, in the Land of great *Tajoba*, towards *Brazile*.

The River Parana.

Below *Cividad Real*, there where is the ſeparation of the two Provinces of *Parama*, and *Guayr*, the River *Parana* makes a *Cataract*, as remarkable as any in the World. This River precipitating it ſelf from a very high Rock, findes it ſelf likewiſe engaged among very high Rocks for the ſpace of fifteen, or ſixteen Leagues, where, with a great declenſion it ſtrikes againſt ſome, traverſes others; divides its waters into many Branches, re-aſſembles them; and, after having been ſo long in foam, and froth, diſingaged from theſe Rocks, it repaſſes; but in every hour of the day once onely is heard, at the bottom of the River, a certain Lowing, which raiſeth up the waters, but which endures but for a momant, and the River retakes its ordinary courſe, which is Navigable above and below the *Cataract*.

The Province of Urvaig, with its chief Places deſcribed.

The Province of *Urvaig* is on the Sea, and between *Brazile*, and the Mouth of the *Paraguay*; It takes its name from the River of *Urvaig*, that is, of *Snails*, by reaſon of the prodigious quantity here found. Its habitations are, *La Conception*, there where the *Urvaig* falls into the *Paraguay*; St *Nicholas*, on the River *Piration*; St *Francis Xavier*, up within Land, and likewiſe on the *Urvaig*; *Ibicuit*, or the *Viſitation*, on the *Paraguay*, and almoſt directly oppoſite to *Buenos Ayres*, on the other ſide.

But there hath been no Relation of theſe Parts ſince thoſe of 1626, and 1627, which were Printed in 1636 in *Antwerp*, and in 1637 in *France*. If theſe people have ſince inclined themſelves to *Chriſtianity*, as thoſe Relations ſay they had begun to do, no doubt, but they are by this time, all, or the greateſt part, *Chriſtians*.

The *Magellanick* Land, and Iſland.

The Magellanick Land deſcribed.

SOuth of *Chili*, *Tucaman*, and *Rio de la Plata*, lies a great Region, and a great many of *Iſles*, which we paſs under the name of the *MAGELLANICS*. They make together the laſt, and moſt Southern part of *America Meridionalis*: waſhed on the Eaſt by the *Mel del Nort*, on the Weſt by the *Mer del Sud*, or the *Paciſique-Sea*; on the South by the *Magellanick-Sea*, which may in general be extended over all the Coaſts of theſe *Magellanick*-Lands and Iſlands.

The Streight of Magellan juſt deſcribed by Magellan the Portugal.

The Streight of *Magellan* only, formerly, rendred all theſe Quarters famous; becauſe that the People of *Europe*, and particularly the *Caſtilians*, ſeeking a paſſage other then that of the *Cape* of *good hope*, to go to the *Moluccoes*, and *Eaſt-Indies*; *Magellan*,

lan, a Portugal Gentleman, but in the name and service of the King of *Castile* for some discontent he had received in the payment of his wages in *Portugal*, was the first that found this Streight at the extremity of *America Meridionalis*; and who passing from *Mer del Nort*, unto that *Del Sud*, between the 21 of *October*, and the 27, or 28 of *November*, in the year 1520, gave means, not onely to the *Castilians*, to pretend the discovery of the *Molucco's*, by the West, against the *Portugals*, who boasted to have first discovered them by the East: but likewise shewed a way to make the whole Circuit of the *Terrestrial-Globe*, which certainly had never before been done.

The two openings of our Streight, as well towards us, and the *Mer del Nort*, as on the other side, and towards the *Mer del Sud*, are between the 52, and 53 *Degrees* of *Latitude*, the middle descending unto the 54. And the two *Capes* of the first opening, are, that of the *Virgins*, on the right hand, and on the *Continent*; and that of St *Severin*, or of St *Esprit*, on the left, and in the *Magellanick-Isles*, or *Terra del Fogo*. The two *Capes* which end the other opening, are, *Cape Victory*, on the right hand, and *Cape Desired*, on the left.

The breadth and breadth of this Streight. The length of this *Streight* is near Two hundred Leagues; Its breadth onely two, three, six, ten Leagues, and sometimes more; incommodious for the most part, being subject to *Whirl-Pools*. *The Streights in many places incommodious* The Waves of the *Mer del Sud* predominate for fifty and odd Leagues, the rest is beaten on by those of the *Mer del Nort*; and it is observed, that so long as the *Mer del Sud* predominates, the Streight is lockt between very high Mountains, and Rocks, always covered with *Snow*, and which seem to touch on the other; which makes the approaches difficult on this side, and withall, the Sea is exceeding deep. The bottom of that which is beaten by the *Mer del Nort*, is easily found, and the *Fields* and *Valleys*, according to the Season, are very pleasant, both on the one, and the other side. And moreover, here the *Streight* much enlarges it self, and hath store of commodious *Ports*, and *Roads*, not far distant from one another; where the waters likewise are good, and the *Wood* which is found in the Mountains, above the *Coast*, hath something of *Cinnamon*, and being put in the fire, renders an agreeable *Odour*. *Commodious Ports, and Roads, to the Streight.*

So soon as the discovery of this Streight was known in *Spain*, the *Castilians* had a design to make themselves Masters of it, with an intent to hinder all other Nations from passing. In 1523 *Dom. Gutieres Carvajal*, *Bishop* of *Plaisance*, sent in the name of *Charles* the fifth, four Ships, to make it more particularly; but this Voyage proved very unfortunate, for three of the *Ships* perished in the *Streight*, and the fourth returned (with no small hurt) to *Lima*. In 1526 *Garsia de Loyosa* was likewise here for the same intent, which proved also fatal; for the *Admiral* coming out of the Streight was lost, as also some at the *Molucco's*. In 1535 one *Simon de Alcazova* entred it; but the mutiny which was among his people was the cause of his loss, and ill success. *Dom. Gutiers Carvajall*, *Bishop* of *Plaisance*, sent other three *Vessels*, in 1539, of which the *Admiral* was lost, one returned back, and the third passed on. Some others there were which went (all of which were *Castilians*) some by the Coast of *Spain*, others by the Coast of *Peru*; but none could ever finde a way to seize this *Streight*, whereby to hinder a passage to others. *The Spaniards endeavour divers times to be Masters of the Streight.*

Sir Francis Drake in the Streight. For in 1575 Sir *Francis Drake*, happily passed this *Streight*, came into the *Mer del Sud*, pillaged and burned along the Coast of *Chili*, and *Peru*, quantity of *Spanish Vessels*; and making a very rich Booty, he returned into *England*.

This course of the *English* very much alarm'd *Peru*, and was the cause that the *Vice-Roy* sent *Dom. Piedro Sarmiento*, to take full knowledge, and make report in *Spain* of all the *Coasts*, *Harbours*, *Anchorages*, and particularly of places where *Forts* might be built, and *Colonies* established in this *streight*. This report made in *Spain*, *Dom. Diego de Valdes* was sent with twenty three *vessells*, and twenty five hundred men. But this voyage was likewise unhappy; for seven or eight *Ships*, with about seven or eight hundred *men*, were lost almost in sight of *Spain*; also some others of his *Ships*, with about three or four hundred *men*, likewise perished during the voyage; and *Valdes* returned into *Spain*, with seven or eight of his *Ships*. *Sarmiento* with four remaining was at this *streight*, built *Nombre de Jesus* at the beginning of the *Streight*, and left there a hundred and fifty *men*, and began farther in the *Cividad del Rey Phillippe*: but the want of many things, and the cold, too harsh for the *Spaniards*, made the last work cease, and the *men* be brought back to the first Colony. *Pedro Sarmiento* returning *Dom. Diego de valdes with twenty three Ships, was sent into this streight to secure it.*

turning into *Spain*, fell into the hands of the *English*, near the Coast of *Brazil*; and on the other side, Famine, Miseries, and the Cruelties of the Inhabitants of the *Streight*, soon destroyed the Colony he had left.

After *Drake*, many other *English* and *Hollanders* passed at divers times, and in divers years. *Spilbergen* in 1615. more happily then the rest, having taken his time in *January* and *February*, which is the Summer of these Quarters, the Sun returning from *Capricorne*.

The Streight dele Maire discovered by Isaac le Maire, a Hollander. But in 1617. a hundred years after *Magellan*, *Isaac le Maire*, a *Hollander*, having discovered another *Streight* incomparably more easie to pass then that of *Magellan*, this onely is now made use of, and called the *Streight Dele Maire*: It is between the 55 and 55 ½ degrees of *Septentrional Latitude*. It hath throughout 10 or 12 Leagues of length and breadth; and so soon as it is passed, there is found a very great *Sea*, there where we have formerly believed to be a *Land* so great, that some would make it a third *Continent* under the name of *Terra Australis* or *Terra Incognita*, and *Magellanica*.

The Inhabitants of Magellan, Maire, and the Magellanick Land. The *Inhabitants* of the *Streight* of *Magellan*, *Maire*, and the *Magellanick Lands*, are very barbarous, having very sharp and dangerous *Teeth*; they go almost naked, though in a Countrey very cold; they have neither *Religion* nor *Policy*; they are born white, but Paint some part of their Body red, and others black: And this Painting is a Band drawn straight from Head to Foot, or else cross their Body, or sloping; the rest is in its natural colour, or else sometimes varied with divers colours. They garnish their *Arrows* and *Javelins* with *Fish-bones*, or with *Stones* very sharp, of which they make their *Knives*; they use likewise *Clubs* and *Slings*.

The Patagons, a sort of People. Among these *People* are the *Patagons*, a particular Nation in the *Continent*, which some call the *Race of Toremen*. If report be true, they are the greatest men, known at present in any part of the World: They are said to be no less then ten foot high, and we are assured, that the greatest men that were with *Magellan*, or with the *English* and *Hollanders*, that passed this *Streight*, reached but to their Girdle.

But it is time to leave *America*. The first expence made to go thither, was not of above 15 or 16000 Duckats, which were advanced by *Lewis de St. Ange*, Secretary of State, and not taken out of the Treasuries of the Kings of *Castile* and *Arragon*, who then protested they had not so much money to expend; yet notwithstanding this little hath returned them infinite riches, *Christopher Columbus* seized on *Hispaniola*, and the Neighboring Isles a little after 1492. *Americus Vesputius* of *Brazil* in 1497. *Ferdinand Cortes* took *Mexico* in 1519. *Pizzarre*, *Peru* in 1529. So others have seized of divers parts of *America*, and still of those which are the best; and have brought thence so much *Gold*, *Silver*, and riches, that they have filled almost all *Europe*, and made those *Estates*, *Lordships*, and *Commodities* on this side, which before were valued but at Twenty pence, Twenty shillings; or Twenty thousand pounds worth, now a hundred times as much.

The Spaniards have received great losses from the English and Dutch But we must confess, That these Discoveries, and these Conquests of new Lands hath cost *Spain* store of men, not so much in the *War* as on the *Sea*. In 1590. a hundred *Spanish Ships* laden with very great riches to return to *Europe*, passing in company near *Florida*, a Tempest surprized them, and cast them all away, save one, whom *Linscot* reports to have seen in *Tercera*; and this *Author* assures us, that at the same time divers other Tempests, or divers *English Rovers* took away or sunk another hundred of *Spanish Ships*; so that of 220 parted the year before from *New Spain*, *St. Domingo*, *Havana*, *Cape Verde*, *Brazil*, *Guiney*, and other places, not above 14 or 15 escaped *shipwrack*, or the *English Rovers*.

Likewise after, and at other times, sometimes the *English*, sometimes the *Hollanders* have not onely taken abundance of *Spanish Vessels* on the *Sea*, but likewise divers places on *Land*, and sometimes whole *Provinces* and *Islands*. The *Hollanders* held not long since a good part of *Brazil*; the *English* hold at present *Barbadoes*, *Jamaica*, and some other places in the *Isles* and *Lands* about it. And all those *Isles* which are on this side *Hispaniola*, are in the hands of the *English*, *French*, and *Hollanders*, who likewise establish divers *Colonies* on the Coast of *Guiana*; which if they subsist, those *Isles* are not already more troublesome Thorns to *Mexico*, and *Terra-Firma*, then these *Colonies* in *Guiana* will be to *Terra-Firma*, *Peru*, and *Brazil*. *The English possess.*

The Trade of America in general. To give a small touch of the *Traffick* of this *New World*, it is observed to give imployment to many *Ships* of great burthen,

and that of several *Nations*, as well *Europeans*, as others, by which they have gained much riches; in which, *England*, *Spain*, *France*, *Portugal*, *Holland*, &c. have been large sharers. To sum up the *rich staple Commodities* that it produceth, as also what *Commodities* they receive in exchange, will not be unnecessary.

Its Fruits and Commodities.

First then, Its *Earth* yieldeth *Grains*, excellent *Fruits*, *Plants*, *Sugars*, *Indico*, *Tobacco*, *Ginger*, *Long Pepper*, and other *Spices*: Several Medicinal *Drugs*, *Cotton*, of which, as also of the *Feathers* of their *Birds*, they make excellent and curious *Manufactures*. In the *Bowels* of the *Earth* lie hid, in abundance of *Mines*, *Gold*, *Silver*, *Iron*, *Lead*, *Tin*, and *Copper*; there is also plenty of *Quick-silver*, *Amber*, *Precious Stones*, *Pearls*, *Bezoar*, *Amber-greece*, *Gum Arabick*, and several *Precious Gums*, *Cochaneil*, *Saffran*, *Chrystal*, excellent *Balsom*, *Rozzin*, *Salt*, *Honey*, *Wax*, *Rich Furs*, *Ox-Hides*, *Tallow*, *Whale Oyl*, *Dried Fish*, *Pitch*, *Tar*, *Follop*, *Salsaparilla*, *Gayac*, *Turbith*. Several excellent *Woods*, as, *Campeche*, *Brazil*, *Lignum Vitæ*, *Green Ebony*, *Cedar*, *Cypress*, *Firrs*, and excellent *Wood* for building of *Ships*.

Commodities from them in exchange.

For these and several other rich *Commodities* they take in exchange, *Beads*, *Necklaces*, *Bracelets*, and the like Toys; as also *Looking-Glasses*, *Ribbons*, *Needles*, *Pins*, and all sorts of *Haberdashery Ware*; also *Knives*, *Hatchets*, *Saws*, *Nails*, *Hammers*, and other *Instruments* made of *Iron*; with several other of the like cheap Commodities.

We have thus compriſed all that ſeemed moſt neceſſary concerning *America*: True it is, whole Volums might be made onely touching the Nature and Propriety of their *Grains*, *Herbs*, *Plants*, *Fruits*, *Fowl*, *Beasts*, and *Fish*, which are all different from ours; yet those which have been carried from hence, have thrived and multiplied exceeding well, either in one place or another: But of all our *Beasts*, nothing so much astonished them as our *Horses*; and it was near a hundred years in *Peru*, and other parts of *America*, before those *People* would be perswaded to mount on them.

AN

BRITISH MUSEUM 1858 3

An Alphabetical Table

OF THE

Kingdoms, Countreys, Isles, Provinces, Cities, Towns, and *Ports,*

MENTIONED IN

AMERICA.

Note, that the Places that are Printed in Italick, are Cities and Towns. Those in Roman, are Provinces, Isles, &c. And those in Capital Letters, are Kingdoms, &c. in America.

A. Folio.

Acapulco. 14
Acaraig. 55
Acu. 23
Agra de los Reyes. 48
Agreda. 35
Almguer. ibid.
Amazons. 40
AMERICA MERIDIONALIS. 30
Andalousia. 12
Angra de los Reyes. 48
Anian. 12, 22
Antego. 30
Antioquia. 35
Antiguera. 19
Aquatulco. ibid.
Aranjuez. 26
Arzuque. 46
Archidona. 42
Arequipa. ibid.
Arma. 35
Arnedo. 42
Assumpsion. 53
Avila. 42
Aqua. 26

B.

Acas. 42
Bahama. 29
Bimba. 41
Barbadoes. 19
Barsabie. 7
Baya de los Santos. 49
Bellefted. 4
Bermuda. 8
Bermudus. 21
Boriquem. 29
Boston. 7
BRAZIL. 47
Buenos Ayres. 53

C.

Achapoyas. 42
Cagway. 28
Cali. 35, 42
California. 12, 22
Camora. 42
Campeche. 20
CANADA. 5
Cannibals Islands. 29
Cape Desired. 56
Cape Victory. ibid.
Carabay. 50
Caramanta. 35
Caribes Illes. 29
Carlos. 26
Cartago. 35
Carthage. 26
Carthagena. 33
Casapualca. 24
Castro de Aneud. 45
Castro de Austrio. 26
Castro de Vili. 41
CHACO. 54
Chiametlan. 12, 21
Chiapa. 12, 24
Chiquito. 43
CHILI. 44
Chulula. 13
Cibola. 12, 22
Cinaloa. 12, 21
Cividad Real. 55
Cividad del Rey Philippe. 56
Cogemine. 52
Colina. 17
Collao. 48
Comma. 51
Compostella. 21
Conception. 45
Copiapo. ibid.
Coquimbo. ibid.
Corduba. 54
Corrupa. 52
Costarica. 12, 26
Cozumel. 19
Cubago. 34
Cuba. 27
Cuenca. 41
Cuerlavaca. 19
Cuidad Real. 24
Culiacan. 21
Cusco. 42
Cuycocan. 14

D.

Ales Gift. 8
Darien. 33
De la Frontera. 45
De la Paz. 44
De la Plata. 43, 53
De Las Charcas. 44
De los Quixos. 42
De los tres Reyes. 51
Del Spiritu Santto. 48
Dos Francezes. 50
Durango. 21

E.

EL Arricibo. 29
El Cony. 26
El Dorado. 38
El Zeybo. 27
Endes. 21
Evens. ibid.
Estiero. 52
ESTOTILAND. 7

F.

FLORIDA. 9
Fernambuco. 49
Fort Caroline. 10

G.

Granada. 35
Grasias di Dios. 25
GREENLAND. 5
Grenada. 23
Grenado. 21, 30
Guadalajara. 22, 20
Guadaloupe. 30
Guadianilla. 29
Guamanga. 42
Guanahani. 29
Guanuco. 42
Guasco. 45
Gustemala. 12, 23
Guaxaca. 12, 19
Guayr. 55
Guevetilan. 24
GUIANA. 36

H.

HArrington. 12
Havana. 27
Henries Town. 8
Hispaniola. 26
Honduras. 12, 25

I.

JAen. 25
Jamaica. 28
Jawes Town. 8
JESSO. 3
Indian Bridge. 29
Iseland. 4
Isles Antilles. 26
Isle of Pearles. 33
Itanchi. 48
Itapoa. 55
Juan. 41
Jucatan. 12, 19
Junaparan. 51

K.

KEtoughtan. 8

L.

LA Conception. 28, 26, (34, 47, 55
L' Imperial. 45
La Palma de los Colinas 35
La Purification. 21
La Ramada. 34
La Santta. 42
La Trinidad. 23, 26
La Trinidad de los Mijos. 35
Las Juntas. 54
Las Siette Corrientes. 53
Leon. 18, 25
Leon de Guanuco. 42
Lima. ibid.
Lona. ibid.
Los Angelos. 18
Los Isleos. 49
Los Reyes. 34
Los Zacatecas. 12, 21
Loxa. 41
Loyola. 42
Lucayon. 29

M.

MAdrigal. 35
Magellanick *Isles.* 55
Manin. 41
Manoa. 38
Maraflores. 42
Maranhan 4

A TABLE.

Folio.

Maranhan. 51
Marata. 23
Margarita. 34
Marigalante. 29
MIRILAND. 9
Martinique. 29
Mariquita. 35
Matanças. 9
Mechoacan. 12, 17
Mellita. 28
Merida. 20, 35
Meſtitlan. 33
MEXICO. 12, 13
Miari. 51
Miraflores. 42
Monte Chriſto. 29
Monſerrat. 29
Mopox. 34

N.

Natividad. 21
Nueva Cordova. 34
New Bilcany. 21
NEW-ENGLAND. 5
New Mexico. 22
NEW FOUNDLAND. 7
New Plimoth. ibid.
Nicaragua. 12, 25
Nicoya. 26
Nieves. 30
Neyva. 35
Nombre de Dios. 21, 33
Nombre de Jeſus. 56
Nueſtra Sennora. 51
Nueſtra Sennora de Carvalleda. 34
Nueſtra Sennora de Loretto. 55
Nueſtra Sennora de la Nieves. 34, 50
Nueſtra Sennora de la Pax. 34, 43
Nueſtra Sennora de Talvaera. 43, 54

O.

Ocanna. 34
Old Harbour. 28
Olinda. 49
Ongol. 45
Oriſtan. 28
Oropeſa. 42, 43
Oſorno. 45

P.

Pagets. 12
Pampelona. 35
Panama. 33
Panuco. 12, 17
Para. 39, 51
PARAGUAY. 53
Parana. 54
Paratininga. 48
Parayba. 50
Paria. 33, 34
Parita. 26
Pazamores. 42
Pazcuaro. 18
Pernabiacaba. 48
PERU 40
Philippe Ville. 48
Piaſtla. 21
Popayan 35, 41
Porto Bello. 33
Porto de la Plata. 26
Porto del Principe. 27
Porto Seguro. 48, 49
Porto Viejo. 41
Potoſi. 43
Port Royal. 11

Q.

Queretaro. 13
Quito. 41
Quitlauaca. 13
Quivira. 12, 22

R.

Raleijo. 25
Reciif. 49
Rio Bamba. 41
Rio de la Hacha. 33, 34
Rio del Hacha. 12
Rio Grande. 51
Rio Janiero. 48

S.

Salamanca. 20
Salta. 54
Salvaleon de Tquey. 26
Sancta Aloufia. 29
St. Amaro. 48
Sanfta Anna de Anzerma. 35
St. Antonio. 49
St. Anthony. 50
St. Auguſtine. 9, 11, 50
Sanfta Barbara. 21
St. Bartholomews. 24
St. Chriſtophers. 29, 35
Sancta Crux. 30, 49
Sanfta Crux de la Sierre. 43, 44
St. Domingo. 12, 26
Sanfta Fee. 26, 53
Sanfta Fee de Antequera. 35
Sanfta Fee de Bogata. ibid.
St. Franciſco de la Victoria. 42
St. Franciſco del Quito. 41
St. Francis Xavier. 55
St. Francis Xavier Vincarnati-on. ibid.
St. George de Olancho. 25
St. George Fort. 7
Sanfta riellens. 11
St. Fago. 11, 19, 23, 27, 45, 51
St. Fago de Guayaquil. 41
St. Fago de las Montannas. 42
St. Fago de la Vega. 28
St. Fago de Leon. 34
St. Fago del Eſtero. 43, 54
St. Fago de los Cavallieros. 26, 34
St. Fago de los Valles. 17, 42
St. Fames. 27
St. Ignatius. 55
St. Iſonſo. 19
St. Joan de Ilgo. 18
St. Joan. 25
St. John. 21
St. John de los Llanos. 35
St. Joſeph. 55
St. Juan de las Salinas. 42
St. Juan del Oro. ibid.
St. Juan de Paſto. 21, 35
St. Juan del Puerto Rico. 29
St. Juan de Truxillo. 35
St. Katherine. 50
St. Lewis de Tempico. 17
Sanfta Maria. 34
Sanfta Maria de los Lagos. 20
St. Maria del Puerto. 26
Sancta Martha. 33, 34
St. Matthew. 9
St. Matthews. 11
St. Michael. 18, 21, 23, 35, 43
St. Michael de la Ribera. 42
St. Michael de Piura. 41
St. Michael de Tucuman. 54
St. Nicholas. 55
St. Paul. 48, 55
St. Philip. 11, 18
St. Salvador. 23, 27, 49, 54
St. Sebaſtian. 32, 35, 48
St. Severin. 56
St. Spiritu. 53
St. Stevan del Puerto. 17
St. Vincent. 30, 48
St. Vincent de los Payeres. 35
Santos. 48
Segovia. 25
Segovia la Nueva. 34
Seregipbe del Rey. 49
Serena. 45
Serrana. 28
Sevilla. ibid.
Sevilla del Oro. 42
Siara. 51
Soconuſco. 12, 24
Southampton. 12
Spiritu Sanfto. 19

T.

Tabago. 29
Tabocontrox. 51
Tamalimeque. 34
Tamaraca. 50
Tapetico. 49
Tapouy Tapere. 51
Tapeſipe. 49
Tavaſco. 12, 19
Teneriffe. 34
TERRA FIRMA. 32
Tezcuco. 13
Timana. 35, 41
Tlaſcala. 12, 18
Tocayma. 35
Tonteac. 23
Trinidado. 34
Tolu. ibid.
Tortugo. 29
Truxillo. 25, 42
TUCUMAN. 54
Tucuyo. 34
Tudela. 35
Tunia. ibid.

V.

Valladolid. 18, 20, 25, 42
Valdivia. 45, 47
Valença la Nueva. 34
Valparaiſo. 45
Valverde. 42
Velez. 35
Valparaſo. 45
Venezuela. 12, 33, 34
Vera Cruz. 18
Veragua. 26
Vera Paz. 12
Villa de Lagos. 18
Villa de Nueſtra à Sennora de la Victoria. 19
Villa de los Angelos. 35
Villa Rico. 45, 55
VIRGINIA. 8
Viſitation. 55
Urvaig. ibid.

W.

Wicocomoco. 8

X.

Xalisco. 21
Xeres de Frontera. 21, 23
Xeres la Nueva. 34

Y.

Yagua. 35
Yguazu. 55
Yzcalpalapa. 23

Z.

Zacatula. 17
Zamora. 18
Zamora de los Arcaides. 42
Zempoallan. 18
Zinzoula. 17

BRITISH MUSEUM 1886

TRAVEL.

THough I am not of the Humor of this Age I live in, who are of opinion, That ſuch that *Travel* not, have ſcarce *Liberal Education*; ſo that their Lameneſs can no way be ſupplied, or out-grown. I conceive *Wiſdom* to be none of thoſe *Merchandizes*, for which we *Traffick* onely in far *Countreys*; nor do I take good *Manners* to be of ſo vaſt a bulk, to require the Freight of a *Ship*. If change of *Climes* and *Meridians* were alone ſufficient to produce thoſe excellencies we aim at, what abilities might be expected from *Merchants* and *Seamen?*

Neither am I of the opinion of thoſe *Stoicks*, who hold *Travel* to be the *Stepmother* of *Learning*, the *Impoſture of Vertue*, the very *Prodigality* of *time*; for it is, ſay they, obſervable of many *Novices*, that at the beſt, they do but ſpend their time in gazing upon ſenſible objects, as *Towns*, *Pallaces*, *Bridges*, and the like; as if they were ſent like ſilly *Meſſengers* upon a meſſage, and were not able to deliver it, or bring home an anſwer.

Theuſe of Travell.

But to wave theſe opinions, It is *Travel* which entertaineth the *Gentleman* with delight; it enricheth the *Minde* with variety of *Knowledge*, it rectifieth the *Judgment*, and encreaſeth *Perfection*. And what an inward oblectation is it, to ſee the ruines of *Theaters*, *Obelisks*, *Temples*, *Monaſteries*, *Triumphal-Arches*, and the like *places* which do yet teſtifie the *Vertues* of the *Ancient Worthies*;

—— & Campos ubi Troja fuit.

I muſt confeſs, that by Books of *Geography*, the underſtanding of *Maps*, the *Globes*, *&c.* one may arrive to great perfection, as to ſcituation of *Countreys* or *Cities*; of what *Climate* they are under; its *Fertility*, and *Commodities*; what its *People* are, and how inclined as to their *Religion*, *Laws*, *Morality*, and *Cuſtoms*, with the like things, largely treated of in the *Geographical deſcription of the World*; yet this knowledge comes ſhort of that which is gained by an *ocular* view; neither is it ſo ſatisfactory. But ſome are too old to *travel*, others young enough, but their occaſions perhaps will not admit them the liberty, or their purſes allow their expences: So that to thoſe a *Sedentary Traveller* (as I ſaid before) is neceſſary, it tending ſo much to the encreaſe of knowledge.

They know best, whose mindes soar highest, and become greater by beholding the Memorials of others in their glories and magnificence: But because reason bids us provide rather for the beautifying of the *minde*, which is the nobler part, than for the flattering of *sense*; the greatest delight is to feel, with *Solon*, *Senescere se multa indies addiscentem*; for although these Studies require rather tiredness, and immunity from those disquiets which *travelling* doth draw with it; yet let us know, that to this ornament of *knowledge* concurrs not onely the sense of *seeing*, to converse in the monuments, and treasure of *Books*: but also of *hearing* and conferring with *men* excellent in every Profession, and associating themselves with divers natures and dispositions; for this variety of *Company* bettereth the *Behaviour*, subtilizeth *Arts*, awakeneth the *Wit*, ripeneth *Judgement*, confirmeth *Wisedom*, and enriches the *Minde*, with many worthy and profitable observations; performing all these by so discreet a *working*, and insensible *alteration*, that one doth sooner acknowledge himself much abler, and experienced, than he can apprehend the means; but let your *Company* be such as is not vicious, and given to debaucheries.

The Minde the nobler part.

Good Company very profitable.

In this Observation, as there are many general things, with which a *man* may trust himself; so there are as many particularities which are more specially to be observed, as most powerful to inspire us with a civil Wisedom, and inable our Judgment for any active imployment. It will be our task o traverse most of them.

But before we proceed to lay down any *rules* or *directions* for the young *Traveller* abroad, it will be convenient to shew what *Education* he ought to have before he is esteemed fitting to take his journey into forraign parts.

Education of Youth very necessary.

Education is the Seasoner and Instructress of youth, in principles of *knowledge*, *discourse*, and *actions*.

Of all inferiour *knowledges*, there is none more behoveful than the knowledge of a Man's self; and of all Superiour, none more useful, nor divinely fruitful than the knowledge of God.

The first impressions sticking.

The first *impressions*, whether good or evil, are most permanent, and with least difficulty preserved: how necessary then is it, that an especial care be had therein, that choyce be made of such whose modest and blameless conversations may inform the minority with serious fruitful *precepts* and *discourses*.

Lycurgus brought two *Doggs*; the one savage, wilde, and cruel; the other trained, tame, and gentle; to let the People see the difference betwixt *men* brought up well, and rudely. Those whose untrained youth never received the impressions of a generous *education*, are such as were bred in the *Mountains*, and whose *conversations* are rude, their *behaviours* harsh and furious; and their *conditions* distempered and odious; for, *education* (which one calls the early custom) hath so wrought with them, that they approve of nought freely, affect nought freely, and intend nought purposely, save what the rudeness of *education* hath inured them unto. These mens aims are as farr from atchieving of honour, as they are partakers of nothing which may have the least share in the purchase of it: And, as Nature is too strong to be forced, so Education (which is a second Nature) hath kept too long possession to be ejected: She it is, in some sort, that moulded our *actions* and *affections*, framing us to her own bent; as if we received all our Discipline from her, and by whom, we were first nourished, and since tutored.

Education having the greatest share of any, and working great effects.

Sure I am, if *Art* hath power over outward forms, *Education* can produce no less effect from the inward *man*; for have we not read, how divers being naturally addicted to all licentious motions, by reading *moral Precepts*, and conversing with *Philosophers*, became absolute Commanders of their own affections.

What then might we not imagine, may be obtained by long *education*, and continual practice, during the time of *infancy*, which, as the *Philosopher* saith, is the smooth and unwitten *Table*, apt to receive any impression, either of good, or evil; for which cause, as all times require instructions, so this time especially, as being subject to correction.

Education is a good and continual nuring of the *minde*, the principal Fountain of all Human happiness; and as the *Soul* is the formal cause of our *Life*, so is this the efficient cause of a *good Life*: giving light to the *Understanding*, to know and follow *good*, and to forsake *vices*; It is a confinement to the *Will*, solely to perform it; a restraint to the growing, and disordered *Affections*; Government in *Actions*, and *ability* to the *Body*; without which, *men*

men are burthens to themselves, and eyesores to the Kingdom.

Therefore among the many miscarriages of our times, there seems not any of greater importance, than the errors committed in the *education* of *youth*; which, when taken root by *custom*, are hard to be removed; therefore, seeing the *good* it planteth, and the *vices* it driveth away, *Parents* ought to be more careful in the discharge of a Duty, which is of greater importance than all the Fortunes they can leave them.

There is no *nature* so fierce, but may be tamed; nor no *inclination* so violent but may be checked, if timely care be had, before it takes head: but when grown old, our *faults* or *vices* learn to prescribe, and the *Parents* reproofs are answered with snarling and resistance; and if *friends* admonish, they take them for their *enemies*; Alas, good *Precepts* work upon a well-disposed *minde*; but a vicious *person* is a prejudicate *auditor*, and hath so sick a *palat*, that he cannot relish any thing that is good and wholsom.

Good Company of great consequence.

Honest Company is like the change of good Air; for it is a thing of great consequence in *young mindes*, which are plyable, and apt to be seasoned, either with vertuous, or wicked *resolutions*, and to receive the impression of any *custom* which their first *Company* shall (by the silent perswasions of their proper *actions*) impose upon them. And this is the reason why the qualities of the *minde* do commonly run (as I may say) in a blood, and become hereditary; insomuch that some Families retain proper *Customs* naturalized in them; as in *Rome*. the *Piso's* were frugal; the *Metelli*, religious; the *Manlii*, austere; the *Lelii*, wise; the *Publicolæ*, courteous, &c. Which qualities proceed not from the difference in temperature (for that doth vary by interchangeable Marriages) but of the diversities of Breeding, which I may properly call a second (or a better) Nature.

Gentle reproof on to be used.

In restraining the humors which may feed the *Vices*, it is not good to aggravate small errors with terms of affected indignation: for 'tis a dangerous thing to use a medicine stronger than the nature of the disease. The best course in disposing generous mindes, is, with milde reprehensions mixt with prayses: imitating wise *Commanders*, who seeing their *Souldiers* dismayed, do not upbraid them with the name of Cowardize, but by recording their honourable Services.

'Tis better to intreat by Perswasions, than to enforce by Commands; for, fear and servile restraint exasperates sweet *Spirits*, making them who would be overweighed by gentle perswasions, to cast away shame, and to persevere in faults; for every *man* desireth to have a commendation added to his *actions*, that they are natural, and not affected either for fear of punishment, or hope of reward.

Errors in the breeding of youth.

But not to shoot at randome, the errors I observe in our vulgar Breeding are these.

I conceive, in outward Accomplishments, we study too early, and greedily to advance our *Youth*, and by such outsides they are commonly valued; but as for just and sober *Principles*, the love of *Vertue*, and the restraint of *Conscience*, these goodly and fruitful *Plants* we neglect to cherish in them. Hence it happens that our best hopes are freedom from enormous *vices*, and a kinde of a female *vertue*; but these footsteps of that antient worth, that was in our Ancestors, are too much worn out; neither are the seeds of Knowledge so fertile in us as in many *Heathens*, who lived by the light of Reason, and Principles of *Philosophy*.

Some indeed there are that judiciously observe the difference betwixt a sure *foundation*, and a curious paper-*building*, or painted *balcony*: but there perhaps they either think, by slacking the reins of Authority, to decoy and flatter their *youth* into duty; or else, by over-austerity, will needs precipitate it into perfection, and cutt down all *vices*, like great *trees*, with one stroak of the hatchet, or make *virtue* spring like *mandrakes*. Both of these are erroneous; for *Vertue* is the issue of Discipline and Time.

Our *Education* (in respect of *Arts* and *Professions*) seems much like the methodicial Travels of the *Germans* in *France*, which, they say, consists in riding a certain *tour* or *circuit*; for *Children* are often put to *School* at a venture, where they are exposed to the fury of *Pedants*, and like *Gally-slaves* condemned to the *oar*, till dull experience proves them unfit for *Learning*, and perhaps renders them uncapable of other courses. When they have learnt to construe *Latin*, though possibly not to understand it, they are either directed to some *Trade*, wherein that little which they have learnt is useless, and soon forgotten; or else they are sent to the *Universities*, *Innes of Court*,

Court, or to *Travel*, there to surfet with Liberty, as starved Stomacks do with Plenty. Thus, skipping all degrees and method of *Children*, they become *Men* at a stride, and 'tis well if they prove not *Senators*.

I am not ignorant how much hath been written upon this Subject; nevertheless, it being a matter of so great importance, I shall adventure to offer some *expedients* of redress to those many mischiefs which proceed from erroneous *Education*.

Expedients against the errors in the breeding of Youth.

First.

First then, as the *Husbandman*, with much observation, proves the nature of the *Soyl*, before that he resolves what *Grain* he will commit unto it; And, as the *Architect* designs several pieces of *Wood* for divers uses in *Building*; so let not *Parents* destine their *Children* to courses, without a diligent scrutiny of the inclination of their *genius*.

Experience teacheth us, That such as are not apt for the *Liberal Arts*, yet many times prove able *Merchants* or *Mechanicks*, and those that would never prove spruce *Courtiers*, become stout *Souldiers*; an aspiring *genius* will contemn mean *Professions*; *airy Souls* were not designed for *sedentary Imployments*; nor excess of *Melancholy* for *Action*: he may prove an excellent *Mathematician*, that would never be a good *Lawyer*, the one depending upon the strength of Imagination, and the other of Reason; great *Logicians* are oft times but ill *Orators*; the one requires a strong, the other a fine, and courtly wit; some have a solid *Judgment*, and some a vast *memory*, some excell in *Elocution*, and some in the dexterity of their *Pen*; some have quickness of *dispatch*, and some have an invincible *industry*: every *Creature* is said to have its peculiar *Vertue* in some kinde or other; but the vast bulk of *Learning*, and *general Ability* is not to be grasped at, except by such *wits* as are almost as rare as the *Phœnix*, or the *Unicorn*.

Secondly.

Secondly, Therefore let every *Genius* be directed solely, or chiefly to those *Studies* and *Imployments*, to which Nature first designed them; for the *Eye*, which is intent and fixed, sees clearly; whereas variety of *Objects* dazles. That *Water* running in one great Channel, makes a *navigable River*, which being divided into little Streams, are no other than *Ditches*. I conceive, if this Rule were practised, *Youth* would not be so routed, and defeated in what they undertake, as now they are: Whilst they attempt those *Arts* and *Sciences*, which are both for quantity too vast, and for quality too improper for them. Whatsoever the *Stomach* digests not, proves but *crudity*, and variety of imperfect *notions*, serves onely to *puff men up* with *arrogancy*, and *ostentation*; producing at best but learned Ignorance, or confident Errors; whereas by this means every one would thrive in his Way, and the Common-wealth of *Learning*, which consists in the perfect knowledge of all *Arts*, would exceedingly flourish. The *Jesuits* chiefly, by pursuing this wise and accurate method, have advanced *Literature*, enlarged their own *fame*, and exalted their *Colledges* to the envy of all *Universities*.

Thirdly.

Thirdly, Let not superficial *Ornaments* so much be regarded, as solid *Foundations*; and let not the *substance* be placed in those things, which were meant onely for *glosses*, and *shadows*: for though all *Accomplishments* may be commended, and desired, yet not all equally, and alike; We should therefore prize *Vertue* and *Innocency* in *Youth*, far above all outward Ornaments.

Fourthly.

Fourthly, We should endeavour to season *Youth* with Ingenuity, and stirr up the seeds of Emulation, that they may no longer act like *Prest-Souldiers*, but like *Voluntiers*; that *Duty* may be their *Delight*, and *Knowledge* the Subject of their *Pride*.

Fifthly.

Fiftly, There should be a North-west passage found, for the attaining the *Latin tongue*, that we need not use such tedious ambages, as is in effect more barbarous than the tying of the *Horses tayl* to the *Plough*, nor instead of a *Journey*, which might be dispatched in few *days*, wander, like the *Children of Israel*, 40 *years* in the *Wilderness*: For, in learning of *Languages*, which yet is but the *Gate*, or *Avenue* of *Art* and *Knowledge*, we not only lavish our Time, but waste that stock of Industry, which Nature indued us with, for higher and nobler designs; so as being harassed with *drudgery*, we have little vigour left us to attempt *Philosophy* or *humane Learning*. And let no *Man* object, that our early years are not capable of such Improvements, for, why should we doubt, but that the *Mathematicks*, *History*, and even *Morality*, in some degree, may be insinuated into us, when we are young, since Invention even in Youth is a strong Faculty.

Sixthly,

Sixthly, The Learned and able Professors of *Arts*, and *Sciences*, should endeavour to render them more clear and demonstrative, by vindicating of them from many of those *uncertainties*, and *intricacies* wherewith they are now entangled, that our knowledge be no longer built upon such *Hypothesis*, that are more easily admitted, then proved; so that many of our Foundations being blown away, with one blast of denyal, we are as far to seek, as if we had never studied; and being once beaten from *Aristotle*, stand as mute as an ignorant *Catholick* would do, if he were driven from his impregnable Citadel, The *Church*.

Seventhly.

Seventhly, Those Persons, to whose directions youths Conduct is committed, should not be taken at randome, but with the same prudence, and choice as we elect *Magistrates*, or *Delegates*; and they should know how much, both the present Age expects from their *fidelity*, and the future times from their *Vertue*; as well by due regard of their *Persons*, as encouragements of their *labours*, but alas our Age so abounds in loathsome Pedantrie, that, as the contempt of the calling discourages many worthy *men* from professing it, so the contemptibleness of the *persons*, brings the calling into greater contempt. In the last place there should not be wanting encouragements and rewards proportionable to the number, and merits of learned and excellent *men*. And wise *Governors* should study to distribute them, not by chance, but by true desert. The end of planting of *Nurseries* is seasonably to convert them into *Orchards*, otherwise the Planter is commonly loser by them; where therefore there is no recompence expected, *men* will rather content themselves with ease, and thrifty ignorance. Hence I fear, it partly happens, that such amongst us as have free fortunes, and live of their own, account themselves, as justly exempt from *Study*, and ingenious *Industrie*, as in some *Countrys*, *Gentlemen* are from paying of *Taxes*. That wise *Emperour Charles* the Fifth in his excellent *Legacy of Politick instructions* to his Son *Phillip* advising him to purchase the service of able *men* at any rates, bids him, by all means to seek such out; for as their *Vertues* teaches them Modesty, so even their Modesty hath its Pride, and looks that Preferment should court it. As for those that believe the *Soul* is endued with all *Sciences* and *Knowledge* at the instant of its Creation, which the presence of Objects doth afterwards only awaken, and stir up in our memories; they doe very much derogate from the merits of *Vertue*, which acquires them through much labour.

Tis no small skill that must separate the *Cockle* from the pure *grains*; because that *vertues* created with us, are as the World before *God* had unravelled the Confusion: where the *Elements* (though Enemies) lay mixed together; and their qualities, which makes the harmony of the whole *body*, whose contraries makes us behold the vicissitude of productions, accorded them together in one Mass, which hid and concealed the difference of their Beings; even so, before that reason hath purified the qualities of our souls, we find *vertues* confounded together with *vices*, the *spirit* swimming in the *blood*, and the *senses* disputing for mastery with the *will*, until time and truth comes to separate this mixture, and prescribe each party its *function devoir*, and *rank*; before which, we can only assert it tenderly, and bear with its imperfections.

Several Maxims to be observed.

To make a clearer passage through all these Difficulties, I find it convenient to set down these following *Maxims*.

At First.

1. To make good use of natural *inclinations*, and turn them to good.

Secondly.

2. That his *Governour* must endeavour to win him to embrace *vertue* out of a principle of affection, and not fear; together with the means to practise it.

Thirdly.

3. That he must gain the love of him he governs, and also love him tenderly again.

Some Instructions as

To these *Maxims* it will be convenient to add some *Instructions* for the education of *Children*, and the Helps towards natural *generosity*, and *nobility*.

First.

1. Provide them betimes with honest, prudent, and learned *Governours*, not humorous, nor Pedantick, but such as know what belongs to noble *Conversation*, and *Nobility*.

Secondly.

2. They must be taught as it were *playing*, and encouraged by *gifts* and *rewards*; but rarely by rude Correction; and let those things which are given to others out of necessity, be bestowed upon them as recompences.

Thirdly.

3. Let them by no means be brought up too tenderly and choyse, either in *Bed*, or at *board*.

Fourthly.

4. Their *inclinations* must be warily fitted and found out, and by no means ap-

plyed to any ſtudy contrary to their *Genius* and *Inclinations*.

Fifthly. 5. They muſt not be overcharged, or toyled with too much exerciſe, or ſtudy, but let them often recreate their *Spirits* by refreſhment and their *Bodies* by Exerciſe: ſloth and idleneſs dulls the *Senſes* and is an enemy to learning.

Sixthly. 6. They muſt be ſpur'd on by emulation, praiſing ſome others in their preſence, that have done better then themſelves. *Solitary* ſtudies ſeldom ſucceed; the ſpirits of *Children*, are either benummed; or grow vain or proud by a falſe perſwaſion of being learned.

Seventhly. 7. A too grand ſubjection makes them ſtart out into debauchments, like wild Colts newly broke looſe, when they begin to enjoy their own liberty, and have the elbow room to act their own deſires.

Having thus laid down ſeveral *Rules*, *Directions*, and *Precepts* for the education of youth, and fitting them for *Travel*; In the next place I ſhall proceed to ſuch things as are neceſſarily to be obſerved by him in his *Travels*, and abode in foreign parts; and firſt.

It is requiſite that our young *Traveller* ſhould be ſtedfaſtly grounded, and fixed in his *Religion*, with ſuch lively *Characters* as will not eaſily be defaced: for *Travellers* ſeldom meet with thoſe that *Catechize* them. Many *Objects* indeed they have to diſtract and alienate, but few or none to perſwade and encourage them in the ways of true *godlineſs*; alſo, it is good to be experienced in the Controverſies betwixt us and other *Churches*, whereby their errors will appear, *Religion the chiefeſt thing to be grounded in.* that ſo when you ſhall ſee the bold *Prophaneſs*, *irreverencies*, *indecencies*, or the like, uſed in ſome *Churches*; as again in others the ſeveral *Fantaſtick forms* which are crept into the ſolemn *Worſhip* of *God*, as the *Adoration* of *Saints*, *Images*, *&c.* (though never ſo remote from your *Parents* or *Friends*, whoſe Inſtructions, and Advice would not be amiſs) you may like a Rampire withſtand the greateſt ſtorm, paſs under the *Torrid Zone* without ſcorching, or like the *River Danube* which ſcorns to mingle with the muddy ſtreams of *Sava*, though they run both in one Channel; for expect *aſſaults* either by inſinuations, allurements, or otherwiſe. And our *Religion* being prohibited as to *Our Religion debarred in other Countries.* the publique exerciſe in moſt *Countrys*, as in *Spain*, *Italy*, *Turkey*, &c. except in the houſes of *Ambaſſadors*, and *Conſuls*, ſo that your *Cloſet* muſt be your place of *devotion*; it is neceſſary to be provided with ſome good and choiſe books of *Divinity* for your *Souls* health; and as our *Religion* is debarred us, ſo be careful as to the private exerciſe of it, and ſhun *diſputes*: neither goe about to perſwade any one to be converted from their error, for ſo doing (if known) oft proves your undoing if not the loſs of your life.

The Encouragement the Traveller can take in his neceſſary. Next it is convenient that before he *Travels* into a ſtrange *Country*, he ſhould be well acquainted in the *Topography*, *Government* and *Hiſtory* of his own, whereby he may be able to ſatisfie a *Stranger* in any thing, as to the State of his own *Country*, and not to be as too many are found, *viz. Eagles* abroad, and *Buzzards* at home; to which end it is good to read, and be verſt in *books* of the ſame ſubject.

The Encouragement of the Globe, Maps uſeful. The young *Traveller* ought to be experienced in *Maps*, and the *Globe*; not only for the finding the *ſcituation of places*, but alſo their *Latitude*, and *Longitude* what *Climate* they are under, &c. So that when he ſhall firſt ſee *France* or ſome other *Country*, he ſhall not think that he diſcovers a new world, and be ſo ſurprized with the Novelty of Objects, as if he ſaw not *Men* but *Theaters*, and when he changeth *Stations* he ſhifteth *Scenes*.

Not to Travel in years of diſcretion. It is requiſite, that ſuch as intend to *Travel*, ſhould be of years of diſcretion, and to be able to make enquiry into things of *importance*, and to diſtinguiſh good *Cuſtoms* from bad *ones*. Alſo, it is neceſſary, that he make choyce of a *Tutor* or *grave Servant*, and chiefly ſuch a one as hath been in the *Countrey* or *Countreys* before, underſtandeth the *Language* or *Languages*, and is able to acquaint the young *Traveller* with what *Curioſities* and *pieces* of *Antiquity*, are worthy to be ſeen in the *Countrey* where he goeth; Alſo, what *Acquaintance* he is to ſeek, what *exerciſe* or *diſcipline* the Place affordeth, or the like.

Civil and liberal Education before Travells. A *young Gentleman* before he *travels*, ſhould have *Civil*, and *Liberal Education*; otherwiſe they will both ſhame *themſelves*, *their Friends*, and *Country*, and will ſeem to *travel* like *Barbarians* into *Greece*; not ſo much to learn the *Arts*, and *Ornaments* of other *Countrys*, as to diſcover the nakedneſs of their own.

To be free from vices. He ought not to be attainted with *Vices*, which in Travelling increaſeth like *Snowballs*; and above all, let him be armed with

with Temperance, and free from the habit of Tipling; elſe the novelty of *delitious Fruits*, and *pleaſant Wines* in Southern *Climates*, will debauch him to the hazard of his *health*, *witts*, and *reputation*.

Let him be endued with undeeming and natural parts, at leaſt more than vulgar; for *Travelling* is a Trade not to be ſet up, nor driven without a good Stock; neither do we endeavour to *enamel*, or *poliſh* the *Common Flint*, but reſerve our labour for *Mettals*, and *Jewels* of greater Excellency.

Learning exacted by neceſſity. He ſhould be competently furniſhed with *Human Learning*, and at leaſt matriculated in *Philoſophy*; for, though *Travelling* may perhaps build, yet certainly it lays no Foundation. There are *methods* and *degrees* of *Breeding*, and no *man* ever at once vaulted into Perfection: The knowledge of *terms* and *things* muſt in good order precede the ſtudy of *men*, elſe it will reſemble thoſe that learn *Languages*, only by the *ear*, without *rules*, who may indeed ſpeak intelligibly, but ſcarce elegantly; and their want of *Orthography* will always diſcover their lameneſs. The *Many of the Mathematicks very uſeful.* knowledge of many of the *Mathematicks* are very uſeful; as *Arithmetick*, by which is known the valuation of *Coyns*, *Weights*, and *Meaſures*; next, *Coſmography* and *Geography* ſo perfectly, that he may (as it were) be able to carry a *Mapp* of the *World* in his Head; then the Art of *Fortification*, with all the *inventions*, *engins*, and *inſtruments* of *Warr*; It is alſo good to be experienced in *Muſick*, which will be a good Companion, and paſs away many a diſcontented thought; Likewiſe *Fencing* is not to be neglected, it being often found the Preſerver of a Man's life: as for *Drawing* and *Painting*, if his Inclinations tends that way, it would be a great recreation unto him. And for *Poety*, 'tis a thing *Poetry good.* that doth not misbecome a *Cavalier*, when it is but an acceſſary thing in him, and an ornament to his other *Vertues*; and if he hath any *Genius* to it, let it not be *ſtifled*, for it will whet his *Witts*, and cauſe a free Diſcourſe.

For the better information in the State of any *Prince* or *Countrey*, it ſhall be neceſſary for the *Traveller* to obſerve theſe following Directions, *viz.*

The *Countrey*, the *People*, the *Policy*, and *Government*.

Things to obſerved by Travellers in every Country. In the *Countrey*, he is to obſerve its *Scituation*, and *People*. As to its *Scituation*, whether it be an *Iſland*, or on the *Continent*, near or remote from the *Sea*; whether it be *plain*, or *hilly*, *full* or *ſcarce* of *Rivers*; then its *length*, *breadth*, *circumference*, *form*, what *Climate* it is under; Its *Fertility*, and *Trade*; what *Commodities* it produceth, and what are moſt vendible there; alſo, how it confineth with other *Countreys*, and what they are as to their *ſtrength*, *riches*, *&c.* and whether *Friends*, or *Enemies*. Likewiſe, its *defects* or *wants* are to be conſidered, and how, and from whence they are ſupplyed; then its *ſtrength* both offenſive, and defenſive, either by *Sea*, or *Land*; and what *Ports*, *Forts*, and *Havens* it hath.

The *Traveller* ought to know its chief *Mountains*, *Rivers*, *Mariſhes*, and *Woods*; as to their Name, Nature, Form, Bigneſs, and Scituation; and as concerning *Art*, what *Cities*, *Towns*, *Caſtles*, *Palaces*, *Temples*, *Churches*, *Nunneries*, *Pieces of Antiquity*, *&c.* it hath either within *Land*, or upon the *Frontiers*; and how they are *fortified*, *peopled*, or *endowed*; and in what *Latitude*, and *Longitude* they are: Alſo, what *Univerſities*, or *Places* of *Learning* it hath; and of what *Foundation*, and *Revenue*; and how the *Countrey* or *Kingdom* is divided as into *Parts*, *Dukedoms*, *Earldoms*, or *Provinces*; and how they are inhabited.

To People are to be conſidered as to The *People* are to be conſidered as to their *quantity*, as to number, whether few or many; and to their *quality*, as to their Trade and kinde of Life whereunto they addict themſelves, whether by exerciſing of *Mechanical arts*, *Merchandize*, *Huſbandry*, *Arms*, *&c.* what their *diſpoſitions* and *qualifications* are, their *kindes* and *degrees*, whether *noble* or *ignoble*, *Natives* or *Strangers*, how they are affected to their *Prince*, the form of *Government*, and by whom adminiſtred; alſo their *Religion*, *gifts* of *body* and *minde*, as their *Vertues*, *Vices*, *Studies*, *Exerciſes*, *Profeſſion* of life, their *Revenues*. It is alſo convenient to have knowledge of thoſe that are Officers of State, ſuch as are in favour or diſfavour with the *Prince* or *People*, and for what cauſe. As to the *Nobility*, the number, their *qualities*, *degrees*, *places* of Reſidence, their *Names*, *Titles of Dignity*, *Alliances*, *Off-ſprings*, *Genealogies*, &c. are to be conſidered.

Their Policy and Government Furthermore, the *Policy* and *Government* ought to be underſtood; by which is conſidered,

The *Laws* whereby it is governed, whether *Civil*, *Canon*, or *Municipal*, and their conformity with the nature of the *People*.

Then

Then the *Persons* that govern, as *Soveraign* and *Subalternal*.

Concerning Soveraigns. The *Soveraign* is either one as a *Monarch*, or two, as *Optimates* or *Magnates*; or popular. In the former, may be comprehended; First, the means whereby he attained the same; whether by *Soveraignty*, as *succession*, *election*, or *usurpation*. Secondly, How he doth deport himself in the administration thereof, where may be observed his *Court*, his *Councel*, and *Wisdom*; his *Inclinations* whether to *Warr* or *Peace*; how he is beloved and feared of his *People* and *Neighbours*. Thirdly, His *designments*, and *enterprises*; what is his *disposition*; and to what *exercises* and *studies* he is enclined unto. Fourthly, His *Favourites*; and the confidence, or distrust he hath in his *Subjects*.

In the things that concern his *Estate*, fall chiefly to be considered, First, His *Revenues* ordinary and extraordinary, both abroad and at home. Secondly, Who are his *Friends* and *Confederates*; and how, and upon what respects they are leagued with him; and what *help*, *succour*, and *commodities* he hath had, hath, or expecteth to have, from them. Thirdly, His *power* and *strength* for offence, and defence, either by *Land* or *Sea*. And Fourthly, The *Warrs* he hath made in times past, or at present doth make, or the *Warrs* that have been, or are brought against him; in which are to be considered the *cause*, the *time*, and the *success*.

Their Magistrates. The *Subaltern Magistrates* are either *Ecclesiastical*, or *Civil*; under the Title of *Ecclesiastical*, are to be considered, First, the *Religion* publickly professed, with the *form* and *government* of the *Church*. And Secondly, The *Persons* therein imployed, as *Archbishop*, *Bishops*, *Deans*, *&c.* wherein may be observed, their *number*, *degrees*, *offices*, *qualities*, and *revenues*.

The *Civil Magistrates subalternal*, are those which under the *Soveraign* have administration of *State*, and *Justice*.

Among the *Magistrates* which have the management of *State-affairs*, are chiefly to be considered, the *Councel of Estate*, ordinary, and extraordinary; Ordinary, attending on the *Prince's Person*, as the *Privy Councel*, *Cabinet-Council*, and the like; Extraordinary, as the *Estates* of *Parliament*, wherein are to be considered their *number*, *quality*, *place*, and *authority*.

Their Chief Officers. The *Traveller* is also to take notice of the Lieutenants, Deputies, and Governors of Provinces, Cities, Castles, Forts, *&c.* either at home or abroad; also the Chief Officers of the *Admiralty* and *Militia*; likewise the Ambassadours, Publick Ministers, and Intelligencers, imployed by *Princes* or *Common-wealths*.

In the Administration of the *Justice* of a *Country* is to be considered, First, The Order and Form observed in Causes, whether Civil or Criminal: Secondly, The Persons of the Presidents, whether Confederates, or Advocates.

Besides these, occurr many other things for the *Traveller* to observe, as the *Mint*, valuation of *Coyns*, *Exchanges*, with many other Particularities, which, in our further process, we shall discourse of more at large.

And because in *foreign Countreys* there are many peculiar *Vices*, covered with the specious resemblance of Humanity; which having born long sway, and grown into Custom, unworthily finde not onely Pardon, but also Commendations; and the *Traveller*'s weakness is prone to participate of those evil habits, which either flatter him with Novelty, or deceive him with a glorious shew of Vertue; therefore he must observe such Rules as may make him shun their Vices, and fall in love with their Vertues: to which end it is good to observe their Forms and Ceremonies.

Vices easily taken up abroad, but hardly cast off.

A Diary of great use. The *Traveller* is to have his *Diary* always in use, to observe such things as he meets with, which are worthy of note; as the *Courts* of *Princes*, when they give Audience to *Ambassadours*; the *Courts* of *Judicature* when they hear *causes*; likewise he is to take notice of the *Consistories Ecclesiastick*; the *Churches* and *Monasteries*, with their *Monuments*; also the *Walls*, *Fortifications*, *Havens*, *Forts*, *Arsenals*, *Armories*, and *Magazines* of *Cities* or *Towns*, together with their *Libraries*, *Colledges*, *Pallaces*, *Exchanges*, *Playhouses*, places of *Exercise*, *Aquæducts*, *Ruines* of *places*, things of *Antiquity*, with whatsoever else are remarkable in the places where he goeth.

Writing of Letters of great importance. It will be very convenient for the *Traveller* to write to his *Friends*, from the most eminent places he arrives at every *Post*, or at least once a *Moneth*, whereby they may know where, and in what condition he is in, *For Letters are the Idea's, and truest mirrour of the mind, shewing the inside of a Man*, and of all kind of humane meditations, those of ones absent *Friends* are the most pleasing, especially when they are

are endeared, and nourished by correspondence of *Letters*, and not writing is deemed the height of ingratitude: and in *writing* it is good to be very cautious what he writes, lest if his Letters should miscarry, he might either injure *himself* or his *friends*; and in this case it were not amiss, if he keeps Copies of the Letters he sendeth, which may serve in some respect for a justification; as also may be of some advantage as to his affairs.

'Tis very beneficial for a *Traveller* to converse with such as are cunning and expert, which will much adde to his *knowledge* and *welfare*.

The Latin tongue of great use. The *Traveller* ought to be perfect in the *Latin tongue*, not onely for *pen*, but *speech*, which in *travelling* is as currant *coyn* in *trade*; and in some respect more necessary, it being not to be supplyed in way of Barter; the *Loadstone* hath made in effect all the World one *Continent*; and the *Latin tongue* cements, at least, all the learned World, as it were, into one *Nation*; without which, *Travellers* are sometimes such silly Mutes, that it rests in the Companies charity to think that they have reason, And from the *Latin tongue*, the *Italian*, *Spanish*, and *French* are composed, being as it were branches of the same *tree*; and having once obtained the good-will of the *Mother*, the affections of the *Daughters* will be with no great difficulty obtained; which are exceeding useful and beneficial to the *Traveller*.

Disputes about Religion, dangerous. He ought to shun Disputes concerning *Religion*, to keep his *zeal* chained for a guard to his own Conscience, and not to disturb Strangers; for it is neither mannerly, nor safe to discommend any thing used abroad.

He is also to avoid *Quarrels*; for an Injury in a *foreign Countrey*, is cheaper past by, than revenged.

Charts very useful. It is very necessary, that he be provided with *Charts* or *Books* of the *Topographical* description of such Places through which he intendeth to *travel*, which will be a good key to his Inquiry, and to know the distance from one place to another.

Letter of recommendation good. Upon his remove from one place to another, it would be convenient for him to procure recommendations from one *Person of quality* to another, residing in the Place to which he removeth; for the countenance of a *Person of quality* is a great advantage unto any one, especially unto a *Stranger*.

In *Manners*, the young *Traveller* is not to be caught with Novelties, nor infected with Customs; which maketh us to keep our own ill *graces*, and participate of those we see every day; nor given to Affection, which is a general fault amongst our *English Travellers*, and is both displeasing and ridiculous.

Novels to be shunned like Novelties.

Observation a great inducer of Knowledge. His choysest and best way to attain *Knowledge* is *Observation*; and not the length of his Journy, nor to see much without regard; but, noting the coherence of *causes*, *effects*, *counsels*, and *successes*, with the proportion, and likewise between *nature* and *nature*, *fortune* and *fortune*, *action* and *action*, *State* and *State*, *time past* and *time present*.

Let not the *Traveller* abide long in one City or Town, but more or less, according to the deserts of the Place; neither is it convenient to make his abode in one place, but to change his Lodgings from one end, or part, of the City or Town, to the other, which bringeth Acquaintance, which is very profitable (provided they be civil and honest:) but be sure to frequene no mean Company; those that are most advantagious to a Traveller are such as are Favourites, or Servants to the *Prince*; the Servants or Attendants of *Ambassadors*, or the like.

Good Acquaintance is to be procured.

A good allowance of money required. To *Travelling*, especially of great *Persons*, there must be a plentiful, and honourable allowance of *Expence*; without which they do as it were *travel on foot*. Indeed too much expence is the Mother of *Idleness*, *Vanity*, and *Folly*; but a Medium between both should be afforded to every one that pretends to travel for his advantage, whereby he may be able to accompany himself with those of the better sort; for 'tis to be supposed, few or none *travell* to save *money*, but to increase his *knowledge*; yet my advice is, Not to carry too much *money* along with him, for fear of *robbing*, or many other inconveniencies; but to have a supply by *Bills of Exchange*, according to your or your Friends direction. *Money* is to *Travellers*, as *wings* to *Birds*; they have no other Friend past *port*; nothing else that can commend or address them to Society, for they must buy their Acquaintance, almost as they do that which they eat, drink, or wear.

Bills of Exchange necessary.

Great wisdom to know what is worthy to be observed, and what to be neglected. It will be great wisedom in the *Traveller* to know what is worthy of his Observation, and what to pass over; as surely in the *Great Turk*, though we have nothing to do with him, yet his Discipline

in matters of *Warr*, *Policy* in *Government*, &c. *propter se*, are worthy to be observed, which that *learned Gentleman*, and *accomplished Traveller*, Sir *Henry Blunt*, in his voyage to the *Levant*, hath so well treated of: nay, even in *China*, their good Laws, and Customs are to be observed; but the knowledge of their Power is of little purpose for us, since it can neither advantage, nor hinder us. But the *Traveller* is more concerned in the knowing of these, and the like things in the neighbouring Countreys or Kingdoms, as to their State, Condition, People, &c. as I have already noted; among which, he should first rightly understand *France*, as being the first Countrey that our *English Gentry* visit; next, *Italy*; then, *Spain*, *Germany*, *Flanders*, the *Low Countreys*, &c.

The life of a Traveller

If we truly consider the life of a Traveller, it is spent either in Reading, Meditation, or Discourse: By the first, he converseth with the Dead; by the second, with Himself; and by the last, with the Living.

Among other Particulars, a Traveller should observe the likeness and sympathy of distant Nations, as the *Spaniards*, with the *Irish*; the *French*, with the *Pole*; the *German* (especially the *Holstein-men*) with the *English*, &c.

The Italians the most fit to be imitated in Discourse.

Let the Traveller ascertain himself of this, that if any Foreigner is to be imitated in matter or manner of Discourse or Complement, it is the *Italian*, who may be said to be a *Medium* betwixt the gravity of the *Spaniards*, the levity of the *French*, and heavines of the *Dutch*; for he seems to allay the one, and quicken the other two.

External helps necessary.

He ought to make use of external helps and necessaries as appertain, and are pertinent, to the knowledge of Places and Howres, such as are Itineraries, Diaries, Tables, and other Chorographical and Gnomonical Instruments.

In Adversity, it is good to be courageous, yet not so as to be either rash, or fearful; and in Prosperity to be temperate and chaste, not addicted to Wine, Lasciviousnes or Luxury.

Not good to speak much.

It is not good to speak much of his Countrey, or, Friends, but more especially in the way of Ostentation, or Comparison; neither is it good too much to exercise the Tongue, especially in matter of State or Controversie; but as it were to be decently and civilly Deaf and Dumb.

Great care to be taken in the choyce of Innes and Acquaintance.

He ought to be very circumspect in the choyce of Innes upon the road, and fresh Acquaintance; both which oft times prove very dangerous: and it is good to deport himself humbly, and respectively towards his Host, his Landlord, his Companions, and Chamber-fellows; also be civil to Domestical Servants, Strangers, and such People as he shall meet withal in his Travels; and not to be given to Jeering, for the exercising his Witt; which may (as oft times it doth) prove his ruine.

Swimming, good.

He ought to be skilfull in Swimming, as being that which may save his life.

Not to travel fasting.

When he travels betimes, it is good to have such Cordials, and useful things in a readiness, as may corroborate his Spirits, for the better performing his Journey.

To refresh, rising in his Diet.

It is good to be sparing, and cautious in his Diet; and more especially at Dinner, lest crudities being raised by his too much exercise, produce the effects of grievous Diseases.

It is not good for him to expose himself presently into the cold, when he is hot; but rather to bring his Body to a good temper, by a continual motion, or moderate stirring; his Body being hot, to abstain from sleeping (in the day-time) on the Grasse, or the like dangerous places.

To travel well armed.

It is convenient that he *Travel* well armed for his defence against *Robbers*, or suddain invasions.

What time best to rise.

In the heat of *Summer*, it is good to *Travel* in the *Morning*; and in the *Winter*, as he discerns the *weather*, so let him set forward his *journey*; and let him shun late hours, but especially if he perceives himself subject to *Catarrhs*; or if he intend to avoid the danger of *Thieves*, and the like ill Conveniencies that pursue late houres.

His Habit.

In his *habit*, it is not good to be too sumptuous nor too mean; but civil, and fashionable according to the *Country* where he is.

Things to be observed in his abode at places.

Having hitherto discoursed of such things which concern a *journey*, in the next place I shall say something of his staying at places; concerning which there are several *precepts* to be observed.

First.

1. That in those *places* where he is certain to tarry, he be diligent to observe whatsoever is worthy of his *eare* or *eye*; and accordingly make an observation of it in his *diary*.

2. That

Secondly.

2. That he be mindful of his duty towards his *Relations*, and *Friends*, by the sending of Letters.

Thirdly.

3. When he arriveth at *Paris* or any other City, it would be convenient for him to retire, and not to frequent the company of the *English*, which is the greatest impediment to the obtaining the *Language*, &c. and in this retirement he must imploy his time. 1. In the reading of *Books*, as those of the *History* of the Country where he resideth; also *Books* of *Geography*, of *Poetry*, or the like, according as his inclinations serve him: 2. The frequenting the *Courts* of *Judicature*, *Academies*, and *publick Schools*, which will be found very profitable. 3. It is good that he spend some part of his *time* in *Recreations*, and *Exercises*, as *Riding* the great *horse*, *Fencing*, the *Tennis Court*, &c. but be careful of too much bodily *Exercise*, in hot *Countrys*; for fear of *Feavers*, or other *distempers*.

Fourthly.

4. The *Meddals* and *Impressions* of Forrain *Countryes* he ought to enquire into.

Fifthly.

5. At his *Meat*, if he likes his *Company* he may be freely merry; but with so much safety, as rather to appear healthy, and comely to a *Stranger* then Prodigal or extravagant, and let his *Discourse* be free and affable, giving entertainment in a sweet and liberal manner, and with a cheerful courtesie: and let him season his discourse (at the *Table*) among grave and serious discourses, with conceits of *wit*, and pleasant *inventions*, as ingenious *Epigrams*, *Emblems*, *Anagrams*, merry *Tales*, with *questions* and *answers*, which may excuse him as to the more impertinent enlarging of himself about his *Country*.

Sixthly.

6. Before he entertains a *Friend* into the closet of his *breast*, let him sound his *Religion*; then look into his *Life* and *Carriage*, how he is reckoned, and reputed among *Men*; then his *quality* how and wherein he may be useful unto him: for there is nothing more miserable then the want of a *Friends* counsell, and to admonish him in the time of need, the want of which hath proved the ruine of many a young *Gentleman*, and of their posterity for ever.

Seventhly.

7. Let him have a care of discoursing frivolous things amongst Grave and Learned *men*, but sute his *Discourse* and *carriage* according to the Company's Inclinations;

Eighthly.

8. Let him not be apt to report *news*, except he be confident of the truth thereof unless he quote the Author, or Divulger of it to him.

Ninethly.

9. If two contend together (being as a *Stranger*) he ought not to take part with either, unless he be compelled thereunto.

Tenthly.

10. Touching those *Titles*, and *Attributes* which are due to great *Persons*, it will be needful for him to observe the use of *times*, and of the *Country*, and to take *Counsel* with such as are best experienced therein.

Eleventhly.

11. It is an old *Proverb*, Too much familiarity breeds contempt; and tis also a most certain experience, that Gravity takes off confidence: but he that can reserve to himself a familiar kind of stateliness, that can please without flatterie, and reprove without offence; knows rightly how to behave himself: in what part of the *World* soever he is.

Twelfthly.

12. He is to make use of time, and to catch every one with advantage, either by imagining a *Friend* handsomly, or in overcoming an *Enemy*, so as to make him incapable of doing him an injury.

Experience the best knowledge.

It is not enough for the *young Traveller* to know principles in the *Idea*; but he must exercise them by *experience*; it will be therefore expedient to wean himself from his delights at *home* by seeing that there are other *Cities*, *Men*, and *Manners* then those of his own *Country*; which excites the divers sentiments in him, and the diversity of things sensible; because the Power indifferent of it self cannot be determined but by the Object; the *Actions* of the *mind*, are the same; and if we doe not offer it divers things, it cannot but apply it self to those that are presented to it; and though the imagination doth often *travel* without the *body*, it never returnes fully satisfied; fancying to it self things that have no substance, but in its own imagination. Unless the *eyes*, and other *senses* doe serve and become *guides* and *companions* to it, that which we learn only by *reading* or *hear-say*, we cannot affirm but by the faith of others; and though true, yet they are but *books* and *words* which are only *coppies*, and *expressions*, which never have all the *graces* and *perfections* of the Original: but he that would know things as they are, must draw them from the *Spring-head*; for there happens a thousand accidents in *Travels* on which the *Spirit* and *mind* may exercise

them-

themselves; and behold every where great *examples* to instruct them: therefore he that frequents many kinds of *people*, and of different *humours*, and *spirits*, learns the *Policie* and *Orders* of *Cities*, as to their *Language*, *Laws*, *Customs*, *&c.* which must of necessity be a great advantage unto him; for 'tis *travel* that weans him from the false love of his own *Countrey*, and makes him a *Citizen* of the *whole World*, or at least brings him easily to comply with every one, and to know himself the better.

The species of Travel are.

Next, we are to consider the *species* and *forms* of *Travel*.

Grammatical Travel.

1. There is a *Grammatical Peregrination*, or *Travel*; and this is undertaken for the knowledge of *foreign Languages*.

Topographical Travels.

2. A *Topographical Travel*, and this is chiefly concerned in the right knowledge of places; the end of which *travel* is not onely *Theroick*, but also *Practick*; for it is not enough to know the *distances*, *scituations*, and *figures* of *Places*, unless the *Traveller* referr this knowledge of Places to a certain profession of life, that is, either *historically*, *astronomically*, *mercantily*, or otherwise; for what a sad account would it be, that if at his return (although he had seen all the *World*) he should be only able to say, *I have seen nothing but Mountains, Valleys, Fields, Woods, Rivers, Cities, Towns, &c.* alas these he might have seen before in his own *Country*: certain, it is such a *Theory* of *Travels* will not countervail his great *expences*, besides the hazard of his *Person* by *Sea* & *Land*: no, this will not doe, he must refer his *Travel* to a more worthy *use*, as I have said before.

Pragmatick Travel.

3. A *Pragmatick Travel*, and this is taken out of a curiosity of the knowledge of such *rarities* as are to be seen in strange *Countrys*; either the various works of *Nature* or *Art*, whether *Inanimate* or *Animate*, as *Men*, *Beasts*, *Serpents*, *Fowls*, *Plants*, *&c.* whither good, or hurtful in their *kinds*, or the like.

An Ethick Travel.

4. There's an *Ethick Peregrination*, and this is undertaken for the learning of good *manners*: for he that takes a long *journey*, and hath made no inquisition of the *vertues*, and good *qualifications* of the *people*, doth no more then if he imagined, that the mutation of *place*, and the sight of *Strangers*, were enough to gain him *Vertue*.

Military Travel.

5. There's a *Military*, or *Martial Travel*, and this is not taken up without the command of *Princes* or *Superiours*; and to this end, or purpose, that he that *fights* with an *Enemy* in a *Forraign Country*, may nevertheless at the same time be said to defend his own.

A Travel for health.

6. There's a *Travel* for *Health*; and this is prescribed by *Physitians*, for the removing the disease.

Religious Travel.

7. There's a *Religious peregrination*, and this is commonly appointed for the Conversion of *people* in strange *Countrys* that are ignorant of the *Gospel*; and this is either lawful, or unlawful. Lawful when he professeth that *Religion* in another *Country*, that he is not suffered to exercise in his own: or to convert *Heathens* to the true *Worship of God*. Unlawful, when he *Travels* into the *Holy Land*, to *Rome &c.* as an *Idolater* to see and worship *Sepulchers*, *Temples* dedicated to *Saints*, to the *Virgin* at *Loretto*, or the like; and such a *Travel* is not allowable; first, because they are undertaken without any allowance from the *Word of God*, and were never commanded; and secondly because there is attributed to them a *merit* of purchasing *Eternal life*, which we can only acknowledg to *Christ* our *Saviour*.

Hitherto we have treated of such things that are to be observed by *youth*, before they are fitting to *Travel*; then of such things as they ought to observe in their *Travels* and abode in *places*, and what they ought to shun, and what to observe; our next work shall be (in the way of caution) to offer, or lay down (to our returning *Travellers*) such fantastick, or ridiculous *Actions*, and *Deportments* as are too commonly seen in our returned *Travellers*, which he ought carefully to avoid, as

Things to be observed at the Travellers return

First.

1. That he be not so affected with the *a-la-modes* and *fashions* of other *Countrys*, as at his Return to despise his own; or so pronounce and speak the *Languages* abroad, as to forget his *Mother-tongue*, lest contrary to his expectation of being admired, he be laughed at by his *Country-men*.

Secondly.

2. That he do not prate his *experience*, and *observations* in every *place*, and to every one but to consider in what *place* he discourses, at what *time*, and before *whom*; but in his *discourse*, let him rather be advised in his *Answers*, then forwards to tell *stories*, that it may appear that he hath not changed his *Country* and *manners* for those of Forraign parts.

Thirdly.

3. How ill-favoured is it, to see a *young Gentleman* come home full of *disguise-*

guisements, not only of *apparrel*, but of the *Face*, strouting *gate*, bending in the *hamms*, and *shoulders*, looking upon their *Feet* and *Legs*, together with their *singing* and *frisking* as they goe along, which do speak them *Travellers*, as though their credit consisted upon the outside; whereas it is in the right informing of the *mind*, with those things that are most notable in those *places* in which they come.

Fourthly.

4. Some there are that strive as much as they can to degenerate from *Englishmen* and all their talke is still *forraign*, and magnifying other *Countrys*, and derogating from their own: others there are (*as Mr. Howell noteth*, *in his instructions to young Travellers*) that are always relating strange *things* and *wonders*; and do so present them to the hearers through *multiplying glasses*, that they make them more *strange* and far greater then they are; and withall they have so much wit to relate them in *places* far enough, that they may sooner *believe it*, then go about to *disprove it*; others he saith are of another temper and will say, that there is not a *Gentleman* in *France*, but carries his *box* of *Plaisters* about him; that *Paris* hath more *Ladies of pleasure*, then *London honest women*; that there is not a *Woman* in *Italy* but wears an *Iron girdle* next her *skin*; in the absence of her *husband*; and that for a *Pistol* one may enjoy any *Mans wife* there: that there are but few *Dons* in *Spain*, which eat *Flesh* once a week, or that keepeth not his *Lasse* besides his *Wife*; that in *Germany* once a *day*, every one hath a *Rouse* in his noddle; that *Portugal* hath as many *Jews* as *Christians*, with a thousand of the like falsities, too tedious to name: and such *Travellers* or rather *Land-Lopers*, as these are not only a shame to their *Country* abroad, but a disgrace to their *Parents* and *Friends* at *home*; and instead of bringing home the *Oyle* of *Ophir*, their return is empty, or worth nothing, being fraighted, as I have noted, with ridiculous and fantastick *Actions*, *Gestures*, *Strange stories*, *&c.*

The Conclusion.

To conclude, our *Traveller* being returned home to his native *soil*, his best course would be to think of some setled *condition*, as in the *Inns* of *Court*, for the obteining the knowledg of the *Common Laws of England*, the knowledg of which will be of great advantage unto him, as to the Government of *himself*, and the management of his *Estate*; then, as occasion offers, he may betake himself to a *married condition*, seek for some preferment at *Court*, or the like.

Traffick or Commerce.

Its antiquity, and use.

IT will not be necessary to speak of the antiquity of *TRAFFICK*, it being by all so generally known to be antient, as may appear by holy Writ: Neither, of the great use, and benefit that doth accrew by it; for, what *Nation* or *City* is more rich and flourishing than those who enjoy the greatest *Commerce*? Among which, *England* may be esteemed in the first ranck: and how many rich, potent, and flourishing *Cities* have been ruinated, and like a Widow left desolate, when they have lost their Commerce with other *Nations*: Therefore seeing that *Traffick* is of so great use and benefit, I shall first give the definition of a *Merchant*, and then proceed to some Particulars in way of direction to those who are unexperienced therein.

The qualifications a Merchant ought to be endowed with.

A *Merchant* (as one wisely saith) ought to be such a one as is always busie and imploying himself in buying, selling, and bartering of *Commodities*, as well in forreign Countreys, as here at home, and by imploying of *Factors* for the negotiating of his Affairs; he ought to be just in his Dealings, without fraud; and no Extortioner; to have experience in the *Mathematicks*, especially in *Arithmetick*, for the better methodizing, and keeping his *Accounts*; In *Pythometria* or *Gawging*, for the understanding of the *Measures* of all sorts of *Vessels*; In *Geography*, for the knowledge of the scituation of *Countreys*, *Isles*, *Cities*, and *Ports*; what *Commodities* they produce, &c. To be expert in *Navall affairs*, for the better avoiding of Injurie and Wrongs; To have insight in the valuation and worth of *Coyns*, *Weights*, and *Measures* of all *Countreys*, especially in those where he driveth a *Trade*, and not altogether build his Faith upon the honesty of his *Factor* or *correspondent*; the like is to be observed in the *Customs*, *Subsidies*, *Tributes*, *Tolls*, &c. of each *Countrey*, which are payable upon every particular *Commodity* both imported, and exported, with other things, which elsewhere will be more conveniently treated of. But to the design it self.

The definition of Traffick.

TRAFFICK is the *bartering*, *bargaining*, *or exchanging of one man with another*, *and by giving to one*, *so much of one Commodity or thing*, *to have of the other so much of the same value of a different Commodity*; *which is effected by number*, *weight*, *and measure*: By *bartering*, is meant *goods* for *goods*; by *bargaining* is understood *money* for *goods*; and by *exchanging*, *money* for *money*. Yet oftentimes the Trade of a *Merchant* is more various; for sometimes he buyes and sells his *Commodities* for part *money*, part *time*, sometimes for part *goods*, and part *money* payable by Bill, or assignation

tion at such a day; and sometimes by Bills of *Exchange* they receive satisfaction for their Goods.

Traffick upheld several ways.

Traffique is upheld in several sorts of *Cities* and *Towns*, as well by those that have not their scituation on the *Sea-shore*, or *Great Rivers*, as by those that have; yet those Cities that have not the said benefit, have some Place to which they send their Goods, which is scituate as aforesaid; as the Sea-port to *Aleppo*, is *Alexandria*, to which place they convey their *Commodities* upon *Cammels*, *Asses*, *Negro's*, or the like. Again, there are other Places which do maintain Trade, different from the former, and that is by some *manual Arts* or *Fabricks*, as doth *Norwich*, in *England*; *Florence*, in *Italy*; *Rouen*, in *Normandy*; *Norimberg*, in *Germany*, *&c.* Also other places have a great *trade*, by reason of the necessary *Commodities* they produce, as *Gilan* in *Persia* for its raw *Silk*; *Smyrna*, for its *Cottons*; *Bordeaux*, for its *Gascoin wines*; *Iwisa*, for its *Salt*; *Zant*, for its *Currans*, *&c.*

Six things requisite for the making a compleat City.

To the making a compleat *City*, there are required six principal parts or helps for the supportation thereof; without which it cannot stand, to wit, 1. *Husbandmen*, and *Artificers*, to provide Food and Rayment for its *Inhabitants*: 2. *Arms*, and *Ammunition* for its Defence: 3. The *Priesthood*, for the performing the *worship* of *God*: 4. *Judges*, *Counsellors*, *&c.* for the administration of *Justice*: 5. *Riches*, for its management of private and publick Affairs: 6. and Lastly, to make it compleat, *Traffick*; which, except *Religion* and *Law*, oftimes supplys the defects of the rest. Also there are five particular Places in all *Cities* and *Towns* of *Commerce*, which have only a dependency on *Traffique*, *viz.* 1. The *Exchange*: 2. The *Custom-house*: 3. The *Publick-beam*: 4. The *Magazins*, or *Ware-houses*: And 5. The Place where, by consent of the Magistrates, the *Measures*, as well liquid as dry, are kept for the deciding of differences.

Five Places in a City, which have dependancy on Traffick.

Bargaining and Bartering of Commodities.

Rules to be observed in the Bargaining, and Bartering of Commodities.

IN *Bargaining*, and *Bartering* of *Commodities*, these following Rules are to be observed; First, What to *bargain* for, and by this is meant the *goodness*, *valuation*, *quality*, *&c.* of the *Commodity*. 2. How to *bargain*, by which is understood the knowledge of *Weights* and *Measures*, whereby they are sold: 3. When to *bargain*, by which is to be understood the best and fittest *seasons*: And 4. With whom to *bargain*, and by this is meant the knowledge of the *Party*, or *Seller* or *Buyer*.

Of Coyns, Weights, and Measures.

The knowledge of Coyns, Weights, and Measures very difficult.

Coyns, *Weights*, and *Measures*, are of such necessary use in *Commerce*, that it is almost impossible for any *Merchant* to *traffick* in *foreign Countreys*, without a true knowledge and insight therein; and this is something difficult, by reason that in all *Countreys*, nay in most *Cities*, their *Coyns*, *Weights*, and *Measures*, are found to differ one from another, not onely in respect of their *name*, but also of their *valuation*, *weight*, and *measure*. I shall onely give a short glance upon each of the Three; because I have at large treated of them in the *Geographical* part of this Book, where they may be found in their proper place, as belonging to such or such a *Countrey* or *place* of *Traffick*. But to proceed:

The valuation of Coyns.

All *Coyns*, or *Moneys*, are valued according to the real goodness of the *Metal*; of which those of *Gold* and *Silver*, are the chief; then those of *Copper*, *Lead*, &c.

The variety, and difference of Weights.

The *Weights* are likewise various, and many times differing according to the *Commodity*, which is properly weighed by it; as in *Aleppo*, some are weighed by the *Rotolo* of 680 *drams*; some by that of 700, and others by that of 720 *drams*; also in *England*, *raw Silk* is weighed by the pound of 24 *ounces*, whereas others are weighed by the pound of 16, as that of *Haberdupois*; and 12, as that of *Troy weight*. Again, they are found to vary in respect of their greatness, some being weighed by *Hundreds*, some by *Centiners*, *Quintals*, *Talents*, *Thousands*, *Cahars*, *Weighs*, *Roves*, *Stones*, *Shipponds*, *Lisponds*, *Candils*, *Charges*, *Peculls*, and such like: these also are reduced into lesser *weights*, as *Quarters*, *Pounds*, *Mans*, *Battmans*, *Wesno's*, *Rotolo's*, *Sears*, *Minas*, *Catees*, *Lodero's*, *Barotes*, *Oaks*, and the like. Again, there are yet a lesser sort which are made out of the latter, as *Ounces*, whereof 12, 14, 16, 20, 24, and 30, do, according to the custom of the place, make a *Pound weight*; and these are reduced into *Drams*, *Scruples*, *Oboles*, *Caratts*, and *Grains*, so that the greatest do contain the lesser in part. Thus

Thus, may be seen how great the variety of *Weights* are; The like is also in the *Measures*, as in *London* the *Yard* is used for *Silks*, *Woollen cloath*, *&c.* the *Ell* for *Linnen cloath*, *&c.* and the *Goad* for *Frizes*, *Cottons*, and the like, which in several other *Countreys* is also observed, onely giving diversity of names to their *Measures*, as, the *Yard*, *Ell*, *Goad*, *Fathom*, *Cane*, *Alne*, *Brace*, *Pico*, *Stick*, *Palm*, *Vare*, *Covado*, and so forth; and, because the *Merchants* found it defective, for the more perfection, they invented the Art of *Concave-measures*, serving for all liquid and dry *Commodities*, as for *Wines*, *Oyls*, *&c.* as also for *Grains*, *Rice*, and the like.

The ENGLISH FOOT: *as it was taken from the* Iron-Standard *at* Guild-hall, London, *and compared with the* Standards *for Measures of several Kingdoms, by Mr.* John Greaves *Professor of* Astronomy *in the University of* Oxford.

Table of the English foot, compared with the Measures of several Countreys.

Such parts as the *English foot* contains	1000
The *Roman foot* contains	967
The *foot* on the Monument of *Statilius* in *Rome* contains	972
The *foot* of *Villalpandus*, deduced from the *Congius* of *Vespasian*, contains	986
The *Greek foot* contains	1007
The *Persian* arish	3197
The *Venetian foot*	1162
The *Paris foot*	1068
The *Rhin-land foot*, or that of *Snellius*	1033
The greater *Turkish Pico* at *Constantinople*	2200
The lesser *Pico* at *Constantinople* is in proportion to the greater, as 31 to 32.	
The *Derah*, or *Cubit* at *Cairo* in *Egypt*	1824
The *Canna* at *Naples*	6880
The *Braccio* at *Naples*	2100
The *Braccio* at *Florence*	1913
The *Braccio* at *Sienna* for Linnen	1974
The *Braccio* at *Sienna* for Wollen	1242
The *Genoa Palm*	815
The *Vara* at *Almaria*, and at *Gibralter* in *Spain*	2760
The *Amsterdam* Ell	2268
The *Antwerp* Ell	2283
The *Leyden* Ell	2260

A Table of the Gold and Silver Weights of divers Kingdoms, as they were taken from their Standards, *and compared with the* Denarius, *by Mr.* John Greaves, *Professor of* Astromy *in the University of* Oxford.

A Table of the Gold and Silver weights of several Kingdoms, and compared with the Denarius.

	Grains
Such *Grains*, or *Parts* of the *English* Standard for *Gold*, and *Silver*, or of the *Troy weight*, as the *Denarius Consularis* contains 62, according to the weight of the best *Coyns*, or according to the weight of the *Congius* of *Vespasian*	62
The antient and modern *Roman ounce* contains	438
The antient and modern *Roman pound*, of 12 *ounces* to the *pound*, containeth	5256
The *Troy*, or *English ounce* containeth	480

	Grains
The *Troy*, or *English pound* Standard of *Gold* and *Silver*, at 12 *ounces* to the pound, contains	5760
The *Spanish pound*, or Standard for *Gold and Silver* of 16 *ounces* at *Gibraltar*, contains	7090
Also here is another *pound* which contains	7085
The *Spanish ounce* at *Gibraltar*, the pound consisting of 7090 grains English, contains	443½
The *Florence*, *Leghorn*, and *Pisa pound*, or Standard for *Gold* and *Silver*, consisting of 12 ounces, contains	5286
The *Florence*, *Leghorn*, and *Pisa ounce* contains	440½
The *Paris pound*, or Standard for *Gold* and *Silver*, consisting of 16 ounces, contains	7560
The *Paris ounce* contains	472½
The *Venetian pound*, or Standard for *Gold* and *Silver*, consisting of 12 ounces, contains	5528
The *Venetian ounce* containeth	460⅔
The *Sienna pound*, or Standard for *Gold* and *Silver*, consisting of 12 ounces, contains	5178
The *Sienna ounce* contains	431½
The *Neapolitane pound*, or Standard, for *Gold* and *Silver*, consisting of 12 ounces, contains	4950
The *Neapolitane ounce* contains	412½
The *Genoa pound*, or Standard, for *Gold* and *Silver*, consisting of 12 ounces, contains	4866
The *Genoa ounce* contains	405½
The *Oke* of *Constantinople*, consisting of 400 Silver drams, contains	19128
The *Silver dram*, generally used throughout the *Grand Seignior's* Territories, as also in *Persia*, and in the *Mogolls* Countrey, contains	47⅞
The *Turkish Sultany*, or *Egyptian* Sheriff (with which the *Venetian* and *Barbary chequine*, as also the *Norimberg ducat*, within about a grain more or less doth agree) contains	53⅞
The *Rotolo* at *Cairo* for *Gold* and *Silver* consisting of 144 drams, contains	6886½
The *Rotolo* at *Damascus*, consisting of 720 drams for *Silk*, contains	34430½

Of Exchanges.

The use and benefits of Exchanges, or Bills of Exchange.

EXchange of *Money* is of great antiquity, and is esteemed exceeding commodious, excellently useful and beneficial, as well to *Kingdoms* and *Cities* in general, as to *Merchants*, and others in particular. And as *Mony* was first invented to be made of the best *Mettals*, for the avoiding of chargeable and troublesom carriage and transportation of *Commodities* from one place to another in way of *trade*; so was *Exchanges* of *Moneys* first invented for the avoiding, as well the danger, as the trouble and charge in the carriage of *Moneys* from place to place. And by reason that the Standards, Stamps, and Inscriptions of *Moneys* are found to be various, and different, no Nation making use of anothers *Coyns*, forced them (for the better performance) to appoint a certain *Exchange*, by giving value for value, according to the fineness or coarsness of the *Coyn*, with a certain allowance to the *Merchant*.

Seeing that *Exchanges* are of such great use and importance, the *Merchant* ought to have great insight and knowledge in the *Coyns* of *forein Countreys*, that he may be able to reduce one *Coyn* into the valuation of another, by raising or abating, according to the goodness or badness of the *Mettal*, that when he hath occasion to draw a *Bill* of *Exchange*, upon one of a 1000 *l.* here at *London*, to be paid in *France*, *Holland*, or elsewhere, he may know the loss or gain.

The true exchange for Moneys by *Bills* of *Exchange* is really grounded upon the *valuation*, *fineness*, and *weight* of the *Money*, of every Countrey, according to the *Par*, that is value for value; and on this are the *Exchanges* of *England* grounded.

Exchanges are made by *Bills*, when *Money* is delivered simply here in *England*, and *Bills* received for the same, to have the payment in some other Countrey beyond the Seas, for Goods here bought, or the like, at a certain price agreed upon; the like is observed beyond the *Seas*, and the *Money* received here in *England*.

The

The meaning of a Bill of Exchange.

The meaning of a *Bill* of *Exchange* is thus to be understood: Suppose two *Merchants* have Correspondence and Dealings together, the one here in *England*, and the other in *France*; the Merchant in *France* having bought Goods of a Man, to the value of 500 or 1000 *l.* the Man being to come to *England*, comes to the Merchant for his Money, who being perhaps not provided, or otherwise the Man desirous to have his Money paid him in *England*; the Merchant upon those, or the like Considerations, draws a *Bill* of *Exchange* for the said sum upon his Correspondent in *England* (who perhaps is indebted unto him in greater sums) to be paid upon sight, or within such a time after sight, either upon *usance*, or double or trebble *usance*, as they agree.

Again, sometimes *Gentlemen*, or others, having occasion to travel beyond Seas, for their conveniency pay their Money to a *Merchant* here at *London*, desiring him to draw a *Bill* of *Exchange* for the same, upon his *Factor*, or some *Merchant* with whom he hath correspondence, at the Place where the *Gentlemen* do design their Journey; which *Bill* is ordered to be paid as aforesaid. Seeing then that *Bills* of *Exchange* are of such great use, I think it convenient to set down the form of a *Bill* of *Exchange* from *London* to *Amsterdam*, and from *Amsterdam* to *London* again.

Laus Deo Adj. 10 June 1664. *In* London —— 600 *l.* *at* 34 *s.* 6 *d.*

The form of Bills of Exchange.

AT Usance *pay by this my first* Bill of Exchange *unto* A B. *the Sum of Six hundred Pounds Sterling, at Thirty four Shillings and sixpence Flemish, for every Pound sterling, currant Money in* Merchandize, *for the value hereof received by me* C D. *and put it to Account, as* per *Advice.*

A Dio *&c.* G M.

On the Back-side indorsed, *To my loving Friend* W. C. *Merchant at Amsterdam*, Pa.

This is the form of a *Bill* of *Exchange* for Money delivered and taken up at *London* for *Amsterdam*. The second *Bill* doth alter in the addition of these words onely, At *Venice*, not having paid by my first *Bill*, pay by this my second *Bill*; and so in the third; for there are commonly three *Bills* made of the same nature.

Laus Deo Adj. 20 *of* August 1664. *In* Amsterdam, —— 200 *l.* *at* 33 *s.* 6 *d.*

AT Usance *pay this my first Bill of* Exchange *unto* W. M. *the Sum of Two hundred pounds of lawful Money of* England, *for the value here by me received of* J. K. *make him good payment, and put it to your Account. God keep you.*

Subscribed *W. C.*

On the Back-side indorsed, *To my loving Friend, Master* G. M. *Merchant at London*, Pa.

And this is the form of *Bills* of *Exchange*: The time of payment may be made upon sight, or within so many days after sight, or upon double or trebble *usance*; also you may say, Put it to the Account of such a man: but the best is to refer it to the Letter of Advice, and where the first Bill is noted *Pa*, the second must be 2 *a*, and the third 3 *a*; Neither is it good to say, I would entreat you, or be pleased to pay this *Bill*, though the *Servant* or *Factor* draweth a *Bill* upon his *Master*.

And if it shall happen (as oft times it doth) that through default the *Money* is not paid according to the limited time, or the *Bill* not accepted, then and in such Cases there is a Protestation made by some *Notary*, or the like, upon the *Bill* for the non payment, or non acceptance thereof; and this is esteemed much to the disreputation of the Party so denying the same.

Protestations upon the non-acceptance of Bills of Exchange.

There are aboundance of Rules and Orders observed about the acceptance, and non acceptance of *Bills* of *Exchange*, which in a Book, called *Lex Mercatoria*, are at large handled, to which I referr you.

Of

Of Customs, Impofts, and other Duties paid upon Goods.

Customs, Impofts, and other Duties paid upon Goods, neceffary to be learnt by the Merchant.

Customs, *Impofts*, and all other Duties paid upon *Goods*, are by the Law of *Nations*, due to the *Prince*, as his Prerogative, in all *Cities*, *Port-towns*, *Havens*, or *Harbours*, throughout his Territories, as well upon all *Goods* and *Commodities*, exported as imported; And for the better receiving of the faid *Cuftoms*, there are in all *Cities* and *Places* where *Traffick* is maintained, Publick *Houfes*, where Officers do attend for the receiving of the fame, as may be feen in the *Cuftom-houfe* at *London*.

Customs, &c. various.

And though the duty of *Cuftom* is generally paid in all Places, yet the manner of payment is found very different, as in fome places they pay after the rate of fo much *per Cent.* in *Money*, and that very different; for in fome places they pay 3 *per Cent.* as in *Turkey*; by agreement with our *Conful*; And in other places 5, 10, 15, 20, 25 *per Cent.* or more, or leſs, according to the Orders of the place.

Again, in fome places they pay after the rate of fo much for every *Hundredweight*, and that varying in their Prizes, according to the goodneſs and worth of the *Commodity*: alſo in fome places they are very low in fome *Commodities*, and high in others; and in fome Places high in all.

Further, They are found to differ in reſpect of time, for in many *Haunſe Towns*, and *free Cities*, as *Leghorn*, and the like, they pay the faid *Cuftoms* (which are but low) within a fett time, whereas others will not be fo contented.

Alſo there is a time to be obſerved in many *Priviledge-places* enjoying free Marts and Fairs, as doth *Roven*, *Franckford*, *Beaucaire*, *Meſſina*, *&c.* where, at ſuch times, the *Cuftoms* are ſo low, that they are not worth the regarding.

And laſtly, In fome places, they receive their *Cuſtoms* in *ſpecie*.

Seeing then that the *Cuſtoms*, and other *Duties* payable upon *Goods* are ſo various, the *Merchant* ought to be very knowing therein; wherein, for his further help, it is neceſſary to be furniſhed with a Book, or Books of the Rates of *Commodities* of the Place, or Places, where he hath Commerce; which Books are to be had in all places where *Traffick* is maintained, either in Print, or Manuſcript.

The Merchants care is required in the ſpeedy paying of what Cuſtoms or Impoſitions are aſſeſſed upon Goods.

And in the payment of theſe *Cuſtoms* and *Impoſts*, great care, diligence, and exactneſs is required; delays proving dangerous: for in many places the non-payment renders the *Goods* forfeited.

It is dangerous to make falſe Entries, or conceal part of the Goods, and not to deal ingenuouſly with the Great.

Alſo *Goods* become forfeited ſeveral other ways, and that according to the Cuſtom of the place: as in *Spain*, all *Commodities* concealed, are onely forfeited, which may be redeemed with ſome charge, unleſs they be ſuch as are prohibited. The like is obſerved in *England*, *Scotland*, and *Ireland*; where there are ſeveral *Commodities* prohibited, as *Woll*, *Leather*, *Allom*, *Scarlet-cloath*: And laſtly, The *Coyn*, whether *Gold* or *Silver*, is ſtrictly forbidden, ſo that if any is found with an intention to be exported, it is not only forfeited to the *King*, but alſo the Party, if found, is lyable to a great Fine.

In *Germany*, and the *Low Countreys*, as alſo in *Turkey*, and moſt places of *Italy*, the *Goods* onely concealed are forfeited, which may be had again, paying compoſition, which is more or leſs according to the groſsneſs of the Offence.

In *Sweden*, *Denmark*, and *Ruſsia*, not only the *Goods* concealed are forfeited, but alſo all the *Commodities* of that kinde: The like is obſerved in all Countreys; Therefore in thinking fraudulently to ſave a *Shilling*, do not venture the loſing of a *Pound*.

Neither is it enough to diſcharge or pay the *Cuſtoms*; but the fees of the ſeveral Officers muſt be diſcharged, as *Bills* of *Entries*, *Cockets*, *Certificates*, *&c.* of the *Waiters*, *Searchers*, *Clerks*, *Viſitors*, and ſuch like.

Of Merchants Accounts by Debitor and Creditor.

Merchants Accounts after the Italian way, with Rules for the keeping the ſame, and what Books are required, viz.

Accounts are kept after ſeveral methods, differing according to the Cuſtoms of the *Countreys*, but yet tending to one and the ſame concluſion. The method that I ſhall here obſerve, ſhall be that of *Debitor* and *Creditor*, firſt practiſed by the *Italians*, which of all other is the beſt, the exacteſt, and the moſt uſed.

The Journall, and its uſe.

Now for the keeping of your *Accounts* after this excellent way, there are two ſeveral *Books* neceſſarily required, *viz.* the *Fournall*, and the *Leidger*: the uſe of the *Fournall*, is to enter down every daies proceedings, or negotiations, according to the true meaning and intention of the *Bargain*, with Relation, to the *Prize* or *Prizes*, you are to pay, or are to receive together with the time when payable, with what other conditions are made betwixt both the parties, in a true, juſt, and perfect manner; and not to falſify any *Parcel*, *Matter*, or *Thing*, to Antedate the *time* or the like; but to ſet them down plainly, directly, and orderly: alſo there muſt be no *Interlimings*, *Erazings* or *Blottings* in this Book, neither muſt there be any vacancies left, but every *Parcel* or *things* in every daies proceedings muſt without intermiſſion follow one another; for a Book otherwiſe kept, will be of ſmall validity in Law for the deciding of controverſies. And in this *Book* you muſt be careful in the ſetting down or charging things on *Debitor* or *Creditor*. Which by reaſon it is ſomething difficult, and of ſuch great importance, I have ſet down *Rules of Ayd*, by the help of which you may avoid the ſaid danger, and from this Book called the *Fournall* is made the *Leidger*, which muſt be alſo kept fair without *Blotts* or *Erazings*: and in this *Book* you muſt obſerve that the left ſide of the Pages, is, for the *Debitors*; and the right ſide, or towards the right hand, for the *Creditors*; and here you enter every mans *Account* by it ſelf, (that is, by leaving ſome diſtance before you begin another mans) being taken from the parcells, as they are found in the *Fournall*; by the date thereof, when made, placing on the other ſide, oppoſite to the Account of *Debitor*, the Account of *Creditor*, every *Debitor* having his *Creditor*; and every *Creditor* his *Debitor*; ſo that when you are deſirous to ballance your *Accounts*, caſt them both up, and the leſſer ſum being ſubſtracted from the greater, the remainder, (which is the *Product*) is the Money which you owe, or is owing unto you. Further, theſe *Accounts* are found in the *Fournal* by the date thereof, as aforeſaid; alſo in the *Fournal* the *Leaves* or *Folio* of the *Leidger*, are noted over a line in the Margin for the *Debitor*; and under the ſaid line for the *Creditor*: and ſo in the *Leidger* every *parcel* or *thing* hath in the latter end a direction to the Folio, whereby the *Debitor* ſhews his *Creditor*, and the *Creditor* his *Debitor*. But ſome *Merchants* being more curious will keep a *Waſt book*, that is, a *Book* wherein they enter down in a rough manner, what *Commodities* they buy or ſell with Relations to the *Bargain*, which afterwards at leiſure they enter in their *Fournal* in an exact method; and this, if occaſions will permit, I doe approve of: alſo there be many *Merchants* that keep a *Caſh-book* ſo called, by reaſon they enter nothing down in it, but what *Money* (which they call *Caſh*) they pay or receive, and this may alſo be uſeful, as to a more ſpeedy finding out what *Money* they have received or paid, when, to whom, and for what. But to proceed; the uſe of theſe *Books*, to Wit the *Fournal* and the *Leidger*: being ſo great, I have thought it convenient to frame an *Account*, as they are kept by divers eminent *Merchants* here in *London*; but firſt, for the better underſtanding the ſame, I have ſet down divers *Rules of ayde* for the knowing your *Debitors* and *Creditors*.

A Waſte Book kept by ſome Merchants

A Caſh Book often, and kept by moſt Merchants.

The Leidgers and its uſe.

Rules of Ayde.

Note that Dr. ſtands for Debitor; and Cr. for Creditor. Alſo note that all Accounts of Parties being in Forrain Parts, as alſo of Exchanges, are to be kept with a double Margent; the inward for the Money, and the plat cheyned the Sect, and the outward, for the place where you reſide.

ALL *Accounts* for *Merchants* may be compriſed under theſe *heads viz. Domeſtick*, *Forrain*, or *Partable*; and theſe are divided, and ſubdivided into ſeveral Heads and Branches.

Domeſtick Accounts, Domeſtick Accounts, and its parts, viz.

Domeſtick Accounts may be conſidered, or found to conſiſt of *Inventories*, *Receipts*, *Payments*, *Sales*, *Abatements*, and *Ballancing* of *Accounts*: of which in Order.

Inventories.

Inventory of the ready *Money*, *Goods*, *Debts*, and *Voyages* belonging or due unto you, thoſe ſeveral *Parties* or *Wares* is the *Dr.* and your *Stock* or *Principal* is *Cr.* Alſo *Inventory* of the *Debts* owing by you; your *Principal* or *Stock* is *Dr.* and the ſeveral parties to whom you owe the ſame, is *Cr.*

Receipts.

Receipts of *Money* for *Wares* ſold and delivered, the *Money* is *Dr*: the *Wares* ſo ſold and delivered the *Money* being received upon the Delivery is *Cr.*

Receipt of *Money* by *Aſſurance*, of *Goods* Shipped by another; the *Money* is *Dr.* and *Profit* and *Loſs*, or the Account of *Aſſurance*, is *Cr.*

Receipt of *Money* by *Bill*, *Bond*, *Indenture*, *Account*, or the like; the *Money* is *Dr.* and the *Party* or *Parties* from whom the ſame was due, is *Cr.*

Receipts of *Money* taken up at *Intereſt* by *Bond*; the *Money* taken up or received

is *Dr.* Alſo *Profit* and *Loſs* for *Intereſt* thereof, or the *Intereſt* is *Dr.* and the party that lent the ſame, for the *Principal* and *Intereſt* is *Cr.* Alſo *Receipts* of *Money* for *Intereſt Money*, the *Principal* being continued, the *Money* ſo Received is *Dr.* and the Account of *Profit* or *Loſs*, or *Intereſt* is *Cr.*

Receipts of *Money* taken up by *Exchange*, the *Money* is *Dr.* and your Correſpondent, or he to whom the *Bills* are directed is *Cr.*

Receipts of *Money* by *Exchange* remitted from your *Factor*; the *Money* is *Dr.* and the Party to whom the *Bills* were directed, if he hath formerly been charged in Account for the ſame, is *Cr.* otherwiſe your *Factor* or *Correſpondent* is *Cr.* by a double Margent.

Receipt of *Wares* bought for ready *Money*, the *Wares* ſo bought and received, is *Dr.* and the *Money* if paid upon the delivery is *Cr.*

Receipt of *Wares* bought for *time*, or for part *Money*, part *Time*, or for part *Money*, part *Time*, and part by anothers *Bill*; the ſeveral *Wares* ſo bought, and received are *Dr.* and the *Party* which vendeth the ſame is *Cr.* and after the vendor is *Dr.* for the *Money* paid, or *Bills* delivered him as aforeſaid.

Receipts of *Wares* bought for part *Money*, and part for anothers *Bill*; the *Ware* bought is *Dr.* and the *Money* that is paid is *Cr.* alſo the party whoſe *Bill* is delivered for the value thereof is *Cr.*

Receipts of *Wares* in *Barter*, *Wares* for *Wares*; the *Wares* ſo received is *Dr.* and the *Wares* delivered is *Cr.*

Receipts of *Wares* in *Barter* for part *Money*, part *Wares*; the *Wares* received are *Dr.* and the *Money* for ſo much as is paid is *Cr:* as alſo the ſeveral *Wares* delivered for the value of them.

Receipts of *Wares* in *Barter* for part *Money*, part *Wares*, and part *Time:* alſo *Wares* in *Barter*, for part *Money*, part *Wares*, part by anothers *Bill*; and part *Time*; the ſeveral *Wares* ſo bought and received are *Dr.* and the party that vendeth the ſame is *Cr.* and after he is *Dr.* for the *Money* paid, *Wares* or *Bills* delivered as before.

Receipts of *Wares* from beyond the *Seas* from your *Correſpondent* or *Factor*; the ſeveral *Goods* received is *Dr.* and your Correſpondent (by a double Margent) is *Cr.*

Receipts of *Bills* of *Aſſignation* from another; the *Aſſignee*, or party Aſſigned to pay is *Dr.* and the *Aſſignor* is *Cr.*

Receipts of *Bills* by *Exchange*; the party to whom the *Bills* are directed, after his acceptance is *Dr.* and the *Factor* or party who remitted the ſame, with a double margent is *Cr.*

PAYMENTS of *Money* by *Bills* of *Exchange*, charged upon you; the Party, whether your *Factor* or other who under writ the *Bills*, is *Dr.* and the *Money* is *Cr.* Payments.

Payments of *Money* remitted by *Exchange*; the *Party* or *Factor* to whom the *Bills* are payable is *Dr.* and the *Money* is *Cr.*

Payments of *Money* for *Aſſurance* of *goods* ſhipped; *Profit* and *Loſs*, or the account of *Aſſurance* is *Dr.* and the *Money* is *Cr.*

Payments of *Money* for *Intereſt Money*, the Principal being continued; *Intereſt*, or *Profit* and *Loſs* is *Dr.* and the *Money* is *Cr.*

Payments of *Money* owing by you by *Bond*, *Bill*, *Account*, *&c.* the Party or Parties to whom the ſame was due, is *Dr.* alſo *Wares* bought for *Money*, the *Wares* ſo bought and received is *Dr.* and the *Money* is *Cr.*

Payments of *Money* lent at *Intereſt* by *Bond*, the Party or Parties which borrowed the ſame, for the Principal and Intereſt is *Dr.* and the *Money* for the ſum paid is *Cr.* as alſo the Account of *Intereſt*, for the *Intereſt* thereof, or *Profit* and *Loſs*, is *Cr.*

Payments of *Money* for *Charges* of *Wares* bought, the *Wares* are *Dr.* and the *Money* is *Cr.* alſo extraordinary charges in the *houſe-hold*, as alſo petty *expences*; *Profit* and *Loſs* is *Dr.* and the *Money* is *Cr.*

Payments of *Money* for charges of *Goods* ſhipped; the Voyage is *Dr.* and the *Money* which is paid is *Cr.*

A *Bill*, or *Bills* of *Debt* delivered by Aſſignation for money owing you; the party aſſigned to receive the ſame is *Dr:* and the party whoſe *Bill* you delivered is *Cr.*

SALES of *Wares* for *Money*; the *Money* is *Dr.* and the *Wares* ſold, and delivered is *Cr.* Sales.

Sales of *Goods* or *Wares* for *Time*, or for part *Money*, part *Time*: as alſo for part *Money*, part *Wares*, part *Time*; and part by anothers *Bill*; the party that buyeth the *Goods* is *Dr.* and the *Goods* ſold and delivered is *Cr.* and for the Money received, make the *Money Dr.* and the party buyer in the ſecond branch *Cr.* again the party whoſe *Bill* you take is *Dr.* and the *Buyer Cr.*

Sales of *Wares* by advice from your Correſpondent, or *Factor*; your *Factor* is *Dr.* and the *Voyage* or *Voyages* for the *goods* ſold by him is *Cr.*

Sales of *Wares* in *Barter*, *Wares* for *Wares*; the *Wares* received are *Dr.* and the *Wares* delivered are *Cr.*

Sales of *Wares* in *Barter*, for part *Money*, and part *Wares*; the *Money* as alſo the *Wares* received is *Dr.*: and the ſeveral *Wares* delivered for the whole ſum is *Cr.* alſo for part *Money*, part *Wares*, part *Time*; or part *Money*, part *Wares*, part anothers *Bill* and part *Time*; the party or parties that buyeth the ſame is *Dr.* alſo the party whoſe *Bill* is taken is *Dr.* for the value: and the *Wares* ſold, and delivered for the whole is *Cr.* Alſo in *Barter* of *Goods*, for part *Wares*, and part by anothers *Bill*; the *Wares* received for the value is *Dr.* as is the party whoſe *Bill* is accepted for the remainder: and the *Wares* ſold and delivered as aforeſaid is *Cr.*

In buying of *Wares* or *Goods* the contrary is to be obſerved.

ABATEMENTS upon *Debts* owing by you, the *Party* or *Parties* which make the abatement is *Dr.* and *Profit* and *Loſs* is *Cr.* and upon *Debts* due to you, *Profit* and *Loſs* is *Dr*: and the *Party* or *Parties* to whom the abatement was made, is *Cr.* Abatements.

Abatement upon *Goods* ſold, the *Goods* ſold and delivered are *Dr.*; and the party which buyeth the ſame is *Cr.* alſo upon *Goods* bought; the *Party* which ſold the *Goods* is *Dr.* and the *Goods* ſo bought and received is *Cr.*

Voyage or *Voyages* of *Commodities* ſhipped with *Charges*; the *Voyage*, or *Voyages* for the whole is *Dr*: and the ſeveral *Goods* ſhipped for their reſpective values with their charges is *Cr.* alſo the *Money* for the ſaid charges is *Cr.*

BALLANCE of *Money*; the *Ballance* is *Dr.* and the *Money* for the reſt of the Account is *Cr.* Ballance.

Ballance of *Debts* owing by you; the party or parties due to receive the ſame, is *Dr.*; and *Ballance* is *Cr.* Alſo *Debts* owing unto you, *Ballance* is *Dr.* and the parties ſtill indebted are *Cr.*

Ballance of *Goods* in quantity; account of *Goods* remaining is *Dr:* and the *Voyage* or *Goods* unſold is *Cr.*

Ballance of *Goods* if gain, the account of *Voyage*, or *Goods*, are *Dr:* and *Profit* and *Loſs* is *Cr.* But if loſs, then the Account of *Profit* and *Loſs* is *Dr:* and the *Voyage* or *Goods* is *Cr.*

Ballance of *Goods* unſold, *Ballance* is *Dr.* and the account of *goods* remaining is *Cr.*

Ballance of *Profit* and *Loſs* the *Account* is *Dr*: and Stock or Principal if Profit, is *Cr.* but if loſs then contrary.

Ballance of *Stock*; the *Account* is *Dr*; and *Ballance* is *Cr.* which is equal, and for concluſion will ſhew the Eſtate of the whole *Account.*

Forraine Accounts.

FOrrain Accounts conſiſteth of Receipts, and Payments of *Goods* or *Money*, and *Sale* of *Goods*, &c. Forrain Accounts conſiſting in. Receipts.

Receipts of *Goods* by confignation: the *Goods* received for the Account of *A. B.* or the like, ſpeecifying for whoſe Account, is *Dr.*: and under that title naming the particulars of thoſe *Goods* received without value; and ſo they are to have no *Cr.* but if valued, then there muſt be *Dr.* and *Cr.*

Receipts of *Goods* bought for *Money*, at time in Barter, &c. make your *Dr.* and *Cr.* as in private Accounts.

Receipts of *Money* taken up at *Intereſt*; the Principal for whoſe Account the ſame was borrowed, for the *Intereſt*, is *Dr.* as alſo the *Money* for the ſum received; and the party lender for the *Principal* and *Intereſt* is *Cr.*

Receipts of *Money* by *Aſſignation*, or upon *Bills* of *Exchange* remitted unto him, as alſo for *Goods* ſold formerly conſigned him; the *Money* in ſuch caſes is *Dr:* and the party that aſſigned or remitted the ſame is *Cr.* as is alſo the *Goods* received for the *Account* of the *Party* or *Parties* that conſigned them.

PAYMENTS of *Money* for *Charges* of *Goods* ſhipped; the *Goods* ſo ſhipped is *Dr*, and the *Money* is *Cr*, alſo *Charges* of *Goods* received by confignation from *A. B.* or the like; the ſaid *Goods* is *Dr.* and the *Money* is *Cr.* Furthermore *Payments* of Money for Extraordinary Charges; the Account currant of your principal, for whom the ſame was expended, is *Dr.* and the Money is *Cr.* Payments.

Paymcnts of *Money* by *Bills* of *Exchange*, charged on you by your *Principal*; the ſaid *Principal* is *Dr.* and the *Money* is *Cr.* alſo *Payments* of *Money* by *Commiſſion*; the party that gave the *Commiſſion* is *Dr*, and the *Money* is *Cr.*

Payments

Payments of *Money* by *Bills* of *Exchange*, remitted to your Principal; the *Dr*, and *Cr*, is as in Private Accounts aforesaid.

Payments of *Money* lent at *Interest*; the party borrower for the *Principal* and *Interest* is *Dr*. and the party whose *Money* is lent for the *Interest*, as also the *Money* for the summ paid is *Cr*.

Payments of *Money* for *Goods* bought; whether for *Money* or *Time*; the Dr. and *Cr*, is as in private accounts aforesaid.

Sales. *Sales* of *Wares* received for Accounts of your Principal, whether for *Time*, *Money*, or in *Barter*, &c. the Dr. is as in private *Accounts*; and the Account of the goods is *Cr*.

Shipping. *Shipping* of *Commodities* with Charges; the account currant of your Principall, for whom the same are shipped is *Dr*: and the several *Commodities shipped* is *Cr*, as in *Private Accounts*.

Many times you will meet with the word *Cash*, by which you are to understand it, to be no otherwise then the *Money* you have in your hands, and by reason that their *Money* is kept in a *Chest* or the like, which they call *Cash*, they will therefore imagine this *Cash* to be a person in whom they confide, and therefore they make the said *Cash Dr*. for the *Money* they put therein; and when they take out or pay any of the said *Money* they then make *Cash Cr*. for the same; and the party to whom it was paid Dr. and so *Cash* is discharged for the same, and becommeth a *Cr*.

The rest as in private Accounts. But it is time to come to the *Accounts* themselves; and first with the *Journal* book.

But for your better understanding the 40 *Ballancing* of *Accounts*. But to proceed.

said *Books* observe these following Directions, *viz*.

Fardles, devided for the undersland, ing, and keeping the Journ. al, and Ledger.

Note that in the *Journal* you will find towards your left hand a double Margent, the inward signifieth the number of the Account, and the outward referreth to the *Leidger*, in which you will find always one figure above another, but separated by a line, where note that the uppermost referreth to the Folio in the *Leidger* for the *Debitor*, and the undermost to the Folio in the *Leidger* for the *Creditor*. The Margent towards the right-hand is for the Money the *Commodities* cost, or were sold for.

For the *Leidger* also note, that the first or outward Margent towards your left hand, in the *Debitors* side, doth signify the date of the year, the next or middlemost doth refer to the Folio of the *Journal*; and the inward signifieth the day of the Moneth; also the innermost Margent doth refer to the Folio of its *Creditor* in the *Leidger*, the other three Margents to the *Money*. Also in the *Creditors* side, the like is observed; only the innermost Margent towards the right hand, referreth to the Folio of its *Debitor* in the said *Leidger*.

Also note that where you find this Marke---- in any of the said Margents, it doth signifie the same Folio, or day of the Moneth as the Precedent is.

Also where you find in the said outward Margent no Folio expressed to refer you to the Folio in the *Journal*, as all the particulars bearing the date of the 29 of *June*, note, all such particulars or Accounts are not in the *Journal*, being only for the

THE

The Journal Book.

Fol. 1. *Anno* 1664. in *London*.

			£	β	₰
1/1	1	*CASH*, Dr. to *Stock*, 1768 *l*. 15 *s*. 09 *d*. brought out of my private Estate this day for *Traffick*-occasions, as by the Agreement between that *Leager-Cash* and *Cash-Book* appeareth; the Sum which I make manifest here, is	1768	15	09
1/1	2	*Cloth Rashes*, Dr. to *Stock* 1300 *l*. for 200 Pieces unfold, which cost me 6 *l*. 10 *s*. *per* Piece	1300	00	00
1/1	3	*House*, the *white Horse*, Dr. to *Stock* 2340 *l*. for a Principal, with a Legacy that is to be paid out of the same *House*, standing in *Lumbard-street*, producing both	2340	00	00
4/1	4	*Ship*, the *Speed-well of London*, Dr. to *Stock* 450 *l*. for my 1/16 part thereof, Master under God *James Port* for this present Voyage to the *Canaries*; the cost is	0450	00	00
2/1	5	*Allert Allerton*, at *Lisbone*, Dr. to *Stock* 426 *l*. 4 *s*. 6 *d*. due to me, Reaze 681 *V* 960, as appeareth by my Account sent me, dated the 28th day of *November* last, proceeding from the sale of several Wares for my use, Exchange at 20 Reaze for 3 *d*. is	0426	04	06
2/1	6	*Bartel Bartelson*, of *Norwich*, Dr. to *Stock* 200 *l*. for his *Bond* due the 27th of *April* next, delivered to me, proceeding from Commodities formerly sold to him	0200	00	00
3/1	7	*Stock*, Dr. to *Conrade Crispian* 77 *l*. 11 *s*. 9 *d*. for my *Bill*, due the 27th of *March*, delivered for Goods formerly bought of him, producing	0077	11	09
1/1	8	*Stock*, Dr. to *David Darling* 340 *l*. for a Legacy due the 26th of *June* next, out of the House called the *white Horse* standing in *Lumbard-street*, to be released after 17 years purchase; the chief Sum and Rent produceth	0340	00	00
		Jan. 5. 1664.			
2/1	9	*Couchaneile*, Dr. to *Cash* 1570 *l*. 16 *s*. for four *Barrels* poiz 748 *li*. bought of *Thomas Coyster*, whose *No: weight* and *price* are as followeth: *No:* 440 li 212 t. 18 / 537 li 199 t. 14 / 530 li 198 t. 13 / 520 li 195 t. 11 — 804 — 56 — *poiz:* 804 *li*. Tare 56. Netto 748 *li*. at 42 *s*. each *li*. my payment is	1570	16	00
2/1	10	*Evert Evertson*, Dr. to *Profit* and *Loss* 190 *l*. for a Legacy due the 24th of *June*, being now given me out of this *House*, called the *Empiour*, standing in *Cheapside*: The same he may release at 18 *l*. yearly, after the rate of 18 years purchase; the chief Sum and Rent is	0190	00	00
		Jan. 13. 1664.			
1/1	11	*Cash*, Dr. to *Cloth Rashes* 128 *l*. for 16 Pieces, fold to *William Pansard*, at 8 *l*. per piece, my Receipt is	0128	00	00

Anno 1664. In London.

Fol. 2.

			£	β	ϑ
4/5	12	*Exeter-Wares*, Dr. to *Francis Frenſey* 853 *l.* for 210 *peeces*, to pay upon demand: the bought particulars are as followeth,			
		30 *White Sayes* —— at 76 *s. per* peece — 114 *l.* 60 *Broad Perpetuances* — at 78 *s. per* peece — 234 *l.* 70 *Sempetrances* —— at 80 *s. per* peece — 280 *l.* 50 *Ditto* —— at 90 *s. per* peece — 225 *l.* 853	0853	00	00
3/2	13	Ditto *Francis*, Dr. to Houſe the *White horſe*, for *Rent* due the 12th of *Febr.* next being yearly-	0060	00	00
		January the 25. 1664.			
1/1	14	*Francis Frenſey*, Dr. to *Cloath Raſhes*, 321 *l.* 15 *s.* for 39 peeces, to be paid upon demand at 8 *l.* 5 *s. per* peece, comes to ——	0321	15	00
1/1	15	*Caſh*, Dr. to *Profit* and *Loſs*, 5 *l.* 16 *s.* 8 *d.* for advance of 700 *Dollars* exchanged for other Money at 4 *s.* 7 *d. per* peece, which coſt me but 4 *s.* 5 *d.* the difference at 2 *d. per* peece is ——	0005	16	08
		February, the 3. 1664.			
1/2	16	*Cloth Raſhes*, Dr. to *Conrade Criſpian*, 1500 *l.* for 250 peeces, part at ſix Moneths, the whole at 6 *l. per* peece amounteth to —	1500	00	00
2/2	17	*Conrade Criſpian*, Dr. to *Caſh* 500 *l.* paid him now in part ——	0500	00	00
		February, 12. 1664.			
3/4	18	*Francis Frenſey*, Dr. unto *Bartel Bartelſon*, 200 *l.* ordered *Francis* to receive of *Bartel* ——	0200	00	00
4/4	19	*Intereſt* reckoning, Dr. to *Caſh*, 3 *l.* 6 *s.* 8 *d.* for *Intereſt* of 200 *l.* allowed *Bartel* at 8 *l. per cent*, paid him in hand for paying 2½ Mo: before his time is ——	0003	06	08
		February, 17. 1664.			
2/4	20	*Evert Everſon*, Dr. to *Exeter-Wares*, 462 *l.* 15 *s.* for 95 peeces ſold part on 6 Moneths: the particulars and prices are as followeth ——			
		15 *White Sayes* —— at 87 *s. per* peece is —— 065 *l.* 05 *s.* 30 *Broad Perpetuances*- at 90 *s. per* peece is —— 135 *l.* 00 *s.* 50 *Sempetrances* —— at 105 *s. per* peece is —— 262 *l.* 10 *s.* The 95 peeces amounts to —— 462 *l.* 15 *s.*	0462	15	00
2/2	21	*David Dartling*, Dr. to *Evert Everſon*, 332 *l.* 10 *s.* for mine Aſſignation in part of the *Stuffs*, and in full of a *Legacy*, and *Principal*, of the firſt of *January*, now bought of him by agreement producing--	0332	10	00
2/4	22	Ditto *David*, Dr. to *Intereſt reckoning* 7 *l.* 10 *s.* for *allowance* of 4½ Mo. paid him by agreement before his time, the ſum is ——	0007	10	00
1/1	23	*Caſh*, Dr. to *Govert Golſton* 300 *l.* received of him upon *Intereſt*, the ſum is ——	0300	00	00
4/4	24	*Intereſt reckoning*, Dr. to *Govert Golſton* 6 *l.* being for three Moneths allowance of the 300 *l.* taken upon *depoſito*, at 8 *l. per cent*, is ——	0006	00	00

Febru-

Anno 1664. In London.

Fol. 3.

			£	β	ϑ
		February, 21, 1664.			
2/1	25	*Concheneill Meſtica*, Dr. to *Stock* 36 *l.* 18 *s.* for ſix Moneths diſcount of 959 *l.* 8 *s.* at 8 *l. per cent.* produceth ——	0036	18	00
1/2	26	*Stock*, Dr. to *Concheneill Meſtica* 959 *l.* 8 *s.* for 2 Bar. poyz 369 *l.* ſold to a private friend at ſix Moneths diſcount: the particular weight and price is as followeth ——			
		No. 530 *l.* 198 is 13 ts 11 poiz. both 393 *l.* ts 24 *l.*, *Netto* 369 *l.* 520 *l.* 195 ts 11 at 52 *s. per l.* is —— 393 24	0959	08	00
		February 27 1664.			
2/1	27	*Bartel Bartleſon*, Dr. to *Stock*, 700 *l.* lent him ſix Moneths out of my private Eſtate at 8 *l. per cent.* which is with *Intereſt* ——	0728	00	00
1/2	28	*Caſh*, Dr. to *Ship*, the *Speedwell* of *London* 45 *l.* 7 *s.* 6 *d.* for my part ⅞ of fraight, received of *James Port* Maſter; all charges deducted, the ſum is ——	0045	07	06
		March, 4. 1664.			
3/3	29	*Govert Golſton*, Dr. to *Cloth Raſhes* 2162 *l.* 10 *s.* for 250 peeces ſold in truck at 173 *s. per* peece, on 15 Moneths diſcount, the ſum is ——	2162	19	00
5/3	30	*Durances*, Dr. to *Govert Golſton* 180 *l.* for 80 peeces ready money delivered me in part of Barter, at 45 *s. per* peece, is ——	0180	00	00
4/3	31	*Exeter-Wares*, Dr. to *Govert Golſtone*, 514 *l.* for 130 peeces ready money delivered me in part of Barter, *viz.*			
		60 *Perpetuances broad* —— at 78 *s. per* peece — is 234 *l.* 70 *Sempetrances* —— at 80 *s. per* peece — is 280 *l.* 514 *l.*	0514	00	00
1/3	32	*Caſh*, Dr. *Govert Golſton*, 1271 *l.* 18 *s.* 2 *d.* received by the aſſignment of *Thomas Coyſter* to clear his Trucke, the ſum is ——	1271	18	02
1/3	33	*Cloth Raſhes*, Dr. to *Govert Golſton* 196 *l.* 11 *s.* 10. for the diſcount of 2162 *l.* 10 *s.* at 8 *l. per cent* for 15 Moneths, is ——	0196	11	10
4/2	34	*Expences general* Dr. to *Caſh*, 80 *l.* Received for my general occaſions of my *Caſher*, the ſum of ——	0080	00	00
2/2	35	*Profit* and *Loſs*, Dr. to *Caſh* 10 *l.* paid my *Wife* for Houſe-uſe, by my *Caſher*, the ſum of ——	0010	00	00
		March, 14. 1664.			
3/3	36	*Profit*, and *Loſs*, Dr. to *Francis Frenſey*, 100 *l.* for one years *wages*, this day agreed that he ſhall write my books, the ſum of ——	0100	00	00
3/4	37	*Francis Frenſey*, Dr. to *expences general*, 20 *l.* for part paid him in hand by me ——	0020	00	00
		March, 20. 1664.			
1/3	38	*Kerſies* and *Dozens*, Dr. to *Herman Herbert*, 591 *l.* for 180 peeces Received in Barter at 17 Moneths diſcount- 60 *Leedes dozens* —— at 75 *s. per* peece is —— 225 *l.* 60 *Kerſies No. A.* —— at 59 *s. per* peece is —— 177 *l.* 60 *Ditto No. B.* —— at 63 *s. per* peece is —— 189 *l.* 591 *l.*	0591	00	00

Herman

Fol. 4. **Anno 1664. In London.**

			£	β	₰
5/3	39	*Herman Herberts*, Dr. to *Couchaneile* 481 *l.* for one Barrel *poiz*, 185 *li.* Netto, which I delivered by his order to *Govert Garbant*, No: 537 *poiz* 195 *li. tare* 14 *li.* the *Netto* at 52 *s. per li.* ready money is	0481	00	00
5/3	40	*Herman Herberts*, Dr. to *Conrade Chrispian* 49 *l.* 16 *s.* 9 *d.* for mine Assignation delivered him upon Ditto *Conrade* to clear the Truck, of whom he receiveth	0049	16	09
5/5	41	*Herman Herberts*, Dr. to *Kersies* and *Dozens*, 60 *l.* 3 *s.* 3 *d.* for the discount of 59 *l.* at 8 *l. per cent.* for 17 Moneths is-	0060	03	03
		March 26. 1665.			
5/4	42	*Voyage* to *Amsterdam*, consigned to *John Jacobson Vinck*, Dr. to *Exeter*-Wares 514 *l.* for 130 Pieces, shipt by *William Tatum*, Master of the *Faulcon* of *London*, to be sold for my Account, *viz.* 70 Sempetrances — at 80 *s.* — is — 280 *l.* 60 Perpetuances — at 78 *s.* — is — 234 — 514	0514	00	00
5/4	43	Ditto *Voyage*, Dr. to *Cash* 504 *l.* for 90 C of *English Tinn*, being 30 great Pieces, shipt by *William Tatum*, to the said *Jacobson* to sell for my Accompt, my *Cashеer*'s payment at 5 *l.* 12 *s. per cent.* is-	0504	00	00
		March 31. 1665.			
5/4	44	*Voyage* at *Hamburgh*, consigned to *John Van Essen*, Dr. to *David Darling* 369 *l.* for 10 Sayls of *Pepper* poiz 3280 *li.* shipt by *James Snell* to the said *John*, to be sold for my Accompt, producing at 27 *l.* upon four Months time *per l.*	0369	00	00
5/5	45	*Voyage* to *Danzick*, consigned to *Peter Braseur*, Dr. to *John Jacobson Vinck* at *Amsterdam*, my Account current 186 *l.* for certain Goods, cost 1860 *Guilders*, as *per* Envoyce, the same are shipt by *Giles Garband*, to the said *Peter* to be sold for my Accompt, the exchange at 33 *s.* 4 *d. Fs. per l. Sterl.*	0186	00	00
		April 5. 1665.			
5/4	46	*Voyage* to *Amsterdam*, Dr. to *Cash*, 54 *l.* 3 *s.* 2 *d.* for *Exeter-Wares*, and *Tinn*, paid by my *Cashеer*, being	0054	03	02
5/4	47	*Voyage* to *Hamburgh*, Dr. to *Expences general* 7 *l.* 4 *s.* 6 *d.* for Charges upon the *Pepper*, paid by my self, being	0007	04	06
		April 11. 1665.			
2/4	48	*Comrade Crispian*, Dr. to *Interest*, reckoning 33 *l.* 6 *s.* 8 *d.* for five Moneths forbearance of 1000 *l.* made good before it is due, the same at 8 *l. per cent.* is	0033	06	08
2/3	49	*Dito*, Dr. to *Francis Frensey* 1094 *l.* 1 *s.* 10 *d.* for the foot of this Accompt, by order made good to the said *Francis*, being	1094	01	10
5/4	50	*Voyage* to *Amsterdam*, Dr. to *Expences general* 12 *l.* 17 *s.* for *Ensurance* paid by me to *William Walker* upon the *Exeter*-Wares, shipt the 26th *passado* at 50 *s. per cent.* being	0012	17	00
4/1	51	*Expences general*, Dr. to *Cash* 70 *l.* received of my Cashеer for my general occasions	0070	00	00

Profit

Fol. 5. **Anno 1665. In London.**

			£	β	₰
3/4	52	*Profit* and *Loss*, Dr. to *Expences general* 20 *l.* paid by my Wife for the House use	0020	00	00
		April 17. 1665.			
3/3	53	*Francis Frensey*, Dr. to *Bartel Bartelson* 706 *l.* 3 *s.* 2 *d.* for mine *Assignation*, delivered to him upon the said *Bartel*; the value is	0706	03	02
4/2	54	*Interest Reckoning*, Dr. to *Bartel Bartelson* 21 *l.* 16 *s.* 10 *d.* for 4½ Moneths allowance, paid for me before his time, producing at 8 *l. per cent.*	0021	16	10
3/3	55	*Francis Frensey*, Dr. to *Stock* 421 *l.* 5 *s.* 4 *d.* paid him out of my private estate in part, the sum-	0421	05	04
		April 23. 1665.			
5/9	56	*Voyage* to *Hamburgh*, Dr. to *Kendrick Kempt* 11 *l.* 1 *s.* 5 *d.* for *Insurance* of the *Pepper* Shipt the 13 day of *March* last; for which, upon advice of the safe arrival there, he is to have after 3 *l. per cent.* the sum of	0011	01	05
5/4	57	*Voyage* to *Amsterdam*, consigned to *John Jacobson* Vinck, Dr. to *Albert Allerton* at *Lisbon*, 425 *l.* 12 *s.* 6 *d.* for 1576. Barrels of *Figgs* sent by *Shipper Tom Tub*, to be sold there for my Accompt, which cost him there with all Charges 68 V000 *Rease*, and are 20 for 3 *d.*	0425	12	06
3/2	58	*Profit* and *Loss*, Dr. to *Albert Allerton* at *Lisbon*, my Accompt currant for defects abated 960 *Reaze* to *Pedro del Migo* upon my Goods sold to him; the same by agreement amounteth to	0000	12	00
		May 7. 1665.			
4/7	59	*Expences general*, Dr. to *Insurance Reckoning* 20 *l.* received of *Govert Golston* for my *Insurance* of 500 *l.* upon the *Canary Wine*; shipt by him the 27 of *April* last, from *Amsterdam* to *Roan* in the *Delight of Gardam*, *Michael Mopp* Master, my Receipt at 4 *l. per cent.* is	0020	00	00
6/1	60	*John Jacobson* Vinck at *Amsterdam*, his Accompt of *Barley*, Dr. to *Cash*, 133 *l.* 15 *s.* for Charges, at the Receipt of 365 *Quarters*, *Lantregers* measure, received by *James Brant*, Master of the *William* and *John* of *London*, from *Nacor Ninus* of *Morlois*, to sell for the Accompt of Ditto *John*; the particulars paid by my *Cashier*, are as followeth. For *Bill*, *Bill-money*, and *Dungeon Light* — 00--03--0; *Custom* of 365 *Quarters* at 6 *d. per quarter* — 09--02--6; *Writers Fees* — 00--06--9; *Freight*, as by the *Charty party* — 96--09--2; *Demurrage* of 18 *days* — 09--00--7; *Primage*, *Pilotage*, and other *charges* — 07--05--3; *Porterage* up into the *Garners*, at 6 *d. per quart.* — 09--02--6; *Filling* — 01--05--0; *Meating* and *Lastage* — 01--00--3 — 133--15--0	0133	15	00

John

Fol. 6. **Anno 1665. In London.**

			£	β	ϛ
4/8	61	*John Jacobſon* Vinck at *Amſterdam*, his Accompt of *Treagers Cloth* Dr. to *Expences general* 75 *l.* 4 *s.* 8 *d.* for Charges of 25 *Bayls*, received out of the two *Siſters* of *Hampton*, from the ſaid *Nicar-Ninus* of *Morlois*, to ſell for the Accompt of Ditto *John*; the particulars paid by my ſelf, are, as followeth. For *Bill*, *Bill-money*, and *Dungeon Light* ——00--03--00; *Cuſtom* and *Impoſt* ——60--00--00; *Wharffage* and *Carmen* ——01--03--08; the *Water Fees* ——00--07--02; *Freight* and *Primage* at 10 *s.* 10 *d. per Bail* 13--10--10 — 75--04--08	0075	04	08
6/9	62	Ditto, his *Accompt Currant*, Dr. to *Inſurance Reckoning* 12 *l.* for the *Inſurance* of 300 *l.* done by me for him, upon the *Angel* of *London*, *Thomas Smith* Maſter; from hence to *New Found-Land*, and *Mercellis*, and back to *France*, and ſo to *Amſterdam*, for 6. Mo. certain at 4 *l. per cent.* is	0012	00	00
		May 22. 1665.			
7/7	63	*Kerſies*, in company between *Evert Evertſon* and my ſelf, each ½ Dr. to *David Darling* 300 *l.* for 36 pieces bought of him, and each man to pay his part ready *Money*; the whole at 8 *l.* 6 *s.* 8 *d.* per piece, is	0300	00	00
1/6	64	*Caſh*, Dr. to *John Jacobſon* Vinck at *Amſterdam*, his Accompt of *Barley* 180 *l.* for 180 *Quarters*, ſold to *Kendrick Kempt*, my Caſhiers Receipt at 20 *s.* each *Quarter*, is	0180	00	00
5/8	65	*Herman Herberts*, Dr. to Ditto *John* his Accompt of *Treagers Cloth* 520 *l.* for 13 *Bayls*, ſold him cont. 104. pieces at 5 *l.*	0520	00	00
6/5	66	Ditto, *John* his Accompt of *Treagers Cloth*, Dr. to *Herman Herberts*, 23 *l.* 3 *s.* 8 *d.* for the Diſcount of the 520 *l. per cent.* is	0023	03	08
		May 27. 1665.			
2/7	67	*David Darling*, Dr. to *Evert Evertſon*, his account by me in company 150 *l.* for mine *Aſſignation*, delivered to him upon Ditto *Evert*, for the ½ of 36 *Kerſies*, bought of him for company uſe being	0150	00	00
2/7	68	*David Darling*, Dr. to *Caſh*, 150 *l.* paid to *Barant Brant* by my *Caſhier*, upon the *Aſſignment* of *David Darling*, in full of the ſaid company *Kerſies* for my Moyty	0150	00	00
1/5	69	*Caſh*, Dr. to *Herman Herberts*, 496 *l.* 16 *s.* 04 *d.* received by my *Caſhier* of *Kenderick Kempt*, by the *Aſſignment* of Ditto *Herman* in full, of *Linnen Cloth*; the ſum of	0496	16	04
6/1	70	*John Jacobſon* Vinck at *Amſterdam*, his *Accompt Currant*, Dr. to *Caſh*, 1174 *l.* 4 *s.* 6 *d.* for 2171 *l.* 15 *s.* 2 *d.* F.. remitted him for his Accompt in *Bills* of *Herman Herberts*, payable at *double uſance* to Ditto *John* by *Lieven Lewis*, Exchange at 37 *s.* F.. for 1 *l. ſterling*; my *Caſhiers* payment to Ditto *Herberts*, is	1174	04	06
4/5	71	*Expences general*, Dr. to *Kerſies*, in company between *Evert Evertſon*, and my ſelf, each ½ 360 *l.* for 36 pieces ſold to *Raynold Ruffe* at 10 *l. per* piece; the Money received by my ſelf, is	0360	00	00

Kenderick

Fol. 7. **Anno 1665. In London.**

			£	β	ϛ
6/6	72	*Kenderick Kemp*, Dr. to *John Jacobſon Vinck* at *Amſterdam*, his Accompt of *Barley* 175 *l.* 17 *s.* 6 *d.* for 175 *Quarters* 7 *Buſhels*. Sold for 20 *s. per Quarter*, on two Moneths Diſcount, which is	0175	17	06
6/6	73	Ditto *Kemp*, Dr. to Ditto *John* his Accompt of *Treagers Cloth*, 630 *l.* 10 *s.* for 12 *Bayls*, at 11 Moneths Diſcount, ſold to him containing 97 pieces at 6 *l.* 10 *s. per* piece, is	0630	10	00
6/6	74	*John Jacobſon Vinck* at *Amſterdam*, his Accompt of *Barley*, Dr. to *Kenderick Kemp* 2 *l.* 6 *s.* 4 *d.* for the Diſcount of 2 Mo. of 175 *l.* 17 *s.* 6 *d.* at 8 *l. per cent.* is	0002	06	4
6/6	75	Ditto, to his Accompt of *Treagers Cloth*, Dr. to Ditto *Kemp*, 43 *l.* 1 *s.* 7 *d.* for 11 Mo. Diſcount of 630 *l.* at 8 *l. per cent.* is	0043	01	07
		June 3. 1665.			
1/4	76	*Kenderick Kemp*, Dr. to *Expences general* 11 *l.* 1 *s.* 5 *d.* paid to him for *Inſurance* of 10 *Bayls* of *Pepper*, ſent the 31 of *March* laſt to *John Van Eſſen* at *Hamburgh*; which according to his Letters, are there well arrived: Therefore I pay the *Inſurance*, made the 23 day of *April* laſt, is	0011	01	05
7/7	77	*John Van Eſſen* at *Hamburgh*, my Accompt Currant, Dr. to *Voyage* to *Hamburgh*, conſigned to Ditto *John* 378 *l.* 18 *s.* 11 *d.* for 3600 *Marks Lubecks*, at 16 *s. Lubeck*, each *Mark* proceeding from the ſail of my 10 *Bayls of Pepper*, ſent the 31 of *March* laſt, ſold to *Alexander Allerts*; which being reduced at 152 *s. Lubecks* for 20 *s. Sterling*, is	0378	18	11
7/7	78	*Peter Braſeur* at *Dantzick*, my Accompt Currant, Dr. to *Voyage* to *Dantzick*, conſigned to Ditto *Peter* 381 *l.* 2 *s.* 4 *d.* for 2960 *Florins Poliſh*, ariſing from the full ſail of thoſe Goods that were ſent unto him the 31 of *March*. Sold to *Leonard Lecker-Beck*, which being reduced at 233 Groſs for 1 *l. Sterling*, is	0381	02	04
2/7	79	*Expences general*, Dr. to *Voyage* to *Amſterdam*, conſigned to *John Jacobſon Vinck*, 41 *l.* for 10 *Sempetrances* loſt at *Sea*, being that *William Tatum* ſailing upon the Sand, was enforced ſomewhat to disburthen his Ship, caſting amongſt other Goods the above-named pieces, inſured me the 11 of *April*: My Receipt for the ſame is	0041	00	00
7/7	80	*Profit* and *Loſs*, Dr. to *Voyage* to *Amſterdam*, 48 *l.* conſigned to Ditto *John* for 3 pieces of *Tinn poiz.* 9 C. loſt at *Sea*, being caſt over-board as before (as *per* advice) which at 5 *l.* 12 *s. per cent.* produceth	0048	00	00
		June 9. 1665.			
7/7	81	*Kerſies* Accompt in company, between *Evert Evertſon* and my ſelf, each ½ Dr. to *Expences general* 2 *l.* 6 *s.* 8 *d.* for Charges paid by me upon the ſaid *Kerſies*, as in my Book of *Petties* in *Folio* appeareth, are	0002	06	08
7/7	82	*Ditto*, Dr. to *Profit* and *Loſs* 7 *l.* 4 *s.* for my *Proviſion* of 360 *l.* at 2 *l. per cent.* is	0007	04	00
7/7	83	*Kerſies* Accompt by me in company, Dr. to *Evert Everſon* 25 *l.* 4 *s.* 8 *d.* for his ½ of the advance upon this Accompt, being	0025	04	08

Ditto

Fol. 8. **Anno 1665. In London.**

			£	ß	℔
7/1	84	*Ditto* by me in company, Dr. to *Profit* and *Loss* 25 *l.* 4 *s.* 8 *d.* for my ½ of this advance upon the said accompt, being	0025	04	08
		June 13. 1665.			
6/2	85	*John Jacobson Vinck* of *Amsterdam*, his Accompt Currant, Dr. to Ditto *John* his Accompt of *Barley* 91 *l.* 2 *s.* 6 *d.* for 9 *Quarters* and 1 *Bushel* under measure, less then the *Treagers Measure* was, which at 20 *s.* the *Quarters*, entred here for *Decencies* sake, amounteth to	0009	02	06
6/4	86	Ditto *John* his Accompt of *Barley*, Dr. to *Expences general* 4 *l.* 0 *s.* 4 *d.* for after Charges paid by me; the particulars are as followeth. For: My Lord *Majors* Bill 00--06--08; *Turning* 00--03--02; *Meating down* 00--17--00; *Garner Room* at 4½ *d. per* week, is 00--09--00; *Brookage* of 365 *l.* at 1¼ *d. per l.* is 02--04--06 — 04--00--04	0004	00	04
6/5	87	Ditto *John* his Accompt of *Barley*, Dr. to *Profit* and *Loss* 7 *l.* 2 *s.* 5 *d.* for my Provision of the same at 2 *l. per cent.*	0007	02	05
6/4	88	Ditto *John* his Accompt of *Treagers Cloth*, Dr. to *Expences general* 8 *l.* 8 *s.* 10 *d.* for after Charges paid by me, to wit, For: *Ware-House Room* at 1 *s. per* Bayl 01--05--00; *Brookage* of 1150 *l.* 10 *s.* at 1¼ *d. per l.* 07--03--10 — 08--08--10	0008	08	10
6/5	89	Ditto *John*, Dr. to *Profit* and *Loss* 23 *l.* 0 *s.* 2 *d.* for my Provision of the same at 2 *l. per cent.* is	0023	00	02
6/8	90	Ditto *John* his Accompt of *Barley*, Dr. to his *Accompt Currant* 217 *l.* 15 *s.* 11 *d.* for the neat proceed thereof, which I transport to his Accompt proper, Charges and Provision being deducted, is	0217	15	11
6/6	91	Ditto his Accompt of *Treagers Cloth*, Dr. to his *Account Currant* 977 *l.* 11 *s.* 1 *d.* Charges and Provision deducted, there is transported to his proper Accompt	0977	11	01
		June 19. 1665.			
6/5	92	Ditto *John* my *Accompt Currant*, Dr. to *Voyage* to *Amsterdam*, consigned to Ditto *John* 1051 *l.* 4 *s.* 0 *d.* for 10512 *Gilders*, producing from the sail of my Goods, sold to *William de Wild, sorts* and *prices, viz.* 40 *Sempetrances* — at 11 *l.* 10 *s.* — are *Gil.* 02760 40 *Perpetuances* — at 11 *l.* 06 *s.* — are *Gil.* 02712 70 C. *weight* of *Tinn* — at 12 *l.* 00 *s.* — are *Gil.* 05040 10512 All *Gil.* Exchanged at 33 *s.* 4 *d. F. per l. Sterl.* are	1051	04	00
6/7	93	*John Jacobson Vinck* at *Amsterdam*, my *Accompt Currant*, Dr. to *John Van Essen* at *Hamburgh*, my Accompt 372 *l.* for 3600 *Marks Lubecks*, drawn by my appointment: His *Bills* delivered there to *Roger Rump*, payable to the said *Roger* at 18 days sight, or Assigns. Exchange at 1⅓ *Mark* for 31 *Stivers*, are 3720 *Gilders*; Exchange to *London*, at 33 *s.* 4 *d.* are in this *Money*	0372	00	00

Covert

Fol. 9. **Anno 1665. In London.**

			£	ß	℔
3/3	094	*Covert Golston*, Dr. to *Peter Brasser* at *Dantzick*, my Accompt Currant 374 *l.* 13 *s.* 8 *d.* for 2960 *Florins Polish*; remitted to me payable here at 10 days after sight of the *Bill* by Ditto *Covert*, the value delivered the 29 of *May* to *Hauns Holster*. Exchange at 237 Gross for each *li. Sterling*, is	0374	13	09
1/6	095	*Cash*, Dr. to *John Jacobson Vinck* at *Amsterdam*, my Accompt Currant 790 *l.* 18 *s.* 2 *d.* for 8700 *Gilders*, drawn by me for my Accompt; my *Bills* delivered unto *David Darling*, payable to himself or Assigns at double *Usance*, at 36 *s.* 8 *d. per l. Sterling*. My *Cashiers* Receipt is	0790	18	02
7/1	096	*Evert Evertson* his Accompt by me in *Company*, Dr. to Ditto *Evert*, his Accompt proper 175 *l.* 4 *s.* 8 *d.* for his *Principal* and *Gains*, to wit, for his *Principal* that he brought in, and the *Proceedo* there of both made good upon his particular Accompt, being	0175	04	08
2/3	097	*David Darling*, Dr. to *Coucheneil* 523 *l.* 16 *s.* being the *Netto* of one *Barrel, No.* 540. *poiz* 212 *Gross*, *Tar* 18 *l.* the *Netto* 54 *s.* each *l.* Ready Money produceth	0523	16	00
2/5	098	*Ditto*, Dr. to *Voyage* to *Hamburgh*, assigned to *John Van Essen* 6 *l.* 1 *s.* for Abatement upon *Pepper*, bought the 31 of *March*. So that I pay him before the time, enjoyned by Agreement	0006	01	00
		June 24. 1665.			
3/3	099	*Francis Frensey*, Dr. to *Govert Golston* 68 *l.* 13 *s.* 8 *d.* for my Assignation, delivered to the said *Francis*, being	0068	13	08
3/8	100	*Ditto*, Dr. to *Kenderick Kempt* 249 *l.* 4 *s.* 8 *d.* for my Assignation, delivered to the said *Francis*, being	0249	04	08
1/6	101	*Cash*, Dr. to Ditto *Kempt* 511 *l.* 14 *s.* 11 *d.* Received in full of the said *Kempt* by my *Cashier*, the sum of	0511	14	11

The end of the Journal Book.

The Leidger Book.

Fol. 1. Anno Dom. 1664. In London.

Cash, is Debitor.

						£	β	ϑ
	1	1	Jan.	To	Stock, brought out of my private Estate for Traffick-	1	1768	15	9
	–	13	Ditto.		Cloth Rashes, for 16 pieces sold-	1	128	–	–
1664	2	25	Jan.		Profit and Loss, for advance of 700 Dollars	3	5	16	8
	–	17	Febr.		Govert Golston, received of him upon Interest -	3	300	–	–
	3	27	Ditto.		Ship the Speedwel of London, for my 1/4 part of Freight-	4	45	7	6
	–	4	March.		Govert Golston, received by his Assignment	3	1271	18	2
1665	6	22	May.		John Jacobson Vinck at Amsterdam, his Accompt of Barley	6	180	–	–
	–	27	Ditto.		Herman Herberts, received of my Cashier	5	496	16	4
	9	19	June.		John Jacobson Vinck at Amsterdam, my Accompt Currant	6	790	18	2
	–	24	Ditto.		Kenderick Kemp, received in full	–	511	14	11
							5499	7	6

Stock, is Debitor.

						£	β	ϑ
1664	1	1	Jan.	To	Comrade Crispian, by Bill due the 27 of March	2	77	11	9
	–	–	Ditto.		David Darling, for a Legacy due the 26 of June	–	340	–	–
	3	21	Febr.		Coucheniel, for two Barrels poiz 396 li. Netto	–	959	8	–
1665		29	June.		Expences general, for the difference thereof	4	409	16	7
			Ditto.		Ballance, for my clear Estate	7	7482	4	9
							9269	1	1

Cloth Rashes, Debitor.

						£	β	ϑ
1664	1	1	Jan.	To	Stock, for 200 pieces remaining unsold	1	1300	–	–
	2	3	Febr.		Comrade Crispian, for 250 pieces, part on 6 Monethes-	2	1500	–	–
	3	4	March.		Govert Golston, for Discount of 2162 li. 10 s.	3	196	11	10
1665		29	June.		Profit and Loss gained by sail of 365 pieces	–	558	3	2
							3554	15	–

House the White Horse, Debitor.

						£	β	ϑ
1664	1	1	Jan.	To	Stock, for the Principal, with a Legacy	1	2340	–	–
1665		29	June.		Profit and Loss, gained by Rent	3	60	–	–
							2400	–	–

Fol. 1.

The Leidger Book.

Fol. 1. Anno Dom. 1664. In London.

Contra Creditor.

						£	β	ϑ
1664	1	5	Jan.	By	Coucheniel, for 4 Barrels, poiz 748 li. at 42 s. per li-	2	1570	16	–
	2	3	Febr.		Comrade Crispian, paid in part of 250 pieces of Cloth Rashes	–	500	–	–
	–	12	Ditto.		Interest Reckoning, for 2 1/2 Moneths Interest of 200 li-	4	3	6	8
	3	4	March.		Expences general, received for my general occasions	–	80	–	–
	–	–	Ditto.		Profit and Loss, paid my Wife for House use	3	10	–	–
1665	4	26	March.		Voyage to Amsterdam, for 90 C of English Tinn	5	504	–	–
	–	5	April.		Voyage to Amsterdam, for the charges of Exeter Wares and Tinn	–	54	3	2
	–	11	Ditto.		Expences general, received of my Cashier	4	70	–	–
	5	7	May.		John Jacobson Vinck, his Account of Barley	6	133	15	–
	6	27	Ditto.		David Darling, paid unto Barant Brent	2	150	–	–
	–	–	Ditto.		John Jacobson Vinck, his Accompt currant for 2171 li. 15 s. 2 d. F. remitted-	6	1174	4	6
		29	June.		Ballance, remaining in my Cashiers hands	7	1249	2	2
							5499	7	6

Contra Creditor.

						£	β	ϑ
1664	1	1	Jan.	By	Cash, brought out of my private estate this day	1	1768	15	9
	–	–	Ditto.		Cloth Rashes, for 200 pieces remaining unsold	–	1300	–	–
	–	–	Ditto.		House the White Horse, for the Principal with a Legacy-	–	2340	–	–
	–	–	Ditto.		Ship the Speedwel of London, for my 1/4 part	4	450	–	–
	–	–	Ditto.		Allert Allerton at Lisbon, due to me 681 V 960 Reaz-	2	426	4	6
	–	–	Ditto.		Bartel Bartelson, for his Bond due the 27 of April next-	–	200	–	–
	–	–	Ditto.		Coucheneil, for 6 Moneths discount of 959 li. 8 s	–	36	18	–
	3	21	Febr.		Bartel Bartelson, for 700 li. sent him 6 Moneths	–	728	–	–
	–	27	Ditto.		Francis Frensey, paid him out of my private estate	3	421	5	4
1665	5	17	April.		Profit and Loss gained by Trading	–	1597	17	6
		29	June.				9269	1	1

Contra Creditor.

						£	β	ϑ
1664	1	13	Jan.	By	Cash, of William Pansard for 16 pieces sold	1	128	–	–
	2	25	Ditto.		Francis Frensey, sold upon demand 39 pieces	3	321	15	–
	3	24	March.		Govert Golston, sold in Truck 250 pieces-	–	2162	10	–
1665		29	June.		Ballance for 145 pieces remaining unsold-	7	942	10	–
							3554	15	–

Contra Creditor.

						£	β	ϑ
1664	2	13	Jan.	By	Francis Frensey, for Rent due the 12 of Febr.	3	60	–	–
1665		29	June.		Ballance, for the Principal as it cost	7	2340	–	–
							2400	–	–

Fol. 2.

Fol. 2.

Anno 1664. In London.

Allert Allerton at Lisbon, Accompt Currant, is Debitor.

						£	β	ϑ
1664	1	1	Jan.	To *Stock*, due to me upon *Accompt*, Reaz 681 V960 ——	1	426	4	6

Bartel Bartelson, Debitor.

1664	1	1	Jan.	To *Stock*, for this *Bond*, due the 27 of *April* next--	1	200	—	—
	3	27	Febr.	To *Stock*, for 700 *l.* lent out of my *private Estate* for 6 Mo-	—	728	—	—
						928	—	—

Conrade Crispian, Debitor.

1664	2	3	Febr.	To *Cash*, paid him now in part of 250 pieces of *Cloth Rashes*	1	500	—	—
1665	4	11	April.	To *Interest Reckoning*, for 5 Mo. forbearance of 1000 *l.*	4	33	6	8
	—	—	Ditto.	To *Francis Frensey*, for the Foot of his Accompt	3	1094	1	10
						1627	8	6

David Darling, Debitor.

1664	2	17	Febr.	To *Evert Evertson*, for my Assignment	2	332	10	—
	—	—	Ditto.	To *Interest Reckoning*, for allowance of 4 ½ Moneths	4	7	10	—
165	6	27	May.	To *Evert Evertson*, his Accompt by me in *Company*	7	150	—	—
	—	—	Ditto.	To *Cash*, paid to *Barrent Brent*	1	150	—	—
	9	19	June.	To *Coucheneil*, for 1 Barrel *poiz* 194 *li. Netto*	2	523	16	—
	—	—	Ditto.	To *Voyage* to *Hamburgh*, for Abatement upon *Pepper*	5	6	1	—
						1169	17	—

Coucheneil, Debitor.

1664	1	5	Jan.	To *Cash*, for 4 Barrels *poiz* 748 *li. Netto*	1	1570	16	—
	3	21	Febr.	To *Stock*, for 6 Moneths Discount of 959 *l.* 8 *s.*	—	36	18	—
1665		29	June.	To *Profit* and *Loss*, gained by the sail of 748 *li.* of *Coucheneil*	3	356	10	—
						1964	4	—

Evert Evertson, Debitor.

1664	1	5	Jan.	To *Profit* and *Loss*, for a *Legacy* due the 24 of *June*	3	190	—	—
	2	17	Febr.	To *Exeter Wares*, for 95 pieces sold, part on 6 Mo. time	4	462	15	—
						652	15	—

Folio 3.

Fol. 2.

Anno 1664. In London.

Contra Creditor.

						£	β	ϑ
1665	5	23	April.	By *Voyage* to *Amsterdam*, for 1576 *Barrels* of *Figgs* 681 V000 *Reaz*	5	425	12	6
	—	—	Ditto.	By *Profit* and *Loss*, for defects of my *Goods* abated	3	—	12	—
						426	4	6

Contra Creditor.

1664	2	12	Febr.	By *Francis Frensey*, Ordered *Francis* to receive of *Bartle*--	3	200	—	—
	5	17	April.	By Ditto *Francis*, for mine Assignation	—	706	3	2
1665	—	—	Ditto.	By *Interest Reckoning*, for 4 ½ Moneths allowance	4	21	16	10
						928	—	—

Contra Creditor.

1664	1	1	Jan.	By *Stock*, for my *Bill*, due the 27 of *March* next	1	77	11	9
	2	3	Febr.	By *Cloth Rashes*, for 250 pieces, part on 6 Moneths time	2	1500	—	—
	4	20	March.	By *Herman Herberts*, for mine Assignation	5	49	16	9
						1627	8	6

Contra Creditor.

1664	1	1	Jan.	By *Stock*, for a *Legacy* due the 26 of *June* next	1	340	—	—
1665	4	31	March.	By *Voyage* to *Hamburgh*, &c. for 10 Bails of *Pepper*	5	369	—	—
	6	22	May.	By *Kersies* in *Company*, for 36 pieces bought	7	300	—	—
	—	29	June.	By *Ballance*, due to me in ready *Money*	—	160	17	—
						1169	17	—

Contra Creditor.

1664	3	21	Febr.	By *Stock*, for 2 Barrels, *poiz* 369 *li. Netto*	1	959	8	—
	4	20	March.	By *Herman Herberts*, for 1 Barrel, *poiz* 185 *li. Netto*	5	481	—	—
1665	9	19	June.	By *David Darling*, sold to him 1 Barrel, *poiz* 194 *li*	2	523	16	—
						1964	4	—

Contra Creditor.

1664	2	17	Febr.	By *David Darling*, for my *Assignment*	2	332	10	—
1665	9	19	June.	By Ditto *Evert*, his Accompt by me in *Company*	7	175	4	8
		29	Ditto.	By *Ballance*, due to me in ready *Money*	—	145	—	4
						652	15	—

Folio 3.

Fol. 3.

Anno Dom. 1664. In London.

Profit and Loss, Debitor.

						£	ß	₰
1664	3	4	March.	To	Cash, paid my Wife for House use	1	10	— —
	—	14	Ditto.		Francis Frensey, for a years Wages by Agreement	3	100	— —
1665	5	11	April.		Expences general, paid to my Wife	4	20	— —
	—	22	Ditto.		Allert Allerton, for defects abated	2	—	12 —
	7	3	June.		Voyage to Amsterdam, for 3 pieces of Tinn lost--	5	48	— —
		29	Ditto.		My Accompt currant at Amsterdam, lost by the Exchange	6	79	1 10
		—	Ditto.		Voyage to Hamburgh, lost by the fail of Pepper	5	2	6 —
		—	Ditto.		My Accompt currant at Hamburgh, lost by Exchange	7	6	18 11
		—	Ditto.		My Accompt currant at Dantzick, lost by Exchange	—	6	8 8
		—	Ditto.		Stock, gained by Trading	1	1597	17 6
							1871	4 11

Francis Frensey, Debitor.

						£	ß	₰
1664	2	13	Jan.	To	House the White Horse, for Rent due	1	60	— —
	—	25	Ditto.		Cloth Rashes, for 30 pieces to pay upon demand	—	321	15 —
	—	12	Febr.		Bartel Bartelson, ordered Francis to receive of Bartel	2	200	— —
	3	14	March.		Expences general, for part of Wages paid in hand	4	20	— —
1665	5	17	April.		Bartel Bartelson, for mine Assignation	2	706	3 2
	—	—	Ditto.		Stock, paid him out of my private Estate	1	421	5 4
	9	24	June.		Govert Golston, for mine Assignation	3	68	13 8
	—	—	Ditto.		Kendrick Kemp, for mine Assignation	6	249	4 8
							2047	1 10

Govert Golston, Debitor.

						£	ß	₰
1664	3	4	March.	To	Cloth Rashes, for 250 pieces sold in Truck	1	2162	10 —
1665	9	19	June.		Peter Braseur at Dantzick, my Accompt currant	7	374	13 8
							2537	3 8

Folio 3.

Fol. 3.

Anno Dom. 1664. In London.

Contra Creditor.

						£	ß	₰
1664	1	5	Jan.	By	Evert Evertson, for a Legacy, due the 24 of June	2	190	— —
	2	25	Ditto.		Cash, for advance of 700 Dollars	1	5	16 8
1665	7	9	June.		Kersies in Company, for my Provision of 360 li. at 2 li. per cent.	7	7	4 —
	—	—	Ditto.		Ditto Kersies in Company, for my ½ of the advance	—	25	4 8
	8	13	Ditto.		John Jacobson Vinck at Amsterdam, his Accompt of Barley	6	7	2 5
	—	—	Ditto.		Ditto John his Accompt of Treagers Cloth, for Provision	—	23	— 2
		29	June.		Cloth Rashes, gained by the sale of 305 pieces	1	558	3 2
		—	Ditto.		Exeter Wares, gained by the sale of 225 pieces	4	81	5 —
		—	Ditto.		Voyage to Amsterdam, consigned to Jo. Jacobson Vinck	5	274	5 10
		—	Ditto.		Coucheneil, gained by sail of 4 Barrels	2	356	10 —
		—	Ditto.		Voyage to Dantzick, gained by sail of Goods	5	195	2 4
		—	Ditto.		House the White Horse, gained by Rent	1	60	— —
		—	Ditto.		Ship, the Speedwell of London, gained by Freight	4	45	7 6
		—	Ditto.		Interest Reckoning, gained by the same	—	9	13 2
		—	Ditto.		Insurance Reckoning, gained by the same	7	32	— —
							1871	4 11

Contra Creditor.

						£	ß	₰
1664	2	13	Jan.	By	Exeter Wares, for 210 pieces to pay upon demand	4	853	— —
	3	14	March.		Profit and Loss, by Agreement for a years Wages	3	100	— —
1665	4	11	April.		Comrade Crispian, for the Foot of his Accompt	2	1094	1 10
							2047	1 10

Contra Creditor.

						£	ß	₰
1664	2	17	Febr.	By	Cash, received of him upon Interest	1	300	— —
	—	17	Ditto.		Interest Reckoning, for 3 Moneths allowance	4	6	— —
	3	4	March.		Durances, for 80 pieces ready Money	5	180	— —
	—	—	Ditto.		Exeter Wares, for 130 pieces ready Money	4	514	— —
	—	—	Ditto.		Cash, assigned by his Assignation	1	1271	18 2
	—	—	Ditto.		Cloth Rashes, for the Discount of 2162 li. 11 s	—	196	11 10
1665	9	24	June.		Francis Frensey, for my Assignation	3	68	13 8
							2537	3 8

Folio 4.

Fol. 4.

Anno 1664. In London.

Ship, the Speedwell of London, Debitor.

					£	β	ϑ
1664	1	1	Jan.	To Stock, for my 7/8 part thereof	1	450	—	—
1665		29	June.	To Profit and Loss, gained by Freight	3	45	7	6
						495	7	6

Exeter Wares, Debitor.

					£	β	ϑ
1664	2	13	Jan.	To Francis Frensey, for 210 pieces to pay on demand	3	853	—	—
	3	4	March.	To Govert Golston, for 130 pieces delivered in Barter	—	514	—	—
1665		29	June.	To Profit and Loss, gained by the sail of 225 pieces	—	81	5	—
						1448	5	—

Interest Reckoning, Debitor.

					£	β	ϑ
1664	2	12	Febr.	To Cash, for Interest of 200 li. for 2 1/2 Moneths, allowed Bartell	1	3	6	8
	—	17	Ditto.	To Govert Golston, for 3 Moneths allowance of 300 li.	3	6	—	—
1665	5	17	April.	To Bartell Bartelson, for 4 1/3 Moneths allowance	2	21	16	10
		29	June.	To Profit and Loss, gained by the same	3	9	13	2
						40	16	8

Expences General, Debitor.

					£	β	ϑ
1664	3	4	March.	To Cash, received of my Cashier for my general occasions	1	80	—	—
1665	4	11	April.	To Cash, received of my Cashier	—	70	—	—
	5	7	May.	To Insurance Reckoning, received of Govert Golston	7	20	—	—
	6	21	Ditto.	To Kersies in Company, for 36 pieces sold	—	360	—	—
	—	3	June.	To Voyage to Amsterdam, for 10 Sempetrances lost	5	41	—	—
						571	—	—

Folio 4.

Fol. 4.

Anno Dom. 1664. In London.

Contra Creditor.

					£	β	ϑ
1664	3	27	Febr.	By Cash, for my 7/8 part of Freight	1	45	7	6
1665		29	June.	By Ballance, for my 7/8 part, which cost	7	450	—	—
						495	7	6

Contra Creditor.

					£	β	ϑ
1664	2	17	Febr.	By Evert Evertson, for 85 pieces, part on 6 Moneths	2	462	15	—
1665	4	26	March.	By Voyage to Amsterdam, for 130 pieces shipt by William Tatum	5	514	—	—
		29	June.	By Ballance, for 115 pieces resting unsold	7	471	10	—
						1448	5	—

Contra Creditor.

					£	β	ϑ
1664	2	17	Febr.	By David Darling, for 4 1/2 Moneths all wance	2	7	10	—
1665	4	11	April.	By Conrade Crispian, for 5 Mo. forbearance of 1000 li	—	33	6	8
						40	16	8

Contra Creditor.

					£	β	ϑ
1664	3	14	March.	By Francis Frensey, paid in part of Wages	3	20	—	—
1665	4	5	April.	By Voyage to Hamburgh, for Charges	5	7	4	6
	—	11	Ditto.	By Voyage to Amsterdam, for Insurance paid by me	—	12	17	—
	5	—	Ditto.	By Profit and Loss, paid my Wife for House use	3	20	—	—
	6	7	May.	By John Jacobson Vinck, his Accompt of Treagers Cloth	6	75	4	8
	7	3	June.	By Kendrick Kemp, paid him for Insurance	—	11	1	5
	—	9	Ditto.	By Kersies in Company, for Charges paid by me	7	2	6	8
	8	13	Ditto.	By John Jacobson Vinck, his Accompt of Barley, &c.	6	4	—	4
	—	—	Ditto.	By Ditto John, his Accompt of Treagers Cloth, &c.	—	8	8	10
		29	June.	By Stock, which I took for my private use	1	409	16	7
						571	—	—

Fol. 5.

Anno Dom. 1664. In London.

Durances, Debitor.

						£	β	ϑ
1664	3	4	March.	To *Govert Golston*, for 80 pieces delivered in *Barter*--	3	180	—	—

Kerſies, and Dozens, Debitor.

1664	3	20	March.	To *Herman Herberts*, for 180 pieces	5	591	—	—

Herman Herberts, Debitor.

1664	4	20	March.	To *Coucheneil*, for 1 *Barrel*, *poiz* 185 *li. Netto*	2	481	—	—
	—	—	Ditto.	To *Conrade Criſpian*, for mine *Aſſignation*	—	49	16	9
	—	—	Ditto.	To *Kerſies*, and *Dozens*, for the Diſcount of 591 *l.*	5	60	3	3
1665	6	22	May.	To *John Jacobſon Vinck*, his Accompt of *Treagers Cloth*--	6	520	—	—
						1111	—	—

Voyage to Amſterdam, conſigned to John Jacobſon Vinck, Debitor.

1665	4	26	March.	To *Exeter Wares*, for 130 pieces, ſhipt by *William Tatum*--	4	514	—	—
	—	—	Ditto.	To *Caſh*, for 90 C. of *Engliſh Tinn*	1	504	—	—
	—	5	April.	To *Caſh*, for *Charges* of *Exeter Wares* and *Tinn*	—	54	3	2
	—	11	Ditto.	To *Expences general*, for *Inſurance* paid by me	4	12	17	—
	5	23	Ditto.	To *Allert Allerton* at *Lisbon*, for 1576 *Barrels* of *Figs*	2	425	12	6
		29	Func.	To *Profit* and *Loſs*, gained by this *Voyage*	3	274	15	10
						1785	8	6

Voyage to Hamburgh, conſigned to John Van Eſſen, Debitor.

1665	4	31	March.	To *David Darling*, for 10 *Bayls* of *Pepper*	2	369	—	—
	—	5	April.	To *Expences general*, for *Charges* upon the *Pepper*-	4	7	4	6
	5	23	Ditto.	To *Kendrick Kemp*, for *Inſurance* of the *Pepper*	6	11	1	5
						387	5	11

Voyage to Dantzick, conſigned to Peter Braſeur, Debitor.

1665	4	31	March.	To *John Jacobſon Vinck* at *Amſterdam*, my *Accompt Currant*	6	186	—	—
		29	June.	To *Profit* and *Loſs*, gained by the ſale of *Goods*	3	195	2	4
						381	2	4

Folio 5.

Fol. 5.

Anno Dom. 1664. In London.

Contra Creditor.

						£	β	ϑ
1665		29	June.	By *Ballance*, for 80 pieces unſold-	7	180	—	—

Contra Creditor.

1664	4	20	March.	By *Herman Herberts*, for the Diſcount of 591 *l.*	5	60	3	3
1665		29	June.	By *Ballance*, for 120 *Kerſies*, and 60 *Dozens* unſold	7	530	16	9
						591	—	—

Contra Creditor.

1664	3	20	March.	By *Kerſies* and *Dozens*, for 180 pieces in *Barter*	5	591	—	—
1665	6	22	May.	By *John Jacobſon Vinck*, his Accompt of *Treagers Cloth*, for Diſcount	6	23	3	8
	—	27	Ditto.	By *Caſh*, received by my *Caſhier* of *Kendrick Kemp*	1	496	16	4
						1111	—	—

Contra Creditor.

1665	7	3	June.	By *Expences general*, for 10 *Sempetrances* loſt	4	41	—	—
	—	—	Ditto.	By *Profit* and *Loſs*, for 3 pieces of *Tinn poiz*	3	48	—	—
	8	19	Ditto.	By My *Accompt Currant*, for 10512 *Gilders*, for ſale of my *Goods*	6	1051	4	—
		29	Ditto.	By *Ballance*, for ſeveral unſold *Wares*	7	645	4	6
						1785	8	6

Contra Creditor.

1665	7	3	June.	By *John Van Eſſen* at *Hamburgh*, my *Accompt Currant*-	7	378	18	11
	9	19	Ditto.	By *David Darling*, for Abatement upon *Pepper*	2	6	1	—
		29	Ditto.	By *Profit* and *Loſs*, by ſale of 10 *Bayls* of *Pepper*	3	2	6	—
						387	5	11

Contra Creditor.

1665	7	3	June.	By *Peter Braſeur*, my *Accompt Currant* for 2960 *Florins*	7	381	2	4

Folio 6.

Fol. 6.

Anno Dom. 1665. In London.

John Jacobson Vinck at Amsterdam, my Accompt Current, Debitor.

1665						£	β	ϑ
	8	19	*June.*	To	*Voyage* to *Amsterdam*, by sale of my *Goods*	5	1051	4	—
	—	—	*Ditto.*	To	*John Van Essen* at *Hamburgh*, my *Accompt currant* for 3600 *Marks Lubecks*	7	372	—	—
							1423	4	—

Kendrick Kemp, Debitor.

1665									
	7	27	*May.*	To	*John Jacobson Vinck*, his Accompt of *Barley*, for 175 *Quarters* 7 *Bushels*	6	175	17	6
	—	—	*Ditto.*	To	*John Jacobson*, his Accompt of *Treager Cloth*	—	630	10	—
	—	3	*June.*	To	*Expences general*, paid him for *Insurance*	4	11	1	5
							817	8	11

John Jacobson Vinck at Amsterdam, his Accompt of Barley, Debitor.

1665									
	5	7	*May.*	To	*Cash*, for *Charges*, at the Receipt of 365 *Quarters*	1	133	15	—
	7	27	*Ditto.*	To	*Kendrick Kemp*, for Discount of 175 *l.* 17 *s.* 6 *d.*	6	2	6	4
	8	13	*June.*	To	*Expences general*, for after *Charges* paid by me	4	4	—	4
	—	—	*Ditto.*	To	*Profit* and *Loss*, for my Provision of the same	3	7	2	5
	—	—	*Ditto.*	To	His *Accompt currant*, for the Neat Proceed thereof	6	217	15	11
							365	—	—

John Jacobson Vinck at Amsterdam, his Accompt of Treagers Cloth, Debitor.

1665									
	6	7	*May.*	To	*Expences general*, for *Charges* of 25 *Bayls*	4	75	4	8
	—	22	*Ditto.*	To	*Herman Herberts*, for the Discount of 520 *l.*	5	23	3	8
	7	27	*Ditto.*	To	*Kendrick Kemp*, for Discount of 630 *l.* 10 *s.*	6	43	1	7
	8	13	*June.*	To	*Expences general*, for after *Charges* paid by me	4	8	8	10
	—	—	*Ditto.*	To	*Profit* and *Loss*, for my Provision of the same	3	23	—	2
	—	—	*Ditto.*	To	His *Accompt currant*, for the Neat proceed of his *Goods*	6	977	11	1
							1150	11	—

John Jacobson Vinck at Amsterdam, his Accompt Currant, Debitor.

1665									
	6	7	*May.*	To	*Insurance Reckoning*, for *Insurance* of 300 *l.*	7	12	—	—
	—	27	*Ditto.*	To	*Cash*, for 2171 *l.* 15 *s.* 2 *d. Flemish*, remitted him	1	1174	4	6
	8	13	*June.*	To	His Accompt of *Barley* for 9 *Quarters* 1 *Bushel* under measure	6	9	2	6
							1195	7	—

Folio 6.

Fol. 6.

Anno Dom. 1665. In London.

Contra Creditor.

1665						£	β	ϑ
	4	31	*March.*	By	*Voyage* to *Dantzick*, consigned to *Peter Braseur*	5	186	—	—
	9	19	*June.*	By	*Cash*, for 8720 *Gilders* drawn by me, for my Accompt	1	790	18	2
		29	*Ditto.*	By	*Ballance*, for 3672 *Gilders*, due to me	7	367	4	—
	—		*Ditto.*	By	*Profit* and *Loss*, lost by the *Exchange*	3	79	1	10
							1423	4	—

Contra Creditor.

1665									
	5	23	*April.*	By	*Voyage* to *Hamburgh*, for *Insurance* of *Pepper*	5	11	1	5
	7	27	*May.*	By	*Fo. Jacobson Vinck*, his Accompt of *Barley*, for Discount	6	2	6	4
	—	—	*Ditto.*	By	Ditto *John*, his Acco^o. for *Treagers Cloth*, for Discount	—	43	1	7
	9	24	*June.*	By	*Francis Frensey*, for mine *Assignation*	3	249	4	8
	—	—	*Ditto.*	By	*Cash*, received in full	1	511	14	11
							817	8	11

Contra Creditor.

1665									
	6	22	*May.*	By	*Cash*, for 180 *Quarters* sold	1	180	—	—
	7	27	*Ditto.*	By	*Kendrick Kemp*, for 175 *Quarters* 7 *Bushels* sold	6	175	17	6
	8	13	*June.*	By	His *Accompt currant*, for 9 *Quarters* 1 *Bushel*, under measure	—	9	2	6
							365	—	—

Contra Creditor.

1665									
	6	22	*May.*	By	*Herman Herberts*, for 13 *Bayls* sold to him	5	520	—	—
	7	27	*Ditto.*	By	*Kendrick Kemp*, for 12 *Bayls* sold unto him	6	630	10	—
							1150	10	—

Contra Creditor.

1665									
	8	13	*June.*	By	Ditto *John*, his Accompt of *Barley*, for the Neat Proceed	6	217	15	11
	—	—	*Ditto.*	By	Ditto *John*, his Accompt of *Treagers Cloth*, for the Neat Proceed	—	977	11	1
							1195	7	—

Fol. 7.

Anno Dom. 1665. In London.

Insurance Reckoning, Debitor.

						£	β	ϑ
1665		29	*June.*	To *Profit* and *Loss*, gained by the same	3	32	—	—

Kersies in Company for Evert Evertson and my self, each ½, Debitor.

1665	6	22	*May.*	To	*David Darling*, for 36 pieces bought	2	300	—	—
	7	9	*June.*		*Expences general*, for *Charges* paid by me	4	2	6	8
	—	—	*Ditto.*		*Profit* and *Loss*, for my Provision of 360 *l.*	7	25	4	8
	—	—	*Ditto.*		*Evert Evertson*, for his half of his advance	3	25	4	8
	8	—	*Ditto.*		*Profit* and *Loss*, for my ½ of the advance		360	—	—

Evert Evertson, his Accompt by me in Company, Debitor.

1665	9	19	*June.*	To Ditto *Evert*, his Accompt proper, for *principal* and *gains*	2	175	4	8

John Van Essen at Amsterdam, my Accompt Currant, Debitor.

1665	7	3	*June.*	To *Voyage* to *Hamburgh*, for 3600 *Marks Lubecks*	5	378	18	11

Peter Braseur at Dantzick, my Accompt Currant, Debitor.

1665	7	3	*June.*	To *Voyage* to *Dantzick*, for 2960 *Polish Florins*	5	381	2	4

Ballance, Debitor.

1665		29	*June.*	To	*David Darling*, due to me in ready *Money*	2	160	17	—
		—	*Ditto.*		*Evert Evertson*, due to me in ready *Money*	—	145	—	4
		—	*Ditto.*		My *Accompt currant*, at *Amsterdam*, 3672 *Gilders* due to me	6	367	4	—
		—	*Ditto.*		*Cloth Rashes*, for 145 pieces unsold	1	942	10	—
		—	*Ditto.*		*Exeter Wares*, for 115 pieces resting unsold	4	471	10	—
		—	*Ditto.*		*Voyage* to *Amsterdam*, for several unsold *Wares*	5	645	4	6
		—	*Ditto.*		*House* the *White Horse*, for *Principal* as it cost	1	2340	—	—
		—	*Ditto.*		*Ship*, the *Speedwell*, for my ¾ part thereof	4	450	—	—
		—	*Ditto.*		*Durances*, for 80 pieces unsold	5	180	—	—
		—	*Ditto.*		*Kersies*, for 120 and 60 *Dozens*	—	530	16	9
		—	*Ditto.*		*Cash*, remaining in my *Cashiers* hands	1	1249	2	2
							7482	4	9

Folio 7.

Fol. 7.

Anno Dom. 1665. In London.

Contra Creditor.

							£	β	ϑ
1665	5	7	*May.*	By	*Expences general*, received of *Govert Golston*	4	20	—	—
	6	—	*Ditto.*		*John Jacobson Vinck* at *Amsterdam*, his *Accompt currant*	6	12	—	—
							32	—	—

Contra Creditor.

1665	6	27	*May.*	By	*Expences general*, for 36 pieces sold	4	360	—	—

Contra Creditor.

1665	6	27	*May.*	By	*David Darling*, for my *Assignation*	2	150	—	—
	7	9	*June.*		*Kersies* in *Company*, for his ½ of the advance	7	25	4	8
							175	4	8

Contra Creditor.

1665	8	19	*June.*	By	My *Accompt Currant* at *Amsterdam*, drawn by my appointment 3600 *Marks Lubecks*	3	372	—	—
		29	*Ditto.*		*Profit* and *Loss*, lost by the *Exchange*	6	6	18	11
							378	18	11

Contra Creditor.

1665	9	19	*June.*	By	*Govert Golston*, remitted to me 2960 *Polish Florins*	3	374	18	8
		29	*Ditto.*		*Profit* and *Loss*, lost by the *Exchange*	—	6	8	8
							381	2	4

Contra Creditor.

1665		29	*June.*	By	*Stock*, for my clear *Estate*	1	7482	4	9

of

Of Commodities in general used in Merchandize, and of the knowledge thereof.

Of Commodities in general, either natural or artificial.

ALL Commodities that are vended by *Merchants*, or others, may fitly be deduced into two kindes, *viz. Natural*, and *Artificial*: By Natural Commodities may be understood such as the Earth, or Creatures do produce, as *Cottons*, *Wines*, *Oyles*, *Fruits*, *Druggs*, *Spices*; also *Gold*, *Silver*, *Iron*, *Lead*, *Tin*, with all other sorts of Metals; likewise *Precious Stones*, and *Gemms*, with all other things which lie hid in the bowels of the Earth: From Creatures, as *Woll*, *Raw Silk*, *&c.* all which are brought to their purity by the industry of Man. By Artificial Commodities are to be understood such as are onely made by the art and industry of Man, as *Linnen* and *Wollen Cloth*, all sorts of *Draperies*, *Fabricks* of *Silk*, *Manufactures*, and all other Manual devices whatsoever.

Or Staple and lasting, or decaying and impairing.

Furthermore these, and the like Commodities, may be also distinguished into two other sorts, to wit, *Staple*, and *lasting Commodities*; and *decaying*, or *impairing Commodities*. The *Staple* are those that will endure for ever, without growing worse, and such are *Gemms*, *Gold*, *Silver*, and the like: The *decaying* are such as are subject to corruption, loss of tast, scent, colour, or the like, as *Wines*, *Musk*, *Oyls*, *Corn*, *Fish*, *Silk*, *Spices*, *Fruits*, *&c.*

A Merchants know-ledge ought to be in all Commodities.

Seeing that Commodities are of so different a nature, the *Merchant* ought to have a great insight and knowledge in them; also the true worth, goodness, and estimation of them is to be considered by him; likewise what are the best seasons to vend, or buy them to advantage, and how to preserve such Commodities as are subject to decay in a good condition.

Likewise how to buy and sell them to advantage.

For the buying of Commodities, he ought to observe the Seasons, as *Wines* and *Fruits*, when the Vintage is; they then being plentiful, and so by consequence the cheapest; in brief, as nigh as you can, always buy in a glutt, and sell in a scarcity; to which end it is convenient to have your Factors, or Correspondence resident in those Places where you have Commerce

Furthermore, when it shall happen, that your Commodities lie upon your hands, sufficient care is to be taken for their preservation; for the which these following Directions will not be altogether unnecessary, *viz.* for *Sugars*, *Druggs*, *Spices*, *Silks*, and such like Commodities are best to be kept dry and free from moysture; also on the contrary, *Tobacco*, *Civit*, *Musk*, *Verdigrease*, and the like, are best to be kept moist, and where no air is; Again, some Commodities are best preserved when kept without air, and in a dry place, as some *Wines* and *Fruits*; and there are other Commodities which do differ in respect of the place, some being best when kept in low and close Ware-houses; whereas others are best in high and airy places; all which are to be well observed in the housing, and keeping of your Commodities, untill you have a fitting opportunity for the sale thereof: nor is it sufficient to preserve your Commodities sound, and from dammage, but there ought to be wayes found out for the bettering them, if possibly you can, by adding a greater vigour, strength, life or beauty unto them; And, if it shall happen, that, through an accident, or by dammage at Sea, your Commodities take hurt, rather than lose them, a good quantity of the same Commodity, being mixed with a small proportion of the bad, will salve all, be they *Spices*, *Druggs*, *Fruits*, or the like; also if *Silks*, *Stuffs*, &c. have lost their colour, or are stained, they may be dyed into another colour, rather than lose them.

Rules to preserve Commodities from decaying.

A Merchant ought to have insight in Mathematical sciences and to know the vary, worth, and goodness of their Wares.

Again, it is required in a *Merchant* to have a particular insight in Trades, and more especially in those which are Handicrafts; by which means he is not onely made capable to understand the goodness of Commodities, but also their true value, and for the better understanding the said goodness, I hold it convenient to keep Patterns or Examples of the best, and primest of all Commodities, but especially of those wherein his Trade doth most depend: so that when he hath any occasion to buy any Commodity, by comparing it with the Pattern, the goodness will soon be found out, by which he may judge of the price: but the goodness of the Commodity is no general rule in the buying of Commodities; for glutts and scarcities of Commodities are to be observed, as also the seasons of the year. In Summer, most Commodities being cheapest; now the reasons which induceth me to say they are cheaper in Summer than Winter are these:

First,

First, the dayes are longer and warmer, so that Handicrafts-men may do more work, and with less charge: Secondly, as to those Commodities which the Earth produceth, as Oyls, Wines, Sugars, Fruits, &c, it is apparent, that they may be bought at cheaper rates in the Vintage or Season, or soon after; they then being plentiful.

Several wayes in buying and selling of Commodities.

There are several wayes, as I said before, to be observed in the buying and selling of Commodities, as 1, with *ready money*; 2, upon *credit* for time; 3, for part *money*, and part *credit* for time; 4, by *Bills of Exchange*; 5, by Letters of *credence*; 6, for *money* to be paid upon Bond at such time, or times as are agreed upon; 7. Commodities are sold by the Candle, which Custom is much used beyond the Seas, as also by the *East-India Company* at *London*; And 8, and lastly, the bartering or exchanging of one Commodity for another.

Things to be observed in the buying of Commodities.

In the buying of Goods, it is convenient to know whether they be his own, or he imployed by another, as a Factor, Servant, or the like, for the vending them. Also it is good to have Dealings with one you know, especially one who hath a good repute; and if with a Stranger, make your Bargain the wiser or surer; but, above all, put not your trust or confidence too much in the Vendor, it being his property, and for his advantage to commend his Commodity, though perhaps farr above its desert; therefore let your Eye, and Discretion be your chiefest Judge, as to its goodness and worth.

Of sending the Commodities by Brokers.

Also, in the buying of Commodities, it ought to be considered, whether the Vendor hath power to make a good sale, and whether it be lawful to be sold; then, to regard the reasonableness of the Conditions to be performed betwixt you, and whether it may be advantageous unto you.

There is an excellent way for Merchants to vend their Commodities, and that is by Brokers, as being imployed by them; and this doth oftimes save many Controversies, which might else arise betwixt the Seller and Buyer; for the testimony of a Sworn Broker is a sufficient evidence to decide the same.

Of Servants, and Factors.

A Merchant's care ought to be in the chusing of honest and able Servants, and not to put too much trust in Servants.

A *Merchant* before he doth intrust his *Servant* or *Factor* too much, especially in Foreign parts, ought to be well satisfied as to his Fidelity and Ability, their well-fare depending on them; for a *dishonest Servant* or *Factor*, maketh himself rich, but the *Merchant* poor. There is a great difference betwixt the *Servant* and the *Factor*; the *Servant* being imployed solely by his *Master*, and if he exceedeth his Commission, he doth but incurr his *Master*'s displeasure; whereas a *Factor* doth deal for several *Merchants*, taketh *salary* or *factorage*; and is so created by the *Merchants* Letters; and if he exceed his *Commission*, and any loss happeneth thereby, he is bound to make reparation for the same: And for the better negotiation of your Affairs, it is convenient to keep a correspondency with your *Factor* or *Servant*, as often as opportunity will permit, acquainting him with the condition of your Estate in your hands; also with the prices of Commodities, and how they rise and fall; what are scarce and most vendable, and what are plentiful, or the like, that he may make his return accordingly; and the like rules are to be observed by your *Factor* or *Servant*; otherwise, instead of gaining, you will oftimes come to a losse.

Directions, or Rules to be observed by Factors.

Rules or Directions to be observed by Factors.

1. THey ought not to exceed their Commission; if they do, the loss falleth upon their own heads.

2. If he is ordered to make assurance upon such a Ship, or Goods laden for a certain Voyage, or to such a Place, and hath *Money* in his hands to pay the said *Insurance*, and doth not; neither giveth notice thereof to the *Merchant*, who might have insured it at another Place; and if in such a case the Ship or Goods perish at Sea, the said *Factor* is lyable to the said loss, without some sufficient reason to the contrary.

3. They must be very strict in observing the *Merchants Letters of Credit*.

4. If he buy damnified Goods, he is to bear the loss; but if they were sound and good when they were bought, and afterwards come to some dammage, then the *Merchant* is to bear the said loss.

5. If he sell Goods, receive the Money, and afterwards dispose of it, without order, to another, so that it becometh

loss, in such a case he is to make satisfaction for the said loss.

6. If he buy Goods according to his order, and that afterwards they happen to be dearer, and he shippeth them privately to another place to gain thereby, contrary to his Order; in such a case the *Merchant* may, upon proof thereof, recover dammages for the same of him.

7. If he be found to sell Goods at an under rate, especially upon some private concerns of his own; upon proof, he is to make satisfaction for the same.

8. If having once received Goods into his possession, and that his *House*, or *Warehouse* is broken open by *Thieves*, and robbed, he is to bear the loss; he is also answerable for the *Money* he shall in such a case lose.

9. If he selleth Goods to a man that is of a weak condition, if he know it, (though for a dearer rate) and he afterwards fail, the *Factor* is lyable for the same.

10. If he pay *Money* to another man, without the Commission of the *Merchant*, he is to run the hazard, and bear the loss.

11. If he shall make a false, or short entry of Goods at the *Custom-house*, thinking to gain the Custom thereof, and the Goods so concealed be found out, and seized, he is to bear the said loss.

12. If he committeth any unlawful act by the transporting of prohibited Goods, or the like, and there happen any loss thereby; in such a case the *Merchant* is to undergo the same: And these, with several other Rules too tedious to set down, (which by practice will be understood) are to be observed by *Factors*.

Monopolies, Engrossings, Forestallings, not to be used.

Monopolies, Engrossings, Forestallings, and the like, are in my Judgment altogether unlawful: yet they may be considered two ways, 1, *unreasonable*, and 2, *reasonable* or *indifferent*: *unreasonable*, are in things necessary for the *food* and *rayment* of Man, &c. *reasonable* or *indifferent*, as in those things that are esteemed in some respect vanities, as *Silks*, *Sattins*, *Cloath of Gold or Silver*, *Pearls*, *Precious Stones*, *Perfumes*, and the like.

Of the marking of Commodities.

Marking of commodities of great use.

THe reason why Commodities are marked, are chiefly two: First, By the *mark*, if of an eminent *Merchant*, they finde quick sale; and secondly, By the *mark*, the *Factor* to whom they are consigned, doth come to the knowledge thereof, as what and whose they are, as by the *Bill of Lading*, which is signed by the *Captain* or *Master* of the *Ship*, doth also appear; which said *Bill* is sent by the *Merchant* to him, wherein are all the Particulars expresst, as to their *mark*, *weight*, *number*, *&c.* Which said *Bill* is sent inclosed in a Letter, of which more anon, when I come to treat of *Bills* of *Lading*.

Of Freighting of Ships, and Charterparties, and Bills of Lading.

Of Freighting of Ships, Charterparties, and Bills of Lading.

NO *Ship* should be freighted without a *Charterparty*, that is, a Covenant betwixt two Parties, *viz.* the *Merchant*, or other who shippeth the Goods, and the *Master* who owneth the Ship, (or is impowered by the Owners) and receiveth them. And in these *Charterparties*, that is, *Bills of Lading*, which the *Master* signeth to the *Merchant*, the Goods or Commodities, as to their *numbers*, *marks*, or the like; as also of whom received, and to whom consigned, must be expressed. Also the *Master* engageth, to deliver the said Goods in good Condition, and free from dammage, or hurt, to the place consigned, according to the Contents of his *Charterparty*. Likewise, he is bound to keep his Ship firm and sound, from Leakage, or the like, to be furnished with good Tackle, as Sayles, Cables, Cordage, Anchors, Masts, Ship-boat, Guns answerable to its burthen, &c. And lastly, to have a sufficient quantity of able *Seamen*, who are to be maintained with good wholesom Diet, and all things necessary, at his own charge: so that if it shall happen that the Goods are lost, or come to any dammage, through any of these, or the like defaults, then, and in such cases, the dammage may be recovered of the said *Master*.

Of these *Bills of Lading* there are always three made, but all of one tenour; one of which is inclosed in the Letters written by the same *Ship*; another of the three, is sent over Land to the *Factor*, or Correspondent to whom the Goods are consigned; the third *Bill* remaineth in the custody of the *Merchant*, who shipped the said Goods, for

for a testimony against the *Master*, if occasion shall so happen by losses, or otherwise, whereby he may be forced to make satisfaction. Also these *Bills* of *Lading* which remaineth in the *Merchants* hands, are of great concernment; for if in case the Goods are insured which come to dammage, or are lost, the Insurer will be forced by vertue of the same to make satisfaction to the said *Merchant* for the said loss; for by the said *Bill* it will appear, that such and such Goods were shipped in such or such a *Ship*, by such or such a one, and consigned to such or such a place, to such or such a one.

On the other side, the *Merchant* is bound by the said *Charter-party* to the said *Master*, to pay him for the Freight of the said Goods by him laden, so much *per* Tunn, *Last*, *Pack*, or the like, more or less, as is agreed upon according to the length, or dangerousness of the said Voyage. The *Merchant* doth likewise contract with the said *Master*, to pay *Pilotage*, if in case a *Pilot* is used for the bringing the said *Ship* into the *Port*, or *Harbour*, which it was consigned unto. Also he doth covenant to pay the said *Master*, *Primage*, and *Petilodmanidge*, for the use of his *Cables* to discharge the Goods, and to the *Mariners* to charge and discharge them; which said Charges is not above 12 *d. per* Tunn lading. And these are the Agreements made betwixt the said *Merchant* and *Master*; and by reason that *Bills of Lading* are of such great use, though they are common to be had, being printed in most Languages, and sold by most *Stationers*; yet that nothing may be wanting for the compleating the same, I have set down the form of one, by which all other *Bills of Lading* may be made.

The form of a Bill of Lading.

The form of a Bill of Lading.

SHipped by the grace of God, in good order, and well-conditioned by me A. B. *in and upon the good Ship, called the* Dolphin of London, *whereof is Master for this present Voyage* C. D. *and now riding at Anchor in the River of* Thames, *and by God's grace bound a Voyage from the City of* London, *to the City of* Sevill *in* Spain, *that is to say, one Baile, two Chests, and one Hoggshead, being marked and numbered as in the Margent; and are to be delivered in like good order, and well conditioned, at the aforesaid Port of* Sevil (*the danger of the Seas only excepted*) *unto Mr.* E. F. *my Factor, or to his Assigns, he or they paying Freight for the said Goods, at the rate of three Shillings* per *Hundred, with Primage, and Avarage accustomed. In witness whereof, the Master, or Purser of the said Ship hath affirmed to three Bills of Lading, all of this tenour and date; the one of which three Bills being accomplished, the other two to stand void. And so God send the good Ship to her desired Port in safety, Amen. Dated in* London, *the* 30th *day of November*, 1664.

AB
No 2.

C. D.

And this is the form of a *Bill of Lading*, which you may alter as to the names of the *Merchant*, *Master*, *Ship*, *Voyage*, and *Goods*, as occasion serveth; of which, as I said before, there must be three signed by the said *Master*.

Of Assurances.

Of Assurances.

ASsurances are either upon *Goods* outwards bound, inwards bound, or outwards and inwards bound, from Port to Port during the said Voyage; which must be specified in the *Policy* of *Assurance*, as also the *Goods* so shipped and assured, as to their value, with the name of the *Ship*, and its burthen, together with several other Particulars, according to the *Bill* of *Lading*. So that if it shall happen, that the *Goods* so assured comes to any disaster, *by being taken by Pirates, cast away through foulness of weather, also by arrests and restraints of Kings or Princes upon the Goods in any Port which the said Ship is bound unto, by* Barratrie *of the Master and Mariners, and of all other losses, perils, or whatever else shall happen as to the loss or dammage of the said Goods, or any part or parcel of them*; that then and in such cases, the *Assurors* are to make satisfaction for the said loss. But if it shall happen, that the said *Ship* putteth in to any other *Port*, more than is specified in the *policy of Assurance*, and thereby receiveth any loss, then the *Assurors* are quit of, or from the same, *except constrained in through foulness of weather, want of provision, or the like necessities*.

In consideration of such *Assurances*, the *Merchant* doth contract with the *Assuror*, or *Assurors*, to pay him, or them, so much

per

per cent. as they shall agree upon, according to the length, difficulty, or dangerousness of the Voyage. But if the *Merchant* sustaineth any loss, through the default of the *Master*, then the *Assurors* are quit, and the *Master* is lyable for the same.

The Form of a Policy of Assurance.

The Form of a Policy of Assurance.

IN the Name of God, Amen. I A B. of London, *Merchant*, *as well in his own Name, as for and in the name and names of all and every other Person and Persons to whom the same doth, may, or shall appertain in part, or in all, doth make assurance, and causeth himself, and them, and every of them to be insured, lost or not lost, from the Port of* London *to the Port of* Sevill *in* Spain, *upon any kinde of Goods and Merchandize whatsoever, laden or to be laden aboard the good Ship, called the* Dolphin of London, *burthen three hundred and fifty Tunns, or thereabouts, whereof is Master under God for this present Voyage* C. D. *or whosoever else shall go for Master in the said Ship, or by whatsoever other name or names the same Ship, or the Master is, or shall be named or called, Beginning the adventure upon the said Goods and Merchandize, from, and immediately following the loading thereof aboard the said Ship at the Port of* London, *and so shall continue, and endure, untill the said Ship with the said Goods and Merchandize whatsoever shall be arrived at* Sevil *aforesaid, and the same there safely landed: And it shall be lawfull for the said Ship in this Voyage to stop and stay at any Ports or places between* London *and* Sevill, *without prejudice to this Insurance, the said Goods and Merchandizes by agreement is and shall be valued at five hundred and fifty pounds sterling, without further account to be given for the same. Touching the adventures and perils which we the Assurers are contented to bear, and do take upon us in this Voyage, are of the Seas, Men of War, Fire, Enemies, Pirates, Rovers, Thieves, Jettezones, Letters of Mart and Counter-mart, Surprizals, Takings at Sea, Restraints and Detainments of all Kings, Princes, and People, of what Nation, Condition, or Quality soever, Arrests, Barratry of the Master, and Mariners, and of all other perills, losses, and misfortunes that have, or shall come to the hurt, dammage, or detriment of the said Goods and Merchandize, or any part thereof. And in case of any loss, or misfortune, it shall be lawful to the Assured, his, or other Factors and Servants, and Assigns, to sue, labour, and travel for, in, and about the defence, recovery, and safeguard of the said Goods and Merchandizes, or any part thereof, without prejudice to this Insurance; to the Charges whereof, we the Assurers will contribute each one, according to the rate and quantity of his Summ herein assured. And it is agreed by us the Insurers, that this Writing and Assurance shall be of as much force and effect, as the surest Policy, or Writing of Assurance heretofore made in* LOMBARD Street, *or now within the* Royal Exchange, LONDON. *And so we the Assurors are contented, and do hereby promise, and binde our selves each one for his own part, our Heirs, Executors, and Goods, to the Assured, his Executors, Administrators and Assigns, for the true performance of the Premises, acknowledging our selves paid the consideration due unto us for this Assurance by* A. B. *at the rate of fifty Shillings* per *Hundred pound Sterling. In witness whereof, we the Assurers, have subscribed our Names, and Summs assured in* LONDON.

I *W. K.* am content with this Assurance, for the Summ of Two hundred pounds. *London*, this 20th of *November*, 1663.

I *H. M.* am content with this Assurance, for the Summ of Three hundred pounds. *London*, this 24th of *November*, 1663.

There are Assurances made upon Goods homewards bound, as from *Sevill* to *London*, which then must be so mentioned; also upon Goods outwards, and homewards bound, as from *London* to *Sevill*, and from *Sevill* to *London*, which in such cases must be so specified. There are Assurances also made upon the Tackle and Furniture of the Ship, as also upon the Ship it self; likewise upon Annuities, Lives, or the like, Assurances are often made. All which must be mentioned in the *Policy of Assurance*.

A word or two in way of caution to the *Assurors*, viz. that they have knowledge of the Master of the Ship, as to his honesty, and

and ability, that the *ship* be sound, good, and well provided with able, and experienced *Mariners*, with *Provision*, *Tackle*, *Ammunition*, *Guns*, and other necessaries for the Voyage, that they have respect as to the *Goods* insured, whether they be decaying and subject to damage as *Wines*, *Oyls*, *Fruits*, or the like; or lasting as *Lead*, *Tinn*, *Iron*, *Cloths*, &c. that they have regard to the dangerousness of the times and seasons, as *Warrs*, *Pirates*, and the *Winter* season; and that they have knowledge in *Geography*, for their better understanding, the distances of places, and the dangerousness of the Voyage, as to *Flatz*, *Sands*, *Rocks*, and so forth, all which are to be considered, and accordingly agree for the *Assurance*.

Of Letters of Credit, and Blanks signed.

Letters of Credit of great reputation, and what they are.

LEtters of *Credit* are had in great reputation, among *Merchants*, and the giver of them will be well satisfied before he makes them; it concerning the credits of them both, for the party to whom it is directed will question his ability and whether he is able to repay it again, before he accepteth it; and the *giver-maker*, or others concerned if he doth not accept it, will judge him weak, and not able to do it. These *Letters of Credit*, are nothing else but the giving Credit to another, as for example; a *Merchant* doth send his *Factor*, *Friend*, or *Servant* to take up *money* for some occasions, or buy *Commodities*, either beyond the *seas*, or within *Land*, and doth deliver unto him an open letter, directed unto another *Merchant*, requiring him that if his *Factor* or Friend, such a one (naming him) the bearer thereof, have occasion to take up *Moneys*, or buy *Commodities* to the value of so much (which must be specified) that he will either procure it him, or pass his credit for the same, by *Bill* or *Bond* for it; and he will repay him the same by *Bill of Exchange*, or give him such satisfaction as he shall require: and the party to whom the *letter* is directed will (if possibly) perform the same, and so keeps the said *letter*, which with the writing he taketh of the party, is a sufficient evidence to recover the same, if forced to sue for it.

Of Blanks signed.

The *signing* of *Blanks* are very dangerous to the *Merchant* that signeth them, for without his *Factor Friend*, or *Servant* be honest, he may be easily defrauded, for he setteth his name to a blanck paper, as if one should Sign and Seal to a blanck Bond, and deliver it to another, so that if he pleaseth, he may make him become his *Debtor* for as great a sum as he pleaseth, therefore to be wary, avoid *signing* to such *blanks*, though you think your *Factor*, *Friend*, or *Servant*, be never so honest: for the World is deceitful, and who knows how such a thing may tempt him to dishonesty, though against his nature.

Of Letters of Attorney, &c.

Letters of *Attorney*, *Procurations*, *Transports*, *Conveyances*, &c. are used among *Merchants*, but by reason they are beyond my intended method, I shall no further touch upon them, supposing that they are as far as is necessary sufficiently known to *Merchants*.

Having thus briefly given you the qualifications of a *Merchant*, together with such things as are necessary to be understood, and practised in the *trade* of *Merchandize*, as to a mans particular self; In the next place I shall treat of them as they are united, and Incorporated into *Societies*, *Fellowships*, or *Companies*, as those of the *Merchants Adventurers*, *Moscovy* Merchants, *Turkey* Merchants, *East-India* Merchants, *East-land* Merchants, likewise the *Royal* Company of *Barbary* Merchants, and the Company of *Canary* Merchants.

The several Companies of Merchants now in use.

The benefit received by them.

And the benefit which this Nation receiveth by these said Companies of *Merchants* thus united, without doubt is very great, and that in several respects, as first, the great *Trade* which is supported by them, which otherwise perhaps would fall to theground secondly, the great quantities of *men* that are employed by them, and gain a good living, not only here at home; and at *Sea*, in their *Ships*: but likewise in their *Plantations* and *Factories*. Thirdly, the *Ships* which they build. Fourthly, the many *men* (that as I may say from nothing) have by their Industry in their Imployments arrived to fair *Estates*, for which, together with their good *Laws* and *Customes*, and their just *dealings* (which they strictly observe) with several of the like conveniencies too tedious to name, makes them worthy to be memorized to posterity, but a Word or two of each particular Company; and first with

with the Company of *Merchants*, *Adventurers*.

Company of Merchants Adventurers.

The *MERCHANTS ADVENTURERS* of *England*, are of great Antiquity, for I find that in *Anno* 1296. which was in the Reign of King *Edward* the first, they obtained priviledges of *John* the second, Duke of *Brabant*, &c. to establish *themselves*, and their *trade*, under Government in the City of *Antwerp* for those *Countrys*. And King *Edward* the third, finding them so settled, and observing the great *Trade* in *Flanders*, by the *Indraping* of the *English wools* there, did (when he joyned in league with the *Flemings* against the King of *France*) encourage the *English Merchants* in those parts to deale with *Clothiers* of that Nation, to come over into *England*; and here to erect their *Looms* and *Manufacture*, which accordingly was performed, and took such effect, that the said *King* by the advice of his *Parliament*, first prohibited the exportation *Wooll*, next by *Priviledges*, and *Act* of *Parliament* invited *Cloth-makers*, and *Workers*, over into *England*, and at last so prevailed, that he prohibited all Forraign *Cloth* to be imported into this Realm. Afterwards King *Henry* the fourth in *Anno* 1406. taking notice of the *services* of this *Company* in the rise, and encrease of the *Manufactures* of *Clothing*, and the benefit of the Government of the said *Company*, did establish the same by *Grant* under the great *Seal*, which said *Grant* hath been confirmed, and enlarged by all his successors except *Edward* the fifth. And Queen *Elizabeth* in the sixth year of her Reign, being fallen in breach with *Philip* the second King of *Spain*, Lord of the *Netherlands*, &c. did for the issuing, and vent of the *Clothing* of this Land, which daily encreased, add under her great *Seal* all the parts of *Germany* unto those of the *Netherlands*, and authorized the said *fellowship*, to treat with the *Princes*, *Potentates*, *States* and *Cities* of *Germany* for a Staple or residence, and Priviledges as they enjoyed in the *Netherlands*, which so happily succeeded as that the *Clothing* found ample vent. First, in *Emden*, then in *Hamburgh*; afterwards in *Stoud* or *Stade*, and then again in *Hamburgh* where it continues; and now the said *fellowship* hath two *Marts*, the one in *Dordrecht* for the *Netherlands*; and the other in *Hamburgh* for all *Germany*, which last is the head and chief *Court* of all the said *fellowship*, residing both in *England* and beyond the *Seas*, and through their *Integrity*, fair *dealings*, and excellent *Laws*, and *Customs* observed and preserved amongst them, they are of no little splendor in the eyes Men, which said Company is now much enlarged, all new *Draperies* being therein comprized.

Their Antiquity and Rise.

Clothiers invited from Flanders, into England.

Wooll prohibited.

The Fellowships for Cloth, removed from Flanders into Germany.

Hamburgh the chief Facility.

Commodities by it exported.

The *Commodities* which this Company exporteth are *Cloths* dresst and dyed of *Devonshire*, *Glocester*, *Somerset*, *Kent*, &c. in great quantities, also *Lead*, *Tin*, *Oyles*, *Silk*, *Worsted*, and *Woollen stockings*, *Hatts*, *Silks*, *Fruits*, *Spanish wines*, &c. for which to the great enriching of the Nation, they import *Linnen-cloth*, as *Cambriques*, *Hollands*, *Lawns*, *Diapers*, &c. in great quantities, also *Tapestries*, *Rhenish-wines*, *Mather*, *Hopps*, *Latten*, *Blades*, *Sope*, *Wire*, *Plates*, *Copper*, *Brass*, *Steel*, *Iron*, *Quicksilver*, *Armes*, *Gunpowder*, *Flax*, *Hempe*, *Allom*, *Wax*, *Minerall-Salt*, &c.

Commodities by it imported.

The Government of this *Company* is by their *Charters* committed to the Major part of the said *fellowship*, residing beyond the *Seas*; where annually in the month of *June*, they elect one *Governour* of the whole *fellowship*, with *Deputy Governours* under him for all their other *Residencies* and *Courts* both in those forraign parts, and within *England*, as at *London*, *York*, *Hull*, *Newcastle*, &c. together with *Assistants*, *Treasurers*, *Chaplains*, *Secretaries*, *Clarks*, and all other *Officers* convenient, and requisite for the executing their *Ordinances*, and preserving, and upholding the Government thereof; who keep *Courts* as often as their occasions require. I should here according to my intended method have incerted the names of those to whose care the management of the affairs of the said *Company* is committed, as the *Governour*, *Deputy Governours*, and *Assistants*, but by reason of their new election which is to be in the moneth of *June*, and the not knowing, nor getting knowledg of the names of the present *Assistants*, (which are many) I have contented my self to give you the name of the present Governour, which is the Worshipful Sir *Richard Ford* Knight, Alderman of *London*; and their *Deputy Governour* for *London*; and Sir *Charles Loyd*, Barronet.

The Government of the Company.

Their Privileges.

This Company of *Merchants Adventurers*, have by their *Charters* several *Priviledges*, and *Immunities* granted them, as power of making *Acts* and *Ordinances*,

to

so as they are not repugnant to the *Law* of *England*) for the good and Government of the said *Trade*, likewise power to heare and decide causes, and to implead, fine, and punish *offendors* as they please; to use a common *Seal*, and bear a *Coat of Arms*, &c. Their *Coat* of Arms is as followeth, *viz. Barry-nebulee*, *Argent*, and *Azure*, a *cheif quarterly*, or, and *Gules*, in the First and Fourth, two *Roses* of the Second, in the Second and Third, a *Lyon* of *England*, and for their *Crest* on an *Helmet* and *Wreath* of their *Colours*, a *Pegasus*, or *Flying Horse Argent*, charged on each *Wing*, with three *Roses*, *Gules*, *Barbed*, and *seeded* proper, and for their supporters two *Passes* as their *Crest*, *Motto*, *God be our defence*.

Their Coat of Armes.

The next is the Fellowship of the *English Merchants for discovery of New Trades*, commonly called the *MOSCOVY COMPANY*, being first Incorporated in the beginning of the Reign of King *Philip*, and Queen *Mary*, upon the discovery of *Isles*, *Lands*, *Territories*, and *Signiories* by *Seas* lying Northwards, North-eastwards, and North-westwards from *England*: and was afterwards confirmed by an Act of *Parliament*, in the eighth year of the Reign of Queen *Elizabeth*, and have by their *Charter* several *Immunites* and *Priviledges* granted them; as to raise *Armes*, for the subduing of *Countrys*; in the limits aforesaid, and to enter thereon, and set up *English Standards*; to make *Acts* and *Ordinances* for the good of the said *Trade*, provided they are not contrary to the Laws of *England*; to punnish *offenders*, by Fine or Imprisonment; to use a common *Seal*, and bear a *Coat of Arms*, &c.

The Moscovy Company.

Their Antiquity.

Rise.

And Priviledges.

This *Company* is found very profitable to this Nation, by the *Trade* they drive into *Moscovy* and other parts with the said limits by the *Commodities* they export, and for which they import several rich and good *Merchandizes*.

Commodities exported, and Imported.

The *Commodities* by them exported from hence are *Woolen cloths* of all sorts both dyed and dresst, *Kersies*, *Cottons*, *Bayes*, *Perpetuances*, *Fustians*, and *Norwich stuffs*, proportionable dyed and dresst; *Lead*, *Tinn*, *Pewter*, wrought *Allom*, and *Copper*, *Thread*, and *Lace*, also much defective *Wines*, and *Fruits*, not fit to be spent in this Kingdom, together with most sorts of *English Commodities*, for which they import *Pot-ashes*, *Tarr*, *Cordage*, *Cable-yarne*, *Tallow*, *Wax*, *Redhides*, *Buff-Hides*, *Cow-hides* in the haire, *Goate-skins* undreast, *Cordovants*, *Tandhides*, *Hoggs-brissels*, *Raw-silke*, *Corne*, *Linseed*, *Isinglasse*, *Slood*, *Beever-wool*, and *Wombs*, several sorts of rich *Furs*, *Seal-skins*, *Rubebe*, *Castorum*, *Agarick*, with several other *Druggs*, *Traine-Oyle*, *Flax*, *Hemps*, course and fine, *Linnen*, *Caviare*, and *Salmon*, *Stock-fish*, *Cod-fish*, *Bacon*, *Porke*, *Beef*, with other *Provisions*, &c.

This Worshipful Company or Fellowship of *Merchants* is governed by a *Governour*, 4. *Consuls*, and *Assistants*, consisting of 24. who are annually chosen out of the said *Fellowship*, on the first of *March*, which said *Governour*, *Consuls*, and *Assistants*, or the Major part of them, are to mannage the affairs of the Company; which at present is committed to the care of *John Follife*, Esq; Governour, Mr. *Nicholas Penning*, Mr. *Benjamin Albyn*, Mr. *Daniel Edwards*, and Mr. *Tho. Dawyes*, Consuls; Mr. *Tho. Hancox*, Treasurer. Sir *James Modyford*, *Henry Spurstoe* Esq; Mr. *George Dickons*, Mr. *Francis Pargiter*, Mr. *Richard Adams*, Mr. *Benjamin Glanvile*, Mr. *Richard Broke*, Mr. *Edward Lewes*, Mr. *Thomas Woodcocke*, Mr. *Benjamin Coles*, Mr. *James Young*, Mr. *George Midlemore*, Mr. *Robert Canning*, Mr. *Charles Carryl*, Mr. *Edward Vickers*, Mr. *James Courtnay*, Mr. *Samuel Meverill*, Mr. *Edward Bell*, Mr. *William Vickers*, Mr. *George Grove*, Mr. *John Porter*, Mr. *Edmond Davenport*, Mr. *John Cowper*, and Mr. *Richard Perry*.

The Government of the Company.

The names of the present Governour, Consuls, and Assistants.

The *Atchievement* belonging to this *Company*, is *undee of 6. pieces* Azure, and Argent over all, a *Ship under saile*, proper, having on each saile a *Cross* Gules, between 3 *Besants*, on a *cheif*, or, on a *Dess*, between 2 *Roses* Gules, a *Lyon Passant*, or, and for their *Crest* on an *Helmet*, and *Torce*, a *Lizards head*, *erazed proper*, gorged with a *Crown* Gules, and for their supporters, on the Dexter-side a *Lizard*, and on the finister an *Apres*, both proper and *Gorged* with *Crowns* Gules, and standing on a hill.

Their Atchievement.

The next *Company* is the *LEVANT*, or *TURKEY Company of Merchants*, which by their discovery, made the first *Trade* into the *Signorie* of *Venice*, and then into the Dominions of the *Grand Signiour*, and including the *Trade*, of the *East Indies*, which as then was undiscovered to us by *Sea*, their *Goods* being brought upon *Camels*, *Ass-negoes* or the like,

The Company of Levant, Merchants.

to

to *Aleppo*, and other parts of *Turkey*: but since through our knowledge in *Maritine, affairs*, the *East-Indies* are found out by *Sea*, there being a great, Rich, and eminent Company Incorporated, called the *East-India Company*, which doth somewhat eclisp the *Trade* or this Noble *Company*, so that instead of having the *Indian Commodities*, in *Turkey*, we furnish them with the same, better cheap than they can have them, being brought by land, nevertheless this worthy *Society* or *Fellowship* of *Merchants*, doth maintain a great *Trade*, exporting at least 30000 *Broad cloths* yearly.

Commodities exported, and imported by this Company.

The *Commodities* that are exported from hence by them, are *Cloths* both dyed and dreft, *Kerſies*, *Lead*, *Tinn*, *Iron*, *Steel*, *Wire*, *Pewter*, *Furrs*, *Peices of eight*, *Sugar*, *Hydes*, *Elephants teeth*, *Brazile*, also ſeveral *Indian Commodities*, as *Spices*, *Callicoes*, *Logwood*, *Indico*, *Couchaneile*, read and white *Lead*, *&c.* for which they import the *Raw-ſilks* of *Perſia*, *Damaſcus*, and *Tripoli*, *&c.* alſo *Chamblets*, *Grograins*, *Grograin yarn*, *Mohaires* of *Angor*, *Woolls*, *Cottons*, *Cotton-yarn* of *Smyrna* and *Cyprus*, *Galls* of *Moſolo* and *Toccat*, the *Currance* and *Oyles* of *Zant*, *Zeffalonia*, *Morea*, *&c.* The *Drugs* of *Egypt*, and *Arabia*; alſo *Turkey Carpets*, *Cordovants*, *Boxwood*, *Rhubarb*, *Wormſeed*, *Sena*, *Cumminſeed*, together with ſeveral rich *Commodities* which wee receive in return of ours.

Their Priviledges.

This Company of *Merchants*, was firſt Incorporated in the Reign of Queen *Elizabeth*, and ſince confirmed by her Succeſſors, and have ſeveral *Immunities* and *Priviledges* granted them; as making of Laws and Orders for the good Government of the ſaid *Fellowſhip*, and having by their *Charter* power of deciding controverſies which ariſe in the ſaid Company, as to their *Trade*, giving of Oaths and impoſing of *Fines*, or Impriſoning of offendors to their diſcretion, alſo the uſing a *Seal*, and bearing a *Coat of Arms*, *&c.* And for the better performance of the ſaid *Trade*, they are governed by a *Governour*, *Deputy Governour*, and *Court of Aſſiſtants* conſiſting of 18. who are annually (in the moneth of *February*) choſen by a general conſent; out of the ſaid *Company*, who meet and keep *Courts*, monethly, weekly, or as their occaſions require, acting and doing ſuch things as tendeth to the good of the ſaid *Fellowſhip*, and the management of their *Trade*, as by appointing, choſing, and ſending over of *Conſuls*, *Vice-Conſuls*, *Factors*, *&c.* to ſuch places where their *Factories* are kept, as at *Smyrna*, *Aleppo*, *Conſtantinople*, *&c.* who are to be anſwerable to the ſaid Company or *Fellowſhip* for what they doe, as acting under them.

The Government of the Company.

The management of the affairs of this worthy *Company*, is at preſent committed to the care of the Right Worſhipful Sir *Andrew Riccard* Knight, Governour, *John Folliff* Eſquire, Deputy Governour, *Tho Bromfield* Eſquire Treaſurer, Mr. *Nicholas Penning* Husband, *William Love* Eſquire, *John Langley* Eſquire, *Henry Spurſtow* Eſq; *Henry Hunter* Eſq; Mr. *John Buckworth*, Mr. *Richard Holworthy*, Mr. *Henry Davy*, Mr. *Giles Davis*, Mr. *Tho. Pilkington*, Mr. *John Preſtwood*, Mr. *Benjamin Albyn*, Mr. *Gabriel Roberts*, Mr. *Tho. Vernon*, Mr. *Ric. Spencer*, Mr. *Paul Priaulx*, Mr. *John Harvey*, Mr. *John Morden*, and Mr. *Daniel Edwards*.

Their Atchievement.

Their *Atcheivement* is Argent, a *Ship* under ſayle, between two *Rocks*, (in the *Nombril point*) all proper; in baſe *Barry-Wavy*, *Argent*, and *Azure*, a *Sea-horſe* proper, a chief invected, or,

The East-India Company.

The next is the *EAST INDIA COMPANY*, which was firſt Incorporated in the Reign of Queen *Elizabeth*, and hath ſince been confirmed, as alſo ſeveral other *Priviledges*, and *Immunities* added to their *Charter*, by all the ſucceeding *Kings*; ſo that now they have as ample *Priviledges* as any *Corporation* or *Company* of *Merchants* whatſoever. This *Company* is managed by a *joynt ſtock*, which makes them very Potent, Eminent, and Rich; and is found ſeveral ways to be very advantagious to the Kingdom, as in their building of good *Ships*, in the Imploying, and maintaining of thouſands, not only in their *Ships*, but alſo in their *Plantations* and *Factories*, as *Factors* and *Servants*, to whom they allow good ſallaries, and according as they are found Induſtrious, and Ingenious, they are raiſed to a higher degree, and accordingly their ſallaries are augmented, the like may be ſaid of their *Servants* here at home. Again they are found very beneficial to this Nation by the great *Trade* they drive, in the Exporting and Importing ſo many and great quantities of) rich *Commodities*, having the *Trade* of *India*, *Perſia*, and *Arabia*. The *Commodities* which are exported from hence by them, are *peices* of *Eight*, *Dollars*, *Broad-cloths*, *Perpetuanees*,

The Government of the Company.

The Antient Grandeur of this Company.

Commodities exported.

Powder, *Elephants-teeth*, *Lead*, *Amber*, *Looking-glaſſes*, *Sizars*, *Knives*, *Beads*, *Braſelets*, *Feathers*, *Corral*, *Quick-ſilver*, *Virmillion*, *Allom*, *Brimſtone*, *&c.* for which they Import all ſorts of *Spices*, alſo *Cotton*, *Tarne*, *Callicoes*, *Pintadoes*, of divers ſorts, among which ſome are excellent *Tamerinds*, *Sanders*, *Spicknard*, *Bezar-ſtone*, *Alloes*, *Mirrhe*, *Rhubarbe*, *Opium*, *Frankinſence*, *Caſſia*, *Borax*, *Calamus*, *Mirabolans*, *Green-ginger*, *Sugars*, *Sugar-Candy*, *Camphir*, *Sandallwood*, *Beniamine*, *Muske*, *Sivit*, *Ambergreece*, *Rice*, *Indico*, *Silks*, both raw, and wrought into ſeveral *Fabricks*, *Salt-Peter*; ſeveral ſorts of *precious ſtones*, *Pearls*, *Mother of Pearle*, *Gold*, *Silver*, *Chriſtal*, *Cornelian-rings*, *Agats*, *Lacque*, *Furrs*, and *Skins*, of wild beaſts, *Porcelaine*, *Copper*, *China-roots*, *Tea*, *Sanguis Draconis*, *China* wares of divers ſorts, together with ſeveral other *Commodities* and *Druggs*, which would be to tedious to ſet down.

Commodities imported.

The Government of the Company.

This worthy *Company*, for the better negotiation of their affairs, are governed by a *Governour*, *Deputy*, and *Committe* conſiſting of 24, who about the middle of *April*, annually are elected by the adventurers of the ſaid Company, among which there muſt be eight new ones choſen from among the *Adventurers*. the reſt to make up the 24, may be again choſen out of the old, as alſo the *Governour*, and *Deputy*, and theſe accordingly meet at their houſe, for that purpoſe ſcituated in *Leaden-Hall-Street*, and called by the name of the *East-India-Houſe*, monethly, or Weekly as their occaſions requireth, and keep *Courts* for the vending their *goods*, making of *dividends*, raiſing of *moneys*, for the management of their *Plantations*, and *Factories*, alſo for the viewing of the *Accounts* of their *Preſidents*, *Factors*, *Servants*, *&c.* who are to be accountable to the ſaid *Company* for what they doe, and not to act any thing beyond, or contrary to their Commiſſion, eſpecially to their detriment, and for the ſending over of *Factors*, *Servants*, and the like, as occaſions requireth.

The names of the present Governours.

The management of the affairs of this noble Company, is at preſent committed to the care of theſe worthy perſons, whoſe names are as followeth, *viz.* Sir *William Thomſon* Governour, *John Folliffe* Eſq; *Deputy*, *George* Lord *Berkley*, Sir *Samuel Barnadiſton*, Sir *Andrew Riccard*, Sir *Tho. Chamberlaine*, Sir *George Smith*, Sir *William Rider*, Sir *Stephen* [illegible] Sir *Francis Clarke*, *Maurice Thomſon*, Eſq; *Tho. Bromfield* Eſq; *John Bathurſt* Eſq; *Rowland Winn* Eſq; Mr. *Tho. Kendall*. Mr. *Chriſtopher Boone*, Mr. *Peter Vandeput*, Mr. *Chriſtopher Willoughby*, Mr. *Tho. Papillon*, Mr. *John Page*, Mr. *James Edwards*, Mr. *John Hobby*, Mr. *John Maſcal*, Mr. *William Allen*, Mr. *Tho. Canham*, and Mr. *Benjamin Albyn*.

Their Atchievement.

The *Atchievement* that belongs to this Company or ſociety is as followrth *viz.* Azure, three *Ships under ſaile*. Argent on a *chiefe*, or, as many *Roſes*, Gules, a *Pale* thereon quarterly, of the firſt and fourth, charged with a *Flower de lis* of *France*, and a *Lyon* of *England*, *alternatim*, and for their Creſt on an Helmet, and wreath a *Sphere* proper, between two *Pennans of St. George*, *mantled* Gules, *doubled* Argent, and for their *ſupporters* two *Sea Lyons* the upper part. or, and the lower Argent and for their Motto *DEUS JUDICAT*.

The East-land Company.

The next is the *EASTLAND COMPANY* which was firſt incorporated in the 21 year of the Reign of *Q. Elizabeth*, *Anno* 1579, and ſince confirmed by K. *Charles* the ſecond, and enjoying by their *Charter* ample *Priviledges* and *Immunities*, and as large a ſcope to *Traffick* in, including the *Trade* of the Kingdoms, Dominions, Dukedoms, Countrys, Cities, and Towns of *Norway*, *Swedland*, *Poland*, and the Territories of the ſame Kingdoms, as alſo in *Letton*, and *Liffland*, under the Dominions of the King of *Pole*, *Pruſen*, alſo *Pomerland*, from the River *Odera* Eaſtward; and likewiſe in the *Iſles* of *Findland*, *Eoland*, and *Berutholine* within the *Sound*, *&c.* They are a worthy *Fellowſhip*, and are fonnd very advantagious to ths *Kingdom*, by the great *Trade* that is upheld by them, in the tranſporting of ſeveral of our Commodities, and returning great quantities of Rich and Staple *Merchandizes*.

Their limits or parts to Trade in.

Great benefit by his Company.

Commodities Exported.

The Commodities which they export, from hence are *Wollen Clothes*, *Perpetuances*, *Kerſies*, *Serges*, *Norwich Stuffs*, *Lead*, *Tinn*, *Cottons*, *Pewter*, *Stockings*, *Hats*, *Gloves*, together with ſome *Spices* of *India*, and ſeveral ſouthern Commodities, as *Sattins*, *Silkes*, &c. for which they import *Deales*, *Maſts*, *Timber*, *Oares*, *Clapbord*, *Balkes*, *Bomſparres*, *Cantſpars*, *Pipe-ſtaves*, *Wainſcot*, *and quarters*, alſo *Flax*, *Hempe*, *Linnen cloth*, *Fuſtians*, *Cordage*, *Cable yarne*, *Pitch*, *Tarr*, *Tallow*, *Hides*

Commodities Imported.

Hides, Potashes, Wheat, Rye, Iron, Latin, Copper, Steel, Wyre, Quicksilver, Rich Furrs, Buckskins, Traine Oyle, Sturgeon, Stockfish, Mather, with several other good Commodities.

The Government of the Company. This worthy *Fellowship* of *Merchants* for the Management and negotiation of their affairs are *Governed* by a *Governour*, *Deputy*, and Court of *Assistants*, consisting of 24 who are annually chosen out of the said *Fellowship* in the moneth of *October*, and these meet, and keep *Courts*, as their occasions require at *Founders-Hall*, the names of the present are as followeth, *viz.* Sir. *Richard Chiverton* Knight Governour, *William Brunskell* Esq; Deputy. *The present Governours of the Com pany.* Mr. *William Harington* Treasurer. *William Barker* Esq; *Edward Smith* Esq; *Edw. Bilton*, Esq; Mr. *James Whitehal*, Mr. *Francis Asty*, Mr. *Nathaniel Tench*, Mr. *Edward Lewes*, Capt. *James Burkin*, Mr. *John Dogget*, Mr. *James Young*, Mr. *Ric. Eccleston*, Mr. *Benjamin Coles*, Mr. *Will. Rivet*, Mr. *Randall Knipe*, Mr. *Henry Sclater*, Mr. *Peter Rich*, Mr. *Henry Haswell*, Mr. *George Cooke*, Mr. *Hugh Upton*, Mr. *William Nutt*, Mr. *Caleb Veren*, Mr. *Anthony Philip*, Mr. *John Gonld*, and Mr. *John Shorter*.

Their Atchievement. The Atchievement that belongeth to this worthy *Fellowship*, is or, on a point wavie, a Ship under saile, all proper, on a chief Gules, a *Lyon Passent gardant* of the field, and for their Crest on an Helmet, and Wreath of their Colours, a *Eland*, or *Elk* proper; and for their supporters two *Bears*, Sable: and for their Motto *DISPAIRE NOT*.

The Royall Company. The next is the *ROYAL COMPANY*, which by their *Charter* granted to them by our Soveraign *Lord, King Charles the second*, bearing date the 20 of *January* in the 14 year of his *Majesties* Reign, they are entituled the *Company of ROYAL ADVENTURERS of England, trading into AFFRICA*: and by which said *Charter* they have several *Immunities* and *Priviledges* granted them, as power to call *Courts*; to constitute *Laws*, so as they are not repugnant to the Law of *England*) to punish transgressors either by imprisonment, or fine, to set forth *Men of War*, to defend their *Priviledges*, to appoint *Governours* over all *Plantations*, *Forts*, and *Factories* as at any time hereafter shall be settled in any of the part of *Affrica*, within the limits of the said Companies *Charter*, which is from *Sally* in *South Barbary* inclusive, to *Cape de bonna esperanza* and within which said limits all *English ships* are prohibited to *Trade*, except such as are authorized by the said Company; likewise they have full power and authority to raise *Armes*, traine and muster such *Military Forces*, as to them shall seem requisite and necessary; and to use and execute *Martial Law*, for the more security and defence of the same, as need shall require, against any forraign invasion, or domestick insurrection, or rebellion: but the Soveraign Right, Power, and Dominion over all the said *Plantations*, (to be at any time setled in the parts aforesaid) are alwaies to be reserved to his *Majesty*, and to his *Heires* and *Successors*, furthermore they have the freedom of enjoying all the priviledges in the City of *London*, as fully as any Company of *Merchants*, by the *Kings* Letters, Patents, or his Predecessors at present doe, or may enjoy; with several others too long to recite.

The Government of the Company. This noble Company is also Governed by a *Governour*, *Sub Governour*, *Deputy Governour*, and a *Court of Assistants* consisting of 36 Members, which are annually (on the 10 of *January*, chosen out of the said Company, who have made several good *Orders*, which are strictly observed by them, to whom the whole management of the affairs of the said Company is committed; who keeps Courts as often as his *Royall Highness* thinks fit to summon them: but the negotiation of their business is left to a *Committe* of seven, who are chosen out of the said *Court*, whose transactions are to be reported to the said *Court* for their approbation and these have their meetings every *Morning*, or *dayly* at their *house*, called the *African house*, scituate in *Broad-street London*; as their occasions requireth, for the better agitating of their business.

The present Governours of this Company. The names of the present *Governours*, *and Court of Assistants*, are as followeth, *viz* His *Royal Highness the Duke of Yorke* Governour. *John* Lord *Berkley*, Sub-Governour, *Tho. Gray*, Esq; Deputy Governour of the *Assistants*, His Highness *Prince Rupert*, *George* Duke of *Buckingham*, *George* Duke of *Albemarle*, *Henry* Earl of *Peterborough*, *Henry* Earl of St. *Albons*, *Edward* Earl of *Sandwich*, *John* Earl of *Bath*, Earl of *Lotherdale*, *John* Lord *Lucas*, *Anthony* Lord *Ashley*, *Henry* Lord *Arlington*, *one of his Majesties Principal Secretaries of State*, *Charles*

Charles Lord *Fitz Hardin*, Sir *George Carteret*, *William Coventry*, Esq; Coll. *William Legg*, *Henry Brounker*, Esq; *Edw. Seymaure*, Esq; Sir *Allen Appesley*, Sir *John Collecton*, Sir *James Modiford*, Sir *Nicholas Chrispe*, Sir *Ellis Leighton*, Sir *Charles Littleton*, Sir *John Shaw*, Sir *Andrew Riccard*, Sir *Ric. Ford*, Sir *Martin Noel*, *Sir William Rider*, *Joseph Williamson*, Esq; *Matthew Wren*, Esq; *John Bence* Alderman, Capt. *George Cock*, Mr. *John Buckworth*, Mr. *William Cutler*, Mr. *Alexander Bence*, and Mr. *James Conget*.

Commodities exported. The Commodities that this noble Company exporteth from *England* to the parts of *Affrica* aforesaid, are *Iron*, *Copper*, *Sleziae*, *Sheets*, *Sayes*, *Perpetuances*, *Cowries*, *Welch-plains*, *Manillos*, *Boysados*, *Chints*, *Rombergers*, *Corral*, *Callicoes*, *Niccanies*, *Clouts*, *Amber*, *Powder*, *Muskets*, *Batteries*, of all sorts, *Turkey*, *Carpets*, *Brandy*, *Strongwaters*, *Spirits*, *Ginghams*, *Taffeties*, *Beades* of all sorts, *Buckshaws*, *Knives* and *Sheaths*, *Swords*, *Tallow*, *&c.* for which they import from thence to *England*, *Gold*, *Elephants Teeth*, *Hides*, *Malegutta*, or *Guiny-pepper*, *Redwood*, *Ambergreece*, with several other good Commodities; besides with great quantities of *Negroes*, for the supply of his *Majesties American Plantations*, to the great advantage of the *Inhabitants*, as well as to the said Company, and besides the supply of 3000 *Negroes* yearly to the *Spaniards*, for the supply of their *West-India* Trade. And for the better negotiation of their affairs, they have already settled several *Factories*, as at *Gambo*, *Rio. Nuno*, *Rio Grande*, *Sierra-Liona*, *Serbro*, *Cestos*, *Achin*, *Anta*, *Comenda*, *Cape*, *Corso*, *Acara*, *Cormentine*, *Ardra*, *Benin*, old and new *Callabar*, *&c.* and in time through the succes of good management without doubt will have many more.

Sold yearly by Negroes.

Their Seal. The *Seal* belonging to this worthy Company is double; on the one side an *Elephant* supported by two *Blackemores*, and on the other side the *Royal Image* of his *Majesty* enthroned.

Their Atchievement. And their *Atchievement* is or, an *Elephant* sable, a quarter quarterly, *France* and *England*, and for their Creft out of a *Crown Ducall*, an *Anchor* erected, wreathed about with the Cable, all or, between two *wings*, expaund Argent, each charged with a *Cross* of *England*, *mantled Gules*, *doubled* Argent; and of their *supporters* two *Blackmores* proper with *Arrows* in their hands, or, *headed* and *feathered* Argent; and for their Motto, *REGIO FLORE PATROCINIO COMMERCIO QUE REGNUM*.

The Canary Company. The next and last *Company* which I shall name, and which is Incorporated, is the *CANARY* Company, now in its very Infancy directed by the special grace and favour of his most Sacred *Majesty*, *Charles* the Second, who being sensible of the great inconveniencies, which accompanies an ill managed, and disorderly *Commerce*, and in his *Princely* Wisdom weighing the Intereft of his *People*, hath by his *Royal Charter* bearing date the 17. of *March* 1664. Incorporated the *traders* thither, into one body, and Fellowship, by the name of the *Governour*, and *Company of Merchants trading to the CANARY ISLANDS*, to be managed by way of a *Joynt Stock*, and having granted to them, and their successors for ever, as ample and large *Privileges* and *Immunities*, as to any of the other preceeding *Companies*. The limits or bounds of this worthy Companies peculiar *Commerce* are all the seven *Islands* antiently called the *Fortunate Isles*, and now known by the name of the *Canary Islands*, *viz. Grand Canaria*, *Thenerife*, *Palma*, *Gumera*, *Itierro*, *Lanzerote*, and *Fuerte-Ventura*. The *Commodities* exported thither are chiefly all sorts of *English woollen Manufactures*, as *Bayes*, *Kerfies*, *Serges*, *Perpetuances*, *Sayes*, *Norwich stuffs*, and *Fustians*, also all manner of *Haberdasher-wares*, *Iron* and *Tinn* wrought, likewise store of *poor Jack*, *Pilchards*, *Herrings*, *Beef*, *Porke*, *Wheat*, and other *Graines*, also many sorts of *Linnen-Cloth*, both *Germany France*, *Flanders*, and *Holland*, likewise *Pipestaves* and *Hoopes* with several other *Commodities*; for which they import great quantities of *Canary wines*, also divers sorts of *West-India Commodities*, as *Varinas Tobacco*, *Hides*, *Logwood*, *Couchanele*, *Campechiana*, *Silvester*, *Indico*, and what else the said *Indies* affords,

Their Priviledges.

Their Immunities.

Commodities imported.

Commodities exported.

And although this hopeful Company be but now in its Infancy, its very probable that time will produce as great advantage to the publick good of this Nation (in its proportion) as by any other Society whatsoever.

The Government of this Company. This worthy Society for the better management of their *affairs* are *Governed* by a *Governour*, *Deputy-Governour*, and

Assistance

Assistants consisting of 12 which are to be chosen annually, by (and out of) a general *Court* of the *Adventurers*, between the 15 and 25 of *March*. The first and present *Governour* appointed by his *Majesty*, in his *Royal Charter*, is Sir *Arthur Ingram* Knight, Mr. *John Turner*, Deputy Governour, and the 12 *Assistants* are Sir *Tho Bonsoy*, Knight and Alderman of the City of *London*, Mr. *Nicholas Warren*, Mr. *William Bulkly*, Mr. *William Throgmarton*, Mr. *John Page*, Mr. *John Webber*, Mr. *Henry Negus*, Mr. *Robert Bevin*, Mr. *Thomas Warren*, Mr. *Rowland Ingram*, Mr. *William Maskeline*, and Mr. *William Read*. To whose care the management of the affairs of this society is committed, who for the Negotiation thereof have their meetings monthly, or weekly as occasions serve, at their house scituate in *Leaden-hall-street London*.

The present Governour of this Society.

Their Seal and Atchievement.

This Company by their said *Charter* have granted them the use of a common *Seal*, with liberty to alter the same at their pleasure. And for their *Atchievement*, they bear as followeth, *viz.* Argent St. *Georges Cross*, and on a *cheif* Azure, a *Lyon of England*, between two *bunches* of *grapes*, or, and for their Crest on an Helmet and Wreath of their *Colours*, the *Mountain* called the Pike *Theneriffe* proper, *Mantled* Gules, *doubled* Argent, and for their supporters two *Falcons*.

And these are the several Companies of *Merchants*, that are at this day Incorporated into *Societies*, or *Fellowships*: others there are, though not Incorporated, yet maintain a very considerable *trade* and much to the benefit of this *Kingdom*, as those called the *Spanish*, *French*, *Italian*, and *Dutch Merchants*. The *trade* to which places, though not prohibited, as are to those places aforesaid, as *Eastland*, *Turkey*, the *East-Indies*, *&c.* yet is cheifly managed and negotiated by peculiar *Merchants*, which use the said *trade*, of which a word or two.

The Spanish Merchants and their trade.

The *SPANISH MERCHANTS*, or *Merchants* trading into *Spain*, *Portugal*, *&c.* are found very beneficial to this *Nation*, importing several good *Commodities* as the *Wines* of *Xeres*, *Mallaga*, *Bastard*, *Candado*, and *Alicant*, also *Oyles*, *Olives*, *Sugars*, *Ginger*, *Fruits*, *White Marble*, *Plate*, *Allom*, *Aniseeds*, *Liquoris*, *Sodaburilla*, *Soapes*, *Rosin*, *&c.* for which they export, *Bayes*, *Sayes*, *Serges*, *Perpetuances*, *Cloths* dresst and dyed, and all *English Manufactures*, *Lead*, *Shot*, *Iron*, *Tinn*, *Calve-skins*, *Herrings*, *Pilchers*, *Salmon*, *Poor John*, or *Bacalaow*, *&c.*

The French Merchants, and their trade.

The *FRENCH MERCHANTS*, or *Merchants* trading into *France*, are found to import several good *Commodities*, as *Wines*, *Oyles*, *Almonds*, *Paper*, which is used by us for *Printing*, *Oade*, *course* and fine *Linnen*, *Tabby*, and other *Silks*, *Canvas*, *Buckroms*, *Salt*, *Cards*, *Glass*, *&c.* for which they export *English Cloths*, *Bayes*, *Kersies*, *Cottons*, or *Frizes*, *Pilchers*, *Herrings*, *New-land Fish*, *Lead*, *Tinn*, *Galls*, *&c.*

The Italian Merchants and their trade.

The *ITALIAN MERCHANTS*, or *Merchants* trading into the parts of *Italy*, as *Leghorne*, *Venice*, *Naples*, *Genoa*, *Sicily*, *&c.* are very beneficial to this Kingdom, importing divers rich *Commodities*, as *Oyles*, *Rich Wines*, *Silk* raw, and wrought into several *Fabricks*, as *Taffeties Sattins*, *Velvets*, *Plushes*, *Damasks*, *&c.* also *Cloth* of *Gold* and *Silver*, *Grograms*, *Fustians*, *Alome*, *Aniseeds*, *Rice*, *Almonds*, *Saffron*, *Brimstone*, *Venice Gold and Silver*, *Venice-treacle*, *Quicksilver*, *Argall*, *Looking*, and *Drinking glasses*, *Anchovoce*, *Marble*, *&c.* and the *Commodities* which are exported by them are *English*, *Cloths*, *Bayes*, *Sayes*, *Serges*, *Perpetuances*, *Kersies*, *Lead*, *Tinn*, *Pewter*, red and white *Herrings*, *Pilchers*, *Pickled Salmon*, *New-land-fish*, *Calve-skins*, *Russia hides*, *Tallow*, *Tobacco*, *&c.* together with the *Druggs* and *Spices* of *India*, *Persia*, and *Arabia*.

The Dutch Merchants, and their trade.

The *DUTCH MERCHANTS*, or *Merchants* trading into the Low *Countreys*, *Holland*, *Flanders*, *&c.* are likewise found to import several good *Commodities*, as *Butter*, *Cheese*, *Tapestries*, excellent *Pictures*, *Tape*, *Salt-peter*, *Quicksilver*, *Rhenish Wines*, *Furs*, *Corn*, with several other *Merchandizes*, which are the product of other *Countreys*, which by reason of the great *trade* which the *Dutch* drive to all the known parts of the world, are there found, and had at cheap rates, and the *Commodities* which they export are *Woollen-Cloths*, *Lead*, *Tinn*, *Sheep*, and *Cony skins*, with all other English *Commodities*, or *Manufactures*.

Barbadoes, Virginia, New-England, &c. Merchants and their trade.

Likewise besides these *Merchants* there are others which drive a considerable *trade*, and much to the good and benefit of the Nation, and such are those who drive a *trade* to the *English Plantations*, as *BARBADOS*, *VIRGINIA*, *NEW-ENGLAND*, *JAMAICA*, *&c.* in their exporting not only of all *English Commodities*,

dities, and *Manufactures*, but also those of other *Nations*, which for the most part they are here provided with, and that in great quantities, by reason of the *Kings* prohibiting (as his subjects) these *Commerce* with other *Nations*.

Barbadoes, Virginia, New-England, &c. Merchants, and their Trade.

The *Commodities* exported to these *Plantations*, are, all sorts of *Stuffs*, all *Fabricks* of *Silks*, *Cloth*, *Hats*, *Stockings*, *Shooes*, *Linnen* both fine and course, and indeed all sorts of *Apparrel*: Likewise all sorts of *Household-stuff*, and utensils of *Iron*, &c. as well for their *Plantations*, as otherwise; also Provision, as *Flower*, *Bisket*, *salted Beefe*, &c. also *Coppers*, *Leather*, all sorts of *Armes* and *Ammunitions*, *Horses*, &c. And in a word, all *Commodities* that are necessary and useful either for the Back or Belly, are here vendible: And it is observed, that the better the *Commodities* are of any sort, (especially at *Barbadoes*) the sooner and better they are vended.

And for these, and the like *Commodities*, they import from the said *Plantations*, *Sugars*, *Indico*, *Cotton-Wooll*, *Ginger*, *Tobacco*, &c. and in such great plenty (being more then this Kingdome can spend) that they are again transported to other Nations, to our great enrichment.

Homeland-Traders.

Again, there are another sort of Merchants, which may be termed *HOMELAND-TRADERS*, and such are those who drive a *trade* to *Scotland* and *Ireland*; but this *trade* being less considerable, and sufficiently known, I shall pass it over.

Thus having in briefe surveyed the *trade* of this *Nation*, (or rather City of *London*) and given an account of the *Commodities* exported and imported by every Company or Society, and degree or sort of *Merchants*, as well those that are managed by way of *joynt stock*, and common, as peculiar and private. In the next place, and to conclude, I shall in brief treat of the several *Companies* of *London*, and in order, according to their *precedencies*, (for which, as to a more ample Account, see *Stow* his *Survey* of *London*) as being *stems* and *branches* of *Traffique* and *Commerce*; and who by their *Charters* have several *immunities* and *privileges* granted them, as the bearing of *Armes*, using of a *Seale*, keeping of *Courts* for the Negotiation of their Affaires, making of *Acts* and *Ordinances*, so they are not repugnant to the Laws of the Nation; giving of *Oathes*, punishing such of their Fraternity as *doe*, or *act* any thing contrary to the *Ordinances* and *Customes* of the said Companies, by *amercement*, or Corporal *punishment*, according to the haynousness of the offence, *&c.* And the management of the Affaires of these *Companies* are committed to the care and Government of a *Master*, *Wardens*, and *Court* of *Assistance*; which said *Master* and *Wardens* are annually elected out of those of the *Court* of *Assistance*: And first with the Company of *Mercers*, and so in order.

The several Companies of London Branches and Stems of Traffick.

1. The *Company* of MERCERS (being the primier Company of the Honourable City of *London*) was Incorporated into a Society or Brotherhood in the 17th year of the Reign of King *Richard the Second*, and hath large *immunities* and *privileges* granted them.

2. The *Company* of the GROCERS, in former times called the *Pepperers*, first incorporated by the name of *Grocers*, in the 20th of King *Edward the Third*, Ano no Dom. 1345.

3. The *Company* of DRAPERS, incorporated in the 17th year of King *Henry the Sixth*.

This worthy *Company* is not a little dignified by having *Henry Fitz Alwin* Knight, Noble by Birth, a brother of this *Company*, who was the first *Lord Major* of the Honourable City of *London*, in which dignity he continued 24 yeares; he dyed in *Anno* 1212, being aged 72 yeares.

4. The *Company* of FISHMONGERS, at first two *Companies*, to wit, the *Stock-fishmongers*, and the *Salt-fishmongers*; but in the 28th year of King *Henry the Eighth* they were united to one.

5. The *Company* of GOLDSMITHS, incorporated and confirmed in the 16th year of King *Richard the second*.

6. The *Company* of SKINNERS, incorporated in the first year of King *Edward the third*, and made a brotherhood in the 18th of King *Richard the second*.

This *Company* hath been highly ennobled by having 6 *Kings*, 5 *Queens*, 1 *Prince*, 9 *Dukes*, 2 *Earles*, and 1 *Lord*, of the freedome of the worthy Society.

7. The *Company* of MERCHANT-TAYLORS, incorporated in the 17th year of King *Henry the seventh*.

This worthy Company is not a little splendid, by having 8 *Kings*, 11 *Dukes*, 30 *Earles*, and 44 *Lords*, which were members of their Company.

8. The *Company* of HABERDASHERS, Incorporated 2 Brotherhood of St. *Katherine*, in the 26th of King *Henry the Sixth*; and were again confirmed in the 17th of King *Henry the Seventh*, and named *Merchant-Haberdashers*.

9. The *Company* of SALTERS were first Incorporated in the 22— year of King Henry 8th An 1530

10. The *Company* of the IRONMONGERS, Incorporated in the third of King *Edward the Fourth*.

11. The *Company* of VINTNERS, or VINTONNERS, Incorporated in the Reign of King *Edward the Third* by the name of *Vvine-Tonners*, and confirmed by King *Henry the Sixth*, in the 15th of his Reign.

12. The *Company* of the CLOTHWORKERS, Incorporated in the 22— year of King Henry 8th 1530

13. The *Company* of the DIERS, incorporated in the 49th of King *Henry the Sixth*.

14. The *Company* of the BREWERS, Incorporated in the Sixth of King *Henry the Sixth*, and again confirmed in the second of Queen *Elizabeth*.

15. The *Company* of the LEATHERSELLERS, Incorporated in the sixth of King *Richard the Second*.

16. The *Company* of the PEWTERERS, Incorporated in the 30th of King *Edward the Fourth*.

17. The *Company* of BARBER-CHIRURGIONS, first Incorporated in the Reign of King *Edward the Fourth*, and since confirmed by succeeding Kings.

18. The *Company* of the ARMORERS, incorporated in the begining of the Reign of King *Henry the Sixth*.

19. The *Company* of the WHITEBAKERS, incorporated in the 11th of Queen *Elizabeth*.

20. The *Company* of the WAXCHANDLERS, incorporated in the second of King *Richard the Third*.

21. The *Company* of the TALLOWCHANDLERS, Incorporated in the second of King *Edward the Fourth*.

22. The *Company* of the CUTLERS, incorporated in the begining of King *Henry the Fifth*.

23. The *Company* of the GIRDLERS, incorporated in the 27th of King *Henry the Sixth*.

24. The *Company* of the BUTCHERS, incorporated in the third of King *Fames*.

25. The *Company* of SADLERS, incorporate in the Reign of *Edward the First*.

26. The *Company* of CARPENTERS, incorporated in the 17th of King *Edward the Fourth*.

27. The *Company* of CORDWAINERS, or SHOO-MAKERS, incorporated in the 17th of King *Henry the Sixth*.

28. The *Company* of PAINTERS, or PAINTERS-STAINERS, incorporated in the 23th of Queen *Elizabeth*.

29. The *Company* of CURRIERS, incorporated in the third of King *Fames*.

30. The *Company* of MASONS, incorporated in the of King

31. The *Company* of PLUMBERS incorporated in the ninth of King *Fames*.

32. The *Company* of the INHOLDERS, incorporated in the sixth of King *Henry the Eighth*.

33. The *Company* of FOUNDERS, incorporated in the 12th of King *Fames*.

34. The *Company* of EMBROIDERERS, incorporated in the fourth of Queen *Elizabeth*.

35. The *Company* of POULTERERS, incorporated in the 19th of King *Henry the Seventh*.

36. The *Company* of the COOKES, incorporated in the 12th of King *Edward the Fourth*.

37. The *Company* of COOPERS, incorporated in the 16th of King *Henry the Seventh*.

38. The *Company* of BRICKLAYERS and TYLERS, incorporated in the 10th of Queen *Elizabeth*.

39. The *Company* of BOWYERS, though of great antiquity, yet were not incorporated till the 21th of King *Fames*.

40. The *Company* of FLETCHERS, once a part of the *Bowyers*, but now a Company of themselves.

41. The *Company* of BLACKSMITHS, incorporated in the 20th of Queen *Elizabeth*.

42. The *Company* of JOYNERS, in the 13 year of Q Eliz incorporated

incorporated in the 30th of Queen *Elizabeth*.

43. The *Company* of PLAISTERERS, incorporated in the of King *Henry the Seventh*.

44. The *Company* of WEAVERS, incorporated in the of

45. The *Company* of FRUITERERS, incorporated in the 3d. of King *Fames*.

46. The *Company* of SCRIVENERS, incorporated in the 14th of King *Fames*.

47. The *Company* of BOTTLE-MAKERS and HORNERS of good antiquity, although they are not as I can finde incorporated.

48. The *Company* of STATIONERS, of great antiquity, being first incorporated in the 3d. and 4th. of King *Philip* and Queen *Mary*.

49. The *Company* of MARBLERS, though not as I can find incorporated, yet are held to be of the fellowship, of the *Masons*.

50. The *Company* of VVOOLPACKERS, of long continuance, but as to their incorporation I am ignorant thereof.

51. The *Company* of FARRIERS, incorporated in the of the reigne of

52. The *Company* of PAVIERS, incorporated in the of

53. The *Company* of LORINORS or LORIMERS, of some account but I finde not when they were incorporated.

54. The *Company* of BROWNBAKERS, incorporated in the 19th. of King *Fames*.

55. The *Company* of WOODMONGERS, incorporated in the 3d. of King *Fames*.

56. The *Company* of UPHOLSTERERS, or UPHOLDERS, incorporated in the of

57. The *Company* of the TURNERS, incorporated in the 2d. of King *Fames*.

58. The *Company* of GLASIERS, incorporated in the of

59. The *Company* of CLEARKS, or *Parish-Clearks*, incorporated in the 17th of King *Henry the Third*.

60. The *Company* of WATERMEN, incorporated in the of

61. The *Company* of APOTHECARIES, at first of the *Society* of the *Grocers*, but through the Favour of King *Iames* they were by him Incorporated into a Brotherhood, in the 15th of his *Reign*.

The E N D.

The

The TABLE, or CONTENTS of *TRAFFICK*, or *COMMERCE*.

	Folio.
WHat Traffick *is*	15
of Bargaining, *and* Bartering *of Commodities*	16
of Coynes, Weights *and* Measures	16
The English Foot *compared with the* Standards *for* Measures *of several* Kingdomes	17
A Table *of the* Gold *and* Silver Weights *of divers* Kingdomes, *taken from their* Standards, *and compared with the* Denarius	17
of Exchanges *of* Money, *and formes of* Bills *of* Exchange	18,19
Of Customes, Impofts, *and other* Duties *paid upon* Goods	20
Of Merchants Accounts *by* Debitor, *and* Creditor	20
Rules *of* Ayde	21
Forrain Accounts	23
Journal Book	25
Leidger Book	34
Of Commodities *in general uſed in* Merchandize, *and of the* knowledge *thereof*	48
Of Servants *and* Factors	41
Rules *to be obſerved by* Factors	41
Of Marking *of* Commodities	42
Of Freighting *of* Ships, Charterparties, *and* Bills *of* Lading	42
The forme of a Bill *of* Lading	43
Of Aſſurances	43
The forme of a Policy *of* Aſſurance	44
Of Letters *of* Credit, *and* Blankes Signed	45
The Company *of* Merchant Adventurers, *their* Trade, *&c.*	46
The Company *of the* Moſcovy Merchants, *their* Trade, *&c.*	47
The Company *of the* Levant, *or* Turkey-Merchants, *their* Trade, *&c.*	47
The Company *of the* Eaſt-India Merchants, *their* Trade, *&c.*	48
The Company *of the* Eaſt-Land *Merchants, their* Trade, *&c.*	49
The Royal Company, *or* Royal Adventurers, *their* Trade, *&c.*	50
The Canary Company, *their* trade, *&c.*	51
The Spaniſh, French, Italian, *and* Dutch Merchantt, *their* trades, *&c.*	52
The Barbadoes, Virginia, New-England, Jamaica, *&c.* Merchants, *their* trades, *&c.*	52
The ſeveral Companies *of* London	53

FINIS.

BRITISH MUSEUM 1856 7 3